

**A treatise on the science and practice of midwifery / by W.S. Playfair.**

**Contributors**

Playfair, W. S. 1836-1903.

**Publication/Creation**

Philadelphia ; New York : Lea Brothers, 1898.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/qcp2ty7n>

**License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>







James J. Brown:  
Medicine



22101353049

Edwin Clarke  
14 January 1871.

376

(In Vomiting,

I R 4 grs pyroxyle C. m v  
1/2 Card. C. m v  
P 4 h.

Cocain Hyd. (2 grs - 3 v)  
3j every hr. (effluens)

I spinal ice bag (cervical)  
1/2 - 1 hr. B or T. I. D

Convolutions

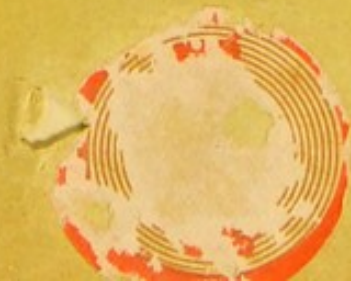
I R 4 cpd. Sleep. Lozenge

II Ext Colocynth 80 ii  
" nuxtom. 80 1/4  
" Hyos. 80 i  
at Bedtime.

II cpd. Liquorice R. 3j in med  
at Bedtime.

II (Pul) Insipiscites on gall 80 ii  
Ext Bellad. 80 1/4  
P 4 h

(Pul) Powdered Aloe 10 1/2 grs  
Ext Nut 100 1/4 grs













A TREATISE  
ON  
THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE  
OF  
MIDWIFERY.

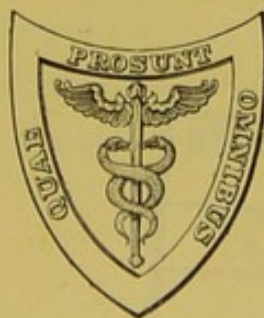
BY

W. S. PLAYFAIR, M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.P.,

PHYSICIAN-ACCOUCHEUR TO H.I. AND R.H. THE DUCHESS OF SAXE-COBURG AND GOTHA (DUCHESS OF  
EDINBURGH); EMERITUS PROFESSOR OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE IN KING'S COLLEGE;  
CONSULTING PHYSICIAN FOR THE DISEASES OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN TO  
KING'S COLLEGE HOSPITAL, THE GENERAL LYING-IN HOSPITAL, THE  
EVELINA HOSPITAL FOR CHILDREN, ETC.; LATE PRESIDENT OF  
THE OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON; EXAMINER IN  
MIDWIFERY TO THE UNIVERSITIES OF CAMBRIDGE  
AND LONDON, AND TO THE ROYAL  
COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS.

SEVENTH AMERICAN FROM THE NINTH ENGLISH EDITION.

WITH 7 PLATES AND 207 ILLUSTRATIONS.



LEA BROTHERS & CO.  
PHILADELPHIA AND NEW YORK.  
1898.

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1898, by  
LEA BROTHERS & CO.,  
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington. All rights reserved.



M19915

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	wellcome
Call	
No.	WQ100
	1898
	P72t2



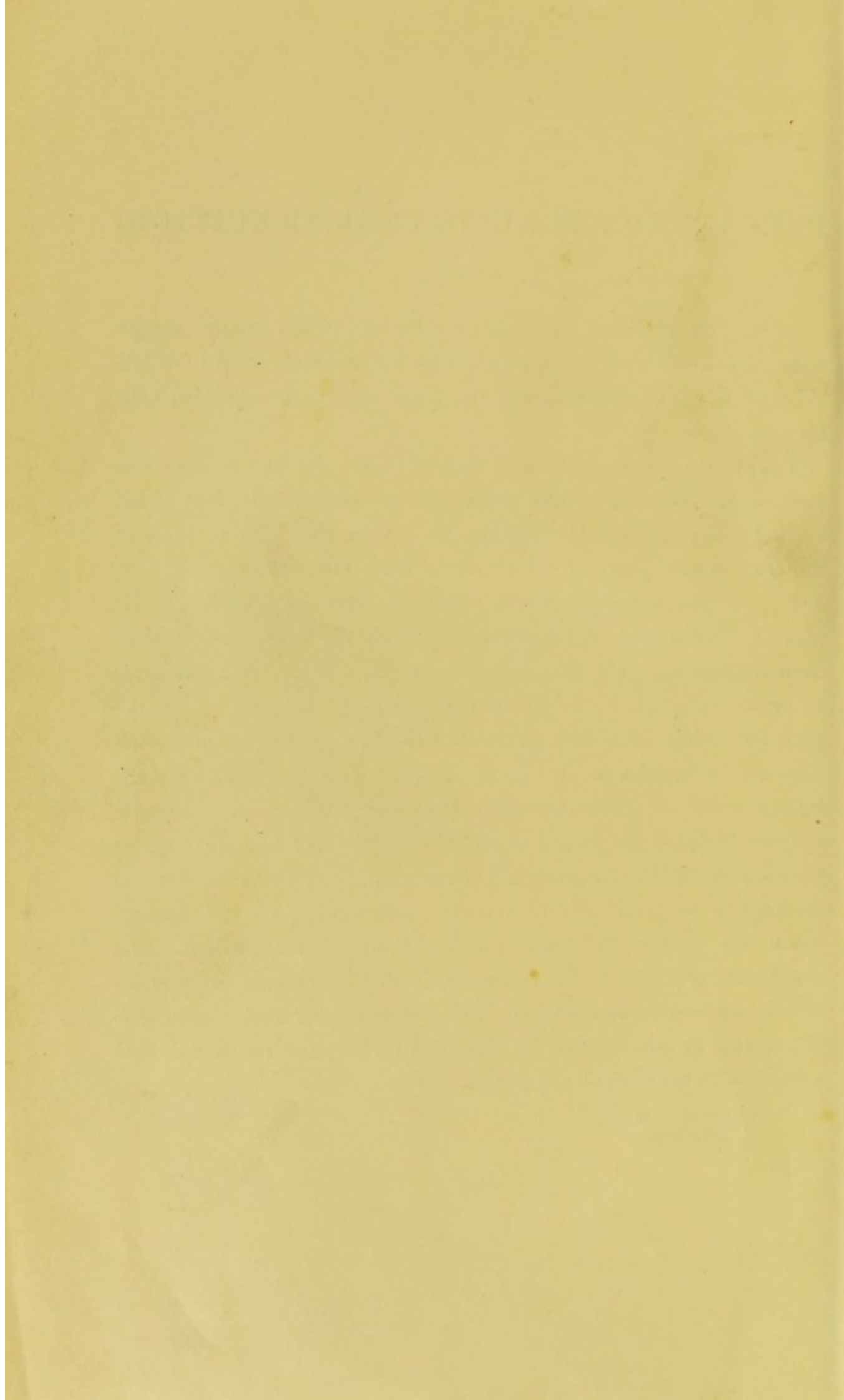
## PREFACE TO THE NINTH ENGLISH EDITION.

---

IN the last edition of this work, published in 1893, many changes were made to enable it to keep pace with the rapid advance of Obstetric Science. The exhaustion of the large edition then printed calls for a new one.

Twenty-two years have now elapsed since the first edition was published. The author has endeavored to celebrate the fact of his work having attained its majority by a very thorough revision of the text, many parts of which have been completely re-written. Two new plates and seventeen woodcuts have been added, while several illustrations which seemed obsolete or unsatisfactory have been suppressed. He thus hopes to secure for his book the same favorable reception in the future that has been extended to it in the past, for which he is very grateful. He has specially to acknowledge his obligation to Dr. T. W. Eden. That gentleman's well-known work in connection with Placental Anatomy and cognate subjects tempted the author to ask him to be good enough to revise the chapter on "Conception and Generation." This he has done so thoroughly as practically to amount to re-writing of the chapter, much, the author feels sure, to the benefit of his readers. His thanks are also due to his colleague, Prof. Crookshank, for permission to use several illustrations from his beautiful work on *Bacteriology*, and to his cousin, Dr. Hugh Playfair, for much valuable assistance in revision of the proofs.

38 GROSVENOR ST., W.  
May, 1898.





## AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

THOSE who have studied the progress of Midwifery know that there is no department of medicine in which more has been done of late years, and none in which modern views of practice differ more widely from those prevalent only a short time ago. The Author's object has been to place in the hands of his readers an epitome of the science and practice of midwifery which embodies all recent advances. He is aware that on certain important points he has recommended practice which not long ago would have been considered heterodox in the extreme, and which, even now, will not meet with general approval. He has, however, the satisfaction of knowing that he has only done so after very deliberate reflection, and with the profound conviction that such changes are right, and that they will stand the test of experience. He has endeavored to dwell especially on the practical part of the subject, so as to make the work a useful guide in this most anxious and most responsible branch of the profession. It is admitted by all, that emergencies and difficulties arise more often in this than in any other branch of practice; and there is no part of the practitioner's work which requires more thorough knowledge or greater experience. It is, moreover, a lamentable fact that students generally leave their schools more ignorant of obstetrics than of any other subject. So long as the absurd regulations exist which oblige the lecturer on midwifery to attempt the impossible task of teaching obstetrics in a short three months' course—an absurdity which has over and over again been pointed out—such must of necessity be the case. This must be the Author's excuse for dwelling on many topics at greater length than some will doubtless think their importance merits, since he desires to place in the hands of his students a work which may in some measure supply the inevitable defects of his lectures.

Many of the illustrations are copied from previous authors, while some are original. The following quotation from the preface to Tyler Smith's *Manual of Obstetrics* will explain why the source of the copied woodcuts has not been in each instance acknowledged: "When I began to publish, I determined to give the authority for every woodcut copied from other works. I soon found, however, that obstetric authors of all countries, from the time of Mauriceau downward, had copied each other so freely without acknowledgment as to render it difficult or impossible to trace the originals."

The Author has to express his acknowledgments to many friends for their kind assistance by the loan of illustrations and otherwise, and more especially to his colleague, Dr. Hayes, for his valuable aid in passing the work through the press.

31 GEORGE STREET, HANOVER SQUARE.  
March, 1876.



# CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE ORGANS CONCERNED IN PARTURITION.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### ANATOMY OF THE PELVIS.

	PAGE
Its importance—Formation of pelvis—The os innominatum ; its three divisions —Separation between the true and false pelvis—The sacrum and coccyx— Mechanical relations of the sacrum—Pelvic articulations and ligaments— Movements of the pelvic joints—The pelvis as a whole—Differences in the two sexes—Measurements of the pelvis—Its diameters, planes, and axes— Development of the pelvis—Pelvis in different races—Soft parts in connec- tion with the pelvis . . . . .	33

#### CHAPTER II.

##### THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

Division according to function : 1. External or copulative ; 2. Internal or for- mative organs—Mons veneris—Labia majora and minora—The clitoris— The vestibule and orifice of urethra—Passing of the female catheter—Orifice of vagina—The hymen—Carunculæ myrtiformes—The glands of the vulva —The perineum—The vagina—Bacteriology of the genital tract—The uterus : its position and anatomy—The ligaments of the uterus—The par- ovarium—The Fallopian tubes—The ovaries—The Graafian follicles and the ova—The mammary glands . . . . .	49
--	----

#### CHAPTER III.

##### OVULATION AND MENSTRUATION.

Functions of the ovary—Changes in the Graafian follicle : 1. Maturation ; 2. Escape of the ovum—Formation of the corpus luteum—Quality and source of the menstrual blood—Theory of menstruation—Purpose of the menstrual loss—Vicarious menstruation—Cessation of menstruation . . . . .	83
---	----

## PART II.

## PREGNANCY.

## CHAPTER I.

## CONCEPTION AND GENERATION.

	PAGE
Impregnation, fertilization, and development—The semen—Transit of spermatozoa—The ovum, penetration of spermatozoon, segmentation of the ovum—The muriform body—The blastoderm—The medullary groove—The amnion and the chorion—The allantois—Changes in the endometrium—The decidua—The chorion villi—Nutrition of the early ovum—The early placenta—Establishment of maternal circulation—Functions of the placenta—The chorion læve—The amnion—The umbilical cord—The placenta at term . . . . .	97

## CHAPTER II.

## THE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FŒTUS.

Appearance of the fœtus at various stages of development—Anatomy of the foetal head—The sutures and fontanelles—Influence of sex and race on the foetal head—Position of the fœtus in utero—Functions of the fœtus—The foetal circulation . . . . .	124
---	-----

## CHAPTER III.

## PREGNANCY.

Changes in the form and dimensions of the uterus—Changes in the cervix—Changes in the texture of the uterine tissues, the peritoneal, muscular, and mucous coats—General modifications in the body produced by pregnancy . . . . .	139
--	-----

## CHAPTER IV.

## SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY.

Signs of a fruitful conception—Cessation of menstruation—Sympathetic disturbances—Morning sickness, etc.—Mammary changes—Enlargement of the abdomen—Quickening—Intermittent uterine contractions—Vaginal signs of pregnancy—Ballotement, etc.—Auscultatory signs of pregnancy—Foetal pulsations—Uterine souffle, etc. . . . .	151
---	-----

## CHAPTER V.

## THE DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY—SPURIOUS PREGNANCY—THE DURATION OF PREGNANCY—SIGNS OF RECENT PREGNANCY.

Adipose enlargement of the abdomen—Distention of the uterus by retained menses, etc.—Congestive enlargement of the uterus—Ascites—Uterine and ovarian tumors—Spurious pregnancy; its causes, symptoms, and diagnosis—The duration of pregnancy—Sources of fallacy—Methods of predicting date of delivery—Protraction of pregnancy—Signs of recent delivery . . . . .	165
--	-----



## CHAPTER VI.

ABNORMAL PREGNANCY, INCLUDING MULTIPLE PREGNANCY, SUPER-FŒTATION,  
EXTRA-UTERINE FŒTATION, AND MISSED LABOR.

	PAGE
Plural births; their frequency, relative frequency in different countries, causes, etc.—Super-fœtation and super-fecundation—Nature—Explanation—Objections to admission of such cases—Their possibility admitted—Extra-uterine pregnancy—Classification—Causes—Tubal pregnancies—Changes in the Fallopian tubes—Condition of uterus—Progress and termination—Diagnosis—Treatment—Abdominal pregnancy; description, diagnosis, treatment—Missed labor; its symptoms, causes and treatment . . . . .	174

## CHAPTER VII.

## DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

Some only sympathetic, others mechanical or complex in their origin—Derangement of the digestive organs; excessive nausea and vomiting, diarrhœa, constipation, hemorrhoids, pyalism, dyspnœa, etc.—Palpitation—Syncope—Anæmia and chlorosis—Albuminuria . . . . .	203
--	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY (*continued*).

Disorders of the nervous system; insomnia, headaches, and neuralgia, paralysis—Chorea; tetanus and tetany; disorders of the urinary organs; retention of urine; irritability of the bladder, incontinence of urine, phosphatic deposits—Leucorrhœa—Effects of pressure—Laceration of veins—Displacements of the gravid uterus; prolapse, anteversion, retroversion—Diseases co-existing with pregnancy; eruptive fevers, smallpox, measles, scarlet fever, continued fever, phthisis, cardiac disease, syphilis, icterus, mollitis ossium carcinoma—Pregnancy complicated with ovarian and fibroid tumors . . . . .	216
---	-----

## CHAPTER IX.

## PATHOLOGY OF THE DECIDUA AND OVUM.

Pathology of the decidua—Hydrorrhœa gravidarum—Pathology of the chorion; vesicular degeneration, myxoma fibrosum—Deciduoma malignum—Pathology of the placenta; blood extravasations, fatty degeneration, etc.—Pathology of the umbilical cord—Pathology of the amnion, hydramnios, deficiency of liquor amnii, etc.—Pathology of the fœtus; blood diseases transmitted through the mother, smallpox, measles and scarlet fever, intermittent fevers, lead poisoning, syphilis—Inflammatory diseases—Dropsies—Tumors—Wounds and injuries of the fœtus—Intra-uterine amputations—Maternal impressions—Death of the fœtus . . . . .	234
--	-----

## CHAPTER X.

## ABORTION AND PREMATURE LABOR.

Importance and frequency—Definition and classification—Frequency—Recurrence—Causes—Causes referable to fœtus—Changes in a dead ovum retained in utero—Extravasations of blood—Moles, etc.—Causes depending on maternal state, syphilis—Causes acting through nervous system, physical
---



causes, etc.—Causes depending on morbid states of uterus—Symptoms— Preventive treatment—Prophylactic treatment—Treatment when abortion is inevitable—Detention in utero of a blighted ovum—Spurious abortion— After-treatment . . . . .	PAGE 255
--	-------------

## PART III.

### LABOR.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE PHENOMENA OF LABOR.

Causes of labor—Mode in which the expulsion of the child is effected—The uterine contraction—Mode in which the dilatation of the cervix is effected —Rupture of the membranes—Character and source of pains during labor —Effect of pains on mother and foetus—Division of labor into stages— Preparatory stage—False pains—First stage—Second stage—Third stage— Mode in which the placenta is expelled—Duration of labor . . . . .	268
---	-----

#### CHAPTER II.

##### MECHANISM OF DELIVERY IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.

Importance of subject—Frequency of head presentations—The different posi- tions of the head—First position—Division of mechanical movements into stages—Flexion—Descent and levelling movement—Rotation—Extension —External rotation—Second position—Third position—Fourth position— Caput succedaneum—Alteration in shape of head from moulding . . . . .	282
--	-----

#### CHAPTER III.

##### MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL LABOR.

Preparatory treatment—Dress of patient during pregnancy—The obstetric bag —Duties on first visiting patient—Antiseptic precautions—False pains— Their character and treatment—Vaginal examination—The position of patient—Artificial rupture of membranes—Treatment of propulsive stage —Relaxation of the perineum—Treatment of lacerations—Expulsion of child—Promotion of uterine contraction—Ligature of the cord—Manage- ment of the third stage of labor—Application of the binder—After-treat- ment . . . . .	295
---	-----

#### CHAPTER IV.

##### ANÆSTHESIA IN LABOR.

Agents employed—Chloral: its object and mode of administration—Ether, chloroform, A.C.E. mixture; their use, objections to, and mode of ad- ministration . . . . .	312
--	-----



## CHAPTER V.

## PELVIC PRESENTATIONS.

	PAGE
Frequency—Causes—Prognosis to mother and child—Diagnosis by abdominal palpation and by vaginal examination—Differential diagnosis of breech, knee, and feet—Mechanism—Treatment—Management of impacted breech presentations . . . . .	315

## CHAPTER VI.

## PRESENTATIONS OF THE FACE.

Erroneous views formerly held on the subject—Frequency—Mode of production—Diagnosis—Mechanism—Four positions of the face—Description of delivery in first face position—Mento-posterior position in which rotation does not take place—Prognosis—Treatment—Brow presentation . . . . .	327
--	-----

## CHAPTER VII.

## DIFFICULT OCCIPITO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS.

Causes of face to pubes delivery—Mode of treatment—Upward pressure on forehead—Downward traction on occiput—Manual rectification of—Use of forceps—Peculiarities of forceps delivery . . . . .	337
--	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

PRESENTATIONS OF SHOULDER, ARM, OR TRUNK—COMPLEX PRESENTATIONS  
—PROLAPSE OF THE FUNIS.

Position of the fœtus—Division into dorso-anterior and dorso-posterior position—Causes—Prognosis and frequency—Diagnosis—Mode of distinguishing position of child—Differential diagnosis of shoulder, elbow, and hand—Mechanism—The two possible modes of delivery by the natural powers—Spontaneous version—Spontaneous evolution—Treatment—Complex presentation; foot or hand with head, hand and feet together—Dorsal displacement of the arm—Prolapse of the umbilical cord—Frequency—Prognosis—Causes—Diagnosis—Postural treatment—Artificial reposition—Treatment when reposition fails . . . . .	340
---	-----

## CHAPTER IX.

## PROLONGED AND PRECIPITATE LABORS.

Evil effects of prolonged labor—Influence of the stage of labor in protraction—Delay in the first stage rarely serious—Temporary cessation of pains—Symptoms of protraction in the second stage—State of the uterus in protracted labor—Cases of protraction due to morbid condition of the expulsive powers—Causes of protraction—Treatment—Oxytocic remedies—Ergot of rye, etc.—Manual pressure—Instrumental delivery (case of Princess Charlotte of Wales)—Precipitate labor: its causes and treatment . . . . .	354
---	-----



## CHAPTER X.

## LABOR OBSTRUCTED BY FAULTY CONDITION OF THE SOFT PARTS.

	PAGE
Rigidity of the cervix: its causes, effects, and treatment—Antepartum hour-glass contraction—Bands and cicatrices in the vagina—Extreme rigidity of the perineum—Labor complicated with tumor—Vaginal cystocele—Calculus—Hernial protrusions—Edema of vulva—Hæmatic effusions, etc.	370

## CHAPTER XI.

## DIFFICULT LABOR DEPENDING ON SOME UNUSUAL CONDITION OF THE FÆTUS.

Plural births, treatment of—Locked twins—Conjoined twins—Intra-uterine hydrocephalus: its dangers, diagnosis, and treatment—Other dropsical effusions—Fœtal tumors—Excessive development of fœtus—Shortness of the umbilical cord . . . . .	383
---	-----

## CHAPTER XII.

## DEFORMITIES OF THE PELVIS.

Classification—Causes of pelvic deformity—Rickets and osteomalacia—The equally enlarged pelvis—The equally contracted pelvis—The undeveloped pelvis—Masculine or funnel-shaped pelvis—Contraction of conjugate diameter of the brim—Scolio-rhachitic pelvis—Figure-of-eight deformity—Spondylolithesis—Spondylolizema—Narrowing of the oblique diameters—Obliquely contracted pelvis—Kyphotic pelvis—Robert's pelvis—Deformity from old-standing hip-joint disease—Deformity from tumors, fractures, etc. Effects of contracted pelvis on labor—Risks to the mother and child—Mechanism of delivery in head presentation: <i>a</i> , in contracted brim; <i>b</i> , in generally contracted pelvis—Diagnosis—External measurements—Internal measurements—Mode of estimating the conjugate diameter of the brim—Mode of diagnosing the oblique pelvis—Treatment—The forceps—Turning—Craniotomy—The induction of premature labor—Induction of abortion . . . . .	396
--	-----

## CHAPTER XIII.

## HEMORRHAGE BEFORE DELIVERY: PLACENTA PRÆVIA.

Definition—Causes—Symptoms—Sources and causes of hemorrhage—Prognosis—Treatment . . . . .	420
---	-----

## CHAPTER XIV.

## HEMORRHAGE FROM SEPARATION OF A NORMALLY-SITUATED PLACENTA.

Causes and pathology—Symptoms and diagnosis—Prognosis—Treatment . . . . .	431
---	-----

## CHAPTER XV.

## HEMORRHAGE AFTER DELIVERY.

Its frequency—Generally a preventible accident—Causes—Nature's method of controlling hemorrhage—Uterine contraction—Thrombosis—Secondary	
--	--

causes of hemorrhage—Irregular uterine contraction—Placental adhesions Constitutional predisposition to flooding—Symptoms—Preventive treat- ment—Curative treatment—Secondary treatment—Secondary post-partum hemorrhage: its causes and treatment . . . . .	434
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVI.

## RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS, ETC.

Its fatality—Seat of rupture—Causes, predisposing and exciting—Symptoms— Prognosis—Treatment: when the fœtus remains in utero; when the fœtus has escaped from the uterus—Lacerations of the cervix—Recapitulation— Lacerations of the vagina—Vesico- and recto-vaginal fistulæ—Their mode of formation—Treatment . . . . .	452
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVII.

## INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

Division into acute and chronic forms—Description—Symptoms—Diagnosis— Mode of production—Treatment . . . . .	462
---	-----

## PART IV.

## OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS.

## CHAPTER I.

## INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

History—Objects—May be performed either on account of the mother or child Modes of inducing labor—Puncture of membranes—Administration of oxytocics—Means acting indirectly on the uterus—Dilatation of cervix— Separation of membranes—Vaginal and uterine douches—Injection of glycerin—Introduction of flexible catheter—Rearing of the child . . . . .	468
--	-----

## CHAPTER II.

## TURNING.

History—Turning by external manipulation—Object and nature of the operation—Cases suitable for the operation—Statistics and dangers— Method of performance—Cephalic version—Method of performance— Podalic version—Position of patient—Administration of anæsthetics— Period when the operation should be undertaken—Choice of hand to be used—Turning by bipolar method—Turning when the hand is introduced into the uterus—Turning in abdomino-anterior positions—Difficult cases of arm presentation . . . . .	478
--	-----



## CHAPTER III.

## THE FORCEPS.

	PAGE
Frequent use of the forceps in modern practice—Description of the instrument—The short forceps—Its varieties—The long forceps—Suitable to all cases alike—Action of the instrument—Its power as a tractor, lever, and compressor—Preliminary considerations before operation—Use of anæsthetics—Description of the operation—Low forceps operation—High forceps operation—Possible dangers of forceps delivery—Possible risks to the child . . . . .	493

## CHAPTER IV.

## THE VECTIS—THE FILLET.

Nature of the vectis—Its use as a lever or tractor—Cases in which it is applicable—Its use as a rectifier of malpositions—The fillet—Nature of the instrument—Objection to its use . . . . .	509
--	-----

## CHAPTER V.

## OPERATIONS INVOLVING DESTRUCTION OF THE FŒTUS.

Their antiquity and history—Division of subject—Nature of instruments employed—Perforator—Crotchet—Craniotomy forceps—Cephalotribe—Forceps saw—Ecraseur—Basilyst—Cases requiring craniotomy—Method of perforation—Extraction of the head—Comparative merits of cephalotripsy and craniotomy—Extraction by the craniotomy forceps—Extraction of the body—Embryotomy—Decapitation and evisceration . . . . .	511
--	-----

## CHAPTER VI.

## THE CÆSAREAN SECTION—PORRO'S OPERATION.

History of the operation—Statistics—Results to mother and child—Causes requiring the operation—Post-mortem Cæsarean section—Causes of death after the Cæsarean section—Preliminary preparations—Description of the operation—Subsequent management—Porro's operation—Substitutes for the Cæsarean section . . . . .	526
---	-----

## CHAPTER VII.

## LAPARO-ELYTROTOMY AND SYMPHYSEOTOMY.

History—Nature of the operation—Advantages over the Cæsarean section—Outline of the operation—Symphysiotomy—History—Limits of the operation—Dangers of the operation—Method of performance—Subsequent results . . . . .	539
---	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

## THE TRANSFUSION OF BLOOD.

History—Nature and object of the operation—Use of blood taken from the lower animals—Difficulties from coagulation of fibrin—Modes of obviating	
---	--

them—Immediate transfusion—Addition of chemical agents to prevent coagulation—Defibrination of the blood—Injection of saline solutions—Statistical results—Possible dangers of the operation—Cases suitable for transfusion—Description of the operation—Schäfer's directions for immediate transfusion—Effects of successful transfusion—Secondary effects of transfusion . . . . .	546
--	-----

## PART V.

### THE PUERPERAL STATE.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE PUERPERAL STATE AND ITS MANAGEMENT.

Importance of studying the puerperal state—The mortality of childbirth—Alterations in the blood after delivery—Condition after delivery—Nervous shock—Fall of the pulse—The secretions and excretions—Secretion of milk—Changes in the uterus after delivery—The lochia—The after-pains—Management of women after delivery—Treatment of severe after-pains—Diet and regimen . . . . .	557
---	-----

#### CHAPTER II.

##### MANAGEMENT OF THE INFANT, LACTATION, ETC.

Commencement of respiration after the birth of the child—Apparent death of the newborn child—Its treatment—Washing and dressing the child—Application of the child to the breast—The colostrum and its properties—Secretion of milk—Importance of nursing—Selection of a wet-nurse—Management of lactation—Diet and regimen of nursing women—Period of weaning—Disorders of lactation—Means of arresting the secretion of milk—Defective secretion of milk—Depressed nipples—Fissures and excoriations of the nipples—Excessive flow of milk—Mammary abscess—Hand-feeding—Causes of mortality in hand-feeding—Various kinds of milk—Method of hand-feeding—Sterilization of milk—Other kinds of food . . . . .	568
--	-----

#### CHAPTER III.

##### PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA.

Its doubtful etiology—Premonitory symptoms—Symptoms of the attack—Condition between the attacks—Relation of the attacks to labor—Results to mother and child—Pathology—Treatment—Obstetric management . . . . .	585
---	-----

#### CHAPTER IV.

##### PUERPERAL INSANITY.

Classification—Proportion of various forms—Insanity of pregnancy—Predisposing causes—Period of pregnancy at which it occurs—Type of insanity	
--	--



Prognosis—Transient mania during delivery—Puerperal insanity (proper) —Type of insanity—Causes—Theory of its dependence on a morbid state of the blood—Objections to the theory—Prognosis—Post-mortem signs— Duration—Insanity of lactation—Type—Symptoms—Of mania—Of melan- cholia—Treatment—Question of removal to asylum—Treatment during convalescence . . . . .	PAGE 594
---	-------------

## CHAPTER V.

## PUERPERAL SEPTIC DISEASE.

Differences of opinion—Confusion from this cause—Modern view of this disease —History—Its mortality in lying-in-hospitals—Numerous theories as to its nature—Theory of local origin—Theory of an essential zymotic fever —Theory of its identity with surgical septicæmia—Nature of this view— Channels through which septic matter may be absorbed—Character and origin of septic matter often obscure—Division into autogenetic and heterogenetic cases—Objections to term “autogenetic”—Can autoinfection occur?—Sources of sapræmia—Sources of heterogenetic infection—Influ- ence of cadaveric poison—Infection from erysipelas—Infection from other zymotic diseases—Infection from sewer gas—Cases illustrating this mode of infection—Contagion from other puerperal patients—Mode in which the poison may be conveyed to the patient—Conduct of the practitioner in relation to the disease—Nature of the septic poison—Bacteriology—Local changes resulting from the absorption of septic material—Channels through which systemic infection is produced—Pathological phenomena observed after general blood infection—Four principal types of pathological change —Intense cases, without marked post-mortem signs—Cases characterized by inflammation of the serous membranes—Cases characterized by the im- paction of infected emboli, and secondary inflammation and abscess— Description of the disease—Duration—Varieties of symptoms in different cases—Symptoms of local complications—Treatment . . . . .	605
---	-----

## CHAPTER VI.

## PUERPERAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM.

Puerperal thrombosis and its results—Conditions which favor thrombosis— Conditions which favor coagulation in the puerperal state—Distinction between thrombosis and embolism—Is primary thrombosis of the pulmon- ary arteries possible?—History—Symptoms of pulmonary obstruction— Is recovery possible?—Causes of death—Post-mortem appearances—Treat- ment—Puerperal embolic pneumonia: its causes and treatment . . . . .	642
---	-----

## CHAPTER VII.

## PUERPERAL ARTERIAL THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM.

Causes—Symptoms—Treatment . . . . .	654
-------------------------------------	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

OTHER CAUSES OF SUDDEN DEATH DURING LABOR AND THE PUERPERAL STATE.

	PAGE
Organic and functional causes—Idiopathic asphyxia—Pulmonary apoplexy— Cerebral apoplexy—Syncope—Shock and exhaustion—Entrance of air into the veins . . . . .	656

## CHAPTER IX.

PERIPHERAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS (SYN.: CRURAL PHLEBITIS—PHLEGMASIA  
DOLENS—ANASARCA SEROSA—ŒDEMA LACTEUM—WHITE LEG, ETC.).

Nature—Symptoms—History and pathology—Anatomical form of the thrombi in the veins—Detachment of emboli—Treatment . . . . .	659
---	-----

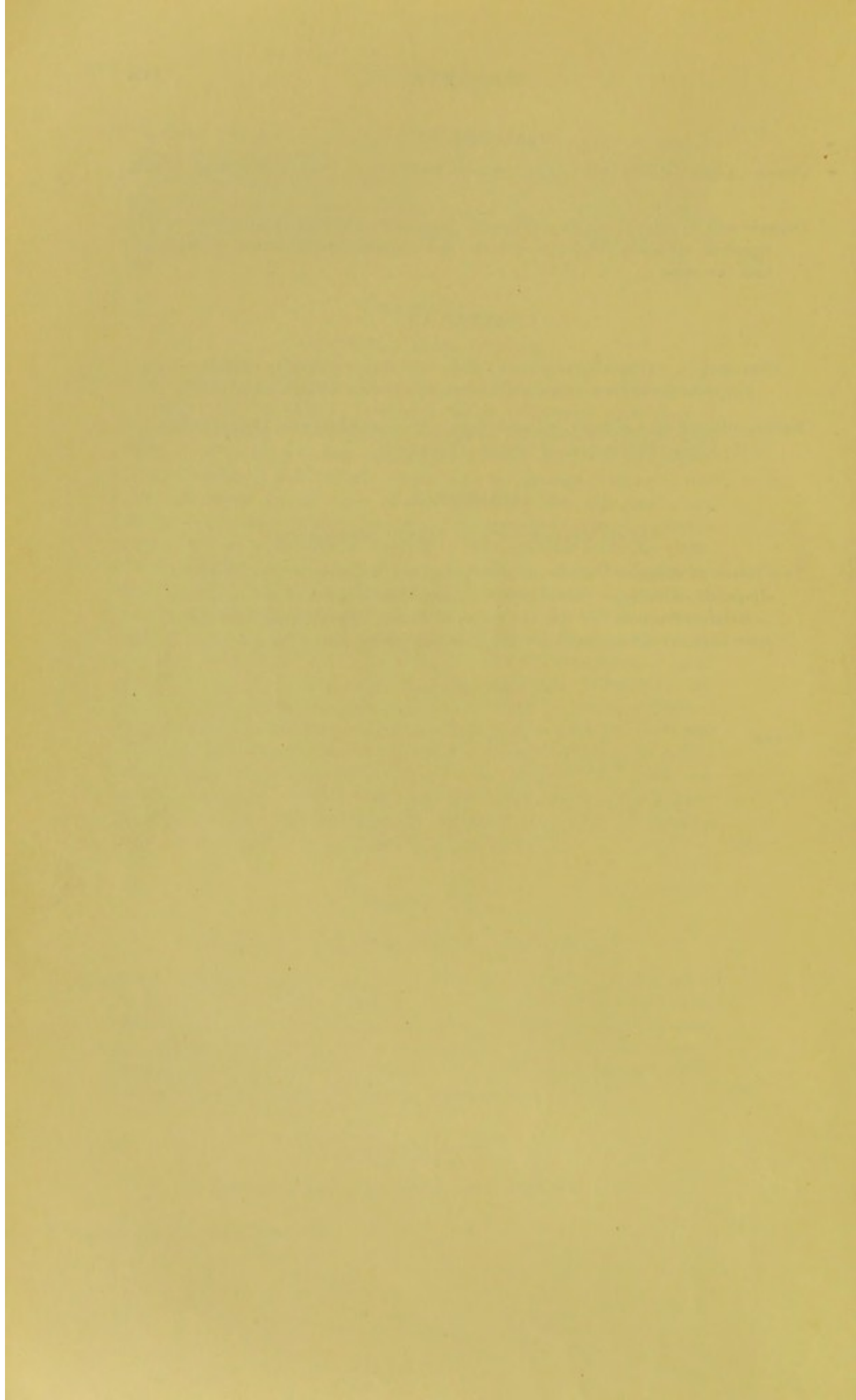
## CHAPTER X.

PELVIC CELLULITIS AND PELVIC PERITONITIS.

Two forms of disease—Variety of nomenclature—Importance of differential diagnosis—Etiology—Connection with septicæmia—Seat of inflammation —Relative frequency of the two forms of disease—Symptomatology—Re- sults of physical examination—Terminations—Prognosis—Treatment . . . . .	666
---	-----

---

INDEX . . . . .	675
-----------------	-----





# THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.

---

## PART I.

### ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE ORGANS CONCERNED IN PARTURITION.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### ANATOMY OF THE PELVIS.

The *pelvis* is the bony basin situated between the trunk and the lower extremities. To the obstetrician its study is of paramount importance; for it not only contains, in the unimpregnated state, all the organs connected with the function of reproduction, but through its cavity the foetus has to pass in the process of parturition. An accurate knowledge, therefore, of its anatomical formation may be said to be the very alphabet of obstetrics, without which no one can practise midwifery, either with satisfaction to himself or safety to his patient.

In a treatise on obstetrics, however, any detailed account of the purely descriptive anatomy of the pelvis would be out of place. A knowledge of that must be taken for granted, and it is only necessary to refer to those points which have a more or less direct bearing on the study of its obstetrical relations.

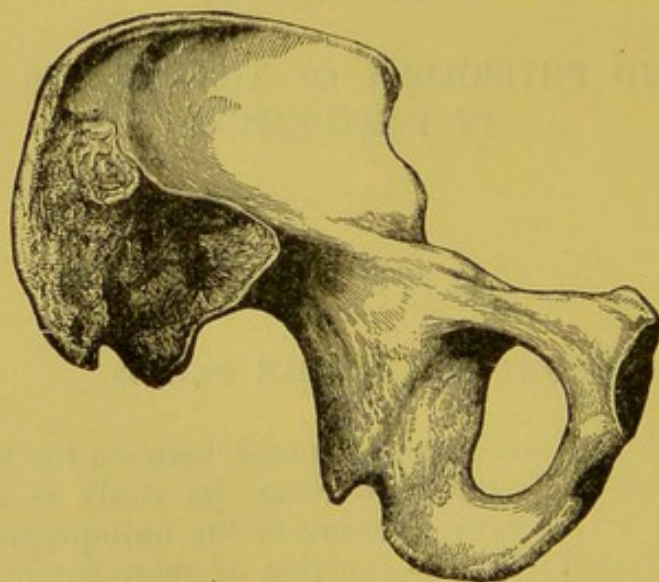
The *pelvis* is formed of four bones. On either side are the *ossa innominata*, joined together by the *sacrum*; to the inferior extremity of the *sacrum* is attached the *coccyx*, which is, in fact, its continuation.

The *os innominatum* (Fig. 1) is an irregularly shaped bone originally formed of three distinct portions, the *ilium*, the *ischium*, and the *pubes*, which remain separated from each other up to and beyond the period of puberty. They are united at the acetabulum by a Y-shaped cartilaginous junction, which does not, as a rule, become



ossified until about the twentieth year. The consequence is that the pelvis, during the period of growth, is subject to the action of various mechanical influences to a far greater extent than in adult life; and these, as we shall presently see, have an important effect in determining the form of the bones. The external surface and borders of the os innominatum are chiefly of obstetric interest from giving attachment to muscles, many of which have an important accessory influence on parturition, such as the muscles forming the abdominal wall, which are attached to its crest, and those closing its outlet and forming the perineum, which are attached to the tuberosity of the ischium. On the anterior and posterior extremities of the crest of the ilium are two prominences (the anterior and posterior spinous processes) which are points from which certain measurements are sometimes taken. The internal surface of the upper fan-shaped portion of the os innominatum gives attachment to the iliacus muscle, and contributes to the

FIG. 1.



Os innominatum.

support of the abdominal contents; along with its fellow of the opposite side it forms the *false* pelvis. The false is separated from the *true* pelvis by the ilio-pectineal line, which, with the upper margin of the sacrum, forms the brim of the pelvis. This is of special obstetric importance, as it is the first part of the pelvic cavity through which the child passes, and that in which osseous deformities are most often met with. At one portion of the ilio-pectineal line, corresponding with the junction of the ilium and pubes, is situated a prominence, which is known as the ilio-pectineal eminence.

The internal smooth surface of the innominate bone below the linea ilio-pectinea forms the greater portion of the pelvis proper. In front, with the corresponding portions of the opposite bone, it forms the arch of the pubes, under which the head of the child passes in labor.

Behind this we observe the oval obturator foramen, and below that the tuberosity and spine of the ischium, the latter separating the great



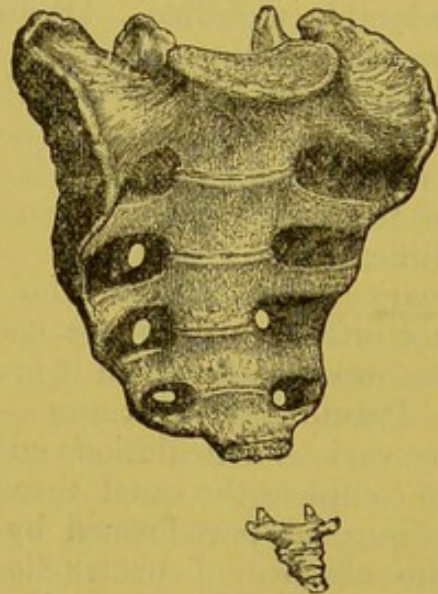
and lesser sciatic notches, and giving attachment to ligaments of importance. The rough articulating surface posteriorly, by which the junction with the sacrum is effected, may be noted, and above this the prominence to which the powerful ligaments joining the sacrum and os innominatum are attached.

The sacrum (Fig. 2) is a triangular and somewhat spongy bone forming the continuation of the spinal column, and binding together the ossa innominata. It is originally composed of five separate portions, analogous to the vertebræ, which ossify and unite about the period of puberty, leaving on its internal surface four prominent ridges at the sites of junction. The upper of these is sometimes so well marked as to be mistaken, on vaginal examination, for the promontory of the sacrum itself.

The base of the sacrum is about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width, and its sides rapidly approximate until they nearly meet at its apex, giving the whole bone a triangular or wedge shape. The anterior and posterior surfaces also approximate in the same way, so that the bone is much thicker at the base than at the apex. The sacrum, in the erect position of the body, is directed from above downward, and from before backward. At its upper edge it is joined, the lumbo-sacral cartilage intervening, with the fifth lumbar vertebra. The point of junction, called the promontory of the sacrum, is of great importance, as on its undue projection many deformities of the brim of the pelvis depend. The anterior surface of the bone is concave, and forms the curve of the sacrum; more marked in some cases than in others. There is also more or less concavity from side to side. On it we observe four apertures on each side, the intervertebral foramina, giving exit to nerves. The posterior surface is convex, rough, and irregular, for the attachment of ligaments and muscles, and showing a ridge of vertical prominences corresponding to the spinous processes of the vertebræ.

The sacrum is generally described as forming a keystone to the arch constituted by the pelvic bones, and transmitting the weight of the body, in consequence of its wedge-like shape, in a direction which tends to thrust it downward and backward, as if separating the ossa innominata. Dr. Duncan,<sup>1</sup> however, has shown, from a careful consideration of its mechanical relations, that it should rather be regarded as a strong transverse beam, curved on its anterior surface, the extremities of which are in contact with the corresponding articular surfaces of the ossa innominata. The weight of the body is thus transmitted to the innominate bones, and through them to the acetabula and the

FIG 2.



Sacrum and coccyx.

<sup>1</sup> Researches in Obstetrics, p. 67.



femora (Fig. 3). There counter-pressure is applied, and the result is, as we shall subsequently see, an important modifying influence on the development and shape of the pelvis.

The coccyx (Fig. 2) is composed of four small separate bones, which eventually unite into one, but not until late in life. The uppermost of these articulates with the apex of the sacrum. On its posterior surface are two small cornua, which unite with corresponding points at the tip of the sacrum. The bones of the coccyx taper to a point. To it are attached various muscles which have the effect of imparting considerable mobility. During labor, also, it yields to the mechanical pressure of the presenting part, so as to increase the antero-posterior diameter of the pelvic outlet to the extent of an inch or more.

If, through disease or accident, as sometimes happens, the articular cartilages of the coccyx become prematurely ossified, the enlargement of the pelvic outlet during labor may be prevented, and considerable difficulty may thus arise. This is most apt to happen in aged primiparæ, or in women who have followed sedentary occupations; and not infrequently, under such circumstances, the bone fractures under the pressure to which it is subjected by the presenting part.

**Pelvic Articulations.**—The pelvic bones are firmly joined together by various articulations and ligaments. The latter are arranged so as to complete the canal through which the foetus has to pass, and which is in great part formed by the bones. On its internal surface, where the absence of obstruction is of importance, they are everywhere smooth; while externally, where strength is the desideratum, they are arranged in larger masses, so as to unite the bones firmly together. The pelvic articulations have been generally described as symphyses or amphiarthrodia, a term which is properly applied to two articulating surfaces united by fibrous tissue in such a way as to prevent any sliding motion. It is certain, however, that this is not the case with the joints of the female pelvis during pregnancy and parturition. Lenoir found that in 22 females, between the ages of eighteen and thirty-five, there was a distinct sliding motion. Therefore, the pelvic articulations are, strictly speaking, to be considered examples of the class of joints termed arthrodia.

**Lumbo-sacral Joint.**—The last lumbar vertebra is united to the sacrum by ligamentous union similar to that which joins the vertebræ to each other. The intervening fibro-cartilage forms a disk, which is thicker in front than behind, and this, in connection with a similar peculiarity of the fifth lumbar vertebra, tends to increase the sloped position of the sacrum, and the angle which it forms with the vertebral column. It constitutes the most prominent portion of the promontory of the sacrum, and is the part on which the finger generally impinges in vaginal examinations. The anterior common vertebral ligament passes over the surface of the joints, and we also find the ligamenta subflava and the inter-spinous ligaments, as in the other vertebræ. The articular processes are joined together by a fibrous capsule, and there is also a peculiar ligament, the lumbo-sacral, extending from the transverse process of the vertebra on each side, and attaching itself to the sides of the sacrum and the sacro-iliac synchondrosis.



**Ligaments of Coccyx.**—The sacrum is joined to the coccyx, and, in some cases at least, the separate bones of the coccyx to each other, by small cartilaginous disks like that connecting the sacrum with the last lumbar vertebra. They are further united by anterior and posterior common ligaments, the latter being much the thicker and more marked. In the adult female a synovial membrane is found between the sacrum and coccyx, and it is supposed that this is formed under the influence of the movements of the bones on each other.

**Sacro-iliac Synchronosis.**—The opposing articular surfaces of the sacrum and ilium are each covered by cartilages, that of the sacrum being the thicker. These are firmly united, but, in the female, according to Mr. Wood,<sup>1</sup> they are always more or less separated by an intervening synovial membrane. Posterior to these cartilaginous convex surfaces there are strong interosseous ligaments, passing directly from bone to bone, filling up the interspace between them, and uniting them firmly. There are also accessory ligaments, such as the superior and anterior-sacro iliac, which are of secondary consequence. The posterior sacro-iliac ligaments, however, are of great obstetric importance. They are the very strong attachments which unite the rough surfaces on the posterior iliac tuberosities to the posterior and lateral surfaces of the sacrum. They pass obliquely downward from the former points, and suspend, as it were, the sacrum from them. According to Duncan, the sacrum has nothing to prevent its being depressed by the weight of the body but these ligaments, and it is mainly through them that the weight of the body is transmitted to the sacro-cotyloid beams and the heads of the femora.

The sacro-sciatic ligaments are instrumental in completing the canal of the pelvis. The greater sacro-sciatic ligament is attached by a broad base to the posterior inferior spine of the ilium, and to the posterior surfaces of the sacrum and coccyx. Its fibres unite into a thick cord, cross each other in an X-like manner, and again expand at their insertion into the tuberosity of the ischium. The lesser sacro-sciatic ligament is also attached with the former to the back parts of the sacrum and coccyx, its fibres passing to their much narrower insertion at the spine of the ischium, and converting the sacro-sciatic notch into a complete foramen.

The obturator membrane is the fibrous aponeurosis that closes the large obturator foramen. Joulin<sup>2</sup> supposes that along with the sacro-sciatic ligaments, it may, by yielding somewhat to the pressure of the fetal head, tend to prevent the contusion to which the soft parts would be subjected if they were compressed between two entirely osseous surfaces.

**Symphysis Pubis.**—The junction of the pubic bones in front is effected by means of two oval plates of fibro-cartilage, attached to each articular surface by nipple-shaped projections, which fit into corresponding depressions in the bones. There is a greater separation between the bones in front than behind, where the numerous fibres of the cartilaginous plates intersect, and unite the bones firmly together.

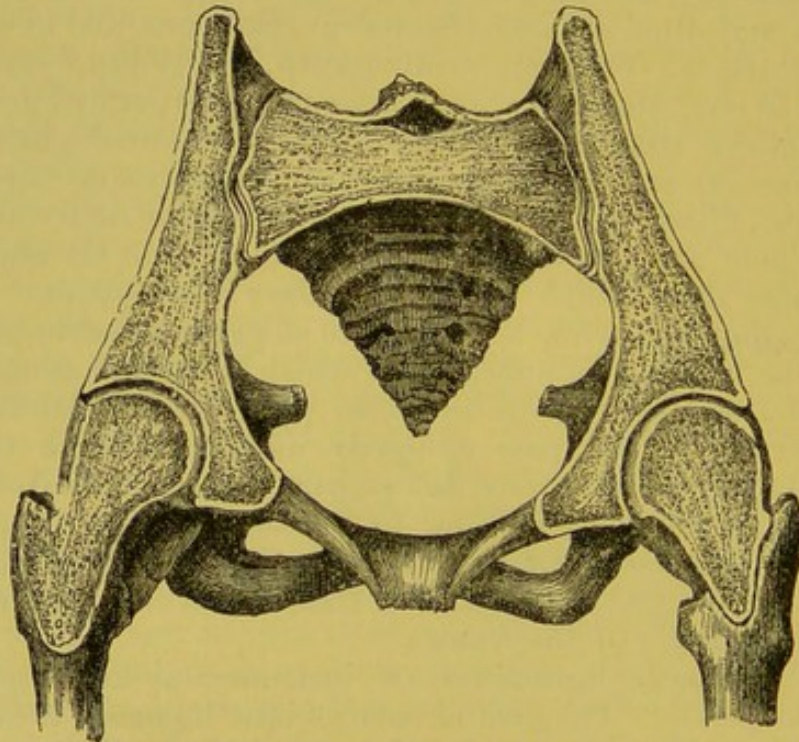
<sup>1</sup> Todd's Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology, article "Pelvis," p. 123.

<sup>2</sup> Traité d'Accouchements, p. 11.



At the upper and back part of the articulation there is an interspace between the cartilages, which is lined by a delicate membrane. In pregnancy this space often increases in size, so as to extend even to the front of the joint. The juncture is further strengthened by four ligaments, the anterior, the posterior, the superior, and the sub-pubic. Of these, the last is the largest, connecting together the pubic bones and forming the upper boundary of the pubic arch.

FIG. 3.



Section of pelvis and heads of thigh-bones, showing the suspensory action of the sacro-iliac ligaments. (After Wood.)

**Movements of Pelvic Joints.**—The close apposition of the bones of the pelvis might not unreasonably lead to the supposition that no movement took place between its component parts; and this is the opinion which is even yet held by many anatomists. It is tolerably certain, however, that even in the unimpregnated condition there is a certain amount of mobility. Thus Zaglas has pointed out<sup>1</sup> that in man there is a movement in an antero-posterior direction of the sacro-iliac joints which has the effect, in certain positions of the body, of causing the sacrum to project downward to the extent of about a line, thus narrowing the pelvic brim, tilting up the point of the bone, and thereby enlarging the outlet of the pelvis. This movement seems habitually brought into play in the act of straining during defecation.

During pregnancy in some of the lower animals there is a very marked movement of the pelvic articulations, which materially facilitates the process of parturition. This, in the case of the guinea-pig and cow, has been especially pointed out by Dr. Matthews Duncan.<sup>2</sup> In the former during labor the pelvic bones separate from each other

<sup>1</sup> Monthly Journal of Medical Science, Sept. 1851.

<sup>2</sup> Researches in Obstetrics, p. 19.



to the extent of an inch or more. In the latter the movements are different, for the symphysis pubis is fixed by bony ankylosis, and is immovable; but the sacro-iliac joints become swollen during pregnancy, and extensive movements in an antero-posterior direction take place in them, which materially enlarge the pelvic canal during labor.

It is extremely probable that similar movements take place in women, both in the symphysis pubis and in the sacro-iliac joints, although to a less marked extent. These are particularly well described by Dr. Duncan. They seem to consist chiefly in an elevation and depression of the symphysis pubis, either by the ilia moving on the sacrum, or by the sacrum itself undergoing a forward movement on an imaginary transverse axis passing through it, thus lessening the pelvic brim to the extent of one or even two lines, and increasing, at the same time, the diameter of the outlet, by tilting up the apex of the sacrum. These movements are only an exaggeration of those which Zaglas describes as occurring normally during defecation. The instinctive positions which the parturient woman assumes find an explanation in these observations. During the first stage of labor, when the head is passing through the brim, she sits, or stands, or walks about, and in these erect positions the symphysis pubis is depressed, and the brim of the pelvis enlarged to its utmost. As the head advances through the cavity of the pelvis, she can no longer maintain her erect position, and she lies down and bends her body forward, which has the effect of causing a nutatory motion of the sacrum, with corresponding tilting up of its apex, and an enlargement of the outlet.

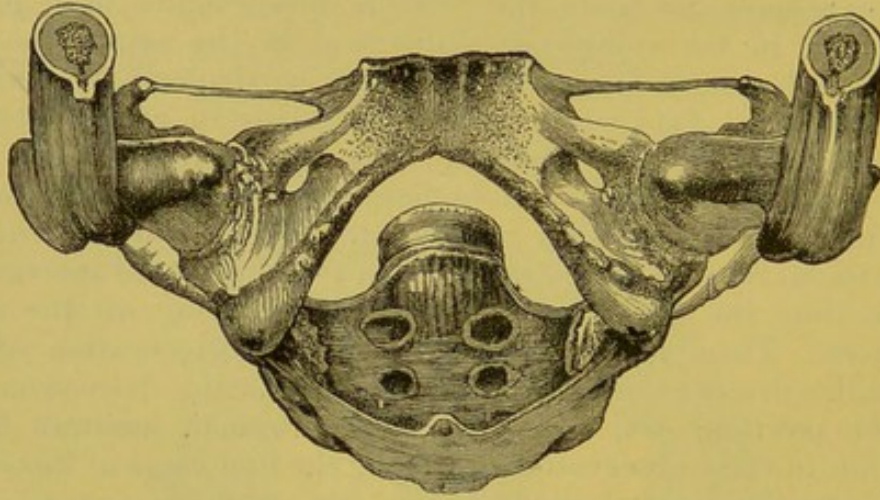
These movements during parturition are facilitated by the changes which are known to take place in the pelvic articulations during pregnancy. The ligaments and cartilages become swollen and softened, and the synovial membranes existing between the articulating surfaces become greatly augmented in size and distended with fluid. These changes act by forcing the bones apart, as the swelling of a sponge placed between them might do after it had imbibed moisture. The reality of these alterations receives a clinical illustration from those cases, which are far from uncommon, in which these changes are carried to so extreme an extent that the power of progression is materially interfered with for a considerable time after delivery.

On looking at the pelvis as a whole, we are at once struck with its division into the true and false pelvis. The latter portion (all that is above the brim of the pelvis) is of comparatively little obstetric importance, except in giving attachments to the accessory muscles of parturition, and need not be further considered. The brim of the pelvis is a heart-shaped opening, bounded by the sacrum behind, the linea iliopectinea on either side, and the symphysis of the pubes in front. All below it forms the cavity, which is bounded by the hollow of the sacrum behind, by the inner surfaces of the innominate bones at the sides, and by the posterior surface of the symphysis pubis in front. It is in this part of the pelvis that the changes in direction which the foetal head undergoes in labor are imparted to it. The lower border of this canal, or pelvic outlet (Fig. 4), is lozenge-shaped, is bounded by the ischiatic tuberosities on either side, the tip of the



coccyx behind, and the under surface of the pubic symphysis in front. Posteriorly to the tuberosities of the ischia the boundaries of the outlet are completed by the sacro-sciatic ligaments.

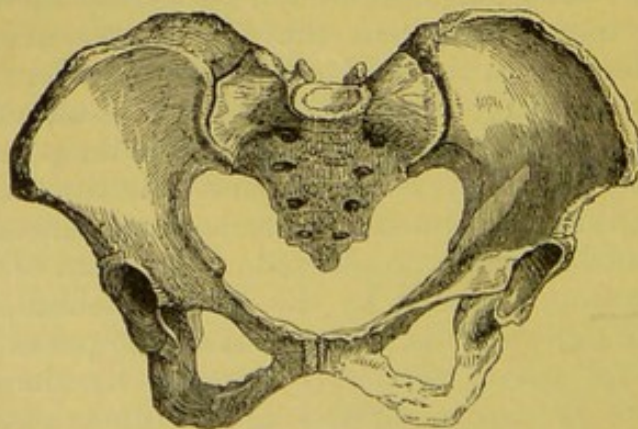
FIG. 4.



Outlet of pelvis.

There is a very marked difference between the pelvis in the male and the female, and the peculiarities of the latter all tend to facilitate the process of parturition. In the female pelvis (Fig. 5) all the bones are lighter in structure, and have the points for muscular attachments much less developed. The iliac bones are more spread out, hence the greater breadth which is observed in the female figure, and the peculiar side-to-side movement which all females have in walking. The tuberosities of the ischia are lighter in structure and farther apart, and the rami of the pubes also converge at a much less acute angle. This greater breadth of the pubic arch gives one of the most easily appreciable points of contrast between the male and the female pelvis; the

FIG 5.



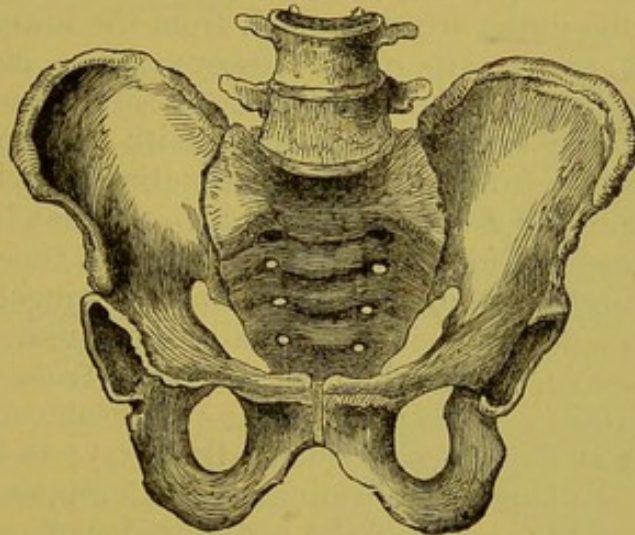
The female pelvis.

pubic arch in the female forms an angle of from  $90^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$ , while in the male (Fig. 6) it averages from  $70^{\circ}$  to  $75^{\circ}$ . The obturator foramina are more triangular in shape.



The whole cavity of the female pelvis is wider and less funnel-shaped than in the male, the symphysis pubis is not so deep, and, as the promontory of the sacrum does not project so much, the shape of the pelvic brim is more oval than in the male. These differences between the male and female pelvis are probably due to the presence

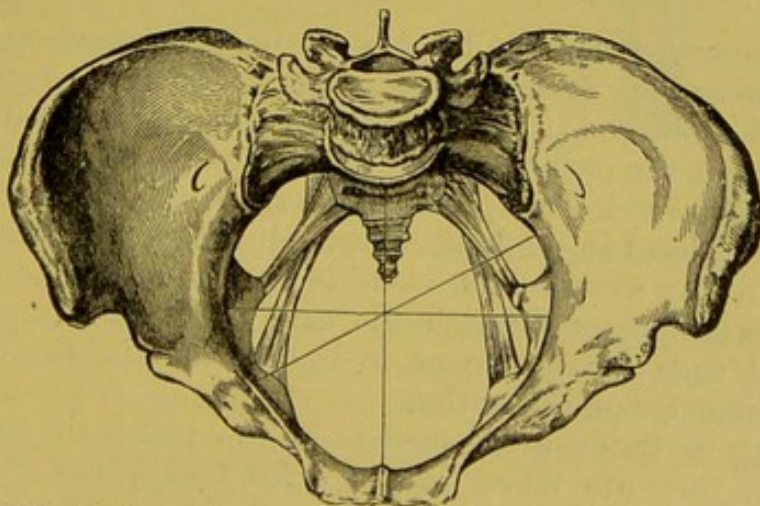
FIG. 6.



The male pelvis.

of the female genital organs in the true pelvis, the growth of which increases its development in width. In proof of this, Schroeder states that in women with congenitally defective internal organs, and in women who have had both ovaries removed early in life, the pelvis has always more or less of the masculine type.

FIG. 7.



Brim of pelvis, showing antero-posterior, c. v., oblique, o, and transverse, t, diameters.

**Measurements of the Pelvis.**—The measurements of the pelvis that are of most importance from an obstetric point of view are taken between various points directly opposite to each other, and are known as the *diameters* of the pelvis. Those of the true pelvis are the diameters which it is especially important to fix in our memories, and it is customary to describe three in works on obstetrics—the antero-posterior



or conjugate, the oblique, and the transverse—although, of course, the measurements may be taken at any opposing points in the circumference of the bones. The *antero-posterior* (diameter *Conjugata vera*, C. V, *sacro-pubic*), at the brim (Fig. 7), is taken from the upper part of the posterior surface of the symphysis pubis to the centre of the promontory of the sacrum; in the cavity, from the centre of the symphysis pubis to a corresponding point in the body of the third piece of the sacrum; and at the outlet (*coccy-pubic*), from the lower border of the symphysis pubis to the tip of the coccyx. The *oblique* (diameter *Diagonalis*, D), at the brim, is taken from the sacro-iliac joint on either side to a point of the brim corresponding with the ilio-pectineal eminence—that starting from the right sacro-iliac joint being called the right oblique (diameter *Diagonalis dextra*, D. D), that from the left the left oblique (diameter *Diagonalis sinistra*, D. S); in the cavity a similar measurement is made at the same level as the conjugate; while at the outlet an oblique diameter is not usually measured. The *transverse* (diameter *Transversa*, T) is taken, at the brim, from a point midway between the sacro-iliac joint and the ilio-pectineal eminence to a corresponding point at the opposite side of the brim; in the cavity, from points in the same plane as the conjugate and oblique diameters; and at the outlet, from the centre of the inner border of one ischial tuberosity to that of the other. The measurements given by various writers differ considerably and vary somewhat in different pelvises. Taking the average of a large number, the following may be given as the standard measurements of the female pelvis:

	Antero-posterior, C. V. Inches.	Oblique, D. Inches.	Transverse, T. Inches.
Brim . . . . .	4.25	4.8	5.2
Cavity . . . . .	4.7	5.2	4.75
Outlet . . . . .	5.0	—	4.2

It will be observed that the lengths of the corresponding diameters at different places vary greatly; thus, while the transverse (T) is longest at the brim, the oblique (D) is longest in the cavity, and the antero-posterior (C. V) at the outlet. It will be subsequently seen that this fact is of great practical importance in studying the mechanism of delivery, for the head in its descent through the pelvis alters its position in such a way as to adapt itself to the longest diameter of the pelvis; thus, as it passes through the cavity it lies in the oblique (D) diameter, and then rotates so as to be expelled in the antero-posterior (C. V) diameter of the outlet.

In thinking of these measurements of the pelvis, it must not be forgotten that they are taken in the dried bones, and that they are considerably modified during life by the soft parts. This is especially the case at the brim, where the projection of the psoas and iliacus muscles lessens the transverse (T) diameter about half an inch, while the antero-posterior (C. V) diameter of the brim, and all the diameters of the cavity, are lessened by a quarter of an inch. The right oblique diameter (D. D) of the brim is, even in the dried pelvis, found to be on an average slightly longer than the left (D. S), probably on account of the increased development of the right side of the pelvis from the greater



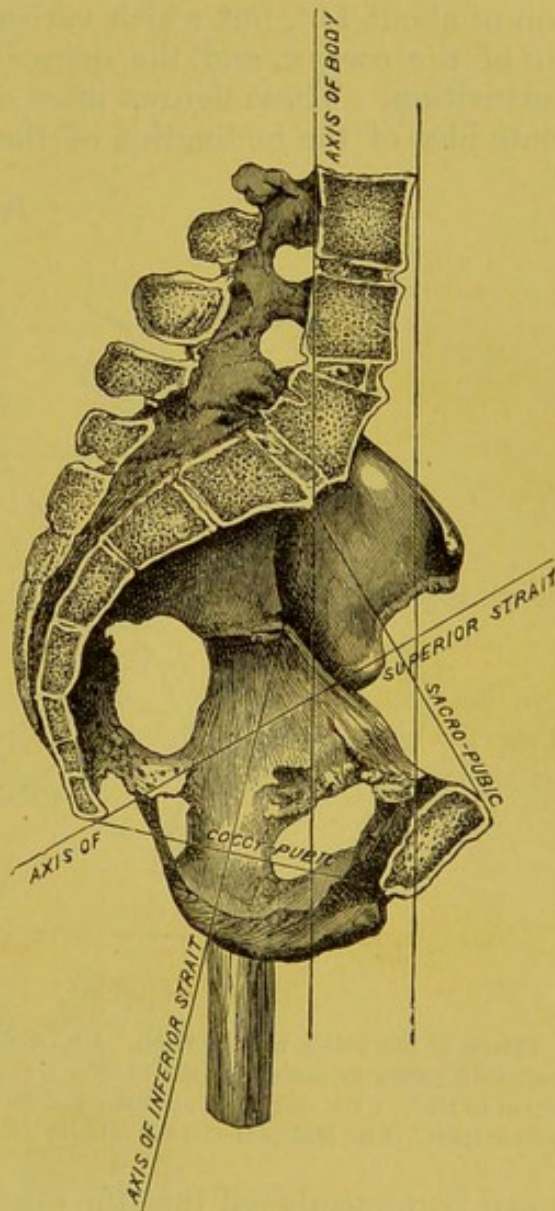
use made of the right leg; but, in addition to this, the left oblique diameter (D. S) is somewhat lessened during life by the presence of the rectum on the left side. The advantage gained by the comparatively frequent passage of the head through the pelvis in the right oblique diameter (D. D) is thus explained.

There are one or two other measurements of the true pelvis which are sometimes given, but which are of secondary importance. One of these, the sacro-cotyloid diameter, is that between the promontory of the sacrum and a point immediately above the cotyloid cavity, and averages from 3.4 to 3.5 inches. Another, called by Wood the lower or inclined conjugate diameter (diameter *Conjugata diagonalis*, C. D), is that between the centre of the lower margin of the symphysis pubis and the promontory of the sacrum, and averages half an inch more than the antero-posterior diameter of the brim. A third is between the ischial tuberosities, averaging  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches. These measurements are chiefly of importance in relation to certain pelvic deformities.

The external measurements of the pelvis are of no real consequence in normal parturition, but they may help us, in certain cases, to estimate the existence and amount of deformities. Those which are generally given are: Between the anterior superior iliac spines (inter-spinal), 10 inches; between the central points of the crests of the ilia (inter-cristal),  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches; between the spinous process of the last lumbar vertebra and the upper part of the symphysis pubis (external conjugate),  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

✕ Planes of the Pelvis.—By the planes of the pelvis are meant imaginary levels at any portion of its circumference. If we were to cut out a piece of cardboard so as to fit the pelvic cavity, and place it either at the brim or elsewhere, it would represent the pelvic plane at that particular part, and it is obvious that we may conceive as many planes as we desire. Observation of the angle which the pelvic planes form with the horizon shows the great obliquity at which the pelvis is placed in regard to the spinal column. Thus the angle A B I (Fig. 9) repre-

FIG. 8.

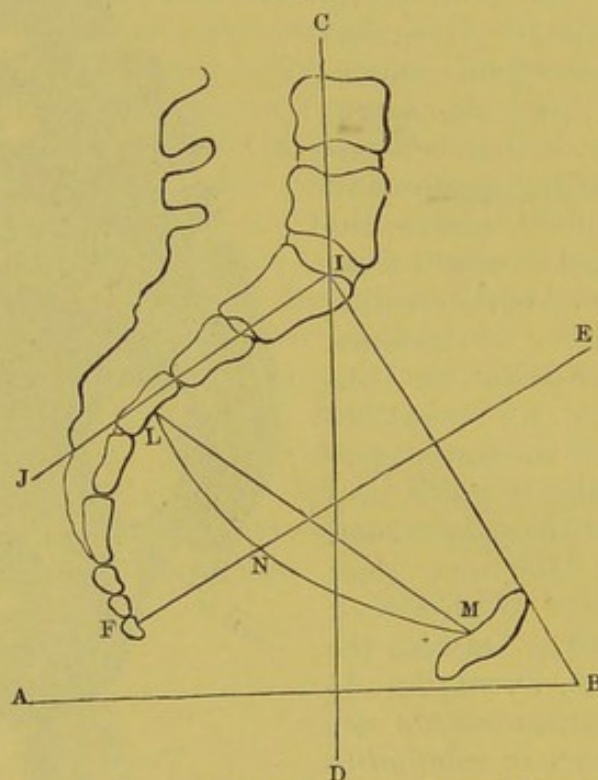


Section of pelvis, showing the diameters.



sents the inclination to the horizon of the plane of the pelvic brim,  $IB$ , and is estimated to be about  $60^\circ$ , while the angle which the same plane forms with the vertebral column is about  $150^\circ$ . The plane of the outlet forms, with the coccyx in its usual position, an angle with the horizon of about  $11^\circ$ , but which varies greatly with the movements of the tip of the coccyx, and the degree to which it is pushed back during parturition. These figures must only be taken as giving an approximate idea of the inclination of the pelvis to the spinal column, and it

FIG. 9.



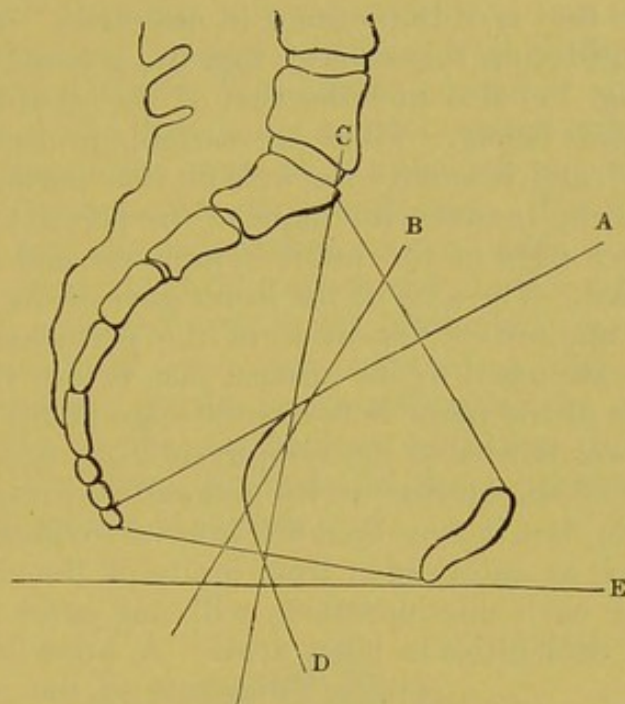
Planes of the pelvis with horizon.  $AB$ . Horizon.  $CD$ . Vertical line.  $ABC$ . Angle of inclination of pelvis to horizon, equal to  $60^\circ$ .  $BCA$ . Angle of inclination of pelvis to spinal column, equal to  $150^\circ$ .  $CEJ$ . Angle of inclination of sacrum to spinal column, equal to  $130^\circ$ .  $EF$ . Axis of pelvic inlet.  $LM$ . Mid-plane in the middle line.  $N$ . Lowest point of mid-plane of ischium.

must be remembered that the degree of inclination varies considerably in the same female at different times, in accordance with the position of the body. During pregnancy especially, the obliquity of the brim is lessened by the patient throwing herself backward in order to support more easily the weight of the gravid uterus. The height of the promontory of the sacrum above the upper margin of the symphysis pubis is, on an average, about three and three-quarters inches, and a line passing horizontally backward from the latter point would impinge on the junction of the second and third coccygeal bones.

**Axes of the Parturient Canal.**—By the axis of the pelvis is meant an imaginary line which indicates the direction which the foetus takes during its expulsion. The axis of the brim (Fig. 10) is a line drawn perpendicular to its plane, which would extend from the umbilicus to about the apex of the coccyx; the axis of the outlet of the bony pelvis intersects this, and extends from the centre of the promontory of the sacrum to midway between the tuberosities of the ischia. The axis of



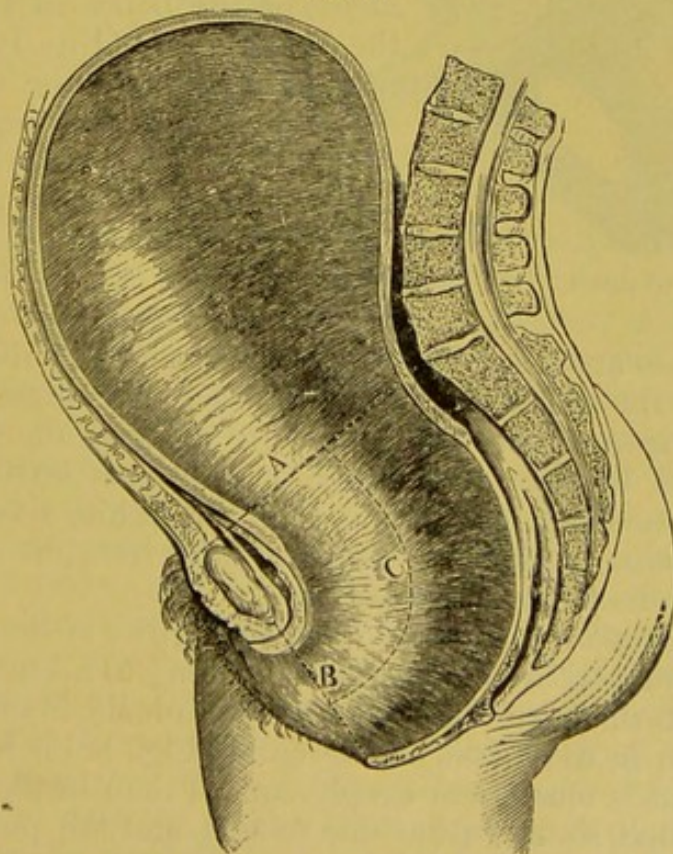
FIG. 10.



Axes of the pelvis. A. Axis of superior plane. B. Axis of mid-plane. C. Axis of inferior plane. D. Axis of canal. E. Horizon.

the entire pelvic canal is represented by the sum of the axes of an indefinite number of planes at different levels of the pelvic cavity, which forms an irregular parabolic line, as represented in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 10, A D).

FIG. 11.

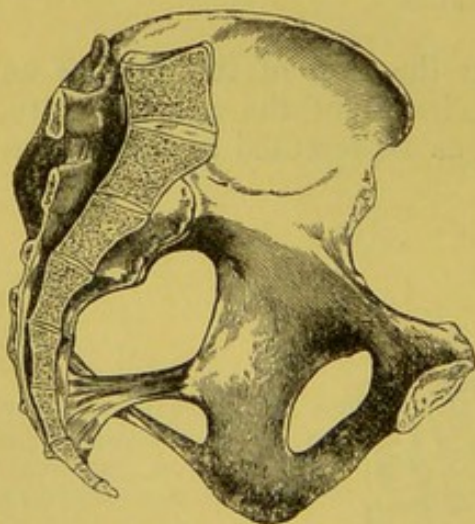


Representing general axis of parturient canal, including the uterine cavity and soft parts.



It must be borne in mind, however, that it is not the axis of the bony pelvis alone that is of importance in obstetrics. We must always remember, in considering this subject, that the general axis of the parturient canal (Fig. 11) also includes that of the uterine cavity above, and of the soft parts below. These are variable in direction according to circumstances; and it is only the axis of that portion of the parturient canal extending between the plane of the pelvic brim and a plane between the lower edge of the pubic symphysis and the base of the coccyx that is fixed. The axis of the lower part of the canal will vary according to the amount of distention of the perineum during labor; but when this is stretched to its utmost, just before the expulsion of the head, the axis of the plane between the edge of the distended perineum and the lower border of the symphysis looks nearly directly forward. The axis of the uterine cavity generally corresponds with that of the pelvic brim, but it may be much altered by abnormal positions of the uterus, such as anteversion from laxity of the abdominal walls. The fœtus, under such circumstances, will not enter the brim in its proper axis, and difficulties in labor arise. A knowledge of the general

FIG. 12.



Side view of pelvis.

direction of the parturient canal is of great importance in practical midwifery in guiding us to the introduction of the hand or instruments in obstetric operations, and in showing us how to obviate difficulties arising from such accidental deviations of the uterus as have just been alluded to.

**Cavity of the Pelvis.**—The arrangements of the bones in the interior of the pelvic canal (Fig. 12) are important in relation to the mechanism of delivery. A line passing between the spine of the ischium and the ilio-pectineal eminence divides the inner surface of the ischial bone into two smooth plane surfaces, which have received the name of the planes of the ischium.

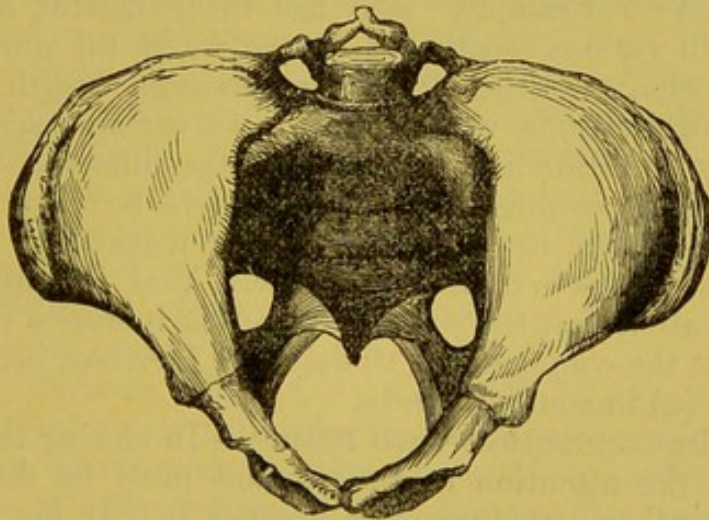
Two other planes are formed by the inner surfaces of the pubic bones in front and by the upper portion of the sacrum behind, both having a direction downward and backward. In studying the mechanism of delivery, it will be seen that many obstetricians attribute to these planes, in conjunction with the spines of the ischia, a very important influence in effecting rotation of the fœtal head from the oblique to the antero-posterior diameter of the pelvis.

**Development of the Pelvis.**—The peculiarities of the pelvis during infancy and childhood are of interest as leading to a knowledge of the manner in which the form observed during adult life is impressed upon it. The sacrum in the pelvis of the child (Fig. 13) is less developed transversely, and is much less deeply curved than in the adult. The pubes is also much shorter from side to side, and the pubic arch is an acute angle. The result of this narrowness of both the pubes and



sacrum is that the transverse (T) diameter of the pelvic brim is shorter instead of longer than the antero-posterior (C. V). The sides of the pelvis have a tendency to parallelism, as well as the antero-posterior walls; and this is stated by Wood to be a peculiar characteristic of the infantile pelvis. The iliac bones are not spread out as in adult life, so that the centres of the crests of the ilia are not more distant from each other than the anterior superior spines. The cavity of the true pelvis is small, and the tuberosities of the ischia are proportionately nearer to each other than they afterward become; the pelvic viscera are consequently crowded up into the abdominal cavity, which is, for this reason, much more prominent in children than in adults. The bones are soft and semi-cartilaginous until after the period of puberty, and yield readily to the mechanical influences to which they are subjected; and the three divisions of the innominate bone remain separate until about the twentieth year.

FIG. 13.



Pelvis of a child.

As the child grows older the transverse development of the sacrum increases, and the pelvis begins to assume more and more of the adult shape. The mere growth of the bones, however, is not sufficient to account for the change in the shape of the pelvis, and it has been well shown by Duncan that this is chiefly produced by the pressure to which the bones are subjected during early life. The iliac bones are acted upon by two principal and opposing forces. One is the weight of the body above, which acts vertically upon the sacral extremity of the iliac beam through the strong posterior sacro-iliac ligaments, and tends to throw the lower or acetabular ends of the sacro-cotyloid beams outward. This outward displacement, however, is resisted, partly by the junction between the two acetabular ends at the front of the pelvis, but chiefly by the opposing force, which is the upward pressure of the lower extremities through the femurs. The result of these counteracting forces is that the still soft bones bend near their junction with the sacrum, and thus the greater transverse development of the pelvic brim characteristic of adult life is established. These mechanical forces



are to some extent aided by the action of the muscles attached to various parts of the pelvis. The muscles attached to the anterior half of the pelvis, especially the recti, tend to pull the pubes back to the sacrum, and thus to increase the transverse diameter of the brim, while the action of the psoas and iliacus tends to draw the upper toward the lower part of the pelvic ring, and this also favors transverse development. The altered shape of the iliac fossæ after puberty is also promoted by the action of the muscles attached to them. In treating of pelvic deformities it will be seen that the same forces applied to diseased and softened bones explain the peculiarities of form that they assume.

**Pelvis in Different Races.**—The researches that have been made on the differences of the pelvis in different races prove that these are not so great as might have been expected. Joulin pointed out that in all human pelvises the transverse (T) diameter was larger than the antero-posterior (C. V), while the reverse was the case in all the lower animals, even in the highest simiæ. This observation has been confirmed by Von Franque,<sup>1</sup> who has made careful measurements of the pelvis in various races. In the pelvis of the gorilla the oval form of the brim, resulting from the increased length of the conjugate (C. V) diameter, is very marked. In certain races there is so far a tendency to animality of type that the difference between the transverse (T) and conjugate (C. V) diameters is much less than in European women, but it is not sufficiently marked to enable us to refer any given pelvis to a particular race. Von Franque makes the general observation that the size of the pelvis increases from south to north, but that the conjugate (C. V) diameter increases in proportion to the transverse (T) in southern races.

**Soft Parts in Connection with Pelvis.**—In closing the description of the pelvis, the attention of the student must be directed to the muscular and other structures which cover it. It has already been pointed out that the measurements of the pelvic diameters are considerably lessened by the soft parts, which also influence parturition in other ways. Thus, attached to the crests of the ilia are strong muscles which not only support the enlarged uterus during pregnancy, but are powerful accessory muscles in labor: in the pelvic cavity are the obturator and pyriformis muscles lining it on either side; the pelvic cellular tissue and fasciæ; the rectum and bladder; the vessels and nerves, pressure on which often gives rise to cramps and pains during pregnancy and labor; while below, the outlet of the pelvis is closed, and its axis directed forward by the numerous muscles forming the floor of the pelvis and perineum. The structures closing the pelvis have been accurately described by Dr. Berry Hart,<sup>2</sup> who points out that they form a complete diaphragm stretching from the pubis to the sacrum, in which are three "faults" or "slits" formed by the orifices of the urethra, vagina, and rectum. The first of these is a mere capillary slit, the last is closed by a strong muscular sphincter, while the vagina, in a healthy condition, is also a mere slit, with its

<sup>1</sup> Scanzoni's Beiträge, 1867.

<sup>2</sup> The Structural Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Floor.



walls in accurate apposition. Hence it follows that none of these apertures impairs the structural efficiency of the pelvic floor or the support it gives to the structures above it.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE FEMALE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

THE reproductive organs in the female are conveniently divided, according to their functions, into: 1. The external or copulative organs, which are chiefly concerned in the act of insemination, and are only of secondary importance in parturition: they include all the organs situate externally which form the vulva; and the vagina, which is placed internally and forms the canal of communication between the uterus and vulva. 2. The internal or formative organs: they include the ovaries, which are the most important of all, as being those in which the ovule is formed; the Fallopian tubes, through which the ovule is carried to the uterus; and the uterus, in which the impregnated ovule is lodged and developed.

1. The external organs consist of:

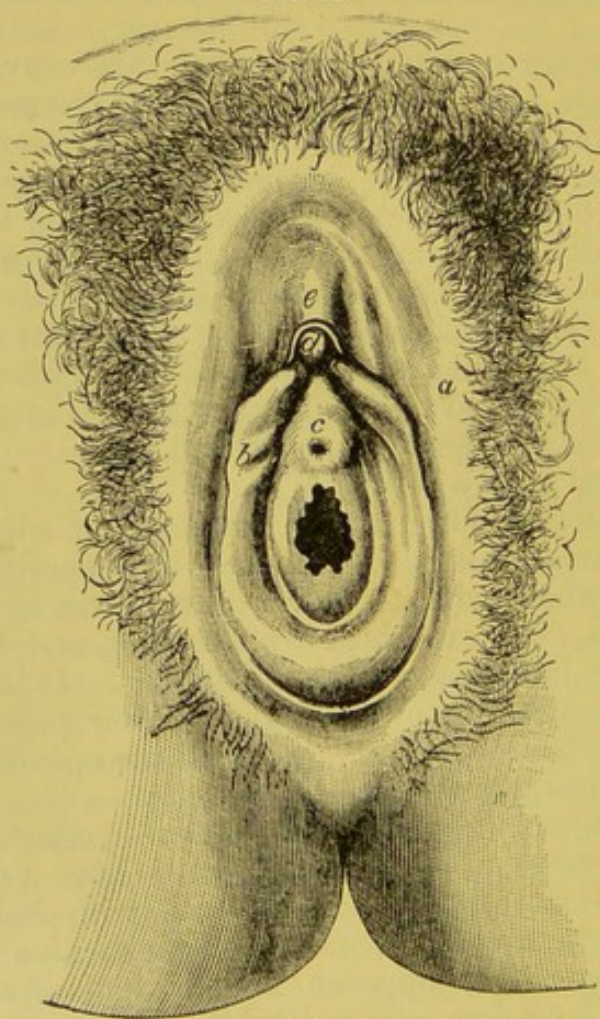
The mons Veneris (Fig. 14, F), a cushion of adipose and fibrous tissue which forms a rounded projection at the upper part of the vulva. It is in relation above with the lower part of the hypogastric region, from which it is often separated by a furrow, and below it is continuous with the labia majora on either side. It lies over the symphysis and horizontal rami of the pubes. After puberty it is covered with hair. On its integument are found the openings of numerous sweat and sebaceous glands.

The labia majora (Fig. 14, a) form two symmetrical sides to the longitudinal aperture of the vulva. They have two surfaces, one external, of ordinary integument, covered with hair, and another internal, of smooth mucous membrane, in apposition with the corresponding portion of the opposite labium, and separated from the external surface by a free convex border. They are thicker in front, where they run into the mons Veneris, and thinner behind, where they are united, in front of the perineum, by a thin fold of integument called the fourchette, which is almost invariably ruptured in the first labor. In the virgin the labia are closely in apposition, and conceal the rest of the generative organs. After childbearing they become more or less separated from each other, and in the aged they waste, and the internal nymphæ protrude through them. Both their cutaneous and mucous surfaces contain a large number of sebaceous glands, opening either directly on the surface or into the hair follicles. In



structure the labia are composed of connective tissue, containing a varying amount of fat, and parallel with their external surface are placed tolerably close plexuses of elastic tissue, interspersed with regularly arranged smooth muscular fibres. These fibres are described by Broca as forming a membranous sac, resembling the dartos of the scrotum, to which the labia majora are analogous. Toward its upper and narrower end this sac is continuous with the external inguinal ring, and in it terminate some of the fibres of the round ligament. The analogy with the scrotum is further borne out by the occasional hernial protrusion of the ovary into the labium, corresponding to the normal descent of the testis in the male.

FIG. 14.



External genitals of virgin with diaphragmatic hymen. *a.* Labium majus. *b.* Labium minus. *c.* Præputium clitoridis. *d.* Glans clitoridis. *e.* Vestibule just above urethral orifice. *f.* Mons Veneris. (After SAPPEY.)

The labia minora, or nymphæ (Fig. 14, *b*), are two folds of mucous membrane, commencing below, on either side, about the centre of the internal surface of the labium externum; they converge as they proceed upward, bifurcating as they approach each other. The lower branch of this bifurcation is attached to the clitoris (Fig. 14, *d*), while the upper and larger unites with its fellow of the opposite side, and forms a fold round the clitoris, known as its prepuce, *c*. The nymphæ



are usually entirely concealed by the labia majora, but after child-bearing and in old age they project somewhat beyond them; then they lose their delicate pink color and soft texture, and become brown, dry, and like skin in appearance. This is especially the case in some of the negro races, in whom they form long projecting folds called the apron.

The surfaces of the nymphæ are covered with tessellated epithelium, and over them are distributed a large number of vascular papillæ, somewhat enlarged at their extremities, and sebaceous glands, which are more numerous on their internal surfaces. The latter secrete an odorous, cheesy matter, which lubricates the surface of the vulva, and prevents its folds adhering to each other. The nymphæ are composed of trabeculæ of connective tissue, containing muscular fibres.

The clitoris (Fig. 14, *d*) is a small erectile tubercle situated about half an inch below the anterior commissure of the labia majora. It is the analogue of the penis in the male, and is similar to it in structure, consisting of two corpora cavernosa, separated from each other by a fibrous septum. The crura are covered by the ischio-cavernous muscles, which serve the same purpose as in the male. It has also a suspensory ligament. The corpora cavernosa are composed of a vascular plexus with numerous traversing muscular fibres. The arteries are derived from the internal pudic artery, which gives a branch, the cavernous, to each half of the organ; there is also a dorsal artery distributed to the prepuce. According to Gussenbauer, these cavernous arteries pour their blood directly into large veins, and a finer venous plexus near the surface receives arterial blood from small arterial branches. By these arrangements the erection of the organ which takes place during sexual excitement is favored. The nervous supply of the clitoris is large, being derived from the internal pudic nerve, which supplies branches to the corpora cavernosa, and terminates in the glans and prepuce, where Paccinian corpuscles and terminal bulbs are to be found. On this account the clitoris has been supposed by some to be the chief seat of voluptuous sensation in the female.

The vestibule (Fig. 14, *e*) is a triangular space, bounded at its apex by the clitoris, and on either side by the folds of the nymphæ. It is smooth, and, unlike the rest of the vulva, is destitute of sebaceous glands, although there are several groups of muciparous glands opening on its surface. In its centre is a slight ridge, not observable in the adult female, described by Pozzi<sup>1</sup> as the "vestibular band," which is the analogue of the cylindrical portion of the corpus spongiosum in the male. At the centre of the base of the triangle, which is formed by the upper edge of the opening of the vagina, is a prominence, distant about an inch from the clitoris, on which is the orifice of the urethra. This prominence can be readily made out by the finger, and the depression upon it—leading to the urethra—is of importance as our guide in passing the female catheter. This little operation ought to be performed without exposing the patient, and it is done in several ways. The easiest is to place the tip of the index

<sup>1</sup> *Traité de Gynecologie*, p. 1184.



finger of the left hand (the patient lying on her back) on the apex of the vestibule, and slip it gently down until we feel the bulb of the urethra, and the dimple of its orifice, which is generally readily found. If there is any difficulty in finding the orifice, it is well to remember that it is placed immediately below the sharp edge of the lower border of the symphysis pubis, which will guide us to it. The catheter (and a male elastic catheter is always the best, especially during labor, when the urethra is apt to be stretched) is then passed under the thigh of the patient, and directed to the orifice of the urethra by the finger of the left hand, which is placed upon it. We must be careful that the instrument is really passed into the urethra, and not into the vagina. It is advisable to have a few feet of elastic tubing attached to the end of the catheter, so that the urine can be passed into a vessel under the bed without uncovering the patient. If the patient be on her side, in the usual obstetric position, the operation can be more readily performed by placing the tip of the finger in the vagina, and feeling its upper edge. The orifice of the urethra lies immediately above this, and if the catheter be slipped along the palmar surface of the finger, it can generally be inserted without much trouble. If, however, as is often the case during labor, the parts are much swollen, it may be difficult to find the aperture, and it is then always better to look for the opening than to hurt the patient by long-continued efforts to feel it.

The urethra is a canal one and a half inches in length, and it is intimately connected with the anterior wall of the vagina, through which it may be felt. In its walls are found both striped and unstriped muscular fibres arranged longitudinally and circularly, with abundance of elastic tissue. It is lined with many layers of epithelium, squamous below, and like that of the bladder above. It is remarkable for its extreme dilatability, a property which is turned to practical account in some of the operations for stone in the female bladder.

About an eighth of an inch above its orifice are the openings of two glandular structures situated in its muscular walls. They are about three-quarters of an inch in length, and were first described by Professor Skene, of Brooklyn.<sup>1</sup>

The orifice of the vagina is situated immediately below the bulb of the urethra. In virgins it is a circular opening, but in women who have borne children or practised sexual intercourse it is, in the undistended state, a fissure, running transversely, and at right angles to that between the labia.<sup>2</sup> In virgins it is generally more or less blocked up by a fold of mucous membrane, containing some cellular tissue and muscular fibres, with vessels and nerves, which is known as the *hymen*. This is continuous with the anterior extremity of the vagina, the mucous membrane of which lines its internal surface; that covering its external surface being derived from the mucous membrane of the vulva.<sup>3</sup> The hymen is developed late in the female embryo, and at first is seen in the form of two projections on either side of the uro-

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obstetrics, 1880, vol. xiii, p. 265.  
<sup>2</sup> Budin: Recherches sur l'Hymen et l'Orifice vaginal, 1879.

<sup>3</sup> Hart: op. cit.



genital fissure, which ultimately unite in the central line, and extend upward, surrounding the orifice of the urethra, and then constituting the vestibular band previously mentioned. In the foetus, therefore, the hymen is composed of three parts:<sup>1</sup> 1st, the hymen proper; 2d, the projection surrounding the meatus (sometimes described as the urethral hymen); 3d, the vestibular band. At birth it is very prominent, and has occasionally been taken for the internal labia.<sup>2</sup> It is most often bi-labial, at other times crescentic in shape, with the concavity of the crescent looking upward; sometimes, however, it is circular with a central opening, or cribriform; or it may even be entirely imperforate, and this gives rise to the retention of the menstrual secretion, although the majority of cases of this kind are really the result of atresia of the vaginal orifice. These varieties of form depend on the peculiar mode of development of the fold of vaginal mucous membrane which blocks up the orifice of the vagina in the foetus, and from which the hymen is formed. The density of the membrane also varies in different individuals. Most usually it is very slight, so as to be ruptured in the first sexual approaches, or even by some accidental circumstance, such as stretching the limbs, so that its absence cannot be taken as evidence of want of chastity. A knowledge of this fact is of considerable importance from a medico-legal point of view. Generally it is quite possible to introduce the examining finger in a "Virgo intacta" without destroying the membrane. Sometimes it is so tough as to prevent intercourse altogether, and may require division by the knife or scissors before this can be effected; and at others it rather unfolds than ruptures, so that it may exist even after impregnation has been effected, and it has been met with intact in women who have habitually led unchaste lives. In a few rare cases it has even formed an obstacle to delivery, and has required incision during labor.

The *carunculæ myrtiformes* are small fleshy tubercles varying from two to five in number, situated round the orifice of the vagina, which are generally supposed to be the remains of the ruptured hymen. Schroeder, however, maintains that they are only formed after childbearing, in consequence of parts of the hymen having been destroyed by the injuries received during the passage of the child.

**Vulvo-vaginal Glands.**—Near the posterior part of the vaginal orifice, and below the superficial perineal fascia, are situated two conglomerate glands which are the analogues of Cowper's glands in the male. Each of these is about the size and shape of an almond, and is contained in a cellular fibrous envelope. Internally they are of a yellowish-white color, and are composed of a number of lobules separated from each other by prolongations of the external envelope. These give origin to separate ducts which unite into a common canal, about half an inch in length, which opens in front of the attached edge of the hymen in virgins, and in married women at the base of one of the *carunculæ myrtiformes*. According to Huguier, the size of the glands varies much in different women, and they appear to have some connection with the ovary, as he has always found the largest gland to be on the

<sup>1</sup> Pozzi: *Op. cit.*, p. 1184.

<sup>2</sup> Doran: *Gynecological Operations*, p. 7.



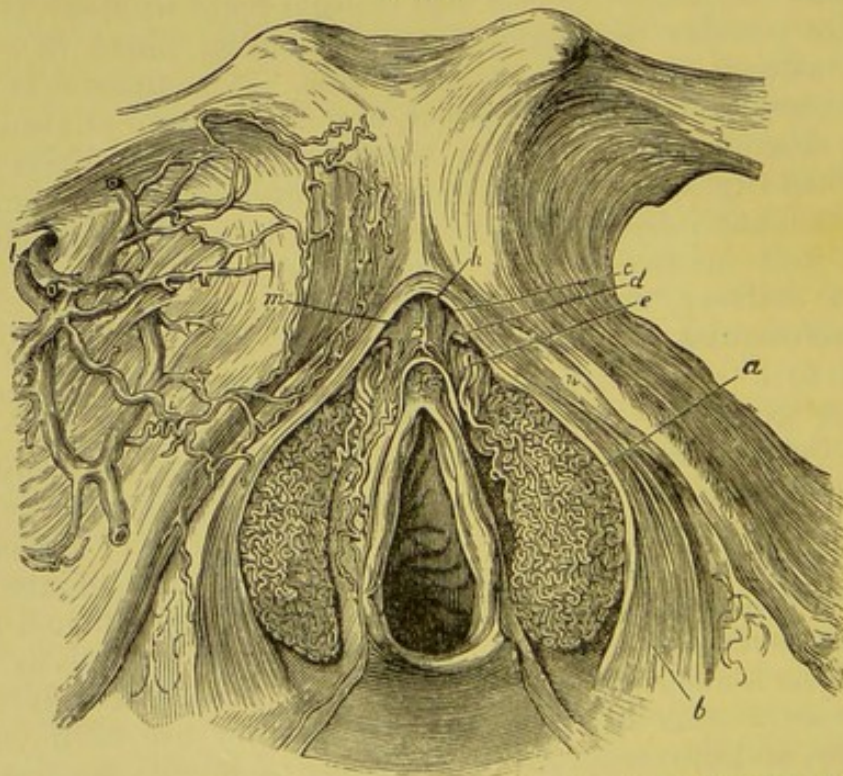
same side as the largest ovary. They secrete a glairy, tenacious fluid, which is ejected in jets during the sexual orgasm, probably through the spasmodic action of the perineal muscles. At other times their secretion serves the purpose of lubricating the vulva, and thus preserves the sensibility of its mucous membrane.

**Fossa Navicularis.**—Immediately behind the hymen in the unmarried, and between it and the perineum, is a small depression, called the *fossa navicularis*, which disappears after childbearing.

The perineum separates the orifice of the vagina from that of the rectum. It is about one and a half inches in breadth, and is of great obstetric interest, not only as supporting the internal organs from below, but because of its action in labor. It is largely stretched and distended by the presenting part of the child, and, if unusually tough and unyielding, may retard delivery, or it may be torn to a greater or less extent, thus giving rise to various subsequent troubles.

**Vascular Supply of the Vulva.**—The structures described above together form the *vulva*, and they are remarkable for their abundant vascular and nervous supply. The former constitutes an erectile tissue, similar to that which has already been described in the clitoris, and

FIG. 15.



Vascular supply of vulva. *a*. Bulb of vestibule. *b*. Muscular tissue of vagina. *c, d, e, f*. The clitoris and muscles. *g, h, i, k, l, m, n*. Veins of the nymphæ and clitoris communicating with the epigastric and obturator veins. (After KOBELT.)

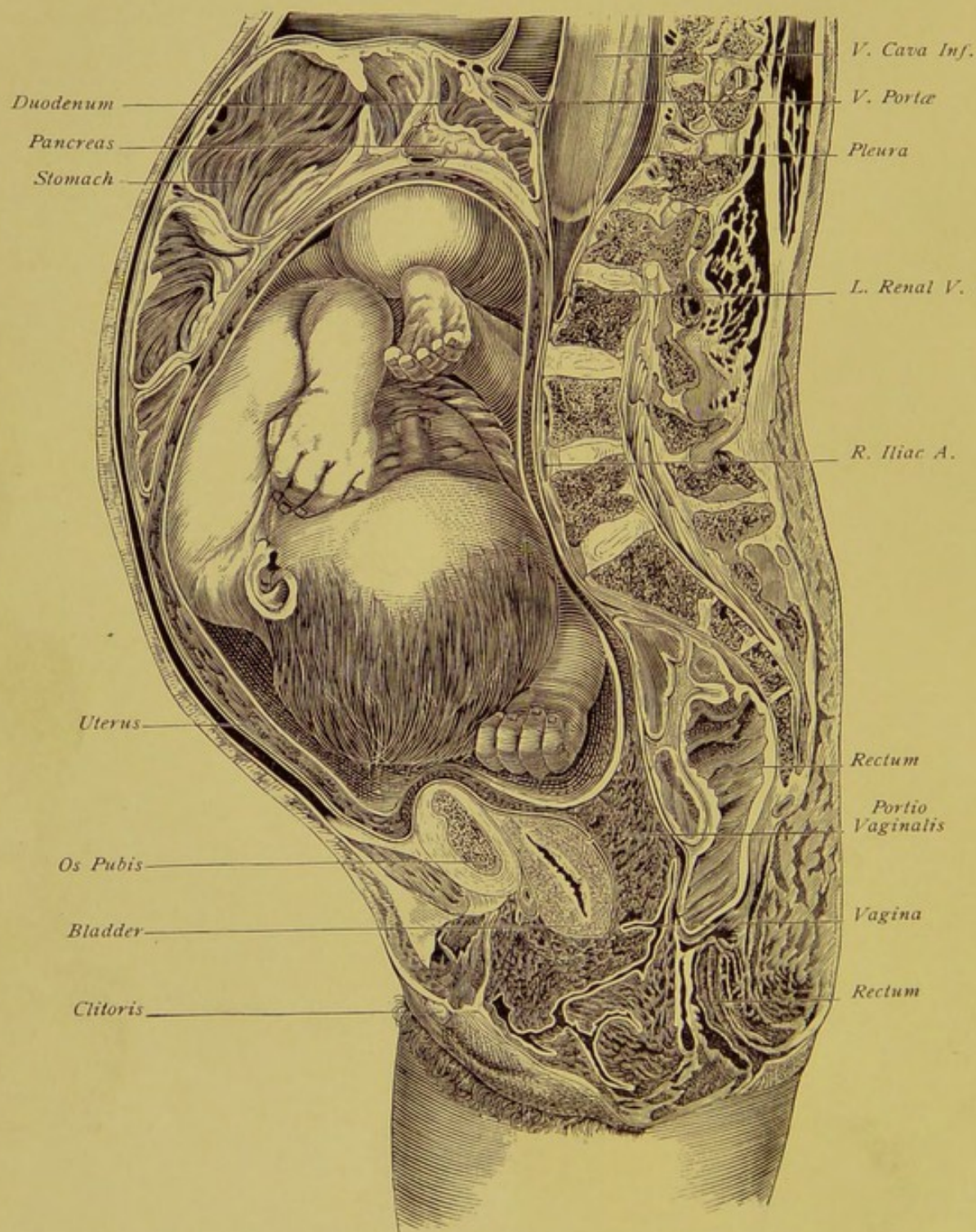
which is especially marked about the bulb of the vestibule. (Fig. 15.) From this point, and extending on either side of the vagina, there is a well-marked plexus of convoluted veins, which in their distended state, are likened by Dr. Arthur Farre to a filled leech. The erection of the erectile tissue, as well as that of the clitoris, is brought about







# PLATE I.



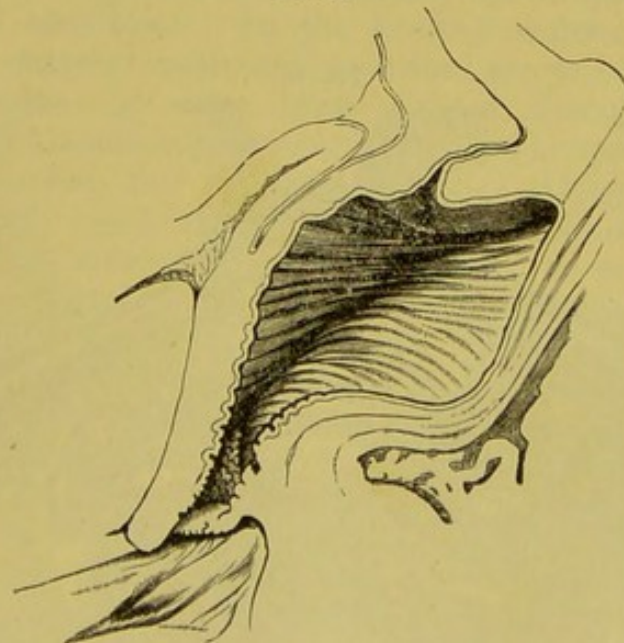
Section of a Frozen Body in the last Month of Pregnancy.  
 (After Braune.)  
 Illustrating the relations of the Uterus to the surrounding parts,  
 and the attitude of the Fœtus, which is lying  
 in the second cranial position.



under excitement, as in the male, by the compression of the efferent veins, by the contraction of the ischio-cavernous muscles, and by that of a thin layer of muscular tissue surrounding the orifice of the vagina, and described as the constrictor vaginæ.

The *vagina* is the canal which forms the communication between the external and internal generative organs, through which the semen passes to reach the uterus, the menses flow, and the fœtus is expelled. Roughly speaking, it lies in the axis of the pelvis, but its opening is placed anterior to the axis of the pelvic outlet, so that its lower portion is curved forward, so as to lie parallel to the pelvic brim. It is narrow below, but dilated above, where the cervix uteri is inserted into it, so that it is more or less conoidal in shape. Under ordinary circumstances, especially in the virgin, the anterior and posterior walls lie in close contact with each other (see Plate I.), and there is, strictly speaking, no vaginal canal, although they are capable of wide distention, as in copulation, and during the passage of the fœtus. The anterior wall of the vagina is shorter than the posterior, the former measuring on an average two and a half inches, the latter three inches; but the length of the canal varies greatly in different subjects and under certain circumstances. In front the vagina is closely connected with the base of the bladder, so that when the vagina is prolapsed, as often occurs, it drags the bladder with it (Fig. 17); behind, it is in relation with the rectum, but less intimately; laterally, with the broad ligaments and pelvic fascia; and superiorly, with the lower portion of the uterus and

FIG. 16.

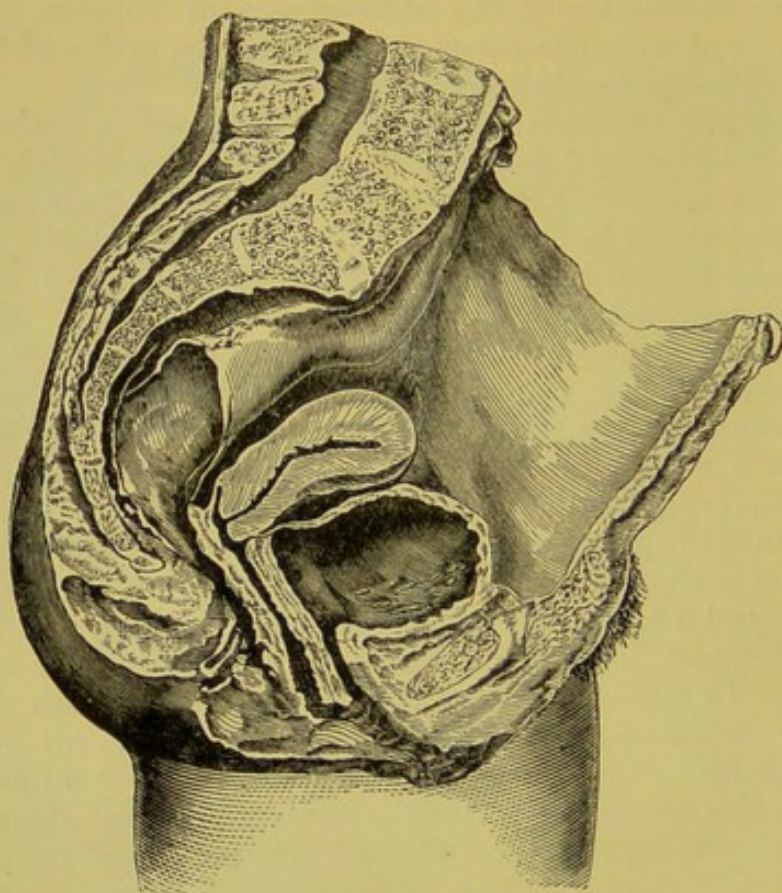


Right half of virgin vagina, with walls held apart, showing the abundant transverse rugæ, the greater depth of the vagina above than below, and the hymeneal segment. (After HART.)

folds of peritoneum both before and behind. The vagina is composed of mucous, muscular, and cellular coats. The mucous lining is thrown into numerous folds. These start from longitudinal ridges which exist on both the anterior and posterior walls, but most distinctly on the anterior. They are very numerous in the young and unmarried, and

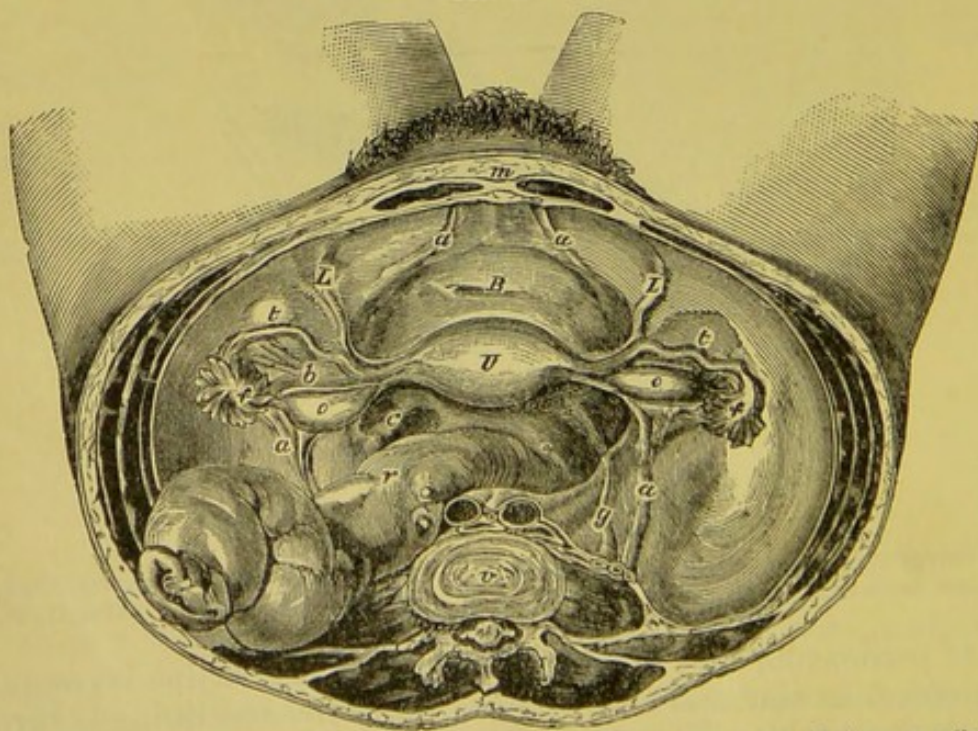


FIG. 17.



Longitudinal section of body, showing relations of generative organs.

FIG. 18.



Transverse section of the body, showing relations of the fundus uteri. *m.* Pubes. *a a* (in front). Remainder of hypogastric arteries. *a a* (behind). Spermatic vessels and nerves. *B.* Bladder. *I L.* Round ligaments. *U.* Fundus uteri. *tt.* Fallopian tubes. *oo.* Ovaries. *r.* Rectum. *g.* Right ureter, resting on the psoas muscle. *c.* Utero-sacral ligaments. *v.* Last lumbar vertebra



greatly increase the sensitive surface of the vagina (Fig. 16). After childbearing, and in the aged, they become atrophied, but they never completely disappear, and toward the orifice of the vagina, where they exist in greatest abundance, they are always to be met with. The whole of the mucous membrane is lined with tessellated epithelium, and it is covered with a large number of papillæ, either conical or divided, which are highly vascular and project into the epithelial layer. Unlike the vulvar mucous membrane, that of the vagina seems to be destitute of glands. Beneath the epithelial layer is a submucous tissue containing a large number of elastic and some muscular fibres, derived from the muscular walls of the vagina. These are strong and well developed, especially toward the ostium vaginæ, where they are arranged in a circular mass, having a sphincter action. They consist of two layers—an internal longitudinal, and an external circular—with oblique decussating fibres connecting the two. Below they are attached to the ischio-pubic rami, and above they are continuous with the muscular coat of the uterus. The muscular tissue of the vagina increases in thickness during pregnancy, but to a much less degree than that of the uterus. Its vascular arrangements, like those of the vulva, are such as to constitute an erectile tissue. The arteries form an intricate network around the tube, and eventually end in a submucous capillary plexus from which twigs pass to supply the papillæ; these, again, give origin to venous radicles which unite into meshes freely interlacing with each other, and forming a well-marked venous plexus.

The bacteriology of the genital tract in women has of late attracted much attention in consequence of its intimate connection with various important morbid conditions. In the healthy woman, both in the virgin and in the married, numerous microbes are to be found in the vagina. These appear to enter from without, through the vulva. Amongst those most commonly observed are various species of staphylococci and streptococci, and the bacillus coli. Although these are often morphologically identical with those which produce purulent and septic infection, their virulent properties seem to be counteracted by the acidity of the vaginal mucus, and they are practically non-pathogenic.

Döderlein<sup>1</sup> attributes this to the presence of a special vaginal bacillus, which has a germicidal effect on the microbes in consequence of its producing lactic acid during its development. Stroganoff,<sup>2</sup> who agrees with Döderlein, also holds that the mucus plug which is normally found in the cervix has active germicidal properties, thus preventing the access of microbes to the more deeply-seated portions of the genital tract, in which, as a matter of fact, they are not found, the external os being the boundary beyond which they do not normally pass. Waltherd<sup>3</sup> also attributes valuable safeguarding properties to the presence of leucocytes, produced by the admixture of the cervical and vaginal discharges.

During menstruation the number of microbes in the vagina is largely

<sup>1</sup> Das Scheidensekret und seine Bedeutung für des Puerperalfieber. Leipzig, 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Monat. f. Geb. und Gyn. Bd. ii.

<sup>3</sup> Deutsche med. Wochenschrift, October 24, 1894.



increased. During pregnancy, on the other hand, their number is greatly lessened. This is due, it would appear, to the increased amount and acidity of the vaginal secretion co-existing with pregnancy, which is, therefore, in effect of a salutary and antiseptic nature.

It will be seen, when we discuss the subject of puerperal septic disease, that these observations have an important bearing on the origin of that form of disease, and on Nature's methods of protecting women from the risk of its development after labor.

2. The internal organs of generation consist of the uterus, the Fallopian tubes, and the ovaries; and in connection with them we have to study the various ligaments and folds of peritoneum which serve to maintain the organs in position, along with certain accessory structures. Physiologically, the most important of all the generative organs are the ovaries, in which the ovules are formed, and which dominate the entire reproductive life of the female. The Fallopian tubes, which convey the ovule to the uterus, and the uterus itself—whose main function is to receive, nourish, and eventually expel the impregnated product of the ovary—may be said to be, in fact, accessory to these viscera. Practically, however, as obstetricians, we are chiefly concerned with the uterus, and may conveniently commence with its description.

✓ The uterus is correctly described as a pyriform organ, flattened from before backward, consisting of the body, with its rounded fundus, and the cervix, which projects into the upper part of the vaginal canal. In the adult female it is deeply situated in the pelvis, being placed between the bladder in front and the rectum behind, its fundus being below the plane of the pelvic brim (Fig. 18). It only assumes this position, however, toward the period of puberty; and in the foetus it is placed much higher, and lies, indeed, entirely within the cavity of the abdomen. It is maintained in this position partly by being slung by its ligaments, which we shall subsequently study, and partly by being supported from below by the pelvic cellular tissue and the fleshy column of the vagina. The result is that the uterus, in the healthy female, is a perfectly movable body, altering its position to suit the condition of the surrounding viscera, especially the bladder and rectum, which are subjected to variations of size according to their fulness or emptiness. When from any cause the mobility of the organ is interfered with—as, for example, by some peri-uterine inflammation producing adhesions to the surrounding textures—much distress ensues, and if pregnancy supervenes more or less serious consequences may result. Generally speaking, the uterus may be said to lie in a line roughly corresponding with the axis of the pelvic brim, its fundus being pointed forward and its cervix lying in such a direction that a line drawn from it would impinge on the junction between the sacrum and coccyx. According to some authorities, the uterus in early life is more curved in the anterior direction, and is, in fact, normally in a state of ante flexion. Sappey holds that this is not necessarily the case, but that the amount of anterior curvature depends on the emptiness or fulness of the bladder, on which the uterus, as it were, moulds itself in the unimpregnated state. It is believed also that the body of the



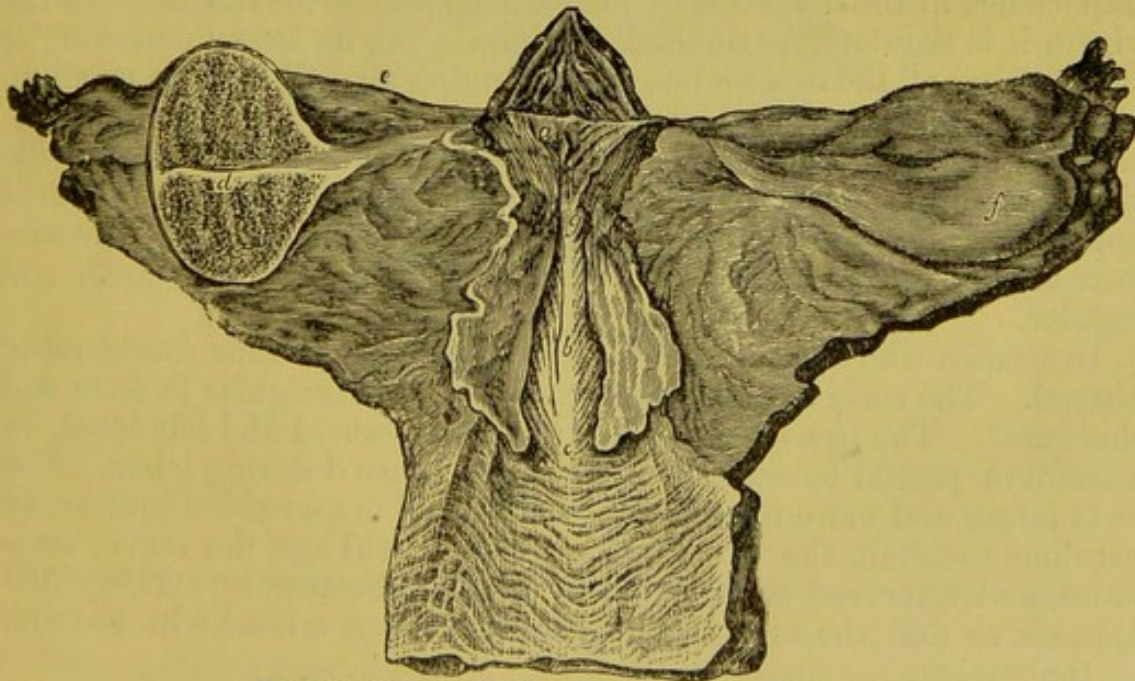
uterus is very generally twisted somewhat obliquely, so that its anterior surface looks a little toward the right side, this probably depending on the presence and frequent distention of the rectum in the left side of the pelvis. The anterior surface of the uterus is convex, and is covered in three-fourths of its extent by the peritoneum which is intimately adherent to it. Below the reflection of the membrane it is loosely connected by cellular tissue to the bladder, so that any downward displacement of the uterus drags the bladder along with it. The posterior surface is also convex, but more distinctly so than the anterior, as may be observed in looking at a transverse section of the organ (Fig. 19). It is also covered by peritoneum, the reflection of which on the rectum forms the cavity known as Douglas's pouch. The fundus is the upper extremity of the uterus, lying above the points of entry of the Fallopian tubes. It is only slightly rounded in the

FIG. 19.



Transverse section of uterus.

FIG. 20.



Uterus and appendages in an infant. (After FARRE.)

virgin, but becomes more decidedly and permanently rounded in the woman who has borne children.

Until the period of puberty the uterus remains small and undeveloped (Fig. 20); after that time it reaches the adult size, at which it



remains until menstruation ceases, when it again atrophies. If the woman has borne children, it always remains larger than in the nullipara. In the virgin adult the uterus measures  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the orifice to the fundus, rather more than half being taken up by the cervix. Its greatest breadth is opposite the insertion of the Fallopian tubes; its greatest thickness, about 11 or 12 lines, opposite the centre of its body. Its average weight is about 9 or 10 drachms. Independently of pregnancy, the uterus is subject to great alterations of size toward the menstrual period, when, on account of the congestion then present, it enlarges—sometimes, it is said, considerably. This fact should be borne in mind, as this periodical swelling might be taken for an early pregnancy.

For the purpose of description the uterus is conveniently divided into the *fundus*, with its rounded upper extremity, situated between the insertions of the Fallopian tubes; the *body*, which is bounded above by the insertions of the Fallopian tubes, and below by the upper extremity of the cervix, and which is the part chiefly concerned in the reception and growth of the ovum; and the *cervix*, which projects into the vagina, and dilates during labor to give passage to the child. The cervix is conical in shape, measuring 11 to 12 lines transversely at the base, and 6 or 7 in the antero-posterior direction; while at the apex it measures 7 to 8 transversely, and 5 antero-posteriorly. It projects about 4 lines into the canal of the vagina, the remainder of the cervix being placed above the reflection of the vaginal mucous membrane. It varies much in form in the virgin and nulliparous married woman, and in the woman who has borne children; and the differences are of importance in the diagnosis of pregnancy and uterine disease. In the virgin it is regularly pyramidal in shape. At its lower extremity is the opening of the external os uteri, forming a small circular opening, sometimes difficult to feel, and generally described as giving a sensation to the examining finger like the extremity of the cartilage at the tip of the nose. It is bounded by two lips, the anterior of which is apparently larger on account of the position of the uterus. The surface of the cervix and the borders of the os are very smooth and regular.

In women who have borne children these parts become considerably altered. The cervix is no longer conical, but is irregular in form and shortened. The lips of the os uteri become fissured and lobulated, on account of partial lacerations which have occurred during labor. The os is larger and more irregular in outline, and is sometimes sufficiently patulous to admit the tip of the finger. In old age the cervix atrophies, and after the change of life it not uncommonly entirely disappears, so that the orifice of the os uteri is on a level with the roof of the vagina.

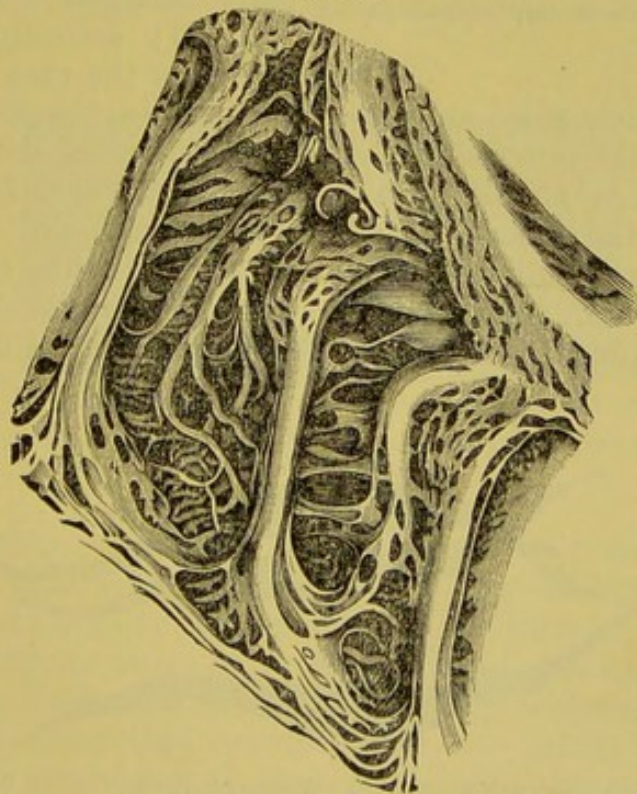
The internal surface of the uterus comprises the cavities of the body and cervix—the former being rather less than the latter in length in virgins, but about equal in women who have borne children—separated from each other by a constriction forming the upper boundary of the cervical canal. The cavity of the body is triangular in shape, the base of the triangle being formed by a line joining the openings of the



Fallopian tubes, its apex by the upper orifice of the cervix, or internal os, as it is sometimes called. In the virgin its boundaries are somewhat convex, projecting inward. After childbearing they become straight or slightly concave. The opposing surfaces of the cavity are always in contact in the healthy state, or are only separated from each other by a small quantity of mucus.

The cavity of the cervix is spindle-shaped or fusiform, narrower above and below, at the internal and external os uteri, and somewhat dilated between these two points. It is flattened from before backward, and its opposing surfaces also lie in contact, but not so closely as those of the body. On the mucous lining of the anterior and posterior surfaces is a prominent perpendicular ridge, with a lesser one at each side, from which transverse ridges proceed at more or less acute angles. They have received the name of the *arbor vitæ*. According to Guyon, the perpendicular ridges are not exactly opposite, so that they fit into each other, and serve more completely to fill up the cavity of the cervix, especially toward the internal os (Fig. 21). The *arbor vitæ* is most distinct in the virgin, and atrophies considerably after childbearing.

FIG. 21.



Portion of interior of cervix. (Enlarged nine diameters.) (After TYLER SMITH and HASSALL.)

The superior extremity of the cervical canal forms a narrow isthmus separating it from the cavity of the body, and measuring about three-eighths of an inch in diameter. Like the external os, it contracts after the cessation of menstruation, and in old age sometimes becomes entirely obliterated.

The uterus is composed of three principal structures—the peritoneal, muscular, and mucous coats. The peritoneum forms an investment to



the greater part of the organ, extending downward in front to the level of the os internum, and behind to the top of the vagina, from which points it is reflected upward on the bladder and rectum respectively. At the sides the peritoneal investment is not so extensive, for a little below the level of the Fallopian tubes the peritoneal folds separate from each other, forming the broad ligaments (to be afterward described); here it is that the vessels and nerves supplying the uterus gain access to it. At the upper part of the organ the peritoneum is so closely adherent to the muscular tissue that it cannot be separated from it; below the connection is more loose. The mass of the uterine

FIG. 22.

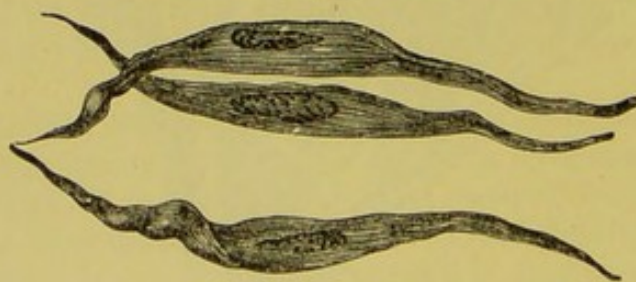


Muscular fibres of unimpregnated uterus.  
a. Fibres united by connective tissue. b. Separate fibres and elementary corpuscles.  
(After FARRE.)

tissue, both in the body and cervix, consists of unstriated muscular fibres (Fig. 22), firmly united together by nucleated connective tissue and elastic fibres. The muscular fibre cells are large and fusiform, with very attenuated extremities, generally containing in their centre a distinct nucleus. These cells, as well as their nuclei, become greatly enlarged during pregnancy (Fig. 23); according to Stricker, this is only the case with the mus-

cular fibres which play an important part in the expulsion of the foetus, those of the outermost and innermost layers not sharing in the increase of size.<sup>1</sup> In addition to these developed fibres there are, especially near the mucous coat, a number of round elementary corpuscles, which are believed by Dr. Farre<sup>2</sup> to be the elementary form of the muscular fibres, and which he has traced in various intermediate states of development. Dr. John Williams<sup>3</sup> believes that a great part

FIG. 23.



Developed muscular fibres from the gravid uterus. (After WAGNER.)

of the muscular tissue of the uterus, rather more indeed than three-fourths of its thickness, is an integral part of the mucous membrane, analogous to the muscularis mucosæ of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal. This he describes as being separated from the rest

<sup>1</sup> Comparative Histology, vol. iii. ; Syd. Soc. Trans., p. 477.

<sup>2</sup> The Uterus and its Appendages, p. 632.

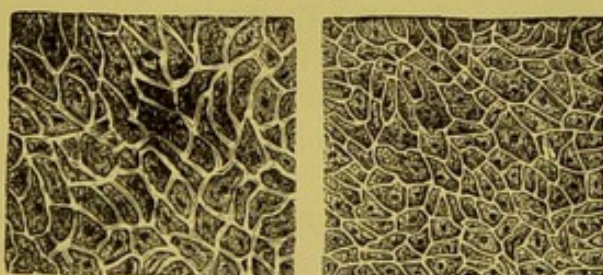
<sup>3</sup> "On the Structure of the Mucous Membrane of the Uterus," Obstet. Journ., 1875-6, vol. iii. p. 496.



of the muscular tissue by a layer of rather loose connective tissue, containing numerous vessels. In early foetal life, and in the uteri of some of the lower animals, this appearance is very distinct; in the adult female uterus, however, it can be readily made out.

On examining the uterine tissue in an unimpregnated condition, no definite arrangement of its muscular fibres can be made out, and the whole seemed blended in inextricable confusion. By observation of their relations when hypertrophied during pregnancy, Helié<sup>1</sup> has shown that they may, speaking roughly, be divided into three layers: an external; a middle, chiefly longitudinal; and an internal, chiefly circular. Into the details of their distribution, as described by him, it is needless to enter at length. Briefly, however, he describes the external layer as arising posteriorly at the junction of the body and cervix, and spreading upward and over the fundus. From this are derived the muscular fibres found in the broad and round ligaments, and more particularly described by Rouget. The middle layer is made up of strong fasciculi, which run upward, but decussate and unite with each other in a remarkable manner, so that those which are at first superficial become most deeply seated, and *vice versâ*. The muscular fasciculi which form this coat curve in a circular manner round the large veins, so as to form a species of muscular canal

FIG. 24.



From the body.      From orifice of Fallopian tube.

Lining membrane of uterus, showing network of capillaries and orifices of uterine glands.  
(After FARRE.)

through which they run. This arrangement is of peculiar importance, as it affords a satisfactory explanation of the mechanism by which hemorrhage after delivery is prevented. The internal layer is mainly composed of circular rings of muscular fibres, beginning around the openings of the Fallopian tubes, and forming wider and wider circles which eventually touch and interlace with each other. They surround the internal os, to which they form a kind of sphincter. In addition to these circular fibres on the internal uterine surface both anteriorly and posteriorly, there is a well-marked triangular layer of longitudinal fibres, the base being above and the apex below, which sends muscular fasciculi into the mucous membrane.

The anatomy of the lining membrane of the uterus has been the subject of considerable discussion. Its existence has been denied by many authorities, who maintain that it is in no sense a mucous membrane, but only a softened portion of true uterine tissue. It is, however,

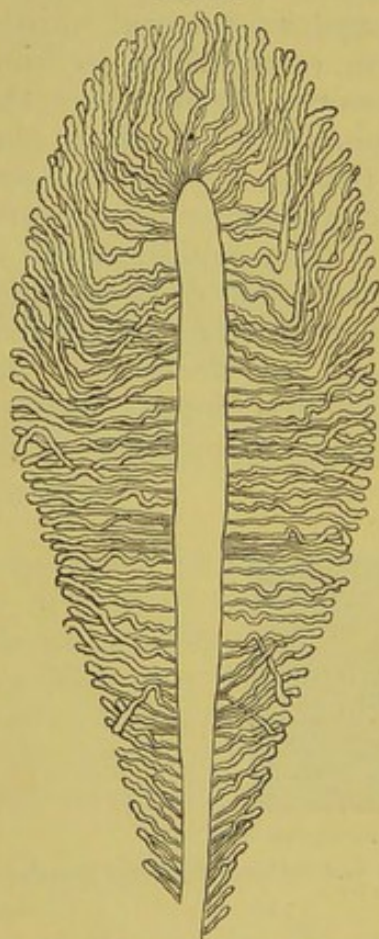
<sup>1</sup> Recherches sur la Disposition des Fibres musculaires de l'Utérus. Paris, 1869.



pretty generally admitted by the best authorities that it is essentially a mucous membrane, differing from others only in being more closely adherent to the subjacent structures, in consequence of not possessing any definite connective-tissue framework.

It is a pale pink membrane of considerable thickness, most marked at the centre of the body, where it forms from one-eighth to one-fourth of the thickness of the whole uterine walls. At the internal os uteri it terminates by a distinct border, which separates it from the mucous membrane lining the cervical cavity.

FIG. 25.



The course of the glands in the fully developed mucous membrane of the uterus, viz., just before the onset of a menstrual period. (After WILLIAMS.)

On the surface of the mucous membrane may be observed a multitude of little openings, about one-thirtieth of a line in width (Fig. 24). These are the orifices of the utricular glands, which are found in immense numbers all over the cavity of the uterus, and very closely agglomerated together. They are little cul-de-sacs, narrower at their mouths than in their length, the blind extremities of which are found in the subjacent tissues (Fig. 26). Williams describes them as running obliquely toward the surface at the lower third of the cavity, perpendicularly at its middle, while toward the fundus they are at first perpendicular, and then oblique in their course (Fig. 25). By others they are described as being often twisted and corkscrew-like. One or more may unite to form a common orifice, several of which may open together in little pits or depressions on the surface of the mucous membrane. These glands are composed of structureless membrane lined with epithelium, the precise character of which is doubtful. By some it is described as columnar, by others as tessellated, and by some again as ciliated. The most generally received opinion is that it is columnar, but not ciliated; therein differing from the epithe-

lium covering the surface of the membrane, which is undoubtedly ciliated, the movements of the cilia being from within outward. Williams, however, has observed cilia in active movement on the columnar epithelium lining the glands, and also states that at the deep-seated extremities of the glands, which penetrate between the muscular fibres for some distance, the columnar epithelium is replaced by rounded cells. The capillaries of the mucous membrane run down between the tubes, forming a lacework on their surfaces, and around their orifices. No true papillæ exist in the membrane lining the uterine cavity. The mucous membrane of the uterus is peculiar in being always in a state of change and alteration, being thrown off at



each menstrual period in the form of *débris*, and re-formed afresh by proliferation of the cells of the muscular and connective tissues, probably from below upward, the new membrane commencing at the internal os. Hence its appearance and structure vary considerably according to the time at which it is examined. The subject, however, will be more particularly studied in connection with menstruation.

The mucous membrane of the cervix is much thicker and more transparent than that of the body of the uterus, from which it also differs in certain structural peculiarities. The general arrangements of its folds and surface have already been described. The lower half of the membrane lining the cavity of the cervix, and the whole of that covering its external or vaginal portion, are closely set with a large number of minute filiform, or clavate papillæ (Fig. 27). Their

FIG. 26.

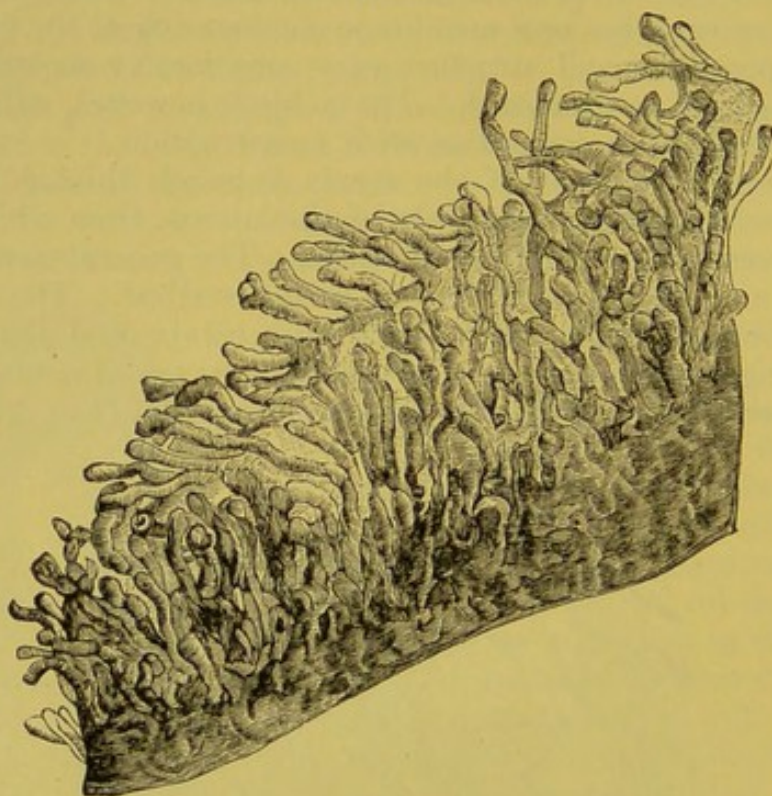


Vertical section through the mucous membrane of the human uterus. *e.* Columnar epithelium; the cilia are not represented. *g g.* Utricular glands. *ct ct.* Interglandular connective tissue. *v v.* Bloodvessels. *m m.* Muscularis mucosæ. (After TURNER.)

structure is similar to that of the mucous membrane itself, of which they seem to be merely elevations. They each contain a vascular loop (Fig. 28), and they are believed by Kilian and Farre to be mainly concerned in giving sensibility to this part of the generative tract. All over the interior of the cervix, both on the ridges of the mucous membrane and between their folds, are a very large number of mucous follicles consisting of a structureless membrane lined with cylindrical epithelium, and intimately united with connective tissue. They cease at the external orifice of the cervix, and they secrete the thick, tena-

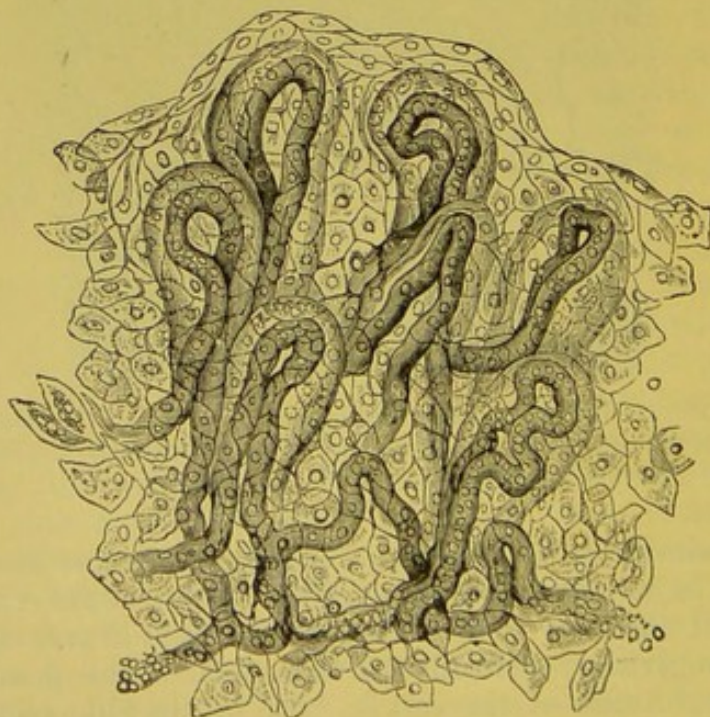


FIG. 27.



Villi of os uteri stripped of epithelium. (After TYLER SMITH and HASSALL.)

FIG. 28.



Villi of uterus, covered with pavement epithelium and containing looped vessels. (After TYLER SMITH and HASSALL.)

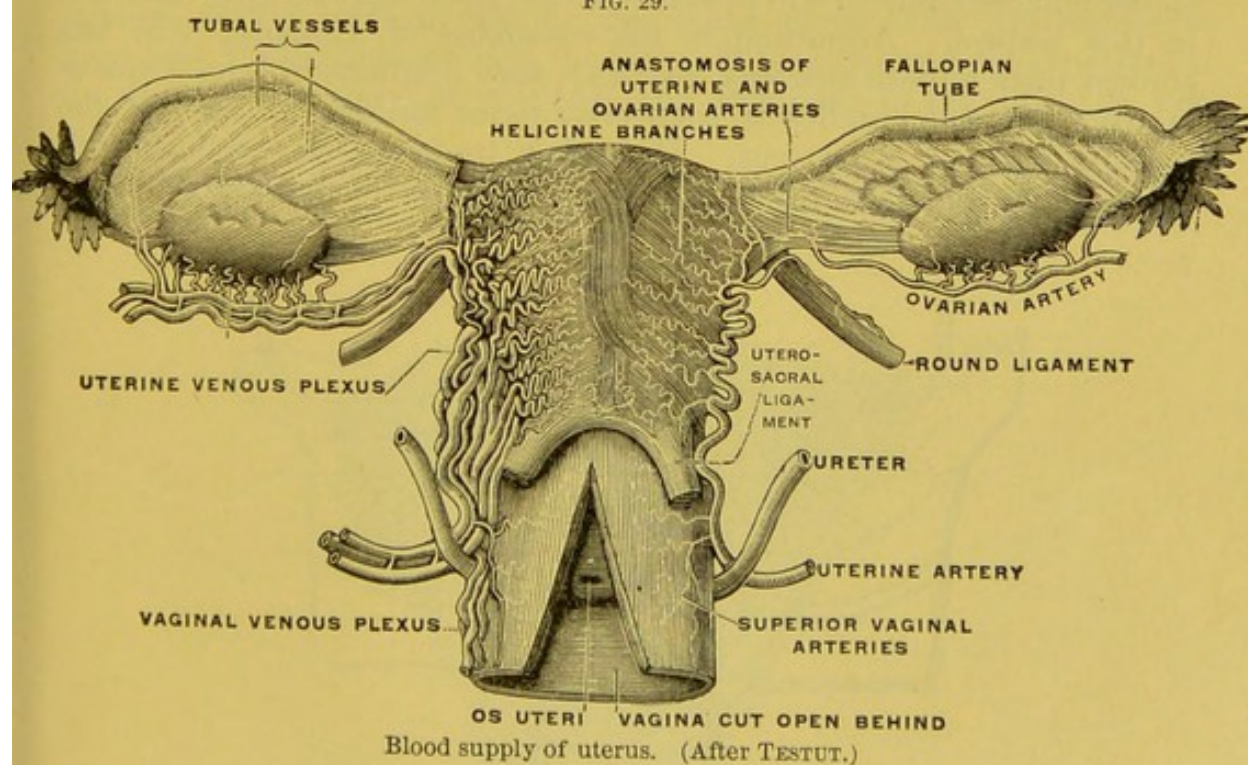


cious, and alkaline mucus which is generally found filling the cervical cavity. The transparent follicles, known as the *ovula Nabothii*, which are sometimes found in considerable numbers in the cavity of the cervix, consist of mucous follicles the mouths of which have become obstructed, and their canals distended by mucous secretion. The lower third of the cervical canal, as well as the exterior of the cervix, is covered with pavement epithelium; while on its upper portion is found a columnar and ciliated epithelium similar to that lining the uterine cavity.

Bandl<sup>1</sup> describes the cervical mucous membrane as extending much higher in the virgin than in women who have borne children, being traceable in the former nearly to the middle of the body of the uterus. During the first pregnancy he believes that the upper portion of the cervix is taken up into the body of the uterus, its mucous membrane never regaining the arrangement peculiar to that of the cervical canal.

The arteries of the uterus are derived from the internal iliac and from the ovarian. They enter the uterus between the folds of the broad ligaments (Fig. 29), and, penetrating its muscular coat, anastomose freely with each other and with the corresponding vessels of the opposite

FIG. 29.



side. They are described by Williams<sup>2</sup> as entering the uterus on its sides and then running a somewhat superficial course, being separated from the peritoneum by a thin layer of muscular fibres. They are here placed in a distinct layer of connective tissue, and give off branches which pass perpendicularly toward the uterine canal. Their walls are thick and well developed, and they are remarkable for their very tortuous course, forming spiral curves, especially in the upper

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gynäk., 1879, Bd. xiv., S. 237.

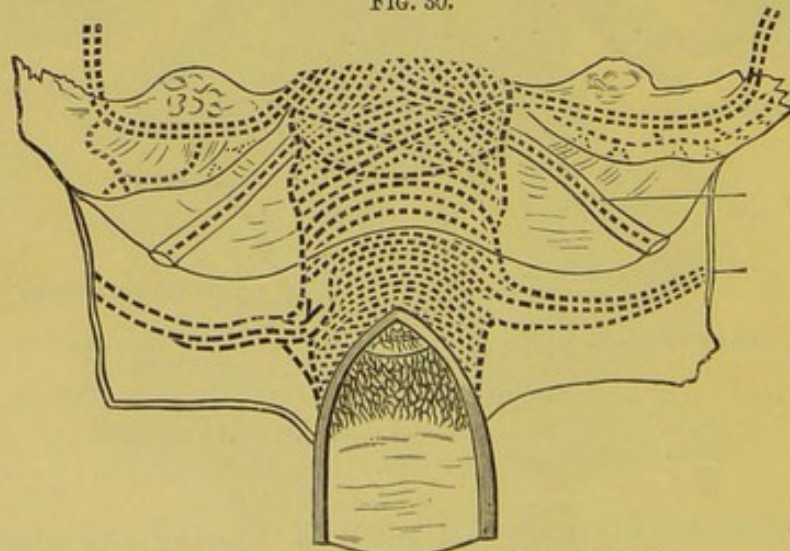
<sup>2</sup> Trans. Obst. Society, 1885, vol. xxvii., p. 112.



part of the uterus. They end in minute capillaries which form the fine meshes surrounding the glands, and in the cervix give off the loops entering the papillæ. Beneath the uterine mucous membrane these capillaries form a plexus, terminating in veins without valves, which unite with each other to form the large veins traversing the substance of the uterus, known during pregnancy as the uterine sinuses, the walls of which are closely adherent to the uterine tissues. These veins run a similar course to the arteries, and end in a venous plexus lying in the layer of connective tissue already mentioned, which Williams believes to be the true submucous tissue of the uterus, the thick layer of muscular tissue between it and the uterine cavity being really "*muscularis mucosæ*." In consequence of this arrangement the circulation of the uterus can hardly be disturbed by mechanical causes. The veins, freely anastomosing with each other, pass from the uterus to the folds of the broad ligaments, where they unite to form, with the ovarian and vaginal veins, a large and well-developed venous network, known as the *pampiniform plexus*.

The lymphatics of the uterus are large and well developed, and they play an important part in the production of certain puerperal diseases. A more minute knowledge than we at present possess of their course and distribution will probably throw much light on their influence in this respect. According to the researches of Leopold,<sup>1</sup> who has studied their minute anatomy carefully, they originate in lymph spaces between the fine bundles of connective tissue forming the basis of the mucous lining of the uterus. Here they are in intimate contact with the utricular glands and the ultimate ramifications of the uterine blood-

FIG. 30.



Lymphatics of the uterus. (After POIRIER.)

vessels. As they pass into the muscular tissue they become gradually narrowed into lymph-vessels and spaces, which have a very complicated arrangement, and which eventually unite together in the external muscular layer, especially on the sides of the uterus, to form large

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gynäk., 1873, Bd. vi., Heft 1, S. 1.

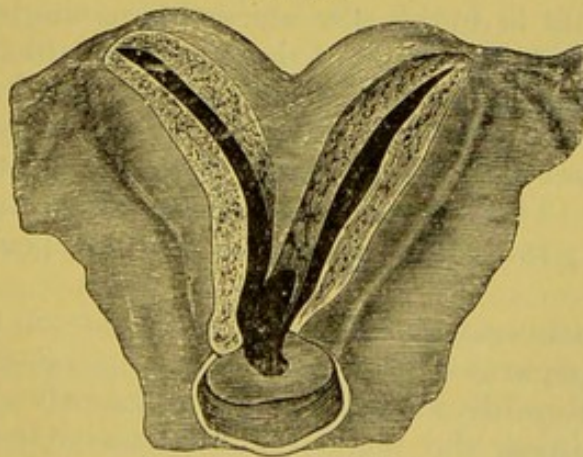


canals which probably have valves. Immediately under the peritoneum these lymph-vessels form a large and characteristic network covering the anterior and posterior surfaces of the uterus, and present, in various parts of their course, large ampullæ. They then spread over the Fallopian tubes. The lymphatics of the body of the uterus unite with the lumbar glands, those of the cervix with the pelvic glands. (Fig. 30.)

The distribution and arrangement of the nerves of the uterus have been the subject of much controversy. They are derived mainly from the ovarian and hypogastric plexuses, inosculating freely with each other between the folds of the broad ligament, from which they enter the muscular tissue of the uterus, generally, but not invariably, following the course of the arteries. They are chiefly derived from the sympathetic; but, as the hypogastric plexus is connected with the sacral nerves, it is probable that some fibres from the cerebro-spinal system are distributed to the cervix. It is now generally admitted that nervous filaments are distributed to the cervix, even as far as the external os, although their existence in this situation has been denied by Jobert and other writers. The ultimate distribution of the nerves is not yet made out. Polle describes a nerve filament as entering the papillæ of the cervical mucous membrane along with the capillary loop, and Frankenhauser says the nerve fibres surround the muscles of the uterus in the form of plexuses, and terminate in the nuclei of the muscle cells.

**Anomalies of the Uterus.**—Various abnormal conditions of the uterus and vagina are occasionally met with, which it is necessary to

FIG. 31.



Bifid uterus. (After FARRE.)

mention, as they may have an important practical bearing on parturition. The most frequent of these is the existence of a double, or partially double uterus (Fig. 31), similar to that found normally in many of the lower animals. This abnormality is explained by the development of the organ during foetal life. The uterus is formed out of structures existing only in early foetal life, known as the Wolffian bodies. These consist of a number of tubes, situated on either side of the vertebral column, and opening externally into an excretory duct.



Along their external border a hollow canal is formed, termed the canal of Müller, which, like the excretory ducts, proceeds to the common cloaca of the digestive and urinary organs which then exists. The canal of Müller unites with its fellow of the opposite side to form the uterus and Fallopian tubes in the female, and subsequently the central partition at their point of junction disappears. If, however, the progress of development be in any way checked, the central partition may remain. Then we have produced either a complete double uterus or the uterus bicornis, which is bifid at its upper extremity only; or a double vagina, each leading to a separate uterus.

If pregnancy occur in any of these anomalous uteri, and many such cases are recorded, serious troubles may follow. It may happen that one horn of the double uterus is not sufficiently large to admit of pregnancy going on to term, and rupture may occur. It is supposed that some cases, presumed to be tubal gestation, are really thus explicable. Impregnation may also occur in the two cornua at different times, leading to superfœtation. It is, however, quite possible that impregnation may occur in one horn of a bifid uterus, and labor be completed without anything unusual being observed. A remarkable case of this sort has been recorded by Dr. Ross, of Brighton,<sup>1</sup> in which a patient miscarried of twins on July 16, 1870, and on October 31st, fifteen weeks later, she was delivered of a healthy child. Careful examination showed the existence of a complete double uterus, each side of which had been impregnated. Curiously enough, this patient had formerly given birth to six living children at term, nothing remarkable having been observed in her labors. It can only rarely happen that, under such circumstances, so favorable a result will follow, and more or less difficulty and danger may generally be expected. Occasionally the vagina only is double, the uterus being single. Dr. Matthews Duncan has recorded some cases of this kind,<sup>2</sup> in which the vaginal septum formed an obstacle to the birth of the child, and required division.

**Ligaments of the Uterus.**—The various folds of peritoneum which invest the uterus serve to maintain it in position, and they are described as its ligaments. They are the broad, the vesico-uterine, and sacro-uterine ligaments; the round ligaments are not peritoneal folds like the others.

The broad ligaments extend from either side of the uterus, where their laminae are separated from each other, transversely across to the pelvic wall, and thus divide the cavity of the pelvis into two parts; the anterior containing the bladder, the posterior the rectum. Their upper borders are divided into three subsidiary folds, the anterior of which contains the round ligament, the middle the Fallopian tube, and the posterior the ovary. The arrangement has received the name of the *ala vespertilionis*, from its fancied resemblance to a bat's wing. Between the folds of the broad ligaments are found the uterine vessels and nerves, and a certain amount of loose cellular tissue continuous with the pelvic fasciæ. Here is situated that peculiar structure called the organ of Rosenmüller, or the *parovarium* (Fig. 32), which is the

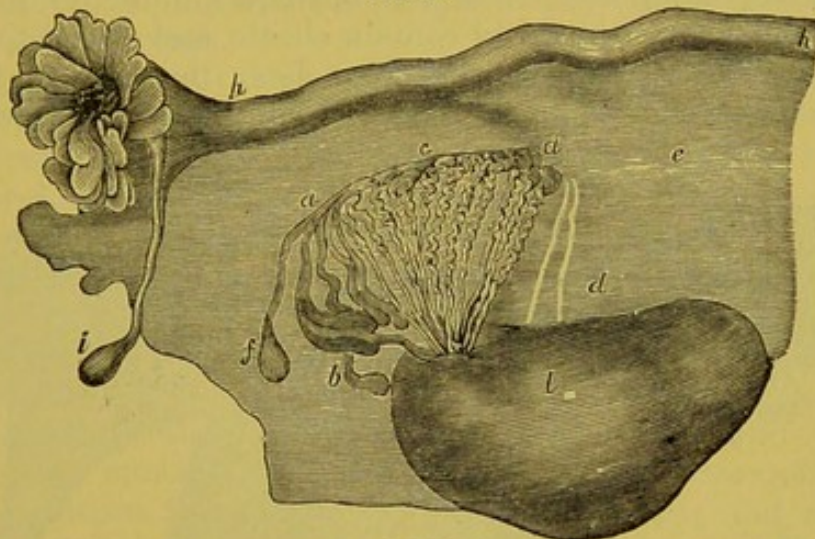
<sup>1</sup> Lancet, 1871, vol. ii. p. 188.

<sup>2</sup> Researches in Obstetrics, p. 443.



remains of the Wolffian body, and corresponds to the epididymis in the male. This may best be seen in young subjects, by holding up the broad ligaments and looking through them by transmitted light; but it exists at all ages. It consists of several tubes (eight or ten according

FIG. 32.



Adult parovarium, ovary, and Fallopian tube. (After KOBELT.)

to Farre, eighteen or twenty according to Bankes<sup>1</sup>), which are tortuous in their course. They are arranged in a pyramidal form, the base of the pyramid being toward the Fallopian tube, its apex being lost on the surface of the ovary. They are formed of fibrous tissue, and lined with pavement epithelium. They have no excretory duct or communication with either the uterus or ovary, and their function, if they have any, is unknown.

A number of muscular fibres are also found in this situation, lying between the meshes of the connective tissue. They have been particularly studied by Rouget, who describes them as interlacing with each other, and forming an open network, continuous with the muscular tissues of the uterus (Fig. 33). They are divisible into two layers, the anterior of which is continuous with the muscular fibres of the anterior surface of the uterus, and goes to form part of the round ligament; the posterior arises from the posterior wall of the uterus, and proceeds transversely outward, to become attached to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. A continuous muscular envelope is thus formed, which surrounds the whole of the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries. Its function is not yet thoroughly established. It is supposed to have the effect of retracting the stretched folds of peritoneum after delivery, and more especially of bringing the entire generative organs into harmonious action during menstruation and the sexual orgasm; in this way explaining, as we shall subsequently see, the mechanism by which the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube is said to grasp the ovary prior to the rupture of a Graafian follicle.

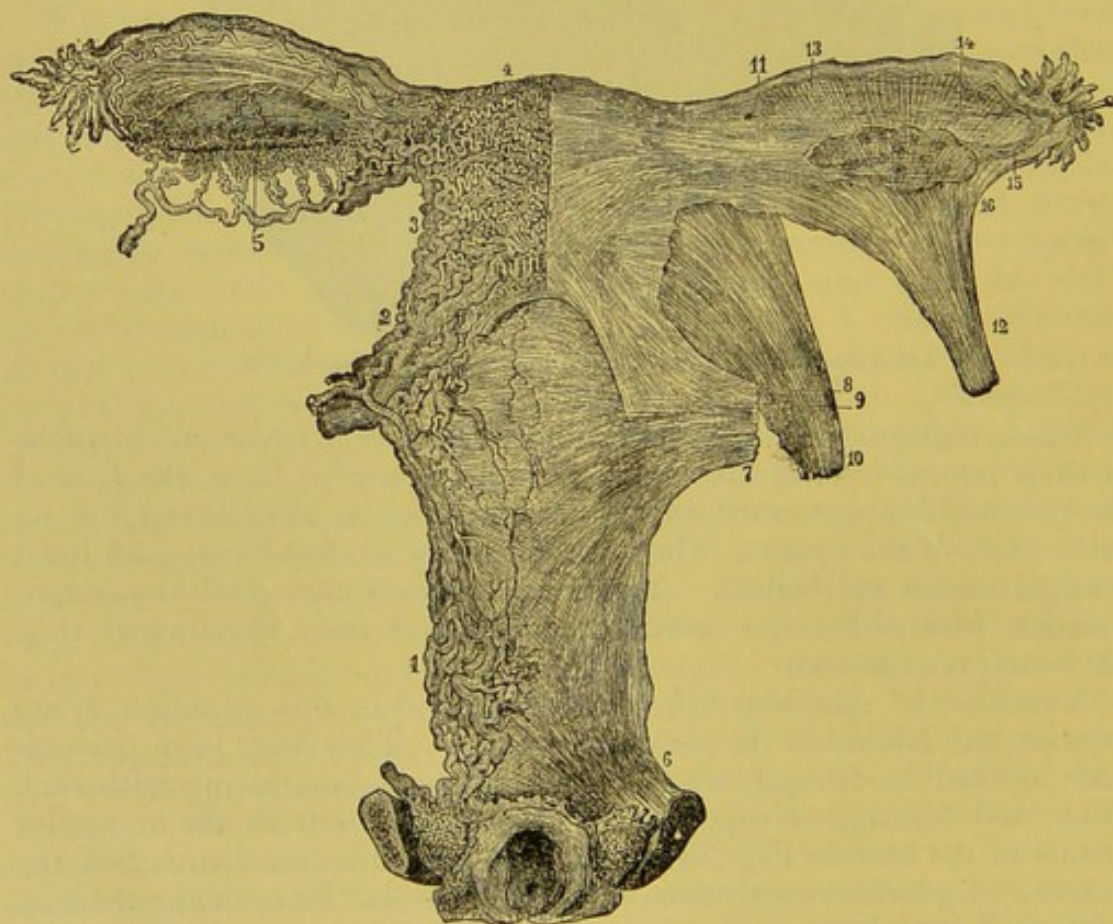
The round ligaments are essentially muscular in structure. They extend from the upper border of the uterus, with the fibres of which

<sup>1</sup> Bankes; On the Wolffian Bodies.



their muscular fibres are continuous, transversely, and then obliquely downward, until they reach the inguinal rings, where they blend with the cellular tissue. In the first part of their course the muscular fibres are solely of the unstriped variety, but soon they receive striped fibres from the transversalis muscles, and the columns of the inguinal ring, which surround and cover the unstriped muscular tissue. In addition to these structures they contain elastic and connective tissue, and arterial, venous, and nervous branches; the former from the iliac or cremasteric arteries, the latter from the genito-crural nerve.

FIG. 33.



Posterior view of muscular and vascular arrangements. *Vessels*.—1, 2, 3. Vaginal, cervical, and uterine plexuses. 4. Arteries of body of uterus. 5. Arteries supplying ovary. *Muscular fasciculi*.—6, 7. Fibres attached to vagina, symphysis pubis, and sacro-iliac joint. 8. Muscular fasciculi from uterus and broad ligaments. 9, 10, 11, 12. Fasciculi attached to ovary and Fallopian tubes. (After ROUGET.)

According to Ranney,<sup>1</sup> the principal function of these ligaments is to draw the uterus toward the symphysis pubis during sexual intercourse, and thus to favor the ascent of the semen.

The vesico-uterine ligaments are two folds of peritoneum passing in front from the lower part of the body of the uterus to the fundus of the bladder.

The utero-sacral ligaments consist of folds of peritoneum of a crescentic form, with their concavities looking inward; they start from

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. Obstet., 1883, vol. xvi. p. 225.



the lower part of the posterior surface of the uterus, and curve backward to be attached to the third and fourth sacral vertebræ. Within their folds exist bundles of muscular fibres, continuous with those of the uterus, as well as connective tissue, vessels, and nerves. The experiments of Savage, as well as of other anatomists, show that these ligaments have an important influence in preventing downward displacement of the womb.

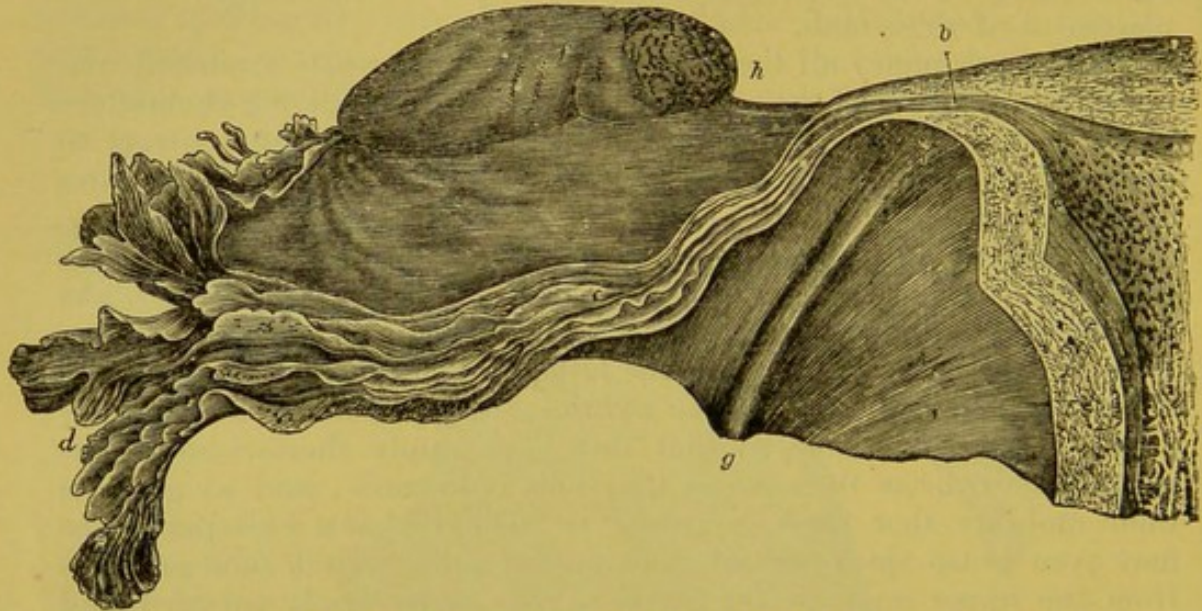
During pregnancy all these ligaments become greatly stretched and unfolded, rising out of the pelvic cavity and accommodating themselves to the increased size of the gravid uterus; and they again contract to their natural size, possibly through the agency of the muscular fibres contained within them, after delivery has taken place.

The **Fallopian tubes**, the homologues of the vasa deferentia in the male, are structures of great physiological interest. They serve the double purpose of conveying the semen to the ovary, and of carrying the ovule to the uterus. From the latter function they may be looked on as the excretory ducts of the ovaries; but, unlike other excretory ducts, they are movable, so that they may apply themselves to the part of the ovaries from which the ovule is to come; and so great is their mobility that there is reason to believe that a Fallopian tube may even grasp the ovary of the opposite side. Each tube proceeds from the upper angle of the uterus at first transversely outward, and then downward, backward, and inward, so as to reach the neighborhood of the ovary. In the first part of its course it is straight, afterward it becomes flexuous and twisted on itself. It is contained in the upper part of the broad ligament, where it may be felt as a hard cord. It commences at the uterus by a narrow opening, admitting only the passage of a bristle, known as *ostium uterinum*. As it passes through the muscular walls of the uterus, the tube takes a somewhat curved course, and opens into the uterine cavity by a dilated aperture. From its uterine attachment the tube expands gradually until it terminates in its trumpet-shaped extremity; just before its distal end, however, it again contracts slightly. The ovarian end of the tube is surrounded by a number of remarkable fringe-like processes. These consist of longitudinal membranous fimbriæ, surrounding the aperture of the tube, like the tentacles of a polyp, varying considerably in number and size, and having their edges cut and subdivided. On their inner surface are found both transverse and longitudinal folds of mucous membrane, continuous with those lining the tube itself (Fig. 34). One of these fimbriæ is always larger and more developed than the rest, and is indirectly united to the surface of the ovary by a fold of peritoneum proceeding from its external surface. Its under surface is grooved so as to form a channel, open below. The function of this fringe-like structure, as has been supposed, is to grasp the ovary during the menstrual nixus; and the fimbria which is attached to the ovary would seem to guide the tentacles to the ovary which they are intended to seize. It has never, however, been demonstrated that this grasping of the ovary actually occurs. One or more supplementary series of fimbriæ sometimes exist, which have an aperture of communication with the canal of the Fallopian tube, beyond its ovarian extremity.



His has shown that the fimbriated extremity of the tube, after running over the upper part of the ovary, turns down along its free border; so that its aperture lies below it, ready to receive the ovule when expelled from the Graafian follicle.<sup>1</sup>

FIG. 34



Fallopian tube laid open. *a, b.* Uterine portion of tube. *c, d.* Plicæ of mucous membrane. *e.* Tubo-ovarian ligaments and fringes. *f.* Ovary. *g.* Round ligaments. (After RICHARD.)

The tubes themselves consist of peritoneal, muscular, and mucous coats. The peritoneum surrounds the tube for three-fourths of its calibre, and comes into contact with the mucous lining at its fimbriated extremity, the only instance in the body where such a junction occurs. The muscular coat is principally composed of circular fibres, with a few longitudinal fibres interspersed. Its muscular character has been doubted, but Farre had no difficulty in demonstrating the existence of muscular fibres, both in the human female and many of the lower animals. According to Robin, the muscular tissue of the Fallopian tubes is entirely distinct from that of the uterus, from which he describes it as being separated by a distinct cellular septum. The mucous lining is thrown into a number of remarkable longitudinal folds, each of which contains a dense and vascular fibrous septum, with small muscular fibres, and is covered with a single layer of columnar and ciliated epithelium. The apposition of these produces a series of minute capillary tubes, along which the ovules are propelled, the action of the cilia, which is toward the uterus, apparently favoring their progress.

The ovaries are the bodies in which the ovules are formed, and from which they are expelled, and the changes going on in them in connection with the process of ovulation, during the whole period between the establishment of puberty and the cessation of menstruation, have an enormous influence on the female economy. Normally, the

<sup>1</sup> His: Archiv f. anat. und Phys. 1881.



ovaries are two in number; in some exceptional cases a supplementary ovary has been discovered; or they may be entirely absent. They are placed in the posterior folds of the broad ligaments, usually below the brim of the pelvis, behind the Fallopian tubes, the left in front of the rectum, the right in front of some coils of the small intestine. Their situation varies, however, very much under different circumstances, so that they can scarcely be said to have a fixed and normal position; most probably, however, they are normally placed close below the brim of the pelvis, with their long diameters almost vertical, and immediately above the aperture of the distal extremity of the Fallopian tubes. In pregnancy they rise into the abdominal cavity with the enlarging uterus; and in certain conditions they are dislocated downward into Douglas's space, where they may be felt through the vagina as rounded and very tender bodies.

The folds of the broad ligament form for them a kind of loose mesentery. Each of them is united to the upper angle of the uterus by a special ligament called the utero-ovarian. This is a rounded band of organic muscular fibres, about an inch in length, continuous with the superficial muscular fibres of the posterior wall of the uterus, and attached to the inner extremity of the ovary. It is surrounded by peritoneum, and through it the muscular fibres, which form an important integral part in the structure of the ovaries, are conveyed to them. The ovary is also attached to the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube in the manner already described.

The ovary is of an irregular oval shape (Fig. 35), the upper border being convex, the lower—through which the vessels and nerves enter—being straight. The anterior surface, like that of the uterus, is less convex than the posterior. The outer extremity is more rounded and bulbous than the inner, which is somewhat pointed and eventually lost in its proper ligament. By these peculiarities it is possible to distinguish the left from the right ovary, after they have been removed from the body. The ovary varies much in size under different circumstances. On an average, in adult life it measures from one to two inches in length, three-quarters of an inch in width, and about half an inch in thickness. It increases greatly in size during each menstrual period—a fact which has been demonstrated in certain cases of ovarian hernia, in which the protruded ovary has been seen to swell as menstruation commenced; also during pregnancy, when it is said to be double its usual size. After the change of life it atrophies, and becomes rough and wrinkled on its surface. Before puberty, the surface of the ovary is smooth and polished, and of a whitish color. After menstruation commences, its surface becomes scarred by the rupture of the Graafian follicles (Fig. 35, *a a a*), each of which leaves a little linear or striated cicatrix, of a brownish color; and the older the patient the greater are the number of these cicatrices.

The structure of the ovary has been made the subject of many important observations. It has an external covering of epithelium, originally continuous with the peritoneum, called by some the germ-epithelium, in consequence of the ovules being formed from it in early fetal life. In the adult it is separated from the peritoneum at the



base of the organ by a circular white line, and it consists of columnar epithelium, differing only from the epithelium lining the Fallopian tubes, with which it is sometimes continuous through the attached fimbria uniting the tube and the ovary, in being destitute of cilia. Immediately beneath this covering is the dense coat known as the *tunica albuginea*, on account of its whitish color. It consists of short connective-tissue fibres, arranged in laminae, among which are interspersed fusiform muscular fibres. At the point where the vessels and nerves enter the ovary this membrane is raised into a ridge, which is continuous with the utero-ovarian ligament, and is called the *hilum*. The tunica albuginea is so intimately blended with the stroma of the ovary as to be inseparable on dissection; it does not, therefore, exist as a distinct lamina, but is merely the external part of the proper structure of the ovary, in which more dense connective tissue is developed than elsewhere.

On making a longitudinal section of the ovary (Fig. 36), it will be seen to be composed of two parts, the more internal of which is of a reddish color from the number of vessels that ramify in it, and is called the *medullary* or vascular zone; while the external, of a whitish

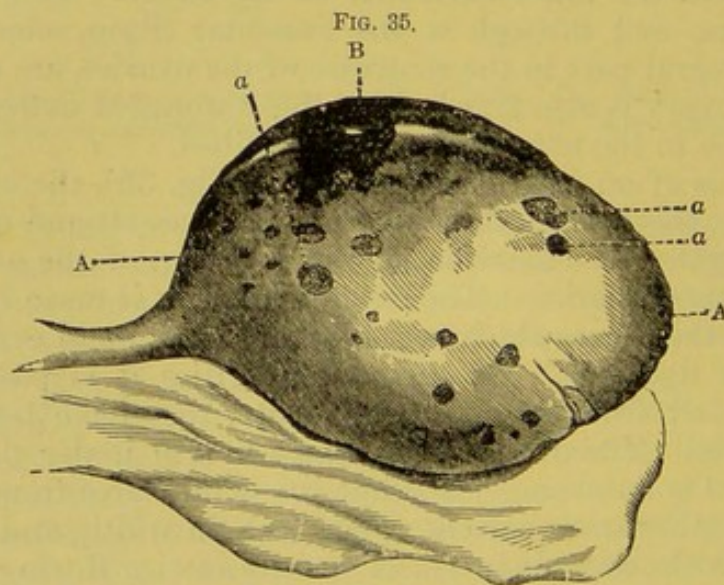


Fig. 35.  
A A Ovary enlarged under menstrual nixus. B Ripe follicle projecting on its surface.  
a a a Traces of previously ruptured follicles.

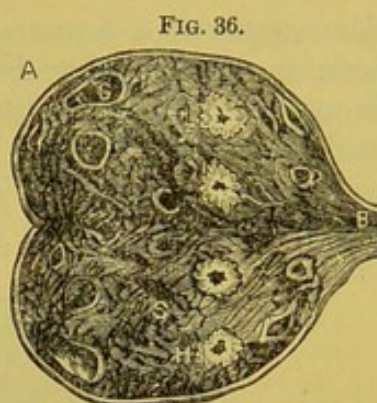
tint, receives the name of the *cortical* or parenchymatous substance. The former consists of loose connective tissue interspersed with elastic, and a considerable number of muscular fibres. According to Rouget<sup>1</sup> and His<sup>2</sup> the muscular structure forms the greater part of the ovarian stroma. The latter describes it as consisting essentially of interwoven muscular fibres, which he terms the "fusiform tissue," and which he believes to be continuous with the muscular layers of the ovarian vessels. The former believes that the muscular fasciculi accompany the vessels in the form of sheaths, as in erectile tissues. Both attribute to the muscular tissues an important influence in the expulsion of the ovules,

<sup>1</sup> Journal de Physiol., i. p. 737.

<sup>2</sup> Schultze's Arch. f. mikroskop. Anat., 1865.

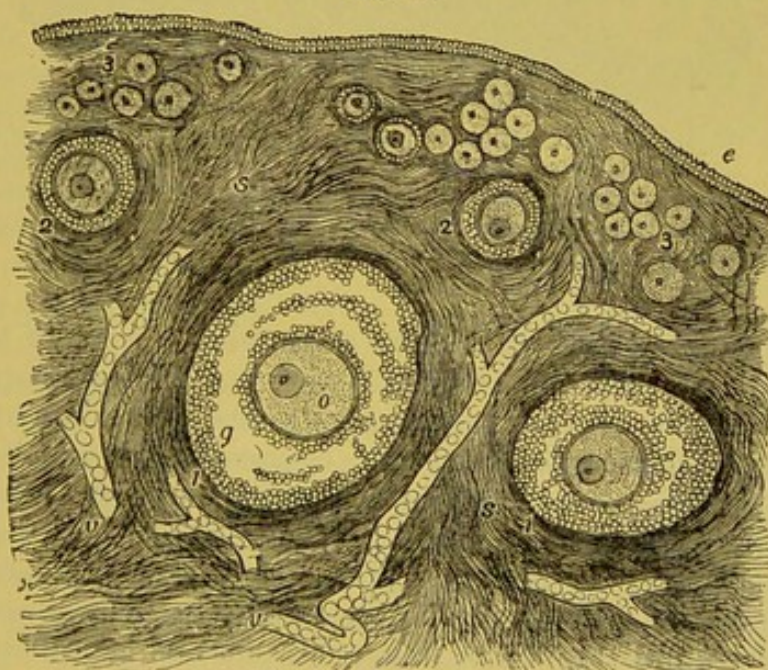


and in the rupture of the Graafian follicles. Waldeyer and other writers, however, do not consider it to be so extensively developed as Rouget and His believe. The cortical substance is the more important, as that in which the Graafian follicles and ovules are formed. It consists of interlaced fibres of connective tissue, containing a large number of nuclei. The muscular fibres of the medullary substance do not seem to penetrate into it in the human female. In it are found the Graafian follicles, which exist in enormous numbers from the earliest periods of life, and in all stages of development (Fig 37).



Longitudinal section of adult ovary. (After FARRE.)

FIG. 37.



Section through the cortical part of the ovary. *e*. Surface epithelium. *s.s.* Ovarian stroma. 1 1. Large-sized Graafian follicles. 2 2. Middle-sized; and 3 3. Small-sized Graafian follicles. *o* Ovule within Graafian follicle. *v.v.* Bloodvessels in the stroma. *g*. Cells of the membrana granulosa. (After TURNER.)

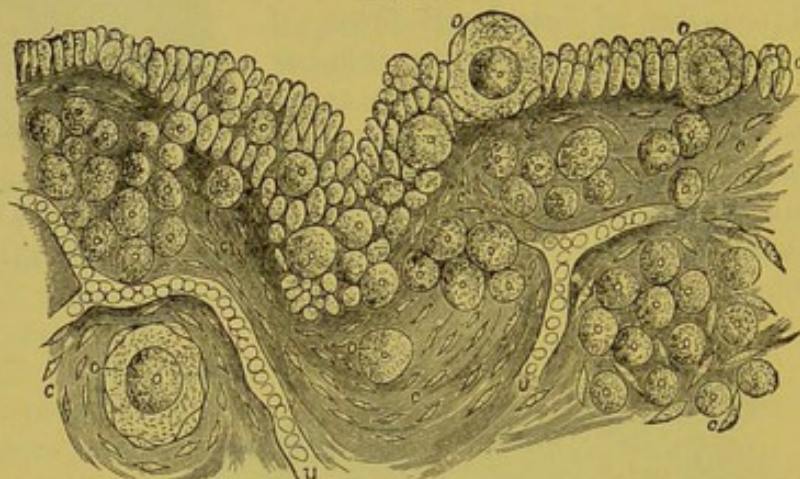
**The Graafian Follicles.**—According to the researches of Pflüger, Waldeyer, and other German writers, the Graafian follicles are formed in early foetal life by cylindrical inflexions of the epithelium covering of the ovary, which dip into the substance of the gland. These tubular filaments anastomose with each other, and in them are formed the ovules, which are originally the epithelial cells lining the tubes. Portions become shut off from the rest of the filaments, and form the Graafian follicles. The ovules, on this view, are highly developed epithelial cells, originally derived from the surface of the ovary, and not developed in its stroma. These tubular filaments disappear shortly after birth, but they have recently been detected by Slavyansky<sup>1</sup> in

<sup>1</sup> Annales de Gynéc., Feb. 1871.



the ovaries of a woman thirty years of age. These observations have been modified by Dr. Foulis.<sup>1</sup> He recognizes the origin of the ovules from the germ-epithelium covering the surface of the ovary, which is itself derived from the Wolffian body. He believes all the ovules to

FIG. 38.



Vertical section through the ovary of the human fœtus. *gg*. Germ-epithelium, with *oo*. Developing ovules in it. *ss*. Ovarian stroma containing *cc*. Fusiform connective-tissue corpuscles. *vv*. Capillary bloodvessels. In the centre of the figure an involution of the germ-epithelium is shown; and at the left lower side a primordial ovule, with the connective-tissue corpuscles ranging themselves round it. (After FOULIS.)

be formed from the germ-epithelium corpuscles. Some of these, which are differentiated from the rest by their greater size, rounded shape, and large nuclei, become imbedded in the stroma of the ovary by the outgrowth of processes of vascular connective tissue, fresh germ-epithelial corpuscles being constantly produced on the surface of the organ up to the age of two and a half years, to take the place of those already imbedded in its stroma. He believes the Graafian follicles to be formed by the growth of delicate processes of connective tissue between and around the ovules, but not from tubular inflections of the epithelium covering the gland, as described by Waldeyer (Fig. 38). This view is supported by the researches of Balfour,<sup>2</sup> who arrives at the conclusion that the whole egg-containing part of the ovary is really the thickened germinal epithelium, broken up into a kind of meshwork by growths of vascular stroma. According to this theory, Pflüger's tubular filaments are merely trabeculæ of germinal epithelium, modified cells of which become developed into ovules.

The greater proportion of the Graafian follicles are only visible with the high powers of the microscope, but those which are approaching maturity are distinctly to be seen by the naked eye. The quantity of these follicles is immense. Foulis estimates that at birth each human ovary contains not less than 30,000. No fresh follicles appear to be formed after birth, and as development goes on, only some grow, and by pressure on the others, destroy them. Of those that grow, of course only a few ever reach maturity; they are scattered through the sub-

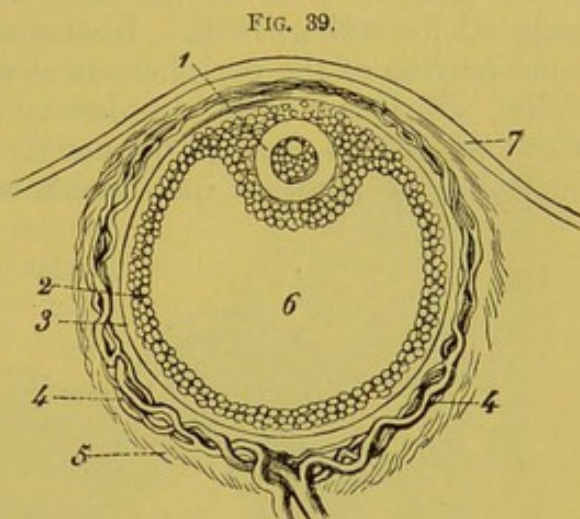
<sup>1</sup> Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of Edinb., April, 1885, and Journ. of Anat. and Phys., vol. xlii. 1879.  
<sup>2</sup> F. M. Balfour: "Structure and Development of Vertebrate Ovary." Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, vol. xviii., 1878.



stance of the ovary, those that are more deeply seated being generally larger than those near the surface, some developing in the stroma, others on the surface of the organ, where they eventually burst, and are discharged into the Fallopian tube.

A ripe Graafian follicle has an external investing membrane (Fig. 39), which is generally described as consisting of two distinct layers: the external, or *tunica fibrosa*, highly vascular, and formed of connective tissue; the internal, or *tunica propria*, composed of young connective tissue, containing a large number of fusiform or stellate cells, and forming a basement membrane to the epithelial layer which lies internal to it. These layers, however, appear to be essentially formed of condensed ovarian stroma. Within this capsule is the epithelial lining called the *membrana granulosa*, consisting of columnar epithelial cells, which, according to Foulis, are originally formed from the nuclei of the fibro-nuclear tissue of the stroma of the ovary, but which, according to Waldeyer and Balfour, are formed from the germinal epithelium itself. At one part of the circumference of the ovisac is situated the ovule, around which the epithelial cells are congregated in greater quantity, constituting the projection known as the *discus proligerus*. The remainder of the cavity of the follicle is filled with a small quantity of transparent fluid, the *liquor folliculi*, traversed by three or four minute bands, the *retinacula of Barry*, which are attached to the opposite walls of the follicular cavity, and apparently serve the purpose of suspending the ovule and maintaining it in a proper position. In many young follicles this cavity does not at first exist, the follicle being entirely filled by the ovule. According to Waldeyer, the *liquor folliculi* is formed by the disintegration of the epithelial cells, the fluid thus produced collecting, and distending the interior of the follicle.

**The Ovule.**—The ovule is attached to some part of the internal surface of the Graafian follicle. It is a rounded vesicle about  $\frac{1}{120}$  of an inch in diameter, and is surrounded by a layer of columnar cells, distinct from those of the *discus proligerus*, in which it lies. It is invested by a transparent elastic membrane, the *zona radiata*, or vitelline membrane. In most of the lower animals the *zona radiata* is perforated by numerous very minute pores, only visible under the highest powers of the microscope; in others there is a distinct aperture of a larger size, the *micropyle*, allowing the passage of the spermatozoa into the interior of the ovule. It is possible that similar apertures may exist in the human ovule, but they have not been demonstrated.

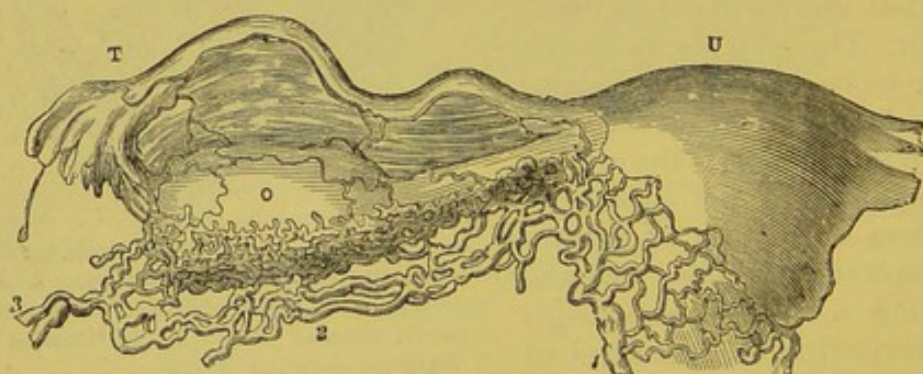


Diagrammatic section of Graafian follicle. 1. Ovum. 2. Membrana granulosa. 3. External membrane of Graafian follicle. 4. Its vessels. 5. Ovarian stroma. 6. Cavity of Graafian follicle. 7. External covering of ovary.



Within the *zona radiata* some embryologists describe a second fine membrane, the existence of which has been denied by Bischoff. The cavity of the ovule is filled with a viscid yellow fluid, the *yelk*, containing numerous granules. It entirely fills the cavity, to the walls of which it is non-adherent. It consists of primitive cell matter, called the protoplasm of the yelk, from which the embryo is developed, and of the granules, called the deutoplasm, which furnish the nutritive material for cell growth. In the centre of the yelk in young, and at some portion of the periphery in mature ovules, is situated the *germinal vesicle*, which is a clear circular vesicle, refracting light strongly, and about  $\frac{1}{500}$  of an inch in diameter. It contains a few granules, and a nucleolus, or *germinal spot*, which is sometimes double.

FIG. 40.



Bulb of ovary. U. Uterus. O. Ovary and utero-ovarian ligament. T. Fallopian tube. 1. Utero-ovarian vein. 2. Pampiniform ovarian plexus. 3. Commencement of spermatic vein.

From within outward, therefore, we find—

1. The *germinal spot*; round this
2. The *germinal vesicle* contained in
3. The *yelk*, which is surrounded by the
4. *Zona radiata*, with its layers of columnar epithelial cells.

These constitute the ovule.

The ovule is contained in—

The *Graafian follicle*, and lies in that part of its epithelial lining called the—

*Inscus proligerus*, the rest of the follicle being occupied by the *liquor folliculi*. Round these we have the epithelial lining or *membrana granulosa*, and the external coat, consisting of the *tunica propria* and the *tunica fibrosa*.

The vascular supply of the ovary is complex. The arteries enter at the hilum, penetrating the stroma in a spiral curve, and are ultimately distributed in a rich capillary plexus to the follicles. The large veins unite freely with each other, and form a vascular and erectile plexus, continuous with that surrounding the uterus, called the bulb of the

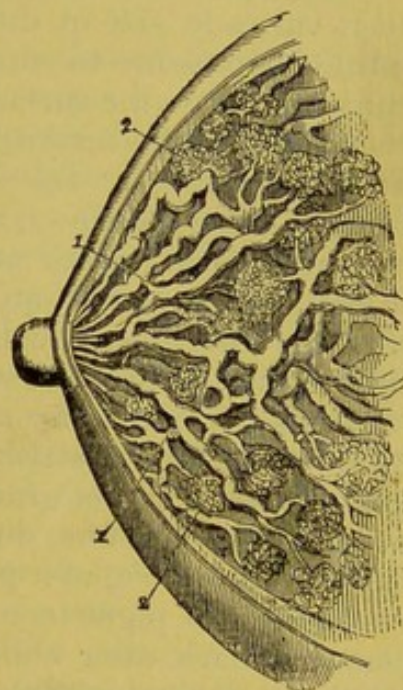


ovary (Fig. 40). Lymphatics and nerves exist, but their mode of termination is unknown.

**The Mammary Glands.**—To complete the consideration of the generative organs of the female, we must study the *mammary glands*, which secrete the fluid destined to nourish the child. In the human subject they are two in number, and instead of being placed upon the abdomen, as in most animals, they are situated on either side of the sternum, over the *pectorales majores* muscles, and extend from the third to the sixth ribs. This position of the glands is obviously intended to suit the erect position of the female in suckling. They are convex anteriorly, and flattened posteriorly where they rest on the muscles. They vary greatly in size in different subjects, chiefly in proportion to the amount of adipose tissue they contain. In man, and in girls previous to puberty, they are rudimentary in structure; while in pregnant women they increase greatly in size, the true glandular structures becoming much hypertrophied. Anomalies in shape and position are sometimes observed. Supplementary *mammæ*, one or more in number, situated on the upper portion of the *mammæ* are sometimes met with, identical in structure with the normally situated glands; or, more commonly, an extra nipple is observed by the side of the normal one. In some races, especially the African, the *mammæ* are so enormously developed that the mother is able to suckle her child over her shoulder.

The skin covering the gland is soft and supple, and during pregnancy often becomes covered with fine white lines, while large blue veins may be observed coursing over. Underneath it is a quantity of connective tissue, containing a considerable amount of fat, which extends between the true glandular structure. This is composed of from fifteen to twenty lobes, each of which is formed of a number of lobules. The lobules are produced by the aggregation of the terminal acini in which the milk is formed. The acini are minute cul-de-sacs opening into little ducts, which unite with each other until they form a large duct for each lobule; the ducts of each lobule unite with each other, until they end in a still larger duct common to each of the fifteen or twenty lobes into which the gland is divided, and eventually open on the surface of the nipple. These terminal canals are known as the *galactophorous ducts* (Fig. 41). They become widely dilated as they approach the nipple, so as to form reservoirs in which milk is stored until it is required, but when they actually enter the nipple they again contract. Sometimes they give off lateral branches, but, according to Sappey, they do not anastomose with each other, as some anatomists

FIG. 41.



1. Galactophorous ducts. 2. Lobuli of the mammary gland.



have described. These excretory ducts are composed of connective tissue, with numerous elastic fibres on their external surface. Sappey and Robin describe a layer of muscular fibres, chiefly developed near their terminal extremities. They are lined with columnar epithelium, continuous with that in the acini; and it is by the distention of its cells with fatty matter, and their subsequent bursting, that the milk is formed.

The nipple is the conical projection at the summit of the mamma, and it varies in size in different women. Not unfrequently, from the continuous pressure to which it has been subjected by the dress, it is so depressed below the surface of the skin as to prevent lactation. It is generally larger in married than in single women, and increases in size during pregnancy. Its surface is covered with numerous papillæ, giving it a rugous aspect, and at their bases the orifices of the lactiferous ducts open. Here are also the opening of numerous sebaceous follicles, which secrete an unctuous material supposed to protect and soften the integument during lactation. Beneath the skin are muscular fibres, mixed with connective and elastic tissues, vessels, nerves, and lymphatics. When the nipple is irritated it contracts and hardens, and by some this is attributed to its erectile properties. The vascularity, however, is not great, and it contains no true erectile tissue; the hardening is, therefore, due to muscular contraction. Surrounding the nipple is the *areola*, of a pink color in virgins, becoming dark from the development of pigment cells during pregnancy, and always remaining somewhat dark after childbearing. On its surface are a number of prominent tubercles, sixteen to twenty in number, which also become largely developed during gestation. They are supposed by some to secrete milk, and to open into the lactiferous tubes; most probably they are composed of sebaceous glands only. Beneath the areola is a circular band of muscular fibres, the object of which is to compress the lactiferous tubes which run through it, and thus to favor the expulsion of their contents. The mammae receive their blood from the internal mammary and intercostal arteries, and they are richly supplied with lymphatic vessels, which open into the axillary gland. The nerves are derived from the intercostal and thoracic branches of the brachial plexus.

The secretion of milk in women who are nursing is accompanied by a peculiar sensation, as if milk were rushing into the breast, called the "draught," which is excited by the efforts of the child to suck, and by various other causes. The sympathetic relations between the mammae and the uterus are very well marked, as is shown in the unimpregnated state by the fact of the frequent occurrence of sympathetic pains in the breast in connection with various uterine diseases; and, after delivery, by the well-known fact that suction produces reflex contraction of the uterus and even severe after-pains.



## CHAPTER III.

## OVULATION AND MENSTRUATION.

**Functions of the Ovary.**—The main function of the ovary is to supply the female generative element, and to expel it, when ready for impregnation, into the Fallopian tube, along which it passes into the uterus. This process takes place spontaneously in all viviparous animals, and without the assistance of the male. In the lower animals this periodical discharge receives the name of the *œstrum* or rut, at which time only the female is capable of impregnation and admits the approach of the male. In the human female the periodical discharge of the ovule, in all probability, takes place in connection with menstruation, which may therefore be considered to be the analogue of the rut in animals. Between each menstrual period Graafian follicles undergo changes which prepare them for rupture and the discharge of their contained ovules. After rupture certain changes occur which have for their object the healing of the rent in the ovarian tissue through which the ovule has escaped, and the filling up of the cavity in which it was contained. This results in the formation of a peculiar body in the substance of the ovary, called the *corpus luteum*, which is greatly modified should pregnancy occur, and is of much interest and importance. During the whole of the childbearing epoch the periodical maturation and rupture of the Graafian follicles are going on. If impregnation does not take place, the ovules are discharged and lost; if it does, ovulation is stopped, as a general rule, during gestation and lactation.

**Theory of Menstruation.**—This, broadly speaking, is an outline of the ovular theory of menstruation, which was first broached in the year 1821 by Dr. Power, and subsequently elaborated by Negrier, Bischoff, Raciborski, and many other writers. Although the sequence of events here indicated may be taken to be the rule, it must be remembered that it is one subject to many exceptions, for undoubtedly ovulation may occur without menstruation, as in cases in which impregnation takes place during lactation, or before menstruation has been established, of which many examples are recorded. These exceptions have led modern writers to deny the ovular theory of menstruation, and their views will require subsequent consideration.

In order to understand the subject properly, it will be necessary to study the sequence of events in detail.

**Changes in the Graafian Follicle.**—The changes in the Graafian follicle which are associated with the discharge of the ovules comprise:

1. *Maturation.* As the period of puberty approaches, a certain number of the Graafian follicles, fifteen to twenty, increase in size, and



come near the surface of the ovary. Amongst these one becomes especially developed, preparatory to rupture, and upon it for the time being all the vital energy of the ovary seems to be concentrated. A similar change in one, sometimes in more than one, follicle takes place periodically during the whole of the childbearing epoch, and an examination of the ovary will show several follicles in different stages of development. The maturing follicle becomes gradually larger, until it forms a projection on the surface of the ovary, from five to seven lines in breadth, but sometimes even as large as a nut (Fig. 35). This growth is due to the distention of the follicle by the increase of its contained fluid, which causes it so to press upon the ovarian structures covering it that they become thinned, separated from each other, and partially absorbed, until they eventually readily lacerate. The follicle also becomes greatly congested, the capillaries coursing over it become increased in size and loaded with blood, and being seen through the attenuated ovarian tissue, give it, when mature, a bright-red color. At this time some of these distended capillaries in its inner coat lacerate, and a certain quantity of blood escapes into its cavity. This escape of blood takes place before rupture, and seems to have for its principal object the increase of the tension of the follicle, of which it has been termed the menstruation. Pouchet was of opinion that the blood collects behind the ovule, and carries it up to the surface of the follicle.

2. *Escape of the ovule.* By these means the follicle is more and more distended, until at last it ruptures (Plate II., Fig. 1), either spontaneously, or, it may be, under the stimulus of sexual excitement. Whether the laceration takes place during, before, or after the menstrual discharge is not yet positively known; from the results of post-mortem examination in a number of women who died shortly before or after the period, Williams believes that the ovules are expelled before the monthly flow commences.<sup>1</sup> In order that the ovule may escape, the laceration must, of course, involve not only the coats of the Graafian follicles, but also the superincumbent structures.

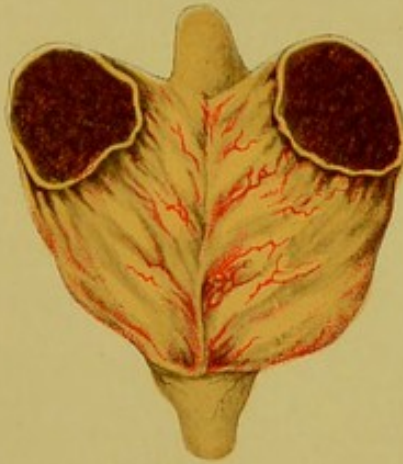
Laceration seems to be aided by the growth of the internal layer of the follicle, which increases in thickness before rupture, and assumes a characteristic yellow color from the number of oil-globules it then contains. It is also greatly facilitated, if it be not actually produced, by the turgescence of the ovary at each menstrual period, and by the contraction of the muscular fibres in the ovarian stroma. As soon as the rent in the follicular walls is produced, the ovule is discharged, surrounded by some of the cells of the membrana granulosa, and is received into the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube, which has been said to grasp the ovary over the site of the rupture. This, however, has never been satisfactorily proved to be the case. Henle supposed that the ovum is washed into the open extremity of the Fallopian tube, by means of currents produced in the peritoneal serum by the vibration of the ciliæ of the epithelium which covers both surfaces of the fimbriæ. By the vibratile ciliæ of its epithelial lining it is then conducted into the canal of the tube, along which it is pro-

<sup>1</sup> Proceedings of the Royal Society, 1875.



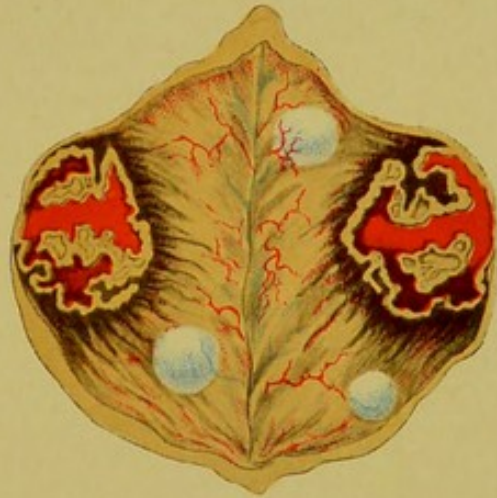
# PLATE II.

Fig. 1.



*A recently ruptured and bloody Graafian follicle, just developing into a Corpus luteum.*

Fig. 2.



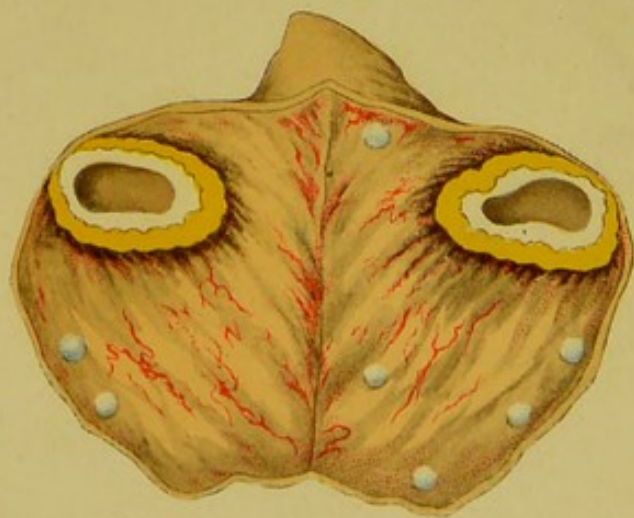
*Corpus luteum ten days after menstruation.*

Fig. 3.



*Degenerated Graafian follicle which has never ruptured.  
(The "false corpus luteum of Dalton.")*

Fig. 4.



*Corpus luteum of Pregnancy.*





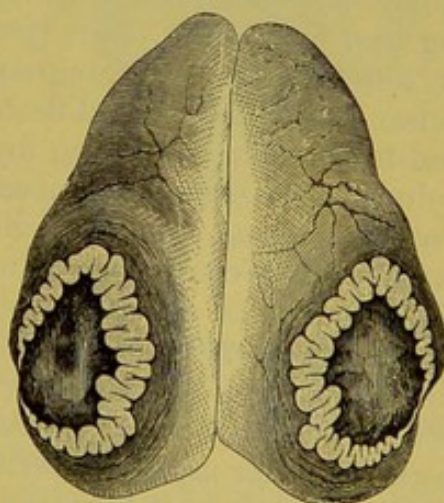


pelled, partly by ciliary action, and partly by muscular contraction in the walls of the tube.

After the ovule has escaped, certain characteristic changes occur in the empty Graafian follicle, which have for their object its cicatrization and obliteration. There are great differences in the changes which occur when impregnation has followed the escape of the ovule, and they are then so remarkable that they have been considered certain signs of pregnancy. They are, however, differences of degree rather than of kind. It will be well, however, to discuss them separately.

As soon as the ovule is discharged, the edges of the rent through which it has escaped become agglutinated by exudation, and the follicle shrinks, as is generally believed, by the inherent elasticity of its internal coat but according to Robin, who denies the existence of this coat, from compression by the muscular fibres of the ovarian stroma. In proportion to the contraction that takes place, the inner layer of the follicle, the cells of which have become greatly hypertrophied and loaded with fat-granules previous to rupture, is thrown into numerous folds (Plate II., Fig. 2). Between these, young connective tissue begins to form, and vascular offshoots, like papillæ, arising from the vascular network surrounding the follicles, also penetrate the interstices. The greater the amount of contraction the deeper these folds become, giving to a section of the follicle an appearance similar to that of the convolutions of the brain (Fig. 42). These folds in the human subject are generally of a bright-yellow color, but in some of the mammalia they are of a deep red. The tint was formerly ascribed by Raciborski to absorption of the coloring matter of the blood-clot contained in the follicular cavity, a theory he has more recently abandoned in favor of the view maintained by Coste, that it is due to the inherent color of the cells of the lining membrane of the follicle, which, though not well marked in a single cell, becomes very apparent *en masse*. The existence of a contained blood-clot is also denied by the latter physiologist, except as an unusual pathological condition; and he describes the cavity as containing a gelatinous and plastic fluid, which becomes absorbed as contraction advances. The more recent researches of Dalton,<sup>1</sup> however, show the existence of a central blood-clot in the cavity of the follicle, and he considers its occasional absence to be connected with disturbance or cessation of the menstrual function. The folds into which the membrane has been thrown continue to increase in size, from the proliferation of their cells, until they unite and become adherent, and eventually fill the follicular cavity. By the time that

FIG. 42.



Section of ovary, showing corpus luteum three weeks after menstruation. (After DALTON.)

<sup>1</sup> "Report on the Corpus Luteum," American Gynec. Trans., 1877, vol. ii. p. 111.



another Graafian follicle is matured and ready for rupture, the diminution has advanced considerably, and the empty ovisac is reduced to a very small size. The cavity is now nearly obliterated, the yellow color of the convolutions is altered into a whitish tint, and on section the corpus luteum has the appearance of a compact white stellate cicatrix, which generally disappears in less than forty days from the period of rupture. The tissue of the ovary at the site of laceration also shrinks, and this, aided by the contraction of the follicle, gives rise to one of those permanent pits or depressions which mark the surface of the adult ovary. Slavyansky<sup>1</sup> has shown that only a few of the immense number of Graafian follicles undergo these alterations. The greater proportion of them seem never to discharge their ovules, but, after increasing in size, undergo retrogressive changes exactly similar in their nature, but to a much less extent, to those which result in the formation of a corpus luteum. The sites of these may afterward be seen as minute striæ in the substance of the ovary.

Should pregnancy occur, all the changes above described take place; but, inasmuch as the ovary partakes of the stimulus to which all the generative organs are then subjected, they are much more marked and apparent (Plate II., Fig. 4). Instead of contracting and disappearing in a few weeks, the corpus luteum continues to grow until the third or fourth month of pregnancy; the folds of the inner layer of the ovisac become large and fleshy, and permeated by numerous capillaries, and ultimately become so firmly united that the margins of the convolutions thin and disappear, leaving only a firm fleshy yellow mass, averaging from 1 to 1½ inches in thickness, which surrounds a central cavity, often containing a whitish fibrillated structure, believed to be the remains of a central blood-clot. This was erroneously supposed by Montgomery to be the inner layer of the follicle itself, and he conceived the yellow substance to be a new formation between it and the external layer; while Robert Lee thought it was placed external to both the external and internal layers.

Between the third and fourth months of pregnancy, when the corpus luteum has attained its maximum of development (Fig. 43), it forms a firm projection on the surface of the ovary, averaging about one inch in length and rather more than half an inch in breadth. After this it commences to atrophy (Fig. 44), the fat-cells become absorbed, and the capillaries disappear. Cicatrization is not complete until from one to two months after delivery.

On account of the marked appearance of the corpus luteum, it was formerly considered to be an infallible sign of pregnancy; and it was distinguished from the corpus luteum of the non-pregnant state by being called a "true" as opposed to a "false" corpus luteum. From what has been said it will be obvious that this designation is essentially wrong, as the difference is one of degree only. Dalton<sup>2</sup> applies the term "false corpus luteum" to a degenerated condition sometimes met with in an unruptured Graafian follicle consisting in reabsorption of its contents and thickening of its walls (Plate II., Fig. 3). It differs

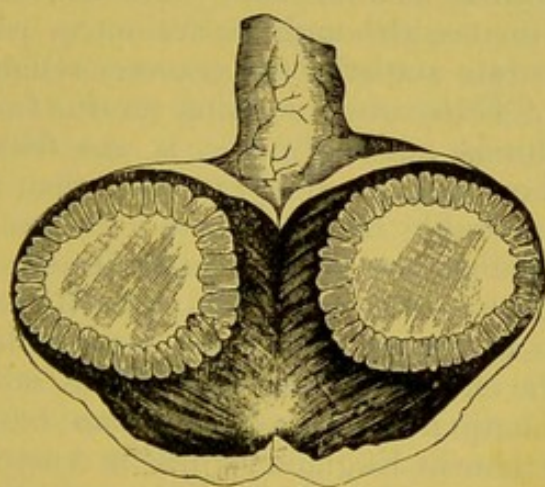
<sup>1</sup> Archiv de Phys., March, 1874.

<sup>2</sup> Op. cit., p. 64.



from the "true" corpus luteum in being deeply seated in the substance of the ovary, in having no central clot, and in being unconnected with a cicatrix on the surface of the ovary. Nor do obstetricians attach by any means the same importance as they did formerly to the presence of the corpus luteum as indicating impregnation; for even when well marked, other and more reliable signs of recent delivery, such as enlargement of the uterus, are sure to be present, especially at the time when the corpus luteum has reached its maximum of development; while after delivery at term it has no longer a sufficiently characteristic appearance to be depended on.

FIG. 43.



Corpus luteum of the fourth month of pregnancy  
(After DALTON.)

FIG. 44.



Corpus luteum of pregnancy at  
term. (After DALTON.)

**Menstruation.**—By the term *menstruation* (catamenia, periods, etc.) is meant the periodical discharge of blood from the uterus which occurs, in the healthy woman, every lunar month, except during pregnancy and lactation, when it is, as a rule, suspended.

The first appearance of menstruation coincides with the establishment of puberty, and the physical changes that accompany it indicate that the female is capable of conception and childbearing, although exceptional cases are recorded in which pregnancy occurred before menstruation had begun. In the temperate climates it generally commences between the fourteenth and sixteenth years, the largest number of cases being met with in the fifteenth year. This rule is subject to many exceptions, it being by no means very rare for menstruation to become established as early as the tenth or eleventh year, or to be delayed until the eighteenth or twentieth. Beyond these physiological limits a few cases are from time to time met with in which it has begun in early infancy, or not until a comparatively late period of life.

**Influence of Climate, Race, etc.**—Various accidental circumstances have much to do with its establishment. As a rule it occurs somewhat earlier in tropical, and later in very cold than in temperate climates. The influence of climate has been unduly exaggerated. It used to be generally stated that in the Arctic regions women did not menstruate until they were of mature age, and that in the tropics girls of ten or



twelve years of age did so habitually. The researches of Robertson, of Manchester,<sup>1</sup> first showed that the generally received opinions were erroneous; and the collection of a large number of statistics has corroborated his opinion. There can be no doubt, however, that a larger proportion of girls menstruate early in warm climates. Joulin found that in tropical climates, out of 1635 cases, the largest proportion began to menstruate between the twelfth and thirteenth years; so that there is an average difference of more than two years between the period of its establishment in the tropics and in temperate countries. Harris<sup>2</sup> states that among the Hindoos 1 to 2 per cent. menstruate as early as nine years of age; 3 to 4 per cent. at ten; 8 per cent. at eleven; and 25 per cent. at twelve; while in London or Paris probably not more than one girl in 1000 or 1200 does so at nine years. The converse holds true with regard to cold climates, although we are not in possession of a sufficient number of accurate statistics to draw very reliable conclusions on this point; but out of 4715 cases, including returns from Denmark, Norway and Sweden, Russia, and Labrador, it was found that menstruation was established on an average a year later than in more temperate countries. It is probable that the mere influence of temperature has much to do in producing these differences, but there are other factors, the action of which must not be overlooked. Raciborski attributes considerable importance to the effect of race; and he has quoted Dr. Webb, of Calcutta, to the effect that English girls in India, although subjected to the same climatic influence as the Indian races, do not, as a rule, menstruate earlier than in England; while, in Austria, girls of the Magyar race menstruate considerably later than those of German parentage.<sup>3</sup> The surroundings of girls, and their manner of education and living, have probably also a marked influence in promoting or retarding its establishment. Thus, it will commence earlier in the children of the rich, who are likely to have a highly developed nervous organization, and are habituated to luxurious living, and a premature stimulation of the mental faculties by novel-reading, society, and the like; while amongst the hard-worked poor, or in girls brought up in the country, it is more likely to begin later. Premature sexual excitement is said also to favor its early appearance, and the influence of this among the factory girls of Manchester, who are exposed in the course of their work to the temptations arising from the promiscuous mixing of the sexes, has been pointed out by Dr. Clay.<sup>4</sup>

**Changes Occurring at Puberty.**—The first appearance of menstruation is accompanied by certain well-marked changes in the female system, on the occurrence of which we say that the girl has arrived at the period of puberty. The pubes become covered with hair, the breasts enlarge, the pelvis assumes its fully developed form, and the general contour of the body fills out. The mental qualities also alter; the girl becomes more shy and retiring, and her whole bearing indicates the change that has taken place. The menstrual discharge is not established regularly at once. For one or two months there may be

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. and Surg. Journ., 1832.

<sup>2</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obstet., 1870-71, vol. III, p. 611. R. P. Harris "On Early Puberty."

<sup>3</sup> Op. cit., p. 227. <sup>4</sup> Brit. Record of Obstet. Med., vol. I.



only premonitory symptoms—a vague sense of discomfort, pains in the breasts, and a feeling of weight and heat in the back and loins. There then may be a discharge of mucus tinged with blood, or of pure blood, and this may not again show itself for several months. Such irregularities are of little consequence on the first establishment of the function, and need give rise to no apprehension.

**Duration.**—As a rule, the discharge recurs every twenty-eight days, and with some women with such regularity that they can foretell its appearance almost to the hour. The rule is, however, subject to very great variations. It is by no means uncommon, and strictly within the limits of health, for it to appear every twentieth day, or even with less interval; while in other cases as much as six weeks may habitually intervene between two periods. The period of recurrence may also vary in the same subject. I am acquainted with patients who sometimes only have twenty-eight days, at others as many as forty-eight days, between their periods, without their health in any way suffering. Joulin mentions the case of a lady who only menstruated two or three times in the year, and whose sister had the same peculiarity.

The duration of the period varies in different women, and in the same woman at different times. In this country its average is four or five days, while in France, Dubois and Brierre de Boismont fix eight days as the most usual length. Some women are only unwell for a few hours, while in others the period may last many days beyond the average without being considered abnormal.

The quantity of blood lost varies in different women. Hippocrates puts it at  $\text{℥xviij}$ , which, however, is much too high an estimate. Arthur Farre thinks that from  $\text{℥ij}$  to  $\text{℥iij}$  is the full amount of a healthy period, and that the quantity cannot habitually exceed this without producing serious constitutional effects. Rich diet, luxurious living, and anything that unhealthily stimulates the body and mind, will have an injurious effect in increasing the flow, which is, therefore, less in hard-worked countrywomen than in the better classes and residents in towns.

It is more abundant in warm climates, and our countrywomen in India habitually menstruate over-profusely, becoming less abundantly unwell when they return to England. The same observation has been made with regard to American women residing in the Gulf States, who improve materially by removing to the Lake States. Some women appear to menstruate more in summer than in winter. I am acquainted with a lady who spends the winter in St. Petersburg, where her periods last eight or ten days, and the summer in England, where they never exceed four or five. The difference is probably due to the effect of the overheated rooms in which she lives in Russia.

The daily loss is not the same during the continuance of the period. It generally is at first slight, and gradually increases so as to be most profuse on the second or third day, and as gradually diminishes. Toward the last days it sometimes disappears for a few hours, and then comes on again, and is apt to recur under any excitement or emotion.



As the menstrual fluid escapes from the uterus it consists of pure blood, and if collected through the speculum, it coagulates. The ordinary menstrual fluid does not coagulate unless it is excessive in amount. Various explanations of this fact have been given. It was formerly supposed either to contain no fibrin, or an unusually small amount. Retzius attributes its non-coagulation to the presence of free lactic and phosphoric acids. The true explanation was first given by Mandl, who proved that even small quantities of pus or mucus in blood were sufficient to keep the fibrin in solution; and mucus is always present to greater or less amount in the secretions of the cervix and vagina, which mix with the menstrual blood in its passage through the genital tract. If the amount of blood be excessive, however, the mucus present is insufficient in quantity to produce this effect, and coagula are then formed.

On microscopic examination the menstrual fluid exhibits blood corpuscles, mucous corpuscles, and a considerable amount of epithelial scales, the last being the *débris* of the epithelium lining the uterine cavity. According to Virchow, the form of the epithelium often proves that it comes from the interior of the utricular glands. The color of the blood is at first dark, and as the period progresses it generally becomes lighter in tint. In women who are in bad health it is often very pale. These differences doubtless depend upon the amount of mucus mingled with it. The menstrual blood has always a characteristic faint and heavy odor, which is analogous to that which is so distinct in the lower animals during the rut. Raciborski mentions a lady who was so sensitive to this odor that she could always tell to a certainty when any woman was menstruating. It is attributed either to decomposing mucus mixed with the blood, which, when partially absorbed, may cause the peculiar odor of the breath often perceptible in menstruating women; or to the mixture with the fluid of the sebaceous secretion from the glands of the vulva. It probably gave rise to the old and prevalent prejudices as to the deleterious properties of menstrual blood, which are very widely spread. Even at the present day, in many farms, menstruating women are not allowed to make butter or cheese, or to prepare hams, or cook fruit or preserves.

It is now universally admitted that the source of the menstrual blood is the mucous membrane lining the interior of the uterus, for the blood may be seen oozing through the os uteri by means of the speculum, and in cases of prolapsus uteri; while in cases of inverted uterus it may be actually observed escaping from the exposed mucous membrane, and collecting in minute drops upon its surface. During the menstrual *nisus* the whole mucous lining becomes congested to such an extent that, in examining the bodies of women who have died during menstruation, it is found to be thicker, larger, and thrown into folds, so as to completely fill the uterine cavity. The capillary circulation at this time becomes very marked, and the mucous membrane assumes a deep-red hue, the network of capillaries surrounding the orifices of the utricular glands being especially distinct. These facts have an unquestionable connection with the production of the discharge, but there is much difference of opinion as to the precise mode



in which the blood escapes from the vessels. Coste believed that the blood transudes through the coats of the capillaries without any laceration of their structure. Farre inclined to the hypothesis that the uterine capillaries terminate by open mouths, the escape of blood through these, between the menstrual periods, being prevented by muscular contraction of the uterine walls. Pouchet believed that during each menstrual epoch the entire mucous membrane is broken down and cast off in the form of minute shreds, a fresh mucous membrane being developed in the interval between two periods. During this process the capillary network would be laid bare and ruptured, and the escape of blood readily accounted for. Tyler Smith, who adopted this theory, states that he has frequently seen the uterine mucous membrane, in women who have died during menstruation, in a state of dissolution, with the broken loops of the capillaries exposed. The phenomena attending the so-called membranous dysmenorrhœa, in which the mucous membrane is thrown off in shreds, or as a cast of the uterine cavity—the nature of which was first pointed out by Simpson and Oldham—have been supposed to corroborate this theory. This view is, in the main, corroborated by the recent researches of Engelmann,<sup>1</sup> Williams,<sup>2</sup> and others. Williams describes the mucous lining of the uterus as undergoing a fatty degeneration before each period, which commences near the inner os, and extends over the whole mucous membrane, and down to the muscular wall. This seems to bring on a certain amount of muscular contraction, which drives the blood into the capillaries of the mucosa, and these, having become degenerated, readily rupture, and permit the escape of the blood. The mucous membrane now rapidly disintegrates, and is cast off in shreds with the menstrual discharge, in which masses of epithelial cells may always be detected. Engelmann, however, holds that the fatty degeneration is limited to the superficial layers, and that a portion only of the epithelial investment is thrown off. As soon as the period is over, the formation of a new mucous membrane is begun, which arises either from proliferation of the elements of the muscular coat itself, or from the proliferation of the epithelial cells lining the bases of the uterine glands which remain imbedded in the muscular tissue after the mucous membrane has been thrown off, and at the end of a week the whole uterine cavity is lined by a thin mucous membrane. This grows until the advent of another period, when the same degenerative changes occur unless impregnation has taken place, in which case it becomes further developed into the decidua. Lowenthal<sup>3</sup> believes that the menstrual decidua is produced by the imbedding of an ovum in the lining membrane of the uterus, which, if impregnation occurs, is developed into the decidua of pregnancy. If conception does not take place, the ovum dies, and this is followed by the degeneration and expulsion of the menstrual decidua, accompanied by a flow of blood, which is the menstrual discharge.

<sup>1</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, 1875-76, vol. viii. p. 30.

<sup>2</sup> "On the Structure of the Mucous Membrane of the Uterus," Obstet. Journ., 1875-76, vol. iii. p. 496.

<sup>3</sup> Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. xxiv., Heft 2, S. 169: "Eine neue Deutung des Menstruations-Prozess."



**Theory of Menstruation.**—That there is an intimate connection between ovulation and menstruation is admitted by most physiologists, and it is held by many that the determining cause of the discharge is the periodic maturation of the Graafian follicles. There is abundant evidence of this connection, for we know that when, at the change of life, the Graafian follicles cease to develop, menstruation is arrested; and when the ovaries are removed by operation, of which there are now numerous cases on record, or when they are congenitally absent, menstruation does not generally take place. A few cases, however, have been observed in which menstruation continued after double ovariectomy, or the removal of the ovaries by Battey's operation, and these have been used as an argument by those physiologists who doubt the ovular theory of menstruation. Slavyansky has particularly insisted on such cases, which, however, are probably susceptible of explanation. It may be that the habit of menstruation may continue for a time even after the removal of the ovaries; and it has not been shown that menstruation has continued permanently after double ovariectomy, although it certainly has occasionally, although quite exceptionally, done so for a time. It is possible, also, that in such cases a small portion of ovarian tissue may have been left unremoved, sufficient to carry on ovulation. Roberts, a traveller quoted by Depaul and Guéniot in their article on Menstruation in the *Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales*, relates that in certain parts of Central Asia it is the custom to remove both ovaries in young girls who act as guards to the harems. These women, known as "hedjeras," subsequently assume much of the virile type, and never menstruate. The same close connection between ovulation and the rut of animals is observed, and supports the conclusion that the rut and menstruation are analogous. The chief difference between ovulation in man and the lower animals is that in the latter the process is not generally accompanied by a sanguineous flow. To this there are exceptions, for in monkeys there is certainly a discharge analogous to menstruation occurring at intervals. Bland Sutton<sup>1</sup> and Heape have made careful studies of menstruation in monkeys and baboons. The former states that in these animals there is no shedding of the mucous membrane of the uterus, or of the utricular glands, while Heape,<sup>2</sup> whose investigations were carried out in India, finds the process similar to that in the human race, although more irregular.

Another point of distinction is that in animals connection never takes place except during the rut, and that it is then only that the female is capable of conception; while in the human race conception only occurs in the interval between the periods. This is another argument brought against the ovular theory, because, it is said, if menstruation depend on the rupture of a Graafian follicle and the emission of an ovule, then impregnation should only take place during or immediately after menstruation. Coste explains this by supposing that it is the *maturation* and not the *rupture* of the follicle which determines the occurrence of menstruation; and that the follicle may remain unruptured for a considerable time after it is mature, the escape of the ovule

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Gyn. Journ., vol. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Philos. Trans., 1894.



being subsequently determined by some accidental cause such as sexual excitement. However this may be, there is good reason to believe that the susceptibility to conception is greater during the menstrual epochs. Raciborski believes that in the large proportion of cases impregnation occurs in the first half of the menstrual interval, or in the few days immediately preceding the appearance of the discharge. There are, however, very numerous exceptions, for in Jewesses, who almost invariably live apart from their husbands for eight days after the cessation of menstruation, impregnation must constantly occur at some other period of the interval, and it is certain that they are not less prolific than other people. This rule with them is very strictly adhered to, as will be seen by the accompanying interesting letter from a medical friend who is a well-known member of that community, and which I have permission to publish.<sup>1</sup> This fact is of itself sufficient to disprove the theory advanced by Dr. Avrard,<sup>2</sup> that impregnation is impossible in the latter half of the menstrual interval. This, and the other reasons referred to, undoubtedly throw some doubt on the ovular theory, but they do not seem to be sufficient to justify the conclusion that menstruation is a physiological process altogether independent of the development and maturation of the Graafian follicles. All that they can be fairly held to prove is that the escape of the ovules may occur independently of menstruation.

It should be stated that several recent writers, Lawson Tait amongst the number, attribute considerable influence in menstruation to the Fallopian tubes. Robinson, of Chicago, in an interesting paper,<sup>3</sup> contends that menstruation is governed by nervous ganglia situated in the walls of the Fallopian tubes and uterus, which he calls "automatic menstrual ganglia." These he considers to be analogous to the nerve ganglia found in the heart, intestines, and other hollow viscera, and to have the function of producing rhythmical peristalsis in the tubes, which favors the passage of the ovum along their canal. He believes that ovulation is entirely unconnected with menstruation, and goes on

<sup>1</sup> 10 BERNARD STREET, RUSSELL SQUARE, July 21, 1873.

MY DEAR SIR: 1. To the best of my knowledge and belief the law which prohibits sexual intercourse among Jews for seven clear days after the cessation of menstruation, is almost universally observed, the exceptions not being sufficient to vitiate statistics. The law has perhaps fewer exceptions on the Continent—especially Russia and Poland, where the Jewish population is very great—than in England. Even here, however, women who observe no other ceremonial law observe this, and cling to it after everything else is thrown overboard. There are doubtless many exceptions, especially among the better classes in England, who keep only three days after the cessation of the menses.

2. The law is—as you state—that should the discharge last only an hour or so, or should there be only one gush or one spot on the linen, the five days during which the period *might* continue are observed; to which must be superadded the seven clear days—twelve days per mensem in which connection is disallowed. Should any discharge be seen in the inter-menstrual period, seven days would have to be kept, but not the five, for such *irregular* discharge.

3. The "bath of purification," which must contain at least eighty gallons, is used on the last night of the seven clear days. It is not used till after a bath for cleansing purposes; and, from the night when such "purifying" bath is used, Jewish women are accustomed to calculate the commencement of pregnancy. That you should not have heard it is not strange; its mention would be considered highly indelicate.

4. Jewish women reckon their pregnancy to last nine calendar or ten lunar months—270 to 280 days. There are no special data on which to reckon an average, nor do I know of any books on the subject, except some Talmudic authorities, which I will look up for you if you desire it. Pray make no apologies for writing to me: any information I possess is at your service.

DR. PLAYFAIR.

I am, dear Sir, yours very truly,

A. ASHER.

P. S.—The Biblical foundation for the law of the seven clear days is Leviticus xv., verse 19 till the end of the chapter—especially verse 28.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. de Thérap. Méd.-Chir., 1867.

<sup>3</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, Sept. 1891.



independently of it, the greater part of the ovules being lost in the peritoneal cavity; and that it is only when the periodic and rhythmical action of the tubes begins that menstruation is established. These views cannot be taken as proved, but they certainly suggest an explanation of some of the phenomena of menstruation otherwise difficult to understand, such as its occasional continuance after the removal of the ovaries, and are well worthy of further investigation. Leith Napier<sup>1</sup> also refers menstruation to nerve action. He holds that the growth of the utricular glands preceding the discharge produces peripheral nerve irritation, which is conveyed to centres in the cord and cerebellum, and subsequently efferent nervous impulses result in the growth of uterine stroma and vessels, the menstrual flow itself being produced by the breaking down of the congested uterine capillaries, and the probable shedding of the superficial epithelium.

The cause of the monthly periodicity is quite unknown, and will probably always remain so. Goodman has suggested what he calls the "cyclical theory of menstruation," which refers the phenomena to a general condition of the vascular system, specially localizing itself in the generative organs, and connected with rhythmical changes in their nerve-centres. It does not seem to me, however, that he has satisfactorily proved the recurrence of the conditions which his ingenious theory assumes. The purpose of the loss of so much blood is also somewhat obscure. To a certain extent it must be considered an accident or complication of ovulation, produced by the vascular turgescence. Nor is it essential to fecundation, because women often conceive during lactation, when menstruation is suspended; or before the function has become established. It may, however, serve the negative purpose of relieving the congested uterine capillaries which are periodically filled with a supply of blood for the great growth which takes place when conception has occurred. Thus, immediately before each period the uterus may be considered to be placed by the afflux of blood in a state of preparation for the function it may suddenly be called upon to perform. That the discharge relieves a state of vascular tension which accompanies ovulation is proved by the singular phenomenon of vicarious menstruation which is occasionally, though rarely, met with. It occurs in cases in which, from some unexplained cause, the discharge does not escape from the uterine mucous membrane. Under such circumstances a more or less regular escape of blood may take place from other sites. The most common situations are the mucous membranes of the stomach, of the nasal cavities, or of the lungs; the skin, not uncommonly that of the mammae, probably on account of their intimate sympathetic relation with the uterine organs; from the surface of an ulcer; or from hemorrhoids. It is a noteworthy fact that in all these cases the discharge occurs in situations where its external escape can readily take place. This strange deviation of the menstrual discharge may be taken as a sign of general ill-health, and it is usually met with in delicate young women of highly mobile nervous constitution. It may, however, begin at puberty, and it has even been observed during

<sup>1</sup> The Menopause and its Disorders, 1897, pp. 45, 46.



the whole sexual life. The recurrence is regular, and always in connection with the menstrual nixus, although the amount of blood lost is generally much less than in ordinary menstruation.

**Cessation of Menstruation.**—After a certain time changes occur, showing that the woman is no longer fitted for reproduction; menstruation ceases, Graafian follicles are no longer matured, and the ovary becomes shrivelled and wrinkled on its surface. Analogous alterations take place in the uterus and its appendages. The Fallopian tubes atrophy, and are not unfrequently obliterated. The uterus decreases in size. The cervix undergoes a remarkable change, which is readily detected on vaginal examination; the projection of the cervix into the vaginal canal disappears, and the orifice of the os uteri in old women is found to be flush with the roof of the vagina. In a large number of cases there is, after the cessation of menstruation, an occlusion both of the external and internal os; the canal of the cervix between them, however, remains patulous, and is not unfrequently distended with a mucous secretion.

**Period of Cessation.**—The age at which menstruation ceases varies much in different women. In certain cases it may cease at an unusually early age, as between thirty and forty years, or it may continue far beyond the average time, even up to sixty years; and exceptional, though perhaps hardly reliable, instances are recorded, in which it has continued even to eighty or ninety years. These are, however, strange anomalies, which, like cases of unusually precocious menstruation, cannot be considered as having any bearing on the general rule. Most cases of so-called protracted menstruation will be found to be really morbid losses of blood depending on malignant or other forms of organic disease, the existence of which, under such circumstances, should always be suspected.

In England menstruation usually ceases between forty and fifty years of age. Raciborski says that the largest number of cases of cessation are met with in the forty-sixth year. It is generally said that women who commence to menstruate when very young cease to do so at a comparatively early age, so that the average duration of the function is about the same in all women. Cazeaux and Raciborski, whose opinion is strengthened by the observations of Guy in 1500 cases,<sup>1</sup> think, on the contrary, that the earlier menstruation commences the longer it lasts, early menstruation indicating an excess of vital energy which continues during the whole childbearing life. Climate and other accidental causes do not seem to have as much effect on the cessation as on the establishment of the function. It does not appear to cease earlier in warm than in temperate climates. The change of life, or *menopause*, as the time of cessation is frequently called, is generally indicated by irregularities in the recurrence of the discharge. It seldom ceases suddenly, but it may be absent for one or more periods, and then occur irregularly; or it may become profuse or scanty, until eventually it entirely stops. The popular notions as to the extreme danger of the menopause are probably much exaggerated;

<sup>1</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., 1845.



although it is certain that at that time various nervous phenomena are apt to be developed. So far from having a prejudicial effect on the health, however, it is not an uncommon observation to see an hysterical woman, who has been for years a martyr to uterine and other complaints, apparently take a new lease of life when her uterine functions have ceased to be in active operation; and statistical tables abundantly prove that the general mortality of the sex is not greater at this than at any other time.



## PART II.

### PREGNANCY.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### CONCEPTION AND GENERATION.

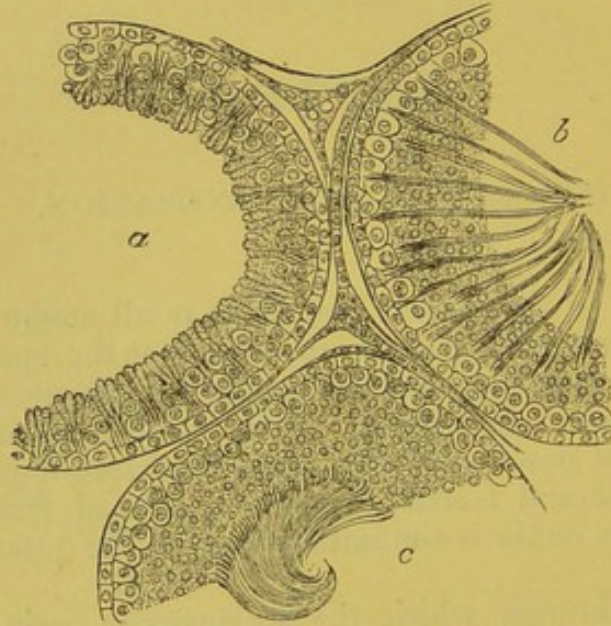
Reproduction in the human female, as in all mammalian animals, requires the congress of the sexes, in order that the spermatozoon, the male element of generation, may be brought into contact with the ovum, the female element of generation. The introduction of the male element to the genital passages of the female is termed *impregnation*; the union of the male and female elements is termed *fertilization*. The fertilization of the ovum is the initial stage of the process of *development*.

The medium through which the spermatozoa gain access to the genital passages of the female is the *semen*, which is deposited in the vagina at the completion of the sexual orgasm. The semen is a viscid, opalescent fluid, consisting of the mixed secretions of the testes, the prostate, and Cowper's glands. It consists chemically of a solution of an albuminous substance called *spermatin*, and various inorganic salts, chiefly chlorides and phosphates. Examined under the microscope it is seen to contain floating particles consisting of squamous and columnar epithelial cells, certain highly refracting globules (seminal globules), and spermatozoa. The seminal granules are minute colorless particles, probably derived from the nuclei of disintegrated cells of the seminiferous tubules. The spermatozoa are derived from the intermediate or proliferating layer of cells of the same tubules (Fig. 45). Each consists of a flattened oval *head*, a slender filiform *tail*, and an intermediate portion, or *middle-piece*, connecting the two. The head is  $\frac{1}{8000}$  of an inch long and  $\frac{1}{10000}$  broad; the tail is from  $\frac{1}{400}$  to  $\frac{1}{500}$  of an inch long. A delicate undulating membrane is attached to the tail of the spermatozoon in many animals, the unattached border of which is bounded by a long, fine filament, and, being much longer than the tail itself, this border is thrown into many waving folds. The presence of this membrane has not been demonstrated in man. For many hours after their removal or discharge from the body the spermatozoa exhibit active lashing movements of the tail, which propel them in a spiral course through the fluid in which they float, and, when



kept at the body-temperature, they retain their motility for many hours. It is by this means that they make their way through the female genital passages to meet the ovum. Many other forces have been suggested by different writers as contributing to their progress, *e.g.*, peristaltic contractions of the uterus and Fallopian tubes, capillary attraction, suction on the part of the uterus acting during the sexual orgasm, etc.; but there can be no doubt that the spermatozoa are able, by their own mobility, to make their way upward through the uterus.

FIG. 45.



Section of parts of three seminiferous tubules of the rat. *a.* With the spermatozoa least advanced in development. *b.* More advanced. *c.* Containing fully-developed spermatozoa. Between the tubules are seen strands of interstitial cells and lymph spaces. (From a preparation by MR. A. FRAZER.)

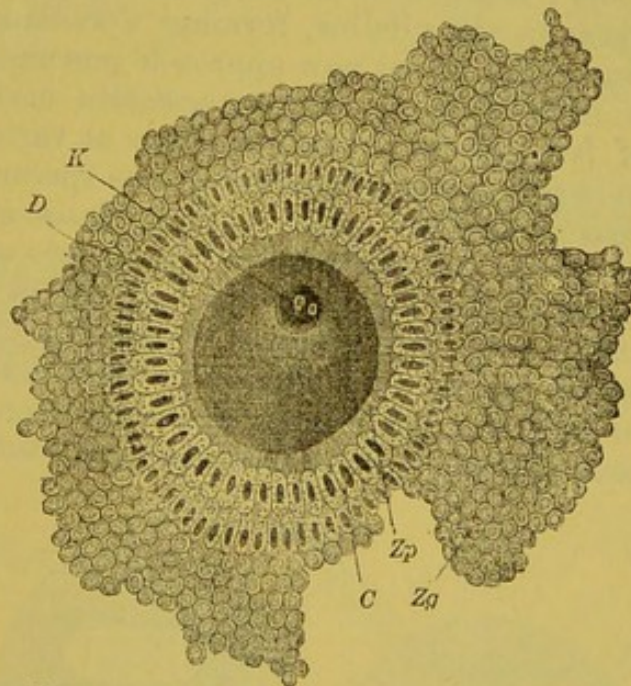
The transit of the spermatozoa from the vagina through the uterus to the Fallopian tubes occurs in a few hours in animals; it is therefore probable that in the human female also the process is a rapid one, although there are no direct observations available upon the point. The resting-place of the spermatozoa appears to be not the uterus, but the outer part, or infundibulum, of the tube, where they lie among the folds of the arborescent tubal mucosa. In this position they may retain their vitality for a remarkably long period. Thus Dührssen<sup>1</sup> reports a case in which he removed the appendages from a woman who had been nine days under observation in hospital, and found a number of active spermatozoa in one of the tubes; she stated that the last coitus occurred three and a half weeks before the operation. Those which remain in the vagina perish within twelve hours, and free leucorrhœal discharges destroy them much more rapidly, and may thus lead to sterility in the female. In animals killed soon after impregnation, spermatozoa may often be found in active motion upon the surface of the ovary, and wandering freely in the peritoneal cavity. There is reason to believe, however, that the usual meeting-place of

<sup>1</sup> Centralblatt für Gynäkologie, 1893, p. 593.



the ovum and the spermatozoon is the outer part of the tube, the ovum being conveyed thither along the fimbriæ by the action of the ciliated epithelium. When it leaves the ruptured Graafian follicle the *ripe ovum* consists of the following parts: (1) An irregular covering of rounded cells, the *zona granulosa* or *discus proligerus*; (2) a double row of columnar cells, the *corona*; (3) the envelope proper of the ovum, the vitelline membrane or *zona radiata*; (4) the *vitellus* or yelk; (5) its nucleus, the *germinal vesicle* (Fig. 46). Before it reaches the resting-place of the spermatozoa the two outer cellular coats are lost, and an albuminous covering, derived from the tubal epithelium, replaces them; in birds this albuminous coat is enormously developed, forming the familiar "white" of the egg. In this manner ovum and spermatozoon are brought together, and fertilization becomes possible. Only one spermatozoon is required for the fertilization of a single ovum; the enormous numbers introduced at each coitus perish without achieving their physiological destiny.

FIG. 46.



Human ovum from a small Graafian follicle. *K*. Germinal vesicle with two nucleoli. *D*. Vitellus or yelk. *Zp*. Zona radiata. *C*. Corona. *Zg*. Zona granulosa or discus proligerus. (After NAGEL.)

The details of the process of fertilization in the human species are, of course, unknown. They have been worked out with precision, however, in the case of many invertebrates, and especially in certain echinoderms and ascarides, which possess transparent ova, and are therefore peculiarly favorable for such observations. Van Beneden has also succeeded in tracing certain stages of the process in the rabbit. But the beginnings of development have not yet been made out with precision in any of the mammalia, and it must be understood that the account of the process which follows is assumed by analogy to occur in the human ovum, but has not been actually observed by anyone.

Before the ovum and spermatozoon meet, certain preparatory changes occur in the former which are admitted to be of great importance,



although their significance is not understood. The germinal vesicle, or nucleus, first approaches the periphery, becomes indistinct in outline, and undergoes changes typical of a nucleus about to segment (karyokinetic changes); a small portion of its substance, surrounded by a ring of protoplasm, is then separated and extruded between the zone radiata and the yolk. The germinal vesicle then recedes toward the centre of the ovum, and again approaching a different spot of the periphery, extrudes a second portion of its substance in like manner. These extruded portions of the germinal vesicle are called the *polar globules*. The remainder of the vesicle, which is now called the *female pro-nucleus*, recedes once more from the periphery, and awaits the coming of the spermatozoon. The polar globules themselves soon disappear. These preparatory changes occur in all ripened ova, whether they become fertilized or not.

The ovum thus prepared is penetrated by a spermatozoon, which probably directly pierces the zone radiata, as there is no micropyle in the human ovum. On entering the vitellus the tail disappears, the head alone remaining; this is now called the *male pro-nucleus*. Around it radial lines appear in the vitellus, forming a stellate arrangement. The male and female pro-nuclei now approach one another and fuse, forming a single nucleus, called the *segmentation nucleus*, and completing the act of fertilization. Observers are at variance as to what occurs if an ovum is penetrated by more than one spermatozoon; probably all perish except the one which actually fuses with the female pro-nucleus. The ovum has now acquired the power of forming new cells by division, and all the tissues of the body are developed from it by cell multiplication and differentiation.

After the fusion of the male and female pro-nuclei a pause has been observed to occur in several invertebrates, lasting from half to three-quarters of an hour (Minot);<sup>1</sup> the process of *segmentation of the ovum*

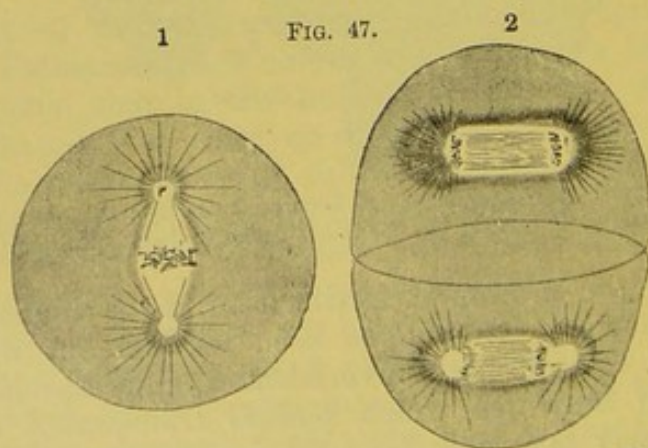


FIG. 47. Segmentation of the ovum. 1. Division of the segmentation nucleus. 2. Formation of equatorial fissure and further division of nuclei. (After AHLFELD.)

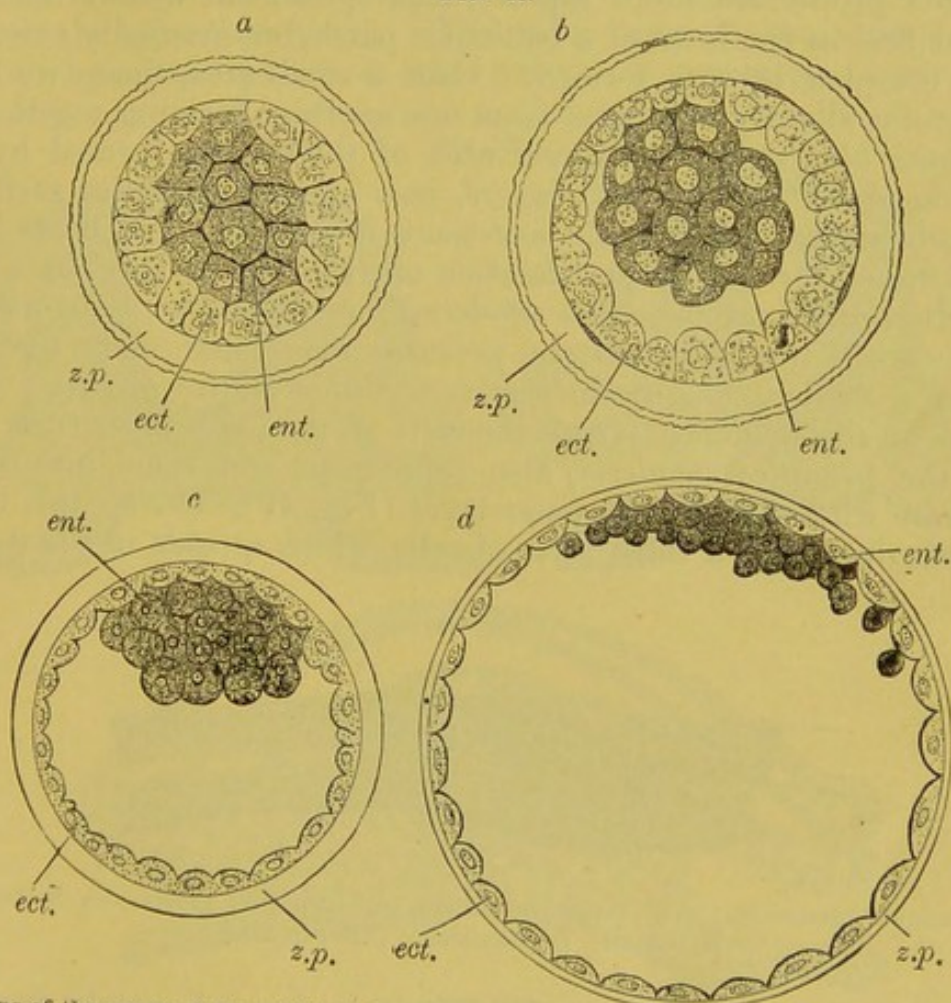
then commences. The segmentation nucleus first undergoes karyokinetic changes, and then divides into two halves, which retreat toward opposite poles of the ovum, while radial lines appear around them in the

<sup>1</sup> 'Segmentation of the Ovum,' American Naturalist, June, 1889, p. 464.



protoplasm. An equatorial line of division is then formed between them, which divides the whole ovum into two cells (Fig. 47). The same changes now occur in each of the new cells, and thus, by a process of binary division, the ovum multiplies into 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, etc., cells. In the mammalia the whole ovum segments, and is therefore called *holoblastic*, in contradistinction to that of fishes, reptiles, birds, etc., in which a part only of the protoplasm participates, the ovum being called *mesoblastic*. In this manner the mammalian ovum is

FIG. 48.



Sections of the ovum of the rabbit during the later stages of segmentation, showing the formation of the blastodermic vesicle. *a.* Section showing the enclosure of entomeres, *ent.*, by ectomeres, *ect.*, except at one spot—the blastopore. *b.* More advanced stage, in which fluid is beginning to accumulate between the entomeres and ectomeres, the former completely enclosed. *c.* The fluid has much increased, so that a large space separates entomeres from ectomeres, except at one part. *d.* Blastodermic vesicle, its wall formed of a layer of ectodermic cells, with a patch of entomeres adhering to it at one part. *z.p.*, *ect.*, *ent.* As before. (After E. v. BENEDEN.)

converted into a solid cluster or globe of cells, often called the *muriform body*. In the rabbit, according to Van Beneden,<sup>1</sup> the cells of the muriform body are of two kinds, clear cells placed peripherally, and granular cells occupying the centre (Fig. 48). The mass next increases rapidly in size by the formation of fluid within it, which accumulates between the clear cells and the granular cells, separating them from one another at all but one part of the sphere. The superficial (clear)

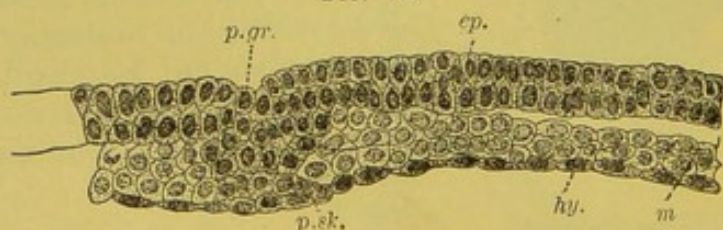
<sup>1</sup> "Recherches sur l'Embryologie des Mammifères," *Archiv. de Biologie*, 1880.



cells now multiply rapidly, and, becoming flattened out by excentric pressure, and applied to the zona radiata, they form a complete wall of cells within that membrane. The deep (granular) cells have not multiplied to the same extent, and appear as a little mass, attached at one spot to the deep surface of the superficial layer. At this stage the ovum is called the *blastodermic vesicle*; it consists of (1) the zona radiata, (2) an outer complete wall of clear cells, (3) a deep, incomplete wall of granular cells, (4) a quantity of fluid.

The next stage is the formation of the *blastoderm*. The deep granular cells proliferate more rapidly, and spread out within the outer layer, at first in the form of a lenticular patch, but gradually extending until a complete layer is formed. Over a small area, these two layers now become slightly separated from one another, forming together the *bi-laminar blastoderm*. An oval area of thickening, formed by proliferation of the cells of both layers, now appears upon the surface of the ovum, and is known as the *embryonic area*. Soon a delicate longitudinal ridge, formed by proliferation of the cells of the outer layer (now often called the *primitive ectoderm*), may be traced along the embryonic area; this is called the *primitive streak*, and upon the ridge appears a shallow longitudinal groove, the *primitive groove*. Along the line of the primitive streak the cells of the inner layer (now often called the *primitive entoderm*) also proliferate, and come into contact once more with those of the outer layer (Fig. 49). From this line of contact is developed a third layer of cells, which spreads in the interval

FIG. 49.



The tri-laminar blastoderm. *p.sk.* Primitive streak. *p.gr.* Primitive groove. *ep.* Epiblast. *hy.* Hypoblast. *m.* Mesoblast. (After QUAIN.)

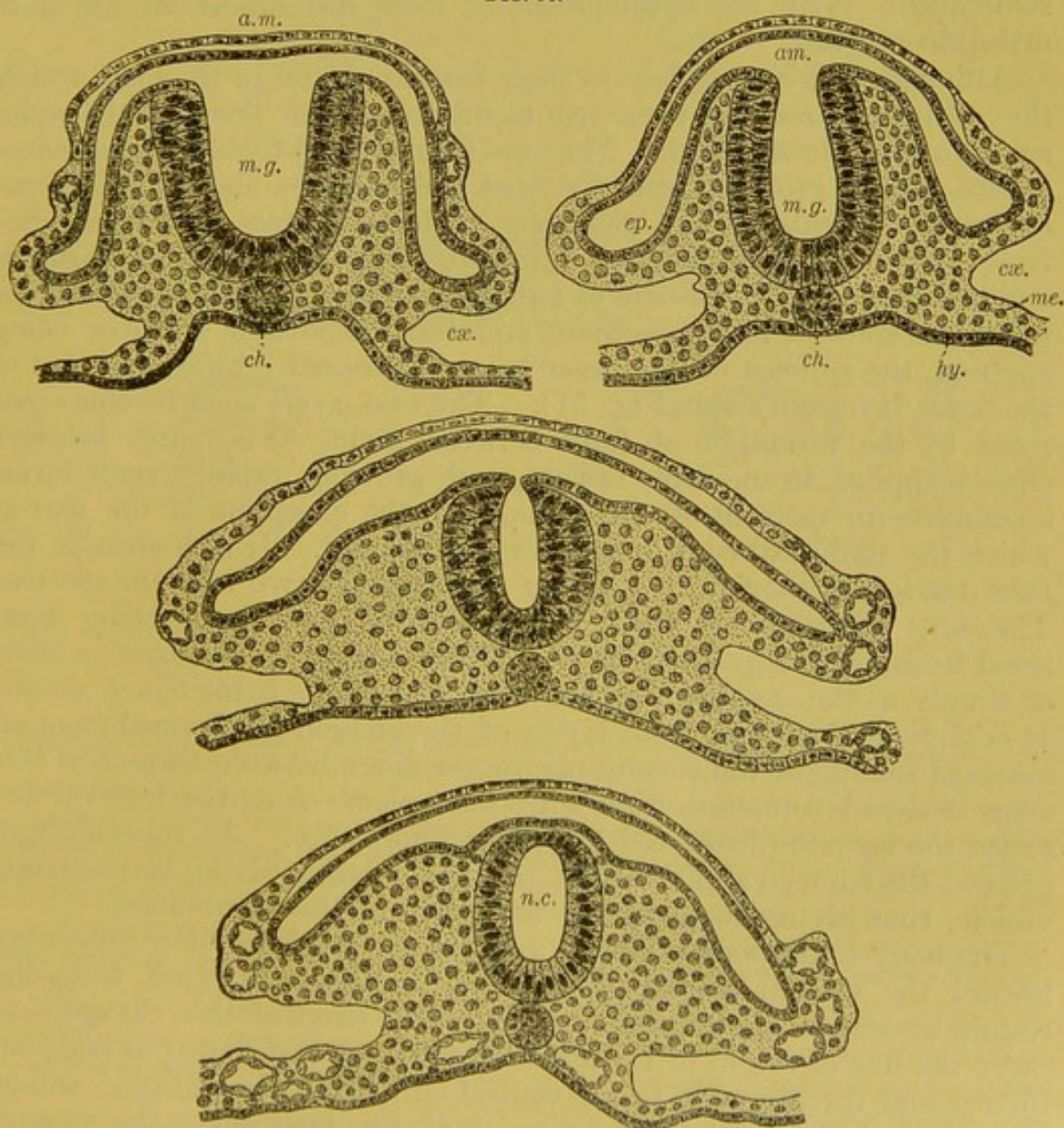
between the outer and inner layers; it is derived mainly from the primitive ectoderm, but also, in part, from the primitive entoderm. The blastoderm now consists of three layers (*tri-laminar blastoderm*), which are called ectoderm, mesoderm, and entoderm, or epiblast, mesoblast, and hypoblast, respectively. From these three layers all the tissues of the body are developed, but a text-book of embryology should be consulted for an account of the parts formed from each.

Soon after the appearance of the mesoblast a shallow longitudinal groove, the *medullary groove*, is formed upon the embryonic area, in front of the primitive streak. It is produced by the formation of two parallel folds of epiblast, called the *medullary folds*. These grow over to meet one another, and coalesce in the middle line, forming an included canal with an epiblast lining (the *neural canal*), from which the whole central nervous system is developed. During these changes the primitive streak disappears. While the neural canal is develop-



ing there is formed beneath it a solid roll of proliferating hypoblast cells, called the *notochord*. At the sides of the neural canal a great development of mesoblast cells takes place, forming large lateral masses, which become marked out by transverse grooves into a row of solid blocks called the *mesoblastic somites*. From these cell-masses most of the skeletal and muscular tissues of the body are developed. At the same time that the mesoblastic somites are formed the more outlying parts of the mesoblast split into two layers; the outer becomes applied to the epiblast; and the two together form the *somato-pleure*; the inner becomes similarly applied to the hypoblast, the two together forming the *splanchno-pleure*. The space between the somato-pleure and the splanchno-pleure is the *cœlom*, or primitive body-cavity (Fig. 50).

FIG. 50.



Stages in the conversion of the medullary groove into the neural canal. From the tail end of an embryo of the cat. *m.g.* Medullary groove. *n.c.* Neural canal. *ch.* Notochord. *ep.* Epiblast. *hy.* Hypoblast. *me.* Mesoblast. *ca.* Coelom. *am.* Amnion. (After QUAIN).

It will be understood that the above-mentioned changes have taken place upon a certain small area (embryonic area) of the surface of the



blastodermic vesicle, and, of course, within the zona radiata. The next step is the delimitation of the outlines of the embryo by the formation of the anterior, posterior, and two lateral limiting sulci. At the same time, the embryonic area begins to recede toward the centre of the blastodermic vesicle—sinking, that is, into its anterior, and leaving a space between it and the enclosing zona radiata. The further steps in the development of the body of the embryo cannot be entered upon in this work. But a period has now been reached when certain structures designed to provide for the protection and nutrition of the embryo make their appearance. They are called the foetal envelopes or membranes, and consist of the *amnion* and the *chorion*. The function of the amnion is protective only; the chorion serves to bring the body of the embryo into vital organic union with the maternal structures. With the development of these membranes we are now mainly concerned.

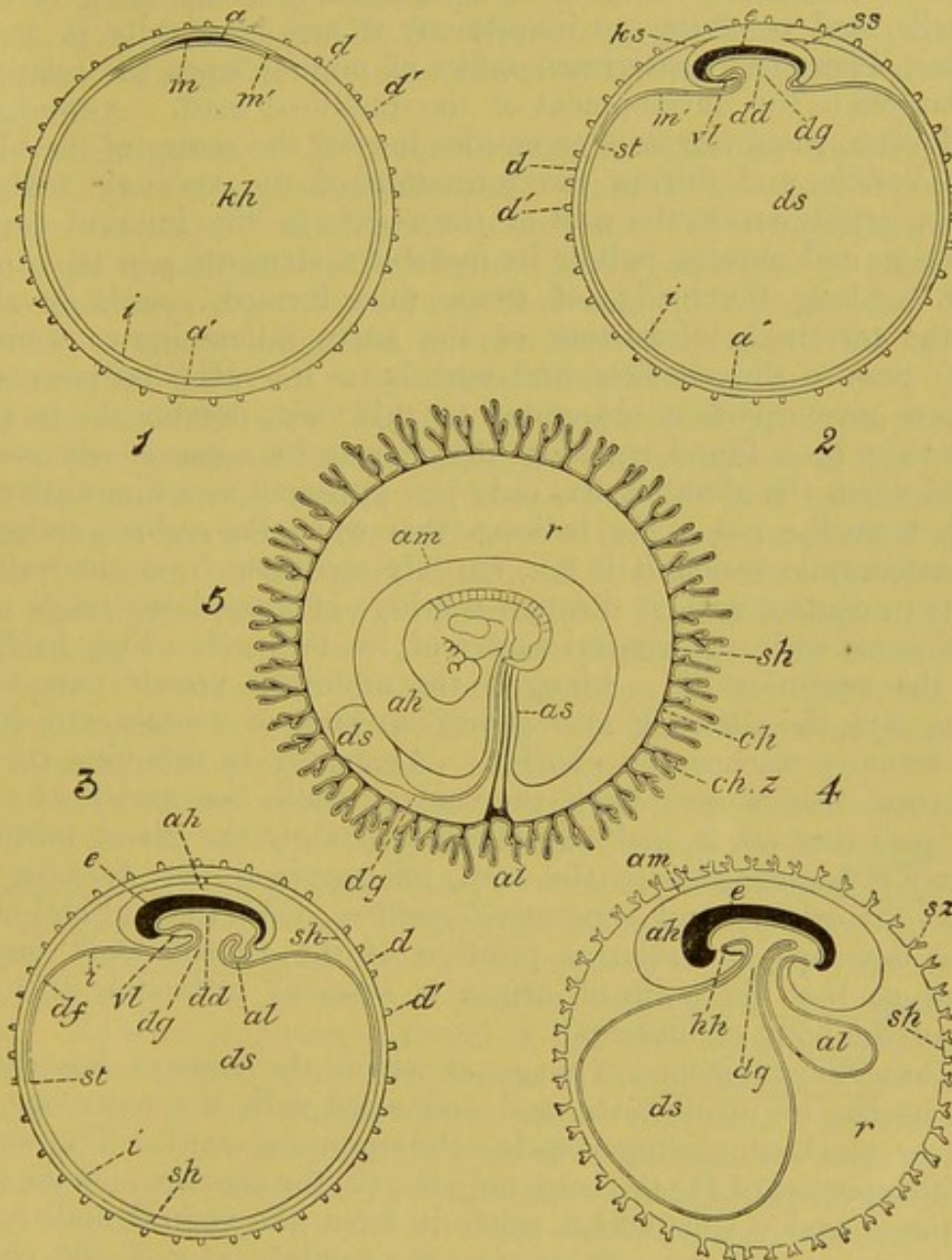
Although differing widely in their functions, and in the form which they ultimately assume, these two membranes have precisely the same source and mode of origin. They are formed from folds of the somatopleure, which grow up from the head and tail ends and lateral boundaries of the embryo, and pass over its dorsal surface in the space between it and the zona radiata. Gradually these folds coalesce, forming a closed hood, which consists of two distinct layers; each layer is composed of epiblast and mesoblast, and the mesoblastic surfaces being apposed, the epiblast of the inner layer is directed inward, and that of the outer layer outward (Fig. 51). The two layers soon become separated by the formation of fluid between them. The outer becomes closely applied to the zona radiata, and, growing rapidly, soon forms a complete investment of the ovum, with the exception of the part at which the umbilical cord is afterward developed. It is known as the *false amnion*, or *chorion*, and will in future be referred to as the *chorion*. The inner layer covers the dorsal surface of the embryo, being separated from it by a quantity of fluid; it is known as the *true amnion*, or simply as the *amnion*, and the fluid it contains is the *liquor amnii*. It is obvious that since both layers of the amnion are formed from an outward folding of the somatopleure, the space between them is at this stage in direct communication with the coelom—*i. e.*, the interval between the somatopleure and the splanchnopleure. As these changes proceed the embryo sinks further into the interior of the blastodermic vesicle, thus giving room for the formation of the membranes.

The body-folds (somatopleure and splanchnopleure) now grow over toward the ventral surface, thus pinching the embryo off from the remainder of the blastodermic vesicle. The effect of this change is to carry the line of origin of the amniotic folds, at first dorsal in position, further and further over to the ventral surface of the embryo; and as the coelom becomes shut off by union of the body-folds, the amnion comes to be continuous with the body of the embryo at one point only, which is the last to close—*viz.*, the umbilicus. This relation obtains throughout the remainder of intra-uterine life.

The effect of the development of the amnion and chorion, it will be seen, is to isolate the embryo in the interior of the blastodermic vesicle.



FIG. 51.



Five diagrammatic figures illustrating the formation of the foetal membranes of a mammal. In 1, 2, 3, 4 the embryo is represented in longitudinal section. 1. Ovum with zona pellucida, blastodermic vesicle, and embryonic area. 2. Ovum with commencing formation of umbilical vesicle and amnion. 3. Ovum with amnion about to cease, and commencing allantois. 4. Ovum with villous sub-zonal membrane, larger allantois, and mouth and anus. 5. Ovum in which the mesoblast of the allantois has extended round the inner surface of the sub-zonal membrane and united with it to form the chorion. The cavity of the allantois is aborted. This figure is a diagram of an early human ovum. *d.* zona radiata; *d'* and *sz.* processes of zona; *sh.* sub-zonal membrane, outer fold of amnion, false amnion; *ch.* chorion; *ch.z.* chorionic villi, *am.* amnion; *ks.* head fold of amnion; *ss.* tail fold of amnion; *a.* epiblast of embryo; *a'.* epiblast of non-embryonic part of the blastodermic vesicle; *m.* embryonic mesoblast; *m'.* non-embryonic mesoblast; *df.* area vasculosa; *st.* sinus terminalis; *dd.* embryonic hypoblast; *i.* non-embryonic hypoblast; *kh.* cavity of blastodermic vesicle, the greater part of which becomes the cavity of umbilical vesicle; *dg.* stalk of umbilical vesicle; *al.* allantois; *e.* embryo; *r.* space between chorion and amnion containing albuminous fluid; *vl.* ventral body wall; *hh.* pericardial cavity. (After KOLLIKER).

Direct communication with the wall of the vesicle is, however, maintained by the development of the umbilical cord, a structure closely related in its origin to the *allantois*. This structure is an outgrowth



from the hind end of the primitive alimentary canal, lined by hypoblast cells, and receiving an investment of mesoblast cells in its outgrowth. There has been great conflict of opinion upon the relation of the allantois to the development of the umbilical cord. According to the old view, when the embryo recedes toward the centre of the blastodermic vesicle, and during the formation of the amniotic folds, the allantois grows out to the wall of the vesicle in the interval between the chorion and amnion, where its mesoblast elements join those of the former. Along the bridge of tissue thus formed, vessels developed from the terminal bifurcation of the aorta (allantoics or umbilical vessels) pass to the chorion and vascularize it. His<sup>1</sup> has pointed out that there are important objections to this view, notably the fact that vessels have been found reaching the chorion by a mesoblastic stalk at a period when the allantois has only just appeared as a diminutive outgrowth from the gut. He believes that when the embryo sinks into the blastodermic vesicle it is not entirely separated from the wall, but remains in contact with it through a bridge of mesoblastic tissue which is continuous with the ventral aspect of its tail end. This bridge he terms the *ventral stalk*. Along it the umbilical vessels pass to the chorion, and the allantois also grows outward in contact with it, but never actually reaches the chorion. According to this view the umbilical cord is developed from the ventral stalk, the umbilical vessels which pass through it, and the allantois. Only the distal portion of the latter is concerned with the cord, its proximal part forming portions of the urinary and generative systems. As the tail end of the embryo develops, the relative position of the ventral stalk becomes changed, so that its point of origin is situated ultimately about the centre of the body (umbilicus).

We have now reached a stage at which the embryo lies entirely within its bag of membranes, and connected with the outer one by a bridge or stalk containing vessels—the umbilical cord. The wall of the ovum consists of (1) the zona radiata; (2) the chorion; (3) the mesoblast tissue and vessels which reach it from the ventral stalk. The zona radiata soon disappears, leaving the epiblast layer of the chorion as the outermost part of the wall of the ovum—the part, therefore, which must come in contact with the maternal tissues. Soon after its formation the chorion develops large numbers of little tufts or processes growing outward, called villi. They are at first composed of epiblast only, later the mesoblast grows into them, and then they become vascularized by twigs from the umbilical arteries, which now traverse the whole extent of the chorion. At first they do not cover the entire superficies of the ovum, the last part to develop villi being the free (unattached) pole. At this stage we are able to leave analogy for direct observation; there is good evidence to show that the human ovum attains this degree of development at the end of the first week, and the succeeding steps to be described have been most made out in the human ovum itself.

Before proceeding further, however, we must consider the attach-

<sup>1</sup> Anatomie menschlicher Embryonen, 1880, part 1.



ments of the ovum to the maternal structures. Here also we do not need the help of analogy, for the relation of the foetal and maternal structures at the end of the first week have been accurately described by Leopold.<sup>1</sup>

As we have seen, it is probable that fertilization usually occurs in the Fallopian tube, and the fertilized ovum is then carried on to the uterus by the action of the ciliated epithelium. The time taken by the ovum in its transit, and the consequent period at which it reaches the uterus, are unknown. We know, however, that by the end of the first week certain well-marked changes have occurred in the endometrium, and that the ovum is in intimate relation with it.

The time-honored view that the endometrium is in some way prepared by the process of menstruation for the reception of a fertilized ovum has much to be said in its favor; but that such preparation is not essential is proved by the well-known fact that pregnancy not infrequently occurs quite independently of it. We may therefore say that a fertilized ovum may be successfully implanted upon either a quiescent endometrium or on an endometrium altered by recent menstruation. The structure of the endometrium in the quiescent stage has been described in a previous chapter, but the changes which accompany menstruation must be briefly alluded to here.

From observations upon the human uterus itself (Minot<sup>2</sup> and others) we know that the earliest changes in menstruation are hyperæmia and swelling of the mucous membrane, associated with hyperplasia of its connective-tissue elements. The glands become dilated and contorted, and their epithelium proliferates; the connective-tissue elements multiply, and, according to some, a marked infiltration with leucocytes occurs. No trace is, however, found of the large decidual cells so well known in connection with pregnancy. Hemorrhages occur in the superficial layers, but whether from actual rupture of vessels is not made out; it is, however, certain that no considerable vessels rupture. In consequence of these hemorrhages the superficial layers are broken up and cast off along with the covering epithelium, and become mixed with the blood oozing from the denuded surfaces to form the menstrual discharge. If a fertilized ovum does not arrive, the stage of activity subsides and the damage done is soon repaired, the epithelial layer being regenerated from glandular remains. Under the stimulus of the presence of a fertilized ovum, however, the membrane enters upon a new career, and becomes the decidua of pregnancy. The changes thus resulting have been termed by Clarence Webster<sup>3</sup> the "genetic reaction." They occur not only at the site of implantation of the ovum, but much more widely; thus, in uterine pregnancy the whole endometrium of the body of the uterus shows decidual changes, and sometimes scattered areas of the tubal mucosa also; and in tubal pregnancy the uterus develops a decidua differing but slightly from that of uterine pregnancy. The cervical mucosa, on the other hand, never shows the genetic reaction. We are only concerned here with the changes in the

<sup>1</sup> Uterus und Kind, 1897.

<sup>2</sup> "Uterus and Embryo," The Journal of Morphology, 1889.

<sup>3</sup> Ectopic Pregnancy, 1895, p. 11.

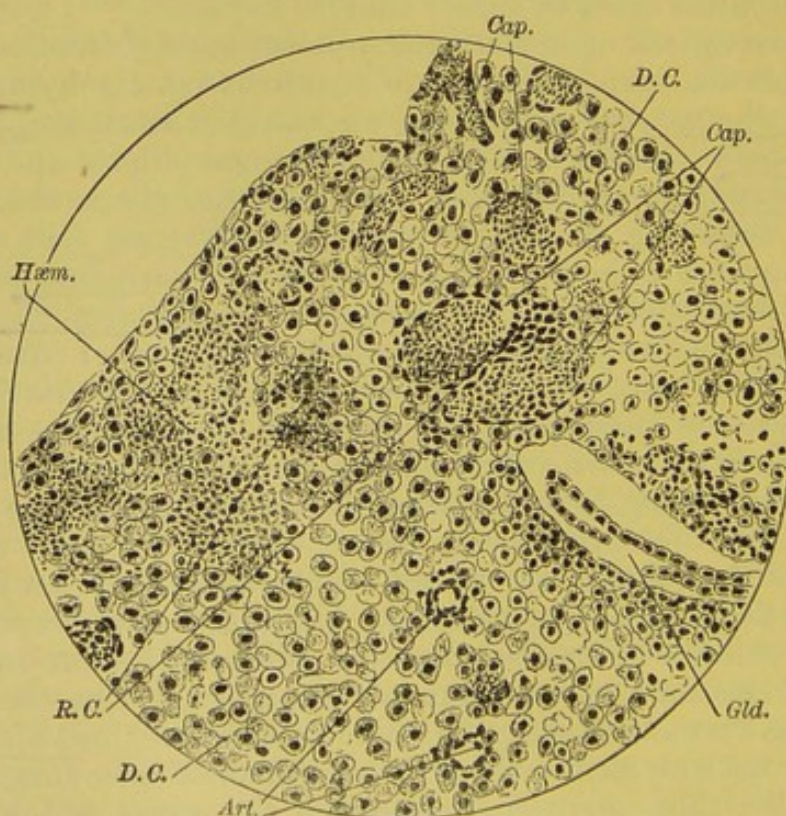


endometrium in uterine pregnancy—*i. e.*, when a fertilized ovum becomes implanted upon it.

The Decidua.—It is usual to distinguish three divisions of the decidua: the *decidua serotina* is the portion which corresponds to the site of attachment of the ovum and partakes in the formation of the placenta; the *decidua reflexa* is the portion which, at a very early period, grows over the ovum so as to enclose it; the *decidua vera* is the remaining portion, covering the greater part of the uterine surface, which has no direct relation to the ovum at all. All parts of the decidua are essentially alike in structure as well as in origin.

The decidua reaches its full development in the first month; it then differs from the endometrium in the following points (Eden<sup>1</sup>):—1. The connective-tissue corpuscles become converted into large cells of epithelioid type, furnished with one or two large nuclei, and having a large amount of perinuclear protoplasm. These are the “decidual cells,” but it must be remembered that they are merely large connective-tissue corpuscles, differing in no respect from similar cells found in other parts of the body (Fig. 52). 2. The glands undergo remark-

FIG. 52.



Section of the decidua at the sixth week. D.C. Decidual cells, R.C. Clusters of small round cells. Cap. Dilated capillaries. Hæm. Interstitial hemorrhage. Gld. Glandular channel. Art. Arteries. (After EDEN).

able proliferation, with dilatation of their lumen; these changes are most marked in the deeper portions of the membrane. 3. In consequence of these glandular changes the decidua becomes roughly divided into

<sup>1</sup> Journal of Pathology, January, 1896, p. 450.



two layers, a superficial compact, and a deep ampullary layer, the ampullæ being the dilated glandular channels. 4. The vascularity of the membrane is very greatly increased, and numerous small interstitial hemorrhages are produced.

The *decidua vera* does not advance beyond this stage; in the later months of gestation it almost disappears by atrophy. The *decidua reflexa* is mainly an outgrowth from the compact layer, and its glandular elements are therefore not so abundant as those of other parts of the decidua. Its main function is protective; it serves to support the rapidly growing ovum and bind it to the uterine wall while the placental attachments are being developed, and many of the early chorionic villi are directly imbedded in it (Figs. 53, 54, 55). Later, when the ovum has occupied the entire uterine cavity, and is supported everywhere by the uterine walls, which occurs about the end of the

FIG. 53.

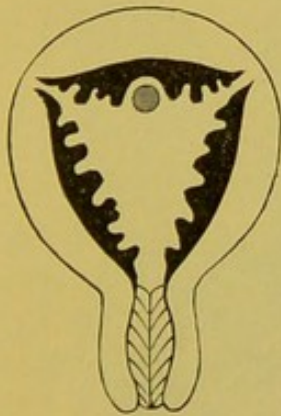


FIG. 54.

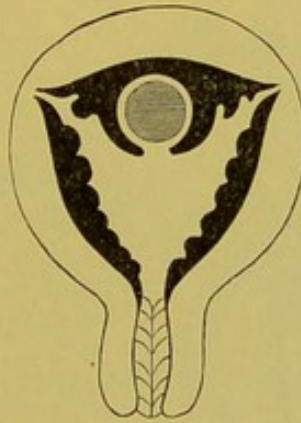


FIG. 55.

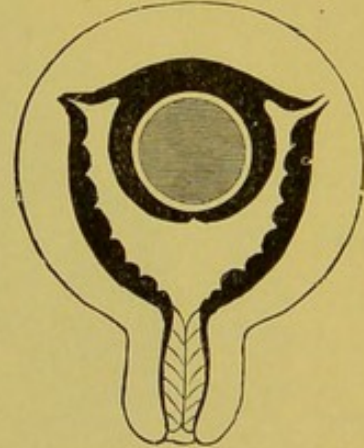


Fig. 53.—Formation of decidua. (The decidua is colored black, the ovum is represented as engaged between two projecting folds of membrane. (After DALTON.)

Fig. 54.—Projecting folds of membrane grow up around the ovum. (After DALTON.)

Fig. 55.—Showing ovum completely surrounded by the decidua reflexa. (After DALTON.)

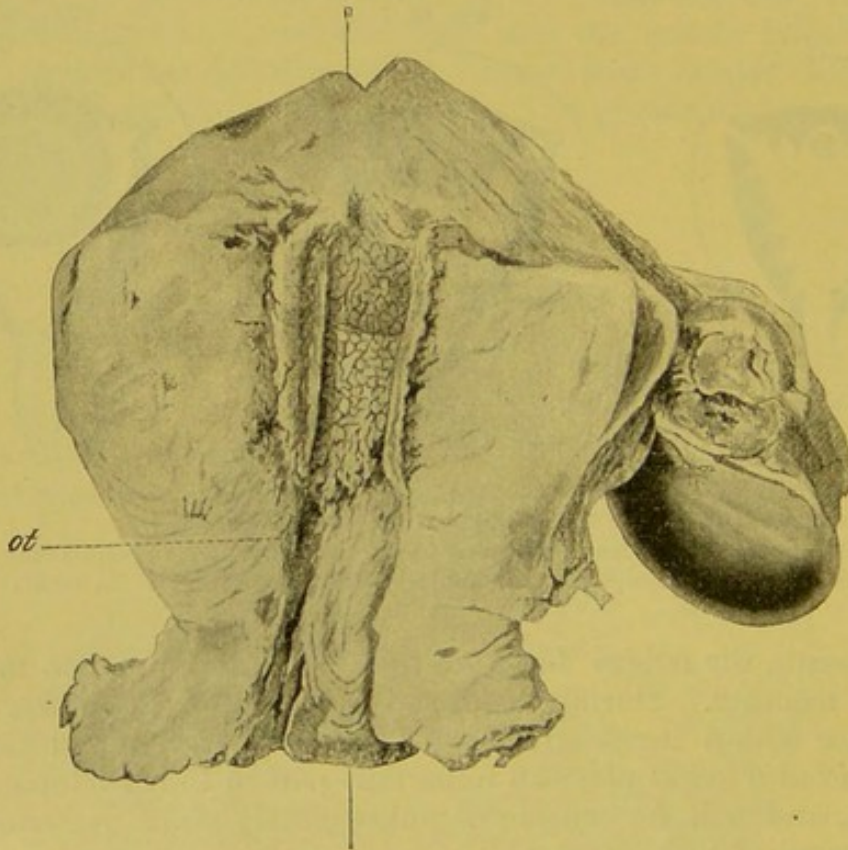
third month, the reflexa fuses with the vera, and the two membranes atrophy together. During the first three months, therefore, there is a free space within the uterine cavity between the vera and the reflexa. The *decidua serotina* plays an important part in the development of the placenta, and will be considered subsequently when we come to the development of that organ.

We return now to the attachments of the human ovum at the earliest period concerning which we are possessed of exact observations—viz., the end of the first week. Leopold has described with great care a seven days' ovum, which he discovered by accident in a uterus removed for cancer of the cervix (Fig. 56). In this case the uterine mucosa was much thickened (5–8 mm.), especially around the ovum, which was enclosed completely within a fold of the membrane, so that we know that even at this early period the decidua reflexa is fully formed. It appears to be formed by folds of the mucosa which grow up around the ovum and meet over its free pole, so as to completely invest it. From Leopold's illustration (see Fig. 57) it is apparent that the reflexa and chorion are separated by a considerable space, except at the two



poles of the ovum ; at the attached pole a serotinal process is in direct contact with the chorion, and at the free pole, where there are no villi, chorion and reflexa are united over a considerable area. The space thus resulting (*chorio-decidual space*) is occupied by the chorionic villi, which are seen in longitudinal transverse, or oblique section in the drawing (Fig. 57). Most of the villi are free ; some are attached to the decidua by their tips, and others have penetrated it deeply, and are seen in cross-section imbedded in decidual tissue. Around the villi are masses of red and white blood-corpuscles, and one or two delicate capillaries are seen opening through the serotina into the chorio-decidual space. At a somewhat later period (end of second week), as Leopold has shown in a second case, the whole surface of the chorion is beset with villi, and the chorio-decidual space is continuous around the entire ovum.

FIG. 56.



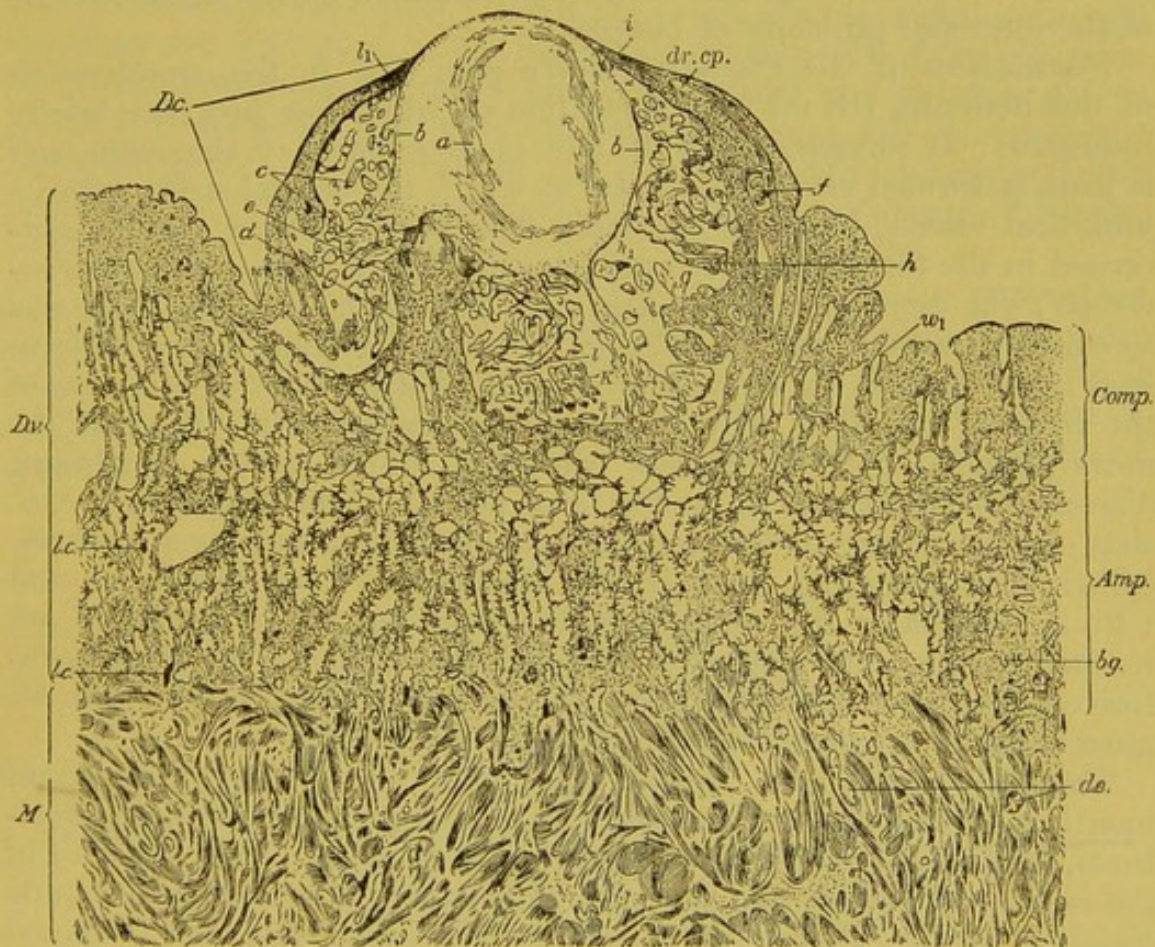
Human ovum *in situ* ; end of first week. *o.i.* Os internum. The decidual formation is seen to be confined to the body of the uterus. The ovum is implanted upon the posterior wall a little below the fundus. (After LEOPOLD.)

**Chorionic Villi.**—These points are of great interest and importance. They indicate that at this early period chorionic villi are found attached to the highly vascular decidual membrane, which entirely surrounds the ovum, while blood is poured out into the inter-villous spaces, thus bringing the foetal tissues into direct contact with the maternal blood. A simple form of placentation is thus established, which by the end of the second week involves the whole superficies of the ovum, thus corresponding to the diffused placenta of the sow, the mare, the cetacea, etc. In Leopold's first case traces of vascularization were found in



some, but not all of the villi, and it is probable, therefore, that the foetal circulation is at this stage incomplete, and transference of nutriment by osmosis from the maternal to the foetal blood-currents cannot occur; but doubtless the villi are able to absorb directly from the maternal blood without the aid of an active circulation. In the mammalia generally the umbilical vesicle plays an unimportant part in the nutrition of the embryo, and early provision is therefore made for the transmission of nutrient materials from the maternal blood. This provision is found in man in the simple form of placenta just described, and by it time is gained for the development of the more highly specialized dis-

FIG. 57.



Section through ovum and uterine wall; end of first week. *D.v.* Decidua vera. *Comp.* Compact layer. *Amp.* Ampullary layer. *M.* Muscular wall of uterus. *D.c.* Decidua capsularis (reflexa). *b.b.* Wall of ovum (chorion). *a.* Structureless remains of embryonic area. *c.c.* Chorionic villi. *d.* Serotinal process to which ovum is attached. *e.* maternal vessel opening into chorio-decidual space. *f.* Chorionic villi imbedded in decidua. (After LEOPOLD.)

coidal placenta characteristic of man and some of the mammals. Its development consists simply in the specialization of a part of the chorion to do the work which in the earlier stages is done by the whole. At the placental site the villi increase very much in size, in number, and in the complexity of their branchings; at the same time important changes, soon to be described, occur in the underlying serotina. By the end of the sixth week the placenta is well outlined. As it develops, the villi covering the general chorionic surface atrophy and become devascularized, and by the eighth week this process is nearly com-



pleted. A diminution in the total area of the placenta is thus compensated by the specialization of a part of it.

**Nutrition of the Early Ovum.**—It is therefore possible to account in a fairly satisfactory manner for the nutrition of the ovum from the end of the first week onward. We are still without information as to the precise period at which villi first appear on the human chorion, or the precise period at which these structures first come into relation with the maternal tissues. There is reason to believe, however, that villi first appear on the pole of attachment, and here the union of foetal and maternal tissues may follow very quickly upon implantation. Whence may come the force which carries the ovum through the first few days of its development before the formation of the chorion is one of the unsolved problems of biology.

**Formation of the Placenta.**—We pass now to the consideration of the placenta, the mode of formation of which has just been briefly indicated. It corresponds to the pole of attachment of the ovum, and is usually formed around the point at which the ventral stalk, with its umbilical vessels, joins the chorion. The portion of the chorion concerned in the formation of the placenta is often called the *chorion frondosum*; the extra-placental portion the *chorion laeve*. The latter was so called because it was once thought to be non-villous, but as we have seen in the earlier stages, villi are equally distributed over all parts of the chorion, and it is only by the disappearance of its villi that the extra-placental portion becomes converted into a smooth membrane. The chorion frondosum forms the foetal portion of the placenta; it consists of a membrane underlying the amnion, with branching structures, called villi, springing from it; the structure of both membrane and villi is essentially the same. As the later months of gestation are reached the placenta undergoes many notable changes; we shall therefore consider first the early, and then the late placenta, and in both we must consider separately the foetal and maternal elements.

**The Early Placenta. Foetal Elements.**—At the end of the second month the foetal placenta consists of a dense forest of tree-like structures, with many complicated branchings, growing out of the wall of the ovum. These are the chorionic villi; their ramifications are quite irregular in size, shape, and direction. The final divisions (terminal villi) are more or less club-shaped structures, with a constricted base of attachment. The villi occupy the chorio-decidual space, but there are wide intervals between them, forming the system of inter-villous spaces, through which the maternal blood flows. Many of the villi are attached to the serotina by their tips, some penetrate it for a considerable distance, but the bulk of them are free. The membranous portion of the placental chorion limits the system of inter-villous spaces toward the ovum. The placental chorion consists of the following structures: (1) an epithelial covering; (2) a connective-tissue stroma; (3) a system of bloodvessels.

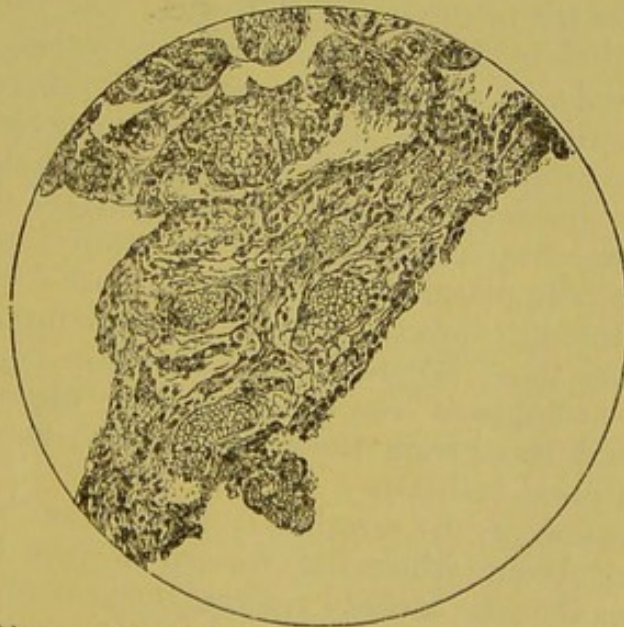
1. *The chorionic epithelium* clothes the outer (uterine) surface of the chorionic membrane and villi. As to its structure and derivation there has been, and still exists, great diversity of opinion. Certain facts are, however, well established. It consists of two distinct layers: an outer



layer of multi-nucleated protoplasm or plasmodium, in which no cell outlines can be distinguished, and which is not therefore a truly cellular layer, and a deep (inner) layer of large well-defined cells with oval nuclei. The former may be called the *plasmodial*, the latter the *cellular layer*. It is probable that both these layers arise in the foetal epiblast, although there is an important school of German embryologists who hold that the plasmodial layer is maternal in origin, and is derived from the uterine epithelium. This question, however, cannot be discussed here. During the early months the plasmodial layer shows signs of great activity. From it spring numerous buds, elongated or club-shaped, conical or rounded, and having the same structure as the layer from which they arise. They are called the *plasmodial buds*, and represent the first stage in the formation of new villi from old ones. The protoplasm of these buds is freely vacuolated, and the stroma soon grows into them, carrying with it connective tissue and bloodvessels, thus completing the structure of the new villus, and bringing it into connection with the foetal circulation through the placenta. All the stages of this process may be traced in a young placenta.

2. *The stroma* is a delicate reticulum of connective tissue supporting the bloodvessels. In the larger divisions of the chorion it is more compact, resembling loose fibrous tissue, and this is especially well marked around the largest arteries. The interstices of the reticulum form a system of anastomosing channels, probably of the nature of lymphatics.

FIG. 58.



Leaf-shaped villus of human placenta, showing wide capillaries packed with blood-corpuscles.  
(After EDEN.)

3. *The bloodvessels* are the terminal ramifications of the umbilical arteries and veins; they pass into every division of the chorion frondosum, and in an injected placenta a delicate thread may often be traced passing into a plasmodial bud which has just become vascularized. In the larger divisions the vessels lie in the axis; arteries and veins run side by side, the latter being distinguished by their thinner walls



and larger calibre. In the terminal villi capillaries alone are found; they are placed for the most part immediately beneath the epithelium, where they run a tortuous course and anastomose freely (Fig. 58). They are wide channels, in which five or six red corpuscles lie abreast, and they occupy such a large extent of the stroma that the villus appears to be as full of blood as a soaked sponge. The capillary walls consist of a single layer of delicate endothelium, and nothing intervenes between them and the maternal blood in the inter-villous spaces except the chorionic epithelium.

**Maternal Elements.**—The part which is played by the decidua serotina in the development of the placenta is an important one. In the first place it is the medium through which the maternal circulation through the inter-villous spaces becomes established, and in the second place it serves to attach the foetal elements firmly to the uterine wall. The steps by which the maternal placental circulation becomes established have not been quite fully made out, but enough is known to give some account of the process.

The remarkable activity of the chorionic villi has been already referred to, and we have now to add that they are the chief agents in the production of the changes which result in the establishment of the inter-villous circulation. Early in the second month the young villi invade the serotinal tissues, boring their way deeply into the membrane; they do not enter the glands, as was once supposed, but penetrate the tissues by literally eating their way through. The plasmodial buds act as the pioneers of the invasion; in Fig. 57 numbers of them may be seen imbedded in the decidual tissues. In its new position the bud becomes a villus in the manner already indicated, and this in turn throws off new buds, by which the advance is continued. Around the invading buds the decidual cells necrose and become absorbed (Bumm<sup>1</sup>), the foetal epiblast appearing to exert some potent destructive action upon them. These changes occur most markedly in the compact layer of the serotina, the deep layer being in the main free from the invasion; but occasionally plasmodial buds or villi are found to have bored their way right through into the uterine musculature. In sections of the young serotina these isolated buds have the appearance of giant cells (masses of protoplasm containing several nuclei), and were formerly regarded as derived from the decidual cells; they are, however, in reality masses of foetal epiblast.

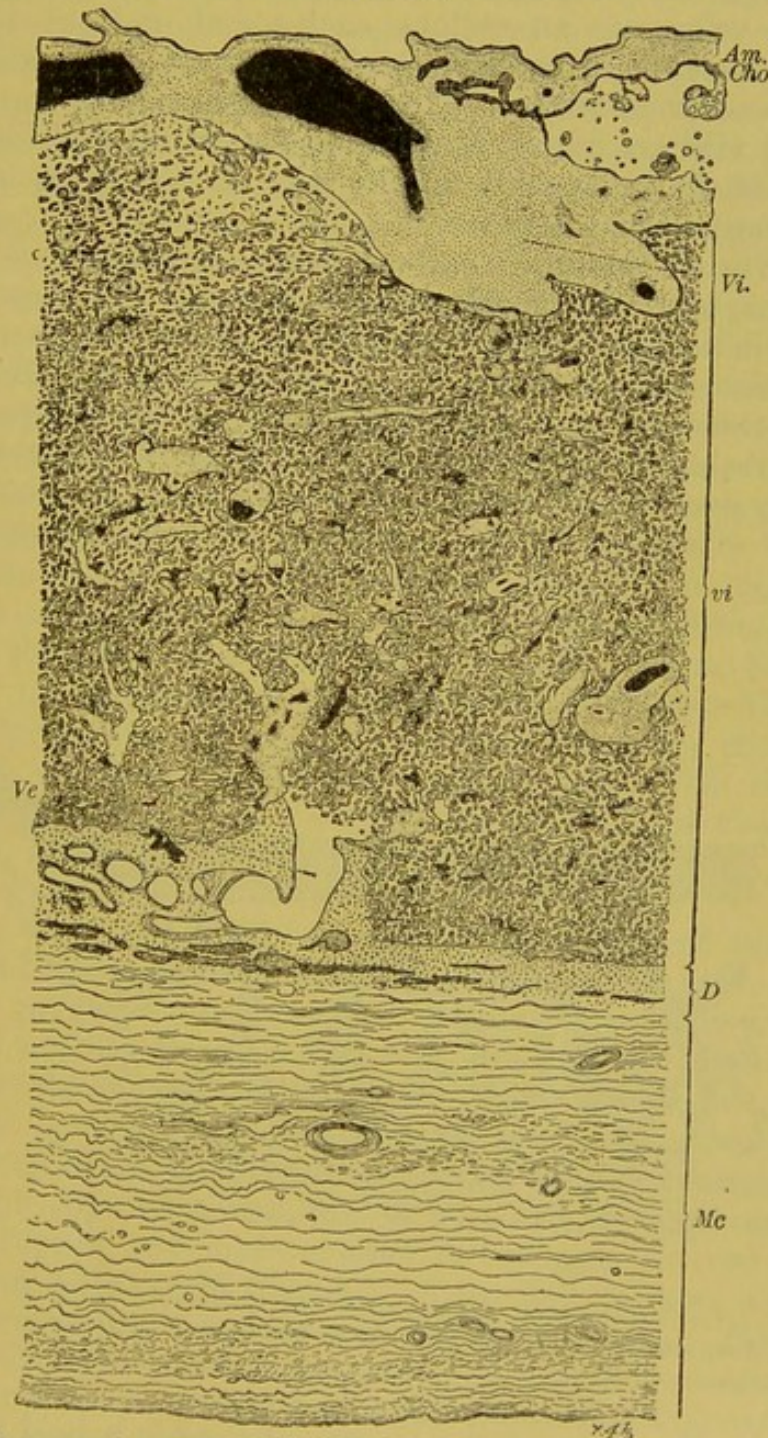
While the invasion of the serotina is proceeding, large hemorrhages appear in the membrane; these are formed in part by extension and fusion of the smaller ones already referred to as occurring in the early decidua, but many of them are produced by the invading villi, which eat their way through the walls of the vessels, capillaries, or larger vessels, thus laying them open and leading to fresh extravasation. In Fig. 59 a large blood-pool or lacuna is seen, in which are numbers of these buds and villi. By a process of extension toward the ovum these hemorrhages come to open into the chorio-decidual space, and the blood is then free to make its way among the villi. The larger lacunæ can

<sup>1</sup> Archiv für Gynäkol., 1893. Ueber die Entwicklung des mütterlichen Kreislaufes in der menschlichen Placenta.



often be shown to have an artery and one or two venous channels communicating directly with them. At this point observation has hitherto broken down, but the step from lakes of blood opening into the inter-villous spaces on the one hand, and communicating on the other with

FIG. 59.



Section through a normal seven months' placenta in situ. *Am.* Amnion. *Cho.* Chorion. *Vi.* Primary villus, vessels injected. *vi.* Smaller villi. *Ve.* Maternal vein opening into inter-villous spaces. *D.* Decidua serotina. *Mc.* Muscular wall of uterus. (After MINOR.)

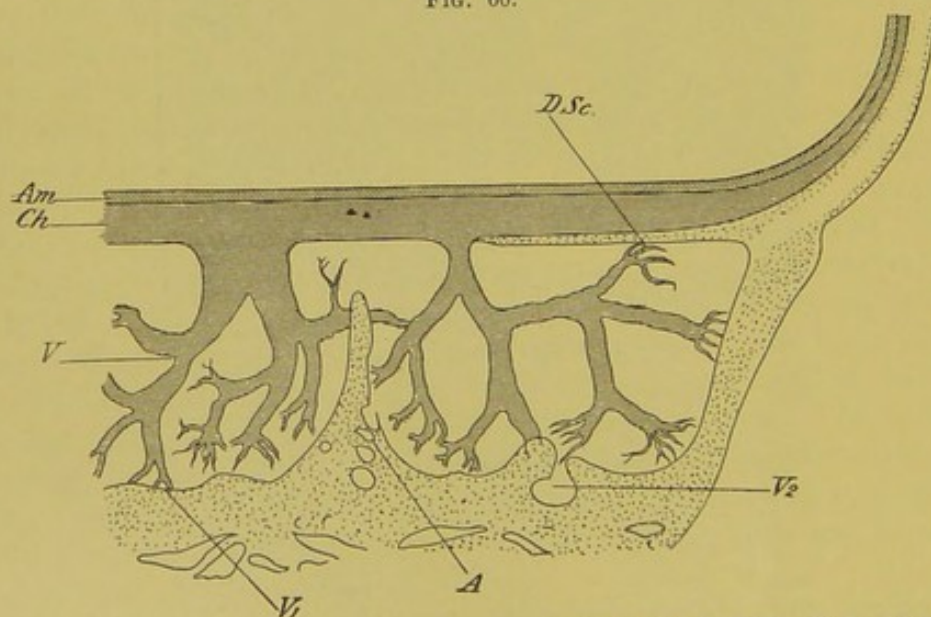
maternal arteries and veins, to a direct circulation of maternal blood through the inter-villous spaces, is neither far nor difficult. Certainly it is a comparatively easy matter to show that in a well-formed placenta maternal arteries and veins open directly into the inter-villous spaces



upon the serotinal surface (Fig 59). To Waldeyer<sup>1</sup> belongs the credit of first demonstrating the fact by injecting the uterine arteries and veins in the cadaver of a pregnant woman. But their course can often be readily traced by microscopic examination of portions of placenta cut up in serial sections. The arteries preserve their characteristic coiling course through the serotina, and then open somewhat abruptly into the spaces; the veins run an oblique course and open by long oblique mouths. Arterial may be distinguished from venous openings (1) by the thickness of their walls, (2) by the direction of the opening, (3) by the fact that villi are drawn, by the direction of the blood-current, into the mouths of the veins, while by the same force they are washed away from the mouths of the arteries.

The precise period at which the maternal circulation is established is not known, but it is probably in existence early in the second month, becoming gradually completed as arteries and veins are thrown into communication with the inter-villous space. It is doubtful if there is any true maternal circulation through the temporarily diffused placenta; the villi probably simply extract nutriment from the effused blood. In quite young ova there is a good deal of clotting in the chorio-decidual space, as is evidenced by the comparatively large deposits of fibrin found in it.

FIG. 60.



Scheme of placental attachments. *Am.* Amnion. *Ch.* Chorion. *V.* Villi. *S.* Decidua serotina. *D.Sc.* Sub-chorionic decidua. *V<sub>1</sub>* Villi attached to serotina. *A.* Maternal artery. *V<sub>2</sub>* Maternal vein. (After EDEN.)

While these changes are in progress the ovum is held to the uterine wall chiefly by the decidua reflexa. Later on the placenta becomes firmly united to the uterus, and constitutes the main attachment of the ovum. The delicate character of its early attachments is an important factor in determining the frequency with which abortion occurs at this period; when the placenta is fully formed the ovum is much

<sup>1</sup> Abhandl. d. k. Akademie der Wissenschaft zu Berlin, 1887.



less easily detached (Fig. 60). The foetal and maternal placental structures are united by the following means: (1) Many villi become imbedded in the serotina, and are actually fused with it by cell intergrowth; (2) processes of the serotina grow up among the villi, sometimes reaching as far as the chorionic membrane, and many villi are united to them; (3) from the serotinal margin (line of origin of the reflexa) a process of serotinal tissue grows toward the centre of the placenta in contact with the outer surface of the chorionic membrane, and at term can be traced for one to two inches; this is called the *sub-chorionic decidua*; it is continuous around the whole placental circumference, and serves to strengthen the placental attachments where they are weakest, and also to limit circumferentially the general system of inter-villous spaces through which the maternal blood flows.

The circulation through the inter-villous spaces is probably not a rapid one. The coiling course of the uterine arteries diminishes the force of the blood stream, and therefore the *vis a tergo* in the spaces; the outflow from the spaces is largely promoted by the intermittent uterine contractions, which have the effect of aspirating their contents into the veins. A slow current is probably an advantage in allowing time for osmotic interchanges.

**Inter-villous Spaces.**—We must now refer for a moment to the question of the origin of the inter-villous spaces, around which so many rival theories have gathered in the past. From the above description of the development of the placenta it follows that they are extra-vascular spaces, formed mainly from the early chorio-decidual space, which has been thrown into communication with the maternal circulation by the agency of the chorionic villi. This view, it will be remembered, is based upon recent observation, and is not speculative, like many of the older theories.

The early view that there is a direct interchange of blood between the foetus and the mother is, of course, negatived by anatomical facts; there is no provision whatever for such an interchange. Some observers, and notably Braxton Hicks<sup>1</sup> have altogether denied the existence of a circulation through the inter-villous spaces, but this view is now quite as untenable as the previous one. Many observers have regarded the spaces as modifications of maternal bloodvessels. Turner<sup>2</sup> and Ercolani<sup>3</sup> first advanced this view, which twenty years ago was generally accepted, and more recently it has been revived in a somewhat modified form by Waldeyer.<sup>4</sup> According to these observers the spaces are everywhere enclosed in maternal tissues; they therefore regard the villi as foetal structures provided with a covering of maternal tissue, and this covering they find in the superficial layer of the chorionic epithelium. According to Turner and Ercolani this layer represents the altered walls of the maternal vessels, while the cellular layer beneath it is the foetal epiblast. Waldeyer's view is somewhat different. He asserts that he has discovered a third layer covering the villi, situated upon the plasmodial layer and consisting of a very delicate endo-

<sup>1</sup> Transactions Obstetrical Society of London, 1873.

<sup>2</sup> Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy of the Placenta. First series, 1876.

<sup>3</sup> The Utricular Glands of the Uterus. Translation, 1880.

<sup>4</sup> Archiv für microscopische Anatomie, 1890.



thelium, which he believes to represent the walls of the dilated maternal capillaries from which the spaces are developed. Into these enormously dilated capillaries he says the villi dip, investing their walls, but not piercing them. No one else has ever discovered Waldeyer's endothelial layer, and none of these three observers has traced the stages by which the maternal vessels become the inter-villous spaces. Their views are speculative, and are based upon the erroneous premise that a double layer composed of both foetal and maternal tissue intervenes, in the placenta, between the foetal and maternal blood-currents.

**Functions of the Placenta.**—The placenta is the vehicle through which the foetal processes of oxygenation and nutrition are carried on; in the early months of embryonic life it is also the sole channel of excretion; later on the skin and kidneys take over the excretory functions. The completed placental scheme presents an arrangement admirably adapted to promote osmotic interchanges between the foetal and maternal blood-currents, the chorionic epithelium representing the dialyzer. It is probable that the placenta is merely the vehicle of these interchanges, and is not in any sense a glandular or secreting organ. Some years ago the theory was much in vogue that the serotinal glands secreted a nutrient fluid termed "uterine milk," which was absorbed by the villi and supplied the foetal organism with much of the nutriment it required. This view has, however, never been adequately supported by facts, and is now discarded.

The actual facts regarding the placental interchanges are very scanty. From comparative analyses of the blood flowing to and leaving the placenta by the umbilical vessels, we know that the foetal blood takes up O and throws off CO<sub>2</sub> in its passage through the organ, that is to say, the foetus respire through its placenta. About the nutritional interchanges practically nothing is known. It is easy to understand how diffusible substances, such as water, salts, sugar, peptones, etc., may pass through the dialyzer, but how the foetus obtains its supplies of indiffusible substances, such as fat, we do not know. Experiment has taught us that various gaseous and soluble solid substances may be passed through the placenta to the foetus, but all attempts to transfer finely divided insoluble solids from the maternal blood to the foetus have broken down. It is held by many that certain pathogenic organisms, such as streptococci, staphylococci, etc., may pass through, and directly transfer the disease from mother to foetus, but even on this point the results obtained hitherto are not free from objection. The transference of disease is, of course, not open to doubt, but it is questionable whether the organisms themselves pass over. There is also no evidence to show that any transference of the cellular elements of the blood occurs in the placenta.

In what manner the foetus makes use of the tissue-forming materials brought to it is also unknown. The hemopoietic organs are markedly developed, and it is possible they play an important part in the elaboration of the crude materials brought to them. Glycogen was discovered in the placenta by Claude Bernard, and it has recently been shown that this substance may always be found in the cells of the serotina. It no doubt plays some part in nutrition, but that part is quite unknown.



**Mode of Growth of the Placenta.**—The placenta grows very rapidly during the first few weeks after its formation; it encroaches more and more upon the uterus, until by the end of the third month it occupies one-fourth of the total uterine surface. At this period the ovum fills the entire uterine cavity, and is directly supported by its walls, while the vera and reflexa are in apposition. From this point uterus and ovum grow *pari passu*, and the proportion of one-fourth is preserved up to term. The placenta is limited at its margin by the line of reflection of the decidua upon the ovum. Previous to the end of the third month this line of reflection moves with the growth of the placenta, passing further and further outward to enclose an ever-increasing area. During this period, therefore, the reflexa grows with the ovum; afterward it is unneeded for the support of the ovum, and becomes thinned and atrophied from pressure. The placenta, however, continues to increase in size proportionately with the uterus, while in thickness it undergoes progressive increase within the area mapped out for it.

**The Chorion Læve.**—The atrophy of the extra-placental villi is chiefly due to the withdrawal of their blood-supply consequent upon the development of the placenta. Somewhat later, when the ovum fills the uterus, the chorio-decidual space is obliterated by pressure, and the atrophied villi become surrounded by rings of fibrin deposited by clotting from the maternal blood in this space. In this form the altered villi may always be found in the membranes of a young ovum, and they appear to be imbedded in the atrophied decidual tissue. Near the placental margin traces of them may often be found at term.

**The Amnion.**—The structure of the amnion does not progress beyond an early embryonic stage. It consists of a single layer of low cuboidal or sometimes columnar epithelium, resting upon a structure of loose connective tissue with wide meshes. It is easily stripped off the chorion læve and the foetal surface of the placenta, up to the insertion of the umbilical cord. The fluid it contains is foetal in origin; it is formed *ab initio*, in the blastodermic vesicle, by segregation from the foetal tissues; after the development of the placenta it probably comes in great part by transudation from the vessels exposed upon the foetal surface; in the latter months some may come through the skin, and certain observers have maintained that the foetal urine also finds its way into the liquor amnii. It is a clear, pale fluid of low specific gravity (1006 to 1008), alkaline in reaction, and consisting of

Water	98.41
Albumin	0.19
Inorganic salts	0.59
Extractives	0.81
	<hr/> 100.00

The most important "extractive" is *urea*, traces of which have been found by Prochownik as early as the sixth week; in the last two months the amount is much larger, and is said to be directly proportional to the weight of the foetus. Its chief source is probably the foetal skin. In the second half of pregnancy the liquor amnii contains various solid matters in suspension, chiefly skin products, such as



lanugo, epidermal scales, and masses of vernix caseosa. The amount of fluid present varies very much; toward the end of gestation it is seldom less than ten or more than fifty ounces (Ahlfeld).

The function of the amniotic fluid is essentially protective. It diminishes the risks of injury from without, equalizes pressure, allows free movements of the foetus, and in labor cleanses the passages by flushing them from within. Ahlfeld<sup>1</sup> has attempted to establish the liquor amnii as an important source of foetal nutrition. He believes that it is swallowed in considerable amount, and absorbed from the stomach into the circulation, thus supplying water, albumin, salts, etc. This view rests upon the observation that hair-balls, composed of the short, woolly hairs of the foetal skin (lanugo), may sometimes be found on *post-mortem* examination in the stomach at birth; they can only have been produced by separation from liquor amnii received into the stomach in large amount, and considerable time is necessary for their formation. They therefore prove that in such cases liquor amnii has been swallowed by the foetus. But there is no evidence to show that these hair-balls exist in the stomachs of living healthy children, which should be the case were liquor amnii always employed by the foetus in this way. And in addition it is obvious, from its composition, that the fluid cannot be an important factor in nutritive processes.

★ **The Umbilical Cord.**—The umbilical cord connects the foetus with its placenta. Developmentally it is formed from the ventral stalk, the allantois, the umbilical arteries (2) and veins (2), and the umbilical vesicle; the cœlum or body cavity is also prolonged into it, and does not become finally shut off until the third or fourth month. The first of the early constituents to disappear is the umbilical vesicle, but traces of it may at times be found at term near the placental insertion of the cord; then the cœlum closes, then the allantois disappears, and finally the two veins fuse to form a single channel, the arteries remaining distinct. In the proximal end of the cord of a three months' foetus, traces of the allantois may often be found in the form of a narrow canal lined with polygonal cells of epithelial type. More rarely the prolongation of the cœlum persists as late as this, and may contain a coil of small intestine; the condition known as *exomphalos* results from permanent non-closure of the cœlum. The substance of the cord consists of a loose connective tissue with wide interspaces filled with fluid; it is called Wharton's jelly, and represents the mesoblastic tissue of the ventral stalk. It is covered with an epithelial layer, stratified in the early months, but single later on; this is probably to be regarded as a modification of the foetal epidermis, and not as a prolongation of the amnion. (Minot.) At term the cord measures from eighteen to twenty-four inches, but in exceptional cases may be as short as five, or as long as sixty inches. The umbilical vessels are at first straight, but as the cord increases in length the arteries become twisted round the vein, and generally the twist is from left to right. There is no satisfactory explanation of the twisting of the cord. The vessels do not branch until they reach the placenta, and the veins have no valves.

<sup>1</sup> Lehrbuch der Geburtshilfe, 1894.



Small nodes or thickenings containing a vascular pouch are frequently found upon the cord; they are spoken of as *false knots*. *True knots* sometimes form when the cord is unusually long, and the fœtus slips through a loop of it.

**The Placenta at Term.**—When shed from its uterine attachments the placenta is seen to be an oval or circular cake of spongy consistence measuring six to eight inches in diameter, and one to two inches in the thickest part, which is the centre. The margin is thinner and firmer than the centre, and passes somewhat abruptly into the chorion læve. The umbilical cord is attached to the fœtal surface near the centre; its insertion may, however, be excentric, or on the placental margin (*battledore placenta*) or upon the chorion at some distance outside the placental margin (*velamentous placenta*). These irregularities occur when the placenta is not equally developed around the attachment of the ventral stalk to the wall of the early ovum.

The fœtal surface is covered with the amnion, which may be stripped readily off as far as the insertion of the cord. Beneath it lie the surface branches of the umbilical vessels. The arteries divide at once upon reaching the placenta, and the divisions are often larger than the parent stem. They continue to branch irregularly as they approach the placental margin, but the terminal divisions never actually reach the edge. The veins accompany and often cross the arterial branches. The latter all plunge vertically into the placental tissue, then run for a short distance horizontally, then dip downward again, forming a terraced arrangement of steps in their course. Thus they pass into all the ramifications of the villi, and are closely accompanied by the veins. Upon the fœtal surface may also be seen large numbers of small grayish or yellowish nodules, slightly elevated and seldom larger than half a split pea. On incising them it is seen that they are firm masses attached to the membranous part of the placental chorion. Their structure will be referred to later. At times a tiny yellowish body may be found at the insertion of the cord between the chorion and amnion; this is the remains of the umbilical vesicle.

The uterine surface of the placenta is covered with a thin, grayish, mottled coat, which represents the shed portion of the serotina; it is often incomplete in places, exposing the villi beneath. This surface usually feels rough and gritty, and often little calcareous plates can be detected upon it with the naked eye. It is divided by sulci into a variable number of more or less quadrangular areas called the *placental cotyledons*; into these sulci the serotina dips, sometimes passing as far as the membranous chorion. The continuity of the serotina with the decidua vera at the placental margin can often be distinctly traced. But while it is easy to strip the decidua vera and reflexa off the chorion læve, the serotina cannot be thus detached from the placenta, on account of the firm union of many of the villi with it. If the placenta be floated under water the torn ends of the coiling serotinal arteries may sometimes be seen, and also the obliquely placed veins; the arteries are generally in the centre of a cotyledon, the veins at the periphery.

When incised the cut surface of the placenta is seen to be of a dark, mottled purplish color, and traversed by numerous grayish strands,



representing the larger-sized villi. From a cut placenta a great deal of blood slowly exudes; most of this is maternal blood from the inter-villous spaces, which can be practically drained from a single incision. If a stream of water be turned upon the cut surface the spaces are washed out, and the arborescent villi then become evident, appearing as delicate grayish branching threads.

The microscope shows that considerable changes have affected all the placental structures. It must be remembered that the placenta is a caducous organ, that the foetal elements which constitute the great bulk of it never advance beyond the stage of embryonic structure, and that its life cycle is a short one. As term approaches degenerative processes set in, which are not due to any definite pathological factor, but are comparable to the withering of a leaf before it is shed by the tree.

**Foetal Structures.**—Most of the villi have lost their early plumpness, and appear smaller and more angular than those of a young placenta. Examined carefully these villi show marked atrophy of their epithelial covering. The deep layer has entirely disappeared, and the superficial layer is thinned and incomplete, so that they often present bare areas where the capillaries lie directly exposed to the blood in the inter-villous spaces. Further, the processes of budding and formation of new villi described earlier are never present. It is quite possible by these signs to distinguish old placental villi from young ones.

FIG. 61.



Showing arterial changes in villus stem of normal placenta at term. The artery is nearly obliterated, while the vein remains unaffected. (After EDEN.)

The most important changes, however, affect the foetal arteries, the medium-sized divisions of which show marked *endarteritis obliterans*, leading at times to complete occlusion of considerable arterial tracts, and in all cases embarrassing the circulation through the villi supplied by them. The veins are almost unaffected by the process, and often a nearly obliterated artery may be seen side by side with a widely patent vein (Fig. 61). In the areas supplied by these vessels the villi therefore suffer. Their epithelial coat first undergoes a peculiar form of



coagulation necrosis termed *fibrinous degeneration*, and upon the necrosed area the maternal blood clots, forming heaps of fibrin adherent to the villi. As the necrosis and clotted blood extend, clusters of neighboring villi become fused together by masses of fibrin, and villi thus affected are of course functionless, because they are cut off from the maternal blood. They rapidly atrophy, and often undergo fatty and calcareous degeneration. These changes occur as early as the end of the seventh month, and progress slowly up to term. In all ripe placenta numerous small areas of villi thus affected may be found with the microscope, and in most cases there are also scattered nodules large enough to be seen by the naked eye. These latter have been termed "white infarcts," from their naked-eye resemblance to old infarctions as found in the kidneys, spleen, etc. They occur most numerous upon the uterine surface and at the placental margin, and are readily recognized as firm yellowish white, well-defined areas which stand out in strong contrast with the deep red spongy tissue around them. They vary in size from that of a pea to that of a filbert, and occasionally they may involve an entire marginal cotyledon. The small nodules seen upon the foetal surface when stripped of its amnion are either clumps of fibrin or small "infarcts." Before their nature was understood these "infarcts" were attributed to inflammation (placentitis), hemorrhage, fibro-fatty degeneration, etc., and were regarded as evidences of disease. They occur, however, in varying size and number in all healthy placenta, and are rather to be regarded as physiological degenerations.

**Maternal Structures.**—The decidua serotina is thinned, and the compact layer extensively affected by a process similar to the "fibrinous degeneration" of the chorionic epithelium. It is probably due to the same cause, for Friedlander<sup>1</sup> and Minot<sup>2</sup> have shown that thrombosis occurs in the sub-placental venous sinuses during the last two or three months of gestation, and later on the coiling arteries themselves may become thrombosed. These changes not only interfere with the blood return from the placenta, but also interrupt the circulation through the vessels which supply the serotina.

It is possible that in these degenerative changes affecting the placental structures so widely, we have one of the exciting causes of the onset of labor; when the placenta begins to be unfit for its work the ovum is cast off. Separation occurs through the ampullary layer of the serotina, small portions of it remaining attached to the uterus at the placental site. It is important to note that there is no division of foetal from maternal elements; when the organ is shed the greater part of the serotina goes with the placenta, and the greater part of the vera with the membranes. From portions of the ampullary layer retained at the placental site and elsewhere, the endometrium is regenerated in the puerperium.

<sup>1</sup> Physiologisch-anatomische Untersuchungen über den Uterus, 1870.

<sup>2</sup> Loc. cit.



## CHAPTER II.

## THE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE FŒTUS.

It is obviously impossible to attempt anything like a full account of the development of the various fœtal structures, or of their growth during intra-uterine life. To do so would lead us far beyond the scope of this work, and would involve a study of complex details only suitable in a treatise on embryology. It is of importance, however, that the practitioner should have it in his power to determine approximately the age of the fœtus in abortions or premature labors, and for this purpose it is necessary to describe briefly the appearance of the fœtus at various stages of its growth.

*1st Month.* The fœtus in the first month of gestation is a minute gelatinous and semi-transparent mass, of a grayish color, in which no definite structure can be made out, and in which no head or extremities can be seen. It is rarely to be detected in abortions, being lost in surrounding blood-clots. In the few examples which have been carefully examined it did not measure more than a line in length. It is, however, already surrounded by the amnion, and the pedicle of the umbilical vesicle can be traced into the unclosed abdominal cavity.

*2d Month.* The embryo becomes more distinctly apparent, and is curved on itself, weighing about sixty-two grains, and measuring six to eight lines in length. The head and extremities are distinctly visible—the latter in the form of rudimentary projections from the body. The eyes are to be seen as small black spots on the side of the head. The spinal column is divided into separate vertebræ. The independent circulatory system of the fœtus is now beginning to form, the heart consisting of only one ventricle and one auricle, from the former of which both the aorta and pulmonary arteries arise. On either side of the vertebral column, reaching from the heart to the pelvis, are two large glandular structures, the *corpora Wolffiana*, which consist of a series of convoluted tubes opening into an excretory duct, running along their external borders, and connected below with the common cloaca of the genito-urinary and digestive tracts. They seem to act as secreting glands, and fulfil the functions of the kidneys before they are formed. Toward the end of the second month they atrophy and disappear, and the only trace of them in the fœtus at term is to be found in the parovarium lying between the folds of the broad ligaments. At this stage of development there are met with in the human embryo, as in that of all mammals, four transverse fissures opening into the pharynx, which are analogous to the permanent branchiæ of fishes. Their vascular supply is also similar, as the aorta at this time gives off four branches on each side, each of which forms a branchial arch, and these afterward unite to form the descending aorta. By the



end of the sixth week these, as well as the transverse fissures to which they are distributed, disappear. By the end of the second month the kidneys and supra-renal capsules are forming, and the single ventricle is divided into two by the growth of the inter-ventricular septum. The umbilical cord is quite straight, and is inserted into the lower part of the abdomen. Centres of ossification are showing themselves in the inferior maxillary bones and the clavicle.

*3d Month.* The embryo weighs from seventy to three hundred grains, and measures from two and a half to three and a half inches in length. The forearm is well formed, and the first traces of the fingers can be made out. The head is large in proportion to the rest of the body, and the eyes are prominent; the mouth is closed by the lips, and is separated by them from the nasal cavity. The umbilical vesicle and allantois have disappeared, and the alimentary canal is now situated entirely within the abdominal cavity. The greater portion of the chorion villi have atrophied, and the placenta is distinctly formed.

*4th Month.* The weight is from four to six ounces, and the length about six inches. The convolutions of the brain are beginning to develop. The sex of the child can now be ascertained on inspection. Hairs begin to be formed on the head. The muscles are sufficiently formed to produce distinct movements of the limbs. Ossification is extending, and can be traced in the occipital and frontal bones, and in the mastoid processes. The sexual organs are differentiated.

*5th Month.* Weight about ten ounces. Length, nine or ten inches. Hair is observed covering the head, which forms about one-third of the length of the whole foetus. The nails are beginning to form, and ossification has commenced in the ischium. The foetal movements are distinct, and in cases of premature delivery, may continue for some time after the birth of the child.

*6th Month.* Weight about one pound. Length, eleven to twelve and a half inches. The hair is darker. The eyelids are closed, and the membrana pupillaris exists; eyelashes have now been formed. Some fat is deposited under the skin. The testicles are still in the abdominal cavity. The clitoris is prominent. The pubic bones have begun to ossify.

*7th Month.* Weight from three to four pounds. Length, thirteen to fifteen inches. The skin is covered with unctuous, sebaceous matter, and there is a more considerable deposit of subcutaneous fat. The eyelids are open. The testicles have descended into the scrotum. Children born at this time may occasionally survive.

*8th Month.* Weight from four to five pounds. Length, sixteen to eighteen inches, and the foetus seems now to grow in thickness rather than in length. The nails are completely developed. The membrana pupillaris has disappeared.

*Foetus at Term.*—At the completion of pregnancy the foetus weighs on an average, six and a half pounds, and measures about twenty inches in length. These averages are, however, liable to great variation. Remarkable histories are given by many writers of foetuses of extraordinary weight, which have been probably greatly exaggerated.



Out of 3000 children delivered under the care of Cazeaux at various charities, one only weighed ten pounds. There are, however, several carefully recorded instances of weight far exceeding this; but they are undoubtedly much more uncommon than is generally supposed. Dr. Ramsbottom mentions a foetus weighing sixteen and a half pounds; Cazeaux tells us of one which he delivered by turning, which weighed eighteen pounds and measured two feet one and a half inches; and the birth of one weighing twenty-one pounds has been recently recorded.<sup>1</sup> Such overgrown children are almost invariably stillborn.<sup>2</sup>

The average size of male children at birth, as in after-life, is somewhat greater than that of female. Thus Simpson<sup>3</sup> found that out of 100 cases the male children averaged ten ounces more in weight than the female, and half an inch more in length.

A newborn child at term is generally covered to a greater or less extent with a greasy, unctuous material, the *vernix caseosa*, which is formed of epithelial scales and the secretion of the sebaceous glands, and which is said to be of use in labor by lubricating the surface of the child. The head is generally covered with long dark hair, which frequently falls off or changes in color shortly after birth. Dr. Wiltshire<sup>4</sup> has called attention to an old observation, that the eyes of all newborn children are of a peculiar dark steel-gray color, and that they do not acquire their permanent tint until some time after birth. The umbilical cord is generally inserted below the centre of the body.

**Anatomy of the Foetal Head.**—The most important part of the foetus from an obstetrical point of view is the head, which requires a separate study, as it is the usual presenting part, and the facility of the labor depends on its accurate adaptation to the maternal passages.

The chief anatomical peculiarity of interest, in the head of the foetus at term, is that the bones of the skull, especially of its vertex—which, in the vast majority of cases, has to pass first through the pelvis—are not firmly ossified as in adult life, but are joined loosely together by membrane or cartilage. The result of this is that the skull is capable of being moulded and altered in form to a very considerable extent by the pressure to which it is subjected, and thus its passage through the pelvis is very greatly facilitated. This, however, is chiefly the case with the cranium proper, the bones of the face and of the base of the skull being more firmly united. By this means the delicate structures at the base of the brain are protected from pressure, while the change of form which the skull undergoes during labor implicates a portion of the skull where pressure on the cranial contents is least likely to be injurious.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., Feb. 1, 1879.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the largest foetus on record was that of Mrs. Captain Bates, the Nova Scotia giantess, a woman of seven feet nine inches, whose husband is also of gigantic build, reaching seven feet seven inches in height. This child, born in Ohio, was their second, and was lost in its birth, as no forceps could be procured of sufficient size to grasp the head. The foetus weighed twenty-three and three-quarter pounds, and was thirty inches in length. Their first infant weighed nineteen pounds. We have had children born in this city (Philadelphia) at maturity and live, that weighed but one pound. The well-remembered "Pincus baby" weighed a pound and an ounce. (Harris, note to 3d American edition).

<sup>3</sup> Selected Obstetrical Works, p. 327.

<sup>4</sup> Lancet, February 11, 1871.

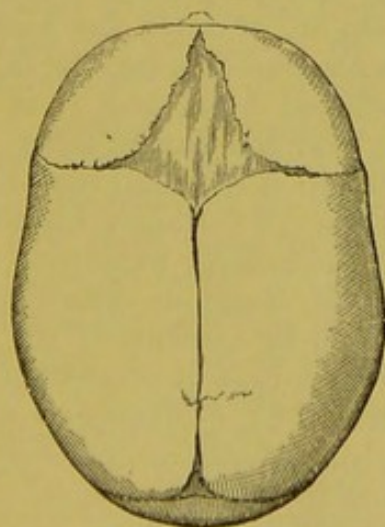


The divisions between the bones of the cranium are further of obstetric importance in enabling us to detect the precise position of the head during labor, and an accurate knowledge of them is therefore essential to the obstetrician.

We talk of them as *sutures* and *fontanelles*: the former being the lines of junction between the separate bones, which overlap each other to a greater or less extent during labor; the latter, membranous interspaces where the sutures join each other.

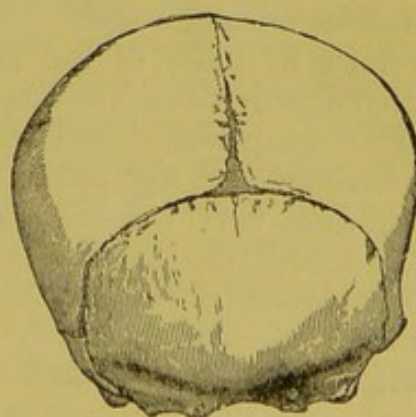
The principal sutures are: 1st. The *sagittal*, which separates the two parietal bones, and extends longitudinally backward along the vertex of the head. 2d. The *frontal*, which is a continuation of the sagittal, and divides the two halves of the frontal bone, at this time separate from each other. 3d. The *coronal*, which separates the frontal from the parietal bones, and extends from the squamous portion of the temporal bone across the head to a corresponding point on the opposite side. 4th. The *lambdoidal*, which receives its name from its resemblance to the Greek letter  $\Lambda$ , and separates the occipital from the parietal bones on either side. The fontanelles (Fig. 62) are the membranous interspaces where the sutures join—the *anterior* and larger being lozenge-shaped, and formed by the junction of the frontal, sagittal, and two halves of the coronal sutures. It will be well to note that there are, therefore, four lines of sutures running into it, and four angles, of which the anterior, formed by the frontal suture, is most elongated and well marked. The *posterior* fontanelle (Fig. 63) is formed by the junction of the sagittal suture with the two legs of the lambdoidal. It is, therefore, triangular in shape, with three lines of sutures entering it in three angles, and is much smaller than the anterior fontanelle, forming merely a depression into which the tip of the finger can be placed, while the latter is a hollow as big as a shilling, or even larger. As it is the posterior fontanelle which is generally

FIG. 62.



Anterior and posterior fontanelles.

FIG. 63.



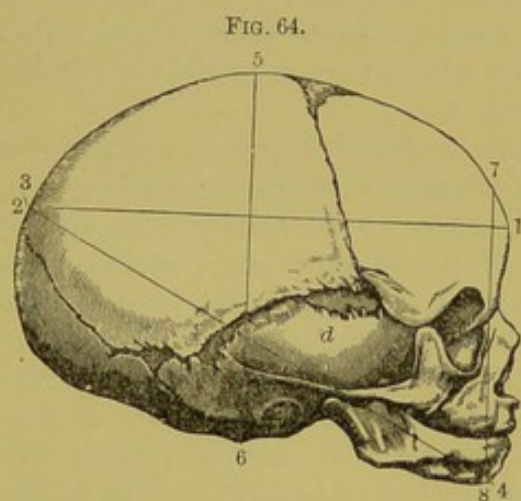
Bi-parietal diameter, sagittal and lambdoidal sutures, with posterior fontanelle.

lowest, and the one most commonly felt during labor, it is important for the student to familiarize himself with it, and he should lose no



opportunity of studying the sensations imparted to the finger by the sutures and fontanelles in the head of the child after birth.

**The Diameters of the Fœtal Skull.**—For the purpose of understanding the mechanism of labor, we must study the measurements of



- 1—2. Diameter occipito-frontalis (O.F).  
 3—4. " occipito-mentalis (O.M).  
 5—6. " cervico-bregmatica (C.B).  
 7—8. " fronto-mentalis (F.M).

the fœtal head in relation to the cavity through which it has to pass. They are taken from corresponding points opposite to each other, and are known as the diameters of the skull (Fig. 64).

Those of most importance are: 1st. The *occipito-mentalis* (O.M), from the occipital protuberance to the point of the chin, 5.25'' to 5.50''. 2d. The *occipito-frontalis* (O.F), from the occiput to the centre of the forehead, 4.50'' to 5''. 3d. The *sub-occipito-bregmatica* (S.O.B), from a point midway between the occipital protuberance and the margin of the foramen magnum to the centre of

the anterior fontanelle, 3.25''. 4th. The *cervico-bregmatica* (C.B), from the anterior margin of the foramen magnum to the centre of the anterior fontanelle, 3.75''. 5th. *Transverse*, or *bi-parietalis* (BI-P), between the parietal protuberances, 3.75'' to 4''. 6th. *Bi-temporalis* (BI-T), between the ears, 3.50''. 7th. *Fronto-mentalis* (F.M), from the apex of the forehead to the chin, 3.25''.

The length of these respective diameters, as given by different writers, differs considerably—a fact to be explained by the measurements having been taken at different times; by some just after birth, when the head was altered in shape by the moulding it had undergone; by others when this had either been slight, or after the head had recovered its normal shape. The above measurements may be taken as the average of those of the normally shaped head, and it is to be noted that the first two are most apt to be modified during labor. The amount of compression and moulding to which the head may be subjected, without proving fatal to the fœtus, is not certainly known, but it is doubtless very considerable. Some interesting examples of the extent to which the head may be altered in shape in difficult labors have been given by Barnes,<sup>1</sup> who has shown by tracings of the shape of the head taken immediately after delivery, that in protracted labor the occipito-mental (O. M) and occipito-frontal (O. F) diameters may be increased more than an inch in length, while lateral compression may diminish the bi-parietal (BI-P) diameters to the same length as the inter-auricular. The fœtal head is movable on the vertical column to the extent of a quarter of a circle; and it seems probable that the laxity of the ligaments admits with impunity a greater circular movement than would be possible in the adult.

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., 1866, vol. vii. p. 171.



On taking the average of a large number of measurements, it is found that the heads of male children are larger and more firmly ossified than those of females, the former averaging about half an inch more in circumference. Sir James Simpson attributed great importance to this fact, and believed that it was sufficient to account for the larger proportion of stillbirths in male than in female children, as well as for the greater difficulty of labor and the increased maternal mortality that are found to attend on male births. His well-known paper on this subject, which has given rise to much controversy, is full of the most elaborate details, and so great did he believe the foetal influence to be, that he calculated that between the years 1834 and 1837 there were lost in Great Britain, as a consequence of the slightly larger size of the male than of the female head at birth, about 50,000 lives, including those of about 46,000 or 47,000 infants, and of between 3000 and 4000 mothers who died in childbed.<sup>1</sup> It is probable that race and other conditions, such as civilization and intellectual culture, have considerable influence on the size of the foetal skull, but we are not in possession of sufficiently accurate data to justify any very positive opinion on these points.

In the very large majority of cases the foetus lies *in utero* with head downward, and is so placed as to be adapted in the most convenient way to the cavity in which it is placed. The uterine cavity is most roomy at the fundus, and narrowest at the cervix, and the greatest bulk of the foetus is at the breech, so that the largest part of the child usually lies in the part of the uterus best adapted to contain it. The various parts of the child's body are, further, so placed in regard to each other as to take up the least possible amount of space. (See Plates I., III.) The body is bent so that the spine is curved with its convexity outward, this curvature existing from the earliest period of development; the chin is flexed on the sternum; the forearms are flexed on the arms, and lie close together on the front of the chest; the legs are flexed on the thighs, and the thighs drawn up on the abdomen; the feet are drawn up toward the legs; the umbilical cord is generally placed out of reach of injurious pressure, between the arms and the thighs. Variations from this attitude, however, are not uncommon, and are not, as a rule, of much consequence. Although the cranial presentations are much the most common, averaging 86 out of every 100 cases, other presentations are by no means rare, the next most frequent being either that of the breech, in which the long diameter of the child lies in the long diameter of the uterine cavity; or some variety of transverse presentation, in which the long diameter of the foetus lies obliquely across the uterus, and no longer corresponds to its longitudinal axis.

It was long believed that the head presentation was only assumed toward the end of pregnancy, when it was supposed to be produced by a sudden movement on the part of the foetus, known as the culbute. It is now well known that in the large majority of cases, the head is lowest during all the latter part of pregnancy, although changes in

<sup>1</sup> Selected Obst. Works, p. 363.



position are more common than is generally believed to be the case, and presentation of parts other than the head is much more frequent in premature labor than in delivery at term. In evidence of the last statement, Churchill says that in labor at the seventh month the head presents only 83 times out of 100 when the child is living, and that as many as 53 per cent. of the presentations are preternatural when the child is stillborn. The frequency with which the foetus changes its position before delivery has been made the subject of investigation by various German obstetricians, and the fact can be readily ascertained by examination. Valenta<sup>1</sup> found that out of nearly 1000 cases, carefully and frequently examined by him, in 57.6 per cent. the presentation underwent no change in the latter months of pregnancy, but in the remaining 42.4 per cent. a change could be readily detected. These alterations were found to be most frequent in multiparae, and the tendency was for abnormal presentations to alter into normal ones. Thus it was common for transverse presentations to alter longitudinally, and but rare for breech presentations to change into head. The ease with which these changes are effected no doubt depends, in a considerable degree, on the laxity of the uterine parietes, and on the greater quantity of amniotic fluid, by both of which the free mobility of the foetus is favored.

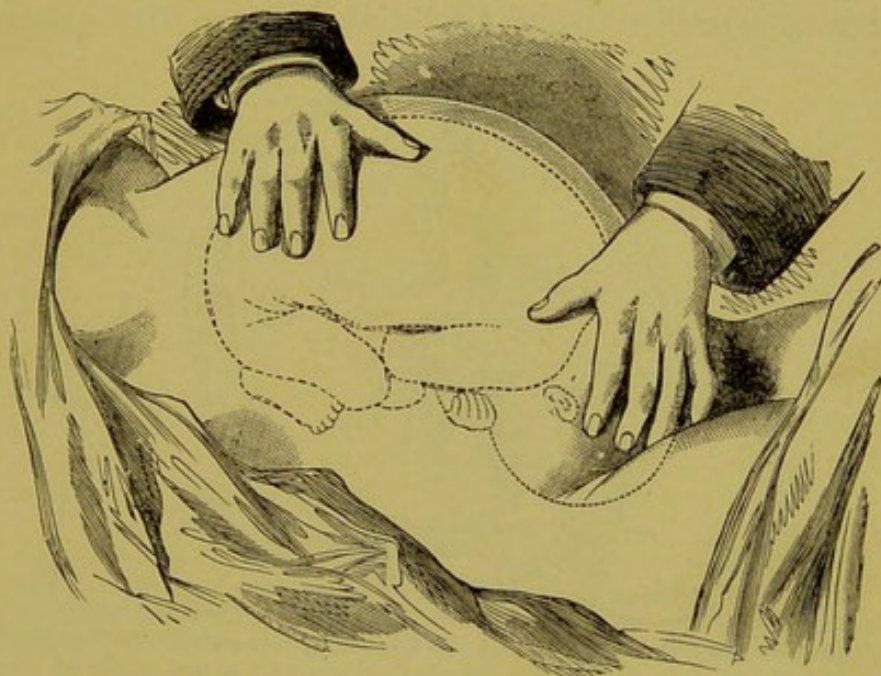
The facility with which the position of the foetus *in utero* can be ascertained by abdominal palpation has not been generally appreciated in obstetric works, and yet, by a little practice, it is easy to make it out. Much information of importance can be gained in this way, and it is quite possible, under favorable circumstances, to alter abnormal presentations before labor has begun. For the purpose of making this examination, the patient should lie at the edge of the bed, with her shoulders slightly raised, and the abdomen uncovered. The first observation to make is to see if the longitudinal axis of the uterine tumor corresponds with that of the mother's abdomen; if it does, the presentation must be either a head or a breech. By spreading the hands over the uterus (Fig. 65), a greater sense of resistance can be felt, in most cases, on one side than on the other, corresponding to the back of the child. By striking the tips of the fingers suddenly inward at the fundus, the hard breech can generally be made out, or the head still more easily, if the breech be downward. When the uterine walls are unusually lax, it is often possible to feel the limbs of the child. These observations can be generally corroborated by auscultation, for in head presentations the foetal heart can usually be heard below the umbilicus, and in breech cases above it. Transverse presentations can even more easily be made out by abdominal palpation. Here the long axis of the uterine tumor does not correspond with the long axis of the mother's abdomen, but lies obliquely across it. By palpation the rounded mass of the head can be easily felt in one of the mother's flanks, and the breech in the other, while the foetal heart is heard pulsating nearer to the side at which the head is detected.

<sup>1</sup> Monats. f. Geburt., 1865, Bd. xxiv. S. 172; and 1866, Bd. xxviii. S. 361. "Geburtshilfliche Studien."



The reason why the head presents so frequently has been made the subject of much discussion. The oldest theory was, that the head lay over the os uteri as the result of gravitation, and the influence of gravity, although contested by many obstetricians, prominent among whom were Dubois and Simpson, has been insisted upon as the chief

FIG. 65.



Mode of ascertaining the position of the fœtus by palpation.

cause by others, Dr. Duncan being one of the most strenuous advocates of this view. The objections urged against the gravitation theory were drawn partly from the result of experiments, and partly from the frequency with which abnormal presentations occur in premature labors, when the action of gravity cannot be supposed to be suspended. The experiments made by Dubois went to show, that when the fœtus was suspended in water, gravitation caused the shoulders, and not the head, to fall lowest. He, therefore, advanced the hypothesis that the position of the fœtus was due to instinctive movements, which it made to adapt itself to the most comfortable position in which it could lie. It need only be remarked that there is not the slightest evidence of the fœtus possessing any such power. Simpson proposed a theory which was much more plausible. He assumed that the fœtal position was due to reflex movements produced by physical irritations to which the cutaneous surface of the fœtus is subjected from changes of the mother's position, uterine contractions, and the like. The absence of these movements, in the case of the death of the fœtus, would readily explain the frequency of malpresentations under such circumstances.

The obvious objection to this theory, complete as it seems to be, is the absence of any proof that such constant extensive reflex movements really do occur *in utero*. Dr. Duncan has very conclusively disposed of the principal objections which have been raised against the influence of gravitation, and, when an obvious explanation of so simple a kind



exists, it seems useless to seek further for another. He has shown that Dubois's experiments did not accurately represent the state of the foetus *in utero*, and that during the greater part of the day, when the woman is upright, or lying on her back, the foetus lies obliquely to the horizon at an angle of about  $30^{\circ}$ . The child thus lies, in the former case, on an inclined plane formed by the anterior uterine wall

FIG. 66.

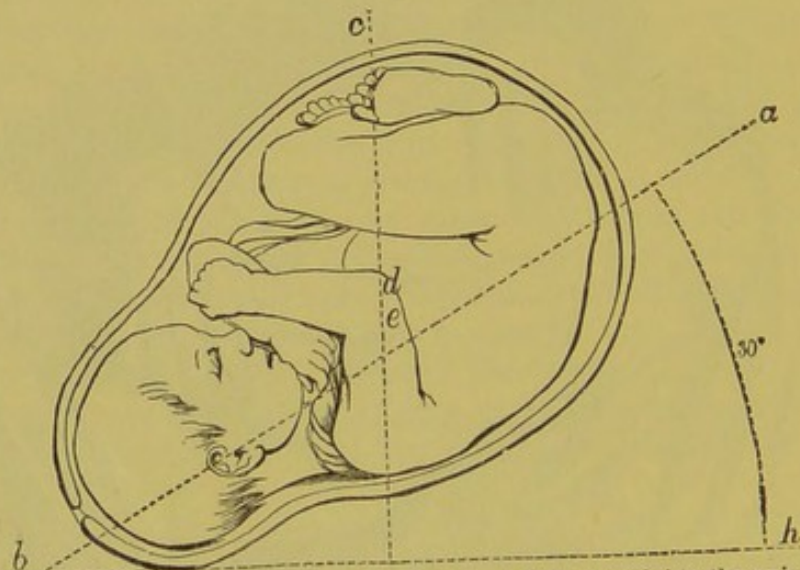


Diagram illustrating the effect of gravity on the foetus. *a, b*, is parallel to the axis of the pregnant uterus and pelvic brim. *c, d, e*, is a perpendicular line. *e*, the centre of gravity of the foetus. *d*, the centre of flotation. (After DUNCAN.)

and the abdominal parietes, in the latter by the posterior uterine wall and the vertebral column. Down the inclined plane so formed the force of gravity causes the foetus to slide, and it is only when the woman lies on her side that the foetus is placed horizontally, and is not subjected in the same degree to the action of gravity (Fig. 66). The frequency of mal-presentations in premature labors is explained by Dr. Duncan partly by the fact that the death of the child (which so frequently precedes such cases) alters its centre of gravity, and partly by the greater mobility of the child and the greater relative amount of liquor amnii (Fig. 67). The effect of gravitation is probably greatly assisted by the contractions of the uterus which are going on during the greater part of pregnancy. The influence of these was pointed out by Dr. Tyler Smith, who distinctly showed that the contractions of the uterus preceding delivery exerted a moulding or adapting influence on the foetus, and prevented undue alterations of its position. Dr. Hicks proved<sup>1</sup> that these uterine contractions are of constant occurrence from the earliest period of pregnancy, and there can be little doubt that they must have an important influence on the body contained within the uterus. The whole subject has been recently considered by Pinard,<sup>2</sup> who shows that many factors are in action to produce and maintain the usual position of the foetus *in utero*, which may be either of an active or a passive character: the former being chiefly the active

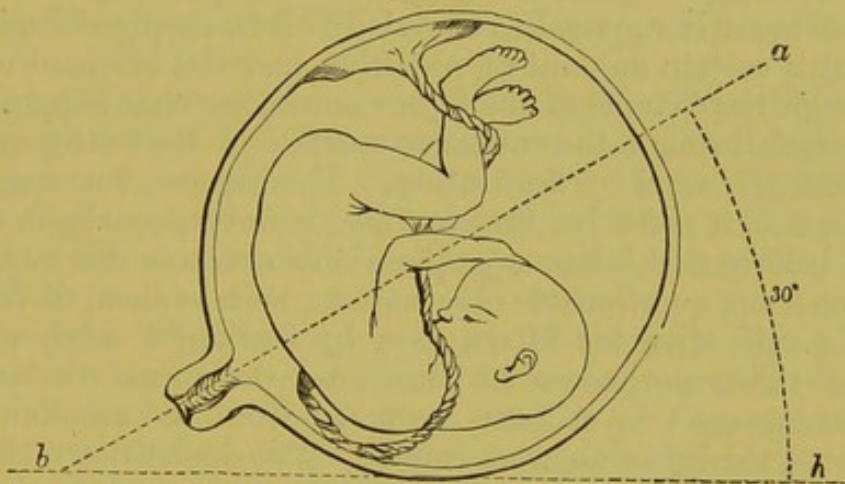
<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., 1872, vol. xiii. p. 216.  
<sup>2</sup> Annal. de Gyn., 1878, tom. ix. p. 321.



movements of the fœtus and the contractions of the uterus and the abdominal muscles; the latter, the form of the uterus and the fœtus, the slippery surface of the amnion, pressure of the amniotic fluid, etc. When any of these factors are at fault, mal-presentation is apt to occur.

The functions of the fœtus are in the main the same, with differences depending on the situation in which it is placed, as those of the separate being. It breathes, it is nourished, it forms secretions, and

FIG. 67.



Illustrating the greater mobility of the fœtus and the larger relative amount of liquor amnii in early pregnancy. *a, b.* Axis of pregnant uterus. *b, h.* A horizontal line. (After DUNCAN.)

its nervous system acts. The mode in which some of these functions are carried on in intra-uterine life requires separate consideration.

**Nutrition.**—During the early part of pregnancy, and before the formation of the umbilical vesicle and the allantois, it is certain that nutritive material must be supplied to the ovum by endosmosis through its external envelope. The precise source, however, from which this is obtained is not positively known. By some it is believed to be derived from the granulations of the discus proligerus which surround it as it escapes from the Graafian follicle, and subsequently from the layer of albuminous matter which surrounds the ovum before it reaches the uterus; while others think it probable that it may come from a special liquid secreted by the interior of the Fallopian tube as the ovum passes along it. As soon as the ovum has reached the uterus, there is every reason to believe that the umbilical vesicle is the chief source of nourishment to the embryo, through the channel of the omphalo-mesenteric vessels, which convey matters absorbed from the interior of the vesicle to the intestinal canal of the fœtus. At this time the exterior of the ovum is covered by numerous fine villousities of the primitive chorion, which are imbedded in the mucous membrane of the uterus, and it is thought that they may absorb materials from the maternal system, which may be either directly absorbed by the embryo, or which may serve the purpose of replacing the nutritive matter which has been removed from the umbilical vesicle by the omphalo-mesenteric vessels. This point it is, of course, impossible to decide. Joulin, however, thinks that these villi probably have no



direct influence on the nourishment of the foetus, which is at this time solely effected by the umbilical vesicle, but that they absorb fluid from the maternal system, which passes through the amnion and forms the liquor amnii. As soon as the allantois is developed, vascular communication between the foetus and the maternal structures is established, and the temporary function of the umbilical vesicle is over; that structure, therefore, rapidly atrophies and disappears, and the nutrition of the foetus is now solely carried on by means of the chorion villi, lined as they now are by the vascular endochorion, and chiefly by those which go to form the substance of the placenta.

This statement is opposed to the views of many physiologists, who believe that a certain amount of nutritive material is conveyed to the foetus through the channel of the liquor amnii, which is supposed either to be absorbed through the cutaneous surface of the foetus, or carried to the intestinal canal by deglutition. The reasons for assigning to the liquor amnii a nutritive function are, however, so slight that it is difficult to believe that it has any appreciable action in this way. They are based on some questionable observations, such as those of Weydlich, who kept a calf alive for fifteen days by feeding it solely on liquor amnii, and the experiments of Burdach, who found the cutaneous lymphatics engorged in a foetus removed from the amniotic cavity, while those of the intestine were empty. The deglutition of the liquor amnii for the purposes of nutrition has been assumed from its occasional detection in the stomach of the foetus, the presence of which may, however, be readily explained by spasmodic efforts at respiration, which the foetus undoubtedly often makes before birth, especially when the placental circulation is in anyway interfered with, and during which a certain quantity of fluid would necessarily be swallowed. The quantity of nutritive material, however, in the liquor amnii is so small—not more than 6 to 9 parts of albumin in 1000—that it is impossible to conceive that it could have any appreciable influence in nutrition, even if its absorption either by the skin or stomach were susceptible of proof.

That the nutrition of the foetus is effected through the placenta is proved by the common observation that whenever the placental circulation is arrested, as by disease of its structure, the foetus atrophies and dies. The precise mode, however, in which nutritive materials are absorbed from the maternal blood is still a matter of doubt, and must remain so until the mooted points as to the minute anatomy of the placenta are settled.

**Respiration.**—One of the chief functions of the placenta, besides that of nutrition, is the supply of oxygenated blood to the foetus. That this is essential to the vitality of the foetus, and that the placenta is the site of oxygenation, is shown by the fact that whenever the placenta is separated, or the access of foetal blood to it arrested by compression of the cord, instinctive attempts at inspiration are made, and if aërial respiration cannot be performed, the foetus is expelled asphyxiated. Like the other functions of the foetus during intra-uterine life, that of respiration has been made the subject of numerous more or less ingenious hypotheses. Thus many have believed that the foetus absorbed gaseous material from the liquor amnii, which



served the purpose of oxygenating its blood, St. Hilaire thinking that this was effected by minute openings in its skin, Beclard and others through the bronchi, to which they believed the liquor amnii gained access. Independently of the entire want of evidence of the absorption of gaseous materials by these channels, the theory is disproved by the fact that the liquor amnii contains no air which is capable of respiration. Serres attributed a similar function to some of the chorion villi, which he believed penetrated the utricular glands of the decidua reflexa and absorbed gas from the hydroperione, or fluid situated between it and the decidua vera, and in this manner he thought the foetal blood was oxygenated until the fifth month of intra-uterine life, when the placenta was fully formed.

This hypothesis, however, rests on no accurate foundation, for it is certain that the chorion villi do not penetrate the utricular glands in the manner assumed; or, even if they did, the mode in which the oxygen thus absorbed by the chorion villi reaches the foetus, which is separated from them by the amnion and its contents, would still remain unexplained.

The mode in which the oxygenation of the foetal blood is effected before the formation of the placenta remains, therefore, as yet unknown. After the development of that organ, however, it is less difficult to understand, for the foetal blood is everywhere brought into such close contact with the maternal, in the numerous minute ramifications of the umbilical vessels, that the interchange of gases can readily be effected. The activity of respiration is doubtless much less than in extra-uterine life, for the waste of tissue in the foetus is necessarily comparatively small, from the fact of its being suspended in a fluid medium of its own temperature, and from the absence of the processes of digestion and of respiratory movements. The quantity of carbonic acid formed would, therefore, be much less than after birth, and there would be a correspondingly small call for oxygenation of venous circulation.

**Circulation.**—The functions of the lungs being in abeyance, it is necessary that all the foetal blood should be carried to the placenta to receive oxygen and nutritive materials. To understand the mode in which this is effected we must bear in mind certain peculiarities in the circulatory system which disappear after birth.

1. The two sides of the foetal heart are not separate as in the adult. The right ventricle in the adult sends all the venous blood to the lungs through the pulmonary arteries, to be aërated by contact with the atmosphere. In the foetus, however, only sufficient blood is passed through the pulmonary arteries to insure their being pervious and ready to carry blood to the lungs immediately after birth.

An aperture of communication, the *foramen ovale*, exists between the two auricles, which is arranged so as to permit the blood reaching the right auricle to pass freely into the left, but not *vice versâ*. By this means a large portion of the blood reaching the heart through the *venæ cavæ*, instead of passing, as in the adult, into the right ventricle, is directed into the left auricle.

2. Even with this arrangement, however, a larger portion of blood



would pass into the pulmonary arteries than is required for transmission to the lungs, and a further provision is made to prevent its

FIG. 68.



Diagram of foetal heart.  
1. Aorta. 2. Pulmonary artery. 3, 3. Pulmonary branches. 4. Ductus arteriosus. (After DALTON.)

going to them by means of a foetal vessel, the *ductus arteriosus* (Fig. 68), which arises from the point of bifurcation of the pulmonary arteries, and opens into the arch of the aorta. In consequence of this arrangement only a very small portion of the blood reaches the lungs at all.

3. The foetal hypogastric arteries are continued into large arterial trunks, which, passing into the cord, form the *umbilical arteries*, and carry the impure foetal blood into the placenta.

4. The purified blood is collected into the single *umbilical vein*, through which it is carried to the under surface of the liver, from which point it is conducted, by means of another special foetal

vessel, the *ductus venosus*, into the ascending vena cava and the right auricle.

In order to understand the course of the foetal blood it may be most conveniently traced from the point where it reaches the under surface of the liver through the umbilical vein. Part of it is distributed to the liver itself, but the greater quantity is carried directly into the inferior vena cava, through the ductus venosus. The inferior vena cava also receives the blood from the foetal veins of the lower extremities, and that portion of the blood of the umbilical vein which has passed through the liver. This mixed blood is carried up to the right auricle, from which by far the greater part of it is immediately directed into the left auricle, through the foramen ovale. From thence it passes into the left ventricle, which sends the greater part of it into the head and upper extremities through the aorta, a comparatively small quantity being transmitted to the inferior extremities. The blood which is thus sent to the upper part of the body is collected into the vena cava superior, by which it is thrown into the right auricle. Here the mass of it is probably directed into the right ventricle, which expels it into the pulmonary arteries, and from thence, through the ductus arteriosus, into the descending aorta. By this arrangement it will be seen that the descending aorta conveys to the lower part of the body the comparatively impure blood which has already circulated through the head, neck, and upper extremities. From the descending aorta a small quantity of blood is conveyed to the lower extremities, the greater part of it being carried for purification to the placenta through the umbilical arteries.

As soon as the child is born it generally cries loudly and inflates its lungs, and, in consequence, the pulmonary arteries are dilated and the greater portion of the blood of the right ventricle is at once sent to the lungs, from whence, after being arterialized, it is returned to the left auricle, through the pulmonary veins. The left auricle, therefore, receives more blood than before, the right less, and, the placental circulation being arrested, no more passes through the umbilical vein. In consequence of this, the pressure of the blood in the two auricles is



equalized, the mass of the blood in the right auricle no longer passes into the left (the valve of the foramen ovale being closed by the equal pressure on both sides), but directly into the right ventricle and from thence into the pulmonary arteries, and the ductus arteriosus soon collapses and becomes impervious. The mass of blood in the descending aorta no longer finds its way into the hypogastric arteries, but passes into the lower extremities, and the adult circulation is established.

The changes which take place in the temporary vascular arrangements in the foetus, prior to their complete disappearance, are of some practical interest. The ductus arteriosus, as has been said, collapses, chiefly because the mass of blood is drawn to the lungs, and partly, perhaps, by its own inherent contractility. Its walls are found to be thickened, and its canal closes, first in the centre, and subsequently at its extremities, its aortic end remaining longer pervious on account of the greater pressure of blood from the left side of the heart (Fig. 69). Practical closure occurs within a few days after birth, although Flourens states that it is not completely obliterated until eighteen months or two years have elapsed.<sup>1</sup> According to Schroeder its walls unite without the formation of any thrombus. The foramen ovale is soon closed by its valve, which contracts adhesion with the edges of the aperture, so as effectually to occlude it. Sometimes, however, a small canal of communication between the two auricles may remain pervious for many months, or even a year or more, without, however, any admixture of blood occurring. A permanently patulous condition of this aperture, however, sometimes exists, giving rise to the disease known as cyanosis.

The umbilical arteries and veins and the ductus venosus soon also become impermeable, in consequence of concentric hypertrophy of their tissue and collapse of their walls. The closure of the former is aided by the formation of coagula in the interior. According to Robin, a longer time than is usually supposed elapses before they become completely closed, the vein remaining pervious until the twentieth or thirtieth day after delivery, the arteries for a month or six weeks. He has also described<sup>2</sup> a remarkable contraction of the umbilical vessels within their sheaths, at the point where they leave the abdominal walls, which takes place within three or four days after birth, and seems to prevent hemorrhage taking place when the cord is detached.

**Function of the Liver.**—The liver, from its proportionately large size, apparently plays an important part in the foetal economy. It is not until about the fifth month of utero-gestation that it assumes its characteristic structure, and forms bile, previous to that time its texture being soft and undeveloped. According to Claude Bernard, after this

FIG. 69.



Diagram of heart of infant. 1. Aorta. 2. Pulmonary artery. 3, 3. Pulmonary branches. 4. Ductus arteriosus becoming obliterated. (After DALTON.)

<sup>1</sup> Acad. des Sciences, 1854.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., 1860.



period one of its most important offices is the formation of sugar, which is found in much larger amount in the foetus than after birth. Sugar is, however, found in the foetal structures long before the development of the liver, especially in the mucous and cutaneous tissues, and it seems probable that these, as well as the placenta itself, then fulfil the glycogenic function, afterward chiefly performed by the liver. The bile is secreted after the fifth month of pregnancy, and passes into the intestinal canal, and is subsequently collected in the gall-bladder. By some physiologists it has been supposed that the liver, during intra-uterine life, was the chief seat of depuration of the carbonic acid contained in the venous blood of the foetus. It is, however, more generally believed that this is accomplished solely in the placenta. The bile, mixed with the mucous secretion of the intestinal tract, forms the *meconium* which is contained in the intestines of the foetus, and which collects in them during the whole period of intra-uterine life. It is a thick, tenacious, greenish substance, which is voided soon after birth in considerable quantity.

**The Urine.**—Urine is certainly formed during intra-uterine life, as is proved by the fact familiar to all accoucheurs, that the bladder is constantly emptied instantly after birth. It has generally been supposed that the foetus voids its urine into the cavity of the amnion, and the existence of traces of urea in the liquor amnii, as well as some cases of imperforate urethra, in which the bladder was found to be enormously distended, and some cases of congenital hydro-nephrosis associated with impervious ureters, have been supposed to corroborate this assumption. The question has been very fully studied by Joulin, who has collected together a large number of instances in which there was imperforate urethra without any undue distention of the bladder. He holds also, that the amount of urea found in the liquor amnii is far too minute to justify the conclusion that the urine of the foetus was habitually passed into it, although a small quantity may, he thinks, escape into it from time to time; and he therefore believes that the urine of the foetus is only secreted regularly and abundantly after birth, and that during intra-uterine life its retention is not likely to give rise to any functional disturbance.

**Function of the Nervous System.**—There is no doubt that the nervous system acts to a considerable extent during intra-uterine life, and some authors have even supposed that the foetus was endowed with the power of making instinctive or voluntary movements for the purpose of adapting itself to the form of the uterine cavity. Most probably, however, the movements the foetus performs are purely reflex. That it responds to a stimulus applied to the cutaneous nerves is proved by the experiments of Tyler Smith, who laid bare the amnion in pregnant rabbits, and found that the foetus moved its limbs when these were irritated through it. Pressure on the mother's abdomen, cold applications, and similar stimuli will also produce energetic foetal movements. The gray matter of the brain in the newborn child is, however, quite rudimentary in its structure, and there is no evidence of intelligent action of the nervous system until some time after birth, and *à fortiori* during pregnancy.



## CHAPTER III.

## PREGNANCY.

**Changes in the Uterus.**—As soon as conception has taken place a series of remarkable changes commence in the uterus, which progress until the termination of pregnancy, and are well worthy of careful study. They produce those marvellous modifications which effect the transformation of the small undeveloped uterus of the non-pregnant state into the large and fully developed uterus of pregnancy, and have no parallel in the whole animal economy.

A knowledge of them is essential for the proper comprehension of the phenomena of labor, and for the diagnosis of pregnancy which the practitioner is so frequently called upon to make. Excluding the varieties of abnormal pregnancy, which will be noticed in another place, we shall here limit ourselves to the consideration of the modifications of the maternal organism which result from simple and natural gestation.

The unimpregnated uterus measures two and a half inches in length and weighs about one ounce, while at the full term of pregnancy it has so immensely grown as to weigh twenty-four ounces and measure twelve inches. The growth commences as soon as the ovum reaches the uterus, and continues uninterruptedly until delivery. In the early months the uterus is contained entirely in the cavity of the pelvis, and the increase of size is only apparent on vaginal examination, and that with difficulty. Before the third month the enlargement is chiefly in the lateral direction, so that the whole body of the uterus assumes more of a spherical shape than in the non-pregnant state. This gives to the examining finger the impression of a spheroidal body placed over the conoidal cervix, which at this time is little altered in shape. If now a bi-manual examination is made, the lower uterine segment in front will be felt to be elastic and semi-fluctuating (Hegar's sign). After the ascent of the uterus into the abdominal cavity these changes cannot be so readily made out. If an opportunity of examining the gravid uterus *post-mortem* should occur at this time, it will be found to have the form of a sphere flattened somewhat posteriorly, and bulging anteriorly.

After the ascent of the organ into the abdomen it develops more in the vertical direction, so that at term it has the form of an ovoid, with its large extremity above and its narrow end at the cervix uteri, and its longitudinal axis corresponds to the long diameter of the mother's abdomen, provided the presentation be either of the head or breech. The anterior surface is now even more distinctly projecting than before—a fact which is explained by the proximity of the posterior surface to the rigid spinal column behind, while the anterior is in relation with the lax abdominal parietes, which yield readily to pressure, and so allow of the more marked prominence of the anterior uterine wall.

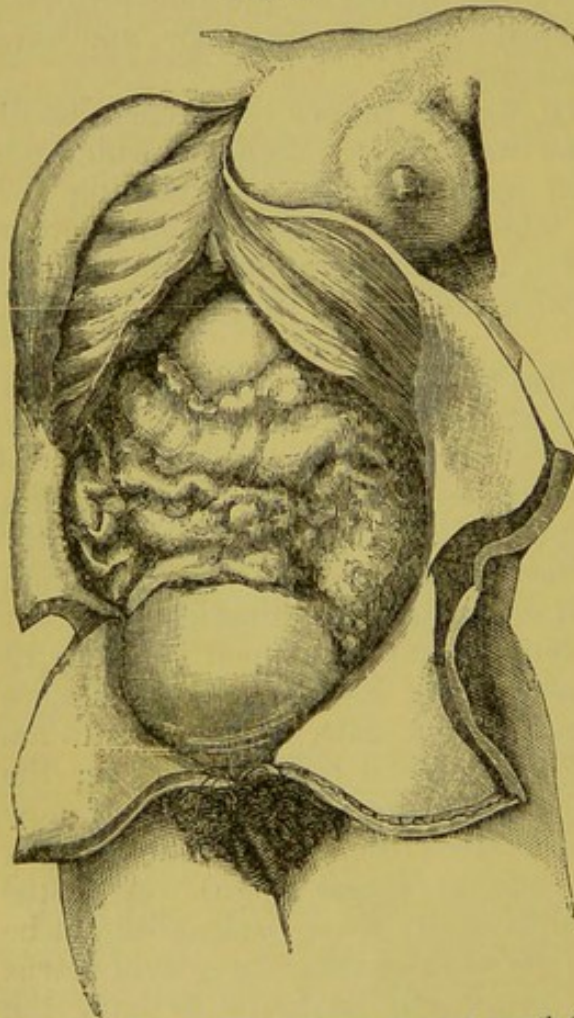
2 1/2

Hegar's sign



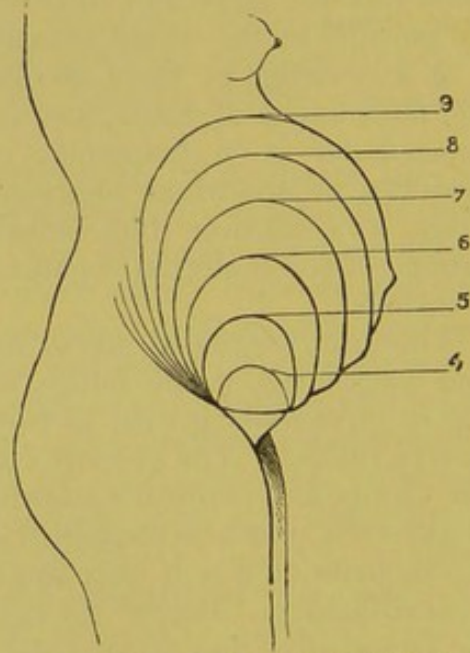
Before the gravid uterus has risen out of the pelvis no appreciable increase in the size of the abdomen is perceptible. On the contrary, it is an old observation that at this early stage of pregnancy the abdomen is flatter than usual, on account of the partial descent of the uterus in the pelvic cavity as a result of its increased weight. As the growth of the organ advances, it soon becomes too large to be contained any longer within the pelvis, and about the middle of the third or the beginning of the fourth month the fundus rises above the pelvic brim—not suddenly, as is often erroneously thought, but slowly and gradually—when it may be felt as a smooth rounded swelling.

FIG. 70.



Relations of the pregnant uterus at sixth month to the surrounding parts. (After MARTIN.)

FIG. 71.



Size of uterus at various periods of pregnancy.

It is about this time that the movements of the foetus first become appreciable to the mother, when "*quickening*" is said to have taken place. Toward the end of the fourth month the uterus reaches to about three fingers' breadth above the symphysis pubis. About the fifth month it occupies the hypogastric region, to which it imparts a marked projection, and the alteration in the figure is now distinctly perceptible to visual examination. About the sixth month it is on a level with, or a little above, the umbilicus (Fig. 70). About the seventh month it is about two inches above the umbilicus, which is now projecting and prominent, instead of depressed, as in the non-pregnant state. During the eighth and ninth months it continues to increase until the summit of the fundus is immediately below the ensiform cartilage (Fig. 71). A more accurate estimate of



the size of the uterine tumor at various periods of pregnancy can be obtained by measuring the distance between the fundus uteri and the upper margin of the symphysis pubis either with callipers or a measuring tape. The accompanying table gives the dimensions from the measurements of Spiegelberg<sup>1</sup> and Sutugin:<sup>2</sup>

SIZE OF UTERUS AT VARIOUS STAGES OF PREGNANCY.

Week of pregnancy.		Height of fundus uteri above pubes, measured by tape (Spiegelberg).	Height of fundus uteri above pubes, measured by callipers (Sutugin).
22d	} . . . . .	8.5 inches	6.0 inches
24th			6.6 "
26th			7.3 "
28th			7.8 "
30th			8.3 "
32d	} . . . . .	10.5 "	8.7 "
34th		11.0 "	9.0 "
36th		11.5 "	9.3 "
38th		12.0 "	9.6 "
40th		12.5 "	10.0 "
		13.0 "	
		13.2 "	

The former employed a tape measure, the latter callipers, and his results are, therefore, more accurate.

A knowledge of the size of the uterine tumor at various periods of pregnancy, as thus indicated, is of considerable practical importance, as forming the only guide by which we can estimate the probable period of delivery in certain cases in which the usual data for calculation are absent, as, for example, when the patient has conceived during lactation.

For about a week or more before labor the uterus generally sinks somewhat into the pelvic cavity, in consequence of the relaxation of the soft parts which precedes delivery, and the patient now feels herself smaller and lighter than before. This change is familiar to all childbearing women, to whom it is known as "the lightening before labor."

While the uterus remains in the pelvis its longitudinal axis varies in direction, much in the same way as that of the non-pregnant uterus, sometimes being more or less vertical, at others in a state of anteversion or partial retroversion. These variations are probably dependent on the distention or emptiness of the bladder, as its state must necessarily affect the position of the movable body poised behind it. After the uterus has risen into the abdomen, its tendency is to project forward against the abdominal wall, which forms its chief support in front. In the erect position the long axis of the uterine tumor corresponds with the axis of the pelvic brim, forming an angle of about 30° with the horizon. In the semi-recumbent position, on the other hand, as Duncan<sup>1</sup> has pointed out, its direction becomes much more nearly vertical. In women who have borne many children, the abdominal parietes no longer afford an efficient support, and the uterus is displaced anteriorly, the fundus in extreme cases even hanging downward.

<sup>1</sup> Lehrbuch der Geb., Bd. ii. S. 115.

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Journ. of Great Britain and Ireland, 1875, vol. iii.

<sup>3</sup> Researches in Obstetrics, p. 10.



In addition to this anterior obliquity, on account of the projection of the spinal column, the uterus is very generally also displaced laterally, and sometimes to a very marked degree, so that it may be felt entirely in one flank, instead of in the centre of the abdomen. In a large proportion of cases this lateral deviation is to the right side, and many hypotheses have been brought forward to explain this fact, none of them being satisfactory. It is also very frequently rotated in its longitudinal axis, so that one ovary, usually the left, lies forward toward the middle line, the other backward. Thus, it has been supposed to depend on the greater frequency with which women lie on their right side during sleep, on the greater use of the right leg during walking, on the supposed comparative shortness of the right round ligament, which drags the tumor to that side, on irregular contractions of the muscular fibres in the uterus itself,<sup>1</sup> or on the frequent distention of the rectum on the left side, which prevents the uterus being displaced in that direction. Of these the last is the cause which seems most constantly in operation, and most likely to produce the effect.

The cervix must obviously adapt itself to the situation of the body of the uterus. We find, therefore, that in the early months, when the uterus lies low in the pelvis, it is more readily within reach. After the ascent of the uterus, it is drawn up, and frequently so much as to be reached with difficulty. When the uterus is much anteverted, as is so often the case, the os is displaced backward, so that it cannot be felt at all by the examining finger.

Toward the end of pregnancy the greater part of the anterior surface of the uterus is in contact with the abdominal wall, its lower portion resting on the posterior surface of the symphysis pubis. The posterior surface rests on the spinal column, while the small intestines are pushed to either side, the large intestines surrounding the uterus like an arch.

**Changes in the Uterine Parietes.**—The great distention of the uterus during pregnancy was formerly supposed to be mainly due to the mechanical pressure of the enlarging ovum within it. If this were so, then the uterine walls would be necessarily much thinner than in the non-pregnant state. This is well known not to be the case, and the immense increase in the size of the uterine cavity is to be explained by the hypertrophy of its walls. At the full period of pregnancy the thickness of the uterine parietes is generally about the same as that of the non-pregnant uterus, rather more at the placental site, and less in the neighborhood of the cervix. Their thickness, however, varies in different places, and in some women they are so thin as to admit of the foetal limbs being very readily made out by palpation. Their density is, however, always much diminished, and, instead of being hard and inelastic, they become soft and yielding to pressure. This change coincides with the commencement of pregnancy, of which it forms, as recognizable in the cervix, one of the earliest diagnostic marks. At a more advanced period it is of value as admit-

<sup>1</sup> Deflection and Rotation of the Pregnant and Puerperal Uterus. R. Milne Murray, Edin. Med. Journ., February, 1897.



ting a certain amount of yielding of the uterine walls to movements of the foetus, thus lessening the chance of their being injured. Bandl has pointed out that during the latter months of pregnancy the lower segment of the uterus, to a distance of from four to six inches above the inner os, is thinner and less vascular than the tissues of the body of the uterus above. This thinner portion is separated from that above it by a ridge, often easily made out when the hand has to be inserted into the uterus after delivery, known as "Bandl's ring."<sup>1</sup>

**Changes in the Cervix during Pregnancy.**—Very erroneous views have long been taught, in most of our standard works on midwifery, as to the changes which occur in the cervix uteri during pregnancy. It is generally stated that, as pregnancy advances, the cervical cavity is greatly diminished in length, in consequence of its being gradually drawn up so as to form part of the general cavity of the uterus, so that in the latter months it no longer exists. In almost all

FIG. 72.

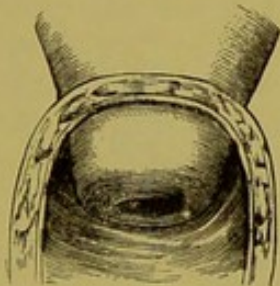


FIG. 73.

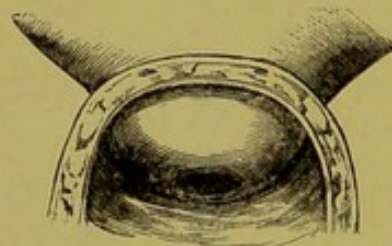
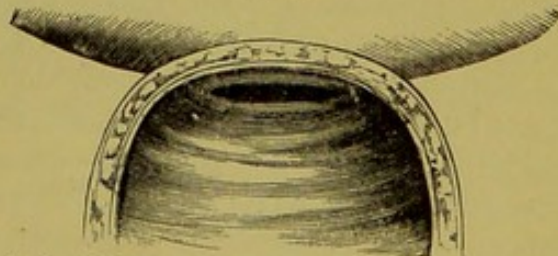


FIG. 74.



FIG. 75.



Supposed shortening of the cervix at the third, sixth, eighth, and ninth months of pregnancy, as figured in obstetric works.

midwifery works accurate diagrams are given of this progressive shortening of the cervix (Figs. 72 to 75). The cervix is generally described as having lost one-half of its length at the sixth month, two-thirds at the seventh, and to be entirely obliterated in the eighth and ninth. The correctness of these views was first called in question in recent times by Stoltz, in 1826, but Dr. Duncan,<sup>2</sup> in an elaborate historical paper on the subject, has shown that Stoltz was anticipated by Weitbrech in 1750, and to a less degree by Roederer and other writers. Their opinion is now pretty generally admitted to be correct, and is upheld by Cazeaux, Arthur Farre, Duncan, and most modern obstetricians. Indeed, various *post-mortem* examinations in advanced preg-

<sup>1</sup> Ueber das Verhalten des Uterus und Cervix in der Schwangerschaft und während der Geburt. 1876.

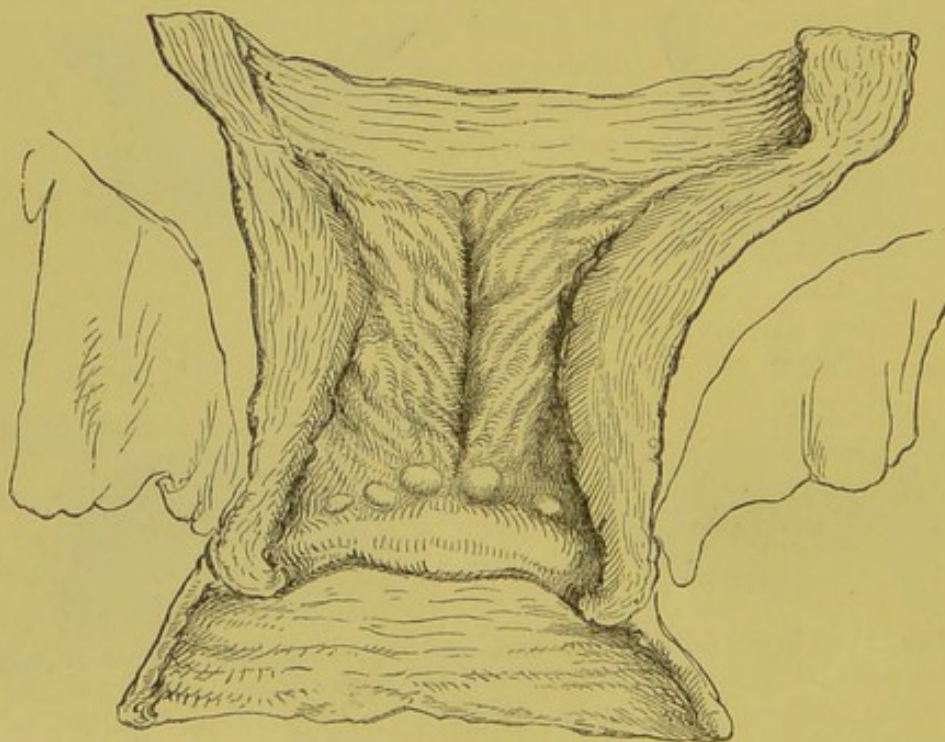
<sup>2</sup> Researches in Obstetrics.



nancy have shown that the cavity of the cervix remains in reality of its normal length of one inch, and it can often be measured during life by the examining finger, on account of its patulous state (Fig. 76). During the fortnight immediately preceding delivery, however, a real shortening or obliteration of the cervical cavity takes place, commencing above, until the cervical canal is merged into the uterine cavity; but this, as Duncan has pointed out, seems to be due to the incipient uterine contractions which prepare the cervix for labor.

There is, no doubt, an apparent shortening of the cervix always to be detected during pregnancy, but this is a fallacious and deceptive feeling, due to the softness of the tissue of the cervix, which is exceedingly characteristic of pregnancy, and which to an experienced finger affords one of its best diagnostic marks, and to some extent also the alteration in the direction of the cervical canal which accompanies pregnancy.

FIG. 76.



Cervix from a woman dying in the eighth month of pregnancy. (After DUNCAN.)

In the non-pregnant state the tissue of the cervix is hard, firm, and inelastic. When conception occurs, softening begins at the external os, and proceeds gradually and slowly upward until it involves the whole of the cervix. It results from serous infiltration of the tissues, associated with passive dilatation of the vessels. By the end of the fourth month both lips of the os are thick, softened, and velvety to the touch, giving a sensation likened by Cazeaux to that produced by pressing on a table through a thick, soft cover. By the sixth month at least one-half of the cervix is thus altered, and by the eighth the whole of it, and so much so that at this time those unaccustomed to



vaginal examination experience some difficulty in distinguishing it from the vaginal walls. It is this softening, then, which gives rise to the apparent shortening of the cervix so generally described, and it is an invariable concomitant of pregnancy, except in some rare cases in which there has been antecedent morbid induration and hypertrophic elongation of the cervix. If, therefore, on examining a woman supposed to be advanced in pregnancy, we find the cervix to be hard and projecting into the vaginal canal, we may safely conclude that pregnancy does not exist. The existence of softening, however, it must be remembered, will not itself justify an opposite conclusion, as it may be produced, to a very considerable extent, by various pathological conditions of the uterus.

At the same time that the tissue of the cervix is softened, its cavity is widened, and the external os becomes patulous. This change varies considerably in primiparæ and multiparæ. In the former the external os often remains closed until the end of pregnancy; but even in them it generally becomes more or less patulous after the seventh month, and admits the tip of the examining finger. In women who have borne children this change is much more marked. The lips of the external os are in them generally fissured and irregular, from slight lacerations of its tissue in former labors. It is also sufficiently open to admit the tip of the finger, so that in the latter months of pregnancy it is often quite possible to touch the membranes, and through them to feel the presenting part of the child.

The remarkable increase in size of the uterus during pregnancy is, as we have seen, chiefly to be explained by the growth of its structures, all of which are modified during gestation. The peritoneal covering is considerably increased, so as still to form a complete covering to the uterus when at its largest size. William Hunter supposed that its extension was effected rather by the unfolding of the layers of the broad ligament than by growth. That the layers of the broad ligament do unfold during gestation, especially in the early months, is probable; but this is not sufficient to account for the complete investment of the uterus, and it is certain that the peritoneum grows *pari passu* with the enlargement of the uterus. In addition, there is a new formation of fibrous tissue between the peritoneal and the muscular coats, which affords strength, and diminishes the risk of laceration during labor.

The hypertrophy of the muscular tissue of the uterus is, however, the most remarkable of the changes produced by pregnancy. Not only do the previously existing rudimentary fibre-cells become enormously increased in size—so as to measure, according to Kölliker, from seven to eleven times their former length, and from two to five times their former breadth—but new unstriated fibres are largely developed, especially in the inner layers. These new cells are chiefly found in the first months of pregnancy, and their growth seems to be completed by the sixth month. The connective tissue between the muscular layers is also largely increased in amount. The weight of the muscular tissue of the gravid uterus is, therefore, much increased, and it has been estimated by Heschl that it weighs at term from 1 to



1.5 lb., that is, about sixteen times more than in the unimpregnated state. This great development of the muscular tissue admits of its dissection in a way which is quite impossible in the unimpregnated state, and the researches of Helié (p. 63) enable us to understand much better than before how the muscles forming the walls of the gravid uterus act during the expulsion of the child.

The changes in the mucous coat of the uterus which result in the formation of the decidua have already been discussed at length elsewhere (p. 108).

The circulatory apparatus of the uterus during pregnancy has been described when the anatomy of the placenta was under consideration (p. 112).

The lymphatics are much increased in size; and recent theories on the production of certain puerperal diseases attribute to them a more important action than has been commonly assigned to them.

The question of the growth of the nerves has been hotly discussed. Robert Lee took the foremost place among those who maintained that the nerves of the uterus share the general growth of its other constituent parts. Dr. Snow Beck, however, believed that they remain of the same size as in the unimpregnated state, and this view is supported by Hirschfield, Robin, and other recent writers. Robin thought that there is an apparent increase in the size of the nerve-tubes, which, however, is really due to increase in the neurilemma. Kilian describes the nerves as increasing in length but not in thickness, while Schroeder states that they participate equally with the lymphatics in the enlargement the latter undergo. Whichever of these views may ultimately be found to be correct, it is certain that analogy would lead us to expect an increase of nervous as well as of vascular supply.

**General Modifications in the Body produced by Pregnancy.**—It is not in the uterus alone that pregnancy is found to produce modifications of importance. There are few of the more important functions of the body which are not, to a greater or less extent, affected; to some of these it is necessary briefly to direct attention, inasmuch as, when carried to excess, they produce those disorders which often complicate gestation, and which prove so distressing and even dangerous to the patients. Such of them as are apparent and may aid us in diagnosis are discussed in the chapter which treats of the signs and symptoms of pregnancy; in this place it is only necessary to refer to those which do not properly fall into that category.

Amongst those which are most constant and important are the alterations in the composition of the blood. The opinion of the profession on this subject has, of late years, undergone a remarkable change. Formerly it was universally believed that pregnancy was associated with a condition analogous to plethora, and that this explained many characteristic phenomena of common occurrence, such as headache, palpitation, singing in the ears, shortness of breath, and the like. As a consequence it was the habitual custom, not yet by any means entirely abandoned, to treat pregnant women on an antiphlogistic system; to place them on low diet, to administer



lowering remedies, and very often to practise venesection, sometimes to a surprising extent. Thus it was by no means rare for women to be bled six or eight times during the latter months, even when no definite symptoms of disease existed; and many of the older authors record cases where depletion was practised every fortnight as a matter of routine, and, when the symptoms were well marked, even from fifty to ninety times in the course of a single pregnancy.

**Composition of the Blood in Pregnancy.**—Numerous careful analyses have conclusively proved that the composition of the blood during pregnancy is very generally—perhaps it would not be too much to say always—profoundly altered. To meet the necessities of the largely increased vascular arrangements of the uterus, the total amount of blood in the system is increased.<sup>1</sup> It is found to be more watery, its serum is deficient in albumin, and the amount of colored globules is materially diminished, averaging, according to the analysis of Becquerel and Rodier, 111.8 against 127.2 in the non-gravid state. At the same time the amount of fibrin and of extractive matter is considerably increased. The latter observation is of peculiar importance, and it goes far to explain the frequency of certain thrombotic affections observed in connection with pregnancy and delivery; this hyperinosis of the blood is also considerably increased after labor by the quantity of effete material thrown into the mother's system at that time, to be got rid of by her emunctories. The truth is, that the blood of the pregnant woman is generally in a state much more nearly approaching the condition of anæmia than of plethora, and it is certain that most of the phenomena attributed to plethora may be explained equally well and better on this view. These changes are much more strongly marked at the latter end of pregnancy than at its commencement, and it is interesting to observe that it is then that the concomitant phenomena alluded to are most frequently met with. Cazeaux, to whom we are chiefly indebted for insisting on the practical bearing of these views, contends that the pregnant state is essentially analogous to chlorosis, and that it should be so treated. More recently the accurate observations of Willcocks<sup>2</sup> have shown that the blood of pregnancy differs from that of chlorosis in the fact that while in both the amount of hæmoglobin is lessened, in pregnancy the individual blood-cells are not impoverished as they are in chlorosis, but simply lessened in comparative number, owing to an increase in the water of the plasma, due to the progressive enlargement of the vascular area during gestation. Objection has not unnaturally been taken to Cazeaux's theory, as implying that a healthy and normal function is associated with a morbid state, and it has been suggested that this deteriorated state of the blood may be a wise provision of Nature instituted for a purpose we are not as yet able to understand. It may certainly be admitted that pregnancy, in a perfectly healthy state of the system, should not be associated with phenomena in themselves in any degree morbid. It must not be forgotten, however, that our patients are

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gynäk., 1872, Bd. iv. S. 112.

<sup>2</sup> "Comparative Observations on the Blood in Chlorosis and Pregnancy," by Fred. Willcocks, M.D., The Lancet, December 3, 1881.



seldom—we might safely say never—in a state that is physiologically healthy. The influence of civilization, climate, occupation, diet, and a thousand other disturbing causes that, to a greater or less degree, are always to be met with, must not be left out of consideration. Making every allowance, therefore, for the undoubted fact that pregnancy *ought* to be a perfectly healthy condition, it must be conceded, I think, that in the vast majority of cases coming under our notice it is not entirely so; and the deductions drawn by Cazeaux, from the numerous analyses of the blood of pregnant women, seem to point strongly to the conclusion that the general blood-state is tending to poverty and anæmia, and that a depressing and antiphlogistic treatment is distinctly contra-indicated.

**Modifications in certain Viscera.**—Closely connected with the altered condition of the blood is the physiological hypertrophy of the heart, which is now well known to occur during pregnancy. This was first pointed out by Larcher in 1828, and it has been since verified by numerous observers. It seems to be constant and considerable, and to be a purely physiological alteration intended to meet the increased exigencies of the circulation which the complex vascular arrangements of the gravid uterus produce. The hypertrophy is limited to the left ventricle; the right ventricle, as well as both auricles, being unaffected. Blot estimates that the whole weight of the heart increases one-fifth during gestation. The researches of Lohlein<sup>1</sup> render it probable that the hypertrophy is less than those authors have supposed. According to Duroziez<sup>2</sup> the heart remains enlarged during lactation, but diminishes in size immediately after delivery in women who do not suckle, while in women who have borne many children it remains permanently somewhat larger than in nulliparæ. Similar increase in the size of other organs has been pointed out by various writers, as, for example, in the lymphatics, the spleen, and the liver. Tarnier states that in women who have died after delivery, the organs always show signs of fatty degeneration. According to Gassner, the whole body increases in weight during the latter months of pregnancy, and this increase is somewhat beyond that which can be explained by the size of the womb and its contents.

**Formation of Osteophytes.**—Irregular bony deposits between the skull and the dura mater, in some cases so largely developed as to line the whole cranium, have been so frequently detected in women who have died during parturition that they are believed by some to be a normal production connected with pregnancy. Ducrest found these osteophytes in more than one-third of the cases in which he performed post-mortem examinations during the puerperal period. Rokitansky, who corroborated the observation, believed this peculiar deposit of bony matter to be a physiological, and not a pathological, condition connected with pregnancy; but whether it be so, or how it is produced, has not yet been satisfactorily determined.

**Changes in the Nervous System.**—More or less marked changes

<sup>1</sup> Zeitschrift für Geburtshülfe und Gynäk., 1876, Bd. i. S. 482, "Ueber das Verhalten des Herzens bei Schwangeren u. Wöchnerinnen."

<sup>2</sup> Gaz. des Hôpit., 1868.



connected with the nervous system are generally observed in pregnancy, and sometimes to a very great extent. When carried to excess they produce some of the most troublesome disorders which complicate gestation, such as alterations in the intellectual functions, changes in the disposition and character, morbid cravings, dizziness, neuralgia, syncope, and many others. They are purely functional in their character, and disappear rapidly after delivery, and may be best described in connection with the disorders of pregnancy.

**Changes in the Respiratory Organs.**—Respiration is often interfered with, from the mechanical results of the pressure of the enlarged uterus. The longitudinal dimensions of the thorax are lessened by the upward displacement of the diaphragm, and this necessarily leads to some embarrassment of the respiration, which is, however, compensated, to a great extent, by an increase in breadth of the base of the thoracic cavity.

**Changes in the Liver.**—The liver has been observed to show certain changes in pregnancy. Numerous small yellow spots are seen scattered through its substance, varying in size from a pin's head to a millet-seed, and these are produced by fatty deposits in the hepatic cells, which De Sinéty believes to be associated mainly with lactation, and to disappear when that is concluded.

**Changes in the Urine.**—Certain changes, which are of very constant occurrence, in the urine of pregnant women have attracted much attention, and have been considered by many writers to be pathognomonic. They consist in the presence of a peculiar deposit, formed when the urine has been allowed to stand for some time, which has received the name of *kiestein*. Its presence was known to the ancients, and it was particularly mentioned by Savonarola in the fifteenth century, but it has more especially been studied within the last thirty years by Eguisier, Golding Bird, and others. ✱If the urine of a pregnant woman be allowed to stand in a cylindrical vessel, exposed to light and air, but protected from dust, in a period varying from two to seven days, a peculiar flocculent sediment, like fine cotton-wool, makes its appearance in the centre of the fluid, and soon afterward rises to the surface and forms a pellicle, which has been compared to the fat of cold mutton-broth. In the course of a few days the scum breaks up and falls to the bottom of the vessel. On microscopic examination it is found to be composed of fat particles, with crystals of ammoniaco-magnesium phosphates and phosphate of lime, and a large quantity of vibriones. These appearances are generally to be detected after the second month of pregnancy, and up to the seventh or eighth month, after which they are rarely produced. Regnauld explains their absence during the latter months of gestation by the presence in the urine, at that time, of free lactic acid, which increases its acidity, and prevents the decomposition of the urea into carbonate of ammonia. He believes that *kiestein* is produced by the action of free carbonate of ammonia on the phosphate of lime contained in the urine, and that this reaction is prevented by the excess of acid.

Golding Bird believed *kiestein* to be analogous to casein, to the presence of which he referred it, and he states that he has found it in



twenty-seven out of thirty cases. Braxton Hicks so far corroborates this view, and states that the deposit of kiestein can be much more abundantly produced if one or two teaspoonfuls of rennet be added to the urine, since that substance has the property of coagulating casein. Much less importance, however, is now attached to the presence of kiestein than formerly, since a precisely similar substance is sometimes found in the urine of the non-pregnant, especially in anæmic women, and even in the urine of men. Parkes states that it is not of uniform composition, that it is produced by the decomposition of urea, and consists of the free phosphates, bladder mucus, infusoria, and vaginal discharges. Neugebauer and Vogel give a similar account of it, and hold that it is of no diagnostic value. That it is of interest as indicating the changes going on in connection with pregnancy, is certain; but inasmuch as it is not of invariable occurrence, and may even exist quite independently of gestation, it is obviously quite undeserving of the extreme importance that has been attached to it.

Toward the end of pregnancy sugar may sometimes be detected in the urine, and after delivery and during lactation it exists in considerable abundance; thus, out of thirty-five cases tested in the Simpson Memorial Hospital in Edinburgh during the puerperium, it was found in all, the amount varying from 1 to 8 per cent.<sup>1</sup> Kaltenbach has shown that this temporary glycosuria is due to the presence of milk-sugar in the urine, and that it ceases with the disappearance of milk from the breasts.<sup>2</sup> This physiological glycosuria must be carefully distinguished from true diabetes, which is a grave complication of pregnancy.

Albumin is often present during the latter stages of pregnancy, and it may be transitory and of comparatively little moment, although its presence must always be a cause of some anxiety. Leyden believes that it is most often met with in the second half of a *first* pregnancy, and it may become chronic, leading to granular atrophy of the kidneys.<sup>3</sup> Its frequency has been variously estimated as from 2 to 6 per cent., and even as much as 10 per cent., and it is most frequently found in primiparæ. In some cases it seems to be the result of catarrhal conditions of the bladder, in others it is probably caused by undue arterial tension consequent on pregnancy.

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. 1881-82, p. 116.

<sup>2</sup> Zeit. f. Geburt. u. Gyn., 1879, Bd. iv. p. 161, "Die Lactosurie der Wöchnerinnen."

<sup>3</sup> Deutsche med. Wochenschr., 1886, No. 9.



## CHAPTER IV.

## SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY.

IN attempting to ascertain the presence or absence of pregnancy, the practitioner has before him a problem which is often beset with great difficulties, and on the proper solution of which the moral character of his patient, as well as his own professional reputation, may depend. The patient and her friends can hardly be expected to appreciate the fact that it is often far from easy to give a positive opinion on the point; and it is always advisable to use much caution in the examination, and not to commit ourselves to a positive opinion, except on the most certain grounds. This is all the more important because it is just in those cases in which our opinion is most frequently asked that the statements of the patient are of least value, as she is either anxious to conceal the existence of pregnancy, or, if desirous of an affirmative diagnosis, unconsciously colors her statements so as to bias the judgment of the examiner.

**Classification.**—Constant attempts have been made to classify the signs of pregnancy; thus some divide them into the *natural* and *sensible* signs, others into the *presumptive*, the *probable*, and the *certain*. The latter classification, which is that adopted by Montgomery in his classical work on the *Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy*, is no doubt the better of the two, if any be required. The simplest way of studying the subject, however, is the one, now generally adopted, of considering the signs of pregnancy in the order in which they occur, and attaching to each an estimate of its diagnostic value.

**Signs of a Fruitful Conception.**—From the earliest ages authors have thought that the occurrence of conception might be ascertained by certain obscure signs, such as a peculiar appearance of the eyes, swelling of the neck, or by unusual sensations connected with a fruitful intercourse. All of these, it need hardly be said, are far too uncertain to be of the slightest value. The last is a symptom on which many married women profess themselves able to depend, and one to which Cazeaux is inclined to attach some importance.

The first appreciable indication of pregnancy on which any dependence can be placed is the cessation of the customary menstrual discharge, and it is of great importance, as forming the only reliable guide for calculating the probable period of delivery. In women who have been previously perfectly regular, in whom there is no morbid cause which is likely to have produced suppression, the non-appearance of the catamenia may be taken as strong presumptive evidence of the existence of pregnancy; but it can never be more than this, unless verified and strengthened by other signs, inasmuch as there are many conditions besides pregnancy which may lead to its non-appearance.



Thus exposure to cold, mental emotion, general debility, especially when connected with incipient phthisis, may all have this effect. Mental impressions are peculiarly liable to mislead in this respect. It is far from uncommon in newly-married women to find that menstruation ceases for one or more periods, either from the general disturbance of the system connected with the married life, or from a desire on the part of the patient to find herself pregnant. Also in unmarried women who have subjected themselves to the risk of impregnation, mental emotion and alarm often produce the same result.

A further source of uncertainty exists in the fact that in certain cases menstruation may go on for one or more periods after conception, or even during the whole pregnancy. The latter occurrence is certainly of extreme rarity, but one or two instances are recorded by Perfect, Churchill, and other writers of authority, and therefore its possibility must be admitted. The former is much less uncommon, and instances of it have probably come under the observation of most practitioners. The explanation is now well understood. During the early months of gestation, when the ovum is not yet sufficiently advanced in growth to fill the whole uterine cavity, there is a considerable space between the decidua reflexa which surrounds it and the decidua vera lining the uterine cavity. It is from this free surface of the decidua vera that the periodical discharge comes, and there is not only ample surface for it to come from, but a free channel for its escape through the os uteri. After the third month the decidua reflexa and the decidua vera blend together, and the space between them disappears. Menstruation after this time is, therefore, much more difficult to account for. It is probable that, in many supposed cases, occasional losses of blood from other sources, such as placenta prævia, an abraded cervix uteri, or a small polypus, have been mistaken for true menstruation. If the discharge really occurs periodically after the third month, it can only come from the canal of the cervix. The occurrence, however, is so rare, that if a woman is menstruating regularly and normally who believes herself to be more than four months advanced in pregnancy, we are justified *ipso facto* in negating her supposition. In an unmarried woman all statements as to regularity of menstruation are absolutely valueless, for in such cases nothing is more common than for the patient to make false statements for the express purpose of deception.

Conception may unquestionably occur when menstruation is normally absent. This is far from uncommon in women during lactation, when the function is in abeyance, and who therefore have no reliable data for calculating the true period of their delivery. Authentic cases are also recorded in which young girls have conceived before menstruation is established, and in which pregnancy has occurred after the change of life.

Taking all these facts into account, we can only look upon the cessation of menstruation as a fairly presumptive sign of pregnancy in women in whom there is no clear reason to account for it, but one which is undoubtedly of great value in assisting our diagnosis.



Shortly after conception various sympathetic disturbances of the system occur, and it is only very exceptionally that these are not established. They are generally most developed in women of highly nervous temperament; and they are, therefore, most marked in patients in the upper classes of society, in whom this class of organization is most common.

**Morning Sickness.**—Amongst the most frequent of these are various disorders of the gastro-intestinal canal. Nausea or vomiting is very common; and as it is generally felt on first rising from the recumbent position, it is commonly known amongst women as the "morning sickness." It sometimes commences almost immediately after conception, but more frequently not until the second month, and it rarely lasts after the fourth month. Generally there is nausea rather than actual vomiting. The woman feels sick and unable to eat her breakfast, and often brings up some glairy fluid. In other cases she actually vomits; and sometimes the sickness is so excessive as to resist all treatment, seriously to affect the patient's health, and even imperil her life. These grave forms of the affection will require separate consideration.

Very different opinions have been held as to the cause of morning sickness. Henry Bennet believed that, when at all severe, it is always associated with congestion and inflammation of the cervix uteri. Graily Hewitt maintains that it depends entirely on flexion of the uterus producing irritation of the uterine nerves at the seat of the flexion, and consequent sympathetic vomiting. This theory, when broached at the Obstetrical Society, was received with little favor; it seems to me to be sufficiently disproved by the fact that more or less nausea is a very common phenomenon in pregnancy. Out of 300 pregnancies Giles<sup>1</sup> found that 200 were accompanied by vomiting, and it is difficult to believe that two pregnant women out of three have a flexed uterus. The generally received explanation is probably the correct one, viz., that nausea, as well as other forms of sympathetic disturbance, depend on the stretching of the uterine fibres, by the growing ovum, and consequent irritation of the uterine nerves. It is, therefore, one, and only one of the numerous reflex phenomena naturally accompanying pregnancy. It is an old observation that when the sickness of pregnancy is entirely absent, other, and generally more distressing, sympathetic derangements are often met with, such as a tendency to syncope, or to asthma. Dr. Bedford<sup>2</sup> has laid especial stress on this point, and maintains that under such circumstances women are peculiarly apt to miscarry.

Other derangements of the digestive functions, depending on the same cause, are not uncommon, such as excessive or depraved appetite, the patient showing a craving for strange and even disgusting articles of diet. These cravings may be altogether irresistible, and are popularly known as "longings." Of a similar character is the disturbed condition of the bowels frequently observed, leading to constipation, diarrhoea, and excessive flatulence.

<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Trans., 1894.

<sup>2</sup> Diseases of Women and Children, p. 551.



Certain glandular sympathies may be developed, one of the most common being an excessive secretion from the salivary glands. A tendency to syncope is not unfrequent, rarely proceeding to actual fainting, but rather to that sort of partial syncope, unattended with complete loss of consciousness, which the older authors used to call "leipothymia." This often occurs in women who show no such tendency at other times, and, when developed to any extent, it forms a very distressing accompaniment of pregnancy. Toothache is common, and is not rarely associated with actual caries of the teeth. When any of these phenomena are carried to excess it is more than probable that some morbid condition of the uterus exists, which increases the local irritation producing them.

**Mental Peculiarities.**—Mental phenomena are very general. An undue degree of despondency, utterly beyond the patient's control, is far from uncommon; or a change which renders the bright and good-tempered woman fractious and irritable; or even the more fortunate, but less common, change, by which a disagreeable disposition becomes altered for the better.

All these phenomena of exalted nervous susceptibility are but of slight diagnostic value. They may be taken as corroborating more certain signs, but nothing more; and they are chiefly interesting from their tendency to be carried to excess and to produce serious disorders.

Certain changes in the mammae are of early occurrence, dependent, no doubt, on the intimate sympathetic relations at all times existing between them and the uterine organs, but chiefly required for the purpose of preparing for the important function of lactation, which, on the termination of pregnancy, they have to perform.

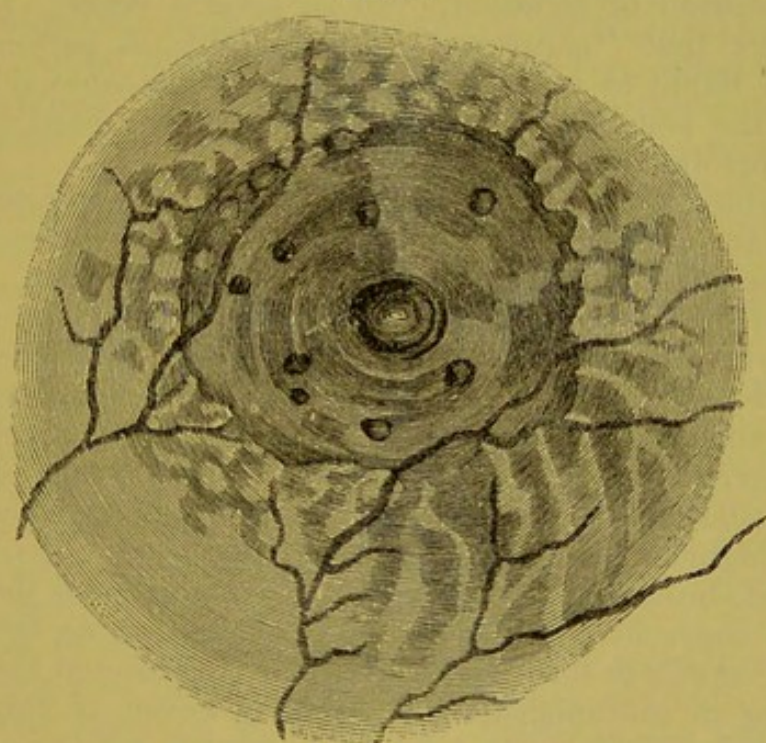
Generally about the second month of pregnancy the breasts become increased in size, and tender. As pregnancy advances they become much larger and firmer, the enlargement being caused by growth both of connective and glandular tissue, and blue veins may be seen coursing over them. The most characteristic changes are about the nipples and areolæ. The nipples become turgid, and are frequently covered with minute branny scales, formed by the desiccation of sero-lactescent fluid oozing from them. The areolæ become greatly enlarged and darkened from the deposit of pigment (Fig. 77). The extent and degree of this discoloration vary much in different women. In fair women it may be so slight as to be hardly appreciable; while in dark women it is generally exceedingly characteristic, sometimes forming a nearly black circle extending over a great part of the breast. The areola becomes moist as well as dark in appearance, is somewhat swollen, and a number of small tubercles are developed upon it, forming a circle of projections round the nipple. These tubercles are described by Montgomery as being intimately connected with the lactiferous ducts, some of which may occasionally be traced into them and seem to open on their summits. As pregnancy advances they increase in size and number. During the latter months what has been called "the secondary areola" is produced, and when well marked presents a very characteristic appearance. It consists of a number of minute



discolored spots all round the outer margin of the areola where the pigmentation is fainter, and which are generally described as resembling spots from which the color has been discharged by a shower of water-drops. This change, like the darkening of the primary areola, is more marked in brunettes. At this period, especially in women whose skin is of fine texture, whitish silvery streaks are often seen on the breasts. They are produced by the stretching of the cutis vera, and are permanent.

By pressure on the breasts a small drop of serous-looking fluid can very generally be forced out from the nipple, often as early as the third month, and on microscopic examination milk and colostrum globules can be seen in it.

FIG. 77.



Appearance of the areola in pregnancy.

The diagnostic value of these mammary changes has been variously estimated. When well marked they are considered by Montgomery to be certain signs of pregnancy. To this statement, however, some important limitations must be made. In women who have never borne children they, no doubt, are so; for, although various uterine and ovarian diseases produce some darkening of the areola, they certainly never produce the well-marked changes above described. In multiparæ, however, the areolæ often remain permanently darkened, and in them these signs are much less reliable. In first pregnancies the presence of milk in the breasts may be considered an almost certain sign, and it is one which I have rarely failed to detect even from a comparatively early period. It is true that there are authenticated instances of non-pregnant women having an abundant secretion of milk established from mammary irritation. Thus Baudelocque presented to the Academy of Surgery of Paris a young girl, eight years



of age, who had nursed her little brother for more than a month. Dr. Tanner states—I do not know on what authority—that “it is not uncommon in Western Africa for young girls who have never been pregnant to regularly employ themselves in nursing the children of others, the mammæ being excited to action by the application of the juice of one of the Euphorbiaceæ.” Lacteal secretion has even been noticed in the male breast. But these exceptions to the general rule are so uncommon as merely to deserve mention as curiosities; and I have hardly ever been deceived in diagnosing a first pregnancy from the presence of even the minutest quantity of lacteal secretion in the breasts, although even then other corroborative signs should always be sought for. In multiparæ the presence of milk is by no means so valuable, for it is common for milk to remain in the mammæ long after the cessation of lactation, even for several years. Tyler Smith correctly says that “suppression of the milk in persons who are nursing and liable to impregnation is a more valuable sign of pregnancy than the converse condition.” This is an observation I have frequently corroborated.

As a diagnostic sign, therefore, the mammary appearances are of great importance in primiparæ, and when well marked they are seldom likely to deceive. They are specially important when we suspect pregnancy in the unmarried, as we can easily make an excuse to look at the breast without explaining to the patient the reason; and a single glance, especially if the patient be dark-complexioned, may so far strengthen our suspicion as to justify a more thorough examination. In married multiparæ they are less to be depended upon.

In connection with this subject may be mentioned various irregular deposits of pigment which are frequently observed. The most common is a dark-brownish or yellowish line starting from the pubes and running up the centre of the abdomen, sometimes as far as the umbilicus only, at others forming an irregular ring around the umbilicus, and reaching to the epigastrium. It is, however, of very uncertain occurrence, being well marked in some women, while in others it is entirely absent. Patches of darkened skin are often observed about the face, chiefly on the forehead, and this bronzing sometimes gives a very peculiar appearance. Joulin states that it only occurs on parts of the face exposed to the sun, and that it is therefore most frequently observed in women of the lower orders who are freely exposed to atmospheric influences. These pigmentary changes are of small diagnostic value, and may continue for a considerable time after delivery.

The progressive enlargement of the abdomen, and the size of the gravid uterus at various periods of pregnancy, as well as the method of examination by means of abdominal palpation, have already been described (pp. 131 and 139–141). Noble<sup>1</sup> attaches great importance to the altered shape of the corpus uteri as a diagnostic sign of pregnancy during the first three months (p. 143).

**Fœtal Movements.**—We will now consider the well-known phe-

<sup>1</sup> Transactions of the Philadelphia Medical Society, 1894.



nomena produced by the movements of the foetus *in utero*, which are so familiar to all pregnant women. These, no doubt, take place from the earliest period of foetal life at which the muscular tissue of the foetus is sufficiently developed to admit of contraction, but they are not felt by the mother until somewhere about the sixteenth week of utero-gestation, the precise period at which they are perceived varying considerably in different cases. The error of the law on this subject, which supposes the child not to be alive, or "quick," until the mother feels its movements, is well known, and has frequently been protested against by the medical profession. The so-called *quickenings*—which certainly is felt very suddenly by some women—is believed to depend on the rising of the uterine tumor sufficiently high to permit of the impulse of the foetus being transmitted to the maternal abdominal walls, through the sensory nerves of which its movements become appreciable. The sensation is generally described as being a feeble fluttering, which, when first felt, not unfrequently causes unpleasant nervous sensations. As the uterus enlarges, the movements become more and more distinct, and generally consist of a series of sharp blows or kicks, sometimes quite appreciable to the naked eye, and causing distinct projections of the abdominal walls. Their force and frequency will also vary during pregnancy according to circumstances. At times they are very frequent and distressing; at others, the foetus seems to be comparatively quiet, and they may even not be felt for several days in succession, and thus unnecessary fears as to death of the foetus often arise. The state of the mother's health has an undoubted influence upon them. They are said to increase in force after a prolonged abstinence from food, or in certain positions of the body. It is certain that causes interfering with the vitality of the foetus often produce very irregular and tumultuous movements. They can be very readily felt by the accoucheur on palpating the abdomen, and sometimes, in the latter months, so distinctly as to leave no doubt as to the existence of pregnancy. They can also generally be induced by placing one hand on each side of the abdomen and applying gentle pressure, which will induce foetal motion that can be easily appreciated.

As a diagnostic sign the existence of foetal movements has always held a high place, but care should be taken in relying on it. It is certain that women are themselves very often in error, and fancy they feel the movements of a foetus when none exists, being probably deceived by irregular contractions of the abdominal muscles, or by flatus within the bowels. They may even involuntarily produce such intra-abdominal movements as may readily deceive the practitioner. Of course, in advanced pregnancy, when the foetal movements are so marked as to be seen as well as felt, a mistake is hardly possible, and they then constitute a certain sign. But in such cases there is an abundance of other indications and little room for doubt. In questionable cases, and at an early period of pregnancy, the fact that movements are not felt must not be taken as a proof of the non-existence of pregnancy, for they may be so feeble as not to be perceptible, or they may be absent for a considerable period.



Braxton Hicks<sup>1</sup> has directed attention to the value, from a diagnostic point of view, of intermittent contractions of the uterus during pregnancy. After the uterus is sufficiently large to be felt by palpation, if the hand be placed over it, and it be grasped for a time without using any friction or pressure, it will be observed to distinctly harden in a manner that is quite characteristic. This intermittent contraction occurs every five or ten minutes, sometimes oftener, rarely at longer intervals. The fact that the uterus does contract in this way had been previously described, more especially by Tyler Smith, who ascribed it to peristaltic action. But it is certain that no one, before Dr. Hicks, had pointed out the fact that such contractions are constant and normal concomitants of pregnancy, continuing during the whole period of utero-gestation, and forming a ready and reliable means of distinguishing the uterine tumor from other abdominal enlargements. Since reading Dr. Hicks's paper I have paid considerable attention to this sign, which I have never failed to detect, even in the retroverted gravid uterus contained entirely in the pelvic cavity, and I am disposed entirely to agree with him as to its great value in diagnosis. If the hand be kept steadily on the uterus, its alternate hardening and relaxation can be appreciated with the greatest ease. The advantages which this sign has over the foetal movements are that it is constant, that it is not liable to be simulated by anything else, and that it is independent of the life of the child, being equally appreciable when the uterus contains a degenerated ovum or dead foetus. The only condition likely to give rise to error is an enlargement of the uterus in consequence of contents other than the results of conception, such as retained menses, or a polypus. The history of such cases—which are, moreover, of extreme rarity—would easily prevent any mistake. As a corroborative sign of pregnancy, therefore, I should give these intermittent contractions a high place.

The vaginal signs of pregnancy are of considerable importance in diagnosis. They are chiefly the changes which may be detected in the cervix, and the so-called *ballottement*, which depends on the mobility of the foetus in the liquor amnii.

**Softening of the Cervix.**—The alterations in the density and apparent length of the cervix have been already described (p. 143). When pregnancy has advanced beyond the fifth month the peculiar velvety softness of the cervix is very characteristic, and affords a strong corroborative sign, but one which it would be unsafe to rely on by itself, inasmuch as very similar alterations may be produced by various causes. When, however, in a supposed case of pregnancy advanced beyond the period indicated, the cervix is found to be elongated, dense, and projecting into the vaginal canal, the non-existence of pregnancy may be safely inferred. Therefore the negative value of this sign is of more importance than the positive. In connection with this may be mentioned a sign of pregnancy to which attention has recently been drawn by Hegar.<sup>2</sup> It consists in a peculiar elasticity of the

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., 1872, vol. xiii. p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> Centralblatt für Gynäk., 1887, Bd. xi. S. 805.



lower segments of the uterus, made out by vaginal or rectal examination. It may serve to differentiate the pregnant uterus from certain uterine enlargements due to tumor in cases in which the diagnosis is doubtful.

**Ballottement**, when distinctly made out, is a very valuable indication of pregnancy. It consists in the displacement, by the examining finger, of the foetus, which floats up in the liquor amnii, and falls back again on the tip of the finger with a slight tap which is exceedingly characteristic.

In order to practise it most easily, the patient is placed on a couch or bed in a position midway between sitting and lying, by which the vertical diameter of the uterine cavity is brought into correspondence with that of the pelvis. Two fingers of the right hand are then passed high up into the vagina in front of the cervix. The uterus being now steadied from without by the left hand, the intra-vaginal fingers press the uterine wall suddenly upward, when, if pregnancy exist, the foetus is displaced, and in a moment falls back again, imparting a distinct impulse to the fingers. When easily appreciable it may be considered as a certain sign, for although an anteflexed fundus, or a calculus in the bladder, may give rise to somewhat similar sensations, the absence of other indications of pregnancy would readily prevent error. Ballottement is practised between the fourth and seventh months. Before the former time the foetus is too small, while at a later period it is relatively too large, and can no longer be easily made to rise upward in the surrounding liquor amnii. The absence of ballottement must not be taken as proving the non-existence of pregnancy, for it may be inappreciable from a variety of causes, such as abnormal presentations, or the implantation of the placenta upon the cervix uteri.

**Vaginal Pulsation.**—There are also some other vaginal signs of pregnancy of secondary consequence. Amongst these is the vaginal pulsation pointed out by Oslander resulting from the enlargement of the vaginal arteries, which may sometimes be felt beating at an early period. Often this pulsation is very distinct, at other times it cannot be felt at all, and it is altogether unreliable, as a similar pulsation may be felt in various uterine diseases.

**Uterine Fluctuation.**—Dr. Rasch has drawn attention to a previously undescribed sign which he believes to be of importance in the diagnosis of early pregnancy.<sup>1</sup> It consists in the detection of fluctuation, through the anterior uterine wall, depending on the presence of the liquor amnii. In order to make this out, two fingers of the right hand must be used, as in ballottement, while the uterus is steadied through the abdomen. Dr. Rasch states that by this means the enlarged uterus in pregnancy can easily be distinguished from enlargement depending on other causes, and that fluctuation can always be felt as early as the second month. If it is associated with suppressed menstruation and darkened areolæ, he considers it a certain sign. In order to detect it, however, considerable experience in making vaginal examinations is essential, and it can hardly be depended on for general use.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., 1873, vol. ii. p. 261.



A peculiar deep violet hue of the vaginal mucous membrane was relied on by Jacquemin<sup>1</sup> and Klüge as affording a readily observed indication of pregnancy. In most cases it is well marked; sometimes, indeed, the change of color is very intense, and it evidently depends on the congestion produced by pressure of the enlarged uterus. Chadwick has reinvestigated this sign, and attributes to it a high diagnostic value.<sup>2</sup> It has been generally stated to be unreliable, as a similar discoloration is said to be produced by the pressure of large uterine fibroids. This, however, Chadwick declares is not the case.

**Auscultatory Signs of Pregnancy.**—By far the most important signs are those which can be detected by abdominal auscultation, and one of these—the hearing of the foetal heart-sounds—forms the only sign which *per se*, and in the absence of all others, is perfectly reliable.

The fact that the sounds of the foetal heart are audible during advanced pregnancy was first pointed out by Mayor, of Geneva, in 1818, and the main facts in connection with foetal auscultation were subsequently worked out by Kergaradec, Naegele, Evory Kennedy, and other observers. The pulsations first become audible, as a rule, in the course of the fifth month, or about the middle of the fourth month. In exceptional circumstances, and by practised observers, they have been heard earlier. Depaul believes that he detected them as early as the eleventh week, and Routh has also detected them at an earlier period by vaginal stethoscopy, which, however, for obvious reasons, cannot be ordinarily employed. Naegele never heard them before the eighteenth week, more generally at the end of the twentieth, and for practical purposes the pregnancy must be advanced to the fifth month before we can reasonably expect to detect them. From this period up to term they can almost always be heard to a certainty, if not at the first attempt, at least afterward, if we have the opportunity of making repeated examinations. Accidental circumstances, such as the presence of an unusual amount of flatus in the intestines, may deaden the sounds for a time, but not permanently. Depaul only failed to hear them in 8 cases out of 906 examined during the last three months of pregnancy; and out of 180 cases which Dr. Anderson, of Glasgow, carefully examined, he only failed in 12, and in each of these the child was stillborn. They, therefore, form not only a most certain indication of pregnancy, but of the life of the foetus also.

The sound has always been likened to the double tic-tac of a watch heard through a pillow, which it closely resembles. It consists of two beats, separated by a short interval, the first being the loudest and most distinct, the second being sometimes inaudible. The rapidity of the foetal pulsations forms an important means of distinguishing them from transmitted maternal pulsations with which they might be confounded. Their average number is stated by Slater, who made numerous observations on this point, to be 132, but sometimes they reach as high as 140, and sometimes as low as 120. It will thus be seen that

<sup>1</sup> The credit of first drawing attention to this sign of pregnancy is generally given to Jacquemier, a distinguished French obstetrician, who wrote a work on Midwifery. It is due, however, to Jacquemin, médecin en chef de la prison de Mazas, and is, in fact, attributed to him in Jacquemier's work (*Manuel des Accouchements*, par J. Jacquemier, Paris, 1846, vol. i. p. 215).

<sup>2</sup> Transactions of the American Gynecological Society, 1886, vol. ii. p. 399.



the pulsations are always much more rapid than those of the mother's heart, unless, indeed, the latter be unduly accelerated by transient mental emotion or disease. To avoid mistakes, whenever the foetal heart is heard its rate of pulsation should be carefully counted, and compared with that of the mother's pulse; if the rate differ, we may be sure that no error has been made. The rapidity of the foetal pulsations remains, as a rule, the same during the whole period of pregnancy, while their intensity gradually increases. They may, however, be temporarily increased or diminished in frequency by disturbing causes, such as the pressure of the stethoscope, which, exciting tumultuous movements of the foetus, may induce greatly increased frequency of its heart-beats. So also they may be greatly modified during labor, after the escape of the liquor amnii, when the contractions of the uterus have a very distinct influence on the foetus. An acceleration or irregularity of the pulsations, made out in the course of a prolonged labor, may thus be of great practical importance, by indicating the necessity for prompt interference. Similar alterations, associated with tumultuous and unusual foetal movements felt by the mother toward the end of pregnancy, may point to danger to the life of the foetus during the latter months, and may even justify the induction of premature labor. This is especially the case in women who have previously given birth to a succession of dead children owing to disease of the placenta, and, in them, careful and frequently repeated auscultations may warn us of the impending danger.

The rapidity of the foetal heart has been supposed by some to afford a means of determining the sex of the child before birth. Frankenhauser, who first directed attention to this point, is of opinion that the average rate of pulsations of the heart is considerably less in male than in female children, averaging 124 in the minute in the former, as against 144 in the latter. Steinbach makes the difference somewhat less, viz., 131 for males and 138 for females. He predicted the sex correctly by this means in 45 out of 57 cases, while Frankenhauser was correct in the whole 50 cases which he specially examined with reference to the point. Dr. Hutton, of New York,<sup>1</sup> was also correct in 7 cases which he fixed on for trial. Devilliers found the difference in the sexes to be the same as Steinbach; he attributes it, however, to the size and weight rather than to the sex of the child, and believes the pulsations to be least numerous in large and well-developed children. As male children are usually larger than female, he thus explains the relatively less frequent pulsations of their hearts. Dr. Cumming, of Edinburgh, also believes that the weight of the child has considerable influence on the frequency of its cardiac pulsations, so that a large female child may have a slower pulse than a small male.<sup>2</sup> The point, however, is more curious than practical, and the rapidity of the pulsations certainly would not justify any positive prediction on the subject. Circumstances influencing the maternal circulation seem to have no influence on that of the foetus.

The foetal heart-sounds are generally propagated best by the back

<sup>1</sup> New York Med. Journ., 1872, vol. xvi. p. 68.

<sup>2</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. 1875-76, pp. 230, 317, 418.



of the child, and are, therefore, most easily audible when this is in contact with the anterior wall of the uterus, as is the case in the large majority of pregnancies. When the child is placed in the dorso-posterior position, the sounds have to traverse a larger amount of the liquor amnii, and are further modified by the interposition of the foetal limbs. They are, therefore, less easily heard in such cases, but even in them they can almost always be made out. As the foetus most frequently lies with the occiput over the brim of the pelvis, and the back of the child toward the left side of the mother, the heart-sounds are usually most distinctly audible at a point midway between the umbilicus and the left anterior superior spine of the ilium. In the next most common position, in which the back of the child lies to the right lumbar region of the mother, they are generally heard at a corresponding point at the right side, but in this case they are frequently more readily made out in the right flank, being then transmitted through the thorax of the child, which is in contact with the side of the uterus. In breech cases, on the other hand, the heart-sounds are generally heard most distinctly *above* the umbilicus, and either to the right or left, according to the side toward which the back of the child is placed. It will thus be seen that the place at which the foetal heart-sounds are heard varies with the position of the foetus; and this, when combined with the information derived from palpation, affords a ready means of ascertaining the presentation of the child before labor. The sounds are only audible over a limited space, about two or three inches in diameter; therefore, if we fail to detect them in one place, a careful exploration of the whole uterine tumor is necessary before we are satisfied that they cannot be heard.

The only mistake that is likely to be made is taking the maternal pulsations, transmitted through the uterine tumor, for those of the foetal heart. A little care will easily prevent this error, and the frequency of the mother's pulse should always be ascertained before counting the supposed foetal pulsations. If these are found to be 120 or more, while the mother's pulse is only 70 or 80, no mistake is possible. If the latter is abnormally quickened greater care may be necessary, but even then the rate of pulsation of each will be dissimilar. Braxton Hicks<sup>1</sup> has pointed out that in tedious labor, when the muscular powers of the mother are exhausted, the muscular subsursum may produce a sound closely resembling the foetal pulsation; but error from this source is obviously very improbable.

In listening for the foetal heart-sounds the patient should be placed on her back, with the shoulders elevated and the knees flexed. The surface of the abdomen should be uncovered, and an ordinary stethoscope employed, the end of which must be pressed firmly on the tumor, so as to depress the abdominal walls. The most absolute stillness is necessary, as it is often far from easy to hear the sounds. Sometimes, after failing with the ordinary stethoscope, I have succeeded with the binaural, which remarkably intensifies them. When once heard they are most easily counted during a space of five seconds,

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., 1874, vol. xv. p. 187.



as, on account of their frequency, it is not always possible to follow them over a longer period.

When the foetal heart-sounds are heard distinctly, pregnancy may be absolutely and certainly diagnosed. The fact that we do not hear them does not, however, preclude the possibility of gestation, for the foetus may be dead, or the sounds temporarily inaudible.

**Other Sounds heard in Pregnancy.**—There are some other sounds heard in auscultation which are of very secondary diagnostic value. One of these is the so-called *umbilical* or *funic souffle*, which was first pointed out by Evory Kennedy. It consists of a single blowing murmur, synchronous with the foetal heart-sounds, and most distinctly heard in the immediate vicinity of the point where these are most audible. Most authors believe it to be produced by pressure on the cord, either when it is placed between a hard part of the foetus and the uterine walls, or is twisted around the child's neck. Schroeder and Hecker detected it in fourteen or fifteen per cent. of all cases, and the latter believed it to be caused by flexure of the first portion of the cord near the umbilicus. For practical purposes it is quite valueless, and need only be mentioned as a phenomenon which an experienced auscultator may occasionally detect.

The *uterine souffle* is a peculiar single whizzing murmur which is almost always audible on auscultation. It varies very remarkably in character and position. Sometimes it is a gentle blowing or even musical murmur; at others it is loud, harsh, and scraping; sometimes continuous, sometimes intermittent. It may also be heard at any point of the uterus, but most frequently low down, and to one or other side; more rarely above the umbilicus, or toward the fundus; and it often changes its position so as to be heard at a subsequent auscultation at a point where it was previously inaudible. It may be heard over a space of an inch or two only, or in some cases over the whole uterine tumor; or again, it may sometimes be detected simultaneously over two entirely distinct portions of the uterus. It is generally to be heard earlier than the foetal heart-sounds, often as soon as the uterus rises above the brim of the pelvis, and it can almost always be detected after the commencement of the fourth month. The sound becomes curiously modified by the uterine contractions during labor, becoming louder and more intense before the pain comes on, disappearing during its acme, and again being heard as it goes off. Hicks attributes to a similar cause, viz., the uterine contractions during pregnancy, the frequent variations in the sound which are characteristic of it.<sup>1</sup> The uterine souffle is also audible after the death of the foetus, and it is believed by some to be modified and to become more continuously harsh when that event has taken place.

Very various explanations have been given of the causes of this sound. For long it was supposed to be formed in the vessels of the placenta, and hence the name "*placental souffle*," by which it is often talked of; or if not in the placenta, in the uterine vessels in its immediate neighborhood. The non-placental origin of the sound is suffi-

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 223.



ciently demonstrated by the fact that it may be heard for a considerable time after the expulsion of the placenta. Some have supposed that it is not formed in the uterus at all, but in the maternal vessels, especially the aorta and the iliac arteries, owing to the pressure to which they are subjected by the gravid uterus. The extreme irregularity of the sound, its occasional disappearance, and its variable site, seem to be conclusive against this view. The theory which refers the sound to the uterine vessels is that which has received most adherents, and which best meets the facts of the case; but it is by no means easy, or even possible, to account for the exact mode of its production in them. Each of the explanations which have been given is open to some objection. It is far from unlikely that the intermittent contractions of the uterine fibres, which are known to occur during the whole course of pregnancy, may have much to do with it, by modifying, at intervals, the rapidity of the circulation in the vessels. Its production in this manner may also be favored by the chlorotic state of the blood, to which Cazeaux and Scanzoni are inclined to attribute an important influence, likening it to the anæmic murmur so frequently heard in the vessels in weakly women.

From a diagnostic point of view the uterine souffle is of very secondary importance, because a similar sound is very generally audible in large fibroid tumors of the uterus, and even in some few ovarian tumors; it is, therefore, of little or no value in assisting us to decide the character of the abdominal enlargement. The supposed dependence of the sound on the placental circulation has caused its site to be often identified with that of the placenta. It is, however, most frequently heard at the lower part of the uterus, while the placenta is generally attached near the fundus, so that its position cannot be taken as any safe guide in determining the situation of that organ.

Occasionally, in practising auscultation, irregular sounds of brief duration may be heard, which are not susceptible of accurate description, and which doubtless depend on the sudden movement of the foetus in the liquor amnii, or on the impact of its limbs on the uterine walls. When heard distinctly they are characteristic of pregnancy; and they may be sometimes heard when the other sounds cannot be detected. They are, however, so irregular, and so often entirely absent, that they can hardly be looked upon in any other light than as occasional phenomena.

Two other sounds have been described as being sometimes audible, which may be mentioned as matters of interest, but which are of no diagnostic value. One is a rustling sound, said by Stoltz to be audible in cases in which the foetus is dead, and which he refers to gaseous decomposition of the liquor amnii; its existence is, however, extremely problematical. The other is a sound heard after the birth of the child, and referred by Caillant to the separation of the placental adhesions. He describes it as a series of rapid short scratching sounds, similar to those produced by drawing the nails across the seat of a horsehair sofa. Simpson<sup>1</sup> admitted the existence of the sound, but believed

<sup>1</sup> Selected Obstet. Works, p. 15L.



that it is produced by the mere physical crushing of the placenta, and artificially imitated it out of the body by forcing the placenta through an aperture the size of the os uteri.

It will be seen, then, that although there are numerous signs and symptoms accompanying pregnancy, many of them are unreliable by themselves, and apt to mislead. Those which may be confidently depended on are the pulsations of the foetal heart, which, however, fail us in cases of dead children; the foetal movements when distinctly made out; ballottement; the intermittent contractions of the uterus; and to these we may safely add the presence of milk in the breasts, provided we have to do with a first pregnancy.

The remainder are of importance in leading us to suspect pregnancy, and in corroborating and strengthening other symptoms, but they do not, of themselves, justify a positive diagnosis.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### THE DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY.—SPURIOUS PREGNANCY.—THE DURATION OF PREGNANCY.—SIGNS OF RECENT PREGNANCY.

THE differential diagnosis of pregnancy has of late years assumed much importance on account of the advance of abdominal surgery. The cases are so numerous in which even the most experienced practitioners have fallen into error, and in which the abdomen has been laid open in ignorance of the fact that pregnancy existed, that the subject becomes one of the greatest consequence. Fortunately it is less so from an obstetrical than from a gynecological point of view, inasmuch as the converse error, of mistaking some other condition for pregnancy, is of far less consequence, as it is one which time will always rectify. But even in this way carelessness may lead to very serious injury to the character, if not to the health, of the patient; and it will be well to refer briefly to some of the conditions most liable to be mistaken for pregnancy, and to the mode of distinguishing them.

Adipose enlargement of the abdomen may obscure the diagnosis by preventing the detection of the uterus; and if, as is not uncommon with women of great obesity, it is associated with irregular menstruation, the increased size of the abdomen might be supposed to depend on pregnancy. The absence of corroborative signs, such as auscultatory phenomena, mammary changes, and the hardness of the cervix as felt *per vaginam*, make it easy to avoid this error.

Distention of the uterus by retained menstrual fluid, or watery secretion, is an occurrence of rarity that could seldom give rise to error. Still, it occasionally happens that the uterus becomes enlarged



in this way, sometimes reaching even to the level of the umbilicus, and that the physical character of the tumor is not unlike that of the gravid uterus. The best safeguard against mistakes will be the previous history of the case, which will always be different from that of ordinary pregnancy. Retention of the menses almost always occurs from some physical obstruction to the exit of the fluid, such as imperforate hymen; or if it occur in women who have already menstruated, we may usually trace a history of some cause, such as inflammation following an antecedent labor, which has produced occlusion of some part of the genital tract. The existence of a pelvic tumor in a girl who has never menstruated will of itself give rise to suspicion, as pregnancy under such circumstances is of extreme rarity. It will also be found that general symptoms have existed for a period of time considerably longer than the supposed duration of pregnancy as judged of by the size of the tumor. The most characteristic of them are periodic attacks of pain due to the addition, at each monthly period, to the quantity of retained menstrual fluid. Whenever, from any of these reasons, suspicion of the true character of the case has arisen, a careful vaginal examination will generally clear it up. In most cases the obstruction will be in the vagina, and is at once detected, the vaginal canal above it, as felt per rectum, being greatly distended by fluid; and we may also find the bulging and imperforate hymen protruding through the vulva. The absence of mammary changes, and of ballottement, will materially aid us in forming a diagnosis.

The engorged and enlarged uterus frequently met with in women suffering from uterine disease, might readily be mistaken for an early pregnancy, if it happened to be associated with amenorrhœa. A little time would, of course, soon clear up the point, by showing that progressive increase in size, as in pregnancy, does not take place. This mistake could only be made at an early stage of pregnancy, when a positive diagnosis is never possible. The accompanying symptoms—pain, inability to walk, and tenderness of the uterus on pressure—would prevent such an error.

Ascites, *per se*, could hardly be mistaken for pregnancy; for the uniform distention and evident fluctuation, the absence of any definite tumor, the site of resonance on percussion changing in accordance with alteration of the position of the woman, and the unchanged cervix and uterus, should be sufficient to clear up any doubt. Pregnancy may, however, exist with ascites, and this combination may be difficult to detect, and might readily be mistaken for ovarian disease associated with ascites. The existence of mammary changes, the presence of the softened cervix, ballottement, and auscultation—provided the sounds were not masked by the surrounding fluid—would afford the best means of diagnosing such a case.

One of the most frequent sources of difficulty is the differential diagnosis of large abdominal tumors, either fibroid or ovarian, or of some enlargements due to malignant disease of the peritoneum or abdominal viscera. The most experienced have been occasionally deceived under such circumstances. As a rule, the presence of men-



struation will prevent error, as this generally continues in ovarian disease, while in fibroids it is often excessive. The character of the tumor—the fluctuation in ovarian disease, the hard nodular masses in fibroid—and the history of the case—especially the length of time the tumor has existed—will aid in diagnosis, while the absence of cervical softening (*vide* p. 144) and of auscultatory phenomena will further be of material value in forming a conclusion. Some of the most difficult cases to diagnose are those in which pregnancy complicates ovarian or fibroid disease. Then the tumor may more or less completely obscure the physical signs of pregnancy. The usual shape of the abdomen will generally be altered considerably, and we may be able to distinguish the gravid uterus, separated from the ovarian tumor by a distinct sulcus, or with the fibroid masses cropping out from its surface. Our chief reliance must then be placed in the alteration of the cervix, and in the auscultatory signs of pregnancy.

**Spurious Pregnancy.**—The condition most likely to give rise to errors is that very interesting and peculiar state known as *spurious pregnancy*, or *pseudocyesis*. In this, most of the usual phenomena of pregnancy are so strangely simulated that accurate diagnosis is often far from easy. There are hardly any of the more apparent symptoms of pregnancy which may not be present in marked cases of this kind. The abdomen may become prominent, the areolæ altered, menstruation arrested, and apparent foetal motions felt; and, unless suspicion is aroused, and a careful physical examination made, both the patient and the practitioner may easily be deceived.

There is no period of the childbearing life in which spurious pregnancy may not be met with, but it is most likely to occur in elderly women about the climacteric period, when it is generally associated with ovarian irritation connected with the change of life; or in younger women, who are either very desirous of finding themselves pregnant, or who, being unmarried, have subjected themselves to the chance of being so. In all cases the mental faculties have much to do with its production, and there is generally either very marked hysteria, or even a condition closely allied to insanity. Spurious pregnancy is by no means confined to the human race. It is well known to occur in many of the lower animals. Harvey related instances in bitches, either after unsuccessful intercourse, or in connection with their being in heat, even when no intercourse had occurred. In such cases the abdomen swelled, and milk appeared in the mammae. Similar phenomena are also occasionally met with in the cow. In these instances, as in the human female, there is probably some morbid irritation of the ovarian system.

The physical phenomena are often very well marked. The apparent enlargement is sometimes very great, and it seems to be produced by a projection forward of the abdominal contents due to depression of the diaphragm, together with rigidity of the abdominal muscles, and may even closely simulate the uterine tumor on palpation. After the climacteric it is frequently associated, as Gooch pointed out, with an undue deposit of fat in the abdominal walls and omentum, so that there may be even some dulness on percussion, instead of resonance of



the intestines. The foetal movements are curiously and exactly simulated, either by involuntary contractions of the abdominal walls, or by the movement of flatus in the intestines. The patient also generally fancies that she suffers from the usual sympathetic disorders of pregnancy, and thus her account of her symptoms will still further tend to mislead.

Not only may the supposed pregnancy continue, but, at what would be the natural term of delivery, all the phenomena of labor may supervene. Many authentic cases are on record in which regular pains came on, and continued to increase in force and frequency until the actual condition was diagnosed. Such mistakes, however, are only likely to happen when the statements of the patient have been received without further inquiry. When once an accurate examination has been made, error is no longer possible.

We shall generally find that some of the phenomena of pregnancy are absent. Possibly menstruation, more or less irregular, may have continued. Examination *per vaginam* will at once clear up the case, by showing that the uterus is not enlarged, and that the cervix is unaltered. It may then be very difficult to convince the patient or her friends that her symptoms have misled her, and for this purpose the inhalation of chloroform is of great value. As consciousness is abolished, the semi-voluntary projection of the abdominal muscles is prevented, the large apparent tumor vanishes, and the bystanders can be readily convinced that none exists. As the patient recovers the tumor again appears.

**Duration of Pregnancy.**—The duration of pregnancy in the human female has always formed a fruitful theme for discussion among obstetricians. The reasons which render the point difficult of decision are obvious. As the large majority of cases occur in married women, in whom intercourse occurs frequently, there is no means of knowing the precise period at which conception took place. The only datum which exists for the calculation of the probable date of delivery is the cessation of menstruation. It is quite possible, however, and indeed probable, that conception occurred, in a considerable number of instances, not immediately after the last period, but immediately before the proper epoch for the occurrence of the next. Hence, as the interval between the end of one menstruation and the commencement of the next averages twenty-five days, an error to that extent is always possible. Another source of fallacy is the fact, which has generally been overlooked, that even a single coitus does not fix the date of conception, but only that of insemination. It is well known that in many of the lower animals the fertilization of the ovule does not take place until several days after copulation, the spermatozoa remaining in the interval in a state of active vitality within the genital tract. It has been shown by Marion Sims that living spermatozoa exist in the cervical canal in the human female some days after intercourse. It is very probable, therefore, that in the human female, as in the lower animals, a considerable but unknown interval occurs between insemination and actual impregnation, which may render calculations as to the precise duration of pregnancy altogether unreliable.



A large mass of statistical observations exist respecting the average duration of gestation, which have been drawn up and collated from numerous sources. It would serve no practical purpose to reprint the voluminous tables on this subject that are contained in obstetrical works. They are based on two principal methods of calculation. First, we have the length of time between the cessation of menstruation and delivery. This is found to vary very considerably, but the largest percentage of deliveries occurs between the 274th and 280th day after the cessation of menstruation, the average day being the 278th; but, in individual instances, very considerable variations both above and below these limits are found to exist. Next we have a series of cases, from various sources, in which only one coitus was believed to have taken place. These are naturally always open to some doubt, but, on the whole, they may be taken as affording tolerably fair grounds for calculation. Here, as in the other mode of calculation, there are marked variations, the average length of time, as estimated from a considerable collection of cases, being 275 days after the single intercourse. It may, therefore, be taken as certain that there is no definite time which we can calculate on as being the proper duration of pregnancy, and, consequently, no method of estimating the probable date of delivery on which we can absolutely rely.

**Methods of Predicting the Probable Date of Delivery.**—The prediction of the time at which the confinement may be expected is, however, a point of considerable practical importance, and one on which the medical attendant is always consulted. Various methods of making the calculation have been recommended. It has been customary in this country, according to the recommendation of Montgomery, to fix upon ten lunar months, or 280 days, as the probable period of gestation, and, as conception is supposed to occur shortly after the cessation of menstruation, to add this number of days to any day within the first week after the last menstrual period as the most probable period of delivery. As, however, 278 days is found to be the average duration of gestation after the cessation of menstruation, and as the method makes the calculation vary from 281 to 287 days, it is evidently liable to fix too late a date. Naegele's method was to count seven days from the first appearance of the last menstrual period, and then reckon backward three months as the probable date. Thus, if a patient last commenced to menstruate on August 10, counting in this way from August 17 would give May 17 as the probable date of the delivery.

Matthews Duncan has paid more attention than anyone else to the prediction of the date of delivery. His method of calculating is based on the fact of 278 days being the average time between the cessation of menstruation and parturition; and he claims to have had a greater average of success in his predictions than on any other plan. His rule is as follows: "Find the day on which the female ceased to menstruate, or the first day of being what she calls 'well.' Take that day nine months forward as 275—unless February is included, in which case it is taken as 273—days. To this add three days in the former case, or five if February is in the count, to make up the 278.



This 278th day should then be fixed on as the middle of the week, or, to make the prediction more accurate, of the fortnight in which the confinement is likely to occur, by which means allowance is made for the average variation of either excess or deficiency."

Various periodoscopes and tables for facilitating the calculation have been made. The periodoscope of Dr. Tyler Smith is very useful for reference in the consulting-room, giving at a glance a variety of information, such as the probable period of quickening, the dates for the induction of premature labor, etc. The following table, prepared by Dr. Protheroe Smith, is also easily read, and is very serviceable :

TABLE FOR CALCULATING THE PERIOD OF UTERO-GESTATION.<sup>1</sup>

Nine calendar months.			Ten lunar months.		
From	To	Days.	To	Days.	
January 1	September 30	273	October 7	280	
February 1	October 31	273	November 7	280	
March 1	November 30	275	December 5	280	
April 1	December 31	275	January 5	280	
May 1	January 31	276	February 4	280	
June 1	February 28	273	March 7	280	
July 1	March 31	274	April 6	280	
August 1	April 30	273	May 7	280	
September 1	May 31	273	June 7	280	
October 1	June 30	273	July 7	280	
November 1	July 31	273	August 7	280	
December 1	August 31	274	September 6	280	

The date at which the quickening has been perceived is relied on by many practitioners, and still more by patients, in calculating the probable date of delivery, as it is generally supposed to occur at the middle of pregnancy. The great variations, however, of the time at which this phenomenon is first perceived, and the difficulty which is so often experienced of ascertaining its presence with any certainty, render it a very fallacious guide. The only times at which the perception of quickening is likely to prove of any real value are when impregnation has occurred during lactation (when menstruation is normally absent), or when menstruation is so uncertain and irregular that the date of its last appearance cannot be ascertained. As quickening is most commonly felt during the fourth month, more frequently in its first than in its last fortnight, it may thus afford the only guide we can obtain, and that an uncertain one, for predicting the date of delivery.

Is Protraction of Gestation Possible?—From a medico-legal point of view the question of the possible protraction of pregnancy beyond the average time, and of the limits within which such protraction can be admitted, is of very great importance. The law on this point varies considerably in different countries. Thus, in France it is laid down that legitimacy cannot be contested until 300 days

<sup>1</sup> The above obstetric "Ready Reckoner" consists of two columns, one of calendar, the other of lunar, months, and may be read as follows: A patient has ceased to menstruate on July 1: her confinement may be expected at soonest about March 31 (*the end of nine calendar months*); or at latest on April 6 (*the end of ten lunar months*). Another has ceased to menstruate on January 20: her confinement may be expected on September 30, plus twenty days (*the end of nine calendar months*), at soonest; or on October 7, plus twenty days (*the end of ten lunar months*), at latest.



have elapsed from the death of the husband, or the latest possible opportunity for sexual intercourse. This limit is also adopted by Austria, while in Prussia it is fixed at 302 days. In England and America no fixed date is admitted, but while 280 days is admitted as the "*legitimum tempus pariendi*," each case in which legitimacy is questioned is to be decided on its own merits. At the early part of the century the question was much discussed by the leading obstetricians in connection with the celebrated Gardner peerage case, and a considerable difference of opinion existed among them. Since that time many apparently perfectly reliable cases have been recorded, in which the duration of gestation was obviously much beyond the average, and in which all sources of fallacy were carefully excluded.

Not to burden these pages with a number of cases, it may suffice to refer, as examples of protraction, to four well-known instances recorded by Simpson,<sup>1</sup> in which the pregnancy extended respectively to 336, 332, 319, and 324 days after the cessation of the last menstrual period. In these, as in all cases of protracted gestation, there is the possible source of error that impregnation may have occurred just before the expected advent of the next period. Making an allowance of 23 days in each instance for this, we even then have a number of days much above the average, viz., 313, 309, 296, and 301. Numerous instances as curious may be found scattered through obstetric literature. Indeed, the experience of most accoucheurs will parallel such cases, which may be more common than is generally supposed, inasmuch as they are only likely to attract attention when the husband has been separated from the wife beyond the average and expected duration of the pregnancy.

The evidence in favor of the possible prolongation of gestation is greatly strengthened by what is known to occur in the lower animals. In some of these, as in the cow and the mare, the precise period of insemination is known to a certainty, as only a single coitus is permitted. Many tables of this kind have been constructed, and it has been shown that there is in them a very considerable variation. In some cases in the cow it has been found that delivery took place 45 days, and in the mare 43 days, after the calculated date. Analogy would go strongly to show that what is known to a certainty to occur in the lower animals may also take place in the human female. The fact, indeed, is now very generally admitted; but we are still unable to fix, with any degree of precision, on the extreme limit to which protraction is possible. Some practitioners have given cases in which, on data which they believe to be satisfactory, pregnancy has been extremely protracted; thus Meigs and Adler record instances which they believed to have been prolonged to over a year in one case, and over fourteen months in the other. These are, however, so problematical that little weight can be attached to them. On the whole, it would hardly be safe to conclude that pregnancy can go more than three or four weeks beyond the average time. This conclusion is justified by the cases we possess in which pregnancy followed a single coitus, the longest of which was 295 days.

<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Memoirs, p. 84.



Dr. Duncan<sup>1</sup> is inclined to refuse credence to every case of supposed protraction unless the size and weight of the child are above the average, believing that lengthened gestation must of necessity cause increased growth of the child. This point requires further investigation, and it cannot be taken as proved that the foetus necessarily must be large because it has been retained longer than usual *in utero*; or, even if this be admitted, it may have been originally small, and so, at the end of the protracted gestation, be little above the average weight. There are, however, many cases which certainly prove that a prolonged pregnancy is at least often associated with an unusually developed foetus. Dr. Duncan himself cites several, and a very interesting one is mentioned by Leishman, in which delivery took place 295 days after a single coitus, the child weighing 12 lbs. 3 oz.

It seems possible that, in some cases of protracted pregnancy, labor actually came on at the average time, but, on account of faulty positions of the uterus or other obstructing cause, the pains were ineffective and ultimately died away, not recurring for a considerable time. Joulin relates some instances of this kind. In one of them the labor was expected from the 20th to the 25th of October. He was summoned on the 23d, and found the pains regular and active, but ineffective; after lasting the whole of the 24th and 25th they died away, and delivery did not take place until November 25th, after the lapse of a month. In this instance the apparent cause of difficulty was extreme anterior obliquity of the uterus. A precisely similar case came under my own observation. The lady ceased to menstruate on March 16, 1870. On December 12th, that is, on the 273d day, strong labor pains came on, the os dilated to the size of a florin, and the membranes became tense and prominent with each pain. After lasting all night they gradually died away, and did not recur until January 12th, 304 days from the cessation of the last period. Here there was no assignable cause of obstruction, and the labor, when it did come on, was natural and easy.

The curious fact that in both these cases, as in others of the same kind that are recorded, labor came on exactly a month after the previous ineffectual attempt at its establishment, affords, so far as it goes, an argument in favor of the view maintained by many that labor is apt to come on at what would have been a menstrual period.

**Signs of Recent Delivery.**—From a forensic point of view it often becomes of importance to be able to give a reliable opinion as to the fact of delivery having occurred, and a few words may be here said as to the signs of recent delivery. Our opinion is only likely to be sought in cases in which the fact of delivery is denied, and in which we must, therefore, entirely rely on the results of a physical examination. If this be undertaken within the first fortnight after labor, a positive conclusion can be readily arrived at.

At this time the abdominal walls will still be found loose and flaccid, and bearing very evident marks of extreme distention in the cracks and fissures of the cutis vera. These remain permanent for the rest of the patient's life, and may be safely assumed to be signs of an

<sup>1</sup> Fecundity and Fertility, p. 348.



antecedent pregnancy, provided we can be certain that no other cause of extreme abdominal distention has existed, such as ascites or ovarian tumor.

Within the first few days after delivery, the hard round ball formed by the contracted and empty uterus can easily be felt by abdominal palpation, and more certainly by combined external and internal examination. The process of involution, however, by which the uterus is reduced to its normal size, is so rapid that after the first week it can no longer be made out above the brim of the pelvis. In cases in which an accurate diagnosis is of importance, the increased length of the uterus can be ascertained by the uterine sound, and its cavity will measure more than the normal two and a half inches for at least a month after delivery. It should not be forgotten that the uterine parietes are now undergoing fatty degeneration, and that they are more than usually soft and friable, so that the sound should be used with great caution, and only when a positive opinion is essential. The state of the cervix and of the vagina may afford useful information. Immediately after delivery the cervix hangs loose and patulous in the vagina, but it rapidly contracts, and the internal os is generally entirely closed after the eighth or tenth day. The remainder of the cervix is longer in returning to its normal shape and consistency. It is generally permanently altered after delivery, the external os remaining fissured and transverse, instead of circular with smooth margins, as in virgins. The vagina is at first lax, swollen, and dilated, but these signs rapidly disappear, and cannot be satisfactorily made out after the first few days. The absence of the fourchette may be recognized, and is a persistent sign.

The presence of the lochia affords a valuable sign of recent delivery. For the first few days they are sanguineous, and contain numerous blood corpuscles, epithelial scales, and the débris of the decidua. After the fifth day they generally change in color, and become pale and greenish, and from the eighth or ninth day till about a month after delivery they have the appearance of thick opalescent mucus. They have, however, a peculiar, heavy, sickening odor, which should prevent their being mistaken for either menstruation or leucorrhœal discharge.

The appearance of the breasts will also aid the decision, for it is impossible for the patient to conceal the turgid, swollen condition of the mammæ, with the darkened areolæ, and, above all, the presence of milk. If, on microscopic examination, the milk is found to contain colostrum corpuscles, the fact of very recent delivery is certain. In women who do not nurse it should be remembered that the secretion of milk often rapidly disappears, so that its absence cannot be taken as a sign that delivery has not taken place. On the whole, there should be no difficulty in deciding that a woman has been delivered, as some of the signs are persistent for the rest of her life; but it is not so easy, unless we see the case within the first eight or ten days, to say how long it is since labor took place.



## CHAPTER VI.

## ABNORMAL PREGNANCY, INCLUDING MULTIPLE PREGNANCY, SUPERFŒTATION, EXTRA-UTERINE FŒTATION, AND MISSED LABOR.

THE occurrence of more than one foetus *in utero* is far from uncommon, but there are circumstances connected with it which justify the conclusion that plural births must not be classified as natural forms of pregnancy. The reasons for this statement have been well collected by Dr. Arthur Mitchell,<sup>1</sup> who conclusively shows that not only is there a direct increase of risk to the mother and her offspring, but that many abnormalities, such as idiocy, imbecility, and bodily deformity, occur with much greater frequency in twins than in single-born children. He concludes that "the whole history of twin births is exceptional, indicates imperfect development and feeble organization in the product, and leads us to regard twinning in the human species as a departure from the physiological rule, and therefore injurious to all concerned."

The frequency of multiple births varies considerably under different circumstances. Taking the average of a large number of cases collected by authors in various countries, we find that twin pregnancies occur about once in 87 labors; triplets once in 7679. A certain number of quadruple pregnancies, and some cases of early abortion in which there were five foetuses, are recorded, so that there can be no doubt of the possibility of such occurrences; but they are so extremely uncommon that they may be looked upon as rare exceptions, the relative frequency of which can hardly be determined.

The frequency of multiple pregnancy varies remarkably in different races and countries. The following table<sup>2</sup> will show this at a glance:

RELATIVE FREQUENCY OF MULTIPLE PREGNANCIES IN EUROPE.

Countries.	Proportion of twin to single births.	Proportion of triplets.	Proportion of quadruplets.
England . . . . .	1 : 116	1 : 6,720	
Austria . . . . .	1 : 94		
Grand Duchy of Baden . . . . .	1 : 89	1 : 6,575	
Scotland . . . . .	1 : 95		
France . . . . .	1 : 99	1 : 8,256	1 : 2,074,306
Ireland . . . . .	1 : 64	1 : 4,995	1 : 167,226
Mecklenburg-Schwerin . . . . .	1 : 68.9	1 : 6,436	1 : 183,236
Norway . . . . .	1 : 81.62	1 : 5,442	
Prussia . . . . .	1 : 89	1 : 7,820	1 : 394,690
Russia . . . . .	1 : 50.05	1 : 4,054	
Saxony . . . . .	1 : 79	1 : 1,000	1 : 400,000
Switzerland . . . . .	1 : 102		
Württemberg . . . . .	1 : 862	1 : 6,464	1 : 110,991

<sup>1</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., Nov. 1862.

<sup>2</sup> Puech: Des Naissances Multiples.



It will be seen that the largest proportion of multiple births occurs in Russia, and that the number of triple births is greatest where twin pregnancies are most frequent. Puech concludes that the number of multiple pregnancies is in direct proportion to the general fecundity of the inhabitants.

Dr. Duncan has deduced some interesting laws, with regard to the production of twins, from a large number of statistical observations;<sup>1</sup> especially that the tendency to the production of twins increases as the age of the woman advances, and is greater in each succeeding pregnancy, exception being made for the first pregnancy, in which it is greater than in any other. Newly married women appear more likely to have twins the older they are. There can be no doubt that there is often a strong hereditary tendency in individual families to multiple births. A remarkable instance of this kind is recorded by Mr. Curgenvin,<sup>2</sup> in which a woman had four twin pregnancies, her mother and aunt each one, and her grandmother two. Simpson mentions a case of quadruplets, consisting of three males and one female, who all survived, the female subsequently giving birth to triplets.<sup>3</sup>

**Sex of Children.**—In the largest number of cases of twins the children are of opposite sexes, next most frequently there are two females, and twin males are the most uncommon. Thus, out of 59,178 labors, Simpson calculates that twin male and female occurred once in 199 labors, twin females once in 226, and twin males once in 258. The proportion of male to female births is also notably less in twin than in single pregnancies.

**Size of Fœtuses.**—Twins, and *à fortiori* triplets, are almost always smaller and less perfectly developed than single children. Hence the chances of their survival are much less, and Clarke calculates the mortality amongst twin children as one out of thirteen. Of triplets, indeed, it is comparatively rare that all survive; while in quadruplets, premature labor and death of the fœtuses are almost certain. It is a common observation that twins are often unequally developed at birth. By some this difference is attributed to the fact of their being of different ages. It is probable, however, that in most of these cases the full development of one fœtus has been interfered with by pressure of the other. This is far from uncommonly carried to the extent of destroying one of the twins, which is expelled at term, mummified and flattened between the living child and the uterine wall. In other cases, when one fœtus dies it may be expelled without terminating the pregnancy, the other being retained *in utero* and born at term; and those who disbelieve in the possibility of superfœtation explain in this way the cases in which it is believed to have occurred.

Multiple pregnancies depend on various causes. The most common is probably the simultaneous, or nearly simultaneous, maturation and rupture of two Graafian follicles, the ovules becoming impregnated at or about the same time. It by no means necessarily follows, even if more than one follicle should rupture at once, that both ovules should

<sup>1</sup> On Fecundity, Fertility, and Sterility, p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Trans., 1870, vol. xi. p. 106.

<sup>3</sup> Obst. Works, p. 830



be impregnated. This is proved by the occurrence of cases in which there are two corpora lutea with only one foetus. There are numerous facts to prove that ovules thrown off within a short time of each other may become separately impregnated, as in cases in which negro women have given birth to twins, one of which was pure negro, the other half-caste.

It may happen, however, that a single Graafian follicle contains more than one ovule, as has actually been observed before its rupture; or, as is not uncommon in the egg of the fowl, an ovule may contain a double germ, each of which may give rise to a separate foetus.

**Arrangement of the Foetal Membranes and Placentæ.**—The various modes in which twins may originate explain satisfactorily the variations which are met with in the arrangement of the foetal membranes, and in the form and connections of the placentæ. In a large proportion of cases there are two distinct bags of membranes, the septum between them being composed of four layers, viz., the chorion and amnion of each ovum. The placentæ are also entirely separate. Here it is obvious that each twin is developed from a distinct ovum, having its own chorion and amnion. On arriving in the uterus it is probable that each ovum becomes fixed independently in the mucous membrane, and is surrounded by its own decidua reflexa. As growth advances the decidua reflexa generally atrophies from pressure, as it is not usual to find more than four layers of membrane in the septum separating the ova. In other cases there is only one chorion, within which are two distinct amnions, the septum then consisting of two layers only. Then the placentæ are generally in close apposition, and become fused into a single mass; the cords, separately attached to each foetus, not infrequently uniting shortly before reaching the placental mass, their vessels anastomosing freely. In other more rare instances both foetuses are contained in a common amniotic sac; but as the amnion is a purely foetal membrane, it is probable that, when this arrangement is met with, the originally existing septum between the amniotic sacs has been destroyed. In both these latter cases the twins must have been developed from a single ovule containing a double germ, and Schroeder states that they are then always of the same sex, and have a striking similarity to each other. Dr. Brunton<sup>1</sup> has started a precisely opposite theory, and has tried to prove that twins of the same sex are contained in separate bags of membrane, while twins of opposite sexes have a common sac. He says that, out of twenty-five cases coming under his observation, in fifteen the children contained in different sacs were of the same sex, but in the remaining ten, in which there was only one sac, they were of opposite sexes. It is difficult to believe that there is not an error in these observations, since twins contained in a single amniotic sac do not occur nearly as often as ten times out of twenty-five cases, and no distinction is made between a common chorion with two amnions and a single chorion and amnion. The facts of double monstrosity also disprove this view, since conjoined twins must of necessity arise from a single

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., 1870, vol. xi. p. 67.



ovule with a double germ, and there is no instance on record in which they were of opposite sexes.

In triplets the membranes and placenta may be all separate, or, as is commonly the case, there is one complete bag of membranes, and a second having a common chorion, with a double amnion. It is probable, therefore, that triplets are generally developed from two ovules, one of which contains a double germ.

**Diagnosis of Multiple Pregnancy.**—It is comparatively seldom that twin pregnancy can be diagnosed before the birth of the first child, and, even when suspicion has arisen, its indications are very defective. There is generally an unusual size and an irregularity of shape of the uterus, sometimes even a distinct depression or sulcus between the two foetuses. When such a sulcus exists it may be possible to make out parts of each foetus by palpation on either side of the uterus. The only sign, however, on which the least reliance can be placed is the detection of two foetal hearts. If two distinct pulsations are heard at different parts of the uterus; if, on carrying the stethoscope from one point to another, there is an interspace where pulsations are no longer audible, or when they become feeble, and again increase in clearness as the second point is reached; and, above all, if we are able to make out a difference in frequency between them, the diagnosis is tolerably safe. It must be remembered, however, that the sounds of a single heart may be heard over a larger space than usual, and hence a possible source of error. Twin pregnancy, moreover, may readily exist without the most careful auscultation enabling us to detect a double pulsation, especially if one child lie in the dorso-posterior position, when the body of the other may prevent the transmission of its heart's beat. The so-called placental souffle is generally too diffuse and irregular to be of any use in diagnosis, even when it is distinctly heard at separate parts of the uterus.

**Superfoetation and Superfecundation.**—Closely connected with the subject of multiple pregnancies are the conditions known as *superfecundation* and *superfoetation*, regarding which there have been much controversy and difference of opinion.

By the former is meant the fecundation, at or near the same period of time, of two separate ovules before the decidua lining the uterus has been formed, which by many is supposed to form an insuperable obstacle to subsequent impregnation. The possibility of this occurrence has been incontestably proved by the class of cases already referred to, in which the same woman has given birth to twins bearing evident traces of being the offspring of fathers of different races.

By *superfoetation* is meant the impregnation of a second ovule when the uterus already contains an ovum which has arrived at a considerable degree of development. The cases which are supposed to prove the possibility of this occurrence are very numerous. They are those in which a woman is delivered simultaneously of foetuses of very different ages, one bearing all the marks of having arrived at term, the other of prematurity; or those in which a woman is delivered of an apparently mature child, and, after the lapse of a few months, of another equally mature. The possibility of superfoetation is strongly



denied by many practitioners of eminence, and explanations are given which doubtless seem to account satisfactorily for a large proportion of the supposed examples. In the former class of cases it is supposed, with much probability, that there is an ordinary twin pregnancy, the development of one foetus being retarded by the presence *in utero* of another. That this is not an uncommon occurrence is certain, and the fact has been already alluded to in treating of twin pregnancy. In cases of the latter kind it is possible that some of them may be due to separate impregnation in a bilobed uterus, the contents of one division being thrown off a considerable time before those of the other. Numerous authentic examples of this occurrence are recorded, but by far the most remarkable is that related by Dr. Ross, of Brighton, which has been already referred to (p. 70). In this case the patient had previously given birth to many children without any suspicion of her abnormal formation having arisen, and, had it not been detected by Dr. Ross, the case might fairly enough have been claimed as an indubitable example of superfœtation.

Making every allowance for these explanations, there remains a considerable number of cases which it is very difficult to account for, except on the supposition that the second child has been conceived a considerable time after the first. Those interested in the subject will find a large number of examples collected in a valuable paper by Dr. Bonnar, of Cupar.<sup>1</sup> He has adopted the ingenious plan of consulting the records of the British peerage, where the exact date of the birth of successive children of peers is given, without, of course, any reasonable possibility of error, and he has collected numerous examples of births rapidly succeeding each other which are apparently inexplicable on any other theory. In one case he cites, a child was born September 12, 1849, and the mother gave birth to another on January 24, 1850, after an interval of only 127 days. Subtracting from that 14 days, which Dr. Bonnar assumes to be the earliest possible period at which a fresh impregnation can occur after delivery, we reduce the gestation to 113 days—that is, to less than four calendar months. As both these children survived, the second child could not possibly have been the result of a fresh impregnation after the birth of the first; nor could the first child have been a twin prematurely delivered; for, if so, it must have only reached rather more than the fifth month, at which time its survival would have been impossible.

Besides the numerous examples of cases of this kind recorded in most obstetric works, there are one or two of miscarriage in the early months, in which, in addition to a foetus of four or five months' growth, a perfectly fresh ovum of not more than a month's development was thrown off. One such case was shown at the Obstetrical Society in 1862, which was reported on by Drs. Harley and Tanner, who stated that in their opinion it was an example of superfœtation. A still more conclusive case is recorded by Tyler Smith.<sup>2</sup> "A young married woman, pregnant for the first time, miscarried at the end of the fifth month, and some hours afterward a small clot was discharged, enclosing a

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., 1864-65.

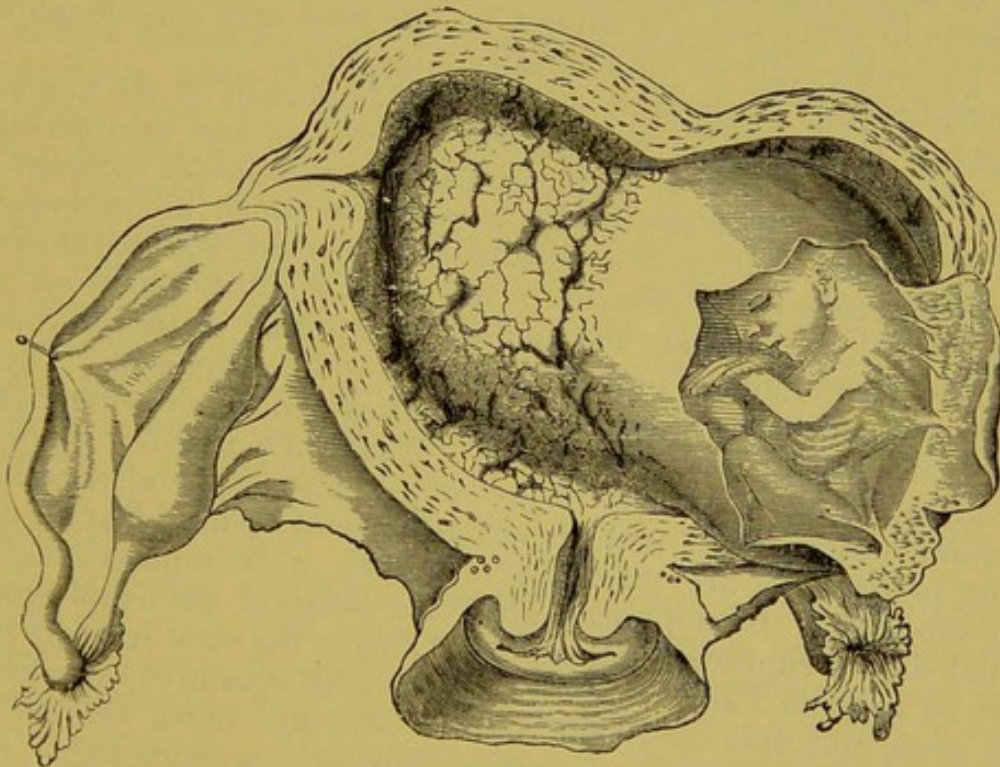
<sup>2</sup> Manual of Obstetrics, p. 112.



perfectly healthy ovum of about one month. There were no signs of a double uterus in this case. The patient had menstruated regularly during the time she had been pregnant." This case is of special interest from the fact of the patient having menstruated during pregnancy—a circumstance only explicable on the same anatomical grounds which render superfœtation possible. So far as I know, it is the only instance in which the coincidence of superfœtation and menstruation during early pregnancy has been observed.

The objections to the possibility of superfœtation are based on the assumptions that the decidua so completely fills up the uterine cavity that the passage of the spermatozoa is impossible; that their passage is prevented by the mucous plug which blocks up the cervix; and

FIG. 78.



Illustrating the cavity between the decidua vera and the decidua reflexa during the early months of pregnancy. (After COSTE.)

that when impregnation has taken place ovulation is suspended. It is, however, certain that none of these is an insuperable obstacle to a second impregnation. The first was originally based on the older and erroneous view which considered the decidua to be an exudation lining the entire uterine cavity, and sealing up the mouths of the Fallopian tubes and the aperture of the internal os uteri. The decidua reflexa, however, does not come into apposition with the decidua vera until about the eighth week of pregnancy, and, therefore, until that time there is a free space between the two membranes through which the spermatozoa might pass to the open mouths of the Fallopian tube, and in which a newly impregnated ovule might graft itself. A reference to the accompanying figure of a pregnancy in the third month, copied from Coste's work, will readily show that, as far as the decidua is con-



cerned, there is no mechanical obstacle to the descent and lodgment of another impregnated ovule (Fig. 78). Then, as regards the plug of mucus, it is pretty certain that this is in no way different from the mucus filling the cervix in the non-pregnant state, which offers no obstacle at all to the passage of the spermatozoa. Lastly, respecting the cessation of ovulation during pregnancy, this, no doubt, is the rule, and probably satisfactorily explains the rarity of superfœtation. There are, however, a sufficient number of authenticated cases of menstruation during pregnancy, to prove that ovulation is not always absolutely in abeyance; and, as long as it occurs, there is unquestionably no positive mechanical obstruction, at least in the early months of pregnancy, in the way of the impregnation and lodgment of the ovules that are thrown off. The reasonable conclusion, therefore, seems to be that, although a large majority of the supposed cases are explicable in other ways, it cannot be admitted that superfœtation is either physiologically or mechanically impossible.

**Extra-uterine Pregnancy.**—The most important of the abnormal varieties of pregnancy, if we consider the serious and very generally fatal results attending it, is the so-called *extra-uterine gestation*, or *ectopic pregnancy*, as some prefer to call it, in which the impregnated ovum is arrested, and more or less developed outside the uterine cavity.

Until comparatively recently it has been divided into three chief classes—tubal, abdominal, and ovarian—according to the position in which the fecundated ovum was supposed to be developed. This division was based on the comparatively limited pathological investigation of cases which had then been made. Within the past few years very great attention has been paid to the subject, and our most experienced abdominal surgeons and pathologists are now of opinion that all extra-uterine pregnancies are primarily tubal, the other supposed varieties being subsequent developments after the escape of the ovum from its original site by rupture or otherwise. This is the view strongly maintained by Lawson Tait,<sup>1</sup> who has an unrivalled operative experience of these cases, and also by Bland Sutton,<sup>2</sup> who lays down the rule that “*all forms of extra-uterine gestation pass their primary stages in the Fallopian tube.*” The whole tendency of modern opinion is to support this view.

**Classification.**—It is necessary, however, to state the classifications which have been given in obstetric works, and to explain their relation to the more modern theory, the more so as there are many authorities of eminence who still adhere to the older views. The following classes have been generally admitted: 1st, and most common of all, *tubal gestation*, and as varieties of this, although by some made into distinct classes, (a) *interstitial*, (b) *tubo-ovarian* or *ampullar gestation*, and (c) *sub-peritoneo-pelvic*, or *intra-ligamentous*. In the first of these subdivisions the ovum is arrested in the part of the Fallopian tube that is situated in the substance of the uterine parietes; in the second, at or near the fimbriated extremity of the tube—so that part of its cyst is formed by the tube and part by the ovary; in the third, an originally

<sup>1</sup> Lectures on Ectopic Pregnancy, 1888.

<sup>2</sup> Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries and Fallopian Tubes, 1891.



tubal pregnancy develops into the broad ligament, and continues this development beneath the peritoneum of the pelvic floor. 2d. *Abdominal* gestation, in which an impregnated ovum, instead of finding its way into the tube, falls into the peritoneal cavity, and there becomes attached and developed; this is the so-called "primary" abdominal pregnancy, the possibility of which is denied by almost all recent writers, and of which no undoubted example has ever been proved to exist; or the so-called "secondary" abdominal gestation, in which an extra-uterine pregnancy, originally tubal, becomes ventral, through rupture and escape of its contents into the abdominal cavity; or in which an intra-ligamentous pregnancy continues to develop until it lifts up the abdominal peritoneum, and forms a purely extra-peritoneal variety of abdominal gestation. This has been called by Hart and Carter sub-peritoneo-abdominal.<sup>1</sup> 3d. *Ovarian* gestation, the existence of which was always denied by many writers of eminence, such as Velpau and Arthur Farre, while it is maintained by others of equal celebrity, such as Kiwisch, Coste, and Hecker. It must be admitted that it is extremely difficult to understand how an ovarian pregnancy, in the strict sense of the word, could occur, for it implies that the ovule has become impregnated before the laceration of the Graafian follicle, through the coats of which the spermatozoa must have passed. Coste, indeed, believed that this frequently happened; but, while spermatozoa have been detected on the surface of the ovary, their penetration into the Graafian follicle has never been demonstrated. Farre also clearly showed that in most cases of supposed ovarian pregnancy the surrounding structures were so altered that it was impossible to trace their exact origin and to say to a certainty that the foetus was really within the substance of the ovary. Kiwisch suggested an explanation of these cases by supposing that sometimes the Graafian follicle may rupture, and that the ovule may remain within it without being discharged. Through the rent in the walls of the follicle the spermatozoa may reach and impregnate the ovule, which may develop in the situation in which it has been detained. The subject has been ably considered by Puech,<sup>2</sup> who admits two varieties of ovarian pregnancy, according as the foetus has developed in a vesicle which has remained open, or in one which has closed immediately after fecundation. He considers that most cases of so-called ovarian pregnancy are either dermoid cysts, ovario-tubal pregnancies, or abdominal pregnancies in which the placenta is attached to the ovary, and that even in the rare cases of true ovarian pregnancy the progress and results do not differ from those of abdominal pregnancy. Doran<sup>3</sup> has submitted all the published cases of supposed ovarian pregnancy to a critical analysis, and has come to the conclusion that in no single instance are they authentic. As no one has ever seen a case in which the impregnated ovum is lying within the substance of the ovary, the occurrence of this form of ectopic gestation must be taken as altogether hypothetical. 4th. There is a rare condition in which an ovum is developed in the supplementary horn of a

<sup>1</sup> "Sectional Anatomy of Advanced Extra-uterine Gestation," Edin. Med. Journ., October, 1887.  
<sup>2</sup> Annal. de Gynéc., 1878, tom. x. p. 102.  
<sup>3</sup> Obstet. Trans. vol. xxxv., p. 237.



*bi-lobed uterus.* This is, strictly speaking, a pregnancy in an abnormal uterus, rather than an ectopic gestation; but, clinically speaking, since it leads to similar results, it may be considered with it.

For the sake of clearness, we may place these varieties of extra-uterine gestation in the following tabular form, those in italics being considered by most modern authorities not to exist:

Primary . . . . .	1st. Tubal	a. Isthmial.
		b. Tubo-ovarian, or ampullar.
	2d. <i>Abdominal.</i>	c. Interstitial, or tubo-uterine.
Secondary, after rupture of primary	3d. <i>Ovarian.</i>	
	4th. In bi-lobed uterus.	
		a. Sub-peritoneo-pelvic, sometimes leading to sub-peritoneo-abdominal.
		b. Abdominal.

**Causes.**—The etiology of extra-uterine foetation in any individual case must necessarily be almost always obscure. Broadly speaking, it may be said that extra-uterine foetation may be produced by any condition which prevents or renders difficult the passage of the ovule to the uterus while it does not prevent the access of the spermatozoa to the ovule. Thus inflammatory thickening of the coats of the Fallopian tubes, by lessening their calibre, but not sufficiently so as to prevent the passage of the spermatozoa, may interfere with the movements of the tube which propel the ovum forward, and so cause its arrest. Various morbid conditions, such as inflammatory adhesions, from old-standing peritonitis, pressing on the tube; obstruction of its calibre by inspissated mucus or small polypoid growths; the pressure of uterine or other tumors, and the like, are supposed to have a similar effect. Tait<sup>1</sup> believes that the most important cause is chronic salpingitis, leading to destruction of the epithelium lining the tubes. The function of the epithelial cilia being to favor the progress of the ovum toward the uterus, when they no longer exist the mucous lining of the tubes is reduced to a condition similar to that of the endometrium, and the ovum is apt to be arrested *in transitu*. Bland Sutton<sup>2</sup> admits this to be a possible although as yet an unproved explanation, and believes that a healthy Fallopian tube is as liable to become gravid as one that has been inflamed. The fact that extra-uterine pregnancies occur most frequently in multiparæ, and comparatively rarely in women under thirty years of age, tends to show that these conditions, which are clearly more likely to be met with in such women than in young primiparæ, have considerable influence in their causation. A curiously large proportion of cases occur in women who have either been previously altogether sterile, or in whom a long interval of time has elapsed since their last pregnancy. The disturbing effects of fright, either during coition or a few days afterward, have been insisted on by many authors as a possible cause. Numerous cases of this kind are recorded; and, although the influence of emotion in the production of this condition is not susceptible of proof, it is not

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 4.

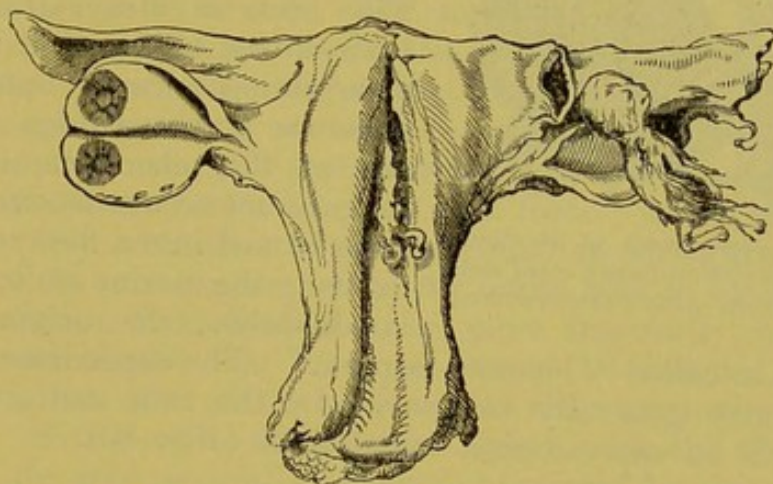
<sup>2</sup> Op. cit., p. 309.



difficult to imagine that spasms of the Fallopian tubes might be produced in this way, which would either interfere with the passage of the ovum, or direct it into the abdominal cavity.

Several curious cases are recorded, which have given rise to a good deal of discussion, in which a tubal pregnancy existed while the corpus luteum was on the opposite side (Fig. 79). The most probable

FIG. 79.



Tubal pregnancy, with the corpus luteum in the ovary of the opposite side. The decidua is represented in the process of detachment from the uterine cavity.

explanation, however, is that the fimbriated extremity of the tube in which the ovum was found had twisted across the abdominal cavity and grasped the opposite ovary, in this way, perhaps, producing a flexion which impeded the progress of the ovum it had received into its canal. Tyler Smith suggested that such cases might be explained by supposing that the ovum, after reaching the uterus, failed to graft itself in the mucous membrane, but found its way into the opposite Fallopian tube. Kussmaul<sup>1</sup> thinks that such a passage of the ovum across the uterine cavity may be caused by muscular contraction of the uterus, occurring shortly after conception, squeezing the yet free ovum upward toward the opening of the opposite tube, and possibly into the tube itself.

The history and progress of cases of extra-uterine pregnancy are materially different according to their site, and it is, therefore, necessary to examine its varieties in detail.

**Tubal Pregnancies.**—When the ovum is arrested in any part of the Fallopian tube the chorion soon commences to develop villi, just as in ordinary pregnancy, which engraft themselves into the mucous lining of the tube, and fix the ovum in its new position. The mucous membrane becomes hypertrophied, much in the same way as that of the uterus under similar circumstances, so that it becomes developed into a sort of pseudo-decidua, the uterine extremity of which has been observed to be open and in communication with the lining membrane of the uterus.<sup>2</sup> Inasmuch, however, as the mucous coat of the tubes

<sup>1</sup> Mon. f. Geburt., 1862, Bd. xx. S. 295.

<sup>2</sup> L. Bandl: Billroth's Handbuch der Frauenkrankheiten.



is not furnished with tubular glands, a true decidua can scarcely be said to exist; nor is there any growth of membrane around the ovum

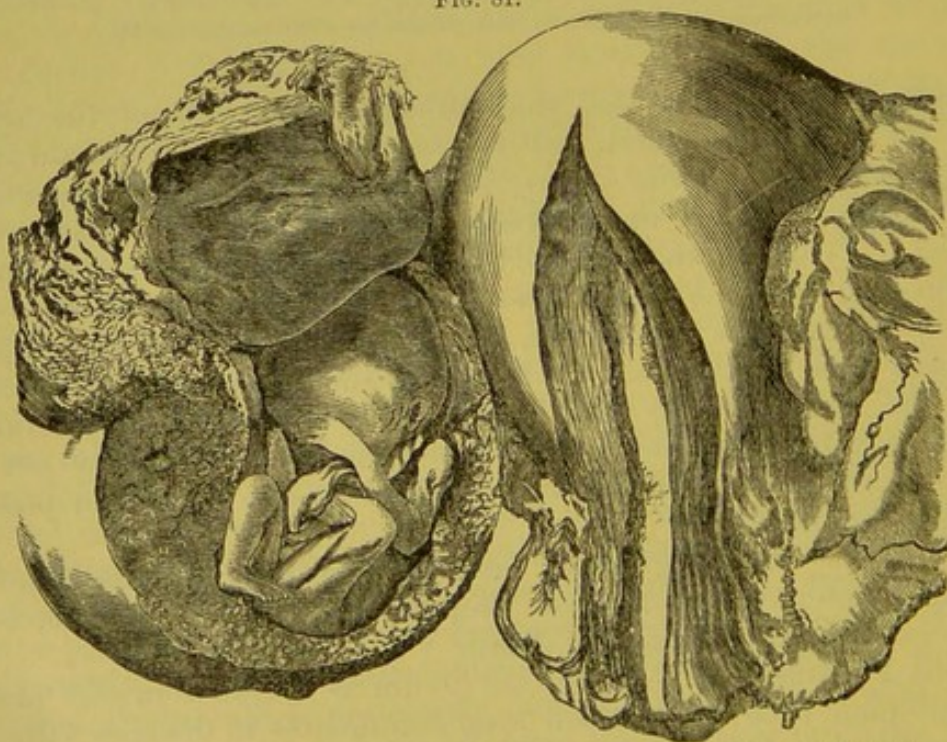
FIG. 80.



Microscopical appearances of chorionic villi in transverse section from a tubal mole—low magnification. (After BLAND SUTTON.)

analogous to the decidua reflexa. The ovum is, therefore, comparatively speaking, loosely attached to its abnormal situation, and hence hemorrhage from laceration of the chorion villi can very readily take place. This leads to extravasation of blood between the villi, and it is often the determining cause of rupture, in consequence of the sudden increase in size of the tube contents. Should rupture not occur the ovum may be transformed into a fleshy mole, analogous to the uterine mole. And this is, doubtless, the origin of many cases of the so-called "hæmato-salpinx." The dependence of this on pregnancy may generally be proved by the tube contents showing chorionic villi on microscopical examination (Fig. 80).

FIG. 81.



Tubal pregnancy. (From a specimen in the Museum of King's College.)

**Tubal Abortion.**—In cases in which the distal extremity of the tube is not occluded the mole may be extruded through it into the peritoneal cavity. This occurrence has received the name of *tubal abortion*. This can only happen in the early period of tubal pregnancy, before the second month, when the ovum is very small, and when the ostium is still unclosed. It is discharged into the peritoneum, accompanied by many blood-clots. It may happen that the ovum



is not completely expelled, part being still attached to the distal extremity of the tube, and this may give rise to repeated hemorrhages. In this way are explained many of the cases of hæmatocele, formerly referred to other causes, such as the reflux of blood through the tubes during menstruation.

It is seldom that any development of the chorion villi into distinct placental structure is observed; this is probably owing to the fact that laceration and death generally occur before the period at which the placenta is normally formed. The muscular coat of the tube soon becomes hypertrophied, and as the size of the ovum increases the fibres are separated from each other, so that the ovum protrudes at certain points through them, and at these it is only covered by the stretched and attenuated mucous and peritoneal coats of the tube. At this time the tubal pregnancy forms a smooth oval tumor, which, as a rule, has not formed any adhesions to the surrounding structures (Fig. 81). The part of the tube unoccupied by the ovum may be found unaltered, and permeable in both directions; or, more frequently, it becomes so stretched and altered that its canal cannot be detected. Most frequently it is that part of the tube nearest the uterus which cannot be made out. Sutton states that by the eighth week the abdominal extremity of the tube generally becomes obliterated by the protrusion of a ring of peritoneum around it, which gradually becomes occluded, and so hermetically closes the opening. When this occurs the gravid tube almost invariably bursts.

**Condition of the Uterus.**—The condition of the uterus in this, as in other forms of extra-uterine pregnancy, has been the subject of considerable discussion. It is now universally admitted that the uterus undergoes a certain amount of sympathetic engorgement, the cervix becomes softened, as in natural pregnancy, and the mucous membrane develops into a true decidua. In many cases the decidua is found on post-mortem examination, in others it is not; and hence the doubts that some have expressed as to its existence. The most reasonable explanation of its absence is that given by Duguet,<sup>1</sup> who has shown that it is far from uncommon for the uterine decidua to be thrown off *en masse* during the hemorrhagic discharges which so frequently precede the fatal issue of extra-uterine gestation.

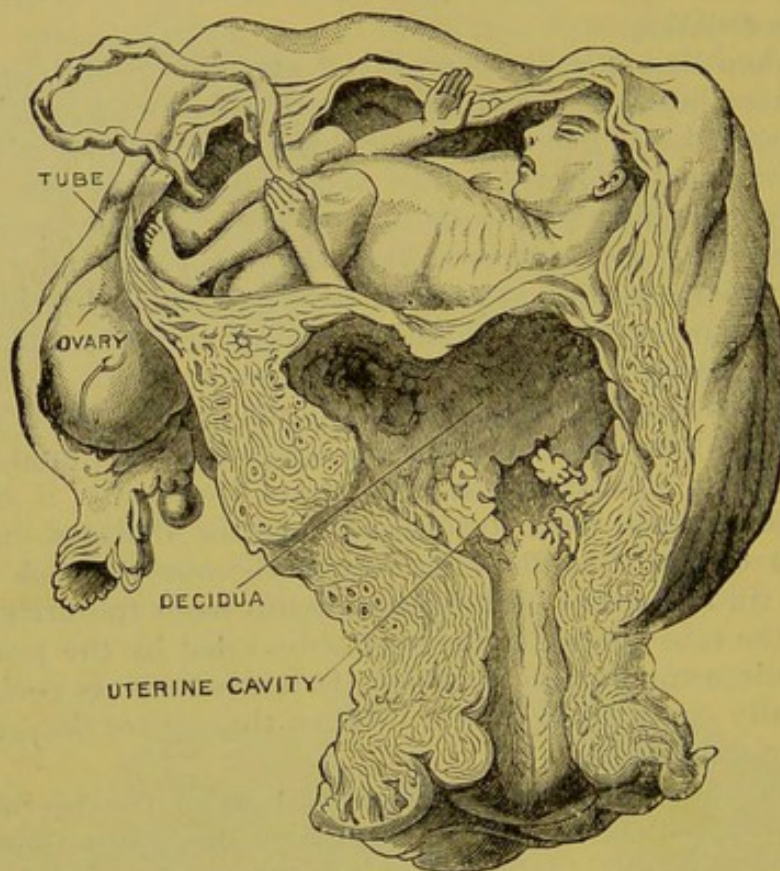
**Interstitial and False Ovarian Pregnancy.**—When the ovum is arrested in that portion of the tube passing through the uterus, in so-called interstitial pregnancy (Fig. 82) the muscular fibres of the uterus become stretched and distended, and form the outer covering of the ovum. In this case rupture is delayed to a later date than in tubal pregnancy, but, when it occurs, hemorrhage is greater, in consequence of the thickness of the gestation sac, and the fatal issue is more certain and rapid. When, on the other hand, the site of arrest is in the fimbriated extremity of the tube, the containing cyst is formed partly of the fimbriae of the tube, partly of ovarian tissue; hence it is much more distensible, and the pregnancy may continue without laceration to a more advanced period, or even to term, so that when

<sup>1</sup> Annales de Gynécologie, 1874, tom. i. p. 269.



the ovum is placed in this situation the case much more nearly resembles one of abdominal pregnancy.

FIG. 82.



Interstitial or tubo-uterine pregnancy. (Guy's Hospital Museum. After BLAND SUTTON.)

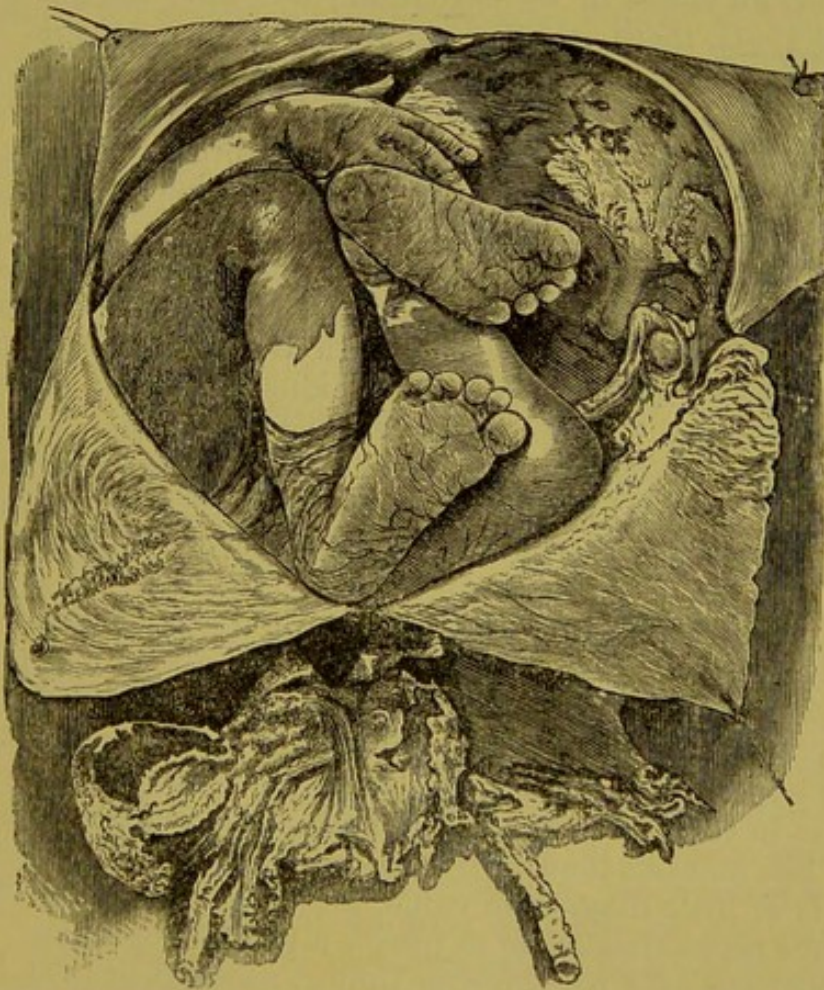
**Progress and Termination.**—The termination of tubal pregnancy, in most cases, is death, produced by laceration giving rise either to internal hemorrhage or to subsequent intense peritonitis. Rupture usually occurs at an early period of pregnancy, most generally from the fourth to the twelfth week, rarely later. However, a few instances are recorded in which it did not take place until the fourth or fifth month, and Saxtorph and Spiegelberg have recorded apparently authentic cases in which the pregnancy advanced to term without laceration; these were, however, probably examples of the sub-peritoneo-pelvic or secondary abdominal varieties. It is generally effected by distention of the tube, which at last yields at the point which is most stretched; and sometimes it seems to be hastened or determined by accidental circumstances, such as a blow, a fall, or the excitement of sexual intercourse.

**Symptoms of Rupture.**—The symptoms accompanying rupture are those of intense collapse, often associated with severe abdominal pain, produced by the laceration of the cyst. The patient will be found deadly pale, with a small, thready, and almost imperceptible pulse, perhaps vomiting, but with mental faculties clear. If the hemorrhage be considerable, she may die without any attempt at reaction. Sometimes, however—and this generally occurs in cases in



which the tube tears, the ovum remaining intact—the hemorrhage may cease on account of the ovum protruding through the aperture and acting as a plug. The patient may then imperfectly rally, to be again prostrated by a second escape of blood, which proves fatal. If the loss of blood is not of itself sufficient to cause death from shock and anæmia, the fatal issue is generally only postponed, for the effused blood soon sets up a violent general peritonitis, which rapidly carries off the patient. This is the general course of events in the most common class of cases, in which the rupture involves the peritoneal surface of the tube. The hemorrhage then takes place directly into the peritoneal cavity, and, unless laparotomy is performed, is most usually fatal.

FIG. 83.



Extra-uterine pregnancy at term of the secondary abdominal variety. (After a case of DR. A. SIBLEY CAMPBELL'S.)

In the minority of cases of rupture, the proportion being given by Sutton as 1 to 3, the laceration takes place in that part of the tube which is not covered with peritoneum, that is, the under surface of the middle third of the tube. The blood then escapes into the connective tissue of the broad ligament, and is consequently extra-peritoneal. The space into which the blood can pour is much more limited than in the former case, and the results are less uniformly disastrous. If the ovum and the patient both survive the immediate



rupture, the former continues to grow, and the case is transformed into one of sub-peritoneo-pelvic gestation. The case is then subjected to the rules of treatment presently to be discussed when considering secondary abdominal pregnancy. (Fig. 83.)

**Diagnosis.**—The possibility of diagnosing tubal gestation before rupture occurs is a question of great and increasing interest, from the fact that, could its existence be ascertained, we might very fairly hope to avert the almost certainly fatal issue which is awaiting the patient. Unfortunately, the symptoms of tubal pregnancy are always obscure, and too often death occurs without the slightest suspicion as to the nature of the case having arisen. In the first place it is to be observed that all the usual sympathetic disturbances of pregnancy exist: the breasts enlarge, the areolæ darken, and morning sickness is present. There is also an arrest of menstruation; but, after the absence of one or more periods, there is often an irregular hemorrhagic discharge. This is an important symptom, the value of which in indicating the existence of tubal pregnancy has of late years been much dwelt upon by various authors, both in this country and abroad. It may probably be attributed to partial detachment of the chorion villi, produced by the ovum growing out of proportion to the tube in which it is contained. Whether this is the correct explanation or not, it is a fact that irregular hemorrhage very generally precedes the laceration for several days or more. Associated with the hemorrhage there may occasionally be found shreds of the decidual lining of the uterus, the presence of which would materially aid the diagnosis. Accompanying this hemorrhage there is almost always more or less abdominal pain, produced by the stretching of the tissues in which the ovum is placed, and this is sometimes described as being of very intense and crampy character. If, then, we meet with a case in which the symptoms of early pregnancy exist, in which there are irregular losses of blood, possibly discharge of membranous shreds, and abdominal pain, a careful examination should be insisted on, and then the true nature of the case may possibly be ascertained. Should extra-uterine foetation exist, we should expect to find the uterus somewhat enlarged, and the cervix softened, as in early pregnancy, but both these changes are doubtless generally less marked than in normal pregnancy. This fact of itself, however, is of little diagnostic value, for slight differences of this kind must always be too indefinite to justify a positive opinion.

The existence of a peri-uterine tumor, rounded or oval in outline, and producing more or less displacement of the uterus, in the direction opposite to that in which the tumor is situated, may point to the existence of tubular foetation. By bimanual examination, one hand depressing the abdominal wall, while the examining finger of the other acts in concert with it either through the vagina or rectum, the size and relations of the growth may be made out. There are various conditions which give rise to very similar physical signs, such as small ovarian or fibroid growths, or the effusion of blood around the uterus; and the differential diagnosis must always be very difficult and often impossible. A curious example of the difficulty of diagnosis is recorded by Joulin, in which Huguier and six or seven of the most



skilled obstetricians of Paris agreed on the existence of extra-uterine pregnancy, and had, in consultation, sanctioned an operation, when the case terminated by abortion, and proved to be a natural pregnancy. The use of the uterine sound, which might aid in clearing up the case, is necessarily contra-indicated unless uterine gestation is certainly disproved. Hence it must be admitted that positive diagnosis must always be very difficult. So that the most we can say is, that when the general signs of early pregnancy are present, associated with the other symptoms and signs alluded to, the suspicion of tubal pregnancy may be sufficiently strong to justify us in taking such action as may possibly spare the patient the necessarily fatal consequence of rupture.

**Treatment.**—If the diagnosis were quite certain, the removal of the entire Fallopian tube and its contents by abdominal section would be imperatively called for, and would neither be more difficult nor more dangerous than ovariectomy; for, at this stage of extra-uterine foetation, there are no adhesions to complicate the operation. This operation has been performed in many cases with a most happy result, and there can be no doubt that in the hands of an operator sufficiently expert in abdominal surgery, it is the proper course to adopt, whenever the symptoms are sufficiently well marked to indicate its necessity.

It is to be observed, however, that the uncertainty in the diagnosis in cases of this kind is very great, and it requires a good deal of experience and self-reliance to enable the practitioner to adopt so radical a procedure. It is not surprising, therefore, that many expedients have been suggested and tried for arresting the growth of the ovum, and thus leaving it quiescent in the tube. Many cases have been recorded in which the issue has been supposed to be satisfactory. Whether they were so in fact, or whether the diagnosis was erroneous, as the opponents of such procedures are so apt to suggest, cannot, of course, be proved in the nature of things. Such procedures are characterized by Tait as "mere nonsense,"<sup>1</sup> and by Sutton as so unsatisfactory as not to merit discussion. It must be fully admitted that laparotomy in competent hands is infinitely more satisfactory, and it may be confidently recommended in every case in which the diagnosis is sufficiently plain. There will always, however, be a certain number of cases in which, either from the surroundings, the want of assistance or instruments, or of sufficient surgical aptitude on the part of the medical attendant, such radical measures cannot be adopted, and, therefore, the methods referred to seem worthy of consideration.

Dr. Thomas, of New York,<sup>2</sup> has recorded a most instructive case, in which he saved the life of the patient by a bold operation. The nature of the case was rendered pretty evident by the signs above described, and Thomas opened the cyst from the vagina by a platinum knife, rendered incandescent by a galvanic battery, by which means he hoped to prevent hemorrhage. Through the opening thus made he removed the foetus. In subsequently attempting to remove the placenta very violent hemorrhage took place, which was only arrested by injecting

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> New York Med. Journ., 1875, vol. xxi. p. 561.



the cyst with a solution of persulphate of iron. The remains of the placenta subsequently came away piecemeal, after an attack of septicaemia, which was kept within bounds by freely washing out the cyst with an antiseptic lotion, the patient eventually recovering. Should this operation be resorted to, it would be better not to remove the placenta, but to plug the gestation sac with antiseptic gauze, frequently changed, and trust to antiseptic injections and thorough drainage to prevent septic mischief. This procedure has not, so far as I know, been again adopted; the operation seems as severe and difficult as laparotomy, which would be, in every way, preferable.

**Means of Destroying the Vitality of the Fœtus.**—Another mode of managing these cases is to destroy the fœtus, so as to check its further growth, in the hope that it may remain inert and passive within its sac. Various operations have been suggested and practised for this purpose. Thus needles have been introduced into the tumor, through which currents of electricity have been passed, either the continuous current, or, as has been suggested by Duchenne, a spark of franklinic electricity. Hicks and others have endeavored to destroy the fœtus by passing an electro-magnetic current through it by means of a needle. Of late years a large number of carefully recorded cases have been published, chiefly in America, in which the faradic current has been used, apparently with perfect success, one pole being passed through the rectum or vagina to the side of the ovum, the other being placed on a point in the abdominal wall two or three inches above Poupart's ligament; or Apostoli's vaginal electrode, in which both poles are combined, might be used. The number of cases is so considerable<sup>1</sup> that it is quite futile to talk of this plan as "mere nonsense," or unworthy of consideration. It cannot be compared with laparotomy, under the conditions already mentioned, but when laparotomy from any cause is not feasible, it appears to offer a hopeful resource. The current should be passed daily for at least ten minutes, and continued for a week or two until the shrinking of the tumor gives satisfactory evidence of the death of the fœtus. This practice is perfectly safe, and there can be no rational objection to its being tried. Aveling makes the reasonable suggestion that the current acts by producing "tetanic contractions of the fœtal heart due to the repeatedly broken current of an induction machine."<sup>2</sup> Simple puncture of the cyst has been successfully practised on several occasions, either with a small trocar and canula, or with a simple needle. A very interesting case, in which the development of a two months' tubal gestation was arrested in this way, is recorded by Greenhalgh,<sup>3</sup> and another by the late Professor Martin, of Berlin.<sup>4</sup> Joulin suggested that not only should the cyst be punctured, but that a solution of morphia should be injected into it, which, by its toxic influence, would insure the destruction of the fœtus; and this is probably one of the best means at our disposal for destroying the fœtus. Friedreich and others have reported successful cases, one-fifth of a grain of mor-

<sup>1</sup> See various papers in the Trans. of the Amer. Gyn. Soc.; also Lusk's Midwifery, 1892.

<sup>2</sup> "The Diagnosis and Electrical Treatment of Early Extra-uterine Gestation," Brit. Gyn. Journ., 1888-89, vol. iv. p. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Lancet, 1867.

<sup>4</sup> Monat. f. Geburt., 1868, Bd. xxxii. S. 140.



phia being injected into the sac every second day, until it had obviously begun to shrink.

Other means proposed for effecting the same object, such as pressure, or the administration of toxic remedies by the mouth, are far too uncertain to be relied on. The simplest and most effectual plan would be to introduce the needle of an aspirator, by which the liquor amnii would be drawn off, and the further growth of the foetus effectually prevented. Parry,<sup>1</sup> indeed, is opposed to this practice, and has collected several cases in which the puncture of the cyst was followed by fatal results, either from hemorrhage or septicæmia. In these, however, an ordinary trocar and canula were probably employed, which would necessarily admit air into the sac. It is difficult to imagine that a fine hair-like aspirating needle, rendered perfectly aseptic, could have any injurious results; and it could do no harm, even if an error of diagnosis had been made, and the suspected extra-uterine foetation turned out to be some other sort of growth.

**Treatment when Rupture has Occurred.**—When the chance of arresting the growth of a tubular foetation has never arisen, and we first recognize its existence after laceration has occurred, and the patient is collapsed from hemorrhage, what course are we to pursue? Hitherto all that has generally been done is to attempt to rally the patient by stimulants, and, in the unlikely event of her surviving the immediate effects of laceration, endeavoring to control the subsequent peritonitis, in the hope that the effused blood may become absorbed, as in pelvic hæmatocele. This is, indeed, a frail reed to rest upon, and when laceration of a tubal gestation, advanced beyond a month, has occurred, death has been the almost certain result. It is now universally admitted that in such cases practically the only hope for the patient lies in the immediate performance of laparotomy, the rapid clearing away of the effused blood, and the search for, and ligature of, the ruptured tube. Mr. Lawson Tait's brilliant record of 42 cases, 39 of which recovered, would alone prove this to be, beyond any question, the proper, and indeed the only possible, practice, and happily many others are now able to record similar results. In these cases, in which rupture is never delayed beyond the twelfth or thirteenth week of gestation, there are rarely any adhesions, and the operation presents no particular difficulty. As a rule, death does not follow rupture for some hours, so that there would be usually time for the operation, and the extreme prostration might be, perhaps, temporarily counteracted by saline transfusion. Pressure on the abdominal aorta, resorted to when the patient is first seen, and saline injections into the rectum, might possibly be employed with advantage to check further hemorrhage, until the question of operation is decided. We must remember that the alternative is death, and hence any operation which would afford the slightest hope of success would be perfectly justifiable.

In the second class of cases, in which the rupture is extra-peritoneal, the necessity for immediate operation is not so urgent. Cases of this kind are not so intense in their character, and they rally much more

<sup>1</sup> Parry on Extra-uterine Pregnancy, p. 204.



completely; if they do so, it will be best not to interfere until a later date.

Howard Kelly<sup>1</sup> contends that in cases of this kind, when intra-ligamentous rupture has occurred, and the patient is sufficiently rallied, the best plan is to open the gestation sac from the vagina, to clear out its contents, plug the cavity with iodoform gauze, which is kept *in situ* for three or four days, and subsequently wash it out with antiseptic lotions. The sac being entirely extra-peritoneal, there is no risk of septic infection of the peritoneal cavity, and the drainage is thorough. Kelly reports thirteen cases which he had treated successfully in this way. Gynecologists are tending more and more to the use of the vaginal route in operations about the pelvis, and this procedure is certainly a promising one. This method is not suitable for (a) an unruptured tube, (b) one which ruptured quite recently, or (c) an advanced extra-uterine pregnancy.

**Secondary Abdominal Pregnancy.**—In the second of the two classes into which, for practical convenience, we have divided extra-uterine gestation, the ovum is developed in the abdominal cavity. It is, as we have seen, now generally admitted that there is no such a condition as primary abdominal pregnancy. Practically we may consider all the cases in which the foetus has developed in the abdominal cavity to have been primarily tubal or interstitial. Either the tube has burst into the peritoneum at a very early period of pregnancy, and the ovum has maintained its vitality, or, more commonly, there has been an extra-peritoneal rupture, and subsequently the gestation sac has again given way, and the foetus has found its way into the abdominal cavity.

FIG. 87.



Uterus and foetus in a case of abdominal pregnancy.

**Formation of a Cyst around the Ovum.**—In the large majority of cases the ovum produces considerable irritation, resulting in the exudation of plastic material, which is thrown around it, so as to form

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Gyn. Trans., 1896, vol. xxi. p. 180.



a secondary cyst or capsule, in which maternal vessels are largely developed, and which stretches, *pari passu*, with the growth of the ovum (Fig. 84). This may be partly composed of remnants of ruptured tube, and of the layers of the broad ligament, and to its external surface portions of intestine and omentum are frequently adherent. The placenta may be variously attached; sometimes above the foetus at the upper part of the sac, sometimes below it, or partially to some of the adjacent abdominal viscera. The position of the placenta is of considerable importance. It is more dangerous to the mother when it is placed above the foetus than when it is situated below it. In the former case, when secondary rupture takes place, the placental tissue is likely to give way, and fatal hemorrhage may occur. The density and strength of this cyst are found to be very different in different cases; sometimes it forms a complete and strong covering to the ovum, at others it is very thin and only partially developed, but it is rarely entirely absent. As there is ample space for the development of the ovum, and as the secondary cyst generally stretches and grows along with it, most cases of abdominal pregnancy progress without any very remarkable symptoms beyond occasional severe attacks of pain, until the full term of pregnancy has been reached. Sometimes, however, the cyst lacerates, and there is an escape of blood into the abdominal cavity, accompanied by more or less prostration and collapse, which may prove fatal, but from which the patient more generally rallies. The foetus, now dead, will remain in the abdomen, and will undergo changes and produce results similar to those which we shall presently describe as occurring in cases progressing to the full period.

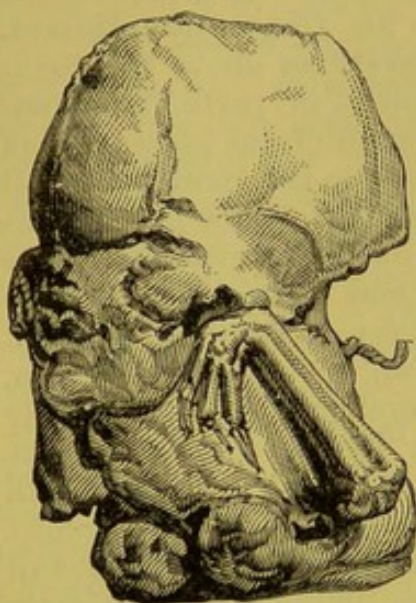
In most cases, at the natural termination of pregnancy a strange series of phenomena occur; pseudo-labor comes on, there are more or less frequent and strong uterine contractions, possibly an escape of blood from the vagina, the discharge of the broken-down uterine decidua, and even the establishment of lactation. Sometimes the contractions of the abdominal muscles produced by this ineffective labor have been so strong as to cause the laceration of the adventitious cyst surrounding the foetus, and the escape of blood and liquor amnii into the abdominal cavity, with a rapidly fatal result. More frequently laceration does not occur, and the spurious labor-pains continue at intervals, until the foetus dies, possibly from pressure, but more often from effusion of blood into the tissue of the placenta, and consequent asphyxia. Occasionally the foetus has apparently lived a considerable time, in some cases even for several months, after the natural limit of pregnancy has been reached.

**Changes after the Death of the Foetus.**—It is after the death of the foetus that the dangers of abdominal pregnancy generally commence, and they are numerous and various. The subsequent changes that occur are well worthy of study. Occasionally the foetus has been retained for a length of time, even until the end of a long life, without producing any serious discomfort, and in many cases of this kind several normal pregnancies and deliveries have subsequently taken place. Even when the extra-uterine gestation appears to be tolerated, and has remained for long without producing any bad effects, serious symptoms



may be suddenly developed; so that no woman, under such circumstances, can be considered safe. The condition of these retained foetuses

FIG. 85.



Lithopædion. (From a preparation in the Museum of the College of Surgeons.)

varies much. Most commonly the liquor amnii is absorbed, the foetus shrinks and dies, all its soft structures are changed into adipocere, and the bones only remain unaltered. Sometimes this change occurs with great rapidity. I have elsewhere<sup>1</sup> recorded a case of extra-uterine foetation in which at the full term of pregnancy the foetus was alive, and the woman died in less than a year afterward. On post-mortem examination the foetus was found entirely transformed into a greasy mass of adipocere, studded with foetal bones, in which not a trace of any of the soft parts could be detected. On the other hand, the foetus may remain unchanged; in the Museum of the College of Surgeons there is one which was retained in the abdomen for fifty-two years, and which was found to be as fresh and unaltered as a newborn child. In other cases

the sac and its contents atrophy and shrink, and calcareous matter is deposited in them, so that the whole becomes converted into a solid mass known as *lithopædion* (Fig. 85). The cases, however, in which the retention of the foetus gives rise to no mischief are quite exceptional. Generally the foetus putrefies, and this may either immediately cause fatal peritonitis or septicæmia, or, as more commonly happens, secondary inflammation and suppuration of the sac. Under the influence of the latter the sac opens externally, either directly at some point of the abdominal walls, or indirectly through the vagina, the bowels, or even the bladder. Through the aperture or apertures thus formed (for there are often several fistulous openings), pus, and the bones and other parts of the broken-down foetus are discharged; and this may go on for months, and even years, until at last, if the patient's strength does not give way, the whole contents of the cyst are expelled, and recovery takes place. From various statistical observations it appears that the chances of recovery are best when the cyst opens through the abdominal walls, next through the vagina or bladder, and that the foetus is discharged with most difficulty and danger when the aperture is formed into the bowel. At the best, however, the process is long, tedious, and full of danger; and the patient too often sinks, during the attempt at expulsion, through the irritation and exhaustion produced by the abundant and long-continued discharge.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis of abdominal gestation is by no means so easy as might be thought, and the most experienced practitioners have been mistaken with regard to it.

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. vii., p. 1.



The most characteristic symptom, although this is not so common as in tubal gestation, is metrorrhagia combined with the general signs of pregnancy. Very severe and frequently repeated attacks of abdominal pain are rarely absent, and should at once cause suspicion, especially if associated with hemorrhage, and the discharge of a decidual membrane from the uterus. They are supposed by some to depend on inter-current attacks of peritonitis, by which the foetal cyst is formed. Parry doubts this explanation, and attributes them partly to the distention of the cyst by the growing foetus, and partly to pressure on the surrounding structures. On palpation the form of the abdomen will be observed to differ from that of normal pregnancy, being generally more developed in the transverse direction, and the rounded outline of the gravid uterus cannot be detected. When development has advanced nearly to term, the extreme distinctness with which the foetal limbs can be felt will arouse suspicion. *Per vaginam* the os and cervix will be felt softened, as in ordinary pregnancy, but often displaced by the pressure of the cyst, and sometimes fixed by peri-metritic adhesions; either of these signs is of great diagnostic value.

By bimanual examination it may be possible to make out that the uterus is not greatly enlarged, and that it is distinctly separate from the bulk of the tumor: these facts, if recognized, would of themselves disprove the existence of uterine gestation. The diagnosis, if the foetal limbs or heart-sounds could be detected, would be cleared up in any case by the uterine sound, which would show that the uterus was empty and only slightly elongated. But we must be careful not to resort to this test unless the existence of uterine gestation is positively disproved by other means. As, however, it places the diagnosis beyond a doubt, it should always be employed whenever operative procedure is in contemplation. I have seen a remarkable case which illustrates the importance of this rule. The case had been diagnosed as abdominal pregnancy by no less than six experienced practitioners, and was actually on the operating-table for the performance of laparotomy. As a precaution, having some doubts of the diagnosis, I suggested the passage of the sound, which entered into a gravid uterus, the case proving to be one of small ovarian tumor jammed down into Douglas' space, and displacing the cervix forward. Had it not been for this precaution its true nature would certainly not have been detected.

**Treatment.**—The treatment of abdominal gestation will always be a subject of anxious consideration, and there is much difference of opinion as to the proper course to pursue. It is becoming more generally recognized as good practice, that when the existence of an abdominal pregnancy is thoroughly established, no matter what the period of pregnancy, the sooner it is operated on the better. Puncturing the cyst, with the view of destroying the foetus and arresting its further growth, has been practised, but there are good grounds for rejecting it, for there is not the same imminent risk of death from rupture of the cyst as in tubal foetation; and, even if the destruction of the foetus could be brought about, there would still be formidable dangers from subsequent attempts at elimination, or from internal hemorrhage. If the child has perished some form of operation will be required.



If we have to deal with a case which has advanced nearly to the full period, the child being still alive, as proved by auscultation, we have to consider whether it may not be advisable to perform laparotomy before the foetus perishes, and so at least save the life of the child. There are few questions of greater importance and more difficult to settle. The tendency of medical opinion is decidedly in favor of immediate operation, which is recommended by Tait, Sutton, and other modern writers, whose opinions necessarily carry great weight. The arguments used in favor of immediate operation are that while it affords a probability of saving the child, the risks to the mother, great though they undoubtedly are, are not greater than those which may be anticipated by delay. If we put off interference the cyst may rupture during the ineffectual efforts at labor, and death at once ensue; or, if this does not take place, other risks, which can never be foreseen, are always in store for the patient. She may sink from peritonitis, or from exhaustion consequent on the efforts at elimination, which in the majority of cases are sooner or later set up, so that, as Barnes properly says, "the patient's life may be said to be at the mercy of accidents of which we have no sufficient warning." On the other hand, if we delay, while we sacrifice all hope of saving the child, we at least give the mother the chance of foetation remaining quiescent for a length of time, as certainly not unfrequently occurs. Thus, Campbell collected 62 cases of ultimate recovery after abdominal gestation, in 21 of which the foetus was retained without injury for a number of years. Then there is the question of secondary laparotomy, which consists in operating after the death of the foetus when urgent symptoms have arisen. In favor of this procedure it is urged that by delay the inflammation taking place about the cyst will have greatly increased the chance of adhesions having formed between it and the abdominal parietes, so as to shut off its contents from the cavity of the peritoneum. The more effectually this has been accomplished, the greater are the chances of recovery. When the foetus has been dead for some time, the vascularity of the cyst will also be lessened, the placental circulation will have ceased, and that viscus will have become solid and tough, so that the danger of hemorrhage will be much diminished.

It will be seen, therefore, that there are arguments in favor of each of these views, and the judicious practitioner, in a case far advanced in pregnancy, must carefully weigh the attendant circumstances before coming to a decision. It is certain, however, that all our most experienced operators are in favor of operating as soon as possible. In this connection the weighty words of Bland Sutton<sup>1</sup> are worthy of quotation: "The great risk of violent hemorrhage renders an operation for tubal pregnancy with a quick placenta between the fifth and ninth months of gestation the most dangerous in the whole range of surgery; hence it cannot be urged with too much force that as soon as it is fairly evident that a woman has a tubal pregnancy, it should be dealt with by operation without delay."

Mode of Performing the Operation.—The operation should be

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 84.



performed with all the precautions with which we surround ovariectomy. The incision, best made in the linea alba, should not be greater than is necessary to extract the foetus, and may be lengthened as occasion requires. In cases of sub-peritoneal-abdominal pregnancy the peritoneum is lifted up, so that it is often possible to open the gestation sac without dividing the peritoneum at all, and whenever this is possible it should certainly be done. If there are no adhesions, the walls of the cyst should be stitched to the margin of the incision, so as to shut it off as completely as possible from the peritoneal cavity. The special risk is not so much the wounding of the peritoneum as the subsequent entrance of septic matter from the cyst into its cavity. It has been laid down as a rule that after incising the sac no attempt should be made to remove the placenta. Its attachments are generally so deep-seated and diffused that any endeavor to separate it is likely to be attended with profuse and uncontrollable hemorrhage, or with serious injury to the structures to which it is attached. This rule, however, must be modified according to circumstances. Sutton is of opinion that when the placenta is above the foetus, an attempt should be made to remove it, first ligaturing the cord near to its insertion; but when below, it should be left. In the former case the placenta is often so torn on incising the sac that no option is left to us. The best subsequent course to pursue, after removing the foetus and arresting all hemorrhage, either by ligature or the actual cautery, is to sponge out the cyst as gently as possible, sprinkle the cavity with iodoform, or with equal parts of tannin and salicylic acid, as recommended by Freund,<sup>1</sup> and then to bring the upper part of the wound into apposition with sutures, leaving the lower open, so as to insure an outlet for the escape of the placenta as it slips down; or the cavity may be lightly stuffed with iodoform gauze, which is subsequently changed every third or fourth day, until the placenta has come away piecemeal. The subsequent treatment must be specially directed to favor the escape of the discharge and to prevent the risk of septicæmia. These objects may be much aided by injections of antiseptic fluids, such as solution of carbolic acid, or creolin and water; and it would probably be advisable to place a drainage-tube in the lower angle of the wound.

Some operators, after removing the foetus and tying the cord, irrigate the sac and then close it hermetically, in the hope that the placenta may atrophy. There is always, however, the risk of sepsis, which will necessitate reopening the sac and endeavoring to remove the placenta by a secondary operation.

As long as the placenta is retained the danger is necessarily great, and it may be many days, or even weeks, before it is discharged. When once this is effected the sac may be expected to contract, and eventually to close entirely.

**Excision of the Cyst.**—The more advanced school of operators have of late years advised the complete excision of the sac and placenta, especially in the primary operation, a procedure which would probably be more feasible when gestation has not advanced to term, especially in

<sup>2</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., p. 521.



cases of sub-peritoneal-abdominal pregnancy, in which the gestation-sac has separated the peritoneum from the abdominal wall. This has been the course adopted with considerable success by Martin, of Berlin, Breisky, of Vienna, and others, and a large number of successful cases are now recorded. In this operation, after removing the foetus, the gestation-sac and placenta have been ligatured, bit by bit, and removed, without any attempt at tearing or separating the placenta, and thus the uncontrollable hemorrhage, which has been so serious a danger when the placenta is interfered with, is avoided. This operation is very similar, in character, and also in technique, to the enucleation of an intra-ligamentary ovarian cyst. It is needless to point out that such a procedure is only likely to succeed in the hands of operators thoroughly self-reliant and conversant with the details of abdominal surgery. Under such conditions, since it materially lessens the risk of septic infection, which must always be excessive when the cyst and placenta remain in the abdomen, it is clearly the most hopeful resource, and as experience increases it will probably be more extensively used.

**Treatment.**—When the foetus is dead, or when we have determined not to attempt primary laparotomy, it is advisable to wait, very carefully watching the patient, until either the gravity of her general symptoms, or some positive indication of the channel through which Nature is about to attempt to eliminate the foetus, shows us that the time for action has arrived. If there be distinct bulging of the cyst in the vagina, or in the retro-uterine cul-de-sac, especially if an opening has formed there, we may properly content ourselves with aiding the passage of the foetus through the channel thus indicated, and removing the parts that present piecemeal as they come within reach, cautiously enlarging the aperture if necessary. If the sac have opened into the intestines, the expulsion of the foetus through this channel is so tedious and difficult, the exhaustion attending it so likely to prove fatal, and the danger from decomposition of the foetus through passage of intestinal gas so great, that it would probably be best to attempt to remove it by laparotomy, especially if it is only recently dead, and the greater portion is still retained.

**Mode of Performing Secondary Laparotomy.**—If an opening forms at the abdominal parietes, or if the symptoms determine us to resort to secondary laparotomy before this occurs, the operation must be performed in the same way, and with the same precautions as primary laparotomy. This operation is not only more simple, but much more successful than the primary. Bland Sutton<sup>1</sup> gives a list of seven cases operated on after the death of the foetus at or near term, in all of which the mothers recovered. This is doubtless due to changes in the placental circulation, which render its connections much less vascular and facilitate its separation, and these are believed to be completed about ten weeks after foetal death, so that the operation should be postponed, if possible, until that time has elapsed after the supposed death of the child. Under these conditions the placenta can be removed at the time of the operation with much less risk of hemorrhage. Here,

<sup>1</sup> Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries and Fallopian Tubes, p. 425.



as before, the safety of the operation must greatly depend on the amount and firmness of the adhesions; for if the cyst be not completely shut off from the peritoneal cavity, the risks of the operation will be little less than those of primary laparotomy. It would obviously materially influence our decision and prognosis if we could determine this point before operating. Unfortunately, it is impossible, as the experience of ovariologists proves, to ascertain the existence of adhesions with any certainty. If, however, we find that the abdominal parietes do not move freely over the cyst, and if the umbilicus be depressed and immovable, the presumption is that considerable adhesions exist. If they are found not to be present, the cyst walls should be stitched to the margin of the incision, in the manner already indicated, before the contents are removed.

If the foetus has been long dead, and its tissues greatly altered, its removal may be a matter of difficulty. In the case under my own care, already alluded to, the foetal structures formed a sticky mass of such a nature that I believe it would have been impossible to empty the cyst had an operation been attempted.

**Opening of cyst by Caustics.**—The importance of adhesions has led some practitioners to recommend the opening of the cyst by potassa fusa or some other caustic, in the hope that it would set up adhesive inflammation around the aperture thus formed. If we have to deal with a case in which fistulous openings leading to the cyst have already formed, it may, perhaps, be advisable to dilate the existing apertures rather than make a fresh incision; but, in determining this point, the surgeon will naturally be guided by the nature of the case and the character and direction of the fistulous openings.

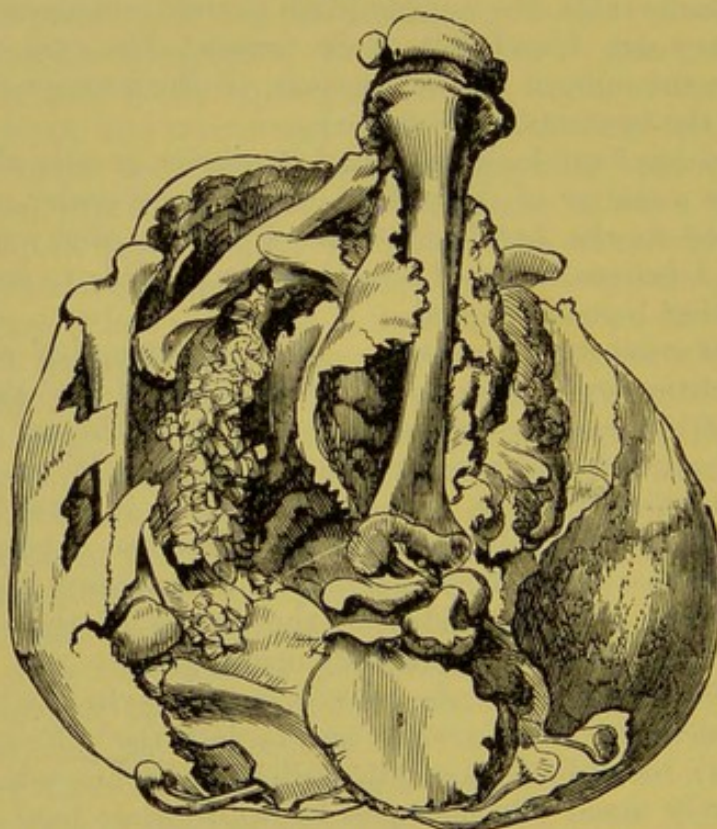
**General Treatment.**—It is almost needless to say anything of general treatment in these trying cases; but the administration of opiates to allay the sufferings of the patient, and the endeavor to support the severely taxed vital energies by appropriate food and medication, will form a most important part of the management. Freund specially insists on the importance of careful regulation of the bowels, and on making milk the staple article of diet, as important points in the management of cases prior to operation.

**Gestation in a Bi-lobed Uterus.**—A few words may be said as to gestation in the rudimentary horn of a bi-lobed uterus, to which considerable attention has of late years been directed by the writings of Kussmaul and others. It appears certain that many cases of supposed tubal gestation are really to be referred to this category. Although such cases are of interest pathologically, they scarcely require much discussion from a practical point of view, inasmuch as their history is pretty nearly identical with that of tubal pregnancy. The rudimentary horn is distended by the enlarging ovum, and after a time, when further distention is impossible, laceration takes place. As a matter of fact, all the thirteen cases collected by Kussmaul terminated in this way; and even on post-mortem examination it is often extremely difficult to distinguish them from tubal pregnancies. The best way of doing so is probably by observing the relations of the round ligament to the tumor; for, if the gestation be tubal, it will be found attached to the



uterus on the inner or uterine side of the cyst; whereas, if the pregnancy be in a rudimentary horn of the uterus, it will be pushed outward, and be external to the sac. In the latter case, moreover, the sac will be probably found to contain a true decidua, which is not the case in tubal pregnancy. The chief point in which they differ is that in cornual pregnancy, rupture may be delayed to a somewhat later period than in tubal, on account of the greater distensibility of the supplementary horn.

FIG. 86.



Contents of the cyst in Dr. Oldham's case of missed labor.

**Missed Labor.**—The term "*missed labor*" is applied to an exceedingly rare class of cases in which, at the full period of pregnancy, labor has either not come on at all, or, having commenced, the pains have subsequently passed off, and the foetus is retained *in utero* for a very considerable length of time. Under such circumstances it has usually happened that the membranes have ruptured at or about the proper term, and the access of air to the foetus *in utero* has been followed by decomposition. A putrid and offensive discharge has then commenced, and eventually portions of the disintegrating foetus have been expelled *per vaginam*. This discharge may go on until the entire foetus is gradually thrown off; or, more frequently the patient dies from septicæmia, or other secondary result of the presence of the decomposing mass *in utero*. Thus McClintock relates one case,<sup>1</sup> in which symptoms of labor came on in a woman, forty-five years of age, at the expected period of delivery, but passed off without the expulsion of the foetus.

<sup>1</sup> Dublin Quarterly Journal, Feb. and May, 1864.



For a period of sixty-seven weeks a highly offensive discharge came away, with some few bones, and she eventually died with symptoms of pyæmia. He also cites another case in which the patient died in the same way, after the foetus had been retained for eleven years.

Sometimes when the foetus has been retained for a length of time, a further source of danger has been added by ulceration or destruction of the uterine walls, probably in consequence of an ineffectual attempt at its elimination. This occurred in Dr. Oldham's case (Fig. 86), in which the contained mass is said to have nearly worn through the anterior wall of the uterus; and also in one reported by Sir James Simpson,<sup>1</sup> in which a patient died three months after term, the foetus having undergone fatty metamorphosis, an opening the size of half-a-crown having formed between the transverse colon and the uterine cavity. It is also stated that "the uterine walls were as thin as parchment."

In some few cases, however, probably when the entrance of air has been prevented, the foetus has been retained for a length of time without decomposing, and without giving rise to any troublesome symptoms. Such a case is reported by Dr. Cheston,<sup>2</sup> in which the foetus remained *in utero* for fifty-two years.

The causes of this strange occurrence are altogether unknown. Generally the foetus seems to have died some time before the proper term for labor, and this may have influenced the character of the pains. It is probably also most apt to occur in women of feeble and inert habit of body, possibly where there was some obstacle to the dilatation of the cervix, which the pains were unable to overcome. Barnes suggests<sup>3</sup> that some presumed examples of missed labor "were really cases of interstitial gestation, or gestation in one horn of a two-horned uterus;" and Macdonald<sup>4</sup> has recorded a very interesting case in which he performed laparotomy for what he believed to be a uterine fibroid, but which turned out to be one horn of a bifurcated uterus containing a foetus which had been retained for more than a year. He believes that most, if not all, cases of "missed labor" are of this kind, delivery at term proving impossible because of the narrow connection between the impregnated horn and the cervix.

Müller, of Nancy, has attempted to prove, by a critical examination of published cases,<sup>5</sup> that most examples of so-called "missed labor" were in reality cases of extra-uterine foetation, in which an ineffectual attempt at parturition took place, the foetus being subsequently retained.

From what has been said, it will be seen that the dangers arising from this state are very considerable, and when once the full term has passed beyond doubt, especially if the presence of an offensive discharge shows that decomposition of the foetus has commenced, it would be proper practice to empty the uterus as soon as possible. The necessary precaution, however, is not to decide too quickly that the term has really passed; and, therefore, we must either allow sufficient time to

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journal, 1865.

<sup>2</sup> Diseases of Women, p. 445.

<sup>3</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., p. 873.

<sup>4</sup> De la Grossesse utérine prolongée indéfiniment, Paris, 1878.

<sup>5</sup> Med.-Chir. Trans., 1814.



elapse to make it quite certain that the case really falls under this category, or have unequivocal signs of the death of the foetus, and injury to the mother's health.

Treatment.—If we had to deal with the case before any extensive decomposition of the foetus had occurred, we probably should find little difficulty in its management, for the proper course then would be to dilate the cervix, and remove the foetus by turning; or, before doing so, we might endeavor to excite uterine action by pressure and ergot. If the case did not come under observation until disintegration of the foetus had begun, it would be more difficult to deal with. If the foetus had become so much broken up that it was being discharged in pieces, Dr. McClintock says that "in regard to treatment, our measures should consist mainly of palliatives, viz., rest and hip-baths, to subdue uterine irritation; vaginal injections, to secure cleanliness and prevent excoriation; occasional digital examination so as to detect any fragments of bone that might be presenting at the os, and to assist in removing them. These are plain rational measures, and beyond them we shall scarcely, perhaps, be justified in venturing. Nevertheless, under certain circumstances, I would not hesitate to dilate the cervical canal so as to permit of examining the interior of the womb, and of extracting any fragments of bone that may be easily accessible; but unless they could thus be easily reached and removed, the safer course would be to defer, for the present, interfering with them."<sup>1</sup>

It may be doubted, I think, whether, considering the serious results which are known to have followed so many cases, it would not, on the whole, be safer to make at least one decided effort, under chloroform, to remove as much as possible of the putrefying uterine contents, after the os has been fully dilated. Such a procedure would be less irritating than frequently repeated endeavors to pick away detached portions of the foetus, as they present at the os uteri. When once the os is dilated, antiseptic intra-uterine injections might be safely and advantageously used. Unquestionably, it would be better practice to interfere and empty the uterus as soon as we are quite satisfied of the nature of the case, rather than to delay until the foetus has been disintegrated. Macdonald thinks that abdominal section would be the best course to pursue, either removing the sac entire or resorting to Porro's operation. This advice is based on the assumption that "missed labor" is essentially the retention of a foetus in one horn of a bi-lobed uterus, a theory which certainly cannot yet be taken as proved.

<sup>1</sup> Dublin Quart. Journ., vol. xxxvii, p. 314.



## CHAPTER VII.

## DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

THE diseases of pregnancy form a subject so extensive that they might well of themselves furnish ample material for a separate treatise. The pregnant woman is, of course, liable to the same diseases as the non-pregnant; but it is only necessary to allude to those whose course and effects are essentially modified by the existence of pregnancy, or which have some peculiar effect on the patient in consequence of her condition. There are, moreover, many disorders which can be distinctly traced to the existence of pregnancy. Some of them are the direct results of the sympathetic irritations which are then so commonly observed; and, of these, several are only exaggerations of irritations which may be said to be normal accompaniments of gestation. These functional derangements may be classed under the head of neuroses, and they are sometimes so slight as merely to cause temporary inconvenience, at others so grave as seriously to imperil the life of the patient. Another class of disorders is to be traced to local causes in connection with the gravid uterus, and are either the mechanical results of pressure, or of some displacement or morbid state of the uterus; while the origin of others may be said to be complex, being partly due to sympathetic irritation, partly to pressure, and partly to obscure nutritive changes produced by the pregnant state.

**Derangements of the Digestive System.**—Among the sympathetic derangements there are none which are more common, and none which more frequently produce distress, and even danger, than those which affect the digestive system. Under the heading of "The Signs of Pregnancy," the frequent occurrence of nausea and vomiting has already been discussed, and its most probable causes considered (p. 151). A certain amount of nausea is, indeed, so common an accompaniment of pregnancy that its consideration as one of the normal symptoms of that state is fully justified. We need here only discuss those cases in which the nausea is excessive and long-continued, and leads to serious results from inanition and from the constant distress it occasions. Fortunately a pregnant woman may bear a surprising amount of nausea and sickness without constitutional injury, so that apparently almost all aliments may be rejected without the nutrition of the body very materially suffering. At times the vomiting is limited to the early part of the day, when all food is rejected, and when there is a frequent retching of glairy, transparent fluid, in several cases mixed with bile, while at the latter part of the day the stomach may be able to retain a sufficient quantity of food, and the nausea disappears. In other cases the nausea and vomiting are almost incessant. The patient feels constantly sick, and



the mere taste or sight of food may bring on excessive and painful vomiting. The duration of this distressing accompaniment of pregnancy is also variable. Generally it commences between the second and third months, and disappears after the woman has quickened. Sometimes, however, it begins with conception, and continues unabated until the pregnancy is over.

**Symptoms of the Graver Cases.**—In the worst class of cases, when all nourishment is rejected, and when the retching is continuous and painful, symptoms of very great gravity, which may even prove fatal, develop themselves. The countenance becomes haggard from suffering, the tongue dry and coated, the epigastrium tender on pressure, and a state of extreme nervous irritability, attended with restlessness and loss of sleep, becomes established. In a still more aggravated degree, there is general feverishness, with a rapid, small, and thready pulse. Extreme emaciation supervenes, the result of wasting from lack of nourishment. The breath is intensely fetid, and the tongue dry and black. The vomited matters are sometimes mixed with blood. The patient becomes profoundly exhausted, a low form of delirium ensues, and death may follow if relief is not obtained.

**Prognosis.**—Symptoms of such gravity are fortunately of extreme rarity, but they do from time to time arise, and cause much anxiety. Gueniot collected 118 cases of this form of the disease, out of which 46 died; and out of the 72 that recovered, in 42 the symptoms only ceased when abortion, either spontaneous or artificially produced, had occurred. When pregnancy is over, the symptoms occasionally cease with marvellous rapidity. The power of retaining and assimilating food is rapidly regained, and all the threatening symptoms disappear.

**Treatment.**—In the milder forms of obstinate vomiting, one of the first indications will be to remedy any morbid state of the primæ viæ. The bowels will not unfrequently be found to be obstinately constipated, the tongue loaded, and the breath offensive; and when attention has been paid to the general state of the digestive organs by aperient medicines and antacid remedies, such as bismuth and soda and liquor pepticus after meals, the tendency to vomiting may abate without further treatment.

The careful regulation of the diet is very important. Great benefit is often derived from recommending the patient not to rise from the recumbent position in the morning until she has taken something. Half a cup of milk and lime-water, or a cup of strong coffee, or a little rum and milk, or cocoa and milk, a glass of sparkling koumiss, or even a morsel of biscuit, taken on waking, often has a remarkable effect in diminishing the nausea. When any attempt at swallowing solid food brings on vomiting, it is better to give up all pretence at keeping to regular meals, and to order such light and easily assimilated food, at short intervals, as can be retained. Iced milk, with lime or soda-water, not more than a mouthful at a time, will frequently be retained when nothing else will. Cold beef-jelly, a spoonful at a time, will also be often kept down. Sparkling koumiss has been strongly recommended as very useful in such cases, and is



worthy of trial. It is well, however, to bear in mind, in regulating the diet, that the stomach is fanciful and capricious, and that the patient may be able to retain strange and apparently unlikely articles of food; and that, if she express a desire for such, the experiment of letting her have them should certainly be tried.

The medicines that have been recommended are innumerable, and the practitioner will often have to try one after the other unsuccessfully; or may find, in an individual case, that a remedy will prove valuable which, in another, may be altogether powerless. Amongst those most generally useful are effervescing draughts, containing from three to five minims of dilute hydrocyanic acid; the creosote mixture of the Pharmacopœia; tincture of nux vomica, in doses of five or ten minims; single minim doses of vinum ipecacuanhæ, every hour in severe cases, three or four times daily in those which are less urgent; salicine, in doses of three to five grains three times a day, recommended by Tyler Smith; oxalate of cerium, in the form of a pill, of which three to five grains may be given three times a day—a remedy strongly advocated by Sir James Simpson, and which occasionally is of undoubted service, but more often fails; the compound pyroxylic spirit of the London Pharmacopœia, in doses of five minims every four hours, with a little compound tincture of cardamoms, a drug which is comparatively little known, but which occasionally has a very marked and beneficial effect in checking vomiting; opiates in various forms—which sometimes prove useful, more often not—may be administered either by the mouth, in pills containing from half a grain to a grain of opium, or in small doses of the solution of the bi-meconate of morphia or of Battley's sedative solution, or subcutaneously, a mode of administration which is much more often successful. The hydrochlorate of cocaine is said to be very efficacious; two grains are dissolved in five ounces of water, by means of spirit, of which mixture a teaspoonful may be taken every hour. Menthol has been highly recommended by Gottshalk,<sup>1</sup> in doses of about two grains every hour. Antipyrine in ten-grain doses has sometimes proved useful. If there is much tenderness about the epigastrium, one or two leeches may be advantageously applied, or one-third of a grain of morphia may be sprinkled on the surface of a small blister, or cloths saturated in laudanum may be kept over the pit of the stomach. The administration per rectum of twenty grains of chloral, combined with the same amount of bromide of potassium, in small enema, is said to be very useful. In many cases I have found that the application of a spinal ice-bag to the cervical vertebræ, in the manner recommended by Dr. Chapman, has checked the vomiting when all drugs have failed. The ice may be placed in one of Chapman's spinal ice-bags, and applied for half an hour or an hour, twice or three times a day. It invariably produces a comforting sensation of warmth, which is always agreeable to the patient. Ice may be given to suck *ad libitum*, and is very useful; while if there be much exhaustion, small quantities of iced champagne may also be given from time to time. The application of the ether spray over the epigastrium has been highly recommended.

<sup>1</sup> Der Frauenarzt, March, 1891.



Inasmuch as the vomiting unquestionably has its origin in the uterus, it is only natural that practitioners should endeavor to check it by remedies calculated to relieve the irritability of that organ. Thus morphia in the form of pessaries per vaginam, or belladonna applied to the cervix, have been recommended, and—the former especially—are often of undoubted service. A pessary containing one-third to half a grain of morphia may be introduced night and morning without interfering with other methods of treatment. Dr. Henry Bennet directed especial attention to the cervix, which, he says, is almost always congested and inflamed, and covered with granular erosions. This condition he recommends to be treated by the application of nitrate of silver through the speculum. Amand Routh has recently spoken highly of the good effects of painting the cervix with a strong solution of iodine.<sup>1</sup> Dr. Clay, of Manchester, advocated, especially when vomiting continues in the latter months, the application of one or two leeches to the cervix. Exception may fairly be taken to these methods of treatment as being somewhat hazardous, unless other means have been tried and failed. I have little doubt, however, that in many cases a state of uterine congestion is an important factor in keeping up the unduly irritable condition of the uterine fibres, and an endeavor should always be made to lessen it by insisting on absolute rest in the recumbent posture. Of the importance of this precaution in obstinate cases there can be no question. Dr. Copeman, of Norwich, strongly recommended dilatation of the cervix by the finger, and stated that he found it very serviceable in checking nausea. It is obvious that this treatment must be adopted with great caution, as, roughly performed, it might lead to the production of abortion. Dr. Hewitt's views as to the dependence of sickness on flexions of the uterus have already been adverted to, and reasons have been given for doubting the general correctness of his theory. It is quite likely, however, that well-marked displacements of the uterus, either forward or backward, may serve to intensify the irritability of the organ. Cazeaux mentions an obstinate case immediately cured by replacing a retroverted uterus. A careful vaginal examination should, therefore, be instituted in all intractable cases, and if distinct displacement be detected, an endeavor should be made to support the uterus in its normal axis. If retroverted, a Hodge's pessary may be safely employed; if anteverted, a small air-ball pessary, as recommended by Hewitt, should be inserted. I believe, however, that such displacements are the exception, rather than the rule, in cases of severe sickness.

The importance of promoting nutrition by every means in our power should always be borne in mind. The effervescing koumiss, which can now be readily obtained, I have found of great value, as it can often be retained when all other aliment is rejected. The exhaustion produced by want of food soon increases the irritable state of the nervous system, and, if the stomach will not retain anything, we can only combat it by occasional nutrient enemata of strong beef-tea, yolk of egg, and the like.

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., June 6, 1891.



**The Production of Artificial Abortion.**—Finally, in the worst class of cases, when all treatment has failed, and when the patient has fallen into the condition of extreme prostration already described, we may be driven to consider the necessity of producing abortion. Fortunately cases justifying this extreme resource are of great rarity, but nevertheless there is abundant evidence that every now and then women do die from uncontrollable vomiting whose lives might have been saved had the pregnancy been brought to an end. The value of artificial abortion has been abundantly proved. Indeed, it is remarkable how rapidly the serious symptoms disappear when the uterus is emptied, and the tension of the uterine fibres lessened. It has fortunately but rarely fallen to my lot to have to perform this operation for intractable vomiting. In one such case the patient was reduced to a state of the utmost prostration, having kept hardly any food on her stomach for many weeks, and when I first saw her she was lying in a state of low muttering delirium. Within a few hours after abortion was induced all the threatening symptoms had disappeared, the vomiting had entirely ceased, and she was next day able to retain and absorb all that was given to her. The value of the operation, therefore, I believe to be undoubted. Where it has failed it seems to have been on account of undue delay. Owing to the natural repugnance which all must feel toward this plan, it has generally been postponed until the patient has been too exhausted to rally. If, therefore, it is done at all, it should be before prostration has advanced so far as to render the operation useless. In these cases the obvious indication is to lessen the tension of the uterus at once, and, therefore, the membranes should be punctured by the uterine sound, so as to let the liquor amnii drain away, and this may of itself be sufficient to accomplish the desired effect. It is almost needless to add, that no one would be justified in resorting to this expedient without having his opinion fortified by consultation with a fellow-practitioner.

Other disorders of the digestive system may give rise to considerable discomfort, but not to the serious peril attending obstinate vomiting. Amongst them are loss of appetite, acidity and heartburn, flatulent distention, and sometimes a capricious appetite, which assumes the form of longing for strange and even disgusting articles of diet. Associated with these conditions there is generally derangement of the whole intestinal tract, indicated by furred tongue and sluggish bowels, and they are best treated by remedies calculated to restore a healthy condition of the digestive organs, such as a light, easily digested diet, mineral acids, vegetable bitters, occasional aperients, bismuth and soda, and pepsin. The indications for treatment are not different from those which accompany the same symptoms in the non-pregnant state.

Diarrhœa is an occasional accompaniment of pregnancy, often depending on errors of diet. When excessive and continuous it has a decided tendency to induce uterine contractions, and I have frequently observed premature labor to follow a sharp attack of diarrhœa. It should, therefore, not be neglected; and if at all excessive, should be checked by the usual means, such as chalk mixture with aromatic confection, and small doses of laudanum or chlorodyne. The possibility



of apparent diarrhœa being associated with actual constipation, the fluid matter finding its way past the solid materials blocking up the intestines, should be borne in mind.

Constipation is much more common, and is indeed a very general accompaniment of pregnancy, even in women who do not suffer from it at other times. It partly depends on the mechanical interference of the gravid uterus with the proper movements of the intestines, and partly on defective innervation of the bowels resulting from the altered state of the blood. The first indication will be to remedy this defect by appropriate diet, such as fresh fruits, brown bread, oatmeal porridge, etc. Some medicinal treatment will also be necessary, and, in selecting the drugs to be used, care should be taken to choose such as are mild and unirritating in their action, and tend to improve the tone of the muscular coat of the intestine. A small quantity of aperient mineral water in the early morning, such as the Hunyadi, Friedrichshall, or Pullna water, often answers very well; or compound sulphur lozenge; or a pill containing three or four grains of the extract of colocynth, with a quarter of a grain of the extract of nux vomica and a grain of extract of hyoscyamus, at bedtime; or a teaspoonful of the compound liquorice powder in milk at bedtime. Constipation is also sometimes effectually combated by administering, twice daily, a pill containing a couple of grains of the inspissated ox-gall, with a quarter of a grain of extract of belladonna. Enemata of soap and water are often very useful, and have the advantage of not disturbing the digestion. In the latter months of pregnancy, especially in the few weeks preceding delivery, the irritation produced by the collection of hardened feces in the bowel is a not infrequent cause of the annoying false pains which then so commonly trouble the patient. In order to relieve them, it will be necessary to empty the bowels thoroughly by an aperient, such as a good dose of castor oil, to which fifteen or twenty minims of laudanum may be advantageously added. Should the rectum become loaded with scybalous masses, it may be necessary to break down and remove them by mechanical means, provided we are unable to effect this by copious enemata.

**Hemorrhoids.**—The loaded state of the rectum so common in pregnancy, combined with the mechanical effect of the pressure of the gravid uterus on the hemorrhoidal veins, often produces very troublesome symptoms from piles. In such cases a regular and gentle evacuation of the bowels should be secured daily, so as to lessen as much as possible the congestion of the veins. Any of the aperients already mentioned, especially the sulphur electuary, may be used. Dr. For-  
dyce Barker<sup>1</sup> insists that, contrary to the usual impression, one of the best remedies for this purpose is a pill containing a grain or a grain and a half of powdered aloes, with a quarter of a grain of extract of nux vomica, and that castor oil is distinctly prejudicial, and apt to increase the symptoms. I have certainly found it answer well in several cases. When the piles are tender and swollen, they should be freely covered with an ointment consisting of four grains of muriate of

<sup>1</sup> The Puerperal Diseases, p. 33.



morphia to an ounce of simple ointment, or with the ung. gallæ cum opio of the Pharmacopœia; and, if protruded, an attempt should be made to push them gently above the sphincter, by which they are often unduly constricted. Relief may also be obtained by frequent hot fomentations, and sometimes, when the piles are much swollen, it will be found useful to puncture them, so as to lessen the congestion, before any attempt at reduction is made.

**Ptyalism.**—A profuse discharge from the salivary glands is an occasional distressing accompaniment of pregnancy. It is generally confined to the early months, but it occasionally continues during the whole period of gestation, and resists all treatment, only ceasing when delivery is over. Under such circumstances the discharge of saliva is sometimes enormous, amounting to several quarts a day, and the distress and annoyance to the patient are very great. In one case under my care the saliva poured from the mouth all day long, and for several months the patient sat with a basin constantly by her side, incessantly emptying her mouth, until she was reduced to a condition giving rise to really serious anxiety. This profuse salivation is, no doubt, a purely nervous disorder, and not readily controlled by remedies. Astringent gargles, containing tannin and chlorate of potash, frequent sucking of ice or of tannin lozenges, inhalation of turpentine and creosote, counter-irritation over the salivary glands by blisters or iodine, the continuous galvanic current applied over the parotids, the bromides, opium internally, small doses of belladonna or atropine, may all be tried in turn, but none of them can be depended on with any degree of confidence.

**Toothache and Caries of the Teeth.**—Severe dental neuralgia is also a frequent accompaniment of pregnancy, especially in the early months. When purely neuralgic, quinine in tolerably large doses is the best remedy at our disposal; but not unfrequently it depends on actual caries of the teeth, and attention should always be paid to the condition of the teeth when facial neuralgia exists. There is no doubt that pregnancy predisposes to caries, and the observation of this fact has given rise to the old proverb, "For every child a tooth." Mr. Oakley Coles, in an interesting paper<sup>1</sup> on the condition of the mouth and teeth during pregnancy, refers the prevalence of caries to the co-existence of acid dyspepsia, causing acidity of the oral secretions. There is much unreasonable dread amongst practitioners as to interfering with the teeth during pregnancy, and some recommend that all operations, even filling, should be postponed until after delivery. It seems to me certain that the suffering of severe toothache is likely to give rise to far more severe irritation than the operation required for its relief, and I have frequently seen badly decayed teeth extracted during pregnancy, and with only a beneficial result.

**Affections of the Respiratory Organs.**—Amongst the derangements of the respiratory organs, one of the most common is spasmodic cough, which is often excessively troublesome. Like many other of the sympathetic derangements accompanying gestation, it is purely nervous in character, and is unaccompanied by elevated temperature,

<sup>1</sup> Trans. of the Odontological Society.



quickened pulse, or any distinct auscultatory phenomena. In character it is not unlike whooping-cough. The treatment must obviously be guided by the character of the cough. Expectorants are not likely to be of service, while benefit may be derived from some of the anti-spasmodic class of drugs, such as belladonna, hydrocyanic acid, opiates, or bromide of potassium. Such remedies may be tried in succession, but will often be found to be of little value in arresting the cough. Dyspnœa may also be nervous in character, and sometimes symptoms not unlike those of spasmodic asthma are produced. Like the other sympathetic disorders, it, as well as nervous cough, is most frequently observed during the early months. There is another form of dyspnœa, not uncommonly met with, which is the mechanical result of the interference with the action of the diaphragm and lungs by the pressure of the enlarged uterus. Hence this is most generally troublesome in the latter months, and continues unrelieved until delivery, or until the sinking of the uterine tumor which immediately precedes it. Beyond taking care that the pressure is not increased by tight lacing or injudicious arrangement of the clothes, there is little that can be done to relieve this form of breathlessness.

**Palpitation.**—Palpitation, like dyspnœa, may be due either to sympathetic disturbance, or to mechanical interference with the proper action of the heart. When occurring in weakly women it may be referred to the functional derangements which accompany the chlorotic condition of the blood often associated with pregnancy, and is then best remedied by a general tonic regimen, and the administration of ferruginous preparations. At other times anti-spasmodic remedies may be indicated, and it is seldom sufficiently serious to call for much special treatment.

**Syncope.**—Attacks of fainting are not rare, especially in delicate women of highly developed nervous temperament, and are, perhaps, most common at or about the period of quickening. In most cases these attacks cannot be classed as cardiac, but are more probably nervous in character, and they are rarely associated with complete abolition of consciousness. They rather, therefore, resemble the condition described by the older authors as Leipothymia. The patient lies in a semi-unconscious condition with a feeble pulse and widely dilated pupils, and this state lasts for varying periods, from a few minutes to half an hour or more. In one very troublesome case under my care they often recurred as frequently as three or four times a day. I have observed that they rarely occur when the more common sympathetic phenomena of pregnancy, especially vomiting, are present. Sometimes they terminate with the ordinary symptoms of hysteria, such as sobbing. The treatment should consist during the attack in the administration of diffusible stimulants, such as ether, salvolatile, and valerian, the patient being placed in the recumbent position, with the head low. If frequently repeated it is unadvisable to attempt to rally the patient by the too free administration of stimulants. In the intervals a generally tonic regimen, and the administration of ferruginous remedies, are indicated. If they recur with great frequency, the daily application of the spinal ice-bag has proved of much service.



**Extreme Anæmia and Chlorosis.**—In connection with disorders of the circulatory system may be noticed those which depend on the state of the blood. The altered condition of the blood, which has already been described as a physiological accompaniment of pregnancy (p. 147), is sometimes carried to an extent which may fairly be called morbid; and either on account of the deficiency of blood corpuscles, or from the increase in its watery constituents, a state of extreme anæmia and chlorosis may be developed. This may be sometimes carried to a very serious extent, the condition amounting to that known as "pernicious anæmia." Thus Gusserow<sup>1</sup> records five cases, in which nothing but excessive anæmia could be detected, all of which ended fatally. Generally when such symptoms have been carried to an extreme extent, the patient has been in a state of chlorosis before pregnancy. In cases of this aggravated type the patient will probably miscarry, and the induction of premature labor or abortion may even become imperative.

**Treatment.**—The treatment must, of course, be calculated to improve the general nutrition, and enrich the impoverished blood; a light and easily assimilated diet, milk, eggs, beef-tea, and animal food—if it can be taken; attention to the proper action of the bowels, a due amount of stimulants, and abundance of fresh air, will be the chief indications in the general management of the case. Medicinally, ferruginous preparations will be required. Some practitioners object, apparently without sufficient reason, to the administration of iron during pregnancy, as liable to promote abortion. This unfounded prejudice may probably be traced to the supposed emmenagogue properties of the preparations of iron; but, if the general condition of the patient indicate such medication, they may be administered without any fear. Preparations of phosphorus, such as the phosphide of zinc, or free phosphorus, also promise favorably, and are well worthy of trial.

Some of the more aggravated cases are associated with a considerable amount of serous effusion into the cellular tissue, generally limited to the lower extremities, but occasionally extending to the arms, face, and neck, and even producing ascites and pleuritic effusion. Under the latter circumstances this complication is, of course, of great gravity, and it is said that after delivery the disappearance of the serous effusion may be accompanied by metastasis of a fatal character to the lungs or the nervous centres. This form of œdema must be distinguished from the slight œdematous swelling of the feet and legs so commonly observed as a mechanical result of the pressure of the gravid uterus, and also from those cases of œdema associated with albuminuria. The treatment must be directed to the cause, while the disappearance of the effusion may be promoted by the administration of diuretic drinks, the occasional use of saline aperients, and rest in the horizontal position.

**Albuminuria.**—The existence of albumin in the urine of pregnant women has for many years attracted the attention of obstetricians, and it is now well known to be associated, in ways still imperfectly under-

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. II. S. 218.



stood, with many important puerperal diseases. Its presence in most cases of puerperal eclampsia was long ago pointed out by Lever in this country and Rayer in France, and its association with this disease gave rise to the theory of the dependence of the convulsion on uræmia. It has been shown, especially by Braxton Hicks, that this association is by no means so universal as was supposed; or rather, that in some cases the albuminuria follows and does not precede the convulsions, of which it might therefore be supposed to be the consequence rather than the cause; so that further investigations as to these particular points are still required. Modern researches have shown that there is an intimate connection between many other affections and albuminuria; as, for example, certain forms of paralysis, either of special nerves, as puerperal amaurosis, or of the spinal system; cephalalgia and dizziness; puerperal mania; and possibly hemorrhage. It cannot, therefore, be doubted that albuminuria in the pregnant woman is liable, at any rate, to be associated with grave disease, although the present state of our knowledge does not enable us to define very distinctly its precise mode of action.

The presence of albumin in the urine of pregnant women is far from a rare phenomenon. Blot and Litzman met with albuminuria in 20 per cent. of pregnant women, which is, however, far above the estimate of other authors; Fordyce Barker<sup>1</sup> thinks it occurs in about one out of 25 cases, or 4 per cent.; Hofmeier<sup>2</sup> found it in 137 out of 5000 deliveries in the Berlin Gynecological Institution, or 2.74 per cent.; while, more recently, Leopold Meyer<sup>3</sup> found it in 5.4 per cent. out of 1124 cases, with casts in 2 per cent. As in most of these cases it rapidly disappears after delivery, it is obvious that its presence must, in a large proportion of cases, depend on temporary causes, and has not always the same serious importance as in the non-pregnant state. This is further proved by the undoubted fact that albumin, rapidly disappearing after delivery, is often found in the urine of pregnant women who go to term, and pass through labor without any unfavorable symptoms.

**Pressure by the Gravid Uterus.**—The obvious facts that in pregnancy the vessels supplying the kidneys are subjected to mechanical pressure from the gravid uterus, and that congestion of the venous circulation of those viscera must necessarily exist to a greater or less degree, suggest that here we may find an explanation of the frequent occurrence of albuminuria. This view is further strengthened by the fact that the albumin rarely appears until after the fifth month, and, therefore, not until the uterus has attained a considerable size; and also that it is comparatively more frequently met with in primiparæ, in whom the resistance of the abdominal parietes, and consequent pressure, must be greater than in women who have already borne children. It is, indeed, probable that pressure and consequent venous congestion of the kidneys have an important influence in its production; but there must be, as a rule, some other factors in operation,

<sup>1</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, vol. xi. p. 449.

<sup>2</sup> Berlin. klin. Wochenschr., September, 1878.

<sup>3</sup> Zeitschr. für Geb. u. Gyn., Band xvi. S. 215.



since an equal or even greater amount of pressure is often exerted by ovarian and fibroid tumors, without any such consequences. They are probably complex. One important condition is doubtless the increased amount of work the kidneys have to do in excreting the waste products of the fœtus, as well as those of the mother. The increased arterial tension throughout the body associated with hypertrophy of the heart, known to exist in pregnancy, also operates in the same direction. But in the large majority of cases, although these conditions are present, no albuminuria exists, and they must, therefore, be looked upon as predisposing causes, to which some other is added before the albumin escapes from the vessels. What this is generally escapes our observation, but probably any condition producing sudden hyperæmia of the kidneys, and giving rise to a state analogous to the first stage of Bright's disease—such, for example, as sudden exposure to cold and impeded cutaneous action—may be sufficient to set a light to the match already prepared by the existence of pregnancy.

**Toxæmia.**—Clifford Allbutt<sup>1</sup> has recently published a suggestive paper on this subject, in which he argues against the mechanical causation of the albuminuria of pregnancy, and refers it to the presence in the blood of some toxic material, absorbed from the intestinal tract, which in ordinary conditions would be eliminated without mischief by the action of the liver, which in certain pregnancies fails to carry out its protective functions. He also refers other diseases of pregnancy, such as excessive vomiting, cardiac disease, etc., to similar causes. This theory calls for careful investigation, but it is not based on any definite facts, and certainly cannot be taken as proved.

It has been pointed out that a transient albuminuria, disappearing in a few days, is very common during and after labor, and probably depends on a catarrhal condition of the urinary tract. Ingersten<sup>2</sup> observed this in 50 out of 153 deliveries, and in 15 only had any albumin existed before the confinement; and Meyer<sup>3</sup> in 25 per cent. out of 11,138 women in labor, with casts in 12 per cent. In addition to these temporary causes it must not be forgotten that pregnancy may supervene in a patient already suffering from Bright's disease, when, of course, the albumin will exist in the urine from the commencement of gestation.

The various diseases associated with the presence of albumin in the urine will require separate consideration. Some of these, especially puerperal eclampsia, are amongst the most dangerous complications of pregnancy. Others, such as paralysis, cephalalgia, dizziness, may also be of considerable gravity. The precise mode of their production, and whether they can be traced, as is generally believed, to the retention of urinary elements in the blood, either urea or free carbonate of ammonia produced by its decomposition, or whether the two are only common results of some undetermined cause, will be considered when we come to discuss puerperal convulsions. Whatever view may ultimately be taken on these points, it is sufficiently obvious that albuminuria in a pregnant woman must constantly be a source of much

<sup>1</sup> Lancet, Feb. 27, 1897.

<sup>2</sup> Zeitschrift f. Geburt. u. Gynäk., Band v. Heft 2.

<sup>3</sup> Op. cit.



anxiety, and must induce us to look forward with considerable apprehension to the termination of the case.

**Prognosis.**—We are scarcely in possession of a sufficiently large number of observations to justify any very accurate conclusions as to the risk attending albuminuria during pregnancy, but it is certainly by no means slight. Hofmeier believes that albuminuria is a most severe complication both for woman and child, even when uncomplicated with eclampsia. The prognosis, he thinks, depends on whether it is acute in its onset, that is, coming on within a few days of labor, or is extended over several weeks. The former is more likely to pass entirely away after delivery, while in the latter there is more risk of the morbid state of the kidneys becoming permanent, and leading to the establishment of Bright's disease after the pregnancy is over. Goubeyre estimated that 49 per cent. of primiparæ who have albuminuria, and who escape eclampsia, die from morbid conditions traceable to the albuminuria. This conclusion is probably much exaggerated, but, if it even approximate to the truth, the danger must be very great.

Besides the ultimate risk to the mother, albuminuria strongly predisposes to abortion, no doubt on account of the imperfect nutrition of the foetus by blood impoverished by the drain of albuminous materials through the kidneys. This fact has been observed by many writers. A good illustration of it is given by Tanner,<sup>1</sup> who states that four out of seven women he attended suffering from Bright's disease during pregnancy, aborted, one of them three times in succession. There is also a strong tendency to intra-uterine death of the child, especially in the acute cases coming on shortly before delivery accompanied by eclampsia.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms accompanying albuminuria in pregnancy are by no means uniform or constantly present. That which most frequently causes suspicion is anasarca—not only the œdematous swelling of the lower limbs which is so common a consequence of the pressure of the gravid uterus, but also of the face and upper extremities. Any puffiness or infiltration about the face, or any œdema about the hands or arms, should always give rise to suspicion, and lead to a careful examination of the urine. Sometimes this is carried to an exaggerated degree, so that there is anasarca of the whole body.

Anomalous nervous symptoms—such as headache, transient dizziness, dimness of vision, spots before the eyes, inability to see objects distinctly, sickness in women not at other times suffering from nausea, sleeplessness, irritability of temper—are also often met with, sometimes to a slight degree, at others very strongly developed, and should always arouse suspicion. Indeed, knowing as we do that many morbid states may be associated with albuminuria, we should make a point of carefully examining the urine of all patients in whom any unusually morbid phenomena show themselves during pregnancy.

The condition of the urine varies considerably, but it is generally scanty and highly colored, and, in addition to the albumin, especially

<sup>1</sup> Signs and Diseases of Pregnancy, p. 428.



in cases in which the albuminuria has existed for some time, we may find epithelium cells, tube-casts, and occasionally blood corpuscles.

**Treatment.**—The treatment must be based on what has been said as to the causes of the albuminuria. Of course, it is out of our power to remove the pressure of the gravid uterus, except by inducing labor; but its effects may at least be lessened by remedies tending to promote an increased secretion of urine, and thus diminishing the congestion of the renal vessels. The administration of saline diuretics, such as the acetate of potash, or bitartrate of potash, the latter being given in the form of the well-known imperial drink, will best answer this indication. The action of the bowels may be excited by purgatives producing watery motions, such as occasional doses of compound jalap powder. Dry cupping over the loins, frequently repeated, has a beneficial effect in lessening the renal hyperæmia. The action of the skin should also be promoted by the use of the vapor bath, and with this view the Turkish bath may be employed with great benefit and perfect safety. Jaborandi and pilocarpin have been given for this purpose, but have been found by Fordyce Barker to produce a dangerous degree of depression. The next indication is to improve the condition of the blood by appropriate diet and medication. A very light and easily assimilated diet should be ordered, of which milk should form the staple. Tarnier<sup>1</sup> has recorded several cases in which a purely milk diet was very successful in removing albuminuria. With the milk, which should be skimmed, we may allow white of egg, or a little white fish. The tincture of the perchloride of iron is the best medicine we can give, and it may be advantageously combined with small doses of tincture of digitalis, which acts as an excellent diuretic.

Finally, in obstinate cases we shall have to consider the advisability of inducing premature labor. The propriety of this procedure in the albuminuria of pregnancy has of late years been much discussed. Spiegelberg<sup>2</sup> is opposed to it, while Barker<sup>3</sup> thinks it should only be resorted to "when treatment has been thoroughly and perseveringly tried without success for the removal of symptoms of so grave a character that their continuance would result in the death of the patient." Hofmeier,<sup>4</sup> on the other hand, is in favor of the operation, which he does not think increases the risk of eclampsia, and may avert it altogether. I believe that, having in view the undoubted risks which attend this complication, the operation is unquestionably indicated, and is perfectly justifiable, in all cases attended with symptoms of serious gravity. It is not easy to lay down any definite rules to guide our decision; but I should not hesitate to adopt this resource in all cases in which the quantity of albumin is considerable and progressively increasing, and in which treatment has failed to lessen the amount; and, above all, in every case attended with threatening symptoms, such as severe headache, dizziness, or loss of sight. The risks of the operation are infinitesimal compared with those which the patient would run in the event of puerperal convulsions supervening, or chronic Bright's disease becoming established. As the operation is

<sup>1</sup> *Ann. de Gynéc.*, tom. v. p. 41.

<sup>2</sup> *Amer. Journ. of Obstet.*, vol. xi. p. 449.

<sup>3</sup> *Lehrbuch der Geburt.*

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.*



seldom likely to be indicated until the child has reached a viable age, and as the albuminuria places the child's life in danger, we are quite justified in considering the mother's safety alone in determining on its performance.

**Diabetes.**—The occurrence of pregnancy in a woman suffering from diabetes may lead to serious consequences, and has recently been specially investigated by Dr. Matthews Duncan.<sup>1</sup> This must be carefully distinguished from the physiological glycosuria commonly present at the end of pregnancy, and during lactation. It is probable that diabetic patients are inapt to conceive, but when pregnancy does occur under such conditions, the case cannot be considered devoid of anxiety. From the cases collected by Dr. Duncan it would appear that pregnancy is very liable to be interrupted in its course, generally by the death of the fœtus, which has very often occurred. In some instances no bad results have been observed, while in others the patient has collapsed after delivery. Diabetic coma does not seem to have been observed. Out of twenty-two pregnancies in diabetic women four ended fatally, so that the mortality is obviously very large. Too little is known on this subject to justify positive rules of treatment; but if the symptoms are serious and increasing, it would probably be justifiable to induce labor prematurely, so as to lessen the strain to which the patient's constitution is subjected.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### DISEASES OF PREGNANCY—*Continued.*

**Disorders of the Nervous System.**—There are many disorders of the nervous system met with during the course of pregnancy. Among the most common are morbid irritability of temper, or a state of mental despondency and dread of the results of the labor, sometimes almost amounting to insanity, or even progressing to actual mania. These are but exaggerations of the highly susceptible state of the nervous system generally associated with gestation. Want of sleep is not uncommon, and, if carried to any great extent, may cause serious trouble from the irritability and exhaustion it produces. In such cases we should endeavor to lessen the excitable state of the nerves, by insisting on the avoidance of late hours, overmuch society, exciting amusements, and the like; while it may be essential to promote sleep by the administration of sedatives, none answering so well as the chloral hydrate, in combination with large doses of bromide of potassium or sodium, which greatly intensify its hypnotic effects.

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. xxiv. p. 256.



Severe headaches and various intense neuralgiæ are common. Amongst the latter the most frequently met with are pain in the breasts, due to the intimate sympathetic connection of the mammæ with the gravid uterus; and intense intercostal neuralgia, which a careless observer might mistake for pleuritic or inflammatory pain. The thermometer, by showing that there is no elevation of temperature, would prevent such a mistake. Neuralgia of the uterus itself, or severe pains in the groins or thighs—the latter being probably the mechanical results of dragging on the attachments of the abdominal muscles—are also far from uncommon. In the treatment of such neuralgic affections attention to the state of the general health, and quinine, arsenic or iron preparations whenever there is much debility, will be indicated. Locally sedative applications, such as belladonna and chloroform liniments; friction with aconite ointment when the pain is limited to a small space; and, in the worst cases, the subcutaneous injection of morphia, will be called for. Those pains which apparently depend on mechanical causes may often be best relieved by lessening the traction on the muscles, by wearing a well-made elastic belt to support the uterus.

**Paralysis.**—Among the most interesting of the nervous diseases are various paralytic affections. Almost all varieties of paralysis have been observed, such as paraplegia, hemiplegia (complete or incomplete) facial paralysis, and paralysis of the nerves of special sense, giving rise to amaurosis, deafness, and loss of taste. Churchill records twenty-two cases of paralysis during pregnancy, collected by him from various sources. A large number have also been brought together by Imbert Goubeyre, in an interesting memoir on the subject, and others are recorded by Fordyce Barker, Joulin, and other authors; so that there can be no doubt of the fact that paralytic affections are common during gestation. In a large proportion of the cases recorded the paralysees have been associated with albuminuria, and are doubtless uræmic in origin. Thus in nineteen cases, related by Goubeyre, albuminuria was present in all; Darcy,<sup>1</sup> however, found no albuminuria in five out of fourteen cases. The dependency of the paralysis on a transient cause explains the fact that in a large majority of these cases it was not permanent, but disappeared shortly after labor. In every case of paralysis, whatever be its nature, special attention should be directed to the state of the urine, and, should it be found to be albuminous, labor should be at once induced. This is clearly the proper course to pursue, and we should certainly not be justified in running the risk that must attend the progress of a case in which so formidable a symptom has already developed itself. When the cause has been removed, the effect will also generally rapidly disappear, and the prognosis is therefore, on the whole, favorable. Should the paralysis continue after delivery, the treatment must be such as we would adopt in the non-pregnant state; and small doses of strychnia, along with faradization of the affected limbs, would be the best remedies at our disposal.

<sup>1</sup> Thèse de Paris, 1877.



There are, however, unquestionably some cases of puerperal paralysis which are not uræmic in their origin, and the nature of which is somewhat obscure. Hemiplegia may doubtless be occasioned by cerebral hemorrhage, as in the non-pregnant state. Other organic causes of paralysis, such as cerebral congestion, or embolism, may, now and again, be met with during pregnancy, but cases of this kind must be of comparative rarity. Other cases are functional in their origin. Tarnier relates a case of hemiplegia which he could only refer to extreme anæmia. Some, again, may be hysterical. Paraplegia is apparently more frequently unconnected with albuminuria than the other forms of paralysis; and it may either depend on pressure of the gravid uterus on the nerves as they pass through the pelvis, or on reflex action, as is sometimes observed in connection with uterine disease. When, in such cases, the absence of albuminuria is ascertained by frequent examination of the urine, there is obviously not the same risk to the patient as in cases depending on uræmia, and, therefore, it may be justifiable to allow pregnancy to go on to term, trusting to subsequent general treatment to remove the paralytic symptoms. As the loss of power here depends on a transient cause, a favorable prognosis is quite justifiable. Partial paralysis of one lower extremity, generally the left, sometimes occurs, from pressure of the foetal occiput, and may continue for days, or weeks, with a gradual improvement, after parturition.

**Chorea.**—Chorea is not infrequently observed, and forms a serious complication. It is generally met with in young women of delicate health, and in the first pregnancy. In a large proportion of the cases the patient has already suffered from the disease before marriage. In the occurrence of pregnancy, the disposition of the disease again becomes evoked, and choreic movements are re-established. This fact may be explained partly by the susceptible state of the nervous system, partly by the impoverished condition of the blood.

**Prognosis.**—That chorea is a dangerous complication of pregnancy is apparent by the fact that out of 255 cases collected by Buist<sup>1</sup> no less than forty-five, or one in five, proved fatal. Nor is it danger to life alone that is to be feared, for it appears certain that chorea is more apt to leave permanent mental disturbance when it occurs during pregnancy than at other times. It has also an unquestionable tendency to bring on abortion or premature labor, and in many cases the life of the child is sacrificed.

**Treatment.**—The treatment of chorea during pregnancy does not differ from that of the disease under more ordinary circumstances; and our chief reliance will be placed on such drugs as the liquor arsenicalis, bromide of potassium, and iron. In the severe form of the disease, the incessant movements, and the weariness and loss of sleep, may very seriously imperil the life of the patient, and more prompt and radical measures will be indicated. If, in spite of our remedies, the paroxysms go on increasing in severity, and the patient's strength appears to be exhausted, our only resource is to remove the most evident cause by

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Obst. Trans., vol. xx. p. 145.



inducing labor. Generally the symptoms lessen and disappear soon after this is done. There can be no question that the operation is perfectly justifiable, and may even be essential under such circumstances. It should be borne in mind that the chorea often recurs in a subsequent pregnancy, and extra care should then always be taken to prevent its development.

**Tetanus.**—Tetanus has not infrequently been observed in connection with pregnancy in the tropics, where the disease is common. In temperate climates it is exceedingly rare, and has been more often met with after abortion than after labor at term. Recent researches have clearly connected this disease with a specific bacillus, chiefly contained in earth, which in puerperal cases probably finds its entrance through lesions of continuity in the genital tract. Its prevention, therefore, must obviously depend to a great extent on such personal cleanliness as will avoid contamination. The risk to the patient is very great. Out of thirty cases recorded, twenty-eight by Simpson, two by Wiltshire, only six recovered; and Gautier<sup>1</sup> found that the mortality was 86 per cent. It is only needful to refer here to the very satisfactory results that have followed the use of antitoxic serum in the treatment of tetanus, which would now always be tried.

There is a comparatively mild form of muscular contraction, chiefly limited to the hands or feet, known as tetany, which might possibly be mistaken for true tetanus. Trousseau, who was the first to describe it, called it "*contracture des nourrices*," from the fact of its being frequently found in nursing women. It is not a common affection, and I have myself never seen a case. It is probably always connected with causes producing general weakness, and should be dealt with by a course of tonic treatment.

**Disorders of the Urinary Organs.** **Retention of Urine.**—Disorders of the urinary organs are of frequent occurrence. Retention of urine may be met with, and this is often the result of a retroverted uterus. The treatment, therefore, must then be directed to the removal of the cause. This subject will be more particularly considered when we come to discuss that form of displacement (p. 224); but we may here point out that retention of urine, if long continued, may not only lead to much distress, but to actual disease of the coats of the bladder. Several cases have been recorded in which cystitis, resulting from urinary retention in pregnancy, eventually caused the exfoliation of the entire mucous membrane of the bladder,<sup>2</sup> which was cast off, sometimes entire, sometimes in shreds, and occasionally with portions of the muscular coat attached to it. The possibility of this formidable accident should teach us to be careful not to allow any undue retention of urine, but, by a timely use of the catheter, to relieve the symptoms, while we, at the same time, endeavor to remove the cause.

Irritability of the bladder is of frequent occurrence. In the early months it seems to be the consequence of sympathetic irritation of the neck of the bladder, combined with pressure, while in the later months it is, probably, solely produced by mechanical causes. When severe

<sup>1</sup> Rev. med. de la Suisse Normande, 1889.

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. iv. p. 13.



it leads to much distress, the patient's rest being broken and disturbed by incessant calls to micturate, and the suffering induced may produce serious constitutional disturbances. I have elsewhere pointed out<sup>1</sup> that irritability of the bladder in the later months of pregnancy is frequently associated with an abnormal position of the fœtus, which is placed transversely or obliquely. The result is either that undue pressure is applied to the bladder, or that it is drawn out of its proper position. The abnormal position of the fœtus can be easily detected by palpation, and is readily altered by external manipulation. In some of the cases I have recorded, altering the position of the fœtus was immediately followed by relief; the symptoms recurring after a time, when the fœtus had again assumed an oblique position. Should the fœtus frequently become displaced, an endeavor may be made to retain it in the longitudinal axis of the uterus by a proper adaptation of bandages and pads. In cases not referable to this cause we should attempt to relieve the bladder symptoms by appropriate medication, such as small doses of liquor potassæ, if the urine be very acid; tincture of belladonna; the decoction of triticum repens, an old but very serviceable remedy; and vaginal sedative pessaries containing morphia or atropine.

Women who have borne many children are often troubled with incontinence of urine during pregnancy, the water dribbling away on the slightest movement. Through this much irritation of the skin surrounding the genitals is produced, attended with troublesome excoriations and eruptions. Relief may be partially obtained by lessening the pressure on the bladder by an abdominal belt, while the skin is protected by applications of simple ointment or vaseline.

Dr. Tyler Smith has directed attention to a phosphatic condition of the urine occurring in delicate women, whose constitutions are severely tried by gestation. This condition can easily be altered by rest, nutritious diet, and a course of restorative medicine, such as steel, mineral acids, and the like.

**Leucorrhœa.**—A profuse, whitish, leucorrhœal discharge is very common during pregnancy, especially in its latter half. The discharge frequently alarms the patient, but, unless it is attended with disagreeable symptoms, it does not call for special treatment. When at all excessive, it may lead to much irritation of the vagina and external generative organs. The labia may become excoriated and covered with small aphthous patches, and the whole vulva may be hot, swollen, and tender. Warty growths, similar in appearance to syphilitic condylomata, are occasionally developed in pregnant women, unconnected with any specific taint, and associated with the presence of an irritating leucorrhœal discharge. According to Thibière,<sup>2</sup> these resist local applications, such as sulphate of copper or nitrate of silver, but spontaneously disappear after delivery. Inasmuch as the leucorrhœal discharge is dependent on the congested condition of the generative organs accompanying pregnancy, we can hope to do little more than alleviate it. In the severer forms, as has been pointed out by Henry Bennet, the cervix will be found to be abraded or covered with granular

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., vol. xiii. p. 42.

<sup>2</sup> Arch. gén. de Méd., 1856.



erosion, and it may be, from time to time, cautiously touched with the nitrate of silver or a solution of carbolic acid. Generally speaking, we must content ourselves with recommending the patient to wash the vagina out gently with diluted Condy's fluid; or with a solution of the sulpho-carbolate of zinc, of the strength of four grains to the ounce of water; or with plain tepid water. For obvious reasons frequent and strong vaginal douches are to be avoided, but a daily gentle injection, for the purpose of ablution, can do no harm.

**Pruritus.**—A very distressing pruritus of the vulva is frequently met with along with leucorrhœa, especially when the discharge is of an acrid character, which in some cases leads to intense and protracted suffering, forcing the patient to resort to incessant friction of the parts. Pruritus, however, may exist without leucorrhœa, being apparently sometimes of a neuralgic character, at others associated with aphthous patches on the mucous membrane, ascarides in the rectum, or pediculi in the hairs of the mons Veneris and labia. Cases are even recorded in which the pruritic irritation extended over the whole body. The treatment is difficult and unsatisfactory. Various sedative applications may be tried, such as weak solutions of Goulard's lotion; or a lotion composed of an ounce of the solution of the muriate of morphia, with a drachm and a half of hydrocyanic acid, in six ounces of water; or one formed by mixing one part of chloroform with six of almond oil. A very useful form of medication consists in the insertion into the vagina of a pledget of cotton-wool, soaked in equal parts of the glycerin of borax and sulphurous acid; this may be inserted at bedtime, and withdrawn in the morning by means of a string attached to it. Smearing the parts with an ointment consisting of boracic acid and vaseline often answers admirably. Relief is also sometimes afforded by ichthyol ointment. In the more obstinate cases, the solid nitrate of silver may be lightly brushed over the vulva; or, as recommended by Tarnier, a solution of bichloride of mercury, of about the strength of two grains to the ounce, may be applied night and morning. The state of the digestive organs should always be attended to, and aperient mineral water may be usefully administered. When the pruritus extends beyond the vulva, or even in severe local cases, large doses of bromide of potassium may perhaps be useful in lessening the general hyperæsthetic state of the nerves.

**Œdema of the Lower Limbs.**—Some of the disorders of pregnancy are the direct results of the mechanical pressure of the gravid uterus. The most common of these are œdema and a varicose state of the veins of the lower extremities, or even of the vulva. The former is of little consequence, provided we have assured ourselves that it is really the result of pressure, and not of albuminuria, and it can generally be relieved by rest in the horizontal position. A varicose state of the veins of the lower limbs is very common, especially in multiparæ, in whom it is apt to continue after delivery. The varicosity is generally limited to the superficial veins, chiefly the saphena, and the veins on the inner surface of the leg and thigh; sometimes the deeper veins are also affected, and this is said to be accompanied by severe pain in the sole of the foot when the patient is standing or walking. Occa-



sionally the veins of the vulva, and even of the vagina, are also enlarged and varicose, producing considerable swelling of the external genitals. Rest in the recumbent position and the use of an abdominal belt, so as to take the pressure off the veins as much as possible, are all that can be done to relieve this troublesome complication. If the veins of the legs are much swollen some benefit may be derived from an elastic stocking or a carefully applied bandage.

**Laceration of the Veins.**—Serious and even fatal consequences have followed the accidental laceration of the swollen veins. When laceration occurs during or immediately after delivery—a not uncommon result of the pressure of the head—it gives rise to the formation of a vaginal thrombus. It has occasionally happened from an accidental injury during pregnancy, as in the cases recorded by Simpson, in which death followed a kick on the pudenda, producing laceration of a varicose vein, or in one mentioned by Tarnier, where the patient fell on the edge of a chair. Severe hemorrhage has followed the accidental rupture of a vein in the leg. The only satisfactory treatment is pressure, applied directly to the bleeding parts by means of the finger, or by compresses saturated in a solution of the perchloride of iron. The treatment of vaginal thrombus following labor must be considered elsewhere. Occasionally the varicose veins inflame, become very tender and painful, and coagula form in their canals. In such cases absolute rest should be insisted on, while sedative lotions, such as the chloroform and belladonna liniments, should be applied to relieve the pain.

**Displacements of the Gravid Uterus.**—Certain displacements of the gravid uterus are met with which may give rise to symptoms of great gravity.

**Prolapse,** which is rare, is almost always the result of pregnancy occurring in a uterus which had been previously more or less procident. Under such circumstances the increasing weight of the uterus will at first necessarily augment the previously existing tendency to prolapse of the womb, which may come to protrude partially and entirely beyond the vulva. In the great majority of cases, as pregnancy advances, the prolapse cures itself, for at about the fourth or fifth month the uterus will rise above the pelvic brim. It has been said that in some cases of complete procidentia pregnancy has gone even to term, with the uterus lying entirely outside the vulva. Most probably these cases were imperfectly observed, the greater part of the uterus being in reality above the pelvic brim, a portion only of its lower segment protruding externally; or, as has sometimes been the case, the protruding portion has been an old-standing hypertrophic elongation of the cervix, the internal os uteri and fundus being normally situated. Should a prolapsed uterus not rise into the abdominal cavity as pregnancy advances, serious symptoms will be apt to develop themselves; for, unless the pelvis be unusually capacious, the enlarging uterus will get jammed within its bony walls, the rectum and urethra will be pressed upon, defecation and micturition will be consequently impeded, and severe pain and much irritation will result. In all probability such a state of things would lead to abortion. The possibility



of these consequences should, therefore, teach us to be careful in the management of every case of prolapse, however slight, in which pregnancy occurs. Absolute rest, in the horizontal position, should be insisted on; while the uterus should be supported in the pelvis by a full-sized Hodge's pessary, which should be worn until at least the sixth month, when the uterus would be fully within the abdominal cavity. After delivery, prolonged rest should be recommended, in the hope that the process of involution may be accompanied by a cure of the prolapse. There can be no doubt that pregnancy carried to term affords an opportunity of curing even old-standing displacements which should not be neglected.

**Anteversion** of the gravid uterus seldom produces symptoms of consequence. In all probability it is common enough when pregnancy occurs in a uterus which is more than usually anteverted, or is ante-flexed. Under such circumstances, there is not the same risk of incarceration in the pelvic cavity as in cases in which pregnancy exists in a retroflexed uterus; for, as the uterus increases in size, it rises without difficulty into the abdominal cavity. In the early months the pressure of the fundus on the bladder may account for the irritability of that viscus then so commonly observed. It will be remembered that Graily Hewitt attributes great importance to this condition as explaining the sickness of pregnancy—a theory, however, which has not met with general acceptance.

Extreme anteversion of the uterus, at an advanced period of pregnancy, is sometimes observed in multiparæ with very lax abdominal walls, occasionally to such an extent that the uterus falls completely forward and downward, so that the fundus is almost on a level with the patient's knees. This form of pendulous belly may be associated with a separation of the recti muscles, between which the womb forms a ventral hernia, covered only by the cutaneous textures. When labor comes on, this variety of displacement may give rise to trouble by destroying the proper relation of the uterine and pelvic axes. The treatment is purely mechanical, keeping the patient lying on her back as much as possible, and supporting the pendulous abdomen by a properly adjusted bandage. A similar forward displacement is observed in cases of pelvic deformity, and in the worst forms, in rhachitic and dwarfed women, it exists to a very exaggerated degree.

**Retroversion.**—The most important of the displacements, in consequence of its occasional very serious results, is retroversion of the gravid uterus. It was formerly generally believed that this was most commonly produced by some accident, such as a fall, which dislocated a uterus previously in a normal position. Undue distention of the bladder was also considered to have an important influence in its production, by pressing the uterus backward and downward.

**Causes.**—It is now almost universally admitted that, although the above-named causes may possibly sometimes produce it, in the very large proportion of cases it depends on pregnancy having occurred in a uterus previously retroverted or retroflexed. The merit of pointing out this fact unquestionably belongs to the late Dr. Tyler Smith, and further observations have fully corroborated the correctness of his views.



In the large majority of cases in which pregnancy occurs in a uterus so displaced, as the womb enlarges it straightens itself, and rises into the abdominal cavity, without giving any particular trouble; or, as not unfrequently happens, the abnormal position of the organ interferes so much with its enlargement as to produce abortion. Sometimes, however, the uterus increases without leaving the pelvis until the third or fourth month, when it can no longer be retained in the pelvic cavity without inconvenience. It then presses on the urethra and rectum, and eventually becomes completely incarcerated within the rigid walls of the bony pelvis, giving rise to characteristic symptoms.

**Symptoms.**—The first sign which attracts attention is generally some trouble connected with micturition, in consequence of pressure on the urethra. On examination the bladder will often be found to be enormously distended, forming a large, fluctuating abdominal tumor, which the patient has lost all power of emptying. Frequently small quantities of urine dribble away, leading the woman to believe that she has passed water, and thus the distention is often overlooked. Sometimes the obstruction to the discharge of urine is so great as to lead to dropsical effusion into the cellular tissue of the arms and legs. This was very well marked in one of my cases, and disappeared rapidly after the bladder had been emptied. Difficulty in defecation, tenesmus, obstinate constipation, and inability to empty the bowels, become established about the same time. These symptoms increase, accompanied by some pelvic pain, and a sense of weight and bearing down, until at last the patient applies for advice, and the true nature of the case is detected. When the retroversion occurs suddenly, all these symptoms develop with great rapidity, and are sometimes very serious from the first.

**Progress and Termination.**—The further progress is various. Sometimes, after the uterus has been incarcerated in the pelvis for more or less time, it may spontaneously rise into the abdominal cavity, when all threatening symptoms will disappear. So happy a termination is quite exceptional, and should the practitioner not interfere and effect reposition of the organ, serious and even fatal consequences may ensue, unless abortion occurs.

The extreme distention of the bladder, and the impossibility of relieving it, may lead to lacerations of its coats and fatal peritonitis; or the retention of urine may produce cystitis, with exfoliation of the coats of the bladder; or, as more commonly happens, retention of urinary elements may take place, and death occur with all the symptoms of uræmic poisoning. At other times the impacted uterus becomes congested and inflamed, and eventually sloughs, its contents, if the patient survive, being discharged by fistulous communications into the rectum and vagina. It need hardly be said that such terminations are only possible in cases which have been grossly mismanaged, or the nature of which has not been detected till a late period.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis is not difficult. On making a vaginal examination, the finger impinges on a smooth round elastic swelling, filling up the lower part of the pelvis, stretching and depressing the posterior vaginal wall, which occasionally protrudes beyond the vulva. On passing the finger forward and upward we shall generally be able



to reach the cervix, high up behind the pubes, and pressing on the urethral canal. In very complete retroversion it may be difficult or impossible to reach the cervix at all. On abdominal examination the fundus uteri cannot be felt above the pelvic brim; this, as the retroversion does not give rise to serious symptoms until between the third and fourth months, should, under natural circumstances, always be possible. By bimanual examination we can make out, with due care, the alternate relaxation and contraction of the uterine parietes characteristic of the gravid uterus, and so differentiate the swelling from any other in the same situation. The accompanying phenomena of pregnancy will also prevent any mistake of this kind.

In some few cases retroversion has been supposed to go on to term. Strictly speaking, this is impossible; but in the supposed examples, such as the well-known case recorded by Oldham, part of a retroflexed uterus remained in the pelvic cavity, while the greater part developed in the abdominal cavity. The uterus is, therefore, divided, as it were, into two portions: one, which is the flexed fundus, remaining in the pelvis, the other, containing the greater part of the fœtus, rising above it. Under these circumstances, a tumor in the vagina would exist in combination with an abdominal tumor, and pregnancy might go on to term. Considerable difficulty may even arise in labor, but the malposition generally rectifies itself before it gives rise to any serious results.

**Treatment.**—The treatment of retroversion of the gravid uterus should be taken in hand as soon as possible, for every day's delay involves an increase in the size of the uterus, and leads, therefore, to greater difficulty in reposition. Our object is to restore the natural direction of the uterus, by lifting the fundus above the promontory of the sacrum. The first thing to be done is to relieve the patient by emptying the bladder, the retention of urine having probably originally called attention to the case. For this purpose it is essential to use a long elastic male catheter of small size, as the urethra is too elongated and compressed to admit of the passage of the ordinary silver instrument. Even then it may be extremely difficult to introduce the catheter, and sometimes it has been found to be quite impossible. Under such circumstances, provided reposition cannot be effected without it, the bladder may be punctured an inch or two above the pubes by means of the fine needle of an aspirator, and the urine drawn off. Dieulafoy's work on aspiration proves conclusively that this may be done without risk, and the operation has been successfully performed by Schatz and others. It very rarely happens, however, and in long-neglected cases only, that the withdrawal of the urine is found to be impossible.

The bladder being emptied, and the bowels being also opened, if possible, by copious enemata, we proceed to attempt reduction. For this purpose various procedures are adopted. If the case is not of very long standing, I am inclined to think that the gentlest and safest plan is the continuous pressure of a caoutchouc bag, filled with water, placed in the vagina. The good effect of steady and long-continued pressure of this kind was proved by Tyler Smith, who effected in this way the



reduction of an inverted uterus of long standing, and it is not difficult to understand that it may succeed when a more sudden and violent effort fails. I have tried this plan successfully in several cases, a pyriform India-rubber bag being inserted into the vagina and distended as far as the patient could bear by means of a syringe. The water must be let out occasionally to allow the patient to empty the bladder, and the bag immediately refilled. In my cases reposition occurred within twenty-four hours. Barnes has failed with this method; but it succeeded so well in my cases, and is so obviously less likely to prove hurtful than forcible reposition with the hand, that I am inclined to consider it the preferable procedure, and one that should be tried first. Failing with the fluid pressure, we should endeavor to replace the uterus in the following way. The patient should be placed at the edge of the bed, in the ordinary obstetric position, and thoroughly anæsthetized. This is of importance, as it relaxes all the parts, and admits of much freer manipulation than is otherwise possible. One or more fingers of the left hand are then inserted into the rectum; if the patient be deeply chloroformed, it is quite possible, with due care, even to pass the whole hand, and an attempt is then made to lift or push the fundus above the promontory of the sacrum. At the same time reposition is aided by drawing down the cervix with the fingers of the right hand *per vaginam*. It has been insisted that the pressure should be made in the direction of one or other sacro-iliac synchondrosis rather than directly upward, so that the uterus may not be jammed against the projection of the promontory of the sacrum. Failing reposition through the rectum, an attempt may be made *per vaginam*, and for this some have advised the upward pressure of the closed fist passed into the canal. Others recommend the hand-and-knee position as facilitating reposition, but this prevents the administration of chloroform, which is of more assistance than any change of position can possibly be. Various complex instruments have been invented to facilitate the operation, but they are all more or less dangerous, and are unlikely to succeed when manual pressure has failed.

As soon as the reduction is accomplished, subsequent descent of the uterus should be prevented by a large-sized Hodge's pessary, and the patient should be kept at rest for some days, the state of the bladder and bowels being particularly attended to. When reposition has been fairly effected a relapse is unlikely to occur.

In cases in which reduction is found to be impossible, our only resource is the artificial induction of abortion. Under such circumstances this is imperatively called for. It is best effected by puncturing the membranes, the discharge of the liquor amnii of itself lessening the size of the uterus, and thus diminishing the pressure to which the neighboring parts are subjected. After this, reposition may be possible, or we may wait until the foetus is spontaneously expelled. It is not always easy to reach the os uteri, although we can generally do so with a curved uterine sound. If we cannot puncture the membranes, the liquor amnii may be drawn off through the uterine walls by means of the aspirator, inserted through the vagina. The injury to the uterine walls thus inflicted is not likely to be hurtful, and the risk is certainly



far less than leaving the case alone. Naturally, so extreme a measure would not be adopted until all the simpler means indicated have been tried and failed.

**Diseases Coexisting with Pregnancy.**—The pregnant woman is, of course, liable to contract the same diseases as in the non-pregnant state, and pregnancy may occur in women already the subject of some constitutional disease. There is no doubt much yet to be learned as to the influence of coexisting disease on pregnancy. It is certain that some diseases are but little modified by pregnancy, and that others are so to a considerable extent; and that the influence of the disease on the foetus varies much. The subject is too extensive to be entered into at any length, but a few words may be said as to some of the more important affections that are likely to be met with.

The eruptive fevers have often very serious consequences, proportionate to the intensity of the attack. Of these variola has the most disastrous results, which are related in the writings of the older authors, but which are, fortunately, rarely seen in these days of vaccination. The severe and confluent forms of the disease are almost certainly fatal to both the mother and child. In the discrete form, and in modified smallpox after vaccination, the patient generally has the disease favorably, and although abortion frequently results, it does not necessarily do so. The effects on the children vary. The foetus may escape the disease altogether; or it may be attacked by it either before or after birth; or, if the mother has had smallpox during pregnancy, the child may be subsequently insusceptible to the vaccine virus.

**Scarlet Fever.**—If scarlet fever of an intense character attacks a pregnant woman, abortion is likely to occur, and the risks to the mother are very great. The milder cases run their course without the production of any untoward symptoms. Should abortion occur, the well-known dangerous effect of this zymotic disease after delivery will gravely influence the prognosis. Cazeaux was of opinion that pregnant women are not apt to contract the disease. It has been thought that the poison when absorbed during pregnancy might remain latent until delivery, when its characteristic effects were produced. It is certainly more common after delivery than during pregnancy; thus Olshausen<sup>1</sup> collected one hundred and thirty-five cases of the former kind, and only seven of the latter.

**Measles.**—Measles, unless very severe, often runs its course without seriously affecting the mother or child. I have myself seen several examples of this. De Tourcoing, however, states that out of fifteen cases the mother aborted in seven, these being all very severe attacks. Some cases are recorded in which the child was born with the rubeolous eruption upon it.

**Continued Fevers.**—The pregnant woman may be attacked with any of the continued fevers, and if they are at all severe, they are apt to produce abortion. Out of twenty-two cases of typhoid, sixteen aborted, and the remaining six, who had slight attacks, went on to term; out of sixty-three cases of relapsing fever, abortion or premature

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gynäk., Bd. ix. S. 111.



labor occurred in twenty-three. According to Schweden the main cause of danger to the foetus in continued fevers is the hyperpyrexia, especially when the maternal temperature reaches  $104^{\circ}$  or upward. The fevers do not appear to be aggravated as regards the mother, and the same observation has been made by Cazeaux with regard to this class of disease occurring after delivery.

**Pneumonia.**—Pneumonia seems to be specially dangerous, for of fifteen cases collected by Grisolle<sup>1</sup> eleven died—a mortality immensely greater than that of the disease in general. The larger proportion also aborted, the children being generally dead, and the fatal result is probably due, as in the severe continued fevers, to hyperpyrexia. The cause of the maternal mortality does not seem quite apparent, since the same danger does not appear to exist in severe bronchitis, or other inflammatory affections.

**Phthisis.**—Contrary to the usually received opinion, it appears certain that pregnancy has no retarding influence on coexisting phthisis, nor does the disease necessarily advance with greater rapidity after delivery. Out of twenty-seven cases of phthisis, collected by Grisolle, twenty-four showed the first symptoms of the disease after pregnancy had commenced. Phthisical women are not apt to conceive; a fact which may probably be explained by the frequent coexistence, in such cases, of uterine disease, especially severe leucorrhœa. The entire duration of the phthisis seems to be shortened, as it averaged only nine and a half months in the twenty-seven cases collected—a fact which proves, at least, that pregnancy has no material influence in arresting its progress. If we consider the tax on the vital powers which pregnancy naturally involves, we must admit that this view is more physiologically probable than the one generally received, and apparently adopted without any due grounds.

**Heart Disease.**—The evil effects of pregnancy and parturition on chronic heart disease have of late received much attention from Spiegelberg, Fritsch, Peter, and other writers. The subject has been ably discussed<sup>2</sup> in a series of elaborate papers by Dr. Angus Macdonald, which are well worthy of study. Out of twenty-eight cases collected by him, seventeen, or 60 per cent., proved fatal. This, no doubt, is not altogether a reliable estimate of the probable risk of the complication; but, at any rate, it shows the serious anxiety which the occurrence of pregnancy in a patient suffering from chronic heart disease must cause. Dr. Macdonald refers the evils resulting from pregnancy in connection with cardiac lesions to two causes: first, destruction of that equilibrium of the circulation which has been established by compensatory arrangements; secondly, the occurrence of fresh inflammatory lesions upon the valves of the heart already diseased.

The dangerous symptoms do not usually appear until after the first half of the pregnancy has passed, and the pregnancy seldom advances to term. No doubt many cardiac cases go through pregnancy and

<sup>1</sup> Arch. gén. de Méd., vol. xiii. p. 291

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Journ., vol. v. p. 217.



labor without any untoward symptoms, and in these the compensatory hypertrophy of the heart is well marked. The pathological phenomena generally met with in fatal cases are pulmonary congestion, especially of the bronchial mucous membrane, and pulmonary oedema, with occasional pneumonia and pleurisy. Mitral stenosis seems to be the form of cardiac lesion most likely to prove serious, and, next to this, aortic incompetency. The obvious deduction from these facts is that heart disease, especially when associated with serious symptoms, such as dyspnoea, palpitation, and the like, should be considered a strong contra-indication of marriage. When pregnancy has actually occurred, all that can be done is to enjoin the careful regulation of the life of the patient, so as to avoid exposure to cold, and all forms of severe exertion.

**Syphilis.**—The important influence of syphilis on the ovum is fully considered elsewhere (p. 249). As regards the mother, its effects are not different from those occurring at other times. It need only, therefore, be said that, whenever indications of syphilis in a pregnant woman exist, the appropriate treatment should be at once instituted and carried on during her gestation, not only with the view of checking the progress of the disease, but in the hope of preventing or lessening the risk of abortion, or of the birth of an infected infant. So far from pregnancy contra-indicating mercurial treatment, this rather is a reason for insisting on it more strongly. As to the precise medication, it is advisable to choose a form that can be exhibited continuously for a length of time without producing serious constitutional results. Small doses of the bichloride of mercury, such as one-sixteenth of a grain, thrice daily, or of the iodide of mercury, or of the hydrargyrum cum creta, in combination with reduced iron, answer the purpose well; or, in the early stages of pregnancy, the mercurial vapor bath, or cutaneous inunction, may be employed.

Dr. Weber, of St. Petersburg,<sup>1</sup> has made some observations showing the superiority of the latter methods, which he found did not interfere with the course of pregnancy; the contrary was the case when the mercury was administered by the mouth, probably, as he supposes, from disturbance of the digestive system. It must be borne in mind that in married women it may sometimes be expedient to prescribe an anti-syphilitic course without their knowledge of its nature, so that inunction is not always feasible.

**Epilepsy.**—The influence of pregnancy on epilepsy does not appear to be as uniform as might perhaps be expected. In some cases the number and intensity of the fits have been lessened, in others the disease becomes aggravated. Some cases are even recorded in which epilepsy appeared for the first time during gestation. On account of the resemblance between epilepsy and eclampsia there is a natural apprehension that a pregnant epileptic may suffer from convulsions during delivery. Fortunately, this is by no means necessarily the case, and labor often goes on satisfactorily without any attack.

**Diseases of the Eye.**—Certain diseases of the eye are observed during pregnancy. They have been well studied by Mr. Power.<sup>2</sup> One

<sup>1</sup> Allgem. Med. Centr. Zeit., Feb. 1875.

<sup>2</sup> Barnes: Obst., Med., vol. i. p. 390.



of the most common disturbances of vision is due to temporary impairment of accommodation, most generally in patients who are naturally hypermetropic, and dependent on exhaustion of the neuro-muscular apparatus. The symptoms are chiefly difficulty in reading, sewing, or other work requiring minute vision; pain, black spots before the eyes, lachrymation, etc. Suitable convex glasses may be required, and with attention to the general health the symptoms may disappear. Other diseases more serious and lasting in their results are also met with. Mr. Power describes certain important changes in the eye met with in cases of albuminuria. The optic disk is swollen and congested, and irregular hemorrhages and white disks are seen in the retina. The hemorrhages he ascribes to actual rupture of the vessels; the white patches to a lesser degree of distention, admitting of the escape of white corpuscles through the vascular walls. In many of these cases the vision was ultimately regained. Another form of disease he describes is "white atrophy of the optic disk," probably following neuritis, occurring in cases in which there had been great loss of blood.

Retinitis is of frequent occurrence in connection with albuminuria in pregnancy. It is not of grave import as regards the life of the patient, but very dangerous as regards vision, 23.33 per cent. of recorded cases having terminated in blindness, 58.25 per cent. in partial blindness. For retinitis occurring before the sixth month of pregnancy, Snell<sup>1</sup> advises the induction of labor.

Simple jaundice, having little serious effect on the mother, although probably tending to produce abortion, is occasionally met with in pregnancy. Such attacks may be transient, and may pass away without being attended with any bad consequence. Their production is probably favored by a slight degree of parenchymatous infiltration of the liver, which is a normal accompaniment of healthy pregnancy, as well as by the mechanical pressure of the gravid uterus on the intestines and the bile-ducts. Their symptoms do not differ from those of similar attacks in the non-pregnant state.

The chief anxiety in regard to jaundice in pregnant women is that it is the frequent precursor of the serious disease known as "acute yellow atrophy of the liver," which is, as a matter of fact, a misnomer, the disease being a general one, of which the liver changes, though marked, are by no means an exclusive manifestation.

Into the pathology and symptoms of this fatal illness it would be out of place to enter here at length. It is chiefly of moment to the obstetrician from the fact that it is undoubtedly more common in pregnant women than in others. This is to be explained partly by the parenchymatous changes in the liver natural to pregnancy, partly to the impaired action of the kidneys, and to the altered state of the blood met with in that condition, the general toxæmia, characteristic of the disease, being ultimately increased by the retention of the bile-products. The prognosis, as regards the mother, is as bad as anything can be, very few cases, and these of a doubtful character, having recovered. As regards the foetus, the issue is also almost necessarily

<sup>1</sup> Snell: Brit. Med. Journ., June 27, 1895.



fatal, and it has been noted that while the foetus perishes early in the course of the illness, there is not the same tendency for the uterus to throw off its contents which is observed in other conditions in which the ovum is destroyed, but that the dead and macerated foetus is retained *in utero*.

The important point to decide in a suspected case is as to whether means should be taken to put an end to the pregnancy or not. This would appear to be a reasonable procedure, since the toxic conditions of the blood must go on increasing *pari passu* with pregnancy. Even this, however, is of doubtful expediency, for it has been observed that previously existing symptoms have become intensified after abortion, possibly from the increased weakness resulting from the hemorrhage accompanying it.<sup>1</sup>

**Mollities Ossium.**—The disease known as “mollities ossium,” happily a very rare one in this country, is of supreme importance as regards labor, in consequence of the severe pelvic deformity it causes, so often requiring the Cæsarean section or Porro’s operation. It appears to be now recognized that the proper course of procedure, when general therapeutic measures have failed to do good, is to remove the uterine appendages, for the double object of checking the progress of the disease and avoiding the risks connected with labor.<sup>2</sup> Should we meet with a case where pregnancy exists, probably the best course is to allow it to proceed to term, and then resort to whatever obstetric course is deemed best.

**Carcinoma.**—The occurrence of pregnancy in a woman suffering from malignant disease of the uterus is by no means so rare as might be supposed, and must naturally give rise to much anxiety as to the result. The obstetrical treatment of these cases will be discussed elsewhere. Should we be aware of the existence of the disease during gestation, the question will arise whether we should not attempt to lessen the risks of delivery by bringing on abortion or premature labor. The question is one which is by no means easy to settle. We have to deal with a disease which is certain to prove fatal to the mother before long, and the progress of which is probably accelerated after labor, while the manipulations necessary to induce delivery may very unfavorably influence the diseased structures. Again, by such a measure we necessarily sacrifice the child, while we are by no means certain that we materially lessen the danger to the mother. The question cannot be settled except on a consideration of each particular case. If we see the patient early in pregnancy, by inducing abortion we may save her the dangers of labor at term—possibly of the Cæsarean section—if the obstruction be great. Under such circumstances, the operation would be justifiable. If the pregnancy has advanced beyond the sixth or seventh month, unless the amount of malignant deposit be very small indeed, it is probable that the risks of labor would be as great to the mother as at term, and it would then be advisable to give her the advantage of the few months’ delay. If the malignant growth is of the epithelial variety, and limited to the cervix, it might in some cases be advisable to operate on it by amputating the cervix with the

<sup>1</sup> Lusk’s Midwifery, 4th edition, p. 260.

<sup>2</sup> Fehling: Arch. f. Gynäk., vol. xlviii.



écraseur or galvano-caustic wire. This would probably be followed by abortion, which, under such conditions, would not be a disadvantage to the mother.

**Ovarian Tumor.**—Cases are occasionally met with in which pregnancy occurs in women who are suffering from ovarian tumor, and their proper management has given rise to considerable discussion. There can be no doubt that such cases are attended with very dangerous and often fatal consequences, for the abdomen cannot well accommodate the gravid uterus and the ovarian tumor, both increasing simultaneously. The result is that the tumor is subject to much contusion and pressure, which have sometimes led to the rupture of the cyst, and the escape of its contents into the peritoneal cavity; at others to a low form of inflammation, attended with much exhaustion, the death of the patient supervening either before or shortly after delivery. The danger during delivery from the same cause, in the cases which go on to term, is also very great. Of thirteen cases of delivery by the natural powers, which I collected in a paper on "Labor Complicated with Ovarian Tumor,"<sup>1</sup> far more than one-half proved fatal. Another source of danger is twisting of the pedicle, and consequent strangulation of the cyst, of which several instances are recorded. It is obvious, then, that the risks are so manifold that in every case it is advisable to consider whether they can be lessened by surgical treatment.

The means at our disposal are either to induce labor prematurely, to treat the tumor by tapping, or to perform ovariectomy. The question has been particularly discussed by Spencer Wells in his works on *Ovariectomy*, and by Barnes in his *Obstetric Operations*. The former holds that the proper course to pursue is to tap the tumor when there is any chance of its being materially lessened in size by that procedure, but that when it is multilocular, or when its contents are solid, ovariectomy should be performed at as early a period of pregnancy as possible. Barnes, on the other hand, maintains that the safer course is to imitate the means by which Nature often meets this complication, and bring on premature labor without interfering with the tumor. He thinks that ovariectomy is out of the question, and that tapping may be insufficient and leave enough of the tumor to interfere seriously with labor. So far as recorded cases go, they unquestionably seem to show that tapping is not more dangerous than at other times, and that ovariectomy may be practised during pregnancy with a fair amount of success. Wells records ten cases which were surgically interfered with. In one, tapping was performed, and in nine ovariectomy; and of these eight recovered, the pregnancy going on to term in five. On the other hand, five cases were left alone, and either went to term, or spontaneous premature labor supervened; and of these, three died. Sir John Williams<sup>2</sup> has collected a number of cases, 371, from various sources. He finds that the mortality after tapping is 26 per cent.; after abortion and premature labor, 17 per cent.; and after ovariectomy, 10 per cent. It is to be observed that, unless we give up all hope of saving the

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. ix. p. 69.

<sup>2</sup> Lancet, July 17, 1897.



child, and induce abortion, the risk of induced premature labor, when the pregnancy is sufficiently advanced to hope for a viable child, would almost be as great as that of labor at term; for the question of interference will only have to be considered with regard to large tumors, which would be nearly as much affected by the pressure of a gravid uterus at seven or eight months as by one at term. Small tumors generally escape attention, and are more apt to be impacted before the presenting part in delivery. The success of ovariectomy during pregnancy has certainly been great, and we have to bear in mind that the woman must necessarily be subjected to the risk of the operation sooner or later, so that we cannot judge of the case as one in which abortion terminates the risk. Even if the operation should put an end to the pregnancy—and there is at least a fair chance that it will not do so—there is no certainty that that would increase the risk of the operation to the mother, while as regards the child we should only have the same result as if we intentionally produced abortion. On the whole, then, it seems that the best chance to the mother, and certainly the best to the child, is to resort to the apparently heroic practice recommended by Wells. The determination must, however, be to some extent influenced by the skill and experience of the operator. If the medical attendant has not gained that experience which is so essential for a successful ovariectomist, the interests of the mother would be best consulted by the induction of abortion at as early a period as possible. One or other procedure is essential; for, in spite of a few cases in which several successive pregnancies have occurred in women who have had ovarian tumors, the risks are such as not to justify an expectant practice. Should rupture of the cyst occur, there can be no doubt that ovariectomy should at once be resorted to, with the view of removing the lacerated cyst and its extravasated contents.

**Fibroid Tumors.**—Pregnancy may occur in a uterus in which there are one or more fibroid tumors. During pregnancy they may lead to premature labor or abortion, to peritonitis, or they may cause so much pain and discomfort from their size as to render interference imperative. If they are situated low down, and in a position likely to obstruct the passage of the fœtus, they may very seriously complicate delivery. When they are situated in the fundus or body of the uterus they may give rise to risk from hemorrhage, or from inflammation of their own structure. Inasmuch as they are structurally similar to the uterine walls, they partake of the growth of the uterus during pregnancy, and frequently increase remarkably in size. Cazeaux says: "I have known them in several instances to acquire a size in three or four months which they would not have done in several years in the non-pregnant condition." Conversely, they share in the involution of the uterus after delivery, and often lessen greatly in size, or even entirely disappear. Of this fact I have elsewhere recorded several curious examples;<sup>1</sup> and many other instances of the complete disappearance of even large tumors have been described by authors whose accuracy of observation cannot be questioned.

<sup>1</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. x. p. 102; vol. xiii. 288; vol. xix., p. 101.



The treatment will vary with the size and position of the tumor, and every case must be treated on its own merits, since it is not possible to lay down rules that will apply to all cases alike. A full report of all recent cases will be found in Dr. John Phillips's<sup>1</sup> paper, which shows how serious the results often are. If the position of the tumor be such as to render it certain to obstruct delivery, the production of early abortion is perhaps the best course to pursue. It is not without serious risks, but probably less than allowing pregnancy to proceed to term. In several instances, either the removal of the tumor itself by abdominal section (myomectomy), or the removal of the tumor and the gravid uterus (Porro's operation), has been resorted to on account of the grave concomitant symptoms, and with a fair measure of success. If the tumor is well out of the way, interference is not so urgently called for. The principal danger then is that the tumor will impede the postpartum contraction of the uterus, and favor hemorrhage. Even if this should happen, the flooding could be controlled by the usual means, especially by the injection of the perchloride of iron. I have seen several cases in which delivery has taken place under such circumstances without any untoward accident. The danger from inflammation and subsequent extrusion of the fibroid masses would probably be as great after abortion or premature labor as after delivery at term. It seems, therefore, to be the proper rule to interfere when the tumors are likely to impede delivery, and in other cases to allow the pregnancy to go on, and be prepared to cope with any complications as they arise. The risks of pregnancy should be avoided in every case in which uterine fibroids of any size exist, the patients being advised to lead a celibate life.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### PATHOLOGY OF THE DECIDUA AND OVUM.

**Pathology of the Decidua.**—Comparatively little is, unfortunately, known of the pathological changes which occur in the mucous membrane of the uterus during pregnancy. It is probable that they are of much more consequence than is generally believed to be the case; and it is certain that they are a frequent cause of abortion.

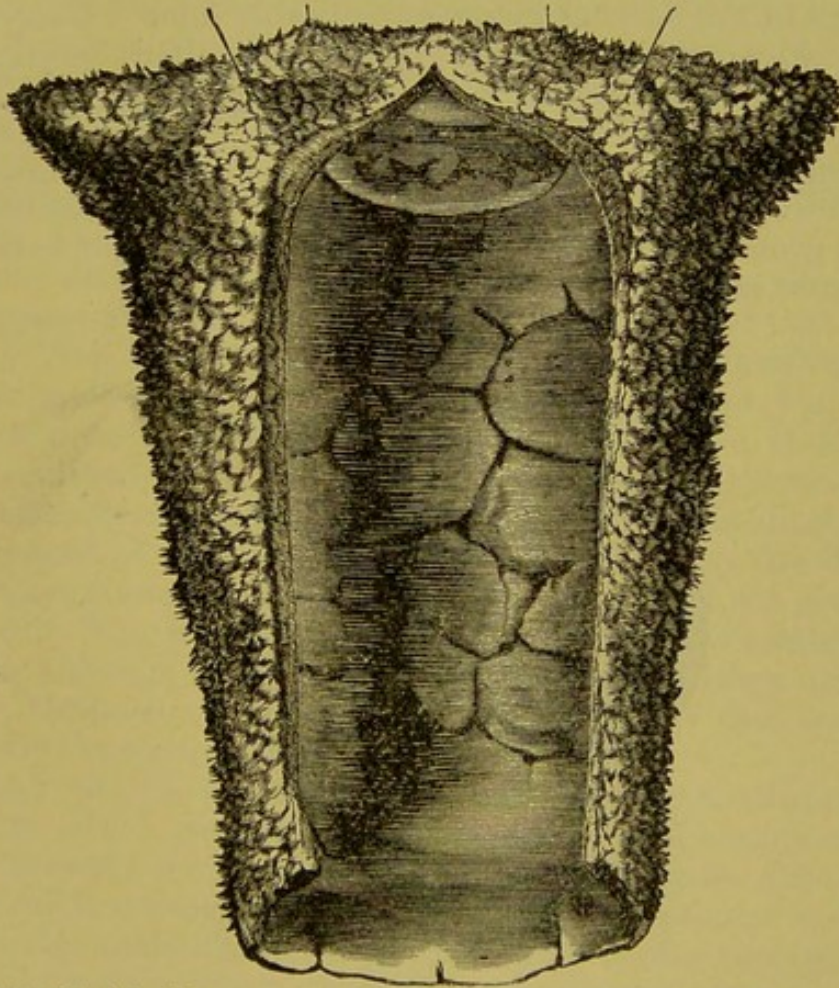
One of the most generally observed probably depends on endometritis antecedent to conception. When the impregnated ovule reached the uterus, it engrafted itself on the inflamed mucous membrane, which was in an unfit condition for its reception and growth. A not

<sup>1</sup> "The Management of Fibro-myomata complicating Pregnancy and Labor." Brit. Med. Journ., vol. i. p. 1331.



uncommon result, under such circumstances, is that the attachments of the ovum to the decidua are imperfectly formed, which greatly increases the liability to very early abortion from detachment of the ovum. In other cases abortion appears to be due to extravasations of maternal blood at the placental site, which occur during the period of active development of the placenta, from the second to the fifth month. As this morbid state of the uterine mucous membrane is likely to continue after abortion is completed, the same history repeats itself on each impregnation, and thus we may have repeated early miscarriages produced. It does not necessarily follow, however, that the pregnancy is immediately terminated when this state of things is present.

FIG. 87.



Hypertrophied decidua laid open, with the ovum attached to its fundal portion.  
(After DUNCAN.)

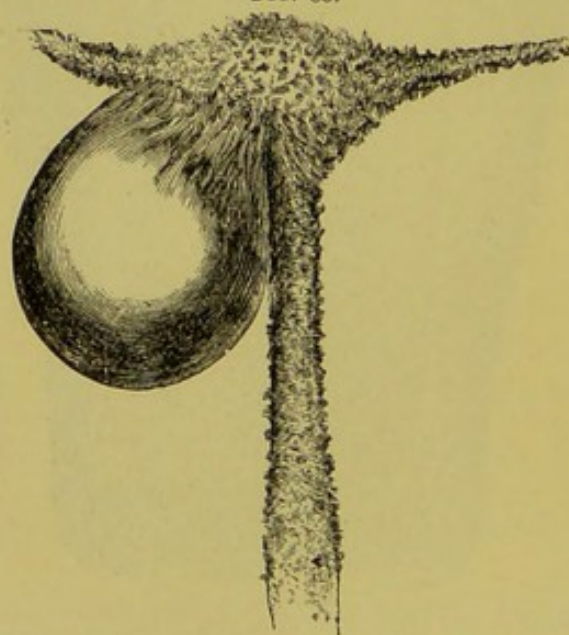
The unhealthy decidua (Fig. 87) may be expelled along with the ovum, or separately a few days later. It forms a tough, thick membrane, the internal surface of which is frequently studded with small polypoid growths. The occurrence of similar growths in the endometrium of the non-gravid womb is of course well known, the condition being described by Olshausen as *Endometritis fungosa*. When occurring in the endometrium of the gravid womb it is called *Endometritis decidualis fungosa*. The microscopic changes which accompany this condition have not been well made out, but a good deal of hemorrhage



and fatty degeneration are always found in the shed membrane. Doxat has described a case of purulent decidual endometritis. He found the serotina permeated throughout with pus-cells, and a considerable layer of pus had collected between the chorion and the amnion. He believes the condition to have been caused by gonorrhœa, but admits the occurrence to be extremely rare.

The result of these alterations is frequently to produce dwindling or death of the ovum, which, however, retains its connection with the decidua, until, after a lapse of time, the decidua is expelled in the form of a thick triangular fleshy substance, with the atrophied ovum attached to some part of its inner surface. In other cases, in which the hyperplasia has advanced to a less extent, the nutrition of the foetus is not interfered with, and pregnancy may continue to term, the changes in the decidua being recognizable after delivery. Other diseases besides endometritis may give rise to similar alterations in the decidua, one of these being, as Virchow maintains, syphilis. The converse condition, an imperfect development of the decidua, especially of the decidua reflexa, has also been noted as a cause of abortion. The ovum will then hang loosely in the uterine cavity without the support which the growth of the decidua reflexa around it ought to afford, and its premature expulsion readily follows (Fig. 88).

FIG. 88.



Imperfectly developed decidua vera, with the ovum. (After DUNCAN.)

Hydrorrhœa Gravidarum.—The peculiar condition known as hydrorrhœa gravidarum most probably depends on some obscure morbid state of the uterine mucous membrane. By it is meant a discharge of clear watery fluid at intervals during pregnancy. It may happen at any period of gestation, but it is most commonly met with in the latter months. It may commence with a mere dribbling, or there may be a sudden and copious discharge of fluid. Afterward the watery fluid, which is generally of a pale-yellowish color and transparent like the liquor amnii, may continue to escape at intervals for many weeks,



and sometimes in very great abundance, so as to saturate the patient's clothes. Very frequently it is expelled in gushes, and at night, when the patient is lying quietly in bed; its escape is then probably due to uterine contraction.

Many theories have been held as to its cause. By some it is attributed to the rupture of a cyst placed between the ovum and the uterine walls; Baudelocque referred it to a transudation of the liquor amnii through the membranes; while Burgess and Dubois believed it to depend on a laceration of the membranes at a distance from the os uteri. Mattei more recently has attributed it to the existence of a sac between the chorion and the amnion. It may be that in some instances a single discharge of fluid may come from one of the two last-mentioned causes. But if it be continuous, or repeated, another source must be sought for. Hegar<sup>1</sup> maintains that it is the result of abundant secretion from the glands of the mucous membrane, which are in a state of chronic inflammation, the fluid accumulating between the decidua and chorion, and escaping through the os uteri. If this occur the decidua is probably in an hypertrophied and otherwise morbid state. Hydrorrhœa is chiefly of interest from the error of diagnosis to which it is likely to give rise; for, on being summoned to a case in which watery discharge has occurred for the first time, we are naturally apt to suppose that the membranes have ruptured, and that labor is imminent. Nor is there any very certain means of deciding if this be so. In hydrorrhœa, we find that pains are absent, the os uteri unopened, and ballottement may be made out. Even if the membranes be ruptured, there will be no indication for interference unless labor has actually commenced; and the repetition of the discharge and the continuance of the pregnancy will soon clear up the diagnosis. Hydrorrhœa, although apt to alarm the patient, need not give rise to any anxiety. The pregnancy generally progresses favorably to the full period, although in exceptional cases premature labor may supervene. No treatment is necessary, nor is there any that could have the least effect in controlling the discharge.

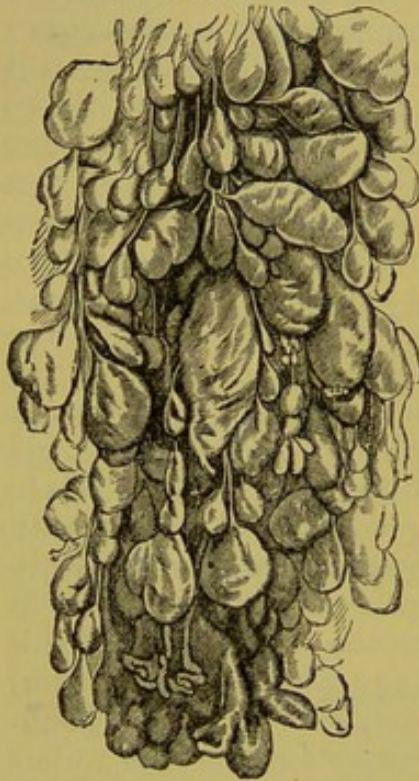
**Pathology of the Chorion.**—The only important disease of the chorion with which we are acquainted is the well-known condition which is variously described as *uterine hydatids*, *cystic disease of the ovum*, *hydatidiform degeneration of the chorion*, or *vesicular mole*. The name of uterine hydatids was long given to it on the supposition that the grape-like vesicles which characterize the disease were true hydatids, similar to those which develop in the liver and other structures. This idea has long been exploded, and it is now known as a certainty that the disease originates in the villi of the chorion. The precise mode and the causes of its production are, however, not yet satisfactorily settled. The disease is characterized by the existence in the cavity of the uterus of a large number of translucent vesicles, containing a clear limpid fluid which has been found on analysis to bear close resemblance to the liquor amnii. These small bladder-like bodies, which vary in size from that of a millet-seed to an acorn, are often described as re-

<sup>1</sup> Monat. f. Geburt, Bd. xxii. S. 429.



sembling a bunch of grapes or currants. On more minute examination, they are found not to be each attached to independent pedicles, as is the case in a bunch of grapes, but some of them grow from other vesicles, while others have distinct pedicles attached to the chorion, the

FIG. 89.



Hydatidiform degeneration of the chorion.

pedicles themselves sometimes being distended by fluid (Fig. 89). This peculiar arrangement of the vesicles is explained by their mode of growth.

**Causes.**—There has been considerable discussion as to the etiology of this disease. By some it is supposed always to follow death of the foetus; and the whole developmental energy being expended on the chorion, which retains its attachment to the decidua, the result is its abnormal growth and cystic degeneration. This is the view maintained by Gierse and Graily Hewitt, and it is favored by the undoubted fact that in almost all cases the foetus has entirely disappeared, and by the occasional occurrence of cases of twin conceptions in which one chorion has degenerated, the other remaining healthy until term. On the other hand, it is maintained that the starting-point is connected with the maternal organism. Virchow thinks it originates in a morbid state of the decidua; while others have attributed it to some blood dyscrasia on the part of the mother,

such as syphilis. There are many reasons for believing that causes of this nature may originate the affection. Thus it is often found to occur more than once in the same person; and alterations of a similar kind, although limited in extent, are not unfrequently found in connection with the placenta and membranes of living children. On this theory the death of the foetus is secondary, the consequence of impaired nutrition from the morbid state of the chorion. The probability is that both views may be right, the disease sometimes following the death of the embryo, and at others being the result of obscure maternal causes.

**Pathology.**—The degeneration of the chorion villi generally commences at an early period of pregnancy, before the placenta has commenced to form. In that case, the entire superficies of the chorion becomes affected. The disease, however, may not begin until after the greater part of the chorion villi have atrophied, and then it is limited to the placenta. The epithelium of the villi is practically unaffected. The deep cellular layer disappears; but the plasmodial layer remains intact, even in vesicles of large size, and often shows the proliferative changes characteristic of young placental tissue. The connective tissue stroma appears to be the seat of the disease. The earliest change is an increase in the size of the spaces of the normal structure by increase of



their fluid contents; often a single large cell with a globular nucleus may be seen in the altered spaces. Gradually the spaces become more and more distended, and the connective tissue reticulum disappears; so that the larger vesicles are simply hollow globes filled with fluid, the wall being composed of the epithelium of the villus. Thus are formed the peculiar grape-like bodies which characterize the disease. When once the degeneration has commenced, the diseased tissue has a remarkable power of increase, so that it sometimes forms a mass as large as a child's head, and several pounds in weight.

The nutrition of the altered chorion is maintained by its connection with the decidua, which is also generally diseased and hypertrophied. Sometimes the adhesion of the mass to the uterine walls is very firm, and may interfere with its expulsion; while, in a few rare cases, it has been found that the villi have forced their way into the substance of the uterus, chiefly through the uterine sinuses, and thus caused atrophy and thinning of its muscular structure. Cases of this kind are related by Volkmann, Waldeyer,<sup>1</sup> and Barnes, and it is obvious that the intimate adhesion thus effected must seriously add to the gravity of the prognosis.

Taking this view of the etiology of this disease, it is obvious that it is essentially connected with pregnancy, and that there would be no valid ground for maintaining, as has sometimes been done, that it may occur independently of conception. It is just possible, however, that true entozoa may form in the substance of the uterus, which, being expelled *per vaginam*, might be taken for the results of cystic disease, and thus give rise to groundless suspicions as to the patient's chastity. Hewitt has related one case in which true hydatids, originally formed in the liver, had extended to the peritoneum, and were about to burst through the vagina at the time of death. This occurred in an unmarried woman. One or two other examples of true hydatids forming in the substance of the uterus are also recorded. A very interesting case is also related by Hewitt,<sup>2</sup> in which undoubted acephalocysts were expelled from the uterus of a patient who ultimately recovered. A careful examination of the cyst and its contents would show their true nature, as the echinococci heads, with their characteristic hooklets, would be discoverable by the microscope.

It is also possible that unfounded suspicions might arise from the fact of a patient expelling a mass of hydatids long after impregnation. In the case of a widow, or woman living apart from her husband, serious mistakes might thus be made. This has been specially pointed out by McClintock,<sup>3</sup> who says: "Hydatids may be retained *in utero* for many months or years, or a portion only may be expelled, and the residue may throw out a fresh crop of vesicles, to be discharged on a future occasion."

**Symptoms and Progress.**—The symptoms of cystic disease of the ovum are by no means well marked. At first there is nothing to point to the existence of any morbid condition, but as pregnancy advances its ordinary course is interfered with. There is more general dis-

<sup>1</sup> Virchow Archiv, vol. xlv. p. 86

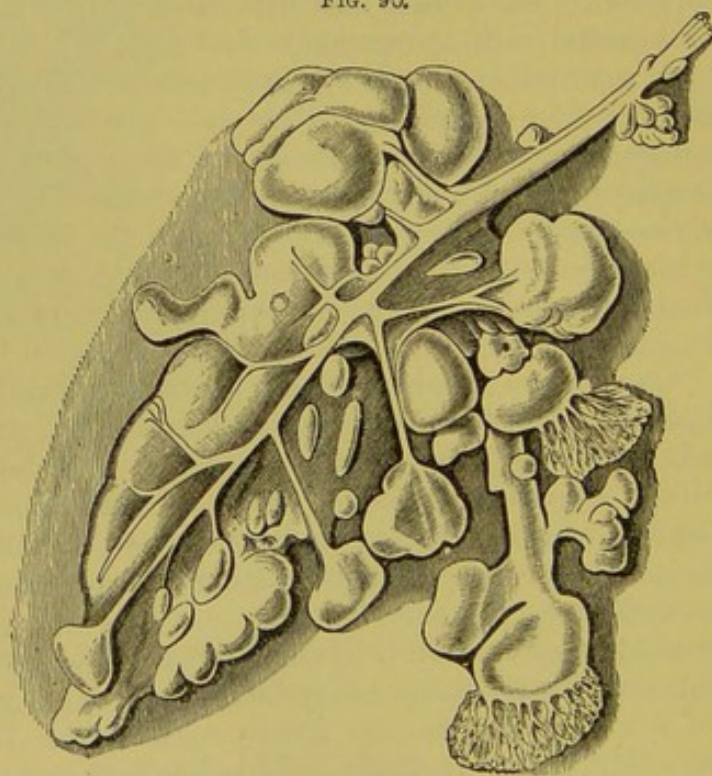
<sup>3</sup> McClintock's Diseases of Women, p. 398.

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. xii. p. 273.



turbance of the health than there ought to be, and the reflex irritations, such as vomiting, may be unusually developed. The first physical sign remarked is rapid increase of the uterine tumor, which soon does not correspond in size to the supposed period of pregnancy. Thus, at the third month, the uterus may be found to reach up to, or beyond, the umbilicus. About this time there generally are more or less profuse watery and sanguineous discharges, which have been described as resembling currant juice. They no doubt depend on the breaking down and expulsion of the cysts caused by painless uterine contractions. They are sometimes excessive in amount, recur with great frequency, and often reduce the patient extremely. Portions of cysts may now generally be found mingled with the discharge, and sometimes large masses of them are expelled from time to time. Indeed, the discovery of portions of cysts is the only certain diagnostic sign. Vaginal examination, before the os has dilated, will give no information except the absence of ballottement. An unusual hardness or density of the uterus—described by Leishman, who attributes much importance to it, as “a peculiar doughy, boggy feeling”—has been pointed out by several writers. The contour of the uterine tumor,

FIG. 90.



Myxoma fibrosum of the placenta. (After STORCH.)

moreover, is often irregular. In addition, we, of course, fail to discover the usual auscultatory signs of pregnancy. All this may aid in diagnosis, but nothing, except the presence of cysts in the watery bloody discharge, will enable us to pronounce with certainty as to the nature of the disease.

**Treatment.**—As soon as the diagnosis is established, the indications for treatment are obvious. The sooner the uterus is cleared of its contents the better. Ergot may be given with advantage to favor uterine



contraction, and the expulsion of the diseased ovum. Should this fail, more especially if the hemorrhage be great, the fingers, or the whole hand, must be introduced into the uterus, and as much as possible of the mass removed. The uterine cavity should then be well washed out with an antiseptic solution, such as creolin and water, or water with sufficient tincture of iodine dropped into it to give it a sherry color. As the os is likely to be closed, its preliminary dilatation by Hegar's dilators, or by a Barnes's bag, if it be already opened to some extent, will in most cases be required. If chloroform be then administered, the remaining steps of the operation will be easy. On account of the occasional firm adhesion of the cystic mass to the uterus, too energetic attempts at complete separation should be avoided. Any severe hemorrhage after the operation can be controlled by swabbing out the uterine cavity with the perchloride of iron solution.

**Myxoma Fibrosum.**—Under the name of *Myxoma fibrosum* (Fig. 90) a more rare degeneration of the chorion has been described by Virchow and Hildebrandt,<sup>1</sup> characterized, not by vesicular, but fibroid degeneration of the connective tissue of the chorion. It results in the enlargement of the chorionic villi by fibrous hypertrophy, forming distinct tumors in the placental structure, and is more frequently met with in the later than in the earlier periods of pregnancy. It does not, therefore, necessarily lead to the death of the child.<sup>2</sup> More recently a case has been recorded by Griffith<sup>3</sup> in which a fleshy mole showed similar changes in a part of its extent.

**Deciduoma Malignum.**—Perhaps a brief account may be given here—although, strictly speaking, the subject is more gynecological than obstetrical—of the so-called *Deciduoma malignum*. Much attention has during the last few years been paid to a rapidly developing and exceedingly formidable type of malignant disease of the uterine body, not infrequently occurring after labor or abortion. Attention was first drawn to this subject by the publication of a case by Sanger in 1889. Since that a large number of articles and monographs have been written about it, and there is now quite an extensive literature on the subject, which has given rise to much discussion and difference of opinion.

As to the clinical facts there is no doubt. Within a few weeks of labor or abortion the patient is attacked with severe and frequently recurring hemorrhage, which soon leads to great exhaustion and cachexia. This is followed by the occurrence of a watery, offensive, serosanguinous discharge. In many cases these symptoms have been taken to depend on retained portions of placenta, and the uterus has been very properly dilated, and the cavity explored under an anæsthetic, when no detached placental remains have been found, but one or more attached friable masses growing from the endometrium have been felt, breaking down under the finger, and easily removed for histological examination. Or perhaps the curette has been used without previous dilatation, and similar masses removed. The uterus is generally somewhat enlarged,

<sup>1</sup> Monat. f. Geburt., May, 1895.

<sup>2</sup> Priestley: The Pathology of Intra-uterine Death, p. 156.

<sup>3</sup> Trans. Obst. Soc., vol. xxx.



the cavity dilated, and in cases which have not been recognized there may be secondary deposits about the vagina or vulva, or metastatic deposits in distant viscera.

So far there is no divergence of opinion as to the symptoms and progress of this very active and dangerous form of intra-uterine malignant disease. The controversy which has raged with regard to it rather concerns its origin and its histological significance.

There can be no doubt that recent pregnancy in some way or other predisposes to its development, and it is a curious fact that in a remarkably large proportion of the recorded cases, in no less than 45 per cent., it followed the development of an hydatidiform mole.

Its occurrence in connection with pregnancy involves the fact of its being found most often in young women between the ages of twenty and forty, at which ages other forms of malignant uterine disease are comparatively rare.

The most generally received theory as to their origin is that these growths are developed from the villi either of a diseased or normal placenta. On histological examination they show characteristic plasmodial masses, which consist of multi-nucleated protoplasm, and these are either arranged in reticulæ or in isolated masses. These have been held by Marchand<sup>1</sup> and others to develop from the epithelial layer of the chorionic villi, the so-called "syncytium," but the ectoderm of the chorion villi also participate in their formation. Marchand explains the frequent connection of this disease with hydatidiform mole, by the fact that the chorionic villi penetrate the serotina more deeply in that disease than in ordinary pregnancy.

These views have been critically examined by Eden,<sup>2</sup> who contends that there is no definite proof that these malignant growths necessarily originate in placental or chorionic structures. He believes them to be merely rapidly growing sarcomata affecting the uterine organs, and he has shown that precisely similar plasmodial masses, in every respect resembling the so-called "syncytium," are to be found in sarcoma of the testis and other parts of the body.

Pathologists being as yet disagreed in this way, may be left to settle the question, which will no doubt be done in due time.

The attention which has been paid to the subject has, however, familiarized us with the fact, which had previously been overlooked, that a virulent type of intra-uterine malignant disease is apt to develop in the puerperium. The symptoms are sufficiently characteristic, and the diagnosis, either by curetting or by dilatation, is easy. As to the treatment there can be no question. No time should be lost in experimental treatment. The instant the diagnosis is certain, and the removal of soft friable masses is quite sufficient to establish it, total extirpation of the uterus should at once be practised. Every day's delay only increases the danger of secondary deposit, and lessens the chance, unhappily in no case a very good one, of ultimate recovery.

Pathology of the Placenta.—The pathology of the placenta has of

<sup>1</sup> "Ueber die so-genannten deciduale Geschwülste." *Monat f. Geburt und Gynäk.*, 1895.  
<sup>2</sup> "Deciduoma Malignum—a Criticism." *Trans. Obst. Soc.*, vol. xxxviii.



late years attracted much attention, and it has an important practical bearing, in consequence of its effect on the child.

Placentæ vary considerably in shape. They may be *crescentic*, or spread over a considerable surface, in consequence of the chorion villi entering into communication with a larger portion of the decidua than usual (*Placenta membranacea*). Such forms, however, are merely of scientific interest. The only anomaly of shape of any practical importance is the formation of what have been called *placentæ succenturiæ*. These consist of one or more separate masses of placental tissue, produced by the development of isolated patches of chorion villi. Hohl believes that they always form exactly at the junction of the anterior and posterior walls of the uterus, which in early pregnancy is a mere line. As the uterus expands, the portions of placenta on each side of this become separated from each other. They are only of consequence from the possibility of their remaining unnoticed in the uterus after delivery, and giving rise to secondary post-partum hemorrhage. The rare form of double placenta with a single cord, figured in the accompanying woodcut (Fig. 91), was probably formed in this way, and the supplementary portion, in such a case, might readily escape notice.

The placenta may also vary in dimensions. Sometimes it is of excessive size, generally when the child is unusually big, but not unfrequently in connection with hydramnios, the child being dead and shrivelled. In other cases it is remarkably small, or at least appears to be so. If the child be healthy, this is probably of no pathological importance, as its smallness may be more apparent than real, depending on its vessels not being distended with blood. When true atrophy of the placenta exists, the vitality of the foetus may be seriously interfered with. This condition may depend either on a diseased state of the chorion villi, or of the decidua in which they are implanted.<sup>1</sup> The latter is the more common of the two; and it generally consists in hyperplasia of the connective tissue of the decidua, which presses on the villi and vessels, and gives rise to general or local atrophy. The change is similar in its nature to that observed in cirrhosis of the liver, and certain forms of Bright's disease. It has been specially studied by Hegar and Mäier,<sup>2</sup> who describe it as beginning with a development of the elongated fusiform cells of the decidua, accompanied by an increase of the intercellular granular material. Eventually the cells undergo fatty degeneration, and the whole structure becomes fibroid. This has generally been ascribed to inflammatory changes, and, under the name of *placentitis*, has been described by many authors, and has been considered to be a common disease. To it are attributed many of the morbid alterations which are commonly observed in placentæ, such as hepatizations, circumscribed purulent deposits, and adhesions to the uterine walls. Many modern pathologists have doubted whether these changes are in any proper sense inflammatory. Whittaker observes on this point: "The disposition to reject placentitis altogether increases in modern times. Indeed, it is impossible to conceive of inflammation on the modern theory (Cohnheim) of that process, since

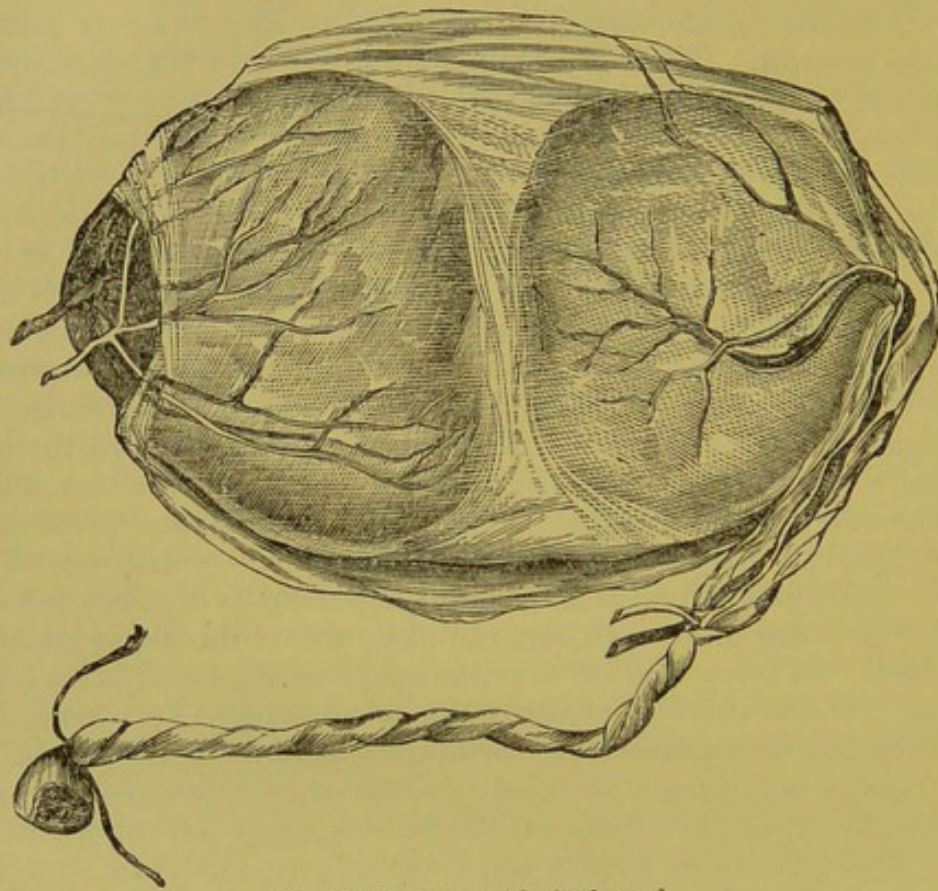
<sup>1</sup> Whittaker: Amer. Journ. of Obstet., vol. iii. p. 229.

<sup>2</sup> Virchow's Archiv, 1871.



there are no capillaries, in the maternal portion at least, through whose walls a 'migration' might occur, and there are no nerves to regulate the contractility of the vessel-walls in the entire structure." Robin

FIG. 91.



Double placenta, with single cord.

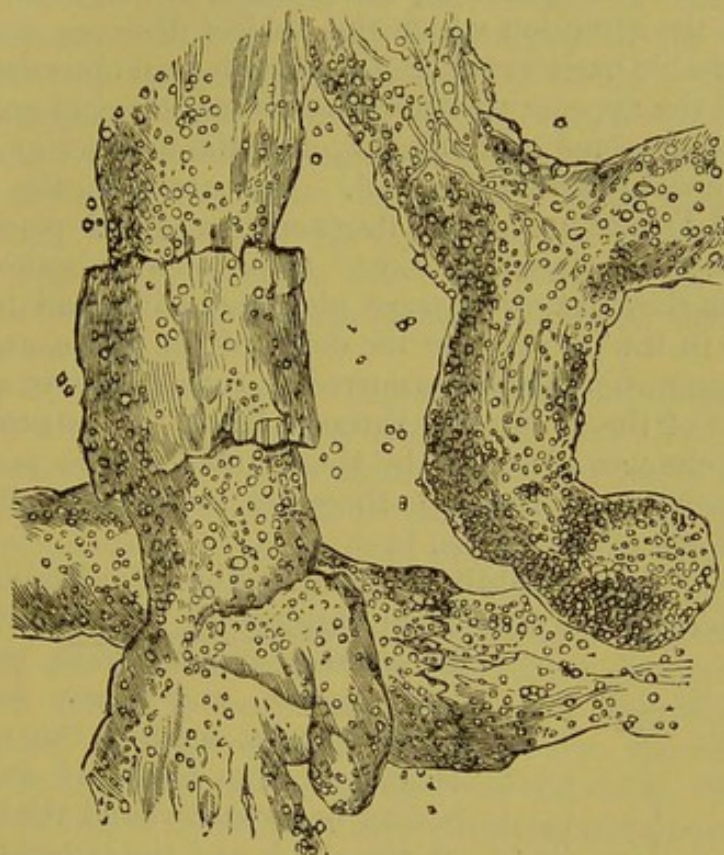
thus explains the various pathological changes above alluded to: "What has been taken for inflammation of the placenta is nothing else than a condition of transformation of blood-clots at various periods. What has been regarded as pus is only fibrin in the course of disorganization, and in those cases where true pus has been found the pus did not come from the placenta, but from an inflammation of the tissue of the uterine vessels and an accidental deposition in the tissue of the placenta." The extravasations of blood here alluded to are of very common occurrence, and they are found in all parts of the organ: in its substance, on its decidua surface, or immediately below the amnion, where they serve as points of origin for the cysts that are often there observed. The fibrin thus deposited undergoes retrograde metamorphosis as in other parts of the body: it becomes decolorized, it undergoes fatty degeneration, or becomes changed into calcareous masses; and in this way, it is supposed, may be explained the various pathological changes which are so commonly observed. The amount of retrograde metamorphosis, and the precise appearance presented, will, of course, depend on the time that has elapsed since the blood extravasations took place.

Fatty degeneration of the placenta, and its influence on the



nutrition of the foetus, have been specially studied in this country by Barnes and Druitt. Yellowish masses of varying sizes are very commonly met with in placentæ, and these are found to consist, in great part, of molecular fat, mixed with a fine network of fibrous tissue.

FIG. 92.



Fatty degeneration of the placenta.

The true fatty degeneration, however, specially affects the chorion villi (Fig. 92). On microscopic examination they are found to be altered and misshapen in their contour, and to be loaded with fine granular fat-globules. Similar changes are observed in the cells of the decidua. The influence on the foetus will, of course, depend on the extent to which the functions of the villi are interfered with. The probable cause of this degeneration is, no doubt, some obscure alteration in the nutrition of the tissue, depending on the state of the mother's health. The probability is that generally the fatty degeneration is not a primitive change, but a stage of some other morbid condition which precedes or is associated with it. Barnes believes that syphilis has much influence in its production. Druitt has pointed out that some amount of fatty degeneration is always present in a mature placenta, and is probably connected with the physiological separation of the organ; and Goodell has more recently suggested that an unusual amount of this change may be merely an anticipation of the natural termination of the life of the placenta.<sup>1</sup>

Other morbid states of the placenta, of greater rarity, are occasionally met with, as an œdematous infiltration of its tissue, always occur-

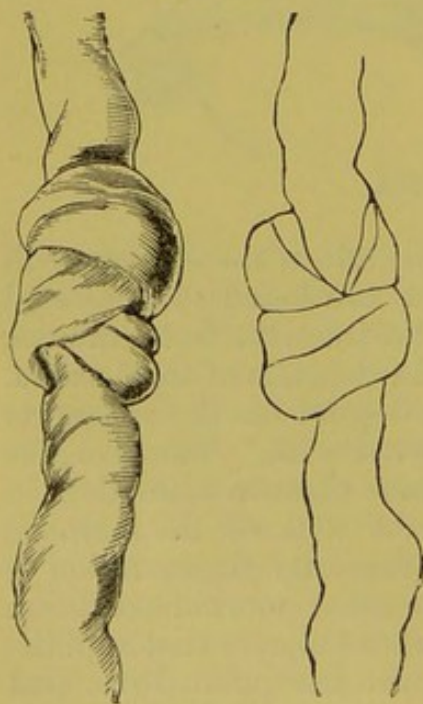
<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obstet., vol. ii. p. 535.



ring, according to Lange, in cases of hydramnios, pigmentary and calcareous deposits, and tumors of various kinds; but these require only a passing mention.

Before dismissing the subject of the morbid anatomy of the placenta, a word of caution must be uttered. It is only quite recently that the normal structure of the placenta, at all stages of gestation, has received anything like the attention which the subject deserves, and thus there has been no reliable basis available for pathological observation. Some, at any rate, of the appearances described as pathological are now known to be quite unconnected with disease, and the number of such may in time become considerably increased. For example, the observations of Barnes and Druitt upon fatty degeneration of the placenta, just referred to, have been stated by Eden<sup>1</sup> to be open to serious objection. The specimens they examined were placentæ which had been retained for some time in the uterus after the death of the foetus, and he believes that fatty degeneration always occurred in such placentæ as a result of the suspension of the circulation through them. It is probable, therefore, that the changes observed by these authors were *post-mortem* (as regards the foetus), and that it is therefore incorrect to cite them as a cause of the death of the foetus.

**Pathology of the Umbilical Cord.**—The umbilical cord may be of excessive length, varying from eighteen to twenty inches, which is its average measurement, up to fifty or sixty inches, and a case is recorded in which it even reached the extraordinary length of nine feet. If unusually long it may be twisted round the limbs or neck of the child, and the latter position may, in exceptional instances, prove injurious during labor.



Knots of the umbilical cord.

Some authors refer cases of spontaneous amputation of foetal limbs *in utero* to constrictions by the umbilical cord, but this accident is more probably produced by filamentous adnexa of the amnion. Knots in the cord are not uncommon, and they result from the foetus, in its movements, passing through a loop of the cord (Fig. 93). If there is an average amount of Wharton's jelly in the cord the vessels are protected from pressure, and no bad effects follow. Gerry<sup>2</sup> attempts to show that such knots are more important than is generally believed, and relates two cases

in which he believes them to have caused the death of the foetus.

Extreme torsion of the cord, an exaggeration of the spiral twists generally observed, may prove injurious, and even fatal to the child by obstructing the circulation in the vessels. Spaeth mentions three cases

<sup>1</sup> Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology, December, 1896.

<sup>2</sup> L'Union Médicale, October, 1876.



in which this caused the death of the foetus, the cord being twisted until it was reduced to the thickness of a thread. Some writers,<sup>1</sup> however, believe that extreme twisting of the cord is a post-mortem phenomenon following rotation of the foetus produced, after its death, by maternal movements.

Anomalies in the distribution of the vessels of the cord are of common occurrence. The cord may be attached to the edge, instead of to the centre, of the placenta (*battledore placenta*). It may break up into its component parts before reaching the placenta, the vessels running through the membranes; and if, in such a case, traction on the cord be made, the separate vessels may lacerate, and the cord become detached. There may be two veins and one artery, or only one vein and one artery, or there may be two separate cords to one placenta. These and other anomalies that might be mentioned are of little practical importance.

**Pathology of the Amnion.**—The principal pathological condition of the amnion with which we are acquainted is that which is associated with excessive secretion of liquor amnii, and is generally known under the name of *hydramnios*, which term Kidd<sup>2</sup> limits to cases in which more than two quarts of amniotic fluid exist. Its precise cause is still a matter of doubt. By some it is referred to inflammation of the amnion itself; at other times it is apparently connected with some morbid state of the decidua, which may be found diseased and hypertrophied. The foetus is very often dead and shrivelled, and the placenta enlarged and oedematous. It does not necessarily follow, however, that hydramnios causes the death of the child. Out of thirty-three cases McClintock found that nine children were born dead;<sup>3</sup> and of the twenty-four born alive, ten died within a few hours, the remainder survived. There does not appear to be any marked relation between the state of the mother's health and the occurrence of this disease; and it is certainly not necessarily present when the mother is suffering from dropsical effusions in other parts of the body. The theory that the disease is of purely local origin is favored by the fact that when hydramnios occurs in twin pregnancy one ovum only is generally affected. The probability is that most cases of hydramnios are of foetal origin, and are caused by some obstruction in the foetal circulation, mainly in the heart and liver, the latter often syphilitic. If the maternal placental circulation is active, and the foetal impeded, compensatory dropsical effusion into the sac of the amnion occurs as a consequence of the mechanical obstruction, and hydramnios results. Its effects, as regards the mother, are chiefly mechanical. It rarely begins to show itself before the fifth or sixth month of pregnancy, but when once it has commenced it rapidly produces a feeling of discomfort and enlargement, altogether beyond that which should exist at the period of pregnancy which has been reached. In advanced stages the distress produced is often very great, the enlarged uterus pressing upon the diaphragm, and producing much embarrassment of respiration. Premature expulsion of the foetus very often supervenes. Four out of

<sup>1</sup> Schauta: Arch. f. Gyn., 1881, Bd. xix. S. 96.

<sup>2</sup> "On the Diagnosis of Dropsy of the Amnion." Proceedings of the Obstetrical Society of Dublin, May 11, 1878.

<sup>3</sup> Diseases of Women, p. 383.



McClintock's patients died after labor, showing that the maternal mortality is high—a result which he refers to the debilitated state of the women who were the subjects of the disease.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis is not, as a rule, difficult. It has to be distinguished from ascitic distention of the abdomen, from enlargement of the uterus from twin pregnancy, and from ovarian tumor, or pregnancy complicated with ovarian tumor. The first will be recognized by the superficial position of the fluid; the difficulty of feeling the contour of the uterus, which is obscured by the surrounding fluid, and the results of percussion, which show that the fluid is free in the peritoneal cavity; and by the coexistence of dropsical effusions in other parts of the body. The second may be difficult, and even impossible, to diagnose from it: generally, however, in hydramnios the uterine tumor is more distinctly tense or fluctuating; the foetal limbs cannot be felt on palpation; and the lower segment of the uterus, as felt *per vaginam*, is unusually distended, the presenting part not being appreciable. Ovarian tumors, alone or complicating pregnancy, may also be difficult to distinguish from dropsy of the amnion. The general history of the case, and the presence or absence of signs of pregnancy, may enable us to arrive at a diagnosis; and Kidd points out that the position of the uterus, whether gravid or not, is usually low down in the pelvis in ovarian dropsy, while in dropsy of the amnion it is drawn high up, and reached with difficulty on vaginal examination.

During labor an excessive amount of liquor amnii is often a cause of deficient uterine action and delay, the pains being feeble and ineffective. This, of course, tells chiefly in the first stage, which is often much prolonged, unless the membranes are punctured early, and the superabundant fluid is allowed to escape.

**Treatment.**—No treatment is known to have any effect on the disease. If the discomfort and distention are very great, it may be absolutely necessary to puncture the membranes, and allow the water to escape. This inevitably brings on labor. If the pregnancy be not sufficiently advanced to give hope for the birth of a living child, we would not, of course, resort to this expedient unless the mother's health was seriously imperilled. It is possible that in such cases the patient might be relieved by inserting a minute aspirating needle through the os, and removing a certain quantity of the liquor amnii by aspiration, without inducing the labor. I have never had an opportunity of trying this expedient, but it seems a possibility.

**Deficiency of Liquor Amnii.**—A defective amount of liquor amnii is said to favor certain malformations, by allowing the uterus to compress the foetus unduly. It certainly occasionally gives rise to adhesion between the foetus and the membranes, and to the formation of amniotic bands which are capable of producing certain foetal deformities (pp. 247, 252).

The liquor amnii itself varies much in appearance. It is sometimes thick and treacly, instead of limpid, and it may be offensive in odor. The cause of these variations is not well understood.

**Pathology of the Foetus.**—There is abundant evidence that the foetus *in utero* is subject to many diseases, some of which cause its



death, and others leave distinct traces of their existence, although not proving fatal. The subject is of great importance, and is well worthy of study. There is still much to be done in this direction, which may lead to important practical results. I can, however, do little more than enumerate some of the principal affections which have been observed.

**Diseases Transmitted through the Mother.**—It is a well-established fact that the various eruptive fevers from which the mother may suffer may be communicated to the foetus *in utero*. When the mother is attacked with confluent smallpox she almost always aborts, but not necessarily so when it is discrete or modified. In such cases it has often happened that the foetus has been born with evident marks of smallpox. Cases are on record which prove that the foetus was attacked subsequently to the mother. Thus a mother attacked with smallpox has miscarried, and has given birth to a living child showing no trace of the disease, which, however, showed itself in two or three days; proving that it had been contracted, and had run through its usual period of incubation, when the foetus was still *in utero*. It does not follow, however, that the foetus is affected, as Serres has collected twenty-two cases in which women suffering from smallpox gave birth to children who had not contracted the disease. It has been supposed that in such cases the child is protected from smallpox, though it has shown no symptom of having had the disease. Tarnier, however, cites two instances in which such children had smallpox two years after birth. Madge and Simpson record cases in which vaccination performed on the mother during pregnancy protected the foetus, on whom all subsequent attempts at vaccination failed. There is evidence also to prove that the disease may be transmitted to the foetus through a mother who is herself unsusceptible of contagion; the child having been covered with smallpox eruption, the mother being quite free from it. It is probable that the same facts which have been observed with regard to smallpox hold true with reference to other zymotic diseases, such as scarlet fever and measles, although there is not sufficient evidence to justify a positive assertion to that effect.

Amongst other maternal diseases, malaria and lead-poisoning are known to affect the foetus *in utero*. Dr. Stokes relates cases in which the mother suffered from tertian ague, the child having also attacks, as evidenced by its convulsive movements, appreciable by the mother, which took place at the regular intervals, but at a different time from the mother's paroxysms. In other cases the febrile paroxysm comes on at the same time in the foetus as in the mother; and the fact has been verified by the observation that the paroxysms continued to recur simultaneously after delivery. The foetus has also been born with distinct malarious enlargement of the spleen. From the frequency with which largely hypertrophied spleens are seen in mere infants in malarious districts, I imagine that the intra-uterine disease must be common. I have frequently observed this fact in India, although, of course, without any possibility of ascertaining if the mothers had suffered from intermittent fever during pregnancy. Lead-poisoning is also known to have a most prejudicial effect on the foetus, and fre-



quently to lead to abortion. M. Paul has collected eighty-one cases<sup>1</sup> in which it caused the death of the fœtus, in some not until after birth; and occasionally it seems to have affected the fœtus even when the mother escaped.

Of all blood-dyscrasiæ transmitted to the fœtus, the most important is *syphilis*. Its influence in producing repeated abortion is elsewhere described (p. 259). It may unquestionably be transmitted to the fœtus without producing abortion, and at term the mother may be either delivered of a living child, bearing evident traces of the disease; of a dead child similarly affected; or of an apparently healthy child in whom the disease develops after a lapse of a month or two. These varying effects probably depend on the intensity of the poison; and the longer the time that has elapsed since the origin of the disease in the affected parent, the better will be the chance for the child. The disease is, no doubt, generally transmitted through the mother, and if she be affected at the time of conception, the infection of the fœtus seems certain. If, however, she contracts the disease at an advanced period of pregnancy, the child may entirely escape. Ricord even believes that syphilis contracted after the sixth month of pregnancy never affects the child. The father alone may transmit the disease to the ovum; and Hutchinson has recorded cases to show that the mother may become secondarily affected through the diseased fœtus. The evidences of syphilitic taint in a living or dead child are sufficiently characteristic. The child is generally puny and ill-developed. An eruption of pemphigus is common, either fully-developed bullæ, or their early stage, when they form circular copper-colored patches. This eruption is always most marked on the hands and feet, and a child born with such an eruption may be certainly considered syphilitic. On post-mortem examination the most usual signs are small patches of suppuration in the thymus, similar localized suppurations in the tissues of the lungs, indurated yellowish patches in the liver, and peritonitis, the importance of which in causing the death of syphilitic children has been specially dwelt on by Simpson.<sup>2</sup>

The most important of the inflammatory diseases affecting the fœtus is peritonitis. Simpson has shown that traces of it are very frequently met with, and that it is not always syphilitic. Sometimes it has been observed when the mother has been in bad health during pregnancy, and at others it seems to have resulted from some morbid condition of the foetal viscera. Pleurisy with effusion is another inflammatory affection which has been noticed.

The dropsical affections most generally met with are ascites and hydrocephalus, which may both have the effect of impeding delivery. Of these, hydrocephalus is the more common, and may give rise to much difficulty in labor. Its causes are uncertain, but it probably depends on some altered state of the mother's health, as it is apt to recur in several successive pregnancies, and is not infrequently associated with an imperfectly developed vertebral column and spina bifida.

<sup>1</sup> Arch. gén. de. Méd., 1860.

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Works, vol. i. p. 117.



The fluid collects in the ventricles, which it greatly distends, and these then produce expansion and thinning of the cranium, the bones of which are widely separated from each other at the sutures, which are prominent and fluctuating. In a few cases internal hydrocephalus may be complicated, and the diagnosis in labor consequently obscured by the coexistence of what has been called "external hydrocephalus." This consists of a collection of fluid between the skull and the scalp, which may be either formed there originally or may collect from a rupture of one of the sutures or fontanelles during labor, through which the intra-cranial fluid escapes.

Ascites is generally associated with hydramnios, and sometimes with hydrothorax, or other dropsical effusions. It is a rare affection, and according to Depaul<sup>1</sup> extreme distention of the bladder is not unfrequently mistaken for it.

Tumors of different kinds may be met with in various parts of the child's body, which sometimes grow to a great size and impede delivery. Tarnier records cases of meningocele larger than a child's head, and large cystic growths have been observed attached to the nates, pectoral region, or other parts of the body. Cancerous tumors of considerable size, either external or of the viscera, have also been met with. Other foetal tumors may be produced by congenital deformities, such as projection of the liver or other abdominal viscera through a deficiency of the abdominal wall; or spina bifida from imperfectly developed vertebræ. The amount of dystocia produced by such causes will, of course, vary much in proportion to the size, consistency, and accessibility of the tumor.

**Wounds and Injuries of the Fœtus.**—Accidents of serious gravity to the fœtus may happen from violence to which the mother has been subjected, such as falls or blows, without necessarily interfering with gestation. Many curious examples of this kind are on record. Thus a child has been born presenting a severe lacerated wound extending the whole length of the spine, where both the skin and the muscles had been torn, and which seems to have resulted from the mother having fallen in the last month of pregnancy. Similar lacerations and contusions have been observed in other parts of the body, the wounds being in various stages of cicatrization, corresponding to the lapse of time since the accident had occurred. Intra-uterine fractures are not rare, apparently arising from similar causes. In some of these cases the broken ends of the bones had united, but, from want of accurate apposition, at an acute angle, so as to give rise to much subsequent deformity. Chaussier records two cases in which there were many fractures in the same child—in one, one hundred and thirteen, and in another forty-two—which were in different stages of repair. He attributes this curious occurrence to some congenital defect in the nutrition of the bones, possibly allied to mollities ossium.<sup>2</sup>

Intra-uterine amputations of foetal limbs have not unfrequently been observed. Children are occasionally born with one extremity more or

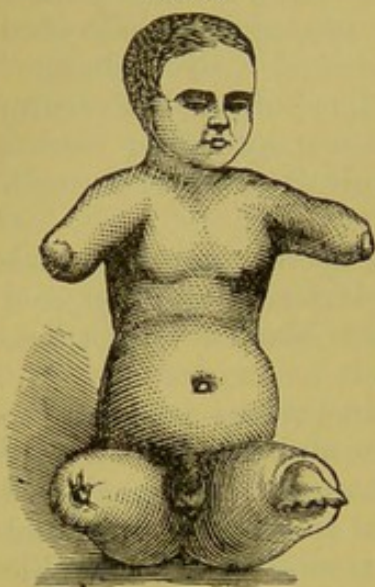
<sup>1</sup> Tarnier's Cazeaux, p. 855.

<sup>2</sup> Gazette hebdom., 1860.



less completely absent, and cases are known in which the whole four extremities were wanting (Fig. 94). The mode in which these mal-

FIG. 94.



Intra-uterine amputation of both arms and legs.

formations are produced has given rise to much discussion. At one time it was supposed that the deficiency of the limb was due to gangrene of the extremity, and subsequent separation of the sphacelated parts. Reuss, who has studied the whole subject very minutely,<sup>1</sup> considers gangrene in the unruptured ovum to be an impossibility, for that change cannot occur unless there is access of air, and when portions of the separated extremity are found *in utero*, as is often the case, they show evidences of maceration, but not of decomposition. The general belief is that these intra-uterine amputations depend on constriction of the limb by folds or bands of the amnion—most often met with when the liquor amnii is deficient in quantity—which obstruct the circulation, and thus give rise to atrophy of the part below the constriction. It has been supposed that the umbilical

cord might, by encircling the limb, produce a like result. It appears doubtful, however, whether this cause is sufficient to produce complete separation of the limb, as any great amount of constriction would interfere with the circulation through the cord. Sometimes, when intra-uterine amputation occurs, the separated portion of the limb is found lying loose in the amniotic cavity, and is expelled after the child. Cases of this kind have been recorded by Martin, Chaussier, and Watkinson. More often no trace of the separated extremity can be found. The explanation probably depends upon the period of utero-gestation at which amputation took place. If it occurred at a very early period of pregnancy, before the third month, the detached portion would be minute and soft, and would easily disappear by solution. If at a later period, this could hardly happen, and the detached portion would remain *in utero*. In cases of the latter kind cicatrization of the stump has often been observed to be incomplete. Simpson pointed out the occasional existence of rudimentary fingers or toes on the stump of an amputated limb, such as are seen on the thighs in Fig. 97. These he attributed to an abortive reproduction of the separated extremity, analogous to what is observed in some of the lower animals. This explanation has been contested with much show of reason. Martin believes that the reproduction is only apparent, and that the rudimentary extremities are, in reality, instances of arrested development. The constricting agents interfered with the circulation sufficiently to arrest the growth of the limb below the site of constriction, but not sufficiently to effect complete separation. If constriction occurred at a very early stage of development, an appearance similar to that observed

<sup>1</sup> Scanzoni's Beiträge, 1869.



by Simpson would be produced. It does not follow, however, that all cases of absence of limbs depend on intra-uterine amputations. In some cases they would appear to be the result of a spontaneous arrest of development, or of congenital monstrosity. Mr. Scott<sup>1</sup> relates a case in which a distinct hereditary tendency was evident, and here the deformity certainly could not have resulted from the constriction of amniotic bands. In this family the grandfather had both forearms wanting, with rudimentary fingers attached; the next generation escaped; but the grandchild had a deformity precisely similar to the grandfather.

**Maternal Impressions.**—From time immemorial it has been believed that strong maternal impressions during pregnancy may in some way modify the offspring. An instance of this is recorded so anciently as in Genesis xxx., in the transactions between Jacob and Laban. Several of the ancient writers, such as Paulus Oegineta, who quotes many authorities, Ambrose Paré, and others, give instances of it, and the possibility of such an influence is a widespread belief. Most of the recorded cases, however, are unreliable and will not stand investigation. It is obvious that the weight of scientific argument is against this hypothesis. Most of the monstrosities supposed to be produced in this way, such as children born without arms and the like, must have originated in very early pregnancy from some embarrassment in natural development long before the supposed exciting cause came into operation. The probability is that when a malformed child is born the tendency in the lay mind is to look back for some cause, and it is rarely that a pregnant woman cannot find something or other to lend itself to this theory.

So completely had the profession in recent times concluded that there was no scientific basis for the theory that it is not even mentioned in most modern works on midwifery. The subject cannot, however, be so easily dismissed.

Fordyce Barker<sup>2</sup> has written an interesting paper on it, in which he collects a number of curious and apparently authentic cases. He cites Rokitansky, Carpenter, Geoffroy, St. Hilaire, Allen Thomson, and other eminent anatomists and physiologists as believing in the possibility of maternal impressions being conveyed to the foetus. He contends that the causes should be habitual, acting on the foetus through the blood, and early in pregnancy.

Causes acting before conception are easily intelligible, and would then be in the nature of heredity. All that can safely be said is that the vast majority of supposed cases of the kind will not stand criticism.

In the face, however, of so long-established and widespread a belief, which like most such beliefs is probably founded on observation, and of the numerous instances recorded even in modern times by reliable observers, it would not be safe to deny altogether the possibility of such an occurrence.

The subject is one which must as yet be left undecided, and which calls for a more thorough and accurate study than it has yet received.

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. xiii. p. 94.

<sup>2</sup> The Influence of Maternal Impressions on the Foetus.



**Death of Fœtus.**—When from any cause the fœtus has died during pregnancy, it may be either soon expelled, or it may be retained *in utero* for a longer or shorter time, or even to the full period. The changes observed in such fœtuses vary considerably according to the age of the fœtus at the time of death, or the time that it has been retained *in utero*. If it die at an early period, when the tissues are very soft, it may entirely dissolve in the liquor amnii, and no trace of it may be found when the membranes are expelled. Or it may shrivel or mummify; and if this happen in a twin pregnancy, as sometimes occurs, the growing fœtus may compress and flatten the dead one against the uterine wall.

At a later period of pregnancy a dead fœtus undergoes changes ascribed to putrefaction, but which produce appearances different from those of decomposition in animal textures exposed to the atmosphere. There is no offensive smell, as in ordinary decay. The tissues are all softened and flaccid. The more manifest changes are in the skin, the epidermis of which is separated from the cutis vera, which has a deep reddish color. This is especially apparent on the abdomen, which is flaccid, and hollow in the centre. The internal organs are much altered. The brain is diffuent and pulpy, and the cranial bones loose within the scalp. The structures of the muscles and viscera are in various stages of transformation, many having undergone fatty changes, and contain crystals of margaric and cholesterin. The extent to which these changes occur depends, in a great measure, on the length of time the fœtus has been dead, but they do not admit of our estimating with any degree of accuracy what that time has been.

The symptoms and diagnosis of the death of the fœtus may here be considered. They are, unfortunately, not very reliable. The cessation of the fœtal movements cannot be depended on, as they are frequently unfelt for days or weeks, when the child is alive and well. Sometimes the death of the fœtus is preceded by its irregular and tumultuous movements, and, in women who have been delivered of several dead children in succession, this sensation may guide us in our diagnosis. This suspicion may be confirmed by auscultation. The mere fact that we are unable, at any given time, to hear the fœtal heart will not justify an opinion that the fœtus is dead. If, however, the fœtal heart has been distinctly heard, and after one or two careful examinations, repeated at separate times, it cannot again be made out, the probability of the child being dead may be assumed. Certain changes in the mother's health have been noted in connection with the death of the fœtus, such as depression and lowness of spirits, a feeling of coldness and weight about the lower parts of the abdomen, paleness of the face, a livid circle round the eyes, irregular shiverings and feverishness, shrinking of the breasts, and diminution in the size of the abdominal tumor. All these, however, are too indefinite to justify a positive diagnosis, and they are not infrequently altogether absent. At most they can do no more than cause a suspicion as to what has happened.



## CHAPTER X.

## ABORTION AND PREMATURE LABOR.

**Importance and Frequency of Abortion.**—The premature expulsion of the foetus is an event of great frequency. The number of foetal lives thus lost is enormous. There are few multiparæ who have not aborted at one time or other of their lives. Hegar estimates that about one abortion occurs to every eight or ten deliveries at term. Whitehead has calculated that at least 90 per cent. of married women who lived to the change of life had aborted. The influence of this incident on the future health of the mother is also of great importance. It rarely, indeed, proves directly fatal, but it often produces great debility from the profuse loss of blood accompanying it; and it is one of the most prolific causes of uterine disease in after-life, possibly because women are apt to be more careless during convalescence than after delivery, and the proper involution of the uterus is thus more frequently interfered with.

**Definition.**—A not uncommon division of the subject is into *abortion*, *miscarriage*, and *premature labor*, the first name being applied to expulsion of the ovum before the end of the fourth month of utero-gestation; miscarriage, to expulsion from the end of the fourth to the end of the sixth month; and premature labor, to expulsion from the end of the sixth month to the term of pregnancy. This is, however, a needless and confusing subdivision, which leads to no practical result. It suffices to apply the term abortion or miscarriage indiscriminately to all cases in which pregnancy is terminated before the foetus has arrived at a viable age, and premature labor to those in which there is a possibility of its survival. There is little or no hope of a foetus living before the twenty-eighth week or seventh lunar month, and this period is therefore generally fixed on as the limit between premature labor and abortion. The rule is, however, not without an occasional, although very rare, exception. Dr. Keiller, of Edinburgh, has recorded an instance in which a foetus was born alive at the fourth month, nine days after the mother had experienced the sensation of quickening. I myself recently attended a lady who miscarried in the fifth month of pregnancy, the child being born alive, and living for three hours. Several cases are on record in which after delivery in the sixth month the child survived and was reared. The possibility of the birth of a living child under such circumstances should be recognized, as it may give rise to legal questions of importance; but the exceptions to the ordinary rule are so rare that they need not interfere with the division of the subject usually made.

**Abortion is Most Common in Multiparæ.**—Multiparæ abort far



more frequently than primiparæ. This is contrary to the statement in many obstetrical works. Thus, Tyler Smith says, "there seems to be a greater danger of this accident in the first pregnancy." Schroeder,<sup>1</sup> however, states that twenty-three multiparæ abort to three primiparæ; and Dr. Whitehead, of Manchester, who has particularly studied the subject, believes that abortion is more apt to occur after the third and fourth pregnancies, especially when these take place toward the time for the cessation of menstruation.

There can be no doubt that women who have aborted more than once are peculiarly liable to a recurrence of the accident. This can generally be traced to the existence of some predisposing cause which persists through several pregnancies, as, for example, a syphilitic taint, a uterine flexion, or a morbid state of the lining membrane of the uterus. It is probable that in many women a recurrence of the accident induces a habit of abortion, or perhaps it might be more accurate to say, a peculiar irritable condition of the uterus, which renders the continuance of pregnancy a matter of difficulty, independently of any recognizable organic cause.

The frequency of abortion varies much at different periods of pregnancy; and it occurs much more often in the early months, because of the comparatively slight connection then existing between the chorion and the decidua. At a very early period of pregnancy the ovum is cast off with such facility, and is of such minute size, that the fact of abortion having occurred passes unrecognized. Very many cases, in which the patient goes one or two weeks over her time, and then has what is supposed to be merely a more than usually profuse period, are probably instances of such early miscarriages. Velpeau detected an ovum, of about fourteen days, which was not larger than an ordinary pea, and it is easy to understand how so small a body should pass unnoticed in the blood which escapes along with it.

Up to the end of the third month, when miscarriage occurs, the ovum is generally cast off *en masse*, the decidua subsequently coming away in shreds or as an entire membrane. The abortion is then comparatively easy. From the third to the sixth month, after the placenta is formed, the amnion is, as a rule, first ruptured by the uterine contractions, and the foetus is expelled by itself. The placenta and membranes may then be shed as in ordinary labor. It often happens, however, that on account of the firmness of the placental adhesion at this period the secundines are retained for a greater or less length of time. This subjects the patient to many risks, especially to those of profuse hemorrhage, and of septicæmia. For this reason, premature termination of the pregnancy is attended by much greater danger to the mother between the third and sixth months than at an earlier or later date. After the sixth month the course of events is not different from that attending ordinary labor. The prognosis to the child is more unfavorable in proportion to the distance from the full period of gestation at which premature labor takes place.

**Causes.**—The causes of abortion may conveniently be subdivided

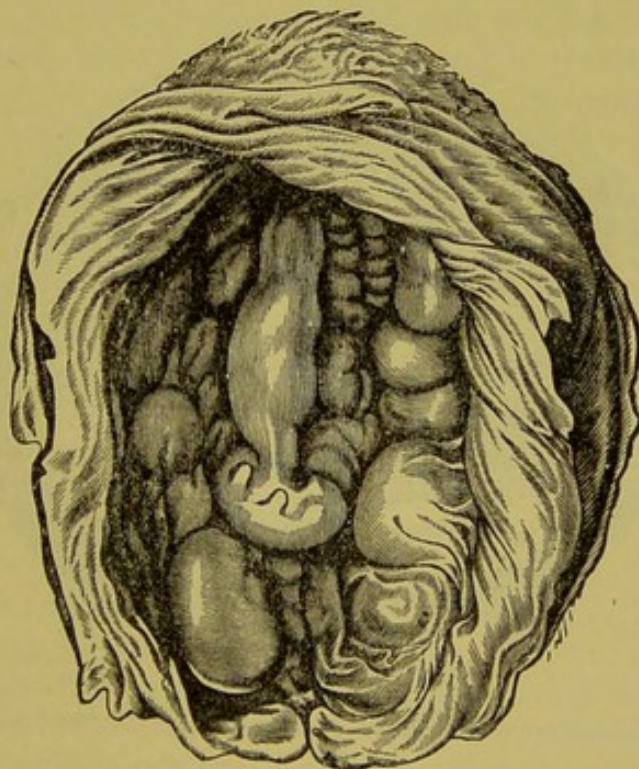
<sup>1</sup> Schroeder: Manual of Midwifery, p. 149.



into the *predisposing* and *exciting*, the latter being often slight, and such as would have no effect in inducing uterine contractions in women unless associated with one or more of the former class of causes. The predisposition to abortion may depend on some condition interfering with the vitality of the ovum, or its relation to the maternal structures, or on certain conditions directly affecting the mother's health.

One of the most common antecedents of abortion is the death of the fetus, which leads to secondary changes, and ultimately produces the uterine contractions which end in its expulsion. The precise causes of death in any given case cannot always be accurately ascertained, as they sometimes depend on conditions which are traceable to the maternal structures, at others to the ovular, or, it may be, to a combination of the two. Nor does it by any means follow that the death of the ovum immediately results in its expulsion. The mode in which death

FIG. 95.



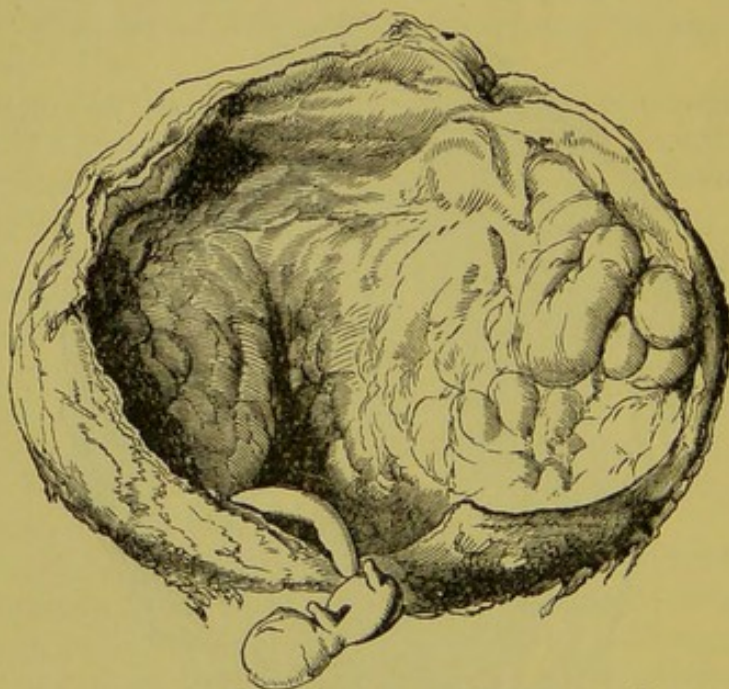
An apoplectic ovum, with blood effused in masses under the foetal surface of the membranes.

of the ovum produces abortion is not difficult to understand, for it necessarily leads to changes in the relations between the ovular and maternal structures; these changes cause hemorrhages—partly external and partly into the membranes—which, in their turn, excite uterine contraction. Extravasations of blood may take place in various positions. One of the most common is into the decidual cavity, between the decidua vera and the decidua reflexa, or between the decidua vera and the uterine walls. If the hemorrhage is only slight, and especially if it comes from that portion of the decidua near the internal os, and at a distance from the ovum, there need be no material separation, and pregnancy may continue. This explains the cases occasionally met with in which there is more or less hemorrhage, without subsequent



abortion. When the amount of extravasated blood is at all great separation and abortion necessarily result, and the decidua will be found on expulsion to have coagula on its surface, and between its various layers which are found to project into the cavity of the amnion (Fig. 95). In other cases hemorrhage is still more extensive, and, after breaking through the decidua reflexa, it forms clots between it and the chorion, and even in the cavity of the amnion. Supposing expulsion to take place shortly after coagula are deposited among the membranes, the blood is little altered, and we have an ordinary abortion. If, however, the ovum is retained, the coagulated fibrin and the placenta or membranes undergo secondary changes which lead to the formation of moles. The so-called *fleshy mole* (Fig. 96) is often retained for many weeks or months after the death of the fœtus, and during this time there may be but little modification of the usual symptoms of preg-

FIG. 96.



Blighted ovum, with fleshy degeneration of the membranes.

nancy; or, as is frequently the case, it gives rise to occasional hemorrhage, until at last uterine contractions come on, and it is cast off in the form of a thick fleshy mass having but little resemblance to the ordinary products of conception. The most probable explanation of its formation is that when hemorrhage originally took place the effusion of blood was not sufficient to effect the entire separation and expulsion of the ovum. Part of the membranes or of the placenta—if that organ had commenced to form—retained its organic connection with the uterus, while the fœtus perished. The attached portion of the placenta or membranes continues to be nourished, although abnormally. The fœtus generally entirely disappears, especially if it has perished at an early period of utero-gestation, when it becomes dissolved in the liquor amnii; or it may become macerated, shrivelled, and greatly altered in appearance. The effused blood becomes decolorized



from the absorption of the corpuscles; and, according to Scanzoni, fresh vessels are developed in the fibrin, which increase the vascular attachment of the mole to the uterine walls. The placenta and membranes may go on increasing in thickness until they form a mass of considerable size. Careful microscopic examination will almost always enable us to discover the villi of the chorion, altered in appearance, often loaded with granular fatty molecules, but sufficiently distinct to be readily recognizable.

Important as are the causes of abortion arising from some morbid condition of the ovum, they are not more so than those which depend on the maternal state; and it is to be observed that the former are often indirect causes produced by primary maternal changes. Many of these maternal causes act by producing hyperæmia of the uterus, which leads to extravasation of blood. Thus abortion is apt to occur in women who lead unhealthy lives, such as those who occupy overheated and ill-ventilated rooms, or indulge to excess in the fatigues and pleasures of society, in the use of alcoholic drinks, and the like. Over-frequent coitus has been, for the same reason, observed to produce a remarkable tendency to abortion, and Parent-Duchatelet has noted that it is of very frequent occurrence amongst women of loose life. Many diseases strongly predispose to it, such as fevers, zymotic diseases of all kinds, measles, scarlet fever, smallpox, and diseases of the respiratory organs, such as bronchitis and pneumonia. Syphilis is well known to be one of the most frequent causes, and one that is likely to act in successive pregnancies. It may act so that the pregnancy is brought to a premature termination, time after time, until the constitutional disease is eradicated by appropriate treatment. It acts in some cases through the influence of the father in producing a diseased ovum; and it is the only cause which can with certainty be traced to the state of the father's health. Many other morbid conditions of the blood also dispose to abortion. It has been observed to be a frequent result of lead-poisoning, also of the presence of noxious gases in the atmosphere, such as an excess of carbonic acid.

Many causes act through the nervous system, such as fright, anxiety, sudden shock, and the like. Thus there are numerous instances on record in which women aborted suddenly after the receipt of some bad news, and it is said to have been of frequent occurrence in women immediately before execution. The influence of irritation propagated through the nervous system from a distance, tending to produce uterine contraction and abortion through the agency of reflex action, has been specially dwelt upon by Tyler Smith. Thus he points out that abortion not unfrequently occurs from the irritation of constant suckling in women who become pregnant during lactation. The effect of suckling in producing uterine contraction is, indeed, well known, and the application of the child to the breast for this purpose has long been recognized as a method of treatment in post-partum hemorrhage. The irritation of the trifacial in severe toothache; of the renal nerves in cases of gravel, in albuminuria, etc.; of the intestinal nerves in excessive vomiting, in diarrhœa, obstinate constipation, ascarides, etc., all act in the same way. We may, perhaps, also explain by this hypoth-



esis the fact that women are more apt to abort at what would have been the menstrual epoch than at other times, as the ovarian nerves may then be subject to undue excitement. It is probable, however, that there may be also at these times more or less active congestion of the decidua, which may predispose to laceration of its capillaries and blood extravasation. Such congestion exists in those exceptional cases in which menstruation continues for one or more periods after conception, the blood probably escaping from the space between the decidua vera and reflexa; and, therefore, there is no reason to question its also happening even when such abnormal menstruation is not present.

Certain physical causes may produce abortion by separating the ovum. Thus it may follow a fall, a blow, or other accidents of a trivial character. On the other hand, women may be subjected to injuries of the severest kind without aborting. The probability, therefore, is that these apparently trivial causes only operate in women who, for some other reason, are predisposed to the accident. This is borne out by the fact—which is well known in these days, when the artificial production of abortion is, unhappily, far from a very rare event—that it is by no means easy to destroy the vitality of the foetus. I myself know of a case in which the uterine sound was passed several times into a pregnant uterus without producing abortion, the pregnancy proceeding to term. Oldham has related a similar case in which he in vain attempted to induce abortion by the sound in a case of contracted pelvis; and Duncan has mentioned an instance in which an intra-uterine stem pessary was unwittingly introduced and worn for some time by a pregnant woman without any bad effect. I have elsewhere<sup>1</sup> narrated a remarkable case in which not only was the uterine sound passed, but in which several large pieces of decidua were subsequently expelled, and yet miscarriage did not occur. The fact that pregnancy is with difficulty interfered with when there is a healthy relation between the ovum and the uterus, no doubt explains the disastrous effects of criminal abortion, which have been especially insisted on by many of our American brethren.

Morbid states of the uterus have an important influence in the production of abortion. Any condition which mechanically interferes with the proper development of the uterus is apt to operate in this way. Amongst these may be mentioned fibroid tumors; the presence of old peritoneal adhesions, rendering the womb a more or less fixed organ; but, above all, flexion and displacement of the uterus. Retroflexion of the uterus is, unquestionably, one of the most frequent factors in its production, not only on account of the irritation which the abnormal position sets up, but from interference with the uterine circulation, which leads to the effusion of blood and the death of the ovum. An inflamed condition of the cervical and uterine mucous membranes will act in the same way should pregnancy have occurred, although such a condition more often prevents conception taking place.

**Symptoms.**—One of the earliest indications of impending abortion is more or less hemorrhage. This may at first be slight, and may last for a

<sup>1</sup> *Obstet. Trans.*, vol. xxi. p. 290.



short time only, recurring after an interval of time, or it may commence with a sudden and profuse discharge. Occasionally it is very abundant, and its continuance and amount form one of the gravest symptoms of the accident. After the loss of blood has continued for a greater or less length of time—it may be even for some days—uterine contractions come on, recurring at regular intervals, and eventually lead to the expulsion of the ovum. More rarely the impending miscarriage commences with pains, which lead to laceration of vessels and hemorrhage.

As long as one or other of these symptoms exist alone, we may hope to avert the threatened miscarriage; but when both occur together there is little or no chance of its being arrested. Certain premonitory symptoms are described by authors as common in abortion, such as feverishness, shivering, a sensation of coldness; all of which are obscure and unreliable, and are certainly much more frequently absent than present.

If the pregnancy be early it is probable that the entire ovum will be shed with little trouble, and it often passes unperceived in the clots which surround it. It is, therefore, of importance that all the discharges should be very carefully examined. After the second month the rigid and undilated cervix presents a formidable obstacle to the escape of the ovum, and it may be a considerable time before there is sufficient dilatation to admit of its passage. This is gradually effected by the continuance of pains, but not without a severe loss of blood. It may be that the amnion is ruptured and the foetus expelled first. After a lapse of time the secundines are also shed, but there may be a considerable delay, amounting even to days, before this is effected. As long as any portions of the membranes are retained in utero, the patient is necessarily subjected to considerable risk, not only from the continuance of hemorrhage, but also from septicæmia. Hence it may be laid down as a rule that we can never consider our patient out of danger until we have satisfied ourselves that the whole of the uterine contents have been expelled.

**Treatment.**—Our first endeavor in any case of impending miscarriage will be, of course, to avert the threatened accident. If hemorrhage has not been excessive, and if, on vaginal examination—which should always be practised, with strict antiseptic precautions—we find no dilatation of the os, we may entertain a reasonable hope of success. If, on the contrary, we find the os beginning to open, if we are able to insert the finger through it so as to touch the ovum, especially if pains also exist, we are justified in considering abortion to be inevitable, and the indication will then be to have the ovum expelled, and the case terminated as soon as possible. In the former case the most absolute rest is the first thing to insist on. The patient should be placed in bed, not overburdened with clothes, in a cool temperature, and she should have a light and easily assimilated diet. All movements, even rising out of bed to empty the bladder or bowels, should be absolutely prohibited. To avert the tendency to the commencement of uterine contraction there is no remedy so useful as opium, which must be given freely and frequently repeated. It may be administered either in the form of



laudanum or of Battley's sedative solution, which has the advantage of producing less general disturbance. It may be advantageously exhibited in doses of from twenty to thirty minims, and repeated after a few hours. A still better preparation is chlorodyne, which I have found of extreme value in arresting impending miscarriage, in doses of ten minims, repeated every third or fourth hour. If from any other cause it is considered inadvisable to give the sedative by the mouth, it may be administered in a small starch enema per rectum. In all cases it will be necessary to keep the patient more or less under the influence of the drug for several days, and until all symptoms of miscarriage have passed away. Care should be taken that the bowels do not become locked up by the action of the opiates—as this might of itself be a cause of irritation—and their constipating effects ought to be obviated by small doses of castor oil, or other gentle aperient. Various subsidiary methods of treatment have been recommended, such as bleeding from the arm, or the local application of leeches in supposed plethoric states of the system; revulsives, such as dry cupping to the loins; the application of ice, to check hemorrhage; astringents, such as acetate of lead or gallic acid, for the same purpose. Most of these, if not hurtful, will be at least useless. The cases in which venesection would be beneficial are extremely rare, and the local applications, especially cold, are much more apt to favor than to prevent uterine action.

In cases of repeated miscarriage in successive pregnancies, a special course of prophylactic treatment is indicated, and is often attended with much success. In cases of this kind the first indication, and one which ought to be carefully attended to, is to seek for, and, if possible, to remove or mitigate the cause which has given rise to the former abortions. Those causes which depend on constitutional states must first be carefully investigated, and treated according to the indications present. These may be obscure and not easily discovered; but it is certainly unwise to assume too readily the existence of what has been called "a habit of abortion," which further inquiry may prove to be only an indication of constitutional debility, degeneracy of the placental structures, or a latent and unsuspected syphilitic taint. If constitutional debility be present to a marked extent, a generous diet and a restorative course of treatment (preparations of iron, quinine, and other suitable tonics) may effect the desired object.

Local congestion of the uterus or a general plethoric state of the patient have often been supposed to be efficient causes of recurring abortion. Dr. Henry Bennet has especially dwelt on the influence of congestion and abrasions of the cervix in causing premature expulsion of the foetus,<sup>1</sup> and recommends the topical application of nitrate of silver or other caustics to the inflammatory abrasions existing on the neck of the womb. Formerly venesection was a favorite remedy; and many authors have recommended the local abstraction of blood by leeches applied to the groin, or around the anus, or even to the cervix. The influence of general plethora is more than doubtful; and although local congestions are, probably, much more effective causes, still it would

<sup>1</sup> On Inflammation of the Uterus, p. 432.



seem more judicious to treat them by rest and local sedatives rather than by topical applications, which, injudiciously applied, might produce the very accident they were intended to prevent.

The position of the uterus should be carefully investigated. If it be found to be retroflexed, a well-fitting Hodge's pessary should be applied, so as to support it until it has completely risen out of the pelvis.

The possibility of syphilitic infection should always be inquired into, for this poison may act on the product of conception long after all appreciable traces of it have disappeared from the infected parent. Should there be recurrent abortions in a patient who had formerly suffered from syphilis, or whose husband had at any time contracted the disease, no time should be lost in using appropriate anti-syphilitic remedies, which should invariably be administered both to the husband and wife. Diday especially insists that in such cases it is not sufficient to submit the father and mother to a mercurial course in the absence of pregnancy, but that, as each successive impregnation occurs, the mother should again commence anti-syphilitic treatment, even though she has no visible traces of the disease.<sup>1</sup> In this way there is reasonable ground for hoping that infection of the ovum may be prevented. I think, too, that we may be the more encouraged to persevere in the treatment of these unfortunate cases, from the fact that the syphilitic poison tends to wear itself out. I have seen several cases in which this taint at first produced early abortion, then each successive pregnancy was of longer duration, until eventually a living child was born.

In certain morbid states of the placenta, which act by preventing the proper nutrition of the foetus and the due aeration of its blood, there is no reliable means of treatment except the general improvement of the mother's health. Simpson strongly recommended the administration of chlorate of potash in cases in which the child habitually dies in the later months of pregnancy, on the supposition that it supplied to the blood a large amount of oxygen, and thus made up for any deficiency in the supply of that element through the placental tufts. The theory is, at best, a doubtful one, although I believe the drug to be unquestionably beneficial in cases of the kind. It probably acts by its tonic properties rather than in the manner Simpson supposed. It may be given in doses of fifteen to twenty grains three times a day, and may be advantageously combined with small doses of dilute hydrochloric acid. In frequently recurring premature labors with dead children, Simpson strongly recommended the induction of premature labor a little before the time at which we had reason to believe that the foetus had usually perished; or, in other words, before the placental disease had advanced sufficiently far to interfere with its nutrition. The practice has constantly been adopted with success, and is perfectly legitimate, but the difficulty, of course, is to fix on the right time. Careful auscultation of the foetal heart may be of some use in guiding us to a decision, as the death of the foetus is generally preceded for some days by irregular, tumultuous, and intermittent action of the heart.

<sup>1</sup> Diday : *Infantile Syphilis*, Syd. Soc. Trans., p. 207.



There will always remain a certain number of cases in which no appreciable cause can be discovered. Under such circumstances prolonged rest, at least until the time has passed at which abortion formerly took place, will afford the best chance of avoiding a recurrence of the accident. There must always be some difficulty in carrying out this indication, inasmuch as the patient's health is apt to suffer in other ways from the confinement, and the want of fresh air and exercise which it entails. The strictness with which rest should be insisted on must vary in different cases, but it should be specially attended to at what would have been the menstrual periods. At these times the patient should remain in bed altogether; at others she may lie on a sofa, and, if circumstances permit, spend part of the day at least in the open air. Sexual intercourse should be prohibited. Should actual symptoms of abortion come on, the preventive treatment, already indicated, may be resorted to. Great care, however, should be used in prescribing opiates as preventives, and they should be given for a specified time only. I have seen, more than once, an incurable habit of opium-eating originate from the incautious and too long-continued exhibition of the drug in such cases.

When we have satisfied ourselves that abortion is inevitable, we must proceed to employ treatment that favors the expulsion of the ovum.

If the os be sufficiently dilated, and the pains strong, we may find the ovum separated and protruding from the os. We may then be able to detach it by the finger. For this purpose the uterus is depressed from without by the left hand, while an endeavor is made to scoop out the ovum with the examining finger. If it be out of reach and yet appear detached, chloroform should be administered, the whole hand introduced into the vagina, and the finger into the uterine cavity. The complete detachment of the ovum can, in this way, be far more readily and safely effected than by using any of the many ovum forceps which have been invented for the purpose.

If the ovum be not sufficiently separated or the os be undilated, means must be taken to control the hemorrhage until the former can be removed or expelled. It is here that plugging of the vagina finds its most useful application. This may be done in various ways. The best is to introduce a long strip of iodoform gauze about two inches in width, with which the vagina, which has been previously douched with 1 in 1000 sublimate solution, is thoroughly packed, the lower end of the gauze hanging out of the vulva. This may be pulled out in from twelve to twenty-four hours. If the ovum is found to be detached, it may be removed; if not, a fresh plug is introduced. Another plan is to soak a number of pledgets of cotton wool in carbolized water, and tie a string round each. The vagina can be completely and effectively packed with these; and this is best done through a speculum, the patient being placed on her left side. Each pledget should be covered with glycerine and dusted with iodoform, which renders them sufficiently aseptic, but in no case should they be left in for more than eight to twelve hours. The pledgets can be withdrawn by the strings, but if these are not used, much pain is caused in getting them out of the



vagina. Two or three full doses of the liquid extract of ergot, of  $\mathfrak{zss}$  to  $\mathfrak{zj}$  each, or a subcutaneous injection of ergotine, may be given while the plug is in position. The plug itself is a strong excitant of uterine action, and the two combined often effect complete detachment; so that, on removal of the tampon, the ovum may be found lying loose in the os uteri. If, after a sufficient time has been given, the os should remain undilated, it is necessary to open it up, and this is best done by anæsthetizing the patient, exposing the cervix with the duck-bill speculum, and dilating with Hegar's dilators. This can be thoroughly and effectually done in about an hour; but considerable experience and gynecological manipulations are required to use them satisfactorily. Laminaria or tupelo tents may be used, but I think a well-prepared sponge tent is preferable, and it can be maintained *in situ* by a vaginal plug below it. It also acts as a most efficient plug, effectually controlling all hemorrhage. In a few hours it generally opens up the os sufficiently to admit the finger. Previous to introduction it should be well dusted with iodoform.

The most troublesome cases are those in which the foetus is first expelled, and the placenta and membranes remain in utero. As long as this is the case the patient can never be considered safe from the occurrence of septicæmia. Dr. Priestley has strongly insisted on the importance of removing the secundines as soon as possible, and this is most easily accomplished after rapid dilatation with Hegar's dilators. There can be no doubt that this should be done whenever it is feasible. Cases, however, are frequently met with in which any forcible attempt at removal would be likely to prove very hurtful, and in which it is better practice to control hemorrhage by the plug or sponge tent, and wait until the placenta is detached, which it will generally be in a day or two at most. Under such circumstances fetor and decomposition of the secundines may be prevented by intra-uterine antiseptic injections. Provided the os be sufficiently patulous to prevent the collection of the fluid in the uterine cavity, and not more than a drachm or two of fluid be injected at a time, so as simply to wash away and disinfect decomposing detritus, they can be used with perfect safety. Sometimes cases are met with in which the os has entirely closed, and in which we can only suspect the retention of the placenta by the history of the case, the continuance of hemorrhage, or the presence of a fetid discharge. Should we see reason to suspect this, the os must be dilated and the uterine cavity thoroughly explored under chloroform, and any retained products removed by the finger; and then it is often advisable to scrape the endometrium with a curette, so as to remove any shreds that may be attached to it. Subsequently it may be swabbed with cotton-wool saturated in liquor iodi. This condition of things is far from uncommon in women who have not had medical assistance from the first, and it often gives rise to very troublesome and anxious symptoms. It has been said that placentæ thus retained have been completely absorbed, and cases of the kind have been related by Nægele and Oslander. The spontaneous absorption, however, of so highly organized a body as the placenta would be a phenomenon of the most remarkable character; and it seems more natural to suppose



that, in most cases of the kind, the placenta has been cast off without the knowledge of the patient. Sometimes the placenta never becomes entirely detached, and, retaining organic connection with the uterine walls, forms what has been called a "*placental polypus*." This may produce secondary hemorrhages, in the same way as an ordinary fibroid polypus. Barnes recommends the removal of these masses by means of the wire *écraseur*. Before their detection the os uteri must be opened up.

**Retention in Utero of a Blighted Ovum.**—The cases previously alluded to, in which an ovum has perished in early pregnancy and is retained *in utero*, are often puzzling and may give rise to serious moral and medico-legal questions. The blighted ovum may be retained for many months, the outside limit, according to McClintock,<sup>1</sup> by whom the subject has been ably discussed, being nine months. The appearance of the ovum when thrown off will give no reliable clue to the length of time which has elapsed since it perished, but careful examination of microscopic sections will enable an expert to observe the degenerative changes which have occurred in products long retained *in utero*, and so to distinguish them with certainty from those of recent origin. The symptoms are often very obscure. Generally there have been the usual indications of pregnancy which, with or without signs of impending miscarriage, disappear or are modified, and then follows a period of ill-health, with pelvic uneasiness, and irregular metrorrhagia, which may be mistaken for menstruation. Occasionally, but by no means necessarily, there is a fetid discharge, and this probably exists only when the membranes have broken, and air has access to the ovum. In some cases obscure septicæmic symptoms have been observed. Such symptoms are obviously too indefinite to lead to an accurate diagnosis. In the course of time the ovum is generally thrown off, with more or less hemorrhage. If the nature of the case is detected, ergot may be given to promote the expulsion of the uterine contents, and it may even be advisable to dilate the cervix and remove them artificially.

Eden<sup>2</sup> has recently directed attention to a curious and little studied condition to which he gives the name of *spurious abortion*. These cases "mimic abortion in the occurrence of a period of amenorrhœa with enlargement of the uterus, and the formation within it of a body, the detachment and expulsion of which is followed by a return to menstrual regularity, and the former condition of general health. The body expelled is not an ovum, but is formed entirely of maternal structures." I have no recollection of having myself seen a case of this kind, but it is obviously of importance to decide its exact nature, as such an occurrence might give rise to serious questions of a medico-legal character, involving the chastity of the patient. It might be due to the presence of a fertilized ovum which has perished in the first fortnight of pregnancy, and left no trace of its existence, leaving the decidual changes to progress. On the other hand, it is a theoretical possibility that some other stimulus than pregnancy may set up a growth of decidua, and arrest menstruation. It will be very important to settle whether the latter can or cannot occur, but at present we are

<sup>1</sup> Sydenham Society's edition of Smellie's Midwifery, vol. i. p. 169.

<sup>2</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., Nov. 20, 1897.



not in possession of sufficient facts to decide the question. The detection of chorionic villi would, of course, clear up any doubt as to the previous existence of pregnancy.

**Subsequent Management of Abortion.**—The frequency with which abortion leads to chronic uterine disease should lead us to attach much more importance to the subsequent management of the patient than has been customary. The usual practice is to confine the patient to bed for two or three days only, and then to allow her to resume her ordinary vocations, on the supposition that a miscarriage requires less subsequent care than a confinement. The contrary of this is, however, most probably the case; for the uterus has been emptied when it is unprepared for involution, and that process is often very imperfectly performed. We should, therefore, insist on at least as much attention being paid to rest as after labor at term.



## PART III.

### LABOR.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE PHENOMENA OF LABOR.

**Delivery at Term.**—In considering delivery at term we have to discuss two distinct classes of events.

One of these is the series of vital actions brought into play in order to effect the expulsion of the child; and the other consists of the movements imparted to the child—the body to be expelled—in other words, the mechanism of delivery.

**Causes of Labor.**—Before proceeding to the consideration of these important topics, a few words may be said as to the determining causes of labor. This subject has been from the earliest times a *quæstio vexata* among physiologists; and many and various are the theories which have been broached to explain the curious fact that labor spontaneously commences, if not at a fixed epoch, at any rate approximately so. It must be admitted that even yet there is no explanation which can be implicitly accepted.

The explanations which have been given may be divided into two classes—those which attribute the advent of labor to the fœtus, and those which refer it to some change connected with the maternal generative organs.

The former is the opinion which was held by the older accoucheurs, who assigned to the fœtus some active influence in effecting its own expulsion. It need hardly be said that such fanciful views have no kind of physiological basis. Others have supposed that there might be some change in the placental circulation, or in the vascular system of the fœtus, which might solve the mystery.

The majority of obstetricians, however, refer the advent of labor to purely maternal causes. Among the more favorite theories is one, which was originally started by Dr. Power, and adopted and illustrated



by Depaul, Dubois, and other writers. It is based on the assumption that there is a sphincter action of the fibres of the cervix, analogous to that of the sphincters of the bladder and rectum, and that when the cervix is taken up into the general uterine cavity as pregnancy advances, the ovum presses upon it, irritates its nerves, and so sets up reflex action, which ends in the establishment of uterine contraction. This theory was founded on erroneous conceptions of the changes that occurred in the neck of the uterus; and, as it is certain that obliteration of the cervix does not really take place in the manner that Power believed when his theory was broached, it is obvious that its supposed result cannot follow. A modification of this theory is that held by Stoltz and Bandl. According to this view, when the cervix softens during the last weeks of pregnancy, the painless uterine contractions of gestation act upon the os internum, and open it sufficiently to admit of the ovum pressing on the lower segment of the uterus, and so inducing labor.

Girin<sup>1</sup> contends that the descent and pressure of the foetal head on the os internum is favored by changes in the density of the liquor amnii. This attains its maximum density in the early months of pregnancy, when it is 1.030, and it diminishes steadily until term, when it is nearly that of water. The specific gravity of the foetus is at first lower than that of the amniotic fluid, but becomes steadily higher. Eventually the foetus, sinking on the os internum, excites the uterus to contraction.

Extreme distention of the uterus has been held to be the determining cause of labor, a view lately revived by Dr. King, of Washington,<sup>2</sup> who believes that contractions are induced because the uterus ceases to augment in capacity, while its contents still continue to increase. This hypothesis is sufficiently disproved by a number of clinical facts which show that the uterus may be subject to excessive and even rapid distention—as in cases of hydramnios, multiple pregnancy, and hydatidiform degeneration of the ovum—without the supervention of uterine contractions.

Spiegelberg<sup>3</sup> attributes the advent of labor to some substance, the nature of which he does not define, accumulating in the maternal blood toward the end of pregnancy, which is used for the development of the foetus, and which, when no longer required for that purpose, irritates the uterine nerve centres, and so produces the increased uterine contractions of true labor. This seems to be a pure hypothesis, not based on any evidence.

Another inciter of uterine action has been supposed to be the separation of the ovum from its connection to the uterine parietes, in consequence of fatty degeneration of the decidua occurring at the end of pregnancy. The supposed result of this change, which undoubtedly occurs, is that the ovum becomes so detached from its organic adhesions as to be somewhat in the position of a foreign body, and thus incites the nerves so largely distributed over the interior of the uterus.

<sup>1</sup> Arch. de Tocologie, No. 8, 1889.

<sup>2</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, vol. iii. p. 561.

<sup>3</sup> Spiegelberg: Text book of Midwifery, Syd. Soc. Trans., vol. i. p. 172.



This theory, which has been widely accepted, was originally started by Sir James Simpson, who pointed out that some of the most efficient means of inducing labor (such, for example, as the insertion of a gum-elastic catheter between the ovum and the uterine walls) probably act in the same way, viz., by effecting separation of the membranes and detachment of the ovum.

Barnes instances, in opposition to this idea, the fact that ineffectual attempts at labor come on at the natural term of gestation in cases of extra-uterine pregnancy, when the foetus is altogether independent of the uterus, and, therefore, he argues, the cause cannot be situated in the uterus itself. A fair answer to this argument would be that although, in such cases, the womb does not contain the ovum, it does contain a decidua, the degeneration and separation of which might suffice to induce the abortive and partial attempts at labor then witnessed.

Leopold<sup>1</sup> suggests that the advent of labor may be connected with other changes in the decidua which occur in advanced pregnancy. He points out that then giant cells, containing many nuclei, appear in the serotina which penetrate the uterine sinuses, and cause the formation in them of thrombi. The obstruction in the calibre of a number of these vessels leads to a stasis of the maternal blood returning from the placenta, and to an increase of carbonic acid in it, which may excite the motor centre for uterine contraction, which is known to exist in the medulla oblongata.

**Objections to These Theories.**—A serious objection to all these theories, which are based on the assumption that some local irritation brings on contraction, is the fact, which has not been generally appreciated, that uterine contractions are always present during pregnancy as a normal occurrence, and that they may be, and often are, readily intensified at any time, so as to result in premature delivery.

It is, indeed, most likely that, at or about the full term, the nervous supply of the uterus is so highly developed, and in so advanced a state of irritability, that it more readily responds to stimuli than at other times. If, by separation of the decidua, or in some other way, stimulation of the excitor nerves is then effected, more frequent and forcible contractions than usual may result, and, as they become stronger and more regular, terminate in labor. But, allowing this, it still remains quite unexplained why this should occur with such regularity at a definite time.

Tyler Smith tried, indeed, to prove that labor came on naturally at what would have been a menstrual epoch, the congestion attending the menstrual nixus acting as the exciter of uterine contraction. He therefore refers the onset of labor to ovarian, rather than to uterine, causes. Although this view is upheld with all its author's great talent, there are several objections to it difficult to overcome. Thus, it assumes that the periodic changes in the ovary continue during pregnancy, of which there is no proof. Indeed, there is good reason to believe that ovulation is suspended during gestation, and with it, of course, the menstrual nixus. Besides, as has been well objected to by

<sup>1</sup> "Studien über die Schleimhaut," etc. Arch. f. Gyn., Bd. xi. s. 443.



Cazeaux, even if this theory were admitted, it would still leave the mystery unsolved, for it would not explain why the menstrual nixus should act in this way at the tenth menstrual epoch, rather than at the ninth or eleventh.

In spite, then, of many theories at our disposal, it is to be feared that we must admit ourselves to be still in entire ignorance of the reason why labor should come on at a fixed epoch.

**Mode in which the Expulsion of the Child is Effected.**—The expulsion of the child is effected by the contractions of the muscular fibres of the uterus, aided by those of some of the abdominal muscles. These efforts are in the main entirely independent of volition. So far as regards the uterine contractions, this is absolutely true, for the mother has no power of originating, lessening, or increasing the action of the uterus. As regards the abdominal muscles, however, the mother is certainly able to bring them into action, and to increase their power by voluntary efforts; but, as labor advances, and as the head passes into the vagina and irritates the nerves supplying it, the abdominal muscles are often stimulated to contract, through the influence of reflex action, independently of volition on the part of the mother.

There can be little doubt that the chief agent in the expulsion of the child is the contraction of the uterus itself. This opinion is almost unanimously held by accoucheurs, and the influence of the abdominal muscles is believed to be purely accessory. Dr. Haughton,<sup>1</sup> however, maintains a view which is directly contrary to this. From an examination of the force of the uterine contractions, arrived at by measuring the amount of muscular fibre contained in the walls of the uterus, he arrives at the conclusion that the uterine contractions are chiefly influential in rupturing the membranes, and dilating the os uteri, bringing into action, if needful, a force equivalent to 54 pounds; but when this is effected, and the second stage of labor has commenced, he thinks the remainder of the labor is mainly completed by the contractions of the abdominal muscles, to which he attributes enormous powers, equivalent, if needful, to a pressure of 523.65 pounds on the area of the pelvic canal.

These views bear on a topic of primary consequence in the physiology of labor. They have been fully criticised by Duncan, who has devoted much experimental research to the study of the powers brought into action in the expulsion of the child. His conclusions are that, so far from the enormous force being employed that Haughton estimated, in the large majority of cases the effective force brought to bear on the child by the combined action of both the uterine and abdominal muscles is less than 50 pounds—that is, less than the force which Haughton attributed to the uterus alone. In extremely severe labors, when the resistance is excessive, he thinks that extra power may be employed, but he estimates the maximum as not above 80 pounds, including in this total the action of both the uterine and abdominal muscles. Joulin arrived at the conclusion that the uterine contractions were capable of resisting a maximum force of about one hundredweight. Both these

<sup>1</sup> "On the Muscular Forces Employed in Parturition," etc. Dublin Quart. Journ. Med. Sc., vol. xlix. p. 459.



estimates, it will be observed, are much under that of Haughton, which Duncan describes as representing "a strain to which the maternal machinery could not be subjected without instantaneous and utter destruction."

There are many facts in the history of parturition which make it certain that the chief factor in the expulsion of the child is the uterus. Among these may be mentioned occasional cases in which the action of the abdominal muscles is materially lessened, if not annulled—as in profound anæsthesia, and in some cases of paraplegia—in which, nevertheless, uterine contractions suffice to effect delivery. The most familiar example of its influence, however, and one that is a matter of everyday observation in practice, is when inertia of the uterus exists. In such cases no effort on the part of the mother, no amount of voluntary action that she can bring to bear on the child, has any appreciable influence on the progress of the labor, which remains in abeyance until the defective uterine action is re-established, or until artificial aid is given.

Contraction of the uterus, then, being the main agent in delivery, it is important for us to appreciate its mode of action, and its effect on the ovum.

**Uterine Contractions at the Commencement of Labor.**—We have seen that intermittent and generally painless uterine contractions exist during pregnancy. As the period for delivery approaches, these become more frequent and intense, until labor actually commences, when they begin to be sufficiently developed to effect the opening up of the os uteri, with a view to the passage of the child. They are now accompanied by pain, which increases as labor advances, and is so characteristic that "pains" are universally used as a descriptive term for the contractions themselves. It does not necessarily follow that uterine contractions are painless until they commence to effect dilatation of the os uteri. On the contrary, during the last days or even weeks of pregnancy, women constantly have irregular contractions, accompanied by severe suffering, which, however, pass off without producing any marked effect on the cervix. When labor has actually begun, if the hand is placed on the uterus, when a pain commences, the contraction of its muscular tissue is very apparent, and the whole organ is observed to become tense and hard, the rigidity increasing until the pain has reached its acme, the uterine walls then relaxing, and remaining soft until the next pain comes on. At the commencement of labor these pains are few, separated from each other by a considerable interval, and of short duration. In a perfectly typical labor the interval between the pains becomes shorter and shorter, while, at the same time, the duration of each pain is increased. At first they may occur only once in an hour or more, while eventually there may not be more than a few minutes' interval between them.

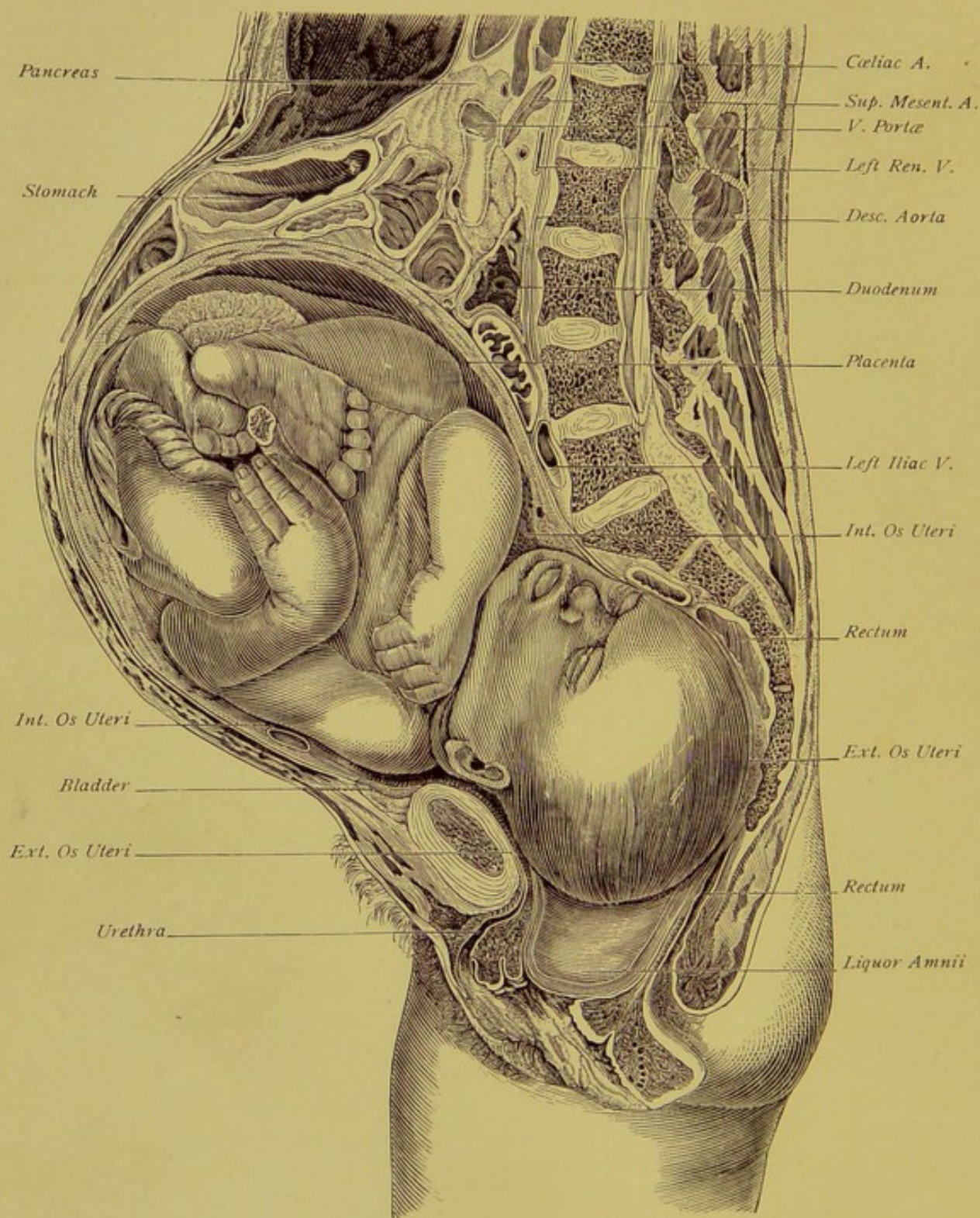
If, when the pains are fairly established, a vaginal examination be made, the os uteri will be found to be thinned and dilated in proportion to the progress of the labor. During the contraction the bag of membranes will be felt to bulge, to become tense from the downward pressure of the liquor amnii within it, and to protrude through the







# PLATE III.



Section of a Frozen Body at the Termination of the First Stage of Labor. (After Braune.)  
 The bag of membranes is still unbroken, the cervix is fully dilated, and the head (in the second position) is in the pelvic cavity.



os if it be sufficiently open. The membranes, with the contained liquor amnii, thus form a fluid wedge, which has a most important influence in dilating the os uteri (see Plate III). This does not, however, form the sole mechanism by which the os uteri is dilated, for it is also acted upon by the contractions of the muscular fibres of the uterus, which tend to pull it open. It is probable that the muscular dilatation of the os is effected chiefly by the longitudinal fibres, which, as they shorten, act upon the os uteri, the part where there is least resistance.

Partly then by muscular contraction, partly by mechanical pressure, the cervical canal is dilated, and as it opens up it becomes thinner and thinner, until it is entirely taken up into the uterine cavity.

There is no longer any obstacle to the passage of the presenting part of the child into the cavity of the pelvis, and the force of the pains now generally effects the rupture of the membranes, and the escape of the liquor amnii. There is often observed, at this time, a temporary relaxation in the frequency of the pains, which had been steadily increasing; but they soon recommence with increased vigor. If the abdomen be now examined, it will be observed to be much diminished in size, partly in consequence of the escape of the liquor amnii, partly from the descent of the foetus into the pelvic cavity.

The character of the pains soon changes. They become stronger, longer in duration, separated by a shorter interval, and accompanied by a distinct forcing effort, being generally described as "the bearing down" pains. Now is the time at which the accessory muscles of parturition come into operation. The patient brings them into play in the manner which will be subsequently described, and the combined action of the uterine and abdominal muscles continues until the expulsion of the child is effected.

The precise mode of uterine contraction is still somewhat a matter of dispute. It is generally described as commencing in the cervix, passing gradually upward by peristaltic action, the wave then returning downward toward the os uteri. This view was maintained by Wigand, and has been indorsed by Rigby, Tyler Smith, and many other writers. In support of it they instance the fact that, on the accession of a pain, the presenting part first recedes, the bag of membranes then becomes tense and protrudes through the os, and it is not until some time that the presenting part of the child itself is pushed down. It is very doubtful if this view is correct; and a careful examination of the course of the pains would rather lead to the belief that the contractions commence at the fundus, where the muscular tissue is most largely developed, and gradually proceed downward to the cervix, the waves of contraction being, however, so rapid that the whole organ seems to harden *en masse*. The apparent recession of the presenting part, and the bulging of the bag of membranes, are certainly no proof that the contractions begin at the cervix; for the commencing contraction would necessarily push down the fluid in front of the head, and cause the membranes to bulge, and the os to become tense, before its force was brought to bear on the foetus itself. Indeed, did the contraction commence at the lower part of the uterus, we should expect the opposite of



what takes place to occur, and the waters to be pushed upward, and away from the cervix. The fundal origin of the contraction is further illustrated by what is observed when the hand of the accoucheur is placed in the uterine cavity, as often happens in certain cases of hemorrhage or turning; for if a pain then comes on, it will be felt to start at the fundus, and gradually compress the hand from above downward.

**Value of the Intermittent Character of the Pains.**—The intermittent character of the contractions is of great practical importance. Were they continuous, not only would the muscular powers of the patient be rapidly exhausted, but by the obliteration of the vessels produced by the muscular contraction, the circulation through the placenta would be interfered with, and the life of the child imperilled. Hence one of the chief dangers of protracted labor, especially after the escape of the liquor amnii, is that the uterine fibres may enter into a state of tonic rigidity, a condition that cannot be long continued without serious risks both to the mother and child.

The fact that the uterine contractions are altogether involuntary proves them to be excited—as indeed we would *a priori* infer from our knowledge of the anatomical arrangement of the nerves of the uterus—solely by the sympathetic system. Still it is a fact of everyday observation that they can be largely influenced by emotions. Various stimuli applied to the spinal system of nerves (as, for example, when the mammae are irritated) have also a marked effect in inducing uterine contraction. The precise mode in which such influence is conveyed to the uterus, in spite of the numerous experiments which have been made for the purpose of determining how far labor is affected by destruction of the spinal cord, is still a matter of doubt. After the foetus has passed through the cervix, the spinal nerves distributed to the vagina and perineum are excited by the pressure of the presenting part, and through them the accessory powers of parturition are chiefly brought into play. The contraction of the muscles of the vagina itself is supposed to have some influence in favoring the expulsion of the foetus after the birth of part of the body, and also in promoting the expulsion of the placenta. In the lower animals the vagina has a very marked contractile property, and is, in some of them, the main agent by which the young are expelled. In the human subject this influence is certainly of very secondary importance.

**Character and Sources of Pains During Labor.**—The amount of suffering experienced during labor varies much in different cases, and is in direct proportion to the nervous susceptibility of the patient. There are some women who go through labor with little or no pain at all. This is proved by the cases (of which there are numerous authentic instances recorded) in which labor has commenced during sleep, and the child has been actually born without the mother awakening. I am acquainted with a lady, who has had a large family, who assures me that, though labor is accompanied by a sense of pressure and discomfort, she experiences nothing which can be called actual pain. Such a happy state of affairs is, however, extremely exceptional, and, in the vast majority of cases, parturition is accompanied by intense suffering



during its whole course, in some cases amounting to anguish which has probably no parallel under any other condition.

The precise cause of the pain has been much discussed, and is, no doubt, complex.

In the early stage of labor, and before the dilatation of the os, it is chiefly seated in the back, from whence it shoots around the loins and down the thighs. It is then probably produced, partly by pressure on the nerve-filaments caused by contraction of the muscular fibres to which they are distributed, and partly by stretching and dilatation of the muscular tissue of the cervix. M. Beau believes that in this stage the pain is not produced, strictly speaking, in the uterus itself, but is rather a neuralgia of the lumbo-abdominal nerves. The pains at this time are generally described as "acute" and "grinding," terms which sufficiently well express their nature. In highly nervous women these pains are often much less well borne than those of a later stage, and the suffering they undergo is indicated by their extreme restlessness and loud cries as each contraction supervenes. As the os dilates, and the labor advances into the expulsive stage, other sources of suffering are added.

The presenting part now passes into the vagina and presses on the vaginal nerves, as well as on the large nervous plexuses lying in the pelvis. As it descends lower it stretches the perineum and vulva, and presses on the bladder and rectum. Hence cramps are produced in the muscles supplied by the nerve plexuses, as well as an intolerable sense of tearing and stretching in the vulva and perineum, and often a distressing feeling of tenesmus in the bowels. By this time the accessory muscles of parturition are brought into action, and they, as well as the uterine muscles, are thrown into frequent and violent contractions, which, independently of the other causes mentioned, are sufficient of themselves to produce great pain, likened to that of colic, produced by involuntary and repeated contraction of the muscles of the intestines.

Taking all these causes into consideration, there is no lack of sufficient explanation of the intolerable suffering which is so constant an accompaniment of childbirth.

**Effect of the Pains on the Mother and Foetus.**—The effect of the pains on the mother's circulation is well marked. The rapidity of the pulse increases distinctly with each contraction, and, as the pain passes off, it again declines to its former state. A similar observation has been made with regard to the sounds of the foetal heart, especially after the expulsion of the liquor amnii. Hicks has pointed out that during a pain the muscular vibrations give rise to a sound which often resembles that of the foetal heart, and which completely disappears when the muscular tissue relaxes. The effect of the pain in intensifying the uterine souffle has been already mentioned. The strong muscular efforts would naturally lead us to expect a marked elevation of temperature during labor. Further observations on this point are required; but Squire asserts that there is generally only a very slight increase in temperature during delivery, rapidly passing off as soon as labor is over.



Such being the physiological facts in connection with the labor pains, we may now describe the ordinary progress of a natural labor—that is, one terminated by the natural powers and with a head presenting.

**Division of Labor into Stages.**—For facility of description obstetricians have long been in the habit of dividing the course of labor into *stages*, which correspond pretty accurately with the natural sequence of events. For this purpose we generally talk of three stages: viz. (1) from the commencement of regular pains until the complete dilatation of the cervix (*stage of effacement and dilatation*); (2) from the complete dilatation of the cervix until the expulsion of the child (*stage of expulsion*); (3) the concluding stage, comprising the permanent contraction of the uterus, and the separation and expulsion of the placenta (*stage of the after-birth*). To these we may conveniently add a preparatory stage, antecedent to the regular commencement of the labor.

**Preparatory Stage.**—For a short time before delivery, varying from a few days to a week or two, certain premonitory symptoms generally exist, which indicate the approaching advent of labor. Sometimes they are well marked, and cannot be mistaken: at others they are so slight as to escape observation. Amongst the most common is a sinking of the uterus into the pelvic cavity, resulting from the relaxation of the soft parts preceeding delivery. The result is that the upper edge of the uterine tumor is less high than before, and in consequence the pressure on the respiratory organs is diminished, and the woman often feels lighter and altogether less unwieldy than in the previous weeks. If a vaginal examination be made at this time, the lower segment of the uterus will be found to have sunk lower into the pelvic cavity; and the consequence of this is that, while the respiration is less embarrassed and the patient feels less bulky, other accompaniments of pregnancy, such as hemorrhoids, irritability of the bladder and bowels, and œdema of the limbs, become aggravated. The increased pressure on the bowels often induces a sort of temporary diarrhœa, which is so far advantageous that it empties the bowels of feces which may have collected within them. As has already been pointed out, the contractions which have been going on at intervals during the latter months of pregnancy now get more and more marked, and they have the effect of producing a real shortening of the cervix, which is of great value preparatory to its dilatation. More marked mucous discharge from the cavity of the cervix also generally occurs a short time before labor, and it is not infrequently tinged with blood from the laceration of minute capillary vessels. The discharge, popularly known as the "shows," is a pretty sure sign that labor is not far off. It may, however, be entirely absent, even until the birth of the child. When copious, it serves to lubricate the passages, and is generally coincident with rapid dilatation of the parts and a speedy labor.

During this time (*premonitory stage*) painful uterine contractions are often present, which, however, have no effect in dilating the cervix. In some cases they are frequent and severe, and are very apt to be mistaken for the commencement of real labor. Such "*false pains*," as they are termed, are often excited and kept up by local irritations,



such as a loaded or disordered state of the intestinal canal; and they frequently give rise to considerable distress, and much inconvenience both to the patient and practitioner. They are, it should be remembered, only the normal contractions of the uterus intensified and accompanied with pain.

**First Stage, or Dilatation.**—As labor actually commences, the uterine contractions become stronger, and the fact that they are "*true*" pains can be ascertained by their effect on the cervix. If a vaginal examination be made during one of these, the membranes will be felt to become tense and bulging during the pain, and the os uteri will be found partially dilated, and thinned at its edges. As labor advances this effect on the os becomes more and more marked. At first the dilatation is very slight, perhaps not more than enough to admit the tip of the examining finger, and both the upper and lower orifices of the cervix can be made out. As the pains get stronger and more frequent, dilatation proceeds in the way already described, and the cervix gets more thin and tense, until we can feel a thin circular ring (which is lax between the pains, but becomes rigid and tense during the contraction when the bag of waters bulges through it), without any distinction between the upper and lower orifices. During this time the patient, although she may be suffering acutely, is generally able to sit up and walk about. The amount of pain experienced varies much according to the character of the patient. In emotional women of highly developed nervous susceptibilities it is generally very great. They are restless, irritable, and desponding, and when the pain comes on cry out loudly. The character of the cry is peculiar and well marked during the first stage, and has constantly been described by obstetric writers as characteristic. It is acute and high, and is certainly very different from the deep groans of the second stage, when the breath is involuntarily retained to assist the parturient effort. When dilatation is nearly completed various reflex nervous phenomena often show themselves. One of these is nausea and vomiting, another is uncontrollable shivering, which is not accompanied by a sense of coldness, the patient being often hot and perspiring. Both these symptoms indicate that the propulsive stage will shortly commence; and they may be regarded as favorable rather than otherwise, although they are apt to alarm the patient and her friends. By this time the os is fully dilated, the membranes generally rupture spontaneously, and a considerable portion of the liquor amnii flows away. The head, if presenting, often acts as a sort of ball-valve, and, falling down on the aperture of the cervix, prevents the complete evacuation of the liquor amnii, which escapes by degrees during the rest of the labor, or may be retained in considerable quantity until the birth of the child.

It not infrequently happens, if the membranes are somewhat tougher than usual and the pains frequent and strong, that the foetus is pushed through the pelvis, and even expelled surrounded by the membranes. When this occurs the child is said to be born with a "*caul*," and this event would doubtless happen more frequently than it does were it not the custom of the accoucheur to rupture the membranes artificially as



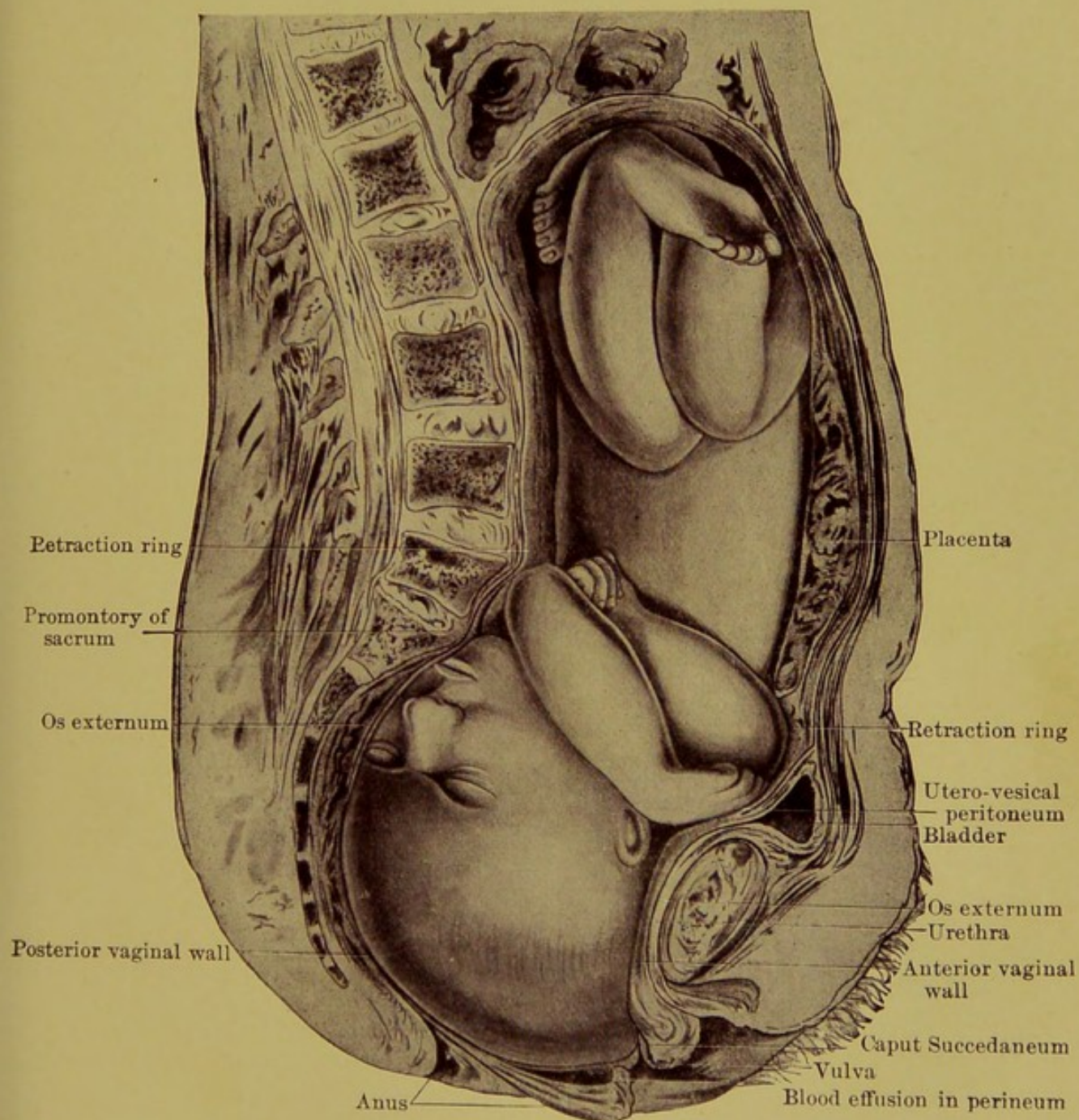
soon as the os is completely opened up, after which time their integrity is no longer of any value.

**Second Stage, or Propulsion.**—The os is now entirely retracted over the presenting part, and is no longer to be felt, the vagina and the uterine cavity forming a single canal. Now the mucous discharge is generally abundant, so that the examining finger brings away long strings of glairy, transparent mucus tinged with blood. The pains, after a short interval of rest, become entirely altered in character. The uterus contracts tightly round the foetus, the presenting part descends into the pelvis, and the true propulsive pains commence. The accessory muscles of parturition now come into play. With each pain the patient takes a deep inspiration, and thus fills the chest so as to give a *point d'appui* to the abdominal muscles. For the same reason she involuntarily seizes hold of some point of support, as the hand of a bystander or a towel tied to the bed, and, at the same time, pushes with her feet against the end of the bed, and so is able to bear down to advantage. The cries are no longer sharp and loud, but consist of a series of deep suppressed groans, which correspond to a succession of short expirations made during the straining effort. In this way the abdominal muscles contract forcibly on the uterus, which they further stimulate to action by pressing upon it. It is to be observed that these straining efforts are, to a considerable extent, under the control of the patient. By encouraging her to hold her breath and bear down they can be intensified; while if we wish to lessen them we can advise her to call out, and when she does so the abdominal muscles have no longer a fixed point of action. Although the patient may thus lessen the effect of these accessory muscles, it is entirely out of her power to stop their action altogether. As labor advances the head descends lower and lower, receding somewhat in the intervals between the pains, until eventually it comes down on the perineum, which it soon distends.

The pains now get stronger and more frequent, often with scarcely a perceptible interval between them, until the perineum gets stretched by the advancing head. In the interval between the pains the elasticity of the perineal structures pushes the head upward, so as to diminish the tension to which the perineum is subjected, the next pain again putting it on the stretch and protruding the head a little further than before. By this alternate advance and recession the gradual yielding of the structures is favored and risk of laceration greatly diminished. During this time the pressure of the head mechanically empties the bowel of its contents. During the last pains, when the perineum is stretched to the utmost, the anal aperture is dilated, sometimes to the size of a silver dollar; and in this way the perineum is relaxed, just as the distention and consequent risk of laceration are at their maximum. The apex of the head now protrudes more and more through the vulva, surrounded by the orifice of the vagina, and eventually it glides over the perineum and is expelled. (See Plate IV.) The intensity of the suffering at this moment generally causes the patient to call out loudly. The force of the abdominal muscles is thus lessened at the last moment, and this, in combination with the relaxa-



# PLATE IV.



Section of a Frozen Body towards the Termination of the Second Stage of Labor. (After Barbour.) The head is beginning to distend the vulva, the anus being greatly stretched, and there is a well marked Caput Succedaneum.







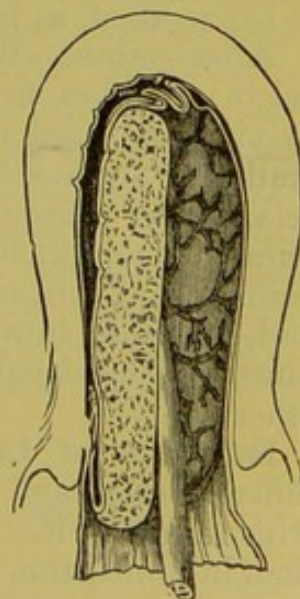
tion of the sphincter ani, forms an admirable contrivance for lessening the risk of perineal injury. The rest of the body is generally expelled immediately by a single pain, and with it are discharged the remains of the liquor amnii, and some blood-clots from separation of the placenta; and so the second stage of labor terminates.

**The Third Stage.**—The third stage commences after the expulsion of the child. It is of paramount importance to the safety of the mother that it should be conducted in a natural and efficient manner; for it is now that the uterine sinuses are closed, and the frail barrier by which nature effects this may be very readily interfered with, and serious and even fatal loss of blood ensue. Unfortunately, it is too often the case that the practitioner's entire attention is fixed on the expulsion of the child, so that the natural history of the rest of delivery is very generally imperfectly studied and understood.

As soon as the child is expelled, the uterine fibres contract in all directions, and the hand, following the uterus down, will find that it forms a firm rounded mass lying in the lower part of the abdominal cavity. By retraction of its internal surface the placental attachments, which probably remain undisturbed until the expulsion of the child, are generally separated, and the after-birth remains in the cavity of the uterus as a foreign body. In many, probably in most cases, a certain amount of blood is discharged from the utero-placental vessels, and is extravasated between the placenta and the uterine walls, these coagulating and forming a retro-placental hæmatoma, which further promotes the separation of the placenta.

The escape of blood from the open mouths of the uterine sinuses is now prevented in two ways, viz.: (1) by the contractions of the uterine walls, and the more firm, persistent, and tonic this is, the more certain is the immunity from hemorrhage; (2) by the formation of coagula in the mouths of the vessels. Any undue haste in promoting the expulsion of the placenta tends to prevent the latter of these two hæmostatic safeguards, and is apt to be followed by loss of blood. After a certain time, averaging from a quarter to half an hour, the uterus will be felt to harden, and, if the case be solely left to nature, what has been aptly called a miniature labor occurs. Pains come on, and the placenta is spontaneously expelled from the uterus, either into the canal of the vagina or even externally. In most obstetric works it is stated that the after-birth may be separated either from its centre or edge, and that it is very generally expelled through the os in an inverted form, with its foetal surface downward, and folded transversely on itself. That this is the mode in which the placenta is often expelled, when traction on the cord is practised, is a matter of certainty. It then passes through the os very much in the shape of an inverted umbrella. It is certain, however, that this is not the natural mechan-

FIG. 97.



Mode in which the placenta is naturally expelled. (After DUNCAN.)



ism of its delivery. The subject has been well studied by Berry Hart,<sup>1</sup> who has shown that during the contractions of the third stage of labor the placenta is "thrown into heights and hollows," and, if the case be left entirely to nature, it descends with its edge or a point near its edge first, its uterine and detached surface gliding along the inner surface of the uterus, the foldings of its structure being parallel to the long diameter of the uterine cavity (Fig. 97). At the same time the membranes, previously loosed by retraction of the uterine walls, are peeled off, and follow the placenta as it is expelled. In this way it is expelled into the vagina, and during the process little or no hemorrhage occurs. When the placenta is drawn out in the way too generally practised, it obstructs the aperture of the os, and, acting like the piston of a pump, tends to promote hemorrhage. The corollaries as to treatment drawn from these facts will be subsequently considered. I am anxious, however, here to direct attention to nature's mechanism, because I believe there is no part of labor about the management of which erroneous views are more prevalent than that of this stage, and none in which they are more apt to lead to serious consequences; and unless the mode in which nature effects the expulsion of the placenta and prevents hemorrhage is thoroughly understood, we shall certainly fail in assisting her in a proper manner. In the large proportion of cases, when left entirely to themselves, the placenta would be retained, if not in the uterus, at any rate in the vagina, for a considerable time—possibly for several hours; and such delay would very unnecessarily tire the patience of the practitioner and be prejudicial to the patient. It is, therefore, our duty in the majority of cases to promote the expulsion of the after-birth; and when this is properly and scientifically done, we increase rather than diminish the patient's safety and comfort. But in order to do this we must assist nature, and not act in opposition to her method, as is so often the case.

**After-pains.**—When once the placenta is expelled the uterus contracts still more firmly, and in a typical case is felt just above the pelvic brim, hard and firm, and about the size of a cricket-ball. Generally for several hours, or even for one or two days, it occasionally relaxes and contracts, and these contractions gives rise to the "*after-pains*" from which women often suffer much. The object of these pains is no doubt to expel any coagula that may remain in the uterus, and, therefore, however unpleasant they may be to the patient, they must be considered, unless very excessive, to be salutary rather than otherwise.

**Duration of Labor.**—The length of labor varies extremely in different cases, and it is quite impossible to lay down any definite rules with regard to it. Subject to exceptions, labor is longer in primiparæ than in multiparæ, on account of the greater resistance of the soft parts to the former, especially of the structures about the vagina and vulva. It is also generally stated that the difficulty of labor increases with the age of the patient, and that in elderly primiparæ it is likely to be unusually tedious, from rigidity of the soft parts. It is very doubtful

<sup>1</sup> Berry Hart: "Sectional Anatomy of Labor." Edin. Med. Journ., November, 1887.



if this opinion has any real basis, and in such cases the practitioner often finds himself agreeably disappointed in the result. Mr. Roper,<sup>1</sup> indeed, argues that the wasting of the tissues which occurs after forty years of age diminishes their resistance, and that first labors after that age are easier, as a rule, than in early life. The habits and mode of life of patients have no doubt a considerable influence on the duration of labor, but we are not in possession of any very reliable facts with regard to this subject. It is reasonable to suppose that the tissues of large, muscular, strongly-developed women will offer more resistance than those of slighter build. On the other hand, women of the latter class, especially in the upper ranks of life, more often develop nervous susceptibilities, which may be expected to influence the length of their labors. The average duration of labor, calculated from a large number of cases, is from eight to ten hours; even in primiparæ, however, it is constantly terminated in one or two hours from its commencement, and may be extended to twenty-four hours without any symptoms of urgency arising. In multiparæ it is frequently over in even a shorter time. Indications calling for interference may arise at any time during the progress of labor, independently of its length. The proportion between the length of the first and second stages also varies considerably. The first stage is generally the longest, and it is stated by Cazeaux to be normally about twice the length of the second. This is probably under the mark, and I believe Joulin to be nearer the truth in stating that the first stage should be to the second as four or five to one, rather than as two to one. Often when the first stage has been very prolonged, the second is terminated rapidly.

The practitioner is constantly asked as to the probable length of labor, and the uncertainty of this should always lead him to give a most guarded opinion. Even when labor is progressing apparently in the most satisfactory manner the pains frequently die away, and delivery may be delayed for many hours. In the first stage a cervix that is apparently rigid and unyielding may rapidly and unexpectedly dilate, and delivery soon follow. In either case, if the practitioner has committed himself to a positive opinion he is apt to incur blame, and it is far better always to be extremely cautious in our predictions on this point.

**Period of the Day at which Labor Occurs.**—A somewhat larger proportion of deliveries occur in the early hours of the morning than at other times. Thus West<sup>2</sup> found that out of 2019 deliveries, 780 took place from 11 P.M. to 7 A.M., 662 from 7 A.M. to 3 P.M., and 577 from 3 P.M. to 11 P.M.

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. vii. p. 51.

<sup>2</sup> Amer. Med. Journ., 1854.



## CHAPTER II.

## MECHANISM OF DELIVERY IN HEAD PRESENTATIONS.

**Importance of the Subject.**—It is quite impossible to over-estimate the importance of thoroughly understanding the mechanism of the passage of the foetus through the pelvis. This dominates the whole scientific practice of midwifery, and the practitioner cannot acquire more than a merely empirical knowledge, such as may be possessed by any uneducated midwife, or conduct the more difficult cases requiring operative interference, with safety to the patient or satisfaction to himself, unless he thoroughly masters the subject.

In treating of the physiological phenomena of labor it was assumed that we had to do with an ordinary case of head presentation, the description being applicable, with slight variations, to presentations of other parts of the foetus. So in discussing the mechanical phenomena of delivery, I shall describe more in detail the mechanism of head presentations, reserving any account of the mechanism of other presentations until they are separately studied. Head presentation is so much more frequent than that of any other part—amounting to 95 per cent. of all cases—that this mode of studying the subject is fully justified; and, when once the student has mastered the phenomena of delivery in head presentations, he will have little difficulty in understanding the mechanism of labor when other parts of the foetus present, based, as it always is, on the same general plan.

**Mode of Recognizing the Position of the Head by its Sutures and Fontanelles.**—In entering on this study we come to appreciate the importance of the sutures and fontanelles in enabling us to detect the position of the foetal head, and to watch its progress through the pelvis; and unless the *tactus eruditus* by which these can be distinguished from each other has been acquired, the practitioner will be unable to satisfy himself of the exact progress of the labor. Nor is this always easy. Indeed, it requires considerable experience and practice before it is possible to make out the position of the head with absolute certainty; but this knowledge should always be aimed at, and the student will never regret the time and trouble he spends in acquiring it.

At the commencement of labor the long diameter of the head lies in almost any diameter of the pelvic brim, except in the antero-posterior, where there is not space for it. In the large majority of cases, however, it enters the pelvis in one or other of the oblique diameters, or in one between the oblique and transverse; but until it has fairly passed through the brim, it more frequently lies directly in the transverse diameter than has been generally supposed. Hence obstetricians



are in the habit of describing the head as lying in four positions according to the parts of the pelvis to which the occiput points; the first and third positions being those in which the long diameter of the head occupies the right oblique diameter of the pelvis, the second and fourth those in which it lies in the left oblique. Many subdivisions of these positions have been made, which only complicate the subject, and render it more difficult to understand.

**Four Positions Described.**—The positions, then, of the foetal head after it has entered the brim, which it is of importance to be able to distinguish in practice, are :

*First (left occipito-anterior, occipito-læva anterior, O.L.A.).* The occiput points to the left foramen ovale, the sinciput to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the long diameter of the head lies in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis.

*Second (right occipito-anterior, occipito-dextra anterior, O.D.A.).* The occiput points to the right foramen ovale, the forehead to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the long diameter of the head lies in the left oblique diameter of the pelvis.

*Third (right occipito-posterior, occipito-dextra posterior, O.D.P.).* The occiput points to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the forehead to the left foramen ovale, and the long diameter of the head lies in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis. This position is the reverse of the first.

*Fourth (left occipito-posterior, occipito-læva posterior, O.L.P.).* The occiput points to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the forehead to the right foramen ovale, and the long diameter of the head lies in the left oblique diameter of the pelvis. This position is the reverse of the second.

The relative frequency of these positions has long been, and still is, a matter of discussion among obstetricians. According to Naegele, to whose classical essay we owe the greater part of our knowledge of the subject, the head lies in the right oblique diameter in 99 per cent. of all cases. More recent researches have thrown some doubt on the accuracy of these figures, and many modern obstetricians believe that the second (O.D.A.) position, which Naegele believed only to be observed as a transitional stage in the natural progress of the third (O.D.P.) position, is much more common than he supposed. This question will be more fully discussed when we treat of the mechanism of occipito-posterior delivery, and, in the meantime, it may serve to show the discrepancy which exists in the opinions of modern writers, if we append the following table of the relative frequency of the various positions,<sup>1</sup> copied from Leishman's work :

	First position (O.L.A.)	Second position (O.D.A.)	Third position (O.D.P.)	Fourth position (O.L.P.)	Not classified.
Naegele	70.00	.....	29.00	.....	1.00
Naegele, Jr.	64.64	.....	32.88	.....	2.47
Simpson and Barry	76.45	0.29	22.68	0.58	
Dubois	70.83	2.87	25.66	0.62	
Murphy	63.23	16.18	16.18	4.42	
Swayne	86.36	9.79	1.04	2.8	

<sup>1</sup> Leishman's System of Midwifery, p. 341.



Here it will be seen that all obstetricians are agreed as to the immensely greater frequency of the first (O.L.A.) position—the only point at issue being the relative frequency of the second (O.D.A.) and third (O.D.P.).

Various explanations have been given of the greater frequency with which the head lies in the right oblique diameter. By some it is referred to the natural tendency of the back of the fœtus, as shown by the experimental researches of Höning and other writers, to be directed, in consequence of gravitation, forward and to the left side of the mother in the erect attitude, and backward and to her right side in the recumbent. The explanation given by Simpson was that the head lay in the right oblique diameter in consequence of the measurement of the left oblique being more or less lessened by the presence of the rectum. When the rectum is collapsed, indeed, the narrowing of the diameter is slight; but it is so often distended by fecal matter—sometimes, when constipation exists, to a very great extent—that it may readily have a very important influence in determining the position of the foetal head.

In describing the mechanism of delivery, it will be well for us to concentrate our attention on the first (O.L.A.), or most common, position, dwelling subsequently more briefly on the differences between it and the less common ones.

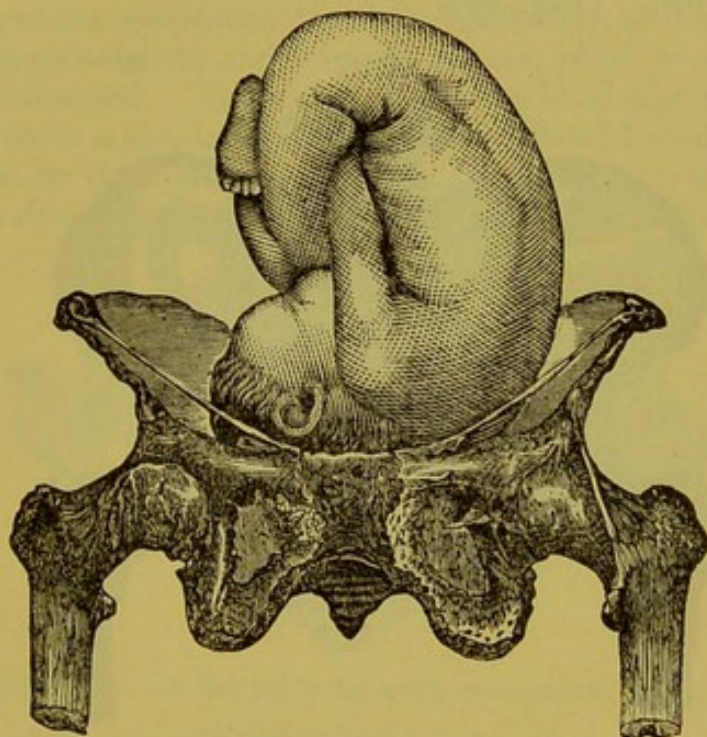
**Description of the First Position.**—In this position, when the head commences to descend, the occiput lies in the brim pointing to the left ilio-pectineal eminence, the forehead is directed to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the sagittal runs obliquely across the pelvis in the right oblique diameter. The back of the child is turned toward the left side of the mother's abdomen, the right shoulder to her right side, the left to her left side (Fig. 98). If a vaginal examination be now made (the patient lying in the ordinary obstetric position), and the os be sufficiently open, the finger will impinge upon the protuberance of the right parietal bone, which is described as the "presenting part," a term which has received various definitions, the best of which is probably that adopted by Tyler Smith, viz., "that portion of the foetal head felt most prominently within the circle of the os uteri, the vagina, and the ostium vaginae, in the successive stages of labor." If the tip of the examining finger be passed slightly upward, it will feel the sagittal suture running obliquely across the pelvis, and, if this be traced downward and to the left, it will come upon the triangular posterior fontanelle, with the lambdoidal sutures diverging from it. If the finger could be passed sufficiently high in the opposite direction, upward and to the right, it would come upon the large anterior fontanelle; but at this time that is too high up to be within reach. The chin is slightly flexed upon the sternum, this flexion, as we shall presently see, being greatly increased as the head begins to descend.

The head, at the commencement of labor, generally lies within the pelvic brim, especially in primiparæ. In multiparæ, owing to the relaxation of the abdominal parietes, the uterus is apt to fall somewhat forward, and the head consequently is more entirely above the brim, but is pushed within it as soon as labor actually commences.



Naegele—and his description has been adopted by most subsequent writers—describes the head, at this period, as lying obliquely in relation to the brim, the right parietal bone, on which the examining finger impinges, being supposed by him to be much lower than the left. The accuracy of this view has, of late years, been contested, and it is now pretty generally admitted that this obliquity does not exist, and that

FIG. 98.



Attitude of child in first position (O.L.A.). (After HODGE.)

the head enters the brim of the pelvis with both parietal bones on the same level, and with its bi-parietal diameter parallel to the plane of the inlet (Fig. 99). Naegele's view was adopted, partly because the finger always felt the right parietal protuberance lowest, and partly because it was at that point that the "*caput succedaneum*," or swelling observed on the head after delivery, was always formed. Both arguments are, however, fallacious; for the right parietal bone is the part which would naturally be felt lowest, on account of the oblique position of the pelvis to the trunk; while, with regard to the *caput succedaneum*, it has been conclusively proved by Duncan that it does not form on the point most exposed to pressure, as Naegele assumed, but on the part of the head where there is least pressure—that is, the part lying over the axis of the vaginal canal.

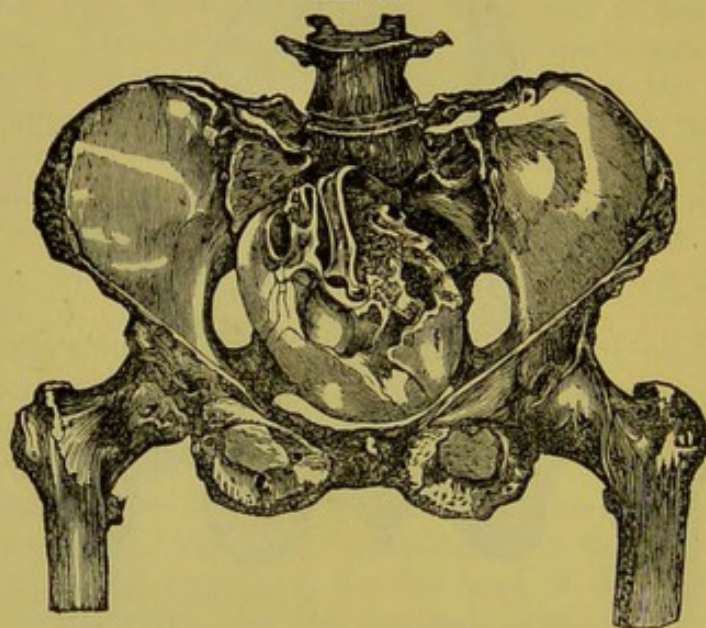
**Division of Mechanical Movements into Stages.**—In tracing the progress of the head from the position just described, obstetricians have been in the habit of dividing the movements it undergoes into various stages, which are convenient for the purpose of facilitating description. It must be borne in mind that these are not evident and distinct stages, which can always be made out in practice, but that they run insensibly into one another, and often occur simultaneously, or nearly so, in rapid labor. They may be described as: 1. *Flexion*. 2. *First movement of descent*. 3. *Levelling or adjusting movement*.



4. *Rotation.* 5. *Second movement of descent and extension.* 6. *External rotation.*

1. *Flexion.* The first movement of the head consists of a rotation on its bi-parietal diameter, by which the chin of the child becomes bent on the sternum, and the occiput descends lower than the forehead. By this there is a clear gain of at least a half-inch, for the occipitobregmatic diameter ( $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches) becomes substituted for the occipitofrontal ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches). (Fig. 99).

FIG. 99.



First position (O.L.A.): Movement of flexion.

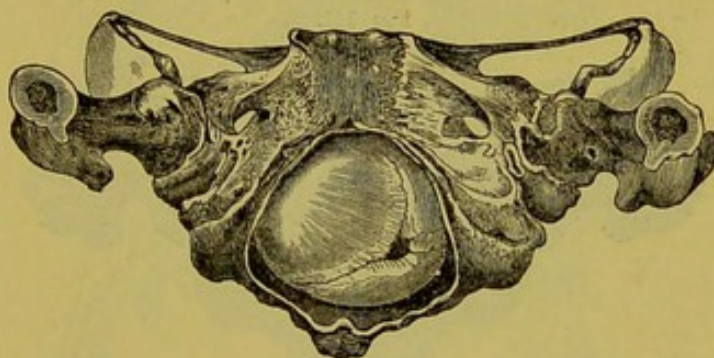
The movement is most marked when the pelvis is narrow, and in some cases of pelvic deformity it takes place to an extreme degree; while, in unusually large and roomy pelves, it occurs to a very slight extent, or not at all. The reason of this flexion is twofold. Solayres and the majority of obstetricians explain it by saying that the expulsive force is communicated to the head through the vertebral column, and inasmuch as the head is articulated much nearer the occiput than the sinciput, the resistance being equal, the former must be pushed down. This is, doubtless, the correct explanation of the flexion *after* the membranes are ruptured; but, before that happens, the ovum is practically a bag of water, which is equally compressed at all points by the uterine contraction, and is pushed downward through the os *en masse*, the expulsive force not being transmitted through the vertebral column at all. Under such circumstances flexion is probably effected in the following way: the head being articulated nearer the occiput than the forehead, and being equally pressed upon from below by the resisting structures, the pressure is more effectual on the forehead—consequently that is forced upward, and the occiput descends. This explanation would also hold good after the rupture of the membranes, and probably both causes assist in effecting the movement.

2 and 3. *Descent and levelling movement.* The movements of *descent* and *levelling* may be described together. As soon as the head is liber-



ated from the os uteri, it descends pretty rapidly through the pelvis, until the occiput reaches a point nearly opposite the lower part of the foramen ovale (Fig. 100), and the sinciput is opposite the second bone of the sacrum. A levelling movement now occurs, the anterior fontanelle comes to be more easily within reach, more on a level with the posterior, and the chin is no longer so much flexed on the sternum. This change is due to the fact that the anterior end of the ovoid experiences greater resistance than the posterior, and as soon as this resistance counterbalances and exceeds that applied to the latter, the sinciput must descend. The right side of the head also descends more than the left from a similar cause, so that the head becomes, as it were, slightly flexed on the right shoulder. This obliquity of the head on its transverse diameter in the lower part of the pelvis has been denied

FIG. 100.



First position (O. L. A.): Occiput in the cavity of the pelvis. (After HODGE.)

by Küneke,<sup>1</sup> who maintains that the head passes through the entire pelvis in the same position as it enters the brim; that is, with both parietal bones on a level, so that the point of intersection of the transverse and antero-posterior diameters of the pelvis would correspond with the sagittal suture. There is, however, good reason to believe that in the lower half of the pelvic cavity the head is not truly synclitic, as Küneke describes, but that the right parietal bone is on a somewhat lower level than the left.

4. *Rotation.* The movement of *rotation* is very important. By it the long diameter of the head is changed from the oblique diameter of the pelvic cavity to the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet (Fig. 101), or to a diameter nearly corresponding to it, so that the long diameter of the head is brought into relation with the longest diameter of the pelvic outlet. This alteration almost always takes place, and may be readily observed by the accoucheur who carefully watches the progress of labor. Various explanations have been given of its causes. The one most generally adopted is, that it is due to the projection inward of the ischial spines, which narrow the transverse diameter of the pelvic outlet. As the pains force the occiput downward, its rotation backward is prevented by the projection of the left ischial spine, while its rotation forward is favored by the smooth bevelled surface of the ascending ramus of the ischium. Similarly

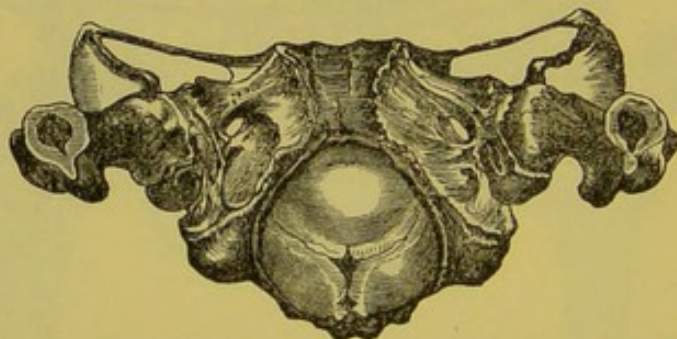
<sup>1</sup> Die vier Factoren der Geburt, Berlin, 1869.



the ischial spine on the opposite side prevents the rotation forward of the forehead, which is guided backward to the cavity of the sacrum by the smooth surface of the sacro-ischiatic ligaments. These arrangements, therefore, give a screw-like form to the interior of the pelvis; and as the pains force the head downward they are effectual in imparting to it the rotatory movement which is of such importance in adapting it to the longest measurement of the outlet.

By most of the German obstetricians the influence of the ischial spines and of the smooth pelvic planes in producing rotation is not admitted. They rather refer the change of direction to the increased resistance the head meets from the posterior wall of the pelvis, and from the perineal structures. Whichever part of the head first meets this resistance, which is much greater than that of the anterior part of the pelvis, must necessarily be pressed forward; and as, in the large

FIG. 101.



First position (O.L.A.): Occiput at outlet of the pelvis. (After HODGE.)

majority of cases, the posterior fontanelle descends first, it is thus pressed forward until rotation is effected. The fact that while rotation almost always occurs in primiparæ, it often fails in multiparæ, in whom the perineum is frequently deficient, favors this explanation. This view has the advantage of accounting equally well for the rotation in occipito-posterior as in occipito-anterior positions, the former of which, on the more ordinarily received theory, are not quite satisfactorily explicable. It does not follow that the smooth surfaces of the pelvic planes are without influence in favoring the rotation. On the contrary, they doubtless greatly facilitate it; and it is probable that both these agencies operate in producing anterior rotation of the occiput.

In some rare cases the head escapes rotation and reaches the perineum still lying in the oblique diameter. Even here, however, rotation is generally effected, often suddenly, just as the head is about to pass the vulva, and it is very rarely expelled in the oblique position. The movement at this stage may be explained by the perineum, which is attached at its sides, and grooved in its centre; to the hollow so formed the long diameter of the head accommodates itself, and is thus rotated into the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet.

5. *Extension.* By the process just described the face is turned back into the hollow of the sacrum; but the head does not lie absolutely in the antero-posterior diameter of the pelvic outlet, but rather in one between it and the oblique. The occiput is still forced down by the



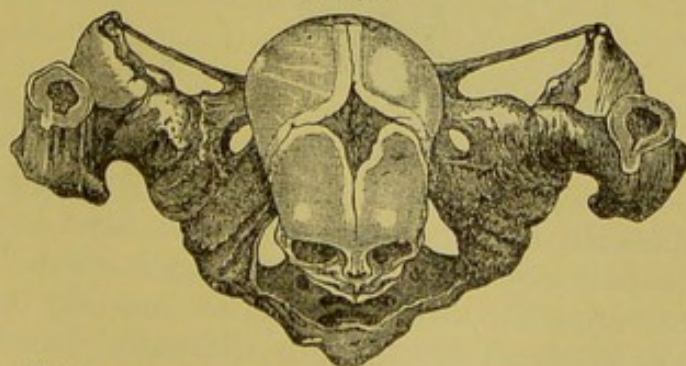
pains, and, in consequence of its altered position, is enabled to pass between the rami of the pubis, and advances until its further descent is checked by the nape of the neck, which is pressed under and against the arch of the pubes (Fig. 102). By this means the occiput is fixed, and, the pains continuing, the uterine force no longer acts on the occiput, but on the anterior part of the head, which is now pushed down and

FIG. 102.



First position (O.L.A.): neck fixed under the arch of the pubes, extension commencing.  
(After FARABEUF.)

FIG. 103.



First position (O.L.A.): head delivered. (After HODGE.)

separated from the sternum. This constitutes *extension*. As the head descends, the soft structures of the perineum are stretched, and the coccyx pushed back so as to enlarge the outlet. The pains continue to distend the perineum more and more, the head advancing and receding



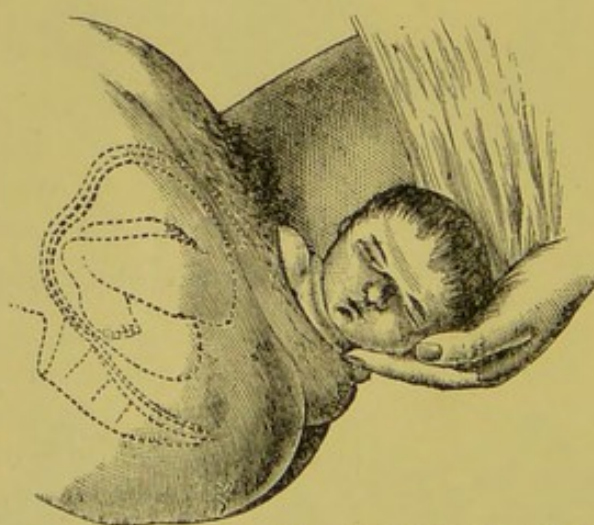
with each pain. As the forehead descends, the sub-occipito-bregmatic, the sub-occipito-frontal, and the sub-occipito-mental diameters successively present; the occiput turns more and more upward in front of the pubes (Fig. 103), and, at last, the face sweeps over the perineum and is born.

The mechanical cause of this movement may be readily explained. As soon as the occiput has passed under the arch of the pubes, and is no longer resisted by the anterior pelvic walls, the head is subjected to the action of two forces: that of the uterine pressure acting downward and backward; and that of the resistance of the posterior walls of the pelvis and the soft parts acting almost directly forward. The necessary result is that the head is pushed in a direction intermediate between these two opposing forces—that is, downward and forward in the axis of the pelvic outlet.

In addition to the slight obliquity which exists as regards the direct relation of the long diameter of the head to the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet at the moment of its expulsion, the head also lies somewhat obliquely in relation to its own transverse diameter, so that, in the majority of cases, the right parietal bone is expelled before the left.

6. *External rotation.* Shortly after the head is expelled, as soon as renewed uterine action commences, it may be observed to make a distinct rotatory movement, the occiput turning to the left thigh of the

FIG. 104.



External rotation of head in first position (O.L.A.). (After HODGE.)

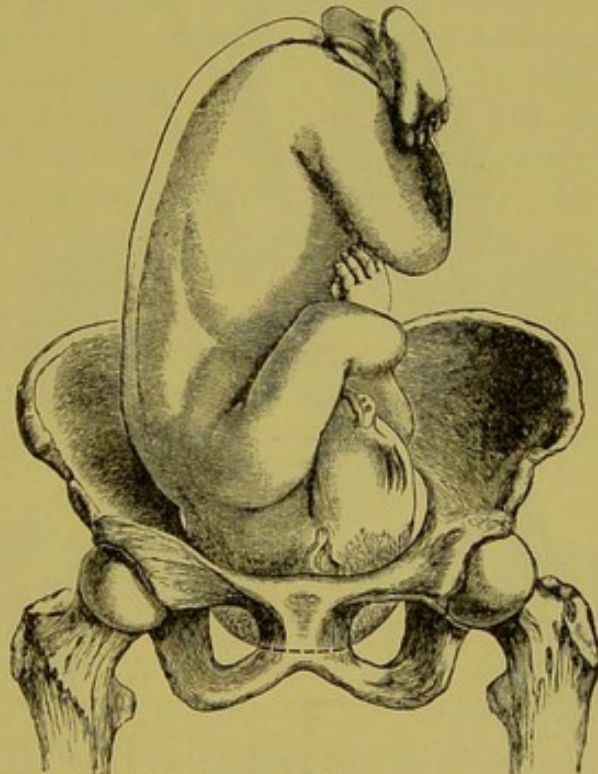
mother, and the face turning upward to the right thigh (Fig. 104). The reason of this is evident. When the head descends in the right oblique diameter the shoulders lie in the opposite or left oblique diameter, and, as the head rotates into the antero-posterior diameter, they are necessarily placed more nearly in the transverse. As soon as the head is expelled the shoulders are subjected to the same uterine force and pelvic resistance as the head has just been, and they are acted on in precisely the same way. Consequently they too rotate, but in the opposite direction, into the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet, or nearly so, just as the head did, and as they do so they necessarily carry the head with them, and cause its external rotation.



The two shoulders are soon expelled, the left shoulder generally the first, sweeping over the perineum in the same manner as the face. This is, however, not always the case, and they are often expelled simultaneously, or the right shoulder may come first. The body soon follows, and the second stage of labor is completed.

**Second Position.**—In the second position (O.D.A.) the long diameter of the head lies in the left oblique diameter of the pelvis (Fig. 105). On making a vaginal examination, in the ordinary obstetric position, the finger, passing upward and to the right, feels the small posterior fontanelle; downward and to the left, it feels the anterior. The sag-

FIG. 105.



Attitude of the child in the second position (O.D.A.). (After FARABEUF.)

ittal suture lies obliquely across the pelvis in the left oblique diameter. The description of the mechanism of delivery is precisely the same as in the first position (O.L.A.), substituting the word left for right. Thus the finger impinges on the left parietal bone, the occiput turns from right to left during rotation. After the birth of the head the occiput turns to the right thigh of the mother, the face to the left thigh.

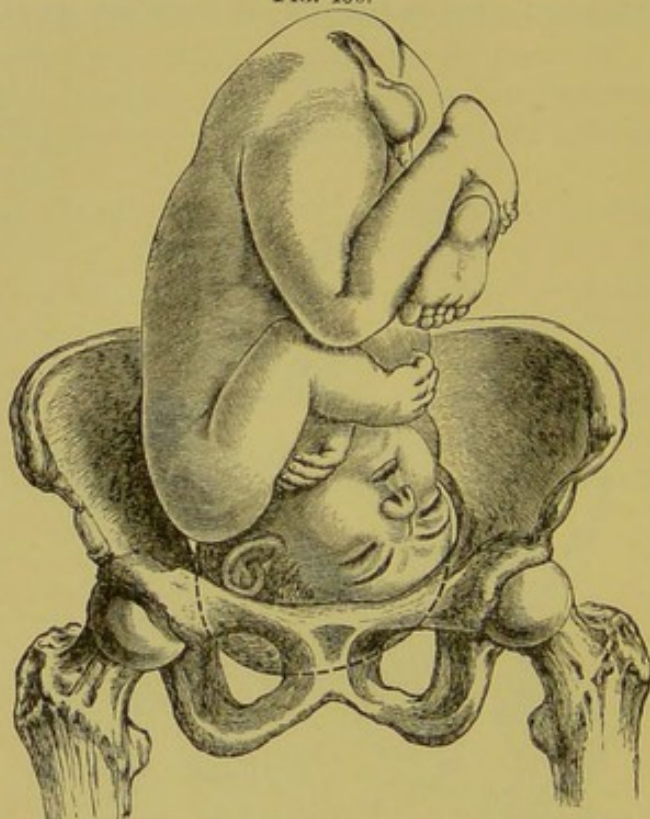
**Third, or Right Occipito-sacro-iliac Position.**—In the third position (O.D.P.) the head enters the pelvic brim with the occiput directed backward to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the sinciput forward to the left foramen ovale (Fig. 106). The posterior fontanelle is directed backward, the anterior fontanelle forward, while the examining finger impinges on the left parietal bone. The mechanism of delivery in these cases is of much interest. In the large majority of cases, during the progress of delivery the occiput rotates forward along the right side of the pelvis, until it comes to lie almost in the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet, and passes under the pubic arch, the forehead passing over the perineum. It will be seen that during part



of this extensive rotation the head must lie in the second position (O.D.A.), and the case terminates just as if it had been in the second position (O.D.A.) from the commencement of labor.

**Manner in which the Occiput is Rotated Forward.**—How is it that this rotation is effected, and that the sinciput, occupying the position of the occiput in the first position (O.L.A.), should not be rotated forward to the pubes as that is? This, no doubt, may be explained by the fact that the uterine force transmitted through the vertebral column

FIG. 106.



Attitude of the child in the third position (O.D.P.). (After FARABEUF.)

causes the occiput to descend lower than the sinciput, so that in most cases, in making a vaginal examination, the posterior fontanelle can be readily felt, while the anterior is high up and out of reach. The head is, therefore, extremely flexed, and so descends into the pelvic cavity, until the occiput, being now below the right ischial spine, experiences the resistance of the pelvic floor, opposite the right sacro-ischiatic ligament, by which it is directed forward. The forehead is, at this time, supposing flexion to be marked, too high to be influenced by the anterior pelvic plane. Pressure continuing, the occiput rotates forward, the forehead passes around the left side of the pelvis, and labor is terminated as in the second position (O.D.A.).

The period of labor at which rotation takes place varies. In the majority of cases it does not occur until the head is on the floor of the pelvis, for it is then that resistance is most felt; but the greater the resistance, the sooner will rotation be produced. Hence it is more likely to occur early, when the head is large and the pelvis comparatively small.

The facility with which this movement is effected obviously depends



upon the complete flexion of the chin on the sternum, by which the anterior fontanelle is so elevated that its rotation backward is not resisted by the inward projection of the left ischial spine, and the occiput is correspondingly depressed. If, however, this flexion is not complete, and the anterior fontanelle is so low as to be readily within reach of the finger, considerable difficulty is likely to be experienced. In many such cases rotation is still eventually effected, but in others it is not; and the labor is then terminated with the face to the pubes, but at the expense of considerable delay and difficulty. According to Dr. Uvedale West, of Alford, who devoted much careful study to the subject, this termination occurs in about 4 per cent. of occipito-posterior positions. When it is about to happen the anterior fontanelle may be felt very low down, and sometimes even the forehead and superciliary ridges. The uterine force pushes down the occiput, the sinciput being fixed behind the pubes, which it obviously cannot pass under, as does the occiput in the first position. The sinciput, therefore, becomes more flexed and pushed upward, while the resistance of the pelvic floor directs the occiput forward. The perineum now becomes enormously distended by the back part of the head, and is in great danger of laceration. The occiput is eventually, but not without much difficulty, expelled. A process of extension now occurs, the nape of the neck being fixed, as it were, against the centre of the perineum, the expelling force now acting on the forehead, and producing rotation of the head on its transverse axis. The forehead and face are thus protruded, and the body follows without difficulty.

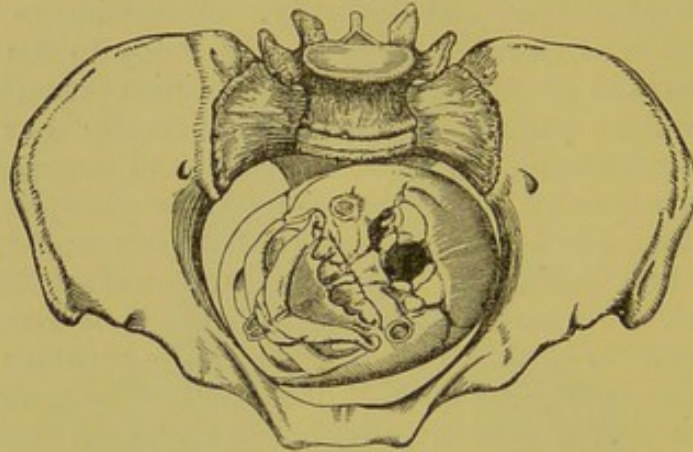
It is said that, in a few exceptional cases, where the anterior fontanelle is much depressed, the labor may terminate by the conversion of the presentation into one of the face, the head rotating on its transverse axis, the forehead passing to the posterior part of the pelvis, and the chin emerging under the pubes. It is obvious, however, that this change can only occur when the head is unusually small, and it must of necessity be extremely rare.

Reference has already been made to Naegele's views as to the rarity of the second position (O.D.A.), and to his opinion that cases in which the occiput was found to point to the right foramen ovale were only transitional stages in the rotation of occipito-posterior positions. Such an assumption, however, is unwarrantable, unless the case has been watched from the very commencement of labor. Many perfectly qualified observers have arrived at the conclusion that second positions (O.D.A.) are far more common than Naegele supposed; and in the table already quoted (page 283) it will be seen that while Murphy estimates the second (O.D.A.) and third (O.D.P.) as being equally frequent, Swayne believes the second (O.D.A.) to be much more common than the third (O.D.P.). It is probable that the weight of Naegele's authority has induced many observers to classify second (O.D.A.) positions as third (O.D.P.) positions in which partial rotation has already been accomplished. My own experience would certainly lead me to think that second (O.D.A.) positions are very far from uncommon. The question, however, must be considered to be in abeyance, until further observations by competent authorities enable us to decide it conclusively.



**Fourth, or Left Occipito-sacro-iliac Position.**—The fourth position (O.L.P.) is just as much the reverse of the second as the third is of the first. The occiput points to the left (Fig. 107) sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the finger impinges on the right parietal bone. The mechanism is precisely the same as in the third position (O.D.P.), the rotation taking place from left to right.

FIG. 107.



Fourth position (O.L.P.) of occiput at pelvic brim.

**Formation of the Caput Succedaneum.**—The formation of the caput succedaneum has been already alluded to. This term is applied to the œdematous swelling which forms on the head, and is produced by effusion from the obstruction of the venous circulation caused by the pressure to which the head is subjected. It follows that the size of the swelling is in direct proportion to the length of the labor. In rapid deliveries, in which the head is forced through the pelvis quickly, it is scarcely, if at all, developed; while after protracted labor it is large and distinct, and may obscure the diagnosis of the position, by preventing the sutures and fontanelles being felt. Its situation varies according to the position of the head: thus, in the first (O.L.A.) and fourth (O.L.P.) positions it forms on the right parietal bone, in the second (O.D.A.) and third (O.D.P.) on the left; and we may therefore verify, by inspection of its site, the accuracy of our diagnosis.

An ordinary mistake which has been made by obstetricians is to regard the caput succedaneum as formed at the point where the head has been most subjected to pressure; while, in fact, it forms on that part which is most unsupported by the maternal structures, and where the swelling may consequently most readily occur. Therefore, in the early stages of the labor, it always forms on the part of the head which lies in the circle of the os uteri; while in subsequent stages, it forms on that which lies in the axis of the vaginal canal, and eventually is most prominent on the part that is first expelled from the vulva.

**Alteration in the Shape of the Head from Moulding.**—A few words may be said as to the alteration in the form of the foetal head which occurs in tedious labors, and results from the moulding which it has undergone in its passage through the pelvis. The smaller the pelvis, and the greater the pressure applied to the head during delivery,



the more marked this is. The result is, that in vertex presentations the occipito-mental and occipito-frontal diameters are elongated to the extent of an inch, or even more, while the transverse diameters are lessened, from compression of the parietal bones. This moulding is of unquestionable value in facilitating the birth of the child. The amount of apparent deformity is very considerable, and may even give rise to some anxiety. It is well to remember, therefore, that it is always transient, and that in a few hours, or days at most, the elasticity of the soft cranial bones causes them to resume their natural form. The caput succedaneum also disappears rapidly; therefore no amount of deformity from either of these causes need give rise to anxiety, or call for any treatment.

---

### CHAPTER III.

#### MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL LABOR.

ALTHOUGH labor is a strictly physiological function, and in a large majority of cases might, no doubt, be safely accomplished without assistance from the accoucheur, still medical aid, properly given, is always of value in facilitating the process, and is often absolutely essential for the safety of the mother and child.

**Preparatory Treatment.**—The management of the pregnant woman before delivery is a point which should always receive the attention of the medical attendant, since it is of consequence that the labor should come on when she is in as good a state of health as possible. For this purpose ordinary hygienic precautions should never be neglected in the latter months of gestation. The patient should take regular and gentle exercise, short of fatigue, and if the weather permit, should spend as much of her time as possible in the open air. Hot rooms, late hours, and excitement of all kinds should be strictly avoided. The diet should be simple, nutritious, and unstimulating. The state of the bowels should be particularly attended to. During the few days preceding labor the descent of the uterus often causes pressure on the rectum, and prevents its evacuation. Hence it is customary to prescribe occasional gentle aperients, such as small doses of castor oil, for a few days before the expected period of delivery. Some caution, however, is necessary, as it is certainly not very uncommon for labor to be determined rather sooner than was anticipated, in consequence of the irritation of too large a purgative dose. The state of the bowels should always be inquired into at the commencement of labor, and, if there be any reason to suspect that they are loaded, a copious enema should be administered. This is always a proper precaution to take, for a loaded rectum is a common cause of irregular and ineffective uterine action; and even when it does not produce this result, the escape



of the feces, in consequence of pressure on the bowel during the propulsive stage, is always disagreeable both to patient and practitioner.

The dress of the patient during pregnancy may be here adverted to; for much discomfort may arise, and the satisfactory progress of labor may even be interfered with, from errors in this respect.

After the uterus has risen out of the pelvis the ordinary corset which most women wear is apt to produce very injurious pressure; still more so when attempts are made to conceal the increased size by tight lacing. After the fourth or fifth month, therefore, the comfort of the patient is much increased by wearing a specially constructed pair of stays with elastic let into the sides and front, so that they accommodate themselves to the gradual increase of the figure. Such are made by all stay-makers, and should be worn whenever the circumstances of the patient permit. Failing this, it is better to avoid the use of the corset altogether, and to have as little pressure on the uterus as possible; although many women cannot do without the support to which they are accustomed. To multiparæ, especially if there be much laxity of the abdominal parietes, a well-fitting elastic abdominal belt is often a great comfort. This is constructed so that it can be tightened when the patient is walking and in the erect position, when such support is most required, and readily loosened when desired.

**Necessity of Attending to the First Summons.**—It is hardly necessary to insist on the necessity of the practitioner attending immediately to the first summons to the patient. It is true that he may very often be sent for long before he is actually required. But, on the other hand, it is quite impossible to foresee what may be the state of any individual case. By prompt attention he may be able to rectify a malposition, or prevent some impending catastrophe, and thus save his patient from consequences of the utmost gravity.

The practitioner should always be provided with the articles which he may require. The ordinary obstetric cases, containing one or two bottles and a catheter, such as are sold by most instrument-makers, are cumbrous and useless; while "obstetric bags" are expensive luxuries not within the reach of all. Everyone can manufacture an excellent obstetric bag for himself, at a small expense, by having compartments for holding bottles stitched on to the sides of an ordinary leather bag, such as is sold for a few shillings at any portmanteau-maker's. It is a great comfort to have at hand all that may be required, and the bag should contain chloroform or other anæsthetic, antiseptics in a concentrated form,<sup>1</sup> chloral, laudanum, the liquor ferri perchloridi of the Pharmacopœia, the liquid extract of ergot, and a hypodermatic syringe, with bottles containing carbolized oil, ether, and a solution of ergotine for subcutaneous injection. If it also contain a Higginson's syringe, a small elastic catheter, a good pair of forceps, and one or two suture needles, with some silver wire or chromic gut, the practitioner is provided against any ordinary contingency. Other articles that may be

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Cullingworth recommends a very handy form in which these can be carried. He has a box of powders prepared, each of which contains 10 grains of corrosive sublimate, 50 of tartaric acid, and 1 of cochineal. One of these, dissolved in a pint of water, makes a 1:1000 solution of the perchloride of mercury.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, October 6, 1888. Tabloids of the same strength, soluble in water, are now sold by all chemists.



required, such as thread, scissors, and the like, are generally provided by the nurse or patient.

**Duties on First Visiting the Patient.**—On arriving at the house the practitioner should have his visit announced to the patient, and he will very often find that the first effect of his presence is to arrest the pains that have been hitherto progressing rapidly; thereby affording a very conclusive proof of the influence of mental impressions on the progress of labor. If the pains be not already propulsive, it is well that he should occupy himself at first in general inquiries from the attendants as to the progress of the labor, and in seeing that all the necessary arrangements are satisfactorily carried out, so as to allow the patient time to get accustomed to his presence. If he have any choice in the matter, he should endeavor to secure a large, airy, and well-ventilated apartment for the lying-in room, as far removed as possible from without. He may also see to the bed, which should be without curtains, and prepared for the labor by having a waterproof sheeting laid under a folded blanket or sheet, on which the patient lies. These receive the discharges during labor, and can be pulled from under the patient after delivery, so as to leave the dry clothes beneath. Among the lower classes, the lying-in chamber is considered a legitimate meeting-place for numerous female friends to gossip, whose conversation is often distressing, and is certainly injurious, to a woman in the excitable condition associated with labor. The medical attendant should, therefore, insist on as much quiet as possible, and should allow no one in the room except the nurse and some one friend whose presence the patient may desire. The husband's presence must be left to the wishes of the patient. Some women like their husbands to be with them, while others prefer to be without them, and the medical attendant is bound to act in accordance with the patient's desire.

**Antiseptic Precautions.**—Here it is necessary to describe the antiseptic precautions which should be adopted in the practice of modern midwifery. The marvellous results which have followed the introduction of antiseptic midwifery into lying-in hospitals in all parts of the world, and which have converted these institutions from hotbeds of disease into safer places for delivery than the most luxurious homes, form one of the most striking chapters in the history of modern medicine. These will call for more detailed notice when we come to treat of puerperal septicæmia. Here it will suffice to state that by universal consent it is now recognized as essential that similar care should be taken in private practice, and the more scrupulous the practitioner is, the less will be the mortality and morbidity he has to deal with among his patients. Every practitioner who is old enough to have practised before antiseptics were used, and who has rigorously employed them of late years, will gratefully recognize the comparative comfort of his present work. The relief from the haunting dread of septic infection, which was one of the bugbears of practice in days gone by, is of itself an unspeakable boon. It cannot, therefore, be too strongly insisted on that minute care in this respect should be taken, both as regards the practitioner and the nurse, on whom the subsequent care of the patient devolves.



Strict asepsis in midwifery is, of course, impossible; but absolute cleanliness in connection with labor, along with the free use of suitable disinfectants, will reduce to a minimum the risk of infection by germs from without. The first thing to be done before making a vaginal examination is thoroughly to scrub the hands with soap and water, and the nails with a hard brush. This should be insisted on as regards the nurse also, a point which is often not sufficiently attended to. A basin containing a 1:1000 solution of perchloride of mercury should be placed by the side of the bed, and the hands should be thoroughly washed in the fluid before making a vaginal examination. This ablution should be repeated frequently during the course of the labor. It has been conclusively shown that no other antiseptic is so reliable,<sup>1</sup> and no other should be used for the hands. Instead of using ordinary lard or cold cream for lubricating the examining finger, the practitioner should carry in his bag for this purpose some disinfecting unguent, such as carbolized or eucalyptus vaseline. As soon as labor is established the vulva should be thoroughly washed with soap and water, and then wetted with a 1:1000 solution, and for this purpose cotton-wool soaked in the solution should be used. Sponges, so generally employed in labor, should be banished from the lying-in room, since it is practically impossible to keep them perfectly clean.

The use of antiseptic injections before, during, and after labor is a point on which there is a considerable divergence of opinion. Many object to them altogether as necessitating unnecessary manipulations, which may tend to the introduction of infective germs rather than to their destruction. Frequent douching during labor is certainly altogether needless, and has the drawback of washing away the lubricating mucous secretion of the vagina. I am myself in the habit of ordering a single vaginal injection of 1:1000 at the commencement of labor, and no more, and to this there can be no reasonable objection. The use of an occasional warm irrigation after labor has always seemed to me to increase the comfort of the patient; but this rather comes to be considered under the head of puerperal convalescence.

**Attention to Cleanliness.**—The most scrupulous care as to the cleanliness of the lying-in room and its furniture is an important point to consider. The sheets and linen should be clean and frequently changed, and sanitary towels should be used to receive the discharges instead of napkins, which are apt to be imperfectly cleansed. These are points which chiefly concern the nurse, but which it is the duty of the practitioner to supervise. It is most important that the nurse should have thoroughly impressed on her the necessity of the antiseptic precautions we are discussing, since she is in contact with the genitals of the patient many times daily, and for many days in succession, while the duties of the medical attendant in this respect are generally at an end when the labor is over.

**Vaginal Examination.**—If pains be actually present a vaginal examination is essential, and should not be delayed. It enables us to ascertain whether the labor has commenced or not, and whether the

<sup>1</sup> See Boxall on "Fever in Childbed," *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xxxii. p. 224.



presentation is natural or otherwise. The pains, although apparently severe, may be altogether spurious, and labor may not have actually commenced. It is of much importance, both for our own credit and comfort, that we should be able to diagnose the true character of the pains; for if they be so-called "false" pains, we might wait hours in fruitless expectation of progress, while delivery is still far off. The necessity of ascertaining, therefore, the actual state of affairs need not further be insisted on.

**False pains** are chiefly characterized by their irregularity, sometimes coming on at short intervals, sometimes with many hours between them; they also vary much in intensity, some being very sharp and painful, while others are slight and transient. In these respects they differ from the *true* pains of the first stage, which are at first slight and short, and gradually recur with increased force and regularity. The situation of the two kinds of pains also varies; the false pains being chiefly situated in front, while the true pains are felt most in the back, and gradually shoot around toward the abdomen. Nothing short of a vaginal examination will enable us to clear up the diagnosis satisfactorily. If the labor have actually commenced, the os will be more or less dilated, and its edges thinned; while with each pain the cervix will become rigid, and the membranes tense and prominent. The false pains, on the contrary, have no effect on the cervix, which remains flaccid and undilated; or, if the os be sufficiently open to admit the tip of the finger, the membranes will not become prominent during the contraction. Under such circumstances we may confidently assure the patient that the pains are false, and measures should be taken to remove the irritation which produces them. In the large majority of cases the cause of the spurious pains will be found to be some disordered state of the intestinal tract; and they will be best remedied by a gentle aperient—such as castor oil, or the compound colocynth pill with *hyoscyamus*—followed by, or combined with, a sedative, such as twenty minims of laudanum or chlorodyne. Shortly after this has been administered the false pains will die away, and not recur until true labor commences.

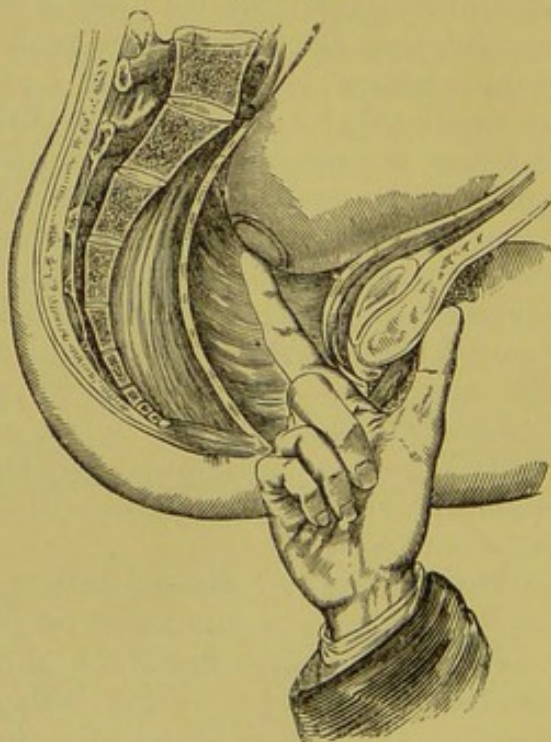
**Mode of Conducting a Vaginal Examination.**—For a vaginal examination the patient is placed by the nurse on her left side, close to the edge of the bed, with the legs flexed on the abdomen. The practitioner being seated by the edge of the bed, passes the index finger of the right hand, the proper antiseptic precautions having previously been taken, up to the vulva, and gently insinuates it into the orifice of the vagina, then pushes it backward in the axis of the vaginal outlet, and finally turns it upward and forward so as to more readily reach the cervix (Fig. 108). This it may not always be easy to do, for at the commencement of labor the cervix may be so high as to be reached with difficulty, or it may be directed backward so as to point toward the cavity of the sacrum. The exploration is often much facilitated by depressing the uterus from without, by the left hand placed on the abdomen. Our object is not only to ascertain the state of the cervix as to softness and dilatation, but also the presentation, the condition of the vagina, and the capacity of the



pelvis. The examination is generally commenced during a pain, at which time it is less depressing to the patient; but in order to be satisfactory the finger must remain in the vagina until the pain is over, the examination being concluded in the interval between this pain and the next.

In head presentations the round mass of the cranium is generally at once felt through the lower part of the uterus, and then we have the satisfaction of being able to assure the patient that all is right. Should we find it difficult to satisfy ourselves on this point per vaginam, abdominal palpation (see p. 230) may often give us much valuable information. If the os be sufficiently dilated, we can also feel through it the occiput covered by the membranes. It is impossible at this time to make out the exact position of the head by means of the sutures and fontanelles, which are too high up to be within reach. Nor should any attempt be made to do so, for fear of prematurely rupturing the membranes. The fact that the head is presenting is all that we require to know at this stage of the labor.

FIG. 103.



Examination during the first stage.

The condition of the os itself, as to rigidity and dilatation, will materially assist us in forming an opinion as to the progress and probable duration of the labor; but, although the friends will certainly press for an opinion on this point, the cautious practitioner will be careful not to commit himself to a positive statement, which may so easily be falsified. It will suffice to assure the friends that everything is satisfactory, but that it is impossible to say with any certainty how rapidly, or the reverse, the case may progress.

If the pains be not very frequent or strong, and the os not dilated



to more than the size of a shilling, a considerable delay may be anticipated, and the presence of the medical attendant is useless. He may, therefore, safely leave the patient for an hour or more, provided he be within easy reach. It is needless to say that this should never be done unless the exact presentation be made out. If some part other than the head be presenting, it will probably be impossible to make it out until dilatation has progressed further; and the practitioner must be incessantly on the watch until the nature of the case be made out, so as to be able to seize the most favorable moment for interference, should that be necessary.

**Position of Patient during First Stage.**—The position of the patient in the first stage is a matter of some moment. It is a decided advantage that she should not be then in a recumbent position on her side, as is usual in the second stage; for it is of importance that the expulsive force should act in such a way as to favor the descent of the head into the pelvis, *i. e.*, perpendicularly to the plane of its brim, and also that the weight of the child should operate in the same way. Therefore, the ordinary custom of allowing the patient to walk about, or to recline in a chair, is decidedly advantageous; and it will often be observed that the pains are more lingering and ineffective if she lie in bed. If the patient be a multipara, or if the abdomen be somewhat pendulous, an abdominal bandage, by supporting the uterus, will greatly favor the progress of this stage. Keeping the patient out of bed has the further advantage of preventing her being unduly anxious for the termination of the labor; and a little cheerful conversation will keep up her spirits, and obviate the mental depression which is so common. Good beef-tea may be freely administered, with a little brandy-and-water occasionally if the patient be weak, and will be useful in supporting her strength.

Over-frequent vaginal examinations should be avoided, for they serve no useful purpose, and are not only apt to irritate the cervix, but the more frequent the examination the greater the risk of introducing septic matter. They should therefore be minimized as much as possible, and only practised when it is deemed necessary to ascertain the progress of dilatation, and then safeguarded, it is needless to say, by the careful antiseptic precautions elsewhere recommended.

When once the os is fully dilated the membranes may be artificially ruptured if they have not broken spontaneously, for they no longer serve any useful purpose, and only retard the advent of the propulsive stage. This can be easily done by pressing on them, when they are rendered tense during a pain, by some pointed instrument, such as the end of a hairpin, which is always at hand. In some cases, indeed, it is even expedient to rupture the membranes before the os is fully dilated. Thus it not unfrequently happens, when the amount of liquor amnii is at all excessive, that the os dilates to the size of a five-shilling-piece or more; but, although it is perfectly soft and flaccid, it opens up no further until the liquor amnii is evacuated, when the propulsive pains rapidly complete its dilatation. Some experience and judgment are required in the detection of such cases, for if we evacuate the liquor amnii prematurely the pressure of the



head on the cervix may produce irritation, and seriously prolong the labor. This manœuvre is most likely to be useful when the pains are strong and the os perfectly flaccid, but when the membranes do not protrude through the os so as to effect further dilatation.

It is sometimes not easy to ascertain whether the membranes are ruptured or not. This is most likely to be the case when the head is low down, and the amount of liquor amnii is so small that the pouch does not become prominent during the pains. A little care, however, will enable us, if the membranes be ruptured, to feel the rugosities of the scalp covered with hair, and to distinguish it from the smooth polished surface of the membranes.

After the evacuation of the liquor amnii there is generally a lull in the progress of the labor, the pains, however, soon recurring with increased force and frequency, and propelling the head through the pelvic cavity. The change in the character of the pains is soon appreciated by the bearing-down efforts by which they are accompanied, as well as by their increased length and intensity.

**Position of the Patient during the Second Stage.**—It is now advisable that the patient be placed in bed; and in England it is usual for her to lie on her left side, with her nates parallel to the edge of the bed, and her body lying across it. This is the established obstetric position in our country, and it would be useless to attempt to insist on any other, even if it were advisable. Although the dorsal position is preferred on the Continent, it is difficult to see wherein its advantages consist. It certainly leads to unnecessary exposure of the person, and it is, on the whole, less easy to reach the patient, so placed, for the necessary manipulations. Moreover, the dorsal position increases the risk of laceration of the perineum, by bringing the weight of the child's head to bear more directly upon it. Thus Schroeder found that lacerations occurred in 37.6 per cent. of cases delivered on the back, as against 24.4 per cent. in other positions.

The patient usually remains in bed during the whole of this stage, and it is customary for the nurse to tie to the foot of the bed a jacket-towel, which is laid hold of and used as a support in making bearing-down efforts. If the pains be few and far between, and the patient finds it more comfortable to get up occasionally, there is no reason why she should not do so. On the contrary, as we shall subsequently see, in treating of lingering labor, the pains under such circumstances are often increased in the sitting posture in consequence of the weight of the child producing increased pressure on the nerves of the vagina.

At this time vaginal examination, which should be more frequently repeated than in the first stage, enables us to ascertain precisely the position of the head, by means of the sutures and fontanelles, as well as to watch its progress.

It not unfrequently happens that the head descends into the pelvis, even to its floor, without the os having entirely disappeared. The anterior lip especially is apt to get caught between the head and pubes, to become swollen by the pressure to which it is subjected, and thus to retard the progress of the labor. There can be no reasonable objection to attempting to prevent this cause of delay by pressing on



the incarcerated lip during the interval of the pains, so as to push it above the head, and maintain it there during the pains until the head descends below it. This manœuvre, if done judiciously, and without any undue roughness or force, is certainly not liable to be attended by any of the evil consequences which many obstetricians have attributed to it; it is indeed a matter of common sense that the injury to the cervix is likely to be less if it be pushed gently out of the way than if it be left to be tightly jammed for hours between the presenting part and the bony pelvis. This mode of assistance is very different from the digital dilatation of a rigid cervix, which was formerly much practised, especially in Edinburgh, in consequence of the recommendation of Hamilton, and which was properly objected to by the great majority of obstetricians.

If the pains be producing satisfactory progress, no further interference is required. The medical attendant should, however, see that the bladder is evacuated; and if it have not been so for some hours, it may be necessary to draw off the urine by the catheter. Whenever the labor is lengthy, he should occasionally practise auscultation, so as to satisfy himself that the foetal circulation is being satisfactorily carried on.

The regulation of the bearing-down efforts at this time is of importance. It is common for the nurse to urge the patient to help herself by straining, and it is certain that by voluntary action of this kind she can materially increase the action of the accessory muscles of parturition. If the pains be strong, and the labor promise to be rapid, such voluntary exertions are not likely to be prejudicial. On the other hand, if the case be progressing slowly, they only unnecessarily fatigue the patient, and should be discouraged. When the perineum is distended we may even find it advisable to urge the patient to cease all voluntary effort, and to cry out, for the express purpose of lessening the tension to which the perineum is subjected. This is the stage in which anæsthesia is most serviceable, but its employment must be separately discussed.

**Distention of the Perineum.**—As the head descends more and more the perineum becomes distended, and there is considerable difference of opinion amongst accoucheurs as to the management of the case at this time. In most obstetric works the practitioner is advised to endeavor to prevent laceration by the manœuvre that is described as *supporting the perineum*. By this is meant, laying the palm of the hand on the distended structures, and pressing firmly upon them during the acme of the pain, with the view of mechanically preventing their tearing. There can be little doubt that this, or some modification of it, is the practice followed by the large majority of practitioners. Of late years the evil effects likely to attend it have been specially dwelt upon by Graily Hewitt, Leishman, Goodell, and other writers, who maintain that by pressure exerted in this fashion we not only fail to prevent, but actually favor, laceration, in consequence of the pressure producing increased uterine action, just at the time when forcible distention of the perineum is likely to be hurtful. Therefore some hold that the perineum ought to be left entirely alone,



and that the head should be allowed gradually to distend it, without any assistance on the part of the practitioner.

Much error may be traced to a misconception of what is required. The term "supporting the perineum" conveys an unquestionably erroneous idea, and it is certain that no one can prevent laceration by mechanical support. If the term *relaxation of the perineum* were employed, we should have a far more accurate idea of what should be aimed at, and, if this be borne in mind, I think it cannot be questioned that Nature may be most usefully assisted at this stage.

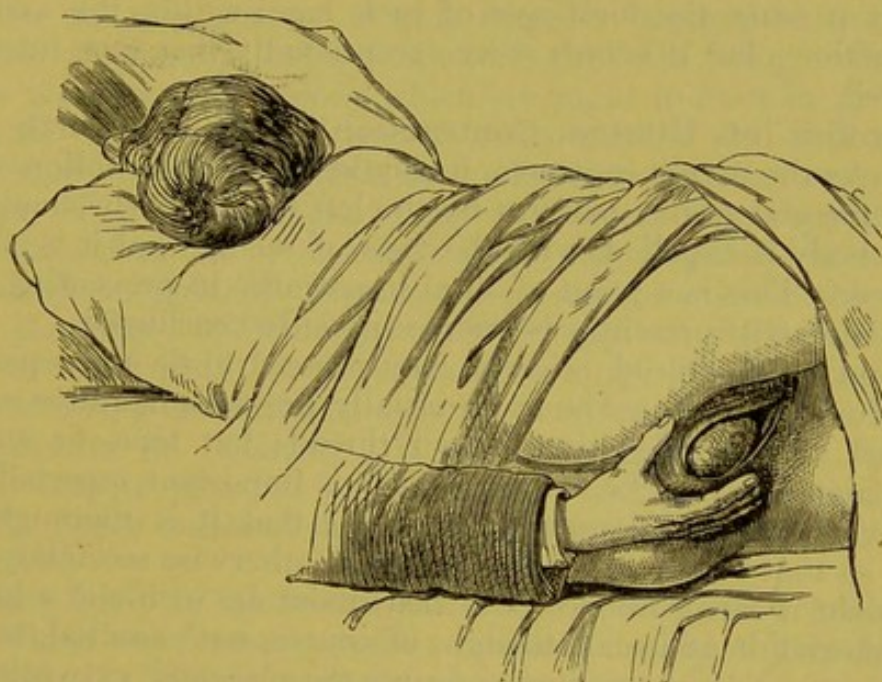
Dr. Goodell, of Philadelphia, has specially studied this subject, and has recommended a method the object of which is to relax the perineum. His advice is, that one or two fingers of the left hand should be inserted into the rectum, by which the perineum should be hooked up and pulled forward over the head, toward the pubes, the thumb of the same hand being placed on the advancing head, so as to restrain its progress if needful. I have adopted this plan frequently, and believe that it admirably answers its purpose, especially when the perineum is greatly distended, and laceration is threatened. It must be admitted that the insertion of the fingers into the anal orifice, in the manner recommended, is repugnant both to the practitioner and patient, and the same result can be obtained in a less unpleasant way. I mention it, however, to show what it is that the practitioner must aim at. If, when the head is distending the perineum greatly, the thumb and forefinger of the right hand are placed along its sides, it can be pushed gently forward over the head at the height of the pain, while the tips of the fingers may, at the same time, press upon the advancing vertex, so as to retard its progress if advisable (Fig. 109). By this means the sudden and forcible stretching of the perineal structures is prevented, and the chance of laceration reduced to a minimum, while Nature's mode of relaxing the tissues, by dilatation of the anal orifice, is favored. This is very different from the mechanical support that is usually recommended, and the less pressure that is applied directly to the perineum the better. Nor is it either needful or advisable to sit by the patient with the hand applied to the perineum for hours, as is so often practised. Time should be given for the gradual distention of the tissues by the alternate advance and recession of the head, and we need only intervene to assist relaxation when the stretching has reached its height, and the head is about to be expelled. A napkin may be interposed between the hand and the skin, for the purpose of cleanliness. Should the perineum be excessively tough and resistant, assiduous fomentation with a hot sponge may be resorted to, and will be of some service in promoting relaxation.

**Incision of the Perineum.**—When the tension is so great that laceration seems inevitable, it is generally recommended that a slight incision should be made on each side of the central raphé, with the view of preventing spontaneous laceration. This may no doubt be done with perfect safety, but I question if it is likely to be of use. The idea is that an incised wound is likely to heal more readily than a lacerated one. When, however, a distended perineum ruptures, its structures are so thinned that the tear is always linear; and, as a



matter of fact, the edges of the tear are always as clean, and as closely in apposition, as if the cut had been made with a knife. Moreover, the laceration invariably heals perfectly, if only the edges be brought into contact at once with one or two sutures. I believe, therefore, that Goodell is right in stating that incision of the perineum is rarely, if ever, necessary, unless it is hardened by previous cicatrization. In almost all first labors the fourchette is torn, but requires no treatment

FIG. 109.



Mode of effecting relaxation of the perineum.

of any kind. In some cases, do what we will, more or less laceration occurs, and the perineum should always be examined after the expulsion of the child, to see if any tear has taken place.

If it has given way to any extent, I believe that it is good practice to insert one or two interrupted sutures of silver wire or chromic gut at once. Immediately after delivery the sensibility of the tissues is deadened by the distention to which they have been subjected, and the sutures can be inserted with little or no pain. It is quite true that lacerations of an inch or less will generally heal perfectly well of themselves; but this is not invariably the case, while healing almost certainly follows if the edges be brought together at once. In the severer forms of laceration, extending back to, or even through, the sphincter, the precaution is all the more necessary, and a subsequent operation of gravity may in this way be avoided. The sutures can be removed without difficulty in a week or so, when complete adhesion has taken place.

**Expulsion of the Child.**—The head, when expelled, should be received in the palm of the right hand, while the left hand is placed upon the abdomen to follow down the uterus as it contracts and expels the body. There is generally some little delay after the expulsion of the head, and we should now see if the cord surround the neck, and,



if it does so, it should be drawn over the head, and, if this is not possible, it may be tied and divided between the ligatures. The expulsion of the body should be left entirely to the uterine contractions. If there be undue delay we may endeavor to excite uterine action by friction on the fundus, and it will rarely happen that sufficient contraction does not now come on. If we display undue haste in withdrawing the body, we run the risk of emptying the uterus while its tissues are relaxed, and so favor hemorrhage. If, however, there seems serious danger of the child being asphyxiated, its expulsion may be favored by gently passing the forefinger of each hand within the axillæ, and using traction; but it is only very exceptionally that such interference is required.

**Promotion of Uterine Contraction after the Birth of the Child.**—As the uterus contracts, it should be carefully followed down through the abdominal parietes by the left hand, which should grasp it as the body is expelled, with the view of seeing that it is efficiently contracted. This is a point of vital importance in preventing hemorrhage, which will presently be more especially considered.

As soon as the child cries we may proceed to tie and separate the cord. For this purpose the nurse usually provides ligatures composed of several strands of whitey-brown thread; but tape, or any other suitable material, may be employed. It is important, especially if the cord be very thick and gelatinous, to see that it is thoroughly compressed, so that the vessels are obliterated, otherwise secondary hemorrhage might occur. The cord is tied about an inch and a half from the child, and it is usual, though, of course, not essential, to place a second ligature about two inches nearer the placental extremity of the cord. The latter is, perhaps, of some use by retaining the blood, and thus increasing the size of the placenta, and favoring its more ready expulsion by uterine contraction. The cord is then divided with scissors between the ligatures, the child wrapped up in flannel, and given to the nurse, or to a bystander, to hold, while the attention of the practitioner is concentrated on the mother, with a view to the proper management of the third stage of labor. The researches of Budin,<sup>1</sup> Ribemont,<sup>2</sup> and others show that there is a distinct advantage in not tying the cord until the child has cried lustily, as the act of respiration tends to withdraw the placental blood, and thus increases the entire amount of blood in the fœtus. It is said that after late ligature of the cord the child is more vigorous and active than when it is tied too early.

The cord may, if preferred, be treated with perfect safety by laceration. This method was first brought under my notice by the late Dr. Stephen, who employed it for many years, and in several hundred cases. The cord is twisted round the index fingers of both hands, and torn through, the lacerated vessels retracting without any hemorrhage. It is a close imitation of the method instinctively adopted by the lower animals, who gnaw the cord asunder, and has the advantage of

<sup>1</sup> Budin: *Progrès Médical*, tom. iv. pp. 2, 36.

<sup>2</sup> *Archiv de Tocologie*, 1879, p. 577.



dispensing with ligatures altogether. I have used it myself in a large number of cases, but prefer, on the whole, the plan usually adopted.

**Importance of Proper Management of Third Stage.**—There is unquestionably no period of labor where skilled management is more important, and none in which mistakes are more frequently made. By proper care at this time the risk of post-partum hemorrhage is reduced to a minimum, the efficient contraction of the uterus is secured, the amount and intensity of after-pains are lessened, and the safety and comfort of the patient greatly promoted. Moreover, the general practice, as to the management of this stage, is opposed to the natural mechanism of placental expulsion, and is far from being well adapted to secure the important objects which we ought to have in view. Let us see what is the practice usually recommended and followed, and then we shall be in a position to understand in what respects it is erroneous. For this purpose I cannot do better than copy the directions contained in one of our most deservedly popular obstetric text-books, which undoubtedly expresses the usual practice in the management of this stage: "When the binder is applied, the patient may be allowed to rest a while, if there is no flooding; after which, *when the uterus contracts*, gentle traction may be made by the funis, to ascertain if the placenta be detached. If so, and especially if it be in the vagina, it may be removed by continuing the traction steadily in the axis of the upper outlet at first, at the same time making pressure on the uterus."<sup>1</sup>

This may fairly be taken as a sufficiently accurate description of the practice which was formerly usually followed.<sup>2</sup> The objections I have to make are: 1. That it inculcates the common error of relying on the binder as a means of promoting uterine contraction, advising its application before the expulsion of the placenta; while I hold that the binder should never be applied until after the placenta is expelled, and not even then, unless the uterus is perfectly and permanently contracted. 2. That it teaches that traction on the cord should be used as a means of withdrawing the placenta; whereas the uterus itself should be made to expel the afterbirth, and in nineteen cases out of twenty, the finger need never be introduced into the vagina after the birth of the child, nor the cord touched. This may seem an exaggerated statement to those who have accustomed themselves to the former method of dealing with the placenta; but I feel confident that all who have learnt the method of expression of the placenta would testify to its accuracy.

**Expression of the Placenta: Its Object.**—The cardinal point to bear in mind is, that the placenta should be expelled from the uterus by a *vis a tergo*, not drawn out by a *vis a fronte*. That uterine pressure after the birth of the child has been recommended by many English writers is certain, and the Dublin school especially have dwelt on its importance as a preventive of post-partum hemorrhage; but the dis-

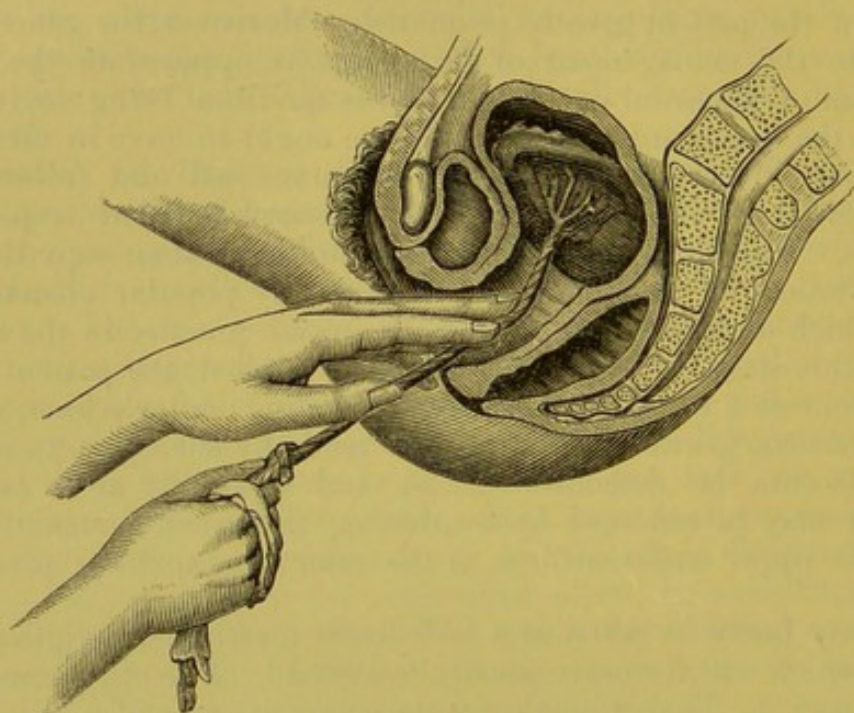
<sup>1</sup> Churchill's Theory and Practice of Midwifery, p. 162.

<sup>2</sup> This practice is further illustrated by the annexed diagram, contained in most obstetric works, which represents the accoucher as withdrawing the placenta by traction, and which I insert as an illustration of what ought *not* to be done (Fig. 110).



tinnet enunciation of the doctrine that the placenta should be pressed, and not drawn out of the uterus, we owe to Credé and other German writers; and it is only of late years that this practice has become at all common. Those who have not seen placental expression practised find it difficult to understand that, in the large majority of cases, the uterus may be made to expel the placenta out of the vagina; but such

FIG. 110.



Usual method of removing the placenta by traction on the cord.

is unquestionably the fact. A little practice is no doubt necessary to effect this satisfactorily; but when once the knack has been learned, there is little difficulty likely to be experienced.

Before describing the method of placental expression, a word of caution may be said against undue haste in attempting expression of the placenta, a mistake that is often made, and which, I believe, tends to increase the risk of post-partum hemorrhage. So long as we satisfy ourselves that the uterus is fairly contracted so as to avoid the possibility of its distention with blood, a certain delay after the birth of the child is useful, from its giving time for coagula to form within the uterine sinuses, by which their open mouths are closed up. The importance of this point has been specially dwelt upon by McClintock, who lays down the rule that fifteen or twenty minutes should be allowed to elapse after the birth of the child, before any attempt to remove the afterbirth is made. This is a good and safe practical rule, as it gives ample time for the complete detachment of the placenta and the coagulation of the blood in the uterine sinuses.

During this interval the practitioner or nurse should sit by the bedside, with the hand on the uterus to secure contraction and prevent distention; but not kneading or forcibly compressing it. When we judge that a sufficient time has elapsed, we may proceed to effect expulsion.



For this purpose the fundus should be grasped in the hollow of the left hand, the ulnar edge of the hand being well pressed down behind the fundus, and, *when the uterus is felt to harden*, strong and firm pressure should be made downward and backward in the axis of the pelvic brim. If this manœuvre be properly carried out, and sufficiently firm pressure made, in almost every case the uterus may be made to expel the placenta into the bed, along with any coagula that may be in its cavity (Fig.

FIG. 111.



Illustrating expression of the placenta.

111), The uterine surface of the placenta is generally expelled first, as is represented in the diagram, the cord being within the membranes; whereas the fetal surface, and root of the cord, are the parts which appear first when the placenta is removed by traction (Fig. 110). If we do not succeed at the first effort, which is rarely the case if extrusion be not attempted too soon after the birth of the child, we may wait until another contraction takes place, and then reapply the pressure. I repeat that, after a little practice, the placenta may be entirely expelled in this way, in nineteen cases out of twenty, without even touching the cord, and the bugbear of retained placenta will cease to be a source of dread.

Should we fail in causing the uterus to expel the placenta, a vaginal examination may be made, and, if the placenta be found lying entirely in the vagina, it may be carefully withdrawn. If, however, the cord can be traced up through the os, showing that the placenta is still within the uterine cavity, we must again resort to pressure to effect its expulsion, and not attempt to withdraw it by traction. Such cases may fairly be classed as retained placenta, but they should be very rarely met with, and are discussed elsewhere. When they do occur often in the hands of the same practitioner, it is fair to conclude that he has not properly acquired the art of managing this stage of labor. Generally speaking, the placenta should be expelled within twenty minutes after the birth of the child; but no doubt, in the large ma-



jority of cases, expulsion might be effected sooner were it advisable to attempt it.

**Management of the Membranes.**—When the mass of the placenta is expelled, the membranes generally still remain in the vagina, and they should be twisted into a rope, and very gently withdrawn, so as not to leave any portion behind. This is a precaution the importance of which I would strongly urge, for I believe that the chance of part of the membranes being torn off and left *in utero* is the one objection to the method recommended. With due care, however, this accident may be avoided, and the risk will be lessened if the placenta is received into the palm of the right hand, on expression, so as to avoid any strain on the membranes.

The duties of the medical attendant are not even now over. For at least ten minutes after the extrusion of the placenta, he should keep his hand on the firmly contracted uterus, gently kneading it, without any force, for the purpose of promoting firm and equable contraction, and causing it to throw off the coagula that may form in its cavity.

The subsequent comfort and safety of the patient may be promoted by administering at this time a full dose of ergot of rye, such as a drachm, or more, of the liquid extract. The property possessed by this drug of producing tonic and persistent contraction of the uterine fibres, which renders it of doubtful utility as an oxytocic during labor, is of special value after delivery, when such contraction is precisely what we desire. I have long been in the habit of administering the drug at this period, and believe it to be of great value, not only as a prophylactic against hemorrhage, but as a means of lessening after-pains.

**Examination of the Placenta.**—The accoucheur should always satisfy himself as to the integrity of the placenta, and not be satisfied with the report of the nurse. It should be carefully examined in every case, to make sure that no portion of it, nor of the membrane, is left behind. It is well to re-invert the membranes, and examine the uterine surface of the placenta in the first instance, and then to satisfy oneself that the membranes, both chorion and amnion, are entire. If any portion is absent, it must be carefully searched for in the clots, or in the vagina or uterine cavity. Should it be necessary to introduce the finger or hand for this purpose, even when carefully aseptized, the uterus should subsequently be washed out with a *douche* of hot water at 110° F., to which a few drops of creolin have been added, or with a solution of perchloride of mercury (1:2000), at the same temperature.

**Application of the Binder.**—When we are satisfied that the uterus is permanently contracted, we may apply the binder, but this should rarely be done until at least half an hour after the birth of the child. The soiled clothes should be gently withdrawn from under the patient, moving her as little as possible, and the binder should be, at the same time, slipped under the body, taking care that it is passed well below the hips so as to secure a firm hold. No kind of bandage is better than a piece of stout jean, of sufficient breadth to extend from the trochanters to the ensiform cartilage; a jack-towel or bolster slip



answers the purpose very well. These are preferable, at any rate at first, to the shaped binders that are often used. One or two folded napkins are generally placed over the uterus, so as to form a pad to keep up the pressure. Once in position, the binder is pulled tight, and fastened by pins. The utility of careful bandaging after delivery can scarcely be doubted, although some years ago it became the fashion to dispense with it. It gives a comfortable support to the lax abdominal walls, keeps up a certain amount of pressure on the uterus, and tends to restore the figure of the patient. After the bandage is applied, a warm antiseptic pad or napkin should be placed on the vulva, as a means of estimating the quantity of the discharge, and the patient may be allowed to rest.

**Examination of the Perineum.**—In every case, especially in primiparæ, the perineum should be visually examined. This can easily be done after the placenta is expelled, without distressing the patient. If this precaution were habitually adopted many lacerations would be detected, which would otherwise escape observation.

**After-Treatment.**—Unless the labor has been very long and fatiguing, an opiate, often exhibited as a matter of routine, is inadvisable; although it may be well to leave one with the nurse, to be given if the patient cannot sleep, or if the after-pains be very troublesome. The practitioner may now leave the room, but not the house, and at least an hour should elapse after delivery before he takes his departure. Before doing so he should visit the patient, inspect the napkin to see that there is not too much discharge, and satisfy himself that the uterus is contracted, and not distended with coagula. He should also count the pulse, which, if the patient be progressing satisfactorily, will found at its normal average. If, however, it be beating over 100 per minute, he should on no account leave, for such a rapidity of the circulation renders it extremely probable that hemorrhage is impending. This is a good practical rule laid down by McClintock in his excellent paper "On the Pulse in Childbed," attention to which may often save the patient from disastrous consequences.

Before leaving, the practitioner should see that the room is darkened, all bystanders excluded, and the patient left as quiet as possible to recover from the shock of labor.



## CHAPTER IV.

## ANÆSTHESIA IN LABOR.

A FEW words may be said as to the use of anæsthetics during labor, a practice which has become so universal that no argument is required to establish its being a perfectly legitimate means of assuaging the sufferings of childbirth. Indeed the tendency in the present day is in the opposite direction; and a common error is the administration of chloroform to an extent which materially interferes with the uterine contractions and predisposes to subsequent post-partum hemorrhage.

**Agents Employed.**—Practically speaking, the only agent hitherto employed in this country is chloroform, although the bichloride of methylene, and ether, have been occasionally tried. Of late years, chloral has been extensively used by some; and as I believe it to be an agent of very great value, I shall first indicate the circumstances under which it may be employed.

**Chloral.**—The peculiar value of chloral in labor is, that it may be safely administered at a time when chloroform cannot be generally employed. The latter, while it annuls suffering, very frequently tends, in a marked degree, to diminish uterine action. This is a familiar observation to all who have employed it much during labor, as the diminution of the force and intensity of the pains, and the consequent retardation of the labor, often oblige us to suspend its inhalation, at least temporarily. Indeed, this very property of annulling uterine action is one of its most valuable qualities in obstetrics, as in certain cases of turning. For such purposes it is necessary to give it to the surgical extent, which we endeavor to avoid when it is used simply to lessen the suffering of ordinary labor. Still it is not always easy to limit its action in this way, and thus it very frequently does more than we wish. Such diminution in the intensity of uterine contraction is comparatively of less consequence in the propulsive stage, and it is generally more than counterbalanced by the relief it affords. In the first stage it is otherwise, and, practically speaking, chloroform is generally not admissible until the head is in the pelvic cavity.

Chloral, on the other hand, has no such relaxing effects on uterine contraction. It cannot, it is true, compete with chloroform in its power of relieving pain, but it produces a drowsy state in which the pain is not felt nearly so acutely as before. It is, therefore, in the first stage of labor, while the pains are cutting and grinding, and during the dilatation of the cervix, that it finds its most useful application. It is especially valuable in those cases, so frequently met with in the upper classes, in which the pains produce intolerably acute suffering, but with little effect on the progress of the labor. In them the os is often thin and rigid, and the pains very frequent and acute, but little or no dilatation is effected. When the patient is brought under the influence of chloral, however, the pains become less frequent



but stronger, nervous excitement is calmed, and the dilatation of the cervix often proceeds rapidly and satisfactorily. Indeed, I know of nothing which answers so well in cases of rigid, undilatable cervix, and I believe it to be far more effective, under such circumstances, than any of the remedies usually employed.

The object is to produce a somnolent condition, which shall be protracted as long as possible. For this purpose fifteen grains of chloral may be administered every twenty minutes, until three doses are given. This generally suffices to produce the desired effect. The patient becomes very drowsy, dozes between the pains, and wakes up as each contraction commences. It may be necessary to give a fourth dose at a longer interval, say an hour after the third dose, to keep up and prolong the soporific action; but this is seldom necessary, and I have rarely given more than forty to fifty grains of chloral during the entire progress of labor. Another advantage of this treatment is that, while it does not interfere with the use of chloroform in the second stage, it renders it necessary to give less than otherwise would be called for, and thus its action can be more easily kept within bounds. On the whole, therefore, I am inclined to consider chloral a very valuable aid in the management of labor, and believe that it is destined to be much more extensively used than is at present the case. So far as my experience has yet gone, I have not met with any symptoms which have led me to think that it has produced bad effects; and I have known many patients sleep quietly through labor, without expressing any excessive suffering, or asking for chloroform, who, under ordinary circumstances, would have been most urgently calling for relief. It occasionally happens that the patient cannot retain the chloral, from its tendency to produce sickness; it may then be readily given per rectum in the form of enema.

Generally speaking, we do not think of giving chloroform until the os is fully dilated, the head descending, and the pains becoming propulsive. It has often, indeed, been administered earlier, for the purpose of aiding the dilatation of a rigid cervix, and there is no doubt that it often succeeds well when employed in this way; but I have already stated my belief that chloral answers this purpose better.

★ There is one cardinal rule to be remembered in giving chloroform during the propulsive stage, and that is, that it should be administered intermittently, and never continuously. When the pain comes on a few drops may be scattered over a Skinner's inhaler, which affords one of the best means of administering it in labor, or placed within the folds of a handkerchief twisted into the form of a cone. During the acme of the pain the patient inhales it freely, and at once experiences a sense of great relief; and, as soon as the pain dies away, the inhaler should be removed. In the interval between the pains the effect of the drug passes off, so that the higher degree of anæsthesia should never be produced. Indeed, when properly given, consciousness should not be entirely abolished, and the patient, between the pains, should be able to speak, and to understand what is said to her. This intermittent administration constitutes the peculiar safety of chloroform administered in labor, and it is a fortunate circumstance that



there are very few cases on record of death during the inhalation of chloroform for obstetric purposes. This is obviously due to the effect of each inhalation passing off before a fresh dose is administered.

The effect on the pains should be carefully watched. If they become very materially lessened in force and frequency, it may be necessary to stop the inhalation for a short time, commencing again when the pains get stronger; this effect may be often completely and easily prevented by mixing the chloroform with about one-third of absolute alcohol, which, originally recommended, I believe, by Dr. Sansom, increases the stimulating effects of chloroform, and thus diminishes its tendency to produce undue relaxation. The amount administered must vary, of course, with the peculiarities of each individual case and the effect produced, but it need never be large. As the head distends the perineum, and the pains get very strong and forcing, it may be given more freely and to the extent of inducing even complete insensibility just before the child is born.

**Ether.**—In cases in which chloroform has lessened the force of the pains, ether may be given instead with great advantage. It certainly often acts well when chloroform is inadmissible on account of its effects on the pains, and, so far as my experience goes, it has not the property of relaxing the uterus, but, on the contrary, has sometimes seemed to me distinctly to intensify the pains. Of late I have used a mixture of one part of absolute alcohol, two of chloroform, and three of ether. This is less disagreeable than ether, and has not the over-relaxing effects of chloroform, and, on the whole, I believe it to be the best anæsthetic for midwifery practice.

Bearing in mind the tendency of chloroform to produce uterine relaxation, more than ordinary precautions should always be taken against post-partum hemorrhage in all cases in which it has been freely administered.

In cases of operative midwifery, it is often given to the extent of producing complete anæsthesia. In all such cases it should be administered, when possible, by another medical man and not by the operator, because the giving of chloroform to the surgical degree requires the undivided attention of the administrator, and no man can do this and operate at the same time. I once learnt an important lesson on this point. I had occasion to apply the forceps in the case of a lady who insisted on having chloroform. When commencing the operation I noticed some suspicious appearances about the patient, who was a large stout woman, with a feeble circulation. I therefore stopped, allowed her to regain consciousness, and delivered her without anæsthesia, much to her own annoyance. Just one month after labor she went to a dentist to have a tooth extracted, and took chloroform, during the inhalation of which she died. This impressed on my mind the lesson that no man can do two things at the same time. The partial unconsciousness of incomplete anæsthesia, in which the patient is restless and tossing about, renders the application of forceps, as well as all other operations, very difficult. Therefore, unless the patient can be completely and fully anæsthetized, it is better to operate without chloroform being given at all.



## CHAPTER V.

### PELVIC PRESENTATIONS.

UNDER the head of *pelvic* presentations it is customary to include all cases in which any part of the lower extremities of the child presents. By some these are further subdivided into *breech*, *footling*, and *knee* presentations; but, although it is of consequence to be able to recognize the feet and the knee when they present, so far as the mechanism and management of delivery are concerned, the cases are identical, and, therefore, may be most conveniently considered together.

**Frequency.**—Presentations coming under this head are far from uncommon; those in which the breech alone occupies the pelvis are met with, according to Churchill, once in fifty-two labors, while Ramsbotham estimates that it presents more frequently, viz., once in 38.8 labors. Footling presentations occur only once in ninety-two cases. They are probably often the mere conversion of original breech presentations, the feet having come down during the labor, either in consequence of the sudden escape of the liquor amnii, when the breech was still freely movable above the brim, or from some other cause. Knee presentations are extremely rare, as may be readily understood if it be borne in mind that to admit them the thighs must be extended, hence the vertical measurement of the child must be greatly increased, and therefore it could not be readily accommodated within the uterine cavity, unless of unusually small size. As a matter of fact, Mme. La Chapelle found only one knee presentation in upward of 3000 cases.

The causes of pelvic presentations are not known. They are probably the same as those which produce other varieties of mal-presentations, especially an excess of liquor amnii and slight pelvic contraction; and it is not unlikely that, in certain women, there may be some peculiarity in the shape of the uterine cavity which favors their production. It would be difficult otherwise to explain such a case as that mentioned by Velpeau, in which the breech presented in six labors.

**Prognosis.**—The results, as regards the mother, are in no way more unfavorable than in vertex presentation. The first stage of the labor is generally tedious, since the large rounded mass of the breech does not adapt itself so well as the head to the lower segment of the uterus, and dilatation of the cervix is consequently apt to be retarded. The second stage is, however, if anything, more rapid than in vertex cases; and even when it is protracted, the soft breech does not produce such injurious pressure on the maternal structures as the hard and unyielding head.

The result is very different as regards the child. Dubois calculated



that one out of eleven children was stillborn. Churchill estimates the mortality as much higher, viz., one in three and one-fifth. The latter certainly indicates a larger number of stillbirths than is consistent with the experience of most practitioners, and more than should occur if the cases be properly managed; but there can be no doubt that the risk to the child is, even under the most favorable circumstances, very great. Even when the child is not lost, it may be seriously injured. Dr. Rugé has tabulated a series of twenty-nine cases in which there were found to be fractures of bones or other injuries.

The chief source of danger is pressure on the umbilical cord, in the interval elapsing between the birth of the body and the head. At this time the cord is very generally compressed between the head of the child and the pelvic walls, so that circulation in its vessels is arrested. Hence the aëration of the foetal blood cannot take place; and, pulmonary respiration not having been yet established, the child dies asphyxiated. There are other conditions present which tend, although in a minor degree, to produce the same result. One of these is that the placenta is probably often separated by the uterine contractions when the bulk of the body is being expelled, as, indeed, takes place under analogous circumstances when the vertex presents; the necessary result being the arrest of placental respiration. Joulin thinks that the same effect may be produced by the compression of the placenta between the contracted uterus and the hard mass of the foetal skull. Probably all these causes combine to arrest the functions of the placenta; and, if the delivery of the head, and consequently the establishment of pulmonary respiration, be delayed, the death of the child is almost inevitable. The corollary is that the danger to the child is in direct proportion to the length of time that elapses between the birth of the body and that of the head.

The risk to the child is greater in footling than in breech cases, because in the former the maternal structures are less perfectly dilated, in consequence of the small size of the feet and thighs, and, therefore, the birth of the head is more apt to be delayed.

**Diagnosis.**—Inasmuch as the long axis of the child corresponds with the long axis of the uterus in pelvic, as in vertex presentations, there is nothing in the shape of the uterus to arouse suspicion as to the character of the case. Still it is often sufficiently easy to recognize a pelvic presentation by abdominal examination, if we have occasion to make one. The facility with which it may be done depends a good deal on the individual patient. If she be not very stout, and if the abdominal parietes be lax and non-resistant, we shall generally be able to feel the round head at the upper part of the uterus, much firmer and more defined in outline than the breech. The conclusion will be fortified if we hear the foetal heart beating on a level with, or above, the umbilicus. The greater resistance on one side of the abdomen will also enable us to decide, with tolerable accuracy, to which side the back of the child is placed. Information thus acquired is, at the best, uncertain; and we can never be quite sure of the existence of a pelvic presentation until we can corroborate the diagnosis by vaginal examination.



The first circumstance to excite suspicion on examination *per vaginam*, even when the os is undilated, is the absence of the hard globular mass felt through the lower segment of the uterus, so characteristic of vertex presentations. When the os is sufficiently open to allow the membranes to protrude, although the presenting part is too high up to be within reach, we may be struck with the peculiar shape of the bag of membranes, which, instead of being rounded, projects a considerable distance through the os, like the finger of a glove. This is a peculiarity met with in all malpresentations alike, and is, indeed, much less distinct in breech than in footling presentations, because in the former the membranes are more stretched, just as they are in vertex cases. When the membranes rupture, instead of the waters dribbling away by degrees, they often escape with a rush, in consequence of the pelvic extremity not filling up the lower part of the uterus so accurately as the head, which acts as a sort of ball-valve, and prevents the sudden and complete discharge of the waters.

Often on first examining, even when the membranes are ruptured, the presentation is too high up to be made out accurately. All that we can be certain of is, that it is not the head; and the case must be carefully watched, and examinations frequently repeated, until the precise nature of the presentation can be established. If the breech present, the finger first impinges on a round, soft prominence, on depressing which a bony protuberance, the *tuber ischii*, can be felt. On passing the finger upward it reaches a groove beyond which a similar fleshy mass, the other buttock, can be felt. In this groove various characteristic points, diagnostic of the presentation, can be made out. Toward one end we can feel the movable tip of the coccyx, and above it the hard sacrum, with its rough projecting prominences. These points, if accurately made out, are quite characteristic, and resemble nothing in any other presentation. In front there is the anus, in which it is sometimes, but by no means always, possible to insert the tip of the finger. If this can be done, it is easy to distinguish it from the mouth, with which it might be confounded, by observing that the hard alveolar ridges are not contained within it. Still more in front we may find the genital organs, the scrotum in male children being often much swollen if the labor has been protracted. Thus it is often possible to recognize the sex of the child before birth.

The breech might be mistaken for the face, especially if the latter be much swollen; but this mistake can readily be avoided by feeling the spinous processes of the sacrum.

The knee is recognized by its having two tuberosities with a depression between them. It might be confounded with the heel, the elbow, or the shoulder. From the heel it is distinguished by having two tuberosities instead of one; from the elbow, by the latter having one sharp tuberosity, with a depression on one side, instead of a central depression and two lateral prominences; and from the shoulder, by the latter being more rounded, having only one prominence, running from which the acromion and clavicle can be traced.

The foot may be mistaken for the hand. This error will be avoided by remembering that all the toes are in the same line, and that the



great toe cannot be brought into apposition with the others, as the thumb can with the fingers. The internal border of the foot is much thicker than the external, whereas the two borders of the hand are of the same thickness. Moreover, the foot is articulated at right angles to the leg, and cannot be brought into a line with it, as the hand can with the arm. Finally, the projection of the calcaneum is characteristic, and resembles nothing in the hand.

**Mechanism.**—As is the case in other presentations, obstetricians have very variously subdivided breech presentations, with the effect of needlessly complicating the subject. The simplest division, and that which will most readily impress itself on the memory of the student, is to describe the breech as presenting in four positions, analogous to those of the vertex, the sacrum being taken as representing the occiput, and the positions being numbered according to the part of the pelvis to which it points. Thus we have—

*First, or left sacro-anterior* (sacro-læva anterior, S.L.A., corresponding to the first position of the vertex). The sacrum of the child points to the left foramen ovale of the mother.

*Second, or right sacro-anterior* (sacro-dextra anterior, S.D.A., corresponding to the second vertex position). The sacrum of the child points to the right foramen ovale of the mother.

*Third, or right sacro-posterior* (sacro-dextra posterior, S.D.P., corresponding to the third vertex position). The sacrum of the child points to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the mother.

*Fourth, or left sacro-posterior* (sacro-læva posterior, S.L.P., corresponding to the fourth vertex position). The sacrum of the child points to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the mother.

Of these, as with the corresponding vertex positions, the first (S.L.A.) and third (S.D.P.) are the most common, their comparative frequency, no doubt, depending on the same causes. The mechanical conditions to which the presenting part is subjected are also identical, but the alterations of position of the breech in its progress are by no means so uniform as those of the head, on account of its less perfect adaptation to the pelvic cavity. The mechanism of the delivery of the shoulders and head in breech presentations, moreover, is of much greater practical importance than that of the body in vertex presentations, inasmuch as the safety of the child depends on its speedy and satisfactory accomplishment. Bearing these facts in mind, it will suffice to describe briefly the phenomena of delivery in the first (S.L.A.) and third (S.D.P.) breech positions.

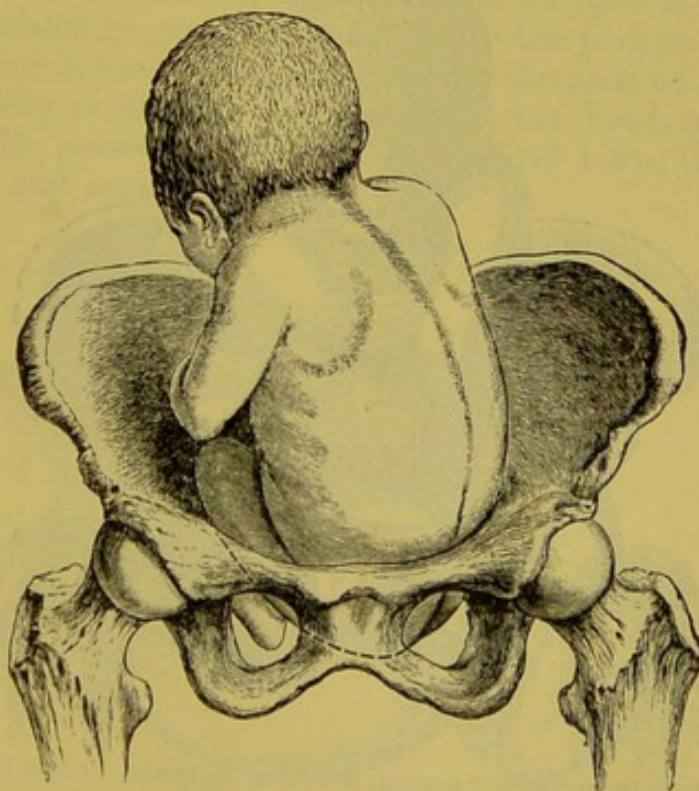
**Position of the Child at Brim.**—In the first position (S.L.A.) (Fig. 112) the sacrum of the child points to the left foramen ovale; its back is consequently placed to the left side of the uterus and anteriorly, and its abdomen looks to the right side of the uterus and posteriorly. The sulcus between the buttocks lies in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis, while the transverse diameter of the buttocks lies in the left oblique diameter, the left buttock being most easily within reach. As in vertex presentations, the hips of the child lie on the same level at the pelvic brim, although Naegele describes the left hip as placed lower than the right.



As the pains act on the body of the child, the breech is gradually forced through the pelvic cavity, retaining the same relations as at the brim, its progress being generally more slow than that of the head, until it reaches the lower pelvic strait, when the same mechanism which produces rotation of the occiput comes to operate upon it. The result is a rotation of the child's pelvis, so that its transverse diameter comes to lie approximately in the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet, its antero-posterior diameter corresponds to the transverse diameter of the mother's pelvis, the left hip lies behind the pubes, and the right toward the sacrum. This rotation, which is admitted by the majority of obstetricians, is altogether denied by Naegele. There can be no doubt, however, that it does generally take place, but by no means so constantly as the corresponding rotation of the vertex; and it is not uncommon for it to be entirely absent, and for the hips to be born in the oblique diameter of the outlet. The body of the child is said frequently not to follow the movement imparted to the hips, so that there is more or less of a twist in the vertebral column.

The left hip now becomes firmly fixed behind the pubes, and a movement of extension, analogous to that of the head in vertex presentations, takes place. The right, or posterior, hip revolves around the fixed one, gradually distends the perineum, and is expelled first,

FIG. 112.



First, or left sacro-anterior position (S.L.A.) of the breech. (After FARABEUF.)

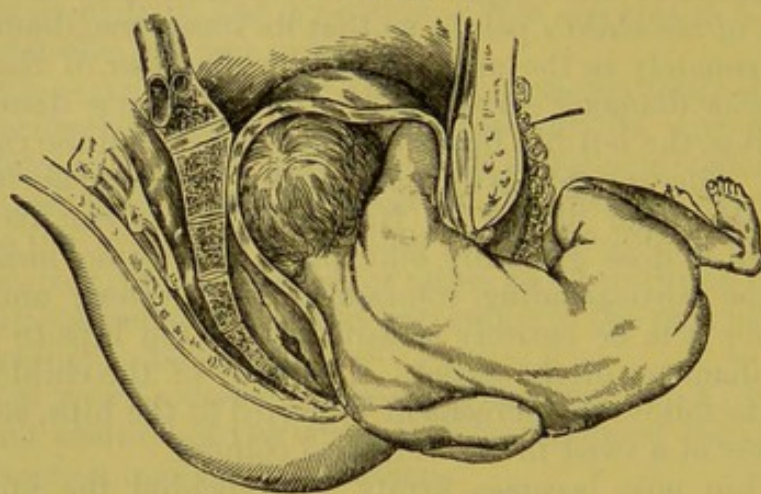
the left hip rapidly following. As soon as both hips are born, the feet slip out, unless the legs are completely extended upon the child's abdomen. The shoulders soon follow, lying in the left oblique diameter of the pelvis (Fig. 113).<sup>1</sup> The left shoulder rotates forward behind

<sup>1</sup> This figure, however, represents the position of the shoulders in the second (S. D. A.) position.



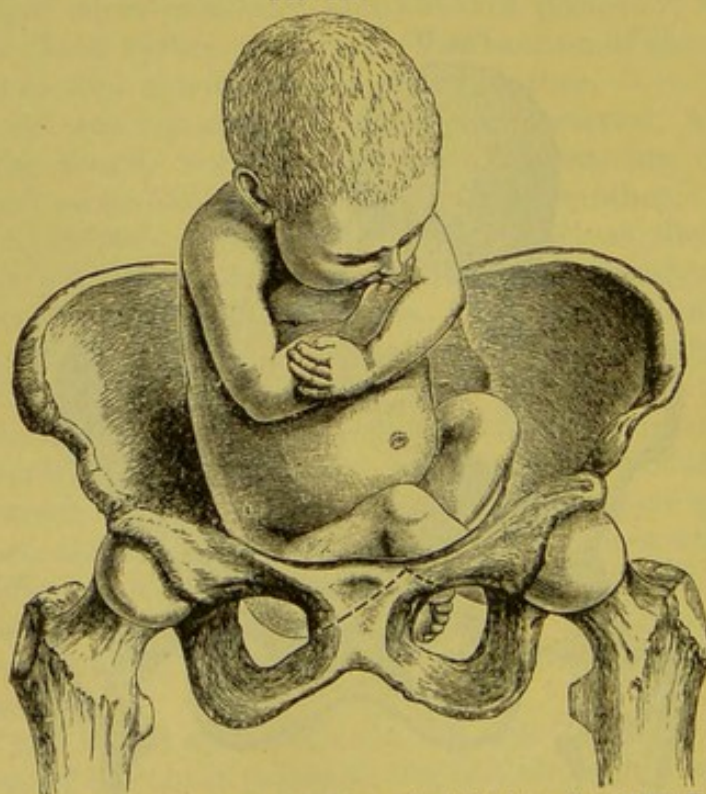
the pubes, where it becomes fixed, the right shoulder sweeping over the perineum, and being born first. The arms of the child are generally found placed upon its thorax, and are born before the shoulders.

FIG. 113.



Passage of the shoulders and partial rotation of the thorax.

FIG. 114.



Third, or right sacro-posterior position (S.D.P.) of the breech. (After FARABEUF.)

Sometimes they are extended over the child's head, thus causing considerable delay, and greatly increasing the risk to the child. It is now generally admitted that such extension is most apt to occur when traction has been made on the child's body with the view of hastening delivery, and that it is rarely met with when the expulsion of the body is left entirely to the normal powers.



**Delivery of the Head.**—When the shoulders are expelled the head enters the pelvis in the opposite, or right oblique diameter, the face looking to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis. As the greater part of the child is now expelled, and as the head has entered the vagina, the uterus, having a comparatively small mass to contract upon, must obviously act at a mechanical disadvantage. Still the pressure of the head on the vagina is a powerful inciter, the accessory muscles of parturition are brought into strong action, and there may be sufficient force to insure expulsion of the head without artificial aid. On account of the great resistance to the descent of the occiput from its articulation with the spinal column, the pains have the effect of forcing down the anterior portion of the head, and this insures the complete flexion of the chin upon the sternum (Fig. 115). This is a great advantage from a mechanical point of view, as it causes the short occipito-frontal diameter of the head to enter the pelvis in the axis of the uterus and the brim. If the head should be in a state of partial extension—as sometimes happens when the pelvis is unusually roomy—the occipito-mental diameter is placed in a similar relation to the brim, a position certainly less favorable to the easy birth of the head. As the head descends it experiences a movement of rotation, the occiput passing forward and to the right, behind the pubic arch, the face turning backward into the hollow of the sacrum. The body of the child will be observed to follow this movement, so that its back is turned toward the mother's abdomen, its anterior surface to the perineum. The nape of the neck now becomes firmly fixed under the arch of the pubes, the pains act chiefly on the anterior portion of the head, and cause it to sweep over the perineum, the chin being first born, then the mouth and forehead, and lastly the occiput.

FIG. 115.



Descent of the head.

It is needless to describe the differences between the mechanism of the second (S.D.A.) and first (S.L.A.) positions, which the student who has mastered the subject of vertex presentations will readily understand. It is necessary, however, to say a few words as to sacro-posterior positions, choosing for that purpose the third (S.D.P.), which



is the more common of the two. (Fig. 114.) This is exactly the opposite of the first (S.L.A.) position. The sacrum of the child points to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, its abdomen looks forward and to the left side of the mother. The transverse diameter of the child's pelvis lies in the left oblique diameter, the right hip being anterior. The birth of the body generally takes place exactly in the way that has been already described, the right hip being toward the pubes.

As the head descends into the pelvis the occiput most usually rotates along its right side—the rotation having been often already partially effected when that of the hips had been made—until it comes to rest behind the pubes, the face passing backward along the left side of the pelvis into the hollow of the sacrum. This change corresponds exactly to the anterior rotation of the occiput in occipito-posterior positions, and is the natural and favorable termination.

Sometimes, further rotation does not take place, and the occiput then turns backward into the hollow of the sacrum. What then generally occurs is, that the pains continue, for the reason already mentioned, to depress the chin and produce strong flexion of the face on the sternum, the occiput becoming fixed on the anterior border of the perineum. The pains continuing to act chiefly on the anterior part of the head, the face is born first behind the pubes, the occiput only slipping over the perineum after the forehead has been expelled.

The second mode of termination of such positions is mentioned in most works, on the authority of one or two recorded cases; but although mechanically possible, it is certainly an event of extreme rarity. The chin, instead of being flexed on the sternum, is greatly extended, so that the face of the child looks upward toward the pelvic brim. The chin then hitches over the upper edge of the pubes and becomes fixed there, while the force of the uterine contractions is expended on the posterior part of the head, which descends through the pelvis, distending the perineum, and is born first, the face subsequently following.

The mechanism of the delivery of the body and head in cases in which the feet originally present does not differ, in any important respect, from that which has been already described, and requires no separate notice.

**Treatment.**—From what has been said of the natural mechanism, it is evident that one of the most fruitful causes of difficulty and complication is undue interference on the part of the practitioner. It is, no doubt, tempting to use traction on the partially born trunk in the hope of expediting delivery; but when it is remembered that this is almost certain to produce extension of the arms above the head, and subsequently extension of the occiput on the spine, both of which seriously increase the difficulty of delivery, the necessity of leaving the case as much as possible to Nature will be apparent.

Having once, therefore, determined the existence of a pelvic presentation, nothing more should be done until the birth of the breech. The membranes should be even more carefully prevented from prematurely rupturing than in vertex presentations, since they serve to dilate



the genital passages better than does the presenting part. Hence they should be preserved intact, if possible, until they reach the floor of the pelvis, instead of being punctured as soon as the os is fully dilated. The breech when born should be received and supported in the palm of the hand.

When the body is expelled as far as the umbilicus, the dangers to the child commence; for now the cord is apt to be pressed between the body of the child and the pelvic walls. To obviate this risk as much as possible, a loop of the cord should be pulled down, and carried to that part of the pelvis where there is most room, which will generally be opposite one or the other sacro-iliac synchondrosis. As long as the cord is freely pulsating we may be satisfied that the life of the child is not gravely imperilled, although delay is fraught with danger from other sources which have been already indicated. In most cases the arms now slip out; but it may happen, even without any fault on the part of the accoucheur, that they are extended above the head, and it is of great importance that we should be thoroughly acquainted with the best means of liberating them from their abnormal position.

They must, of course, never be drawn directly downward, or the almost certain result would be fracture of the fragile bones. We should endeavor to make the arm sweep over the face and chest of the child, so that the natural movements of its joints should not be opposed. If the shoulders be within easy reach, the finger of the accoucheur should be slipped over that which is posterior—because there is likely to be more space for this manœuvre toward the sacrum—and gently carried downward toward the elbow, which is drawn over the face, and then onward, so as to liberate the forearm. The same manœuvre should then be applied to the opposite arm. It may be that the shoulders are not easily reached, and then they may be depressed by altering the position of the child's body. If this be carried well up to the mother's abdomen, the posterior shoulder will be brought lower down; and, by reversing this procedure and carrying the body back over the perineum, the anterior shoulder may be similarly depressed. It is only very exceptionally, however, that these expedients are required.

**Birth of the Head.**—The arms being extracted, some degree of artificial assistance is, at this time, almost always required. If there be much delay, the child will almost certainly perish. Attempts have been made, in cases in which delivery of the head could not be rapidly effected, to establish pulmonary respiration by passing one or two fingers into the vagina, so as to press it back and admit air to the child's mouth, or by passing a catheter or tube into the mouth. Neither of these expedients is reliable, and we should rather seek to aid Nature in completing the birth of the head as rapidly as possible. The first thing to do, supposing the face to have rotated into the cavity of the sacrum, is to carry the body of the child well up toward the pubes and abdomen of the mother without applying any traction for fear of interfering with the all-important flexion of the chin on the sternum. If now the patient bear down strongly, the natural powers may be



sufficient to complete delivery. If there be any delay, traction must be resorted to, and we must endeavor to apply it in such a way as to insure flexion. For this purpose, while the body of the child is grasped by the left hand, and drawn upward toward the mother's abdomen, the index and middle fingers of the right hand are placed on the back of the child's neck, so that their tips press on either side of the base of the occiput, and push the head into a state of flexion. In most works we are advised to pass the index and middle fingers of the left hand at the same time over the child's face, so as to depress the superior maxilla. Dr. Barnes insists that this is quite unnecessary, and that extraction in the manner indicated, by pressure on the occiput, is quite sufficient. Should it not prove so, flexion of the chin may be very effectually assisted by downward pressure on the forehead through the rectum. One or two fingers of the left hand can readily be inserted into the bowel, and the expulsion of the head is thus materially facilitated.

By far the most powerful aid, however, in hastening delivery of the head, should delay occur, is pressure from above. This has been, strangely enough, almost altogether omitted by writers on the subject. It has been strongly recommended by Professor Penrose, and there can be no question of its utility. Indeed, as the uterus contracts tightly around the head, uterine expression can be applied almost directly to the head itself, and without any fear of deranging its proper relation to the maternal passages. It is very seldom indeed that a judicious combination of traction on the part of the accoucheur, with firm pressure through the abdomen applied by an assistant, will fail in effecting delivery of the head before the delay has had time to prove injurious to the child.

**Application of the Forceps to the After-coming Head.**—Many accoucheurs—among others, Meigs and Rigby—advocate the application of the forceps when there is delay in the birth of the after-coming head. If the delay be due to want of expulsive force in a pelvis of normal size, manual extraction, in the manner just described, will be found to be sufficient in almost every case, and preferable, as being more rapid, easier of execution, and safer to the child. The forceps may be quite properly tried, if other means have failed; especially if there be some disproportion between the size of the head and the pelvis.

Difficulties in delivery may also occur in sacro-posterior positions. Up to the time of the birth of the head the labor usually progresses as readily as in the sacro-anterior positions. If the forward rotation of the hips do not take place, much subsequent difficulty may be prevented by gently favoring it by traction applied to the breech during the pains, the finger being passed for this purpose into the fold of the groin.

It is after the birth of the shoulders that the absence of rotation is most likely to prove troublesome. It has been recommended that the body should then be grasped, in the interval between the pains, and twisted around so as to bring the occiput forward. It is by no means certain, however, that the head would follow the movement imparted



to the body, and there must be a serious danger of giving a fatal twist of the neck by such a manœuvre. The better plan is to direct the face backward, toward the cavity of the sacrum, by pressing on the anterior temple during the continuance of a pain. In this way the proper rotation will generally be effected without much difficulty, and the case will terminate in the usual way.

If rotation of the occiput forward do not occur, it is necessary for the practitioner to bear in mind the natural mechanism of delivery under such circumstances. In the majority of cases the proper plan is to favor flexion of the chin by upward pressure on the occiput, and to exert traction directly backward, remembering that the nape of the neck should be fixed against the anterior margin of the perineum. If this be not remembered, and traction be made in the axis of the pelvic outlet, the delivery of the head will be seriously impeded. In the rare cases in which the head becomes extended, and the chin hitches on the upper margin of the pubes, traction directly forward and upward may be required to deliver the head; but before resorting to it care should be taken to ascertain that backward extension of the head has really taken place.

It remains for us to consider the measures which may be adopted in those troublesome cases in which the breech refuses to descend, and becomes impacted in the pelvic cavity, either from uterine inertia, or from disproportion between the breech and the pelvis. The peculiar shape of the presenting part unfortunately renders such cases very difficult to manage.

Three measures have been chiefly employed: 1st, the forceps; 2d, bringing down one or both feet, so as to break up the presenting part, and convert it into a footling case; 3d, traction on the breech, either by the fingers, a blunt hook, or fillet passed over the groin.

**Forceps.**—The forceps has generally been considered unsuited for breech cases in consequence of its construction to fit the foetal head, which renders it liable to slip when applied to the breech. The objection, probably to a great extent true with reference to most forceps, seems not to hold good when the axis-traction forceps of Tarnier or Simpson is used. Lusk strongly recommends it, and Harvey, of Calcutta, has published six consecutive cases in which he employed this method of delivery, in three with complete success. Truzzi,<sup>1</sup> who has written strongly in favor of the forceps in difficult breech cases, prefers it greatly to traction either by the fingers or the fillet when the breech is high in the pelvis, and recommends that, in order to secure a strong hold, the blades should be passed so that their extremities extend above the crests of the foetal ilia. I have used it myself in several cases, but in these the results were extremely good, delivery was effected with a facility which surprised me, and I can see no objection to a cautious trial of the instrument.

**Bringing Down a Foot.**—Barnes insists on the superiority of the second plan, and there can be no question that, if a foot can be got down, the accoucheur has a complete control over the progress of the

<sup>1</sup> Gaz. Med. Ital. Lomb., August, 1883.



labor which he can gain in no other way. If the breech be arrested at or near the brim, there will generally be no great difficulty in effecting the desired object. It will be necessary to give chloroform to the extent of complete anæsthesia, and to pass the hand over the child's abdomen in the same manner, and with the same precautions, as in performing podalic version, until a foot is reached, which is seized and pulled down. If the feet be placed in the usual way close to the buttocks, no great difficulty is likely to be experienced. If, however, the legs be extended on the abdomen, it will be necessary to introduce the hand and arm very deeply, even up to the fundus of the uterus, a procedure which is always difficult, and which may be very hazardous. Nor do I think that the attempt to bring down the feet can be safe when the breech is low down and fixed in the pelvic cavity. A certain amount of repression of the breech is possible, but it is evident that this cannot be safely attempted when the breech is at all low down.

**Traction on the Groin.**—Under such circumstances, if forceps is not used, traction is our only resource, and this is always difficult and often unsatisfactory. Of all contrivances for this purpose none is better than the hand of the accoucheur. The index-finger can generally be slipped over the groin without difficulty, and traction can be applied during the pains. Failing this, or when it proves insufficient, an attempt should be made to pass a fillet over the groins. A soft silk handkerchief, or a skein of worsted, answers best, but it is by no means easy to apply. The simplest plan, and one which is far better than the expensive instruments contrived for the purpose, is to take a stout piece of copper wire and bend it double into the form of a hook. The extremity of this can generally be guided over the hips, and through its looped end the fillet is passed. The wire is now withdrawn, and carries the fillet over the groins. I have found this simple contrivance, which can be manufactured in a few moments, very useful, and by means of such a fillet very considerable tractive force can be employed. The use of a soft fillet is in every way preferable to the blunt hook which is contained in most obstetric bags. A hard instrument of this kind is quite as difficult to apply, and any strong traction employed by it is almost certain to seriously injure the delicate foetal structures over which it is placed. As an auxiliary the employment of uterine expression should not be forgotten, since it may give material aid when the difficulty is only due to uterine inertia.

**Embryotomy.**—Failing all endeavors to deliver by these expedients, there is no resource left but to break up the presenting part by scissors, or by craniotomy instruments; but fortunately so extreme a measure is but rarely necessary.

**Examination of the Child.**—After a difficult breech labor is completed the child should be carefully examined to see that the bones of the thighs and arms have not been injured. Fractures of the thigh are far from uncommon in such cases, and the soft bones of the newly born child will readily and rapidly unite if placed at once in proper splints.



## CHAPTER VI.

## PRESENTATIONS OF THE FACE.

Presentations of the face are by no means rare ; and, although in the great majority of cases they terminate satisfactorily by the unassisted powers of Nature, yet every now and again they give rise to much difficulty, and then they may be justly said to be amongst the most formidable of obstetric complications. It is, therefore, essential that the practitioner should thoroughly understand the natural history of this variety of presentation, with the view of enabling him to intervene with the best prospect of success.

The older accoucheurs had very erroneous views as to the mechanism and treatment of these cases, most of them believing that delivery was impossible by the natural efforts, and that it was necessary to intervene by version in order to effect delivery. Smellie recognized the fact that spontaneous delivery is possible, and that the chin turns forward and under the pubes ; but it was not until long after his time, and chiefly after the appearance of Mme. La Chapelle's essay on the subject, that the fact that most cases could be naturally delivered was fully admitted and acted upon.

**Frequency.**—The frequency of face presentations varies curiously in different countries. Thus, Collins found that in the Rotunda Hospital there was only 1 case in 497 labors, although Churchill gives 1 in 249 as the average frequency in British practice ; while in Germany this presentation is met with once in 169 labors. The only reasonable explanation of this remarkable difference is, that the dorsal decubitus, generally followed abroad, favors the transformation of vertex presentations into those of the face.

The mode in which this change is effected—for it can hardly be doubted that, in the large majority of cases, face presentation is due to a backward displacement of the occiput after labor has actually commenced, but before the head has engaged in the brim—has been made the subject of various explanations.

It has generally been supposed that the change is induced by a hitching of the occiput on the brim of the pelvis, so as to produce extension of the head, and descent of the face ; the occurrence being favored by the oblique position of the uterus so frequently met with in pregnancy. Hecker<sup>1</sup> attaches considerable importance to a peculiarity in the shape of the foetal head generally observed in face presentations, the cranium having the dolicho-cephalous form, prominent posteriorly, with the occiput projecting, which has the effect of increasing the length of the posterior cranial lever arm, and facilitating extension when circumstances favoring it are in action. Dr. Duncan<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ueber die Schädelform bei Gesichtslagen.

<sup>2</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. xv.



thinks that uterine obliquity has much influence in the production of face presentation, but in a different way to that above referred to. He points out that, when obliquity is very marked, a curve in the genital passages is produced, the convexity of which is directed to the side toward which the uterus is deflected. When uterine contraction commences, the foetus is propelled downward, and the part corresponding to the concavity of the curve is acted on to the greatest advantage by the propelling force, and tends to descend. Should the occiput happen to lie in the convexity of the curve so formed, the tendency will be for the forehead to descend. In the majority of cases its descent will be prevented by the increased resistance it meets with, in consequence of the greater length of the anterior cranial lever arm; but, if the uterine obliquity be extreme, this may be counterbalanced, and a face presentation ensues. The influence of this obliquity is corroborated by the observation of Baudelocque, that the occiput in face presentations almost invariably corresponds to the side of the uterine obliquity. A further corroboration is afforded by the fact that in face presentation the occiput is much more frequently directed to the right than to the left; while right lateral obliquity of the uterus is also much more common.

These theories assume that face presentations are produced during labor. In a few cases they certainly exist before labor has commenced. It is possible, however, as we know that uterine contractions exist independently of actual labor, that similar causes may also be in operation, although less distinctly, before the commencement of labor. Other conditions, such as slight flattening of the pelvic brim, or the existence of a small fibroid in the lower segment of the uterus, probably also favor their production.

The diagnosis is often a matter of considerable difficulty at an early period of labor, before the os is fully dilated and the membranes ruptured, and when the face has not entered the pelvic cavity. The finger then impinges on the rounded mass of the forehead, which may very readily be mistaken for the vertex. At this stage the diagnosis may be facilitated by abdominal palpation in the way suggested by Hecker. If the face is presenting at the brim, palpation will enable us to distinguish a hard, firm, and rounded body, immediately above the pubes, which is the forehead and sinciput; on the other side will be felt an indistinct, soft substance, corresponding to the thorax and neck. When labor is advanced, and the head has somewhat descended, or when the membranes are ruptured, we should be able to make out the nature of the presentation with certainty. The diagnostic marks to be relied on are the edges of the orbits, the prominence of the nose, the nostrils (their orifices showing to which part of the pelvis the chin is turned), and the cavity of the mouth, with the alveolar ridges. If these be made out satisfactorily, no mistake should occur. The most difficult cases are those in which the face has been a considerable time in the pelvis. Under such circumstances the cheeks become greatly swollen and pressed together, so as to resemble the nates. The nose might then be mistaken for the genital organs, and the mouth for the anus. The orbits, however, and the alveolar ridges, resemble nothing in the breech, and should be sufficient to prevent error.



Considerable care should be taken not to examine too frequently and roughly, otherwise serious injury to the delicate structures of the face might be inflicted. It is also a matter of great importance to keep the membranes unruptured as long as possible in the hope of spontaneous rectification, which may possibly occur, and also because complete dilatation of the os is of great importance for the satisfactory progress of the case. Therefore, when once the presentation has been satisfactorily diagnosed, examinations should be made as seldom as possible, and only to assure ourselves that the case is progressing satisfactorily.

**Mechanism.**—If we regard face presentations, as we are fully justified in doing, as being generally produced by the extension of the occiput in what were originally vertex presentations, we can readily understand that the position of the face in relation to the pelvis must correspond to that of the vertex. This is, in fact, what is found to be the case, the forehead occupying the position in which the occiput would have been placed had extension not occurred.

The face, then, like the head, may be placed with its long diameter corresponding to almost any of the diameters of the brim, but most generally it lies either in the transverse diameter, or between this and the oblique, while, as it descends in the pelvis, it more generally occupies one or other of the oblique diameters. It is common in obstetric works to describe two principal varieties of face presentation, viz., the right and left mento-iliac, according as the chin is turned to one or other side of the pelvis. It is better, however, to classify the positions in accordance with the part of the pelvis to which the chin points. We may, therefore, describe four positions of the face, each being analogous to one of the ordinary vertex presentations, of which it is the transformation.

**The Four Positions generally met with.**—*First position* (mento-dextra posterior, M.D.P.). The chin points to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the forehead to the left foramen ovale, and the long diameter of the face lies in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis. This corresponds to the first position of the vertex, and, as in that, the back of the child lies to the left side of the mother.

*Second position* (mento-læva posterior, M.L.P.). The chin points to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the forehead to the right foramen ovale, and the long diameter of the face lies in the left oblique diameter of the pelvis. This is the conversion of the second vertex position.

*Third position* (mento-læva anterior, M.L.A.). The forehead (Fig. 116) points to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the chin to the left foramen ovale, and the long diameter of the face lies in the right oblique diameter of the pelvis. This is the conversion of the third vertex position.

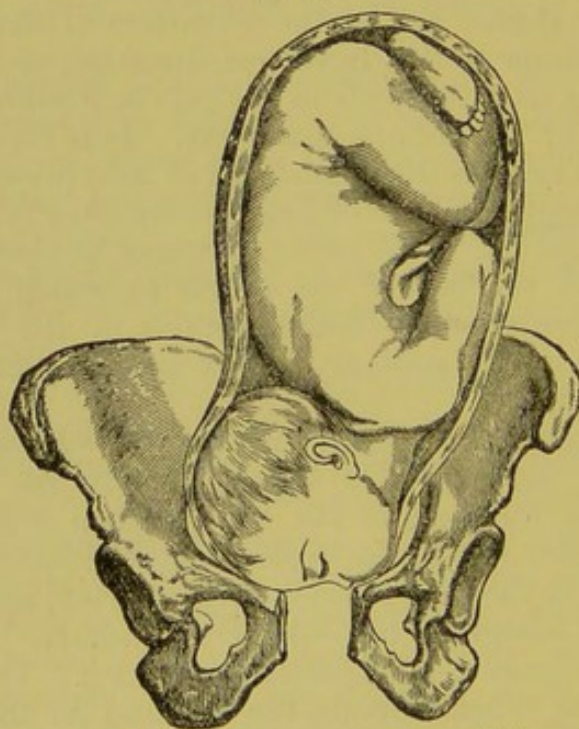
*Fourth position* (mento-dextra anterior, M.D.A.). The forehead points to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the chin to the right foramen ovale, and the long diameter of the face lies in the left oblique diameter of the pelvis. This is the conversion of the fourth vertex position.



The relative frequency of these presentations is not yet positively ascertained. It is certain that there is not the preponderance of first facial (M.D.P.) that there is of first vertex (O.L.A.) positions, and this may, no doubt, be explained by the supposition that an unusual vertex position may of itself facilitate the transformation into a face presentation. Winckel concludes that, *cæteris paribus*, a face presentation is more readily produced when the back of the child lies to the right than when it lies to the left side of the mother; the reason for this being probably the frequency of right lateral obliquity of the uterus. We shall presently see that, with very rare exceptions, it is absolutely essential that the chin should rotate forward under the pubes before delivery can be accomplished; and, therefore, we may regard the third and fourth face positions, in which the chin from the first points anteriorly, as more favorable than the first and second.

The mechanism of delivery in face is practically the same as in vertex presentations; and we shall have no difficulty in understand-

FIG. 116.



Third position (M.L.A.) in face presentations.

ing it if we bear in mind that in face cases the chin takes the place of, and represents the occiput in, vertex presentations. For the purpose of description we will take the first position of the face.

1. **Extension.**—The first step consists in the extension of the head, which is effected by the uterine contractions as soon as the membranes are ruptured. By this the occiput is still more completely pressed back on the nape of the neck, and the fronto-mental, rather than the mento-bregmatic, diameter is placed in relation to the pelvic brim. This corresponds to the stage of flexion in vertex presentations.

The chin descends below the forehead, from precisely the same cause as the occiput in vertex presentations. On account of the ex-

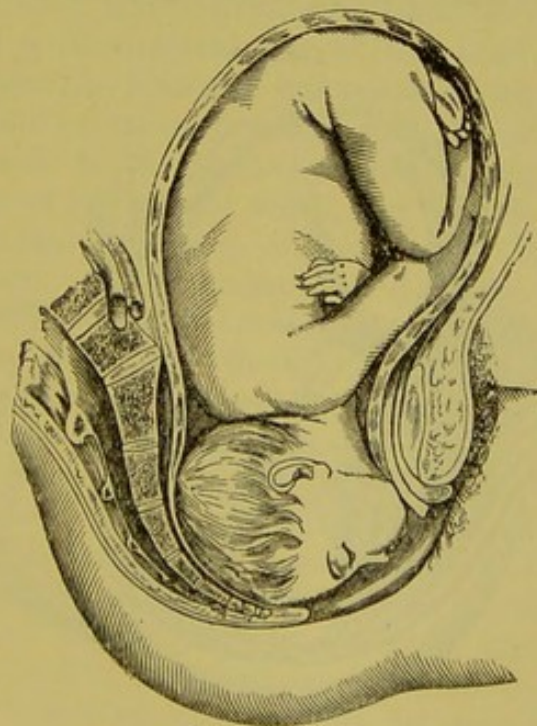


tended position of the head the presenting face is divided into portions of unequal length in relation to the vertebral column, through which the force is applied, the longer lever arm being toward the forehead. The resistance is, therefore, greatest toward the forehead, which remains behind while the chin descends.

2. *Descent.*—As the pains continue, the head (the chin being still in advance) is propelled through the pelvis. It is generally said that the face cannot descend, like the occiput, down to the floor of the pelvis, its descent being limited by the length of the neck. There is here, however, an obvious misapprehension. The neck, from the chin to the sternum, when the head is forcibly extended, measures from three and a half to four inches, a length that is more than sufficient to admit of the face descending to the lower pelvic strait. As a matter of fact, the chin is frequently observed in mento-posterior positions to descend so far that it is apparently endeavoring to pass the perineum before rotation occurs. At the brim the two sides of the face are on a level, but as labor advances the right cheek descends somewhat, the caput succedaneum forms on the malar bone, and, if a secondary caput succedaneum form, on the cheek.

3. *Rotation* is by far the most important point in the mechanism of face presentations; for unless it occurs, delivery, with a full-sized head and an average pelvis, is practically impossible. There are, no doubt, exceptions to this rule, which must be separately considered,

FIG. 117.



Rotation forward of chin.

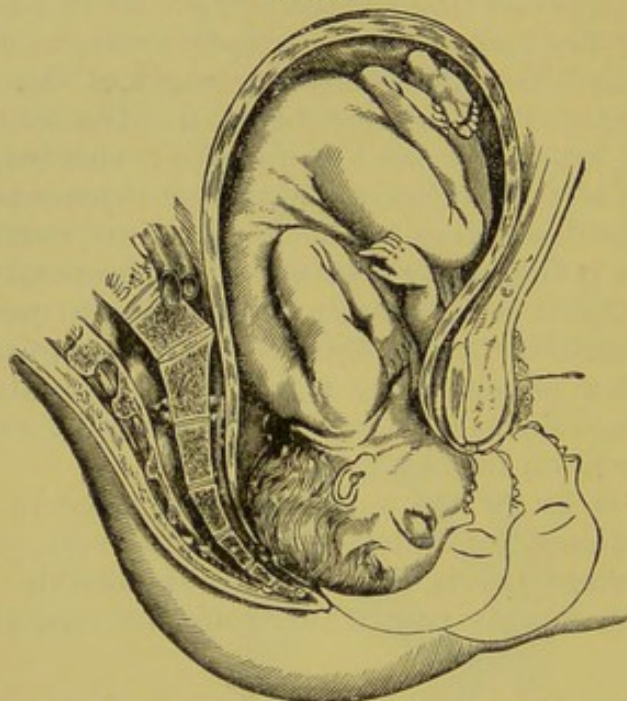
but it is certain that the absence of rotation is always a grave and formidable complication of face presentation. Fortunately it is only very rarely that this is not effected. The mechanical causes are precisely those which produce rotation of the occiput forward in vertex



presentations. As it is accomplished, the chin passes under the arch of the pubes, and the occiput rotates into the hollow of the sacrum (Fig. 117); and then commences—

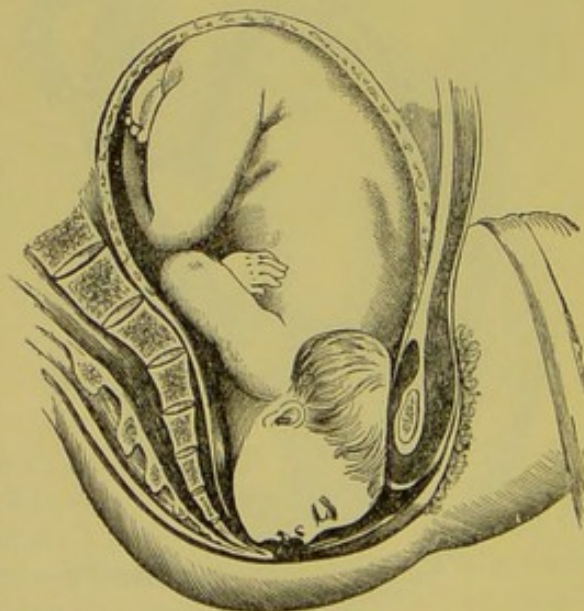
4. Flexion, a movement which corresponds to extension in vertex cases. The chin passes as far as it can under the pubic arch, and there

FIG. 118.



Passage of the head through the external parts in face presentation.

FIG. 119.



Illustrating the position of the head when forward rotation of the chin does not take place.

becomes fixed. The uterine force is now expended on the occiput, which revolves, as it were, on its transverse axis (Fig. 118), the under surface of the chin resting on the pubes as a fixed point. This movement goes on until, at last, the face and occiput sweep over the distended perineum.



5. **External rotation** is precisely similar to that which takes place in head presentations, and, like it, depends on the movements imparted to the shoulders.

Such is the natural course of delivery in the vast majority of cases; but, in order fully to understand the subject, it is necessary to study those rare cases in which the chin points backward, and forward rotation does not occur. These may be taken to correspond to the occipito-posterior positions, in which the face is born looking to the pubes; but, unlike them, it is only very exceptionally that delivery can be naturally completed. The reason of this is obvious, for the occiput gets jammed behind the pubes, and there is no space for the fronto-mental diameter to pass the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet (Fig. 119). Cases are indeed recorded in which delivery has been effected with the chin looking posteriorly; but there is every reason to believe that this can only happen when the head is either unusually small, or the pelvis unusually large. In such cases the forehead is pressed down until a portion appears at the ostium vaginae, when it becomes firmly fixed behind the pubes, and the chin, after many efforts, slips over the perineum. When this is effected, flexion occurs, and the occiput is expelled without difficulty. The forehead is probably always on a lower level than the chin.

Dr. Hicks<sup>1</sup> has published a paper in which he attempts to show that this termination of face presentations is not so rare as is generally supposed, and he gives a single instance in which he effected delivery with the forceps; but he practically admits that special conditions are necessary, such as the "antero-posterior diameter of the outlet particularly ample," and a diminished size of the head. When delivery is effected it is probable, as Cazeaux has pointed out, that the face lies in the oblique diameter of the outlet, and that the chin depresses the soft structures at the side of the sacro-ischiatic notch, which yield to the extent of a quarter of an inch or more, and thereby permit the passage of the occipito-mental diameter of the head. It must, however, be borne well in mind, that spontaneous delivery in mento-posterior positions is the rare exception, and that, supposing rotation does not occur—and it often does so at the last moment—artificial aid in one form or another will be almost certainly required.

**Prognosis of Face Presentations.**—As regards the mother, in the great majority of cases the prognosis is favorable, but the labor is apt to be prolonged, and she is, therefore, more exposed to the risks attending tedious delivery. As regards the child, the prognosis is much more unfavorable than in vertex presentations. Even when the anterior rotation of the chin takes place in the natural way, it is estimated that one out of ten children is stillborn; while, if not, the death of the child is almost certain. This increased infantile mortality is evidently due to the serious amount of pressure to which the child is subjected, and probably depends in many cases on cerebral congestion, produced by pressure on the jugular veins, as the neck lies in the pelvic cavity. Even when the child is born alive, the face is always

<sup>1</sup> *Obstet. Trans.*, vol. vii. p. 57.



greatly swollen and disfigured. In some cases the deformity produced in this way is excessive, and the features are often scarcely recognizable. This disfiguration passes away in a few days; but the practitioner should be aware of the probability of its occurrence, and should warn the friends, or they might be unnecessarily alarmed, and possibly might lay the blame on him.

**Treatment.**—After what has been said as to the mechanism of delivery in face presentation, it is obvious that the proper course is to leave the case alone, in the expectation of the natural efforts being sufficient for complete delivery, providing the chin is pointing anteriorly. Fortunately, in the large majority of such cases, especially in multiparæ, this course is attended by a successful result.

The older accoucheurs, as has been stated, thought active interference absolutely essential, and recommended either podalic version, or the attempt to convert the case into a vertex presentation, by inserting the hand and bringing down the occiput. The latter plan was recommended by Baudelocque, and is even yet followed by some accoucheurs. Thus Dr. Hodge<sup>1</sup> advises it in all cases in which face presentation is detected at the brim; but although it might not have been attended with evil consequences in his experienced hands, it is certainly altogether unnecessary, and would infallibly lead to most serious results if generally adopted. It may, however, be allowable in certain cases in which the face remains above the brim, and refuses to descend into the pelvic cavity, especially if the membranes have ruptured early and the os is insufficiently dilated, for then the child will necessarily be subjected to great risk from the pressure of the undilated cervix on the vessels of the neck. The aseptic hand may then be introduced and the head disengaged, the chin being pushed up so as to restore flexion. As soon as this is done the head should be pushed into the brim by pressure on the fundus, so as to make it engage in the brim in what will then be an occipito-posterior position. Even then it is questionable whether podalic version should not be preferred, as being easier of performance, giving, when once effected, a much more complete control over delivery. Version is certainly preferable to the application of the forceps, which are introduced with difficulty in so high a position of the face, and do not take a secure hold, provided the face has not emerged from the mouth of the uterus. If the face has passed through the cervix, version could not be effected without serious risk of rupture of the uterus.

Schatz<sup>2</sup> has suggested the rectification of face presentations at an early stage, before the rupture of the membranes, by manipulation through the abdomen. He raises the foetal body by pressure on the shoulder and breast through the abdominal wall by one hand, while the breech is raised and steadied by the other. By this means the occiput is elevated, and then the breech is pressed downward, when head flexion is produced by the resistance of the pelvic walls. Of this method I have had no practical experience, but it obviously requires an unusual amount of skill and practice in abdominal palpation.

**Treatment of Mento-posterior Positions.**—When mento-posterior

<sup>1</sup> System of Obstetrics, p. 334.

<sup>2</sup> Arch. i. Gyn., Bd. v. S. 313.



positions are detected early in labor, before the face has descended into the pelvic cavity, either reposition or version should certainly be performed. The difficulties likely to arise in such cases are so great that their avoidance by early interference is not only justifiable but advisable. In these cases reposition, if it can be accomplished, has the advantage of converting the presentation into an ordinary occipito-anterior position. If the os is only partially dilated, bi-polar version may be attempted in the first instance.

When once the face has descended into the pelvis, difficulties may arise from two chief causes: uterine inertia, and non-rotation forward of the chin.

The treatment of the former class must be based on precisely the same general principles as in dealing with protracted labor in vertex presentations. The forceps may be applied with advantage, bearing in mind the necessity of getting the chin under the pubes, and, when this has been effected, of directing the traction forward, so as to make the occiput slowly and gradually distend and sweep over the perineum.

The second class of difficult face cases is much more important, and may try the resources of the accoucheur to the utmost. Our first endeavor must be, if possible, to secure the anterior rotation of the chin. For this purpose various manœuvres are recommended. By some, we are advised to introduce the finger cautiously into the mouth of the child, and draw the chin forward during a pain; by others, to pass the finger up behind the occiput and press it backward during the pain. Schroeder points out that the difficulty often depends on the fact of the head not being sufficiently extended, so that the chin is not on a lower level than the forehead; and that rotation is best promoted by pressing the forehead upward with the finger during a pain, so as to cause the chin to descend. Penrose<sup>1</sup> believes that non-rotation is generally caused by the want of a *point d'appui* below, on account of the face being unable to descend to the floor of the pelvis, and that, if this is supplied, rotation will take place. In such cases he applies the hand, or the blade of the forceps, so as to press on the posterior cheek. By this means the necessary *point d'appui* is given; and he relates several interesting cases in which this simple manœuvre was effectual in rapidly terminating a previously lengthy labor. Any, or all, of these plans may be tried. We must bear in mind, in using them, that rotation is often delayed until the face is quite at the lower pelvic strait, so that we need not too soon despair of its occurring. If, however, in spite of these manœuvres, it does not take place, what is to be done? An attempt might be made to bring down the occiput by the vectis, or by a fillet; but if the face be in the pelvic cavity, it is hardly possible for this plan to succeed. An endeavor may be made to produce rotation by the forceps; but it should be remembered that rotation of the face mechanically in this way is very difficult, and much more likely to be attended with fatal consequences to the child than when it is effected by the natural efforts. In using forceps for this purpose, the second or pelvic curve is likely to prove injurious, and a short straight

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Supplement to Obst. Journ., vol. iv. p. 1.



instrument is to be preferred. If rotation is found to be impossible, an endeavor may be made to draw the face downward, so as to get the chin over the perineum, and deliver in the mento-posterior position; but unless the child be small, or the pelvis very capacious, the attempt is unlikely to succeed. Finally, if all these means fail, the only possible resources are either symphysiotomy or craniotomy. The former has not been practised sufficiently often in such cases to justify an estimate of its success. Lusk performed it once, but under very unfavorable conditions when the patient was practically moribund, but after it he found reposition quite easy, and the child was delivered by the forceps. If auscultation showed that the child was alive, I should myself certainly attempt it. Either operation is certainly preferable to long-continued and violent endeavors to deliver with the chin pointing backward.

**Brow Presentations.**—It sometimes happens that the head is partially extended, so as to bring the os frontis into the brim of the pelvis, and form what is described as a *brow presentation*. Should the head descend in this manner, the difficulties, although not insuperable, are apt to be very great, from the fact that the long cervico-frontal diameter of the head is engaged in the pelvic cavity. The diagnosis is not

FIG. 120.



Brow presentation, subsequently converted into that of the face. (After LUSK.)

difficult, for the os frontis will be detected by its rounded surface, while the anterior fontanelle is within reach in one direction, the orbit and root of the nose in another.

Fortunately, in the large majority of cases, brow presentations are spontaneously converted into either vertex or face presentations, according as flexion or extension of the head occurs; and these must be regarded as the desirable terminations and the ones to be favored. For this purpose upward pressure must be made on one or other extremity of the presenting part during a pain, so as to favor flexion or extension; or, if the parts be sufficiently dilated, an attempt

may be made to pass the hand over the occiput and draw it down, thus performing cephalic version. The latter is the plan recommended by Hodge, who describes the operation as easy. Long, in an excellent paper on this subject, has given figures to show that correction of the malpresentation by manipulation has given better results than any other method of treatment.<sup>1</sup> It is questionable, however, if a well-marked brow presentation be distinctly made out while the head is still at the brim, whether podalic version would not be the easiest and best operation. If the forehead has descended too low for this, and if the endeavor to convert it into either a face or vertex presentation fails, the forceps will probably be required. In such cases the face

<sup>1</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, vol. xviii, p. 897.



generally turns toward the pubes, the superior maxilla becomes fixed behind the pubic arch, and the occiput sweeps over the perineum. Very great difficulty is likely to be experienced, and, if conversion into either a vertex or face presentation cannot be effected, we must consider either the performance of symphysiotomy or craniotomy is not unlikely to be required. After birth the head will be unusually disfigured from the pressure to which it has been subjected, the swelling mainly forming over the forehead, between the root of the nose and the anterior angle of the greater fontanelle (Fig. 120).

## CHAPTER VII.

### DIFFICULT OCCIPITO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS.

A FEW words may be said in this place as to the management of occipito-posterior positions of the head, especially of those in which forward rotation of the occiput does not take place. It has already been pointed out that, in the large majority of these cases, the occiput rotates forward without any particular difficulty, and the labor terminates in the usual way with the occiput emerging under the arch of the pubes.

In a certain number of cases such rotation does not occur, and difficulty and delay are apt to follow. The proportion of cases in which face-to-pubes terminations of occipito-posterior positions occur has been variously estimated, and they are certainly more common than most of our text-books lead us to expect. Dr. Uvedale West,<sup>1</sup> who studied the subject with great care, found that labor ended in this way in 79 out of 2585 births, all these deliveries being exceptionally difficult.

**Causes of Face-to-Pubes Delivery.**—He believed that forward rotation of the head is prevented by the absence of flexion of the chin on the sternum, so that the long occipito-frontal (O.F.), instead of the short sub-occipito-bregmatic (S.O.B.), diameter of the head is brought into contact with the pelvic diameter; hence the occiput is no longer the lowest point, and is not subjected to the action of those causes which produce forward rotation. Dr. Macdonald, who has written a thoughtful paper on the subject,<sup>2</sup> believes that the non-rotation forward of the occiput is chiefly due to the large size of the head, in consequence of which "the forehead gets so wedged into the pelvis anteriorly that its tendency to slacken and rotate backward does not come into play." Dr. West's explanation, which has an important bearing on the management of these cases, seems to explain most correctly the non-occurrence of the natural rotation.

<sup>1</sup> Cranial Presentations, p. 33.

<sup>2</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. xx. p. 302.



The important question for us to decide is, How can we best assist in the management of cases of this kind when difficulties arise, and labor is seriously retarded?

**Mode of Treatment of Such Cases.**—Dr. West, insisting strongly on the necessity of complete flexion of the chin on the sternum, advises that this should be favored by upward pressure on the frontal bone, with the view of causing the chin to approach the sternum, and the occiput to descend, and thus to come within the action of the agencies which favor rotation. Supposing the pains to be strong, and the fontanelle to be readily within reach, we may, in this way, very possibly favor the descent of the occiput, and without injuring the mother, or increasing the difficulties of the case in the event of the manœuvre failing.\* The beneficial effects of this simple expedient are sometimes very remarkable. In two cases in which I recently adopted it, labor, previously delayed for a length of time without any apparent progress, although the pains were strong and effective, was in each instance rapidly finished almost immediately after the upward pressure was applied. The rotation of the face backward may at the same time be favored by pressure on the pubic side of the forehead during the pains.

Others have advised that the descent of the occiput should be promoted by downward traction, applied by the vectis or fillet. The latter is the plan specially advocated by Hodge;<sup>1</sup> and the fillet certainly finds one of its most useful applications in cases of this kind, as being simpler of application and probably more effective than the vectis.

Although any of these methods may be adopted, a word of caution is necessary against prolonged and over-active endeavors at producing flexion and rotation when that seems delayed. All who have watched such cases must have observed that rotation often occurs spontaneously at a very advanced period of labor, long after the head has been pressed down for a considerable time to the very outlet of the pelvis, and when it seems to have been making fruitless endeavors to emerge; so that a little patience will often be sufficient to overcome the difficulty.

Bataillard<sup>2</sup> advises the introduction of the antisepticized hand when rotation does not occur, with which the head is dislodged from the sacrum, and gently rotated forward. He relates many instances in which this manœuvre was successful. A similar procedure was practised by Smellie, and has been recently advocated by Fry, who speaks favorably of it.<sup>3</sup> Should it fail, and further assistance be required, there is no reason why the forceps should not be used. The instrument is not more difficult to apply than under ordinary circumstances, nor, as a rule, is much more traction necessary. Dr. Macdonald, indeed, in the paper already alluded to, maintains that in persistent occipito-posterior positions there is almost always a want of proportion between the head and the pelvis, and that, therefore, the forces will be generally required, and he prefers them to any artificial

<sup>1</sup> System of Obstetrics, p. 308.

<sup>2</sup> Ann. de Gyn., August, 1889.

<sup>3</sup> "Manual Rectification of Faulty Head Position." Amer. Journ. Obstet., March, 1897.



attempts at rectification. Some peculiarities in the mode of delivery are necessary to bear in mind. In most works it is taught that the operator should pay special attention to the rotation of the head, and should endeavor to impart this movement by turning the occiput forward during extraction. Thus Tyler Smith says: "In delivery with the forceps in occipito-posterior presentations, the head should be slowly rotated during the process of extraction so as to bring the vertex toward the pubic arch, and thus convert them into occipito-anterior presentations." The danger accompanying any forcible attempt at artificial rotation will, however, be evident on slight consideration. It is true that in many cases, when simple traction is applied, the occiput will, of itself, rotate forward, carrying the instrument with it. But that is a very different thing from forcibly twisting the head around with the blades of the forceps, without any assurance that the body of the child will follow the movement. It is impossible to conceive that such violent interference would not be attended with serious risk of injury to the neck of the child. If rotation do not occur, the fair inference is that the head is so placed as to render delivery with the face to the pubes the best termination, and no endeavor should be made to prevent it. This rule of leaving the rotation entirely to Nature, and using traction only, has received the approval of Barnes and most modern authorities, and is the one which recommends itself as the most scientific and reasonable.

These are cases in which the pelvic curve of the forceps is of doubtful utility. When applied in the usual way the convexity of the blades points backward. If rotation accompany extraction, the blades necessarily follow the movement of the head, and their convex edges will turn forward. It certainly seems probable that such a movement would subject the maternal soft parts to considerable risk. I have, however, more than once seen such rotation of the instrument happen without any apparent bad result; but the dangers are obvious. Hence it would be a wise precaution, either to use a pair of straight forceps for this particular operation, or to remove the blades and leave the case to be terminated by the natural powers, when the head is at the lower strait, and rotation seems about to occur. Prof. Richardson<sup>1</sup> advises that when forceps are applied in persistent occipito-posterior positions, they should be introduced with the pelvic curve reversed. He claims for this method that the traction is chiefly exerted on the occiput, where it is most needed, which thereby descends and produces the necessary flexion of the chin on the sternum. The forceps are then removed, and, if the pains are sufficient, rotation forward is sure to take place. Of this plan I have no personal experience. When there is no rotation, more than usual care should be taken with the perineum, which is necessarily much stretched by the rounded occiput. Indeed, the risk to the perineum is very considerable, and, even with the greatest care, it may be impossible to avoid laceration.

Bearing these precautions in mind, delivery with the forceps in occipito-posterior positions offers no special difficulties or dangers.

<sup>1</sup> Medical Communication to the Massachusetts Medical Society, vol. xiii. No. 4.



## CHAPTER VIII.

PRESENTATIONS OF THE SHOULDER, ARM, OR TRUNK.—  
COMPLEX PRESENTATIONS.—PROLAPSE OF THE FUNIS.

IN the presentations already considered the long diameter of the fœtus corresponded with that of the uterine cavity, and in all of them the birth of the child by the maternal efforts was the general and normal termination of labor. We have now to discuss those important cases in which the long diameter of the fœtus and uterus do not correspond, but in which the long fœtal diameter lies obliquely across the uterine cavity. In the large majority of these it is either the shoulder or some part of the upper extremity that presents; for it is an admitted fact that, although other parts of the body, such as the back or abdomen, may, in exceptional cases, lie over the os at an early period of labor, yet, as labor progresses, such presentations are almost always converted into those of the upper extremity.

For all practical purposes we may confine ourselves to a consideration of *shoulder* presentations; the further subdivision of these into *elbow* or *hand* presentations being no more necessary than the division of pelvic presentations into breech, knee, and footling cases, since the mechanism and management are identical, whatever part of the upper extremity presents.

There is this great distinction between the presentations we are now considering and those already treated of, that, on account of the relations of the fœtus to the pelvis, delivery by the natural powers is impossible, except under special and very unusual circumstances that can never be relied upon. Intervention on the part of the accoucheur is, therefore, absolutely essential, and the safety of both the mother and child depends upon the early detection of the abnormal position of the fœtus; for the necessary treatment, which is comparatively easy and safe before labor has been long in progress, becomes most difficult and hazardous if there have been much delay.

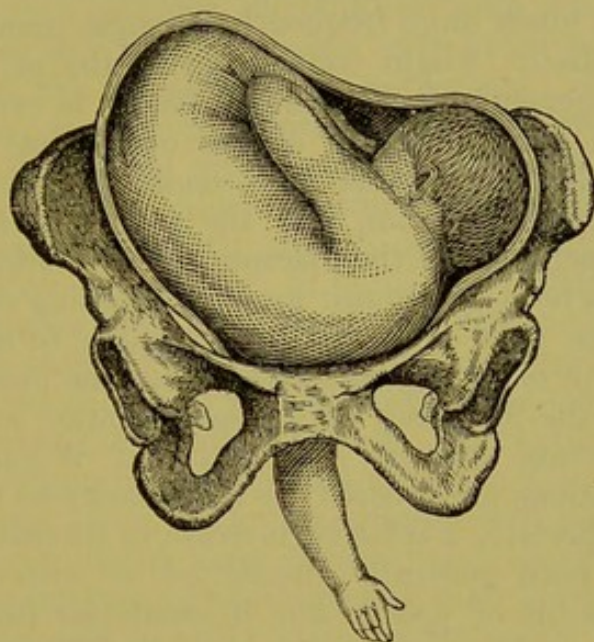
**Position of the Fœtus.**—Presentations of the upper extremity or trunk are often spoken of as *transverse presentations* or *cross-births*; but both of these terms are misleading, as they imply that the fœtus is placed transversely in the uterine cavity, or that it lies directly across the pelvic brim. As a matter of fact, this is never the case, for the child lies obliquely in the uterus, not indeed in its long axis, but in one intermediate between its long and transverse diameters.

Two great divisions of shoulder presentations are recognized: the one in which the back of the child looks to the abdomen of the mother (Fig. 121), and the other in which the back of the child is turned toward the spine of the mother (Fig. 122). Each of these is sub-



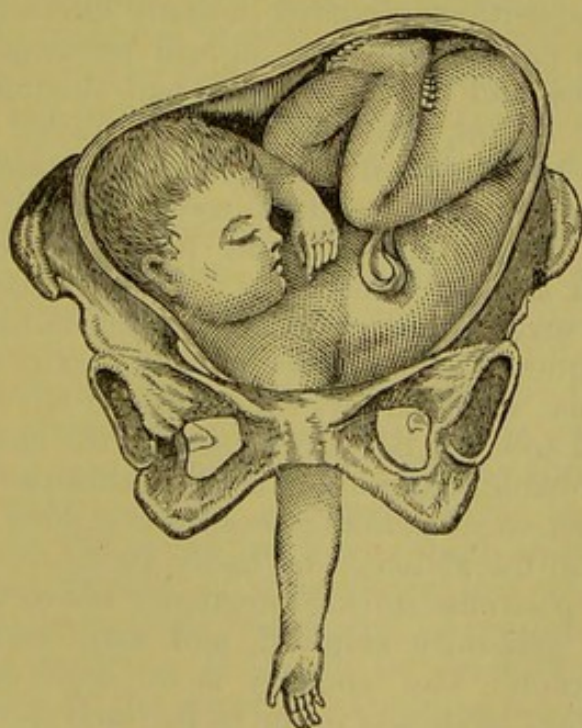
divided into two subsidiary classes, according as the head of the child is placed in the right or left iliac fossa. Thus in dorso-anterior positions, if the head lie in the left iliac fossa (left scapula anterior—scapula-læva anterior, S.L.A.), the right shoulder of the child presents; if in

FIG. 121.



Dorso-anterior presentation of the arm (S.L.A.).

FIG. 122.



Dorso-posterior presentation of the arm (S.D.P.).

the right iliac fossa (right scapula anterior—scapula-dextra anterior, S.D.A.), the left. So in dorso-posterior positions, if the head lie in the left iliac fossa (left scapula posterior—scapula-læva posterior, S.L.P.), the left shoulder presents; if in the right, the right (right scapula posterior—



scapula-dextra posterior, S.D.P.).<sup>1</sup> Of the two classes the dorso-anterior positions are more common—in the proportion, it is said, of two to one.

The causes of shoulder presentation are not well known. Amongst those most commonly mentioned are prematurity of the foetus, and excess of liquor amnii; either of these, by increasing the mobility of the foetus *in utero*, would probably have considerable influence. The fact that it occurs much more frequently amongst premature births has long been recognized. Slight contraction of the pelvic brim, which renders the engagement of the head difficult, is certainly a predisposing cause. Undue obliquity of the uterus has probably some influence, since the early pains may cause the presenting part to hitch against the pelvic brim, and the shoulders to descend. An unusually low attachment of the placenta to the inferior segment of the uterine cavity has been mentioned as a predisposing cause. In consequence of this the head does not lie so readily in the lower uterine segment, and is apt to slip up into one of the iliac fossæ. This is supposed to explain the frequency of arm presentation in cases of partial or complete placenta prævia. Danyau and Wigand believe that shoulder presentations are favored by irregularity in the shape of the uterine cavity, especially a relative increase in its transverse diameter. This theory has been generally discredited by writers, and it is certainly not susceptible of proof; but it seems far from unlikely that some peculiarity of shape may exist, not capable of recognition, but sufficient to influence the position of the foetus. How otherwise are we to explain those remarkable cases, many of which are recorded, in which similar malpositions occurred in many successive labors? Thus Joulin refers to a patient who had an arm presentation in three successive pregnancies, and to another who had shoulder presentation in three out of four labors, while Eustache, of Lille,<sup>2</sup> describes the case of a patient who had thirteen shoulder presentations out of fourteen deliveries. Certainly, such constant recurrences of the same abnormality could only be explained on the hypothesis of some very persistent cause such as that referred to. Pinard<sup>3</sup> states that shoulder presentations are seven times more common in multiparæ than in primiparæ, in consequence, as he believes, of the laxity of the abdominal walls in the former, which allows the uterus to fall forward, and thus prevents the head entering the pelvic brim in the latter weeks of pregnancy. It is probable that merely accidental causes have most influence in the production of shoulder presentation, such as falls, or undue pressure exerted on the abdomen by badly fitting or tight stays. Partially transverse positions during pregnancy are certainly much more common than is generally believed, and may often be detected by abdominal palpation. The tendency is for such malpositions to be righted either before labor sets in, or in the early period of labor; but it is quite easy to understand how any persistent pressure, applied in the manner indicated, may perpetuate a position which otherwise would have been only temporary.

<sup>1</sup> Left and right refer in this nomenclature, as in all positions, to the left and right side of the mother without regard to that of the child.

<sup>2</sup> Nouv. Arch. d'Obstét. et Gyn., 1889.

<sup>3</sup> Annal. d'Hyg. pub. et de Méd., Jan., 1879.



**Prognosis and Frequency.**—According to Churchill's statistics, shoulder presentations occur about once in 260 cases; that is, only slightly less frequently than those of the face. Spiegelberg found it 1 in 180; while in France the combined statistics of several accoucheurs show a frequency of 1 in 117. The prognosis to both the mother and child is much more unfavorable; for he estimates that out of 235 cases, 1 in 9 of the mothers and half the children were lost. The prognosis in each individual case will, of course, vary much with the period of delivery at which the malposition is recognized. If detected early, interference is easy, and the prognosis ought to be good; whereas there are few obstetric difficulties more trying than a case of shoulder presentation, in which the necessary treatment has been delayed until the presenting part has been tightly jammed into the cavity of the pelvis.

**Diagnosis.**—Bearing this fact in mind, the paramount necessity of an accurate diagnosis will be apparent; and it is specially important that we should be able not only to detect that a shoulder or arm is presenting, but that we should, if possible, determine which it is, and how the body and head of the child are placed. The existence of a shoulder presentation is not generally suspected until the first vaginal examination is made during labor. The practitioner will then be struck with the absence of the rounded mass of the foetal head, and, if the os be opened and the membranes protruding, by their elongated form, which is common to this and to other malpresentations. If the presenting part be too high to reach, as is often the case at an early period of labor, an endeavor should at once be made to ascertain the foetal position by abdominal examination. This is the more important as it is much more easy to recognize presentations of the shoulder in this way than those of the breech or foot; and, at so early a period, it is often not only possible but comparatively easy, to alter the position of the foetus by abdominal manipulation alone and thus avoid the necessity of the more serious form of version. The method of detecting a shoulder presentation by examination of the abdomen has already been described (p. 130), and need not be repeated. The chief points to look for are, the altered shape of the uterus, and two solid masses, the head and the breech, one in either iliac fossa. The facility with which these parts may be recognized varies much in different patients. In thin women, with lax abdominal parietes, they can be easily felt, while in very stout women it may be impossible. Failing this method, we must rely on vaginal examinations; although, before the membranes are ruptured, and when the presenting part is high in the pelvis, it is not always easy to gain accurate information in this way. The difficulty is increased by the paramount importance of retaining the membranes intact as long as possible. It should be remembered, therefore, that when a presentation of the superior extremity is suspected, the necessary examinations should only be made in the intervals between the pains when the membranes are lax, and never when they are rendered tense by the uterine contractions.

As either the shoulder, the elbow, or the hand may present, it will be best to describe the peculiarities of each separately, and the means of distinguishing to which side of the body the presenting part belongs.



1. The shoulder is recognized as a round smooth prominence, at one point of which may often be felt the sharp edge of the acromion. If the finger can be passed sufficiently high, it may be possible to feel the clavicle, and the spine of the scapula. A still more complete examination may enable us to detect the ribs and the intercostal spaces, which would be quite conclusive as to the nature of the presentation, since there is nothing resembling them in any other part of the body. At the side of the shoulder, the hollow of the axilla may generally be made out.

In order to ascertain the position of the child, we have to find out in which iliac fossa the head lies. This may be done in two ways: 1st, the head may be felt through the abdominal parietes by palpation; and 2d, since the axilla always points toward the feet, if it point to the left side the head must lie in the right iliac fossa; if to the right, the head must be placed in the left iliac fossa. Again, the spine of the scapula must correspond to the back of the child, the clavicle to its abdomen; and, by feeling one or the other, we know whether we have to do with a dorso-anterior or dorso-posterior position. If we cannot satisfactorily determine the position by these means, it is quite legitimate practice to bring down the arm carefully, provided the membranes are ruptured, so as to examine the hand, which will be easily recognized as right or left. This expedient will decide the point; but it is one which it is better to avoid, if possible, for it not only slightly increases the difficulty of turning, although perhaps not very materially, but the arm might possibly be injured in the endeavor to bring it down.

The only part of the body likely to be taken for the shoulder is the breech; but in that its larger size, the groove in which the genital organs lie, the second prominence formed by the other buttock, and the sacral spinous processes, are sufficient to prevent a mistake.

2. The elbow is rarely felt at the os, and may be readily recognized by the sharp prominence of the olecranon, situated between two lesser prominences, the condyles. As the elbow always points toward the feet, the position of the fœtus can be easily ascertained.

3. The hand is easy to recognize, and can only be confounded with the foot. It can be distinguished by its borders being of the same thickness, by the fingers being wider apart and more readily separated from each other than the toes, and above all by the mobility of the thumb, which can be carried across the palm, and placed in apposition with each of the fingers.

It is not difficult to tell which hand is presenting. If the hand be in the vagina, or beyond the vulva, and within easy reach, we recognize which it is by laying hold of it as if we were about to shake hands. If the palm lie in the palm of the practitioner's hand, with the two thumbs in apposition, it is the right hand; if the back of the hand, it is the left. Another simple way is for the practitioner to imagine his own hand placed in precisely the same position as that of the fœtus; and this will readily enable him to verify the previous diagnosis. A simple rule tells us how the body of the child is placed, for, provided we are sure the hand is in a state of supination, the back of the hand points to the back of the child, the palm to its abdomen, the thumb to the head, and the little finger to the feet.



**Mechanism.**—It is perhaps hardly proper to talk of a mechanism of shoulder presentations, since, if left unassisted, they almost invariably lead to the gravest consequences. Still, Nature is not entirely at fault even here, and it is well to study the means she adopts to terminate these malpositions.

**Terminations of Shoulder Presentation.**—There are two possible terminations of shoulder presentation. In one, known as *spontaneous version*, some other part of the fœtus is substituted for that originally presenting; in the other, *spontaneous evolution*, the fœtus is expelled by being squeezed through the pelvis, without the originally presenting part being withdrawn. It cannot be too strongly impressed on the mind that neither of these can be relied on in practice.

**Spontaneous version** may occasionally occur before, or immediately after, the rupture of the membranes, when the fœtus is still readily movable within the cavity of the uterus. A few authenticated cases are recorded in which the same fortunate issue took place after the shoulder had been engaged in the pelvic brim for a considerable time, or even after prolapse of the arm; but its probability is necessarily much lessened under such circumstances. Either the head or the breech may be brought down to the os in place of the original presentation.

The precise mechanism of spontaneous version, or the favoring circumstances, are not sufficiently understood to justify any positive statement with regard to it.

Cazeaux believed that it is produced by partial or irregular contraction of the uterus, one side contracting energetically, while the other remains inert, or only contracts to a slight degree. To illustrate how this may effect spontaneous version, let us suppose that the child is lying with the head in the left iliac fossa. Then if the left side of the uterus should contract more forcibly than the right, it would clearly tend to push the head and shoulder to the right side, until the head came to present instead of the shoulder. A very interesting case is related by Geneuil,<sup>1</sup> in which he was present during spontaneous version, in the course of which the breech was substituted for the left shoulder more than four hours after the rupture of the membranes. In this case the uterus was so tightly contracted that version was impossible. He observed the side of the uterus opposite the head contracting energetically, the other remaining flaccid, and eventually the case ended without assistance, the breech presenting. The natural moulding action of the uterus, and the greater tendency of the long axis of the child to lie in that of the uterus, no doubt assist the transformation, and much must depend on the mobility of the fœtus in any individual case.

That such changes often take place in the latter weeks of pregnancy, and before labor has actually commenced, is quite certain, and they are probably much more frequent than is generally supposed. When spontaneous version does occur, it is, of course, a most favorable event; and the termination and prognosis of the labor are then the same as if the head or breech had originally presented.

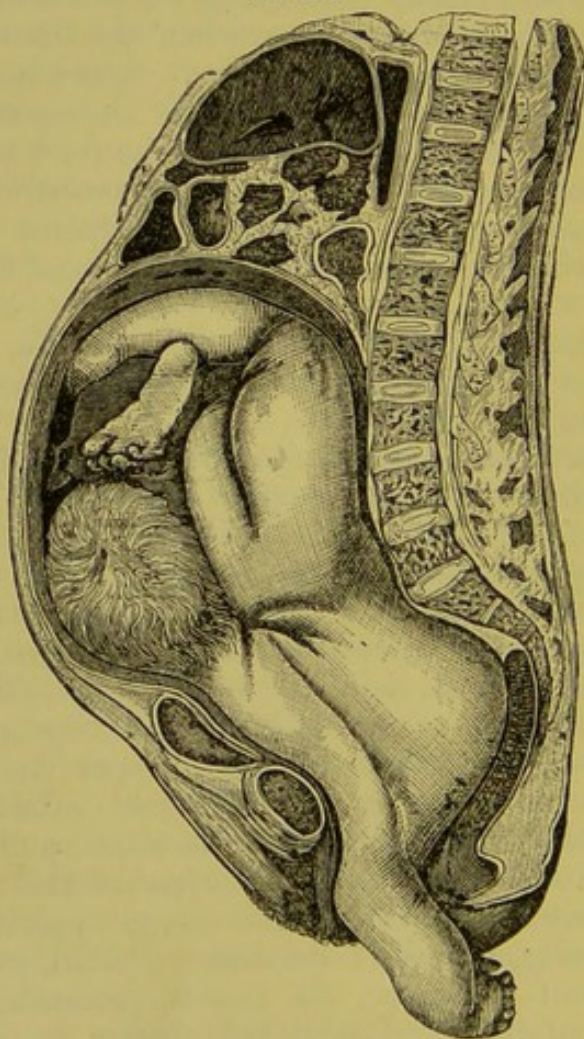
<sup>1</sup> Anal. de Gynéc., tom. v. p. 468.



**Spontaneous Evolution.**—The mechanism of spontaneous evolution, since it was first clearly worked out by Douglas, has been so often and carefully described that we know precisely how it occurs. Although every now and then a case is recorded in which a living child has been born by this means, such an event is of extreme rarity; and there is no doubt of the accuracy of the general opinion, that spontaneous evolution can only happen when the pelvis is unusually roomy and the child small; and that it almost necessarily involves the death of the foetus, on account of the immense pressure to which it is subjected.

Two varieties are described, in one of which the head is first born,

FIG. 123.



Spontaneous evolution. (After CHIARA.) This drawing was made from a patient who died undelivered, the body being frozen and bisected.

in the other the breech; in both the originally presenting arm remained prolapsed. The former is of extreme rarity, and is believed only to have happened with very premature children, whose bodies were small and flexible, and when traction had been made on the presenting arm. Under such circumstances it can hardly be called a natural process, and we may confine our attention to the latter and more common variety.

What takes place is as follows: The presenting arm and shoulder



are tightly jammed down, as far as is possible, by the uterine contractions, and the head becomes strongly flexed on the shoulder. As much of the body of the foetus as the pelvis will contain becomes engaged, and then a movement of rotation occurs, which brings the body of the child nearly into the antero-posterior diameter of the pelvis (Fig. 123). The shoulder projects under the arch of the pubis, the head lying above the symphysis, and the breech near the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. It is essential that the head should lie forward above the pubes, so that the length of the neck may permit the shoulder to project under the pubic arch, without any part of the head entering the pelvic cavity. The shoulder and neck of the child now become fixed points, around which the body of the child rotates, and the whole force of the uterine contractions is expended on the breech. The latter, with the body, therefore, becomes more and more depressed, until, at last, the side of the thorax reaches the vulva, and, followed by the breech and inferior extremities, is slowly pushed out. As soon as the limbs are born the head is easily expelled.

The enormous pressure to which the body is subjected in this process can readily be understood. As regards the practical bearings of this termination of shoulder presentations, all that need be said is, that, if we should happen to meet with a case in which the shoulder and thorax were so strongly depressed that turning was impossible, and in which it seemed that Nature was endeavoring to effect evolution, we should be justified in aiding the descent of the breech by traction on the groin, before resorting to the difficult and hazardous operation of embryotomy and decapitation.

**Treatment.**—It is unnecessary to describe specially the treatment of shoulder presentation, since it consists essentially in performing the operation of turning, which is fully described elsewhere. It is only needful here to insist on the advisability of performing the operation in the way which involves the least interference with the uterus. Hence, if the nature of the case be detected before the membranes are ruptured, an endeavor should be made—and ought generally to succeed—to turn by external manipulation only. If we can succeed in bringing the breech or head over the os in this way, the case will be little more troublesome than an ordinary presentation of these parts. Failing in this, turning by combined external and internal manipulation should be attempted; and the introduction of the entire hand should be reserved for those more troublesome cases in which the waters have long drained away, and in which both these methods are inapplicable.

Should all these means fail, we must resort to the mutilation of the child by embryulcia or decapitation, probably the most difficult and dangerous of all obstetric operations. In fourteen cases in the United States the Cæsarean section has been performed under these circumstances, with a successful result to the mother in ten. In seven cases the arm protruded, in three the pelvis was small, and in two it was deformed. Three of the women were subsequently delivered naturally.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Harris, note to 6th American edition.



**Complex Presentations.**—There are various so-called *complex presentations* in which more than one part of the foetal body presents. Thus we may have a hand or a foot presenting with the head, or a foot and hand presenting simultaneously. The former do not necessarily give rise to any serious difficulty, for there is generally sufficient room for the head to pass. Indeed, it is unlikely that either the hand or foot should enter the pelvic brim with the head, unless the head was unusually small, or the pelvis more than ordinarily capacious. As regards treatment, it is, no doubt, advisable to make an attempt to replace the hand or foot by pushing it gently above the head in the intervals between the pains, and to maintain it there until the head be fully engaged in the pelvic cavity. The engagement of the head can be hastened by abdominal pressure, which will prove of great value. Failing this, all we can do is to place the presenting member at the part of the pelvis where it will least impede the labor, and be the least subjected to pressure; and that will generally be opposite the temple of the child. As it must obstruct the passage of the head to a certain extent, the application of the forceps may be necessary. When the feet and hands present at the same time, in addition to the confusing nature of the presentation from so many parts being felt together, there is the risk of the hands coming down, and converting the case into one of arm presentation. It is the obvious duty of the accoucheur to prevent this by insuring the descent of the feet, and traction should be made on them, either with the fingers or with a fillet, until their descent, and the ascent of the hands, are assured.

**Dorsal Displacement of the Arm.**—In connection with this subject may be mentioned the curious dorsal displacement of the arm first described by Sir James Simpson,<sup>1</sup> in which the forearm of the child becomes thrown across and behind the neck. The result is the formation of a ridge or bar, which prevents the descent of the head into the pelvis by hitching against the brim (Fig. 124). The difficulty of diagnosis is very great, for the cause of obstruction is too high up to be felt. But if we meet with a case in which the pelvis is roomy and the pains strong, and yet the head does not descend after an adequate time, a full exploration of the cause is essential. For this purpose we would naturally put the patient under chloroform, and pass the hand sufficiently high. We might then feel the arm in its abnormal position. That was what took place in a case under my own care, in which I failed to get the head through the brim with the forceps, and eventually delivered by turning. The same course was adopted by my friend Mr. Jardine Murray in a similar case.<sup>2</sup> Simpson advises that the arm should be brought down so as to convert the case into an ordinary hand and head presentation. This, if the arm be above the brim, must always be difficult, and I believe the simpler and more effective plan is podalic version. A similar displacement may cause some difficulty in breech presentations, and after turning (Fig. 125). Delay here is easier of diagnosis, since the obstacle to the expulsion will at once lead to careful examination. By carrying the body of the

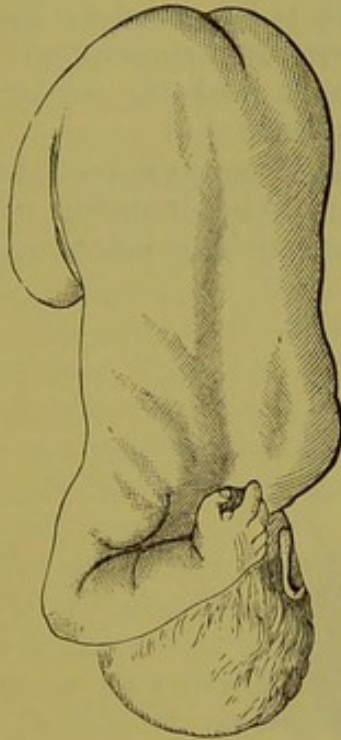
<sup>1</sup> Selected Obstet. Works, vol. i.

<sup>2</sup> Med. Times and Gaz., 1861.



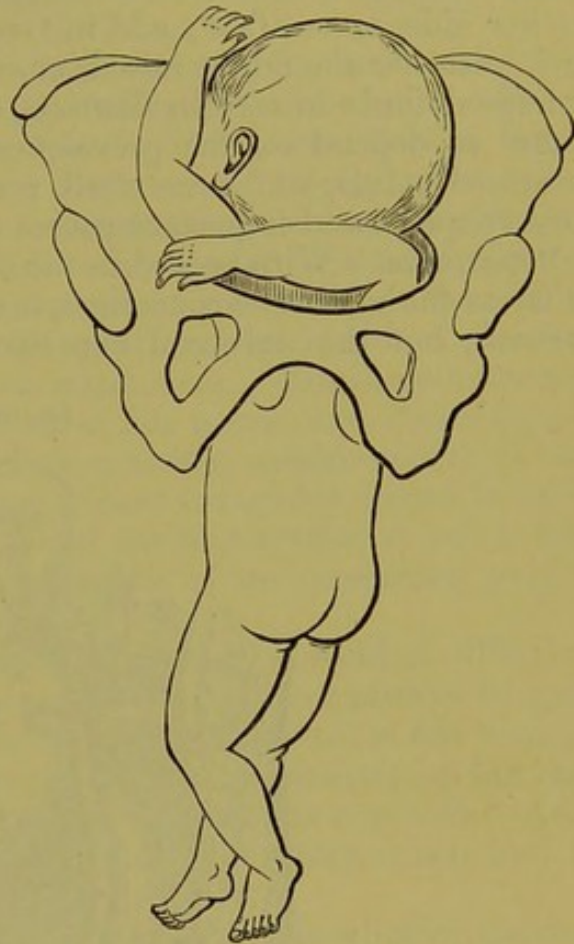
child well backward, so as to enable the finger to pass behind the symphysis pubis and over the shoulder, it will generally be easy to liberate the arm.

FIG. 124.



Dorsal displacement of the arm.

FIG. 125.



Dorsal displacement of the arm in footling presentations. (After BARNES.)

**Prolapse of the Umbilical Cord.**—It occasionally happens that the umbilical cord falls down past the presenting part (Fig. 126), and is apt to be pressed between it and the walls of the pelvis. The consequence is that the foetal circulation is seriously interfered with, and the death of the child from asphyxia is a common result. Hence prolapse of the funis is a very serious complication of labor in so far as the child is concerned.

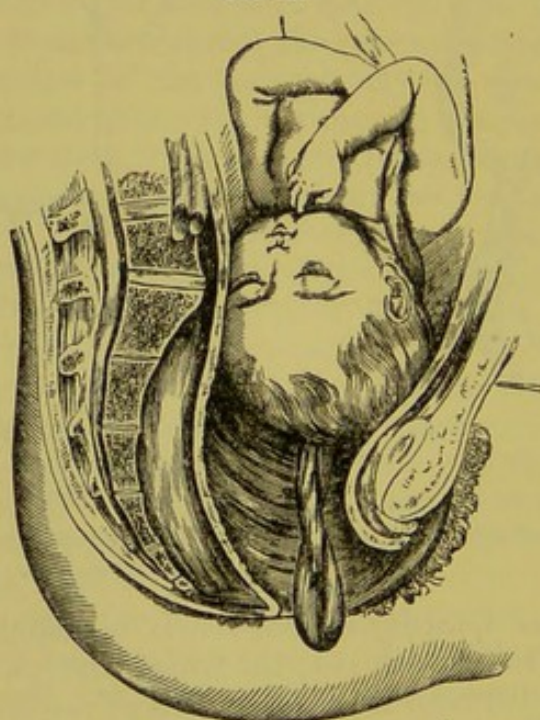
**Frequency.**—Fortunately it is not a very frequent occurrence. Churchill calculates that out of over 105,000 deliveries it was met with once in 240 cases, and Seanzoni once in 254. Its frequency varies much under different circumstances, and in different places. We find from Churchill's figures a remarkable difference in the proportional number of cases observed in France, England, and Germany—viz., 1 in 446½, 1 in 207½, and 1 in 156, respectively. Great as is the proportion referred to Germany in these figures, it has been found to be exceeded in special districts. Thus Engelmann records 1 case out of 94 labors in the Lying-in Hospital at Berlin, and Michaelis 1 in 90 in that of Kiel. These remarkable differences are at first sight not easy to account for. Dr. Simpson suggests, with considerable show of



probability, that the difference in frequency in England, France, and Germany may depend on the varying positions in which lying-in women are placed during labor in each country. In France, where, although the patient is laid on her back, the pelvis is kept elevated, the complication occurs least frequently; in England, where she lies on her side, more often; and in Germany, where she is placed on her back with her shoulders raised, most often. The special frequency of prolapsed funis in certain districts, as in Kiel, is supposed by Engelmann<sup>1</sup> to depend on the prevalence of rickets, and consequently of deformed pelvis, which we shall presently see is probably one of the most frequent and important causes of the accident.

**Prognosis.**—With regard to the danger attending prolapsed funis, as far as the mother is concerned, it may be said to be altogether unimportant; but the universal experience of obstetricians points to the

FIG. 126



Prolapse of the umbilical cord.

great risk to which the child is subjected. Scanzoni calculates that 45 per cent. only of the children were saved; Churchill estimated the number at 47 per cent.; thus, under the most favorable circumstances, this complication leads to the death of more than half the children. Engelmann found that out of 202 vertex presentations only 36 per cent. of the children survived. The mortality was not nearly so great in other presentations; 68 per cent. of the cases in which the child presented with the feet were saved, and 50 per cent. in original shoulder presentations. The reason of this remarkable difference is, doubtless, that in vertex presentations the head fits the pelvis much more completely, and subjects the cord to much greater pressure; while in other presentations the pelvis is less completely filled, and the interference

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obstetrics, vol. vi. pp. 409, 540.



with the circulation in the cord is not so great. Besides, in the latter case the complication is detected early, and the necessary treatment sooner adopted.

The foetal mortality is considerably greater in first labors—a result to be expected on account of the greater resistance of the soft parts, and the consequent prolongation of the labor.

The causes of prolapse of the funis are any circumstances which prevent the presenting part accurately fitting the pelvic brim. Hence it is much more frequent in face, breech, or shoulder than in vertex presentations, and is relatively more common in footling and shoulder presentations than in any other. Amongst occasional accidental predisposing causes may be mentioned early rupture of the membranes, especially if the amount of liquor amnii be excessive, as the sudden escape of the fluid washes down the cord; undue length of the cord itself; or an unusually low placental attachment. Engelmann attaches great importance to slight contraction of the pelvis, and states that in the Berlin Lying-in Hospital, where accurate measurements of the pelvis were taken in all cases, it was almost invariably found to exist. The explanation is evident, since one of the first results of pelvic contraction is to prevent the ready engagement of the presenting part in the pelvic brim.

The diagnosis of cord presentation is generally devoid of difficulty; but if the membranes are still unruptured, it may not always be quite easy to determine the precise nature of the soft structures felt through them, as they recede from the touch. If the pulsations of the cord can be felt through the membranes, all difficulty is removed. After the membranes are ruptured, there is nothing for which it can well be mistaken.

The important point to determine in such a case is whether the cord be pulsating or not; for if pulsations have entirely ceased, the inference is that the child is dead, and the case may then be left to Nature without further interference. It is of importance, however, to be careful; for, if the examination be made during a pain, the circulation might be only temporarily arrested. The examination, therefore, should be made during an interval, and a loop of the cord pulled down, if necessary, to make ourselves absolutely certain on this point.

The amount of the prolapse varies much. Sometimes only a knuckle of the cord, so small as to escape observation, is engaged between the pelvis and presenting part. Under such circumstances the child may be sacrificed without any suspicion of danger having arisen. More often the amount prolapsed is considerable; sometimes so as to lie in the vagina in a long loop, or even to protrude altogether beyond the vulva.

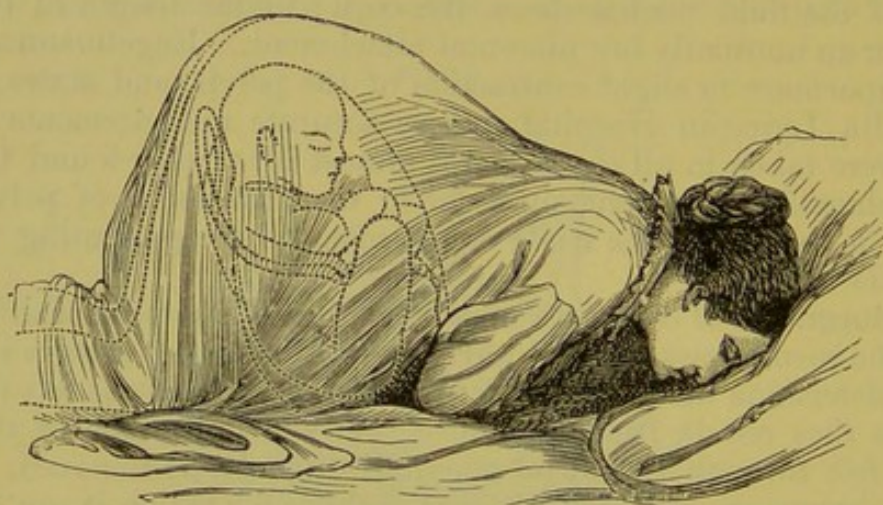
**Treatment.**—In the treatment the great indication is to prevent the cord from being unduly pressed on, and all our endeavors must have this object in view. If the presentation be detected before the full dilatation of the cervix, and when the membranes are unruptured, we must try to keep the cord out of the way; to preserve the membranes intact as long as possible, since the cord is tolerably protected as long as it is surrounded by the liquor amnii; and to secure the



complete dilatation of the os, so that the presenting part may engage rapidly and completely.

Much may be done at this time by the postural treatment, which we owe chiefly to the ingenuity of Dr. T. Gaillard Thomas, of New York, whose writings familiarized the profession with it, although it appears that a somewhat similar plan had been occasionally adopted previously. Dr. Thomas's method is based on the principle of causing the cord to slip back into the uterine cavity by its own weight. For this purpose the patient is placed on her hands and knees, with the hips elevated, and the shoulders resting on a lower level (Fig. 127). The cervix is then no longer the most dependent portion of the

FIG. 127.



Postural treatment of prolapse of the cord.

uterus, and the anterior wall of the uterus forms an inclined plane down which the cord slips. The success of this manœuvre is sometimes very great, but by no means always so. It is most likely to succeed when the membranes are unruptured. If, when adopted, the cord slip away, and the os be sufficiently dilated, the membranes may be ruptured, and engagement of the head produced by properly applied uterine pressure. Sometimes the position is so irksome that it is impossible to resort to it. Postural treatment is not even then altogether impossible, for by placing the patient on the side opposite it is impossible to resort to it. Another method of using postural treatment, perhaps simpler and less irksome to the patient, is by placing her in the Trendelenburg's position, in which the pelvis is elevated and the shoulders lowered. This can be easily enough done, either by packing pillows under the pelvis, the patient lying on her back, or by elevating the thighs over the back of a chair placed on the bed in an inverted position. Even after the membranes are ruptured, postural treatment in one form or another may succeed; and, as it is simple and harmless, it should certainly be always tried. Attempts at reposition, by one or other method described below, may also occasionally be facilitated by trying them when the patient is placed in the knee-shoulder position.

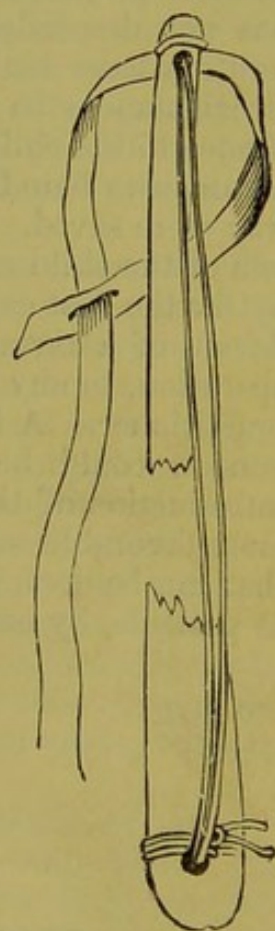


Failing by postural treatment, or in combination with it, it is quite legitimate to make an attempt to place the cord beyond the reach of dangerous pressure by other methods. Unfortunately reposition is too often disappointing, difficult to effect, and very frequently, even when apparently successful, shortly followed by a fresh descent of the cord. Provided the os be fully dilated and the presenting head engaged in the pelvis (for reposition may be said to be hopeless when any other part presents), perhaps the best way is to attempt it by the hand alone. Probably the simplest and most effectual method is that recommended by McClintock and Hardy, who advise that the patient should lie on the opposite side to the prolapsed cord, which should then be drawn toward the pubes as being the shallowest part of the pelvis. Two or three fingers may then be used to push the cord past the head, and as high as they can reach. They must be kept in the pelvis until a pain comes on, and then very gently withdrawn, in the hope that the cord may not again prolapse. During the pain external pressure may very properly be applied to favor descent of the head. This manœuvre may be repeated during several successive pains, and may eventually succeed. The attempt to hook the cord over the foetal limbs, or to place it in the hollow of the neck, recommended in many works, involves so deep an introduction of the hand that it is obviously impracticable.

Various complex instruments have been invented to aid reposition (Fig. 128), but even if we possessed them they are not likely to be at hand when the emergency arises. A simple instrument may be improvised out of an ordinary male elastic catheter, by passing the two ends of a piece of string through it, so as to leave a loop emerging from the eye of the catheter. This is passed through the loop of prolapsed cord, and then fixed in the eye of the catheter by means of the stilette. The cord is then pushed up into the uterine cavity by the catheter, and liberated by withdrawing the stilette. Another simple instrument may be made by cutting a hole in a piece of whalebone. A piece of tape is then passed through the loop of the cord and the ends threaded through the eye cut in the whalebone. By tightening the tape the whalebone is held in close apposition to the cord, and the whole is passed as high as possible into the uterine cavity. The tape can easily be liberated by pulling one end. If preferred, the cord can be tied to the whalebone, which is left *in utero* until the child is born. Nothing need be said as to the various other methods adopted for keeping up the cord, such as the insertion of pieces of sponge, or tying the cord in a bag of soft leather, since they are generally admitted to be quite useless.

It only too often happens that all endeavors at reposition fail. The

FIG. 128.



Braun's apparatus for replacing the cord.



subsequent treatment must then be guided by the circumstances of the case. If the pelvis be roomy, and the pains strong, especially in a multipara, we may often deem it advisable to leave the case to Nature, in the hope that the head may be pushed through before pressure on the cord has had time to prove fatal to the child. Under such circumstances the patient should be urged to bear down, and the descent of the head be promoted by uterine pressure, so as to get the second stage completed as soon as possible. If the head be within easy reach, the application of the forceps is quite justifiable, since delay must necessarily involve the death of the child. During this time the cord should be placed, if possible, opposite one or the other sacro-iliac synchondrosis according to the position of the head, as being the part of the pelvis where there is most room, and pressure would consequently be least prejudicial. If we have to do with a case in which the head has not descended into the pelvis, and postural treatment and reposition have both failed, provided the os be fully dilated, and other circumstances be favorable, turning would undoubtedly offer the best chance to the child. This treatment is strongly advocated by Engelmann, who found that 70 per cent. of the children delivered in this way were saved. There can be no question that, so far as the interests of the child are concerned, it is, under the circumstances indicated, by far the best expedient. Turning, however, is by no means always devoid of a certain risk to the mother, and the performance of the operation, in any particular case, must be left to the judgment of the practitioner. A fully dilated os, with membranes unruptured, so that version could be performed by the combined method without the introduction of the hand into the uterus, would be unquestionably the most favorable state. If it be not deemed proper to resort to it, all that can be done is to endeavor to save the cord from pressure as much as possible, by one or another of the methods already mentioned.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### PROLONGED AND PRECIPITATE LABORS.

AMONG the difficulties connected with parturition there are none of more frequent occurrence, and none requiring more thorough knowledge of the physiology and pathology of labor, than those arising from deficient or irregular action of the expulsive powers. The importance of studying this class of labors will be seen when we consider the numerous and very diverse causes which produce them.

**Evil Effects of Prolonged Labor.**—That the mere prolongation of labor is in itself a serious thing, is becoming daily more and more an acknowledged axiom of midwifery practice; and that this is so is evident when we contrast the statistical returns of such institutions as the Rotunda Lying-in Hospital of late years, with those which were



published some twenty or thirty years ago. It may be fairly assumed that the practice of the distinguished heads of that well-known school represents the most advanced and scientific opinions of the day. When we find that, less than thirty years ago,<sup>1</sup> forceps were not used more than once in 310 labors, while, according to the report for 1873, the late master applied them once in 8 labors, it is apparent how great is the change which has taken place.

Labor may be prolonged from an immense number of causes, the principal of which will require separate study. Some depend simply on defective or irregular action of the uterus; others act by opposing the expulsion of the child, as, for example, undue rigidity of the parturient passages, tumors, bony deformity, and the like. Whatever the source of delay, a train of formidable symptoms is developed which are fraught with peril both to the mother and the child. As regards the mother, they vary much in degree and in the rapidity with which they become established. In many cases, in which the action of the uterus is slight, it may be long before serious results follow; while in others, in which a strongly-acting organ is exhausting itself in futile endeavors to overcome an obstacle, the worst signs of protraction may come on with comparative rapidity.

The stage of labor in which delay occurs has a marked effect in the production of untoward symptoms. It is a well-established fact that prolongation is of comparatively small consequence to either the mother or child in the first stage, when the membranes are still intact, and when the soft parts of the mother, as well as the body of the child, are protected by the liquor amnii from injurious pressure; whereas if the membranes have ruptured, prolongation becomes of the utmost importance to both as soon as the head has entered the pelvis, when the uterus is strongly excited by reflex stimulation, when the maternal soft parts are exposed to continuous pressure, and when the tightly contracted uterus presses firmly on the foetus and obstructs the placental circulation. It is in reference to the latter class of cases that the change of practice, already alluded to, has taken place, with the most beneficial results both to mother and child.

It must not be assumed, however, that prolongation of labor is never of any consequence until the second stage has commenced. The fallacy of such an opinion was long ago shown by Simpson, who proved in the most conclusive way, that both the maternal and foetal mortality were greatly increased in proportion to the entire length of the labor; and all practical accoucheurs are familiar with cases in which symptoms of gravity have arisen before the first stage is concluded. Still, relatively speaking, the opinion indicated is undoubtedly correct.

In the present chapter we have to do only with those causes of delay connected with the expulsive powers. Inasmuch, however, as the injurious effects of protraction are similar in kind whatever be the cause, it will save needless repetition if we consider, once for all, the train of symptoms that arise whenever labor is unduly prolonged.

**Delay in the First Stage is Rarely Serious.**—As long as the

<sup>1</sup> This refers to the date of the first edition of this work, 1876.



delay is in the first stage only, with rare exceptions, no symptoms of real gravity arise for a length of time; it may be even for days. There is often, however, a partial cessation of the pains, which, in consequence of temporary exhaustion of nervous force, may even entirely disappear for many consecutive hours. Under such circumstances, after a period of rest, either natural or produced by suitable sedatives, they recur with renewed vigor.

**Symptoms of Protraction in the Second Stage.**—A similar temporary cessation of the pains may often be observed after the head has passed through the os uteri, to be also followed by renewed vigorous action after rest. But now any such irregularity must be much more anxiously watched. In the majority of cases any marked alteration in the force and frequency of the pains at this period indicates a much more serious form of delay, which in no long time is accompanied by grave general symptoms. The pulse begins to rise, the skin to become hot and dry, the patient to be restless and irritable. The longer the delay, and the more violent the efforts of the uterus to overcome the obstacle, the more serious does the state of the patient become. The tongue is loaded with fur, and in the worst cases dry and black; nausea and vomiting often become marked; the vagina feels hot and dry, the ordinary abundant mucous secretion being absent; in severe cases it may be much swollen, and if the presenting part be firmly impacted, a slough may even form. Should the patient still remain undelivered, all these symptoms become greatly intensified; the vomiting is incessant, the pulse is rapid and almost imperceptible, low muttering delirium supervenes, and the patient eventually dies with all the worst indications of profound irritation and exhaustion.

So formidable a train of symptoms, or even the slighter degrees of them, should never occur in the practice of the skilled obstetrician; and it is precisely because a more scientific knowledge of the process of parturition has taught the lesson that, under such circumstances, prevention is better than cure, that earlier interference has become so much more the rule.

Those who taught that nothing should be done until Nature had had every possible chance of effecting delivery, and who, therefore, allowed their patients to drag on through many weary hours of labor, at the expense of great exhaustion to themselves, and imminent risk to their offspring, made much capital out of the time-honored maxim that "meddlesome midwifery is bad." When this proverb is applied to restrain the rash interference of the ignorant, it is of undeniable value; but when it is quoted to prevent the scientific action of the experienced, who know precisely when and why to interfere, and who have acquired the indispensable mechanical skill, it is sadly misapplied.

**State of the Uterus in Protracted Labor.**—The nature of the pains and the state of the uterus, in cases of protracted labor, are peculiarly worthy of study, and have been very clearly pointed out by Dr. Braxton Hicks.<sup>1</sup> He shows that, when the pains have appar-

<sup>1</sup> *Obstet. Trans.*, vol. ix. p. 207.



ently fallen off and become few and feeble, or have entirely ceased, the uterus is in a state of continuous or tonic contraction, and that the irritation resulting from this is the chief cause of the more marked symptoms of powerless labor. If, in a case of the kind, the uterus be examined by palpation, it will be found firmly contracted between the pains. The correctness of this observation is beyond question, and it will, no doubt, often be an important guide in treatment. Under such circumstances instrumental interference is imperatively demanded.

**Causes.**—In considering the causes of protracted labor, it will be well first to discuss those which affect the expulsive powers alone, leaving those depending on morbid states of the passages for future consideration; bearing in mind, however, that the results, as regards both the mother and the child, are identical, whatever may be the cause of delay.

The general constitutional state of the patient may materially influence the force and efficiency of the pains. Thus it not unfrequently happens that they are feeble and ineffective in women of very weak constitution, or who are much exhausted by debilitating disease. Cazeaux pointed out that the effects of such general conditions are often more than counterbalanced by flaccidity and want of resistance of the tissues, so that there is less obstacle to the passage of the child. Thus, in phthisical patients reduced to the last stage of exhaustion, labor is not unfrequently surprisingly easy.

Long residence in tropical climates causes uterine inertia, in consequence of the enfeebled nervous power it produces. It is a common observation that European residents in India are peculiarly apt to suffer from post-partum hemorrhage from this cause. The general mode of life of patients has an unquestionable effect; and it is certain that deficient and irregular uterine action is more common in women of the higher ranks of society, who lead luxurious, enervating lives, than in women whose habits are of a more healthy character.

Tyler Smith lays much stress on frequent childbearing as a cause of inertia, pointing out that a uterus which has been very frequently subjected to the changes connected with pregnancy, is unlikely to be in a typically normal condition. It is doubtful, however, whether the uterus of a perfectly healthy woman is affected in this way; certainly, if childbearing had undermined her general health, the labors are likely to be modified also.

Age has a decided effect. In the very young the pains are apt to be irregular, on account of imperfect development of the uterine muscles. Labor taking place for the first time in women advanced in life is also apt to be tedious, especially in the first stage, but not by any means so invariably as is generally believed. The apprehensions of such patients are often agreeably falsified, and where delay does occur, it is probably more often referable to rigidity and toughness of the parturient passages than to feebleness of the pains.

Morbid states of the *primæ viæ* frequently cause irregular, painful, and feeble contractions. A loaded state of the rectum has a remarkable influence, as evidenced by the sudden and distinct change in the char-



acter of the labor which often follows the use of suitable remedies. Undue distention of the bladder may act in the same way, more especially in the second stage. When the urine has been allowed to accumulate unduly, the contraction of the accessory muscles of parturition often causes such intense suffering, by compressing the distended viscus, that the patient is absolutely unable to bear down. Hence the labor is carried on by uterine contractions alone, slowly, and at the expense of much suffering. A similar interference with the action of the accessory muscles is often produced by other causes. Thus if labor comes on when the patient is suffering from bronchitis or other chest disease, she may be quite unable to fix the chest by a deep inspiration, and the diaphragm and other accessory muscles cannot act. In the same way they may be prevented from acting when the abdomen is occupied by an ovarian tumor, or by ascitic fluid.

Mental conditions have a very marked effect. This is so commonly observed that it is familiar to the merest beginner in midwifery practice. The fact that the pains often diminish temporarily on the entrance of the accoucheur is known to every nurse; and so also undue excitement, the presence of too many people in the room, overmuch talking, have often the same prejudicial effect. Depression of mind, as in unmarried women, and fear and despondency in women who have looked forward with apprehension to the labor, are also common causes of irregular and defective action.

Undue distention of the uterus from an excessive amount of liquor amnii not unfrequently retards the first stage, by preventing the uterus from contracting efficiently. When this exists, the pains are feeble and have little effect in dilating the cervix beyond a certain degree. This cause may be suspected when undue protraction of the first stage is associated with an unusually large size and marked fluctuation of the uterine tumor, through which the foetal limbs cannot be made out on palpation. On vaginal examination the lower segment of the uterus will be found to be very rounded and prominent, while the bag of membranes will not bulge through the os during the acme of the pain.

A somewhat similar cause is undue obliquity of the uterus, which prevents the pains acting to the best mechanical advantage, and often retards the entry of the presenting part into the brim. The most common variety is anteversion, resulting from undue laxity of the abdominal parietes, which is especially found in women who have borne many children. Sometimes this is so excessive that the fundus lies over the pubes, and even projects downward toward the patient's knees. The consequence is, that, when labor sets in, unless corrective means be taken, the pains force the head against the sacrum, instead of directing it into the axis of the pelvic inlet. Another common deviation is lateral obliquity, a certain degree of which exists in almost all cases, but sometimes it occurs to an excessive degree. Either of these states can readily be detected by palpation and vaginal examination combined. In the former the os may be so high up, and tilted so far backward, that it may be at first difficult to reach it at all.

**Irregular and Spasmodic Pains.**—Besides being feeble, the uterine



contractions, especially in the first stage, are often irregular and spasmodic, intensely painful, but producing little or no effect on the progress of the labor. This kind of case has been already alluded to in treating of the use of anæsthetics (p. 312), and is very common in highly nervous and emotional women of the upper classes. In such cases cocaine has been of late used as a local application with decided benefit. It appears to act by deadening the pain resulting from the stretching of the nerves of the cervix, or from slight cervical lacerations. It has no effect in relieving the suffering caused by uterine contraction.<sup>1</sup> It has been applied by means of a cotton-wool tampon steeped in a 2 per cent. solution, and placed against the os. A much better way of using it is by "Moore's cones"<sup>2</sup> made with cacao-butter, one of which is placed on the examining finger like a thimble, and inserted within the os, where it rapidly melts. Antipyrine has been frequently used in this kind of labor as a uterine sedative, but its beneficial effects appear to be doubtful. Auvard and Lefebvre,<sup>3</sup> who have carefully studied and reported cases, come to the conclusion that it cannot be compared in efficacy with chloral, although occasionally useful. It may be given in a dose of fifteen grains, repeated in two hours. Such irregular contractions do not necessarily depend on mental causes alone, and they often follow conditions producing irritation, such as loaded bowels, too early rupture of the membranes, and the like. Dr. Trenholme, of Montreal,<sup>4</sup> believes that such irregular pains most frequently depend on abnormal adhesions between the decidua and the uterine walls, which interfere with the proper dilatation of the os, and he has related some interesting cases in support of this theory.

**Treatment.**—The mere enumeration of these various causes of protracted labor will indicate the treatment required. Some of them, such as the constitutional state of the patient, age, or mental emotion, it is, of course, beyond the power of the practitioner to influence or modify; but in every case of feeble or irregular uterine action, a careful investigation should be made with the view of seeing if any removable cause exist. For example, the effect of a large enema, when we suspect the existence of a loaded rectum, is often very remarkable; the pains frequently almost immediately changing in character, and a previously lingering labor being rapidly terminated.

Excessive distention of the uterus can only be treated by artificial evacuation of the liquor amnii; and after this is done, the character of the pains often rapidly changes. This expedient is indeed often of considerable value in cases in which the cervix has dilated to a certain extent, but in which no further progress is made, especially if the bag of membranes does not protrude through the os during the pains, and the cervix itself is soft, and apparently readily dilatable. Under such circumstances, rupture of the membranes, even before the os is fully dilated, is often very useful.

If we have reason to suspect morbid adhesions between the mem-

<sup>1</sup> "The Value of Cocaine in Obstetrics," by John Phillips. M.A., M.D. *Lancet*, Nov. 26, 1887.

<sup>2</sup> *Brit. Med. Journ.*, vol. ii. p. 1140.

<sup>3</sup> *Arch. de Toccol.*, 1888, p. 649, and 1889, p. 505.

<sup>4</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xiv. p. 231.



branes and the uterine walls, an endeavor must be made to separate them by sweeping the finger or a flexible catheter around the internal margin of the os, or puncturing the sac. The former expedient has been advocated by Dr. Inglis,<sup>1</sup> as a means of increasing the pains when the first stage is very tedious, and I have often practised it with marked success. Trenholme's observation affords a rationale of its action. The manœuvre itself is easily accomplished, and, provided the os be not very high in the pelvis, does not give any pain or discomfort to the patient.

Attention should always be paid to remedying any deviations of the uterus from its proper axis. If this be lateral, the proper course to pursue is to make the patient lie on the opposite side to that toward which the organ is pointing. In the more common anterior deviation she should lie on her back, so that the uterus may gravitate toward the spine, and a firm abdominal bandage should be applied. This prevents the organ from falling forward, while its pressure stimulates the muscular fibres to increased action; hence it is often very serviceable when the pains are feeble, even if there be no anteversion.

In a frequent class of cases, especially in the first stage, the pains diminish in force and frequency from fatigue, and the indication then is to give a temporary rest, after which they recommence with renewed vigor. Hence an opiate, such as twenty minims of Battley's solution, which often acts quickest when given in the form of enema, is frequently of the greatest possible value. If this secure a few hours' sleep the patient will generally awake much refreshed and invigorated. This is a very old practice, and, at times, of great value. It is important to distinguish this variety of arrested pain from that dependent on actual exhaustion; and this can be done by attention to the general condition of the patient, and especially by observing that the uterus is soft and flaccid in the intervals between the pains, and that there is none of the tonic contraction indicated by persistent hardness of the uterine parietes. When the pains are irregular, spasmodic, and excessively painful, without producing any real effect, opiates are also of great service; and it is under such circumstances that chloral is especially valuable.

**Oxytocic Remedies.**—Still a large number of cases will arise in which the absence of all removable causes has been ascertained, and in which the pains are feeble and ineffective. We must now proceed to discuss their management. The fault being the want of sufficient contraction, the first indication is to increase the force of the pains. Here the so-called *oxytocic* remedies come into action; and, although a large number of these have been used from time to time, such as borax, cinnamon, quinine, and galvanism, practically the only one in which reliance is generally placed is the ergot of rye. This has long been the favorite remedy for deficient uterine action, and it is a powerful stimulant of the uterine fibres. It has, however, very serious disadvantages, and it is very questionable whether the risks to both mother

<sup>1</sup> Sydenham Society's Year-book.



and child do not more than counterbalance any advantages attending its use. The ergot is given in doses of fifteen or twenty grains of the freshly powdered drug infused in warm water, or in the more convenient form of the liquid extract in doses of from twenty to thirty minims, or, still better, in the form of ergotine injected hypodermically, three to four minims of the hypodermic solution being used for the purpose. In about fifteen minutes after its administration the pains generally increase greatly in force and frequency, and if the head be low in the pelvis, and if the soft parts offer no resistance, the labor may be rapidly terminated.

Were its use always followed by this effect there would be little or no objection to its administration. The pains, however, are different from those of natural labor, being strong, persistent, and constant. Its effect, indeed, is to produce that very state of tonic and persistent uterine contraction which has already been pointed out as one of the chief dangers of protracted labor. Hence, if from any cause the exhibition of the drug be *not* followed by rapid delivery, a condition is produced which is serious to the mother, and which is extremely perilous to the child, on account of the tonic contraction of the muscular fibres obstructing the utero-placental circulation. Dr. Hardy found that soon the foetal pulsations fall to 100, and, if delivery be long delayed, they commence to intermit. He also observed that when this occurred the child was always born dead, and found that the number of still-born children after ergot has been exhibited was very large; for out of thirty cases in which he gave it in tedious labor, only ten of the children were born alive. Nor is its use by any means free from danger to the mother; a not inconsiderable number of cases of rupture of the uterus have been attributed to its incautious use. Hence, if it is to be given at all, it is obvious that it must be with strict limitations, and after careful consideration. It is worthy of note that in the Rotunda Hospital in Dublin, the use of ergot as an oxytocic before delivery has been prohibited by the late and present master.

The cardinal point to remember is that it is absolutely contra-indicated unless the absence of all obstacles to rapid delivery has been ascertained. Hence, it is only allowable when the first stage is over, and the os fully dilated; when the experience of former labors has proved the pelvis to be of ample size; and when the perineum is soft and dilatable. Perhaps, as has been suggested, the administration of small doses of from five to ten minims of the liquid extract every ten minutes, until more energetic action sets in, might obviate some of these risks.

The use of quinine as an oxytocic deserves much more attention than it has generally received. I frequently employ it in lingering labor with marked benefit, and it does not seem to have any of the bad effects of ergot. According to the observations of Dr. Albert H. Smith, in forty-two cases of parturition, it presented the following peculiar characteristics:

It has no power in itself to excite uterine contractions, but simply acts as a general stimulant and promoter of vital energy and functional activity. Dr. R. Doyle, of Trinidad, recently writes to point



out that quinine given in malarial fever is constantly observed to produce uterine contractions and abortion.<sup>1</sup>

In normal labor at full term, its administration in a dose of fifteen grains is usually followed in as many minutes by a decided increase in the force and frequency of the uterine contractions, changing in some instances a tedious, exhausting labor into one of rapid energy, advancing to an early completion.

It promotes the permanent tonic contraction of the uterus, after the expulsion of the placenta; women that had flooded in former labors escaping entirely, there not having been an instance of post-partum hemorrhage in the whole forty-two cases.

It also diminishes the lochial flow where it had been excessive in former labors, the change being remarked upon by the patients, and consequently lessens the severity of the after-pains.

Cinchonism is very rarely observed as an effect of large doses in parturient women.<sup>2</sup>

**Use of the Faradic Current.**—The faradic current applied on either side of the uterine tumor, midway between the anterior-superior spine of the ilium and the umbilicus, has recently been strongly recommended by Dr. Kilner,<sup>3</sup> not only as a means of increasing uterine action, but of alleviating the sufferings of childbirth. I have tried it in several cases, but am not satisfied as to its possessing the properties attributed to it.

If we had no other means of increasing defective uterine contractions at our disposal, and if the choice lay only between the use of ergot and instrumental delivery, there might not be so much objection to a cautious use of the drug in suitable cases. We have, however, a means of increasing the force of the uterine contractions so much more manageable, and so much more resembling the natural process, that I believe it to be destined to entirely supersede the administration of ergot. This is the application of manual pressure to the uterus through the abdomen, an expedient that has of late years been much used in Germany, and has begun to be employed in English practice. I believe, therefore, that ergot should be chiefly used for the purpose of exciting uterine contraction after delivery, when its peculiar property of promoting tonic contraction is so valuable, and that it should rarely, if at all, be employed before the birth of the child.

The systematic use of uterine pressure as an oxytocic was first prominently brought under the notice of the profession by Kristeller, under the name of *expressio foetus*, although it has been used in various forms from time immemorial. Albucasis, for example, was clearly acquainted with its use, and referred to it in the following terms: "Cum ergo vides ista signa tunc oportet, ut comprimatur uterus ejus ut descendat embryo velociter." It was known to Guillemeau, who says: "Quelquefois j'ai ordonné à l'une des dites femmes de presser fort doucement du plat de la main, les parties supérieures du ventre en ramenant l'enfant, petit à petit, en bas; telle médiocre compression

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., vol. ii. p. 689.

<sup>2</sup> Trans. Coll. Phys., Philadelphia, p. 183.

<sup>3</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. xxvi. p. 93.



facilitait l'accouchement en faisant que les tranchées se supportaient plus aisément et facilement.<sup>1</sup> There are some curious obstetric customs among various nations, which probably arose from a recognition of its value; as, for example, the mode of delivery adopted among the Kalmucks, where the patient sits at the foot of the bed, while a woman, seated behind her, seizes her around the waist and squeezes the uterus during the pains. Amongst the Japanese, Siamese, North American Indians, and many other nations, pressure, applied in various ways, is habitually used.

Kristeller maintains that it is possible to effect the complete expulsion of the child by properly applied pressure, even when the pains are entirely absent. Strange as this may appear to those who are not familiar with the effects of pressure, I believe that, under exceptional circumstances, when the pelvis is very capacious, and the soft parts offer but slight resistance, it can be done. I have delivered in this way a patient whose friends would not permit me to apply the forceps, when I could not recognize the existence of any uterine contraction at all, the foetus being literally squeezed out of the uterus. It is not, however, as replacing absent pains, but as a means of intensifying and prolonging the effects of deficient and feeble ones, that pressure finds its best application.

Its effects are often very remarkable, especially in women of slight build, where there is but little adipose tissue in the abdominal walls, and not much resistance in the pelvic tissues. If the finger be placed on the head while pressure is applied to the uterus, a very marked descent can readily be felt, and not infrequently two or three applications will force the head on to the perineum. There are, however, certain conditions in which it is inapplicable, and the existence of which should contra-indicate its use. Thus if the uterus seem unusually tender on pressure, and, *a fortiori*, if the tonic contraction of exhaustion be present, it is inadmissible. So also if there be any obstruction to rapid delivery, either from narrowing of the pelvis or rigidity of the soft parts, it should not be used. The cases suitable for its application are those in which the head or breech is in the pelvic cavity, and the delay is simply due to a want of sufficiently strong expulsive action.

It may be applied in two ways. The better plan is to place the patient on her back at the edge of the bed, and spread the palms of the hands on either side of the fundus and body of the uterus, and, when a pain commences, to make firm pressure during its continuance downward and backward in the direction of the pelvic inlet. As the contraction passes off the pressure is relaxed, and again resumed when a fresh pain begins. In this way each pain is greatly intensified, and its effect on the progress of the foetus much increased. It is not essential that the patient should lie on her back. A useful, although not so great, amount of pressure can be applied when she is lying in the ordinary obstetric position on her left side, the left hand being spread out over the fundus, leaving the right free to watch the progress of the presenting part *per vaginam*.

<sup>1</sup> L'Obstétrique aux XVII et XVIII. Siècles. Paris, 1892.



**Special Value of Uterine Pressure.**—The special value of this method of treating ineffective pains is, that the amount and frequency of the pressure are completely within the control of the practitioner, and are capable of being regulated to a nicety in accordance with the requirements of each particular case. It has the peculiar advantage of closely imitating the natural means of delivery, and of being absolutely without risk to the child; nor is there any reason to think that it is capable of injuring the mother. At least I may safely say that, out of the large number of cases in which I have used it, I have never seen one in which I had the least reason to think that it had proved hurtful. Of course, it is essential not to use undue roughness; firm and even strong pressure may be employed, but that can be done without being rough, and, as its application is always intermittent, there is no time for it to inflict any injury on the uterine tissues.

Pressure is specially valuable when it is desirable to intensify feeble pains. It may be serviceably employed when the pains are altogether absent, to imitate and replace them, provided there be nothing but the absence of a *vis à tergo* to prevent speedy delivery. In such cases an endeavor should be made to imitate the pains as closely as possible, by applying the pressure at intervals of four or five minutes, and entirely relaxing it after it has been applied for a few seconds.

**Instrumental Delivery.**—When all these means fail we have then left the resource of instrumental aid, and we have now to consider the indications for the use of the forceps under such circumstances. It has been already pointed out that professional opinion on this point has been undergoing a marked change; and that it is now recognized as an axiom by the most experienced teachers that, when we are once convinced that the natural efforts are failing, and are unlikely to effect delivery, except at the cost of long delay, it is far better to interfere soon rather than late, and thus prevent the occurrence of the serious symptoms accompanying protracted labor. The recent important debate on the use of the forceps at the Obstetrical Society of London remarkably illustrated these statements, for while there was much difference of opinion as to the advisability of applying the forceps when the head was high in the pelvis, a class of cases not now under consideration, it was very generally admitted that the modern teaching was based on correct scientific grounds. This is, of course, directly opposed to the view so long taught in our standard works, in which instrumental interference was strictly prohibited unless all hope of natural delivery was at an end; and in which the commencement at least, if not the complete establishment, of symptoms of exhaustion, was considered to be the only justification for the application of the forceps in lingering labor.

The reasons which led the late distinguished master of the Rotunda Hospital to a more frequent use of the forceps are so well expressed in his report for 1872, that I venture to quote them as the best justification for a practice that many practitioners of the older school will, no doubt, be inclined to condemn as rash and hazardous. He says:<sup>1</sup> "Our

<sup>1</sup> Fourth Clinical Report of the Rotunda Lying-in Hospital.



established rule is that so long as Nature is able to effect its purpose without prejudice to the constitution of the patient, danger to the soft parts, or the life of the child, we are in duty bound to allow the labor to proceed; but as soon as we find the natural efforts are beginning to fail, and after having tried the milder means for relaxing the parts or stimulating the uterus to increased action, and the desired effects not being produced, we consider we are in duty bound to adopt still prompter measures, and by our timely assistance relieve the sufferer from her distress and her offspring from an imminent death. Why, may I ask, should we permit a fellow-creature to undergo hours of torture when we have the means of relieving her within our reach? Why should she be allowed to waste her strength, and incur the risks consequent upon long pressure of the head on the soft parts, the tendency to inflammation and sloughing, or the danger of rupture, not to speak of the poisonous miasma which emanates from an inflammatory state of the passages, the result of tedious labor, and which is one of the fertile causes of puerperal fever and all its direful effects, attributed by some to the influence of being confined in a large maternity, and not to its proper source, *i. e.*, the labor being allowed to continue till inflammatory symptoms appear? The more we consider the benefits of timely interference, and the good results which follow it, the more are we induced to pursue the system we have adopted, and to inculcate to those we are instructing the advantages to be gained by such practice, both in saving the life of the child as well as securing the greater safety of the mother." It would be impossible to put the matter in a stronger or clearer light, and I feel confident that these views will be indorsed by all who have adopted the more modern practice.

**Effect of Early Interference on the Infantile Mortality.**—In the first edition of this work I used the statistics of Dr. Hamilton, of Falkirk, and other modern writers, as proving that a more frequent use of the forceps than had been customary diminished in a remarkable degree the infantile mortality. Dr. Galabin<sup>1</sup> has recently published an admirable paper on this subject, in which, by a careful criticism of these figures, he has, I think, proved that the conclusions drawn from them are open to doubt, and that the saving of infantile life following more frequent forceps delivery is by no means so great as I had supposed. Dr. Roper, in his remarks in the recent debate in the Obstetrical Society, already alluded to, brought forward some strong arguments in support of the same view. This, however, does not in any way touch the main points at issue referred to in the preceding paragraph.

**Possible Dangers attending the Use of the Forceps.**—It is, of course, right that we should consider the opposite point of view, and reflect on the disadvantages which may attend the interference advocated. Here I should point out that I am now writing only of the use of the forceps in simple inertia, when the head is low in the pelvic cavity, and when all that is wanted is a slight *vis à fronte* to supplement the deficient *vis à tergo*. The use of the instrument when the head is arrested high in the pelvis, or in cases of deformity, or before the os

<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Journ., vol. v. p. 561.



uteri is completely expanded, is an entirely different and much more serious matter, and does not enter into the present discussion. The chief question to decide is, if there be sufficient risk to the mother to counterbalance that of delay. It will, of course, be conceded by all that the forceps in the hands of a coarse, bungling, and ignorant practitioner, who has not studied the proper mode of operating, may easily inflict serious damage. The possibility of inflicting injury in this way should act as a warning to every obstetrician to make himself thoroughly acquainted with the proper mode of using the instrument, and to acquire the manual skill which practice and the study of the mechanism of delivery will alone give; but it is not a valid argument against its proper use. If that were admitted, surgical interference of any kind would be tabooed, since there is none that ignorance and incapacity might not render dangerous.

Assuming, therefore, that the practitioner is able to apply the forceps skilfully, is there any inherent danger in its use? I think all who dispassionately consider the question must admit that, in the class of cases alluded to, the operation is so simple that its disadvantages cannot for a moment be weighed against those attending protraction and its consequences. Against this conclusion statistics may possibly be quoted, such as those of Churchill, who estimated that one in twenty mothers delivered by forceps in British practice was lost. But the fallacy of such figures is apparent on the slightest consideration; and by no one has this been more conclusively shown than by Drs. Hicks and Phillips in their paper on tables of mortality after obstetric operations,<sup>1</sup> where it is proved in the clearest manner that such results are due not to the treatment, but rather to the fact that the treatment was so long delayed.

It is quite impossible to lay down any precise rule as to when the forceps should be used in uterine inertia. Each case must be treated on its own merits, and after a careful estimate of the effects of the pains. The rules generally taught were that the head should be allowed to rest at or near the perineum for a number of hours, and that interference was contra-indicated if the slightest progress were being made. It is needless to say that both of these rules are incompatible with the views I have been inculcating, and that any rule based upon the length of time the second stage of labor has lasted must necessarily be misleading. What has to be done, I conceive, is to watch the progress of the case anxiously after the second stage has fairly commenced, and to be guided by an estimate of the advance that is being made and the character of the pains, bearing in mind that the risk to the mother, and still more to the child, increases seriously with each hour that elapses. If we find the progress slow and unsatisfactory, the pains flagging and insufficient, and incapable of being intensified by the means indicated, then, provided the head be low in the pelvis, it is better to assist at once by the forceps, rather than to wait until we are driven to do so by the state of the patient.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. xiii. p. 55.

<sup>2</sup> It may, perhaps, be of interest in connection with this important topic in practical midwifery if I reprint a letter I published some years ago in the *Medical Times and Gazette*. An historical



**Precipitate Labor Less Common than Lingering.**—Undue rapidity of labor is certainly more uncommon than its converse, but

case, such as that of which it treats, will better illustrate the evil effects that may follow unnecessary delay than any amount of argument. It seems to me impossible to read the details of the delivery it describes without being forcibly struck with the disastrous results which followed the practice adopted, which, however, was strictly in accordance with that considered correct, up to a quite recent date, by the highest obstetric authorities.

ON THE DEATH OF THE PRINCESS CHARLOTTE OF WALES.

(To the Editor of the *Medical Times and Gazette*.)

SIR: The letter of your correspondent, "An Old Accoucheur," regarding the death of the Princess Charlotte, raises a question of great interest—viz., whether the fatal result might have been averted under other treatment? The history of the case is most instructive, and I think a careful consideration of it leaves little room to doubt that, though the management of the labor was quite in accordance with the teaching of the day, it was entirely opposed to that of modern obstetric science. The following account of the labor may interest your readers, and will probably be new to most of them. It is contained in a letter from Dr. John Sims to the late Dr. Joseph Clarke, of Dublin:

"LONDON, November 15, 1817.

"MY DEAR SIR: I do not wonder at your wishing to have a direct statement of the labor of her Royal Highness the Princess Charlotte, the fatal issue of which has involved the whole nation in distress. You must excuse my being very concise, as I have been, and am, very much hurried. I take the opportunity of writing this in a lying-in chamber. Her Royal Highness's labor commenced by the discharge of the liquor amnii about seven o'clock on Monday evening, and the pains followed soon after. They continued through the night and a greater part of the next day—sharp, soft, but very ineffectual. Toward the evening Sir Richard Croft began to suspect that labor might not terminate without artificial assistance, and a message was despatched for me. I arrived at two on Wednesday morning. The labor was now advancing more favorably, and both Dr. Baillie and myself concurred in the opinion that it would not be advisable to inform her Royal Highness of my arrival. From this time to the end of her labor the progress was uniform, though very slow, the patient in good spirits, the pulse calm, and there never was room to entertain a question about the use of instruments. About six in the afternoon the discharge became of a green color, which led to a suspicion that the child might be dead; still the giving assistance was quite out of the question, as the pains now became more effectual, and the labor proceeded regularly, though slowly. The child was born without artificial assistance at nine o'clock in the evening. Attempts were made for a good while to reanimate it by inflating the lungs, friction, hot baths, etc., but without effect; the heart could not be made to beat even once. Soon after delivery, Sir Richard Croft discovered that the uterus was contracted in the middle in the hour-glass form, and as some hemorrhage commenced it was agreed that the placenta should be brought away by introducing the hand. This was done about half an hour after the delivery of the child, with more ease and less blood than usual. Her Royal Highness continued well for about two hours; she then complained of being sick at stomach, and of noise in the ears, began to be talkative, and her pulse became frequent; but I understand she was very quiet after this, and her pulse calm. About half-past twelve o'clock she complained of severe pain in the chest, became extremely restless, with rapid, weak, and irregular pulse. At this time I saw her for the first time. It has been said that we had all gone to bed, but that is not a fact; Croft did not leave her room, Baillie retired about eleven, and I went to my bedchamber and laid down in my clothes at twelve. By dissection, some bloody fluid (two ounces) was found in the pericardium, supposed to be thrown out *in articulo mortis*. The brain and other organs all sound, except the right ovary, which was distended into a cyst the size of a hen's egg. The hour-glass contraction of the uterus still visible, and a considerable quantity of blood in the cavity of the uterus—but those present dispute about the quantity, so much as from twelve ounces to a pound and a half—her uterus extending as high as her navel. The cause of her Royal Highness's death is certainly somewhat obscure; the symptoms were such as attend death from hemorrhage, but the loss of blood did not seem to be sufficient to account for a fatal issue. It is possible that the effusion into the pericardium took place earlier than was supposed, and it does not seem to be quite certain that this might not be the cause. That I did not see her Royal Highness more early was awkward, and it would have been better that I had been introduced before the labor was expected; and it should have been understood that when labor came on I should be sent to without waiting to know whether a consultation was necessary or not. I thought so at the time, but I could not propose such an arrangement to Croft. But this is entirely *entre nous*. I am glad to hear that your son is well, and with all my family, wish to be remembered to him. We were happy to hear that he was agreeably married.

"I remain, my dear Doctor,

"Ever yours most truly,

"JOHN SIMS, M.D.

"This letter is confidential, as perhaps I might be blamed for writing any particulars without the permission of Prince Leopold."

What are the facts here shown? Here was a delicate young woman, prepared for the trial before her, as Baron Stockmar tells us, by "lowering the organic strength of the mother by bleeding, aperients, and low diet," who was allowed to go on in lingering feeble labor for no less than fifty hours after the escape of the liquor amnii! Such was the groundless dread of instrumental interference then prevalent that, although the case dragged on its weary length with feeble, ineffectual pains, every now and then increasing in intensity and then falling off again, it is stated "there never was room to entertain a question about the use of instruments"; and even "when the discharge became of a green color, . . . still the giving assistance was quite out of the question"! Can any reasonable man doubt that if the forceps had been employed hours and hours before—say on Tuesday, when the pains fell off—the result would probably have been very different, and that the life of the child, destroyed by the enormously prolonged second stage, would have been saved? It must be remembered that early on Tuesday morning delivery was expected, so that the head must then have been low in the pelvis (*vide* Stockmar's *Memoirs*, vol. i. p. 63). It would be difficult to find a case which more forcibly illustrates the danger of delay in the second stage



still it is by no means of unfrequent occurrence. Most obstetric works contain a formidable catalogue of evils that may attend it, each

of labor. Then what follows? The uterus, exhausted by the lengthy efforts it should have been spared, fails to contract effectually; nor do we hear of any attempts to produce contraction by pressure. The relaxed organ becomes full of clots, extending up to the umbilicus, and all the most characteristic symptoms of concealed post-partum hemorrhage develop themselves. She complained "of being sick at stomach, and of noise in her ears, began to be talkative, and her pulse became frequent." Before long other symptoms came on, graphically described by Baron Stockmar, and which seem to point to the formation of a clot in the heart and pulmonary arteries—a most likely occurrence after such a history. "Baillie sent me word that he wished me to see the Princess. I hesitated, but at last went with him. She was suffering from spasms of the chest and difficulty of breathing, in great pain, and very restless, and threw herself continually from one side of the bed to the other, speaking now to Baillie, now to Croft. Baillie said to her, 'Here comes an old friend of yours.' She held out her left hand to me, hastily, and pressed mine warmly twice. I felt her pulse; it was going very fast—the beats now strong, now feeble, now intermittent."

Here was evidently something different from the exhaustion of hemorrhage; and no one who has witnessed a case of pulmonary obstruction can fail to recognize in this account an accurate delineation of its dreadful symptoms. Surely this lamentable story can only lead to the conclusion that the unhappy and gifted Princess fell a victim to the dread of that bugbear, "meddlesome midwifery," which has so long retarded the progress of obstetrics.

CURZON STREET, MAYFAIR, W., November 29, 1872.

I am, etc., W. S. PLAYFAIR.

The views as to the treatment of prolonged labor here enunciated have been so generally received with favor by the profession, that there has hitherto been no reason to defend them. Recently, however, Professor W. Japp Sinclair, of Manchester, in his address to the British Medical Association at Montreal,\* has brought a strong indictment against both the teaching and the practice of the present day.

In this he says: "The thesis I shall endeavor to maintain is that gynecology has become so largely surgical as the direct result of surgical interference in midwifery practice; the accoucheurs are the providers of material for the gynecologist." This sentence surely cannot be seriously meant. I was under the impression that the large development of surgical gynecology witnessed during the last twenty or thirty years is due to such matters as the surgical treatment of fibromyomata, ovariectomy, an increased knowledge of diseases of the appendages and the like, and it is difficult to understand how the accoucheurs can be taken to provide work of this kind for their gynecological colleagues. But let us pass the sentence as a harmless exaggeration, and consider what is really meant.

I am quite willing to admit that the improved midwifery practice of the last quarter of a century has often led to great abuse in the hands of men who have had neither the judgment nor the practical skill to carry it out properly.

This is unfortunately the case with all improvements in medicine. Take the very operation which Dr. Sinclair refers to as required to remedy the evils produced by the forceps, with regard to which he quotes Jenks as saying of it that it is "one of the greatest advances in modern gynecology," adding, from himself, "an opinion not so generally held in England as it ought to be." This I quite agree with; but who that knows the history of trachelorrhaphy is not aware of the monstrous and almost ludicrous errors into which the enthusiasm of its advocates led them, and on account of which the operation has been looked on with suspicion and disfavor in this country? So with many other really great advances in medicine, such as the removal of the uterine appendages, the "rest cure" in neuroses, and the latest fashion, the "Schott treatment" in heart disease. Of all these it may be said that the abuse of a good thing is no argument against its use; and so it is with the more frequent application of the forceps.

I should have been content to agree with much that Professor Sinclair says did he not go far beyond warning, and speak with misleading approval of the old and bad rules of practice recommended by Collins and his contemporaries. On this point it is my duty to speak plainly, not only as a teacher, but as the author of a treatise which the profession has done me the honor to use largely.

Now to take first one of Dr. Sinclair's great points—the injuries resulting from the use of the forceps. He assumes that practically all cases of lacerated cervix and ruptured perineum are the result of injudicious use of the forceps. Surely these injuries were met with often enough in the good old days Professor Sinclair so much regrets, the latter being left unrepaired, the former unrecognized? Is it not a fact that a thin, tense, and overstretched cervix will yield to the *vis à tergo* of a head forced down upon it? Where, again, is the evidence that the application of the forceps within an undilated cervix is as common as Dr. Sinclair supposes? For my part, I entirely disbelieve that so rash and hazardous a practice can be resorted to with anything like the frequency he assumes; and certainly it is not taught either in this or in any other text-book known to me. I have fairly good opportunities of noting the lesions referred to, and I certainly have not come across them with anything in the least approaching the frequency Dr. Sinclair seems to find in Manchester.

As against the lesions found in modern practice, one might very fairly put those produced by the practice prevalent in the time of Collins. In my student days vesico-vaginal fistula was an everyday thing. Now, I venture to say, a student may pass through his whole curriculum without ever having seen a case. Why is this? Simply that they are not made. If there is one fact in midwifery more certain than another, it is that vesico-vaginal fistulae are not usually the results of laceration by the forceps, but, in the vast majority of cases, of pressure and contusion from long delay of the head in one position.

Again, Dr. Sinclair says nothing of the all-important fact that in modern practice craniotomy is happily reduced to a minimum. Many of us go years without seeing a case. During Dr. Collins's Mastership, craniotomy was performed once in 207 cases; during Dr. Johnston's, once in 289. By a simple rule-of-three sum it will be seen that 23 lives were presumably saved by Dr. Johnston which would have been sacrificed under his predecessor. I cannot agree with Professor Sinclair that all lacerated cervixes and perineae are caused by forceps; but, even admitting his assumption

\* Brit. Med. Journ., September 4, 1897.



as rupture of the cervix, or even of the uterus itself, from violence of the uterine action; laceration of the perineum from the presenting part being driven through before dilatation has occurred; fainting from the sudden emptying of the uterus; hemorrhage from the same cause. With regard to the child it is held that the pressure to which it is subjected, and sudden expulsion while the mother is in the erect position, may prove injurious. Without denying that these results may possibly occur now and again, in the majority of cases over-rapid labor is not attended with any evil effects.

Precipitate labor may generally be traced to one of two conditions, or to a combination of both; excessive force and rapidity of the pains, or unusual laxity and want of resistance of the soft parts. The precise causes inducing these it is difficult to estimate. In some cases the former may depend on an undue amount of nervous excitability, and the latter on the constitutional state of the patient tending to relaxation of the tissues.

Whatever the cause, the extreme rapidity of labor is occasionally remarkable, and one strong pain may be sufficient to effect the expulsion of the child with little or no preliminary warning. I have known a child to be expelled into the pan of a water-closet, the only previous indication of commencing labor being a slight griping pain, which led the mother to fancy that an action of the bowels was about to take place. More often there is what may be described as a storm of uterine contractions, one pain following the other with great intensity, until the foetus is expelled. The natural effect of this is to produce a great amount of alarm or nervous excitement, which of itself forms one of the worst results of this class of labor. It is under such circumstances that temporary mania occurs, produced by the intensity of the suffering, under which the patient may commit acts, her responsibility for which may fairly be open to question.

**Little Treatment Possible.**—Little can be done in treating undue rapidity of labor. We can, to some extent, modify the intensity of the pains by urging the patient to refrain from voluntary efforts, and to open the glottis by crying out, so that the chest may no longer be a fixed point for muscular action. Opiates have been advised to control uterine action, but it is needless to point out that, in most cases, there is no time for them to take effect. Chloroform will often be found most valuable, from the rapidity with which it can be exhibited; and its power of diminishing uterine action, which forms one of its chief drawbacks in ordinary practice, will here prove of much service.

by way of argument, I wonder how many cases of such accidents might be fairly taken as outweighing even a single human life saved from the deadly perforator? Even such a *laudator temporis acti* as Dr. Sinclair would hardly venture to compare the two.

I willingly admit that Dr. Sinclair's address will do good. It is to be hoped that it will moderate such injudicious practice as he condemns, as every judicious practitioner would. But I cannot admit that this is the result of modern text-books or modern teaching. I think that a perusal of what has been written in the preceding chapter, which stands as it did in former editions, does not justify such an accusation, and that I have carefully safeguarded the opinions given, and warned against any kind of error.



## CHAPTER X.

LABOR OBSTRUCTED BY FAULTY CONDITION OF THE  
SOFT PARTS.

**Rigidity of the Cervix a Frequent Cause of Protracted Labor.**—One of the most frequent causes of delay in the first stage of labor is rigidity of the cervix uteri, which may depend on a variety of conditions. It is often produced by premature escape of the liquor amnii, in consequence of which the fluid wedge, which is Nature's means of dilating the os, is destroyed, and the hard presenting part is consequently brought to bear directly upon the tissues of the cervix, which are thus unduly irritated, and thrown into a state of spasmodic contraction. At other times it may be due to constitutional peculiarities, among which there is none so common as a highly nervous and emotional temperament, which renders the patient peculiarly sensitive to her sufferings, and interferes with the harmonious action of the uterine fibres. The pains, in such cases, cause intense agony, are short and cramp-like in character, but have little or no effect in producing dilatation; the os often remaining for many hours without any appreciable alteration, its edges being thin and tightly stretched over the head. Less often, and this is generally met with in stout, plethoric women, the edges of the os are thick and tough.

The effects of prolongation of labor from this cause will vary much under different circumstances. If the liquor amnii be prematurely evacuated, the presenting part presses directly upon the cervix, and the case is then practically the same as if the labor was in the second stage. Hence grave symptoms may soon develop themselves, and early interference may be imperatively demanded. If the membranes be unruptured, delay will be of comparatively little moment, and considerable time may elapse without serious detriment to either the mother or child.

The treatment will naturally vary much with the cause and the state of the patient. In the majority of cases, especially if the membranes be intact, patience and time are sufficient to overcome the obstacle; but it is often in the power of the accoucheur materially to aid dilatation by appropriate management. Sometimes Nature overcomes the obstruction by lacerating the opposing structures; and cases are on record in which even a complete ring of the cervix has been torn off and come away before the head.

Many remedies have been recommended for facilitating dilatation, some of which no doubt act beneficially. Among those most frequently resorted to was venesection, and with it was generally associated the administration of nauseating doses of tartar emetic. Both



these acted by producing temporary depression, under which the resistance of the soft parts was lessened. They probably answer best in cases in which there was a rigid and tough cervix; and they might prove serviceable, even yet, in stout, plethoric women of robust frame. Practically they are now seldom, if ever, employed, and other and less debilitating remedies are preferred. The agent, *par excellence*, most serviceable is chloral, which is of special value in the more common cases in which rigidity is associated with spasmodic contraction of the muscular fibres of the cervix. Two or three doses of fifteen grains, repeated at intervals of twenty minutes, are often of almost magical efficacy, the pains becoming steady and regular, and the os gradually relaxing sufficiently to allow the passage of the head. Should the chloral be rejected by the stomach, it may be satisfactorily administered per rectum. Chloroform acts much in the same way, but on the whole less satisfactorily, its effects being often too great; while the peculiar value of chloral is its influence in promoting relaxation of the tissues, without interfering with the strength of the pains.

Various local means of treatment may be also advantageously used. One is the warm bath, which is much used in France. It is of unquestionable value where there is mere rigidity, and may be used either as an entire bath, or as a hip-bath, in which the patient sits from twenty minutes to half an hour. The objection is the fuss and excitement it causes, and, for this reason, it is an expedient seldom resorted to in this country. A similar effect is produced, and much more easily, by a douche of tepid water upon the cervix. This can be very easily administered, the pipe of a Higginson's syringe being guided up to the cervix by the index finger of the right hand, and a stream of water projected against it for five or ten minutes. Smearing the os with extract of belladonna is advised by Continental authorities, but its effects are more than doubtful. Horton<sup>1</sup> advocates the injection into the tissue of the cervix of  $\frac{1}{40}$  of a grain of atropine by means of a hypodermatic syringe. Professor Simpson<sup>2</sup> speaks very favorably of the good results following the injection of an ounce of glycerine between the membranes and the lower uterine segment, an adaptation of the method recommended by Pelzer for the induction of premature labor.

**Artificial Dilatation.**—Artificial dilatation of the cervix by the finger has often been recommended, and has been the subject of much discussion, especially in the Edinburgh school, where it was formerly commonly employed. It is capable of being very useful, but it may also do much injury when roughly and injudiciously used. The class of cases in which it is most serviceable are those in which the liquor amnii has been long evacuated, and in which the head, covered by the tightly stretched cervix, has descended low into the pelvic cavity. Under these circumstances, if the finger be passed gently within the os during a pain, and its margin pressed upward and over the head, as it were, while the contraction lasts, the progress of the case may be materially facilitated. This manœuvre is somewhat similar to that which has been already spoken of, when the anterior lip of the cervix is

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obstet., vol. xi p. 482.

<sup>2</sup> Edin. Obstet. Trans., vol. xviii. p. 98.



caught between the head and the pubic bone, and, if properly performed, I believe it to be quite safe, and often of great value. It is not, however, well adapted for those cases in which the membranes are still intact, or in which the os remains undilated when the head is still high in the pelvis. When there is much delay under these conditions, and interference of some kind seems called for, the dilatation may be much assisted by the use of caoutchouc dilators, described in the chapter on the induction of premature labor, which imitate Nature's method of opening up the os, and also act as a direct stimulant to uterine contraction. But it should be remembered that it is precisely in such cases that delay is least prejudicial. If, however, the os be excessively long in opening, its dilatation may be safely and efficiently promoted by passing within it, and distending with water, one of the smallest-sized bags; and, after this has been in position from ten to twenty minutes, it may be removed, and a larger one substituted. Champetier de Ribes' bag may be used for the same purpose, if preferred.

**Rigidity depending upon Organic Causes.**—Every now and again we meet with cases in which the obstacle depends upon organic changes in the cervix, the most common of which are cicatricial hardening from former lacerations; hypertrophic elongation of the cervix from disease antecedent to pregnancy; or even agglutination and closure of the os uteri. Cicatrices are generally the result of lacerations during former labors. They implicate a portion only of the cervix, which they render hard, rigid, and undilatable, while the remainder has its natural softness. They can readily be made out by the examining finger. A somewhat similar, but much more formidable, obstruction is occasionally met with in cases of old-standing hypertrophic elongation of the cervix, which is generally associated with prolapse. In most cases of this kind the cervix becomes softened during pregnancy, so that dilatation occurs without any unusual difficulty. But this does not always happen. A good example is related by Mr. Roper, in the seventh volume of the *Obstetrical Transactions* (p. 233), in which such a cervix formed an almost insuperable obstacle to the passage of the child.

Carcinoma of the cervix uteri, which produces extensive thickening and induration of its tissues, and even advanced malignant disease of the uterus, is no bar to conception. The relations of malignant disease to pregnancy and parturition have recently been well studied by Dr. Herman.<sup>1</sup> He concludes that cancer renders the patient inapt to conceive, but that when pregnancy does occur there is a tendency to the intra-uterine death and premature expulsion of the fœtus, and the growth of the cancer is accelerated. When delivery is accomplished naturally there is generally expansion of the cervix by fissuring of its tissue, but the harder forms of cancer may form an insuperable obstacle to delivery.

Agglutination of the margins of the os uteri is occasionally met with, and must, of course, have occurred after conception. It is

<sup>1</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xx. p. 191.



generally the result of some inflammatory affection of the cervix during the early months of gestation; and I have known it recur in the same woman in two successive pregnancies. Usually it is not associated with any hardness or rigidity, but the entire cervix is stretched over the presenting part, and forms a smooth covering, in which the os may only exist as a small dimple, and may be very difficult to detect at all. Occlusion of the os uteri from inflammatory change sometimes so alters the cervix that no sign of the original opening can be discovered; and in two such instances the Cæsarean operation has been performed in the United States, by which the women were saved.<sup>1</sup>

**Their Treatment.**—Any of these mechanical causes of rigidity may at first be treated in the same way as the more simple cases; and with patience, the use of chloral and chloroform, and of the fluid dilators, sufficient expansion to permit the passage of the head will often take place. But if these methods produce no effect, and symptoms of constitutional irritation are beginning to develop themselves, other and more radical means of overcoming the obstruction may be required.

Under such circumstances incision of the cervix may be not only justifiable but essential, and it frequently answers extremely well. On the Continent it is resorted to much more frequently and earlier than in this country, and with the most beneficial results. The operation offers no difficulties. The simplest way of performing it is to guard the greater portion of the blade of a straight blunt-pointed bistoury by wrapping lint or adhesive plaster around it, leaving about half an inch of cutting edge toward its point. This is guided to the cervix, on the under surface of the index finger, and three or four notches are cut in the circumference of the os to about the depth of a quarter of an inch. Very generally, especially when the obstruction is only due to old cicatrices, the pains will now speedily effect complete expansion, which may be very advantageously aided by applying the hydrostatic dilators. When the obstruction is due to carcinomatous infiltration or inflammatory thickening, the case is much more complicated, and will painfully tax the resources of the accoucheur. If it is possible, the disease should be removed as much as can be safely done during pregnancy, which should also be brought to an end before the full period. During labor, incisions should form a preliminary to any subsequent proceedings that may be necessary, as they are, at the worst, not likely to increase in the least the risk the patient has to run, and they may possibly avert more serious operations. In the case of malignant disease the risk of serious hemorrhage, from the great vascularity of the tissues, must not be forgotten, and, if necessary, means must be taken to check this by local styptics, such as perchloride of iron. If incision fail, and the state of the patient demands speedy delivery, the forceps may be applied, and Herman thinks they are, as a rule, better than turning. He also maintains that there is little difference in the risk to the mothers between craniotomy and the Cæsarean section, and that the possibility of saving the child in cases in which incisions have failed should induce us to prefer the latter. If the Cæsarean section is

<sup>1</sup> Harris's note to second American edition.



required, and the disease is limited to the uterus, it is possible that the mother's life might be saved by following the delivery of the child by pan-hysterectomy. It was my intention to adopt this procedure in a case I lately saw, in which I thought it would not be possible to effect delivery *per vias naturales*. Unfortunately, as I now think, for the mother, I succeeded in delivering the child with the forceps, at the expense of a good deal of cervical laceration. At the time the malignant disease was entirely confined to the cervix. Six weeks afterward, when I again saw the patient, with the view of performing vaginal extirpation of the uterus, the disease had extended to the roof of the vagina, so that no operative procedure was then possible.

**Application of the Forceps within the Cervix.**—Before performing craniotomy, when the os is sufficiently open, a cautious application of the forceps is quite justifiable. Steady and careful downward traction, combined with digital expansion, has often enabled a head to pass with safety through an os that has resisted all other means of dilatation, and the destruction of the child has thus been avoided. If, indeed, the os appear to be dilatable, this procedure may advantageously be adopted before incision, and, as a matter of fact, it is commonly practised in the Rotunda Hospital. An operation involving, beyond doubt, of itself some risk, and requiring considerable operative dexterity, would naturally not be lightly and inconsiderately undertaken. But when it is remembered that the alternative is the destruction of the child, the risk of exhaustion, and at least as great mechanical injury to the mother, its difficulty need not stand in the way of its adoption.

**Treatment when Occlusion of the Os exists.**—When the os is apparently obliterated, incision is the only resource. Before resorting to it the patient should be placed under chloroform, and the entire lower segment of the uterus carefully explored. Possibly the aperture may be found high up, and out of reach of an ordinary examination, or we may detect a depression corresponding to its site. A small crucial incision may then be made at the site of the os, if this can be ascertained; if not, at the most prominent portion of the cervix. Very generally the pains will then suffice to complete expansion, which may be further aided by the fluid dilators.

**Ante-partum Hour-glass Contraction.**—Dr. Hosmer<sup>1</sup> has drawn attention to a hitherto undescribed species of dystocia, which he terms "*ante-partum hour-glass contraction*," and which he believes to depend on constriction of the uterine fibres at the site of the internal os uteri. Dr. Blundell refers to it in his work on obstetrics (1840) under the title of "*Circular Contraction of the Middle of the Womb*." Harris<sup>2</sup> doubts its limitation to the internal os uteri, and terms it "*tetanioid falciform constriction of the uterus*." Whatever its site, in the cases recorded difficulties of the most formidable kind arose from this cause. The pelves were normal and the presentations natural, yet out of seven labors four ended fatally, two before delivery. The constriction seems to have grasped the foetus with such force as to have rendered extraction,

<sup>1</sup> Boston Med. and Surg. Journ., 1878, March and May.

<sup>2</sup> Harris's note to second American edition.



either by the forceps or turning, impossible. I have no personal experience of this complication, which must fortunately be very rare. The introduction of the hand, the patient being deeply anæsthetized, would probably render diagnosis easy. The treatment must depend on the force and amount of constriction. If the constriction does not relax under chloroform, chloral, or the injection of atropine into the site of constriction, as recommended by Horton in rigidity of the cervix, turning would probably be our best resource. Should this fail, the Cæsarean section may be required to effect delivery, as happened in a case recorded by Dr. T. A. Foster, of Portland, Maine.

**Bands and Cicatrices in the Vagina.**—Extreme rigidity of the vagina, or bands and cicatrices in or across its walls, the result of congenital malformation, of injuries in former labors, or of antecedent disease, occasionally obstruct the second stage. There is seldom any really formidable difficulty from this cause, since the obstruction almost always yields to the pressure of the presenting part. If there be any considerable extent of cicatrices in the vagina, artificial assistance may be required. If we should be aware of their existence during pregnancy, and find them to be sufficiently dense and extensive to be likely to interfere with delivery, an endeavor may be made to dilate them gradually by hydrostatic bags or bougies. If they be not detected until labor is in progress, we must be guided in our procedure by the pressure to which they are subjected. It may then be necessary to divide them with a knife, and to hasten the passage of the head by the forceps, so as to prevent contusion as much as possible. It is obviously impossible to lay down any positive rules for such rare contingencies, the treatment suitable for which must necessarily vary much with the individual peculiarities of the case.

**Extreme Rigidity of the Perineum.**—Extreme rigidity of the perineum is often dependent upon cicatricial hardening from injury in previous labors. This may greatly interfere with its dilatation; and if laceration seems inevitable, we may be quite justified in attempting to avert it by incision of the margins of the perineum, on the principle of a clean cut being always preferable to a jagged tear.

**Labor complicated with Tumor.**—Occasionally we meet with very formidable obstacles from tumors connected with the maternal structures. These are most commonly either fibroid or ovarian, although others may be met with, such as malignant growths from the pelvic bones, exostoses, etc.

Considering the frequency with which women suffer from fibroid tumors of the uterus, it is perhaps somewhat remarkable that these do not more often complicate delivery. Probably women so affected are not apt to conceive. Occasionally, however, cases of this kind cause much anxiety. Of course, those cases are most grave in which tumors are so situated as to encroach upon the cavity of the pelvis and mechanically obstruct the passage of the child. Even those in which this does not occur are by no means free from danger, for interstitial and sub-peritoneal fibroids, situated in the upper parts of the uterus, and leaving the pelvic cavity quite unimplicated, may interfere with the action of the uterine fibres, prevent subsequent contraction, cause pro-



fuse post-partum hemorrhage, or even predispose to rupture of the uterine tissues. Hence, every case in which the existence of uterine fibroids has been ascertained must be anxiously watched. The risk of hemorrhage is perhaps the greatest; for, if the tumors be at all large, efficient contraction of the uterus after the birth of the child must be more or less interfered with. Fortunately it is not so common as might almost be expected. Out of five cases recorded in the *Obstetrical Transactions*, two of which were in my own practice, no hemorrhage occurred; nor does it seem to have happened in any of the twenty-six cases collected by Magdelaine in his thesis on the subject. I recently saw an interesting example of this in a patient whose case was looked forward to with much anxiety, in consequence of the existence of several enormous fibroid masses projecting from the fundus and anterior surface of the body of the uterus, and whose labor was, nevertheless, typically normal in every way. Should hemorrhage occur after delivery, the injection of styptic solutions would probably be peculiarly valuable, since the ordinary means of promoting contraction are likely to fail.

It is when the fibroid growths implicate the lower uterine zone and the cervical region that the greatest difficulties are likely to be met with. The practice then to be adopted must be regulated to a great extent by the nature of each individual case. If it be possible to push the tumor above the pelvic brim, out of the way of the presenting part, that, no doubt, is the best course to pursue, as not only clearing the passage in the most effectual way, but removing the tumor from the bruising to which it would otherwise be subjected when pressed between the head and the pelvic walls, which seems to be one of the greatest dangers of this complication. This manœuvre is sometimes possible in what seem to be the most unpromising circumstances. An interesting example is narrated by Sir Spencer Wells,<sup>1</sup> who, called to perform the Cæsarean section, succeeded, although not without much difficulty, in pushing the obstructing mass above the brim, the child subsequently passing with ease. I have myself elsewhere recorded two similar cases<sup>2</sup> in which I was enabled to deliver the patient by pushing up the obstructing tumor, in both of which the Cæsarean section would have been inevitable had the attempt at reposition failed. Therefore, before resorting to more serious operative procedures, a determined effort at pushing the tumor out of the way should be made, the patient being deeply chloroformed, and, if necessary, upward pressure being made by the closed fist passed into the vagina.<sup>3</sup>

Failing this, the possibility of enucleating the tumor, or if that be not possible, of removing it piecemeal with the *écraseur*, should be considered. On account of the loose attachments of these growths, and the facility with which they can be removed in this way in the non-pregnant state, the expedient seems certainly well worthy a trial, if their site and attachments render it at all feasible. Interesting examples of the successful performance of this operation are recorded

<sup>1</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. ix. p. 73.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. xix. p. 101.

<sup>3</sup> This procedure is objected to in Dr. John Phillips's paper already quoted, but it seems to me on insufficient grounds.



by Danyau, Braxton Hicks, and Munde. Should it be found impracticable, the case must be managed in reference to the amount of obstruction; and the forceps, craniotomy, or even one of the varieties of abdominal section may be necessary. The results of even the improved Cæsarean section have been very discouraging in such cases. Out of forty-five of these operations collected by Harris, thirty-six proved fatal. Probably Porro's operation, or pan-hysterectomy, would give the patient a better chance, and of the former, successful cases are recorded.<sup>1</sup>

The proportion of breech presentations in cases of fibro-myoma complicating delivery is much larger than usual; out of one hundred cases Lefour<sup>2</sup> observed thirty-two breech presentations, and Chabazin gives the proportion as 26 per cent. This is probably due to the altered shape of the uterine cavity caused by the tumor.

**Tumors of the Ovaries.**—The next most common class of obstructing tumors are those of the ovary (Fig. 129), and it is apparently not the largest of these which are most apt to descend into the pelvic cavity. When the tumor is of any considerable size, its bulk is such that it cannot be contained in the true pelvis, and it rises into the abdominal cavity with the uterus. Hence, the existence of the tumor that offers the most formidable obstacle to delivery is rarely suspected before labor sets in; in fact, the existence of a tumor is only discovered before labor in 18 per cent. of the cases referred to below.

In order to estimate the results of the various methods of treatment, I have tabulated fifty-seven cases.<sup>3</sup> Dr. McKerron,<sup>4</sup> of Aberdeen, has recently written an exhaustive paper on this subject, in which he has collected one hundred and twenty-six more cases, making one hundred and eighty-three in all. In the following remarks I have added his results to those obtained from the cases I had previously collected. In thirty-five cases labor was terminated by the natural powers alone; but of these no less than twelve mothers died. In favorable contrast with these, we have the cases in which the size of the tumor was diminished by puncture. These were forty-three in number, eight of the mothers, 18.6 per cent., dying, and twenty-four children. The reason of the great mortality in the former cases is apparently the bruising to which the tumor, even when small enough to allow the child to be squeezed past it, is necessarily subjected. This is extremely apt to set up a fatal form of diffuse inflammation, the risk of which was long ago pointed out by Ashwell,<sup>5</sup> who draws a comparison between cases in which such tumors have been subjected to contusion and cases of strangulated hernia; and the cause of death in both is doubtless very similar. This danger is avoided when the tumor is punctured, so as to become flattened between the head and the pelvic walls. On this account I think it should be laid down as a good general rule that puncture should be performed in all cases of ovarian tumor engaged in front of the presenting part, even when it is of so small a size as not to preclude the possibility of delivery by the natural powers. McKerron

<sup>1</sup> Harris's note sixth American edition.

<sup>2</sup> E. Blanc: *Annal. de Gyn.*, tom xxxv. p. 197.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. xxxix. 1897.

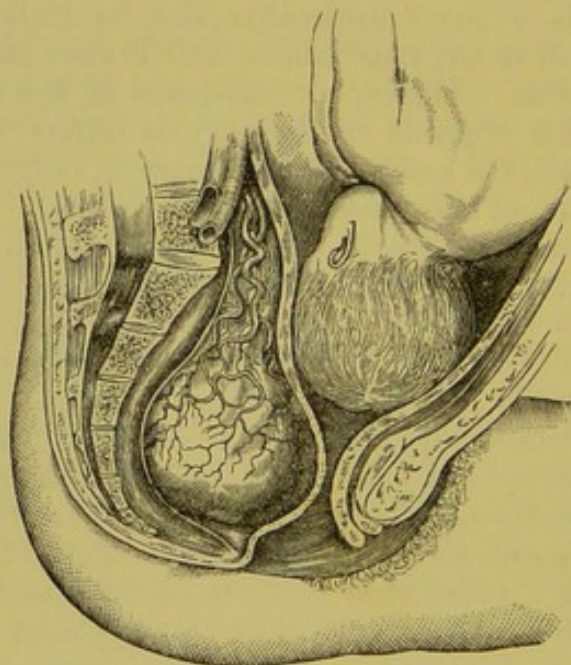
<sup>3</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. ix. p. 69.

<sup>5</sup> *Guy's Hospital Reports*, No. 2, p. 300.



distrusts puncture, except in purely cystic tumors. It is to be noted, however, that accurate diagnosis as to the character of the tumor is not generally possible, and it seems to me that with careful antisepsis a preliminary puncture is the simplest and probably the safest procedure. In my cases reposition was only effected in five, or 10.5 per cent. of the cases; in McKerron's additional cases it was practised thirty-five times, or 28 per cent., with a maternal mortality of only 8 per cent. in the whole series. In a certain number of cases delivery was effected either alone, or in combination with reposition or puncture, by turning, forceps, or craniotomy. There are two successful cases of ovariectomy during the labor, and three in which the obstructing ovary was removed per vaginam. In all of these the mothers recovered. The Cæsarean section was performed in eleven cases, with two recoveries. The worst results were in the cases allowed to remain long in labor, and even such formidable procedures as ovariectomy

FIG. 129.



Labor complicated by ovarian tumor.

during labor, or the Cæsarean section, are preferable to this when the obstacle cannot be removed by reposition or puncture. I am inclined to think that vaginal extirpation, which appears to have been tried only in three cases, all of which recovered, would often be possible—since such obstructing tumors are always of small size—provided the case is in the hands of a practitioner accustomed to this method of operating, which has been much extended of late years in gynecological practice.

After the labor is completed the subsequent management of the case will naturally be a matter for anxious consideration. On this McKerron comes to the following conclusions, which seem on the whole to be judicious: "1. Where delivery has been effected by the Cæsarean section the tumor should, if possible, be coincidently removed. 2. Where the cyst-contents are proved or strongly suspected to be infective, or when the tumor has been subjected to long-continued pres-



sure, abdominal ovariectomy should be done at once or within a few hours after delivery. 3. When the tumor has been subjected to considerable pressure before reposition and is believed to be a dermoid, removal should be effected at the end of the first week of the puerperium. 4. When reposition has been successful early in labor, or when puncture reveals the tumor to be a simple cyst, expectant treatment should be adopted, but the supervention of severe inflammatory symptoms should at once be followed by laparotomy."

The question of the effect on labor of ovarian tumor which does not obstruct the pelvic canal is one of some interest, but there are not a sufficient number of cases recorded to throw much light on it. I am disposed to think that labor generally goes on favorably. What delay there is depends on the inefficient action of the accessory muscles engaged in parturition, on account of the extreme distention of the abdomen.

There are a few other conditions connected with the maternal structures which may impede delivery, but which are of comparatively rare occurrence.

**Vaginal Cystocele.**—Amongst them is vaginal cystocele, consisting of a prolapse of the distended bladder in front of the presentation, where it forms a tense fluctuating pouch which has been mistaken for a hydrocephalic head, or for the bag of membranes. This complication is only likely to arise when the bladder has been allowed to become unduly distended from want of attention to the voiding of urine during labor. The diagnosis should not offer any difficulty, for the finger will be able to pass behind, but not in front of, the swelling, and reach the presenting part; while the pain and tenesmus will further put the practitioner on his guard. The treatment consists in emptying the bladder; but there may be some difficulty in passing the catheter, in consequence of the urethra being dragged out of its natural direction. A long elastic male catheter will almost always pass, if used with care and gentleness. Should it be found impossible to draw off the water—and this is said to have sometimes happened—the tense pouch might be punctured without danger by the fine needle of an aspirator trocar, and its contents withdrawn. When once the viscus is emptied, it can easily be pushed above the presenting part in the intervals between the pains.

**Vesical Calculus.**—In some few cases difficulties have arisen from the existence of a vesical calculus. Should this be pushed down in front of the head, it can readily be understood that the maternal structures would run the risk of being seriously bruised and injured. Should we make out the existence of a calculus—and, if the presence of one be suspected, the diagnosis could easily be made by means of a sound—an endeavor should be made to push it above the brim of the pelvis. If that be found to be impossible, no resource is left but its removal, either by crushing, or by rapid dilatation of the urethra, followed by extraction. Should we be aware of the existence of a calculus during pregnancy, its removal should certainly be undertaken before labor sets in.

**Hernial protrusion** in Douglas's space may sometimes give rise to



anxiety, from the pressure and contusion to which it is necessarily subjected. An endeavor must be made to replace it, and to moderate the straining efforts of the patient; and it may even be advisable to apply the forceps so as to relieve the mass from pressure as soon as possible. It is, however, of great rarity. Fordyce Barker, in an interesting paper on the subject,<sup>1</sup> records several examples, and states that he has met with no instance in which it has led to a fatal result, either to mother or child, although it cannot but be considered a serious complication.

Scybalous masses in the intestines may be so hard and impacted as to form an obstruction. The necessity of attending to the state of the rectum has already been pointed out. Should it be found impossible to empty the bowel by large enemata, the mass must be mechanically broken down and removed by the scoop.

**Œdema of the Vulva.**—Excessive œdematous infiltration of the vulva may sometimes cause obstruction, and require diminution in size, which can easily be effected by numerous small punctures.

**Hæmatoma** into the cellular tissue of the vulva or vagina forms a grave complication of labor. Such blood-swellings are most usually met with in one or both labia, or under the vaginal wall; in the gravest forms, the blood may extend into the tissues for a considerable distance, as in the case recorded by Cazeaux, where it reached upward as far as the umbilicus in front, and as far as the attachment of the diaphragm behind.

The conditions associated with pregnancy, the distention and engorgement to which the vessels are subjected, the interference with the return of the blood by the pressure of the head during labor, and the violent efforts of the patient, afford a ready explanation of the reason why a vessel may be predisposed to rupture and admit the extravasation of blood.

The accident is fortunately far from a common one, although a sufficient number of cases are recorded to make us familiar with its symptoms and risks. The dangers attending such effusions would seem to be great, if the statistics given by those who have written on the subject are to be trusted. Thus, out of one hundred and twenty-four cases collected by various French authors, forty-four proved fatal. Fordyce Barker points out that, since the nature and appropriate treatment of the accident have been more thoroughly understood, the mortality has been much lessened; for out of fifteen cases reported by Scanzoni only one died, and out of twenty-two cases he had himself seen, two died, and all these three deaths were from puerperal fever, and not the direct result of the accident.<sup>2</sup>

The blood may be effused into any part of the pelvic cellular tissue, or into the labia. The accident most often happens during labor when the head is low down in the pelvis, not unfrequently just as it is about to escape from the vulva. Hence the extravasation is more often met with low down in the vagina, and more frequently in one of the labia than in any other situation. I have met with a case in which I had

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obst., vol. ix. p. 177.

<sup>2</sup> The Puerperal Diseases, p. 60.



every reason to believe that an extravasation of blood had occurred within the tissues immediately surrounding the cervix. It is natural to suppose that a varicose condition of the veins about the vulva would predispose to the accident, but in most of the recorded examples this is not stated to have been the case. Still, if varicose veins exist to any marked degree, some anxiety on this point cannot but be felt.

The thrombus occasionally, though rarely, forms before delivery. Most commonly it first forms toward the end of labor, or after the birth of the child. In the latter case it is probable that the laceration in the vessels occurred before the birth of the child, and that the pressure of the presenting part prevented the escape of any quantity of blood at the time of laceration.

The symptoms are not by any means characteristic. Pain of a tearing character, occasionally very intense, and extending to the back and down the thighs, is very generally associated with the formation of the thrombus. If a careful physical examination be made, the nature of the case can readily be detected. When the blood escapes into the labium, a firm, hard swelling is felt which has even been mistaken for the foetal head. If the effusion implicate the internal parts only, the diagnosis may not at first be so evident. But even then a little care should prevent any mistake, for the swelling may be felt in the vagina, and may even form an obstacle to the passage of the child. Cazeaux mentions cases in which it was so extensive as to compress the rectum and urethra, and even to prevent the exit of the lochia. In some cases the distention of the tissues is so great that they lacerate, and then hemorrhage, sometimes so profuse as directly to imperil the life of the patient, may occur. The bursting of the skin may take place some time subsequent to the formation of the thrombus. Constitutional symptoms will be in proportion to the amount of blood lost, either by extravasation or externally, after the rupture of the superficial tissues. Occasionally they are considerable, and are the same as those of hemorrhage from any cause.

The terminations of thrombus are either spontaneous absorption, which may occur if the amount of blood extravasated be small; or the tumor may burst, and then there is external hemorrhage; or it may suppurate, the contained coagula being discharged from the cavity of the cyst; or, finally, sloughing of the superficial tissues has occurred.

The treatment must naturally vary with the size of the thrombus, and the time at which it forms. If it be met with during labor, unless it be extremely small, it will be very apt to form an obstruction to the passage of the child. Under such circumstances it is clearly advisable to terminate the labor as soon as possible, so as to remove the obstacle to the circulation in the vessels. For this purpose the forceps should be applied as soon as the head can be easily reached. If the tumor itself obstruct the passage of the head, or if it be of any considerable size, it will be necessary to incise it freely at its most prominent point and turn out the coagula, controlling the hemorrhage at once by filling the cavity with cotton wadding saturated in a solution of perchloride of iron, while at the same time digital compression



with the tips of the fingers is kept up. By this means pressure is applied directly to the bleeding-point, and the hemorrhage can be controlled without difficulty. This is all the more necessary if spontaneous rupture has taken place, for then the loss of blood is often profuse, and it is of the utmost importance to reach the site of the hemorrhage as nearly as possible.

If the thrombus be not so large as to obstruct delivery, or if it be not detected until after the birth of the child, the question arises whether the case should not be left alone, in the hope that absorption may occur, as in most cases of pelvic hæmatocele. This expectant treatment is advised by Cazeaux, and it seems to be the most rational plan we can adopt. True, it may take a longer time for the patient to convalesce completely than if the coagula were removed at once, and the hemorrhage restrained by pressure on the bleeding-point; but this disadvantage is more than counterbalanced by the absence of risk from hemorrhage, and of septicæmia from the suppuration that must necessarily follow. Softening and suppuration may in many cases occur in a few days, necessitating operation, but the vessels will then be probably occluded, and the risk of hemorrhage be much lessened. The late Dr. Fordyce Barker, however, held the opposite opinion, and thought that the proper plan was to open the thrombus early, controlling the hemorrhage in the manner already indicated, unless the thrombus is situated high in the vaginal canal.

Whenever the cavity of a thrombus has been opened, either by incision or by spontaneous softening at some time subsequent to its formation, it must not be forgotten that there is considerable risk of septic absorption. To avoid this, care must be taken to use antiseptic dressings freely, such as iodoform powder or wool, applied directly to the part, and frequent vaginal injections of diluted Condyl's fluid. Barker laid special stress upon the importance of not removing prematurely the coagula formed by the styptic applications, for fear of secondary hemorrhage, but of allowing them to come away spontaneously.



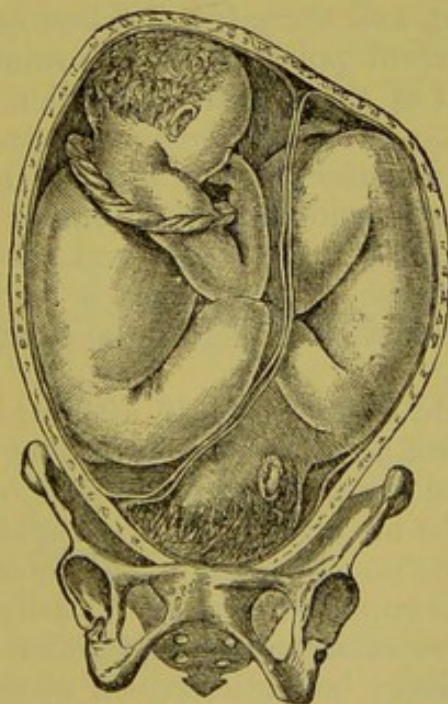
## CHAPTER XI.

DIFFICULT LABOR DEPENDING ON SOME UNUSUAL  
CONDITION OF THE FÆTUS.

**Plural Births.**—The subject of multiple pregnancy in general having already been fully considered, we have now only to discuss its practical bearing as regards labor. Fortunately, the existence of twins rarely gives rise to any serious difficulty. In the large proportion of cases the presence of a second fœtus is not suspected until the birth of the first, when the nature of the case is at once apparent from the fact of the uterus remaining as large, or nearly as large, as it was before.

There may possibly be some delay in the birth of the first child, inasmuch as the extreme distention of the uterus may interfere with

FIG. 130.



Twin pregnancy, breech and head presenting.

its thoroughly efficient action; while, in addition, the uterine pressure is not directly conveyed to the ovum as in single births, but indirectly through the amniotic sac of the second child (Fig. 130). Such delay is especially apt to arise when the first child presents by the breech, for, even if the body be expelled spontaneously, difficulty is likely to occur with the head, since the uterus does not contract upon



it as is ordinarily the case. Hence the intervention of the accoucheur to save the life of the child, by the extraction of the head, will be almost a matter of necessity.

In the majority of cases, after the birth of the first child, there is a temporary lull in the pains, which soon recommence, generally in from ten to twenty minutes, and the second child is rapidly expelled; for on account of the full dilatation of the soft parts, there is no obstacle to its delivery. Sometimes there is a considerable interval before the pains recur, and instances are recorded in which even several days elapsed between the births of the two children.

**Treatment.**—In most cases the management of twins does not differ from that of ordinary labor. As soon as we are certain of the existence of a second foetus, we should inform the bystanders, but not necessarily the mother, to whom the news might prove an unpleasant and even dangerous shock. Then, having taken care to tie the cord of the first child for fear of vascular communication between the placenta, our duty is to wait for a recurrence of the pains. If these come on rapidly, and the presentation of the second foetus be normal, its birth is managed in the usual way.

If there be any unusual delay, we have to consider the proper course to pursue, and on this the opinions of authorities differ greatly. Some advise a delay of several hours, and even more, if pains do not recur spontaneously; while others—Murphy, for example—recommend that the second child should be delivered at once. Either extreme of practice is probably wrong, and the safest and best course is, doubtless, the median one. The second point to bear in mind is, that in multiple pregnancy, on account of the extreme distention of the uterus, there is a tendency to inertia, and consequently to post-partum hemorrhage; and that, therefore, it is better that the birth of the second child should be delayed, even for a considerable time, rather than that the patient should run the risk attending an empty and uncontracted uterus. If, however, uterine action be present, there is an obvious advantage in the delivery of the second child before the dilatation of the passages passes off.

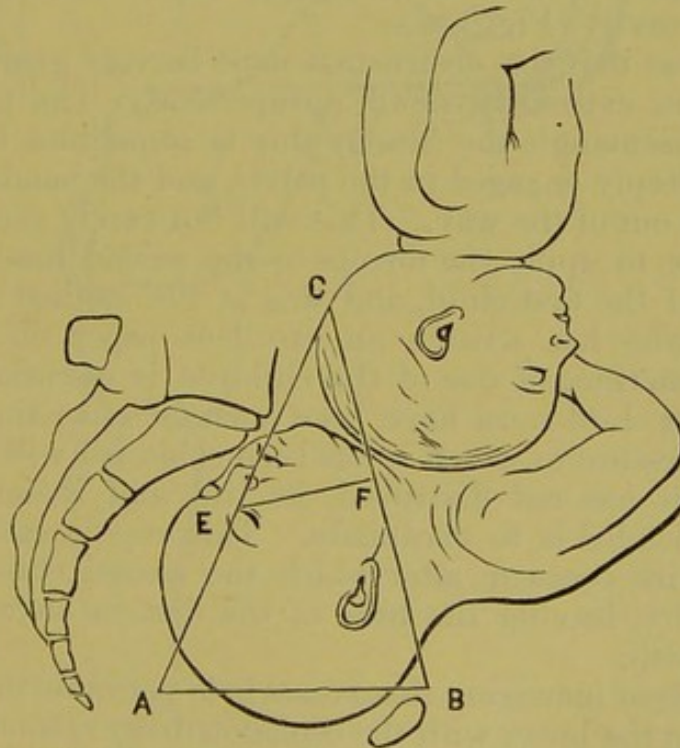
The best plan would seem to be, if, after waiting a quarter of an hour, labor-pains do not occur, to try and induce them by uterine friction and pressure, and by the administration of a dose of ergot, to which, as there can be no obstacle to the rapid birth of the second child, there can be now no objection. The membranes of the second child should always be ruptured at once, if easily within reach, as one of the speediest means of inducing contraction. If no progress be made, and speedy delivery be indicated—a necessity which may arise either from the exhausted state of the patient, the presence of hemorrhage, extremely feeble pulsations of the foetal heart (showing that the life of the second child is endangered), or malpresentation of the second foetus—turning is probably the readiest and safest expedient. Under such circumstances the operation is performed with great ease, since the passages are amply dilated. After bringing down the feet, the birth of the body should be slowly effected, with the view of insuring as complete subsequent contraction as possible. If the head has



descended in the pelvis, of course turning is impossible, and the forceps must be applied.

**Difficulties arising from Locked Twins.**—Occasionally very serious difficulties arise from parts of both fœtuses presenting simultaneously, and thus impeding the entrance of either child into the pelvis, or getting locked together, so as to render delivery impossible without artificial aid. Such difficulties are not apt to arise in the more ordinary cases, in which each child has its own bag of membranes, since then the fœtuses are kept entirely separate; but in those in which the twins are contained in a common amniotic cavity, or in which both sacs have burst simultaneously. They are very puzzling to the obstetrician, and it may be far from easy to discover the cause of the obstruction; however, by careful examination—passing, if necessary, the whole hand into the vagina, under an anæsthetic, combined with abdominal palpation—the true position of the fœtuses may generally be made out. Nor is it possible to lay down any positive rules for their management, which must be governed, to a considerable extent, by the circumstances of each individual case.

FIG. 131.



Shows head-locking, both children presenting head first. (After BARNES.)

Sometimes both heads present simultaneously at the brim, and then neither can enter unless they be unusually small or the pelvis very capacious, when both may descend; or rather the first head may descend low into the pelvic cavity, and then the second head enters the brim, and gets jammed against the thorax of the first child (Fig. 131).

Reimann relates a curious example of this, in which he delivered the head first with the forceps, but found the body would not follow, and, on examination, a second head was found in the pelvis. He then applied the forceps to the second head; the body of the first child was then born, and afterward that of the second. Such a mechanism must



clearly have been impossible unless the pelvis had been extremely large.

Whenever both heads are felt at the brim, it will generally be found possible to get one out of the way by appropriate manipulation, one hand being passed into the vagina, the other aiding its action from without. Then the forceps may be applied to the other head, so as to engage it at once in the pelvic cavity. If both have actually passed into the pelvis, as in the case just alluded to, the difficulty will be much greater. It will generally be easier to push up the second head while the lower is drawn out by the forceps, than to deliver the second, leaving the first *in situ*.

In other cases a foot or a hand may descend along with the head, and even the four feet may present simultaneously. The rule in the former case is to push the part descending with the head out of the way, and in the latter to disengage one child as soon as possible. Great care is necessary, or we might possibly bring down the limbs of separate children.

The most common kind of difficulty is when the first child presents by the breech, and is delivered as far as the head, which is then found to be locked with the head of the second child, which has descended into the pelvic cavity (Fig. 132).

Here it is clear that the obstruction must be very great, and, unless the children are extremely small, insuperable. The first endeavor should be to disentangle the heads; this is sometimes feasible if the second be not deeply engaged in the pelvis, and the hand be passed up so as to push it out of the way. This will but rarely succeed; then it may be possible to apply the forceps to the second head and drag it past the body of the first child, and this is the method recommended by Reimann, who has written an excellent paper on the subject.<sup>1</sup> Generally the sacrifice of one of the children is essential, and as the body of the first child must have been born for some time, it is probable that the pressure to which it has been subjected will have already imperilled, if it has not destroyed, its life, and therefore the plan usually recommended is to decapitate. This can be easily done with scissors or a wire *écraseur*, after which the second child is expelled without difficulty, leaving the head of the first *in utero* to be subsequently dealt with.

Another mode of managing these cases is to perforate the upper head and draw it past the lower with the cephalotribe or craniotomy forceps. This plan has the disadvantage of probably sacrificing both children, since the other child can hardly survive the pressure and delay, whereas the former plan gives the second child a fair chance of being born alive.

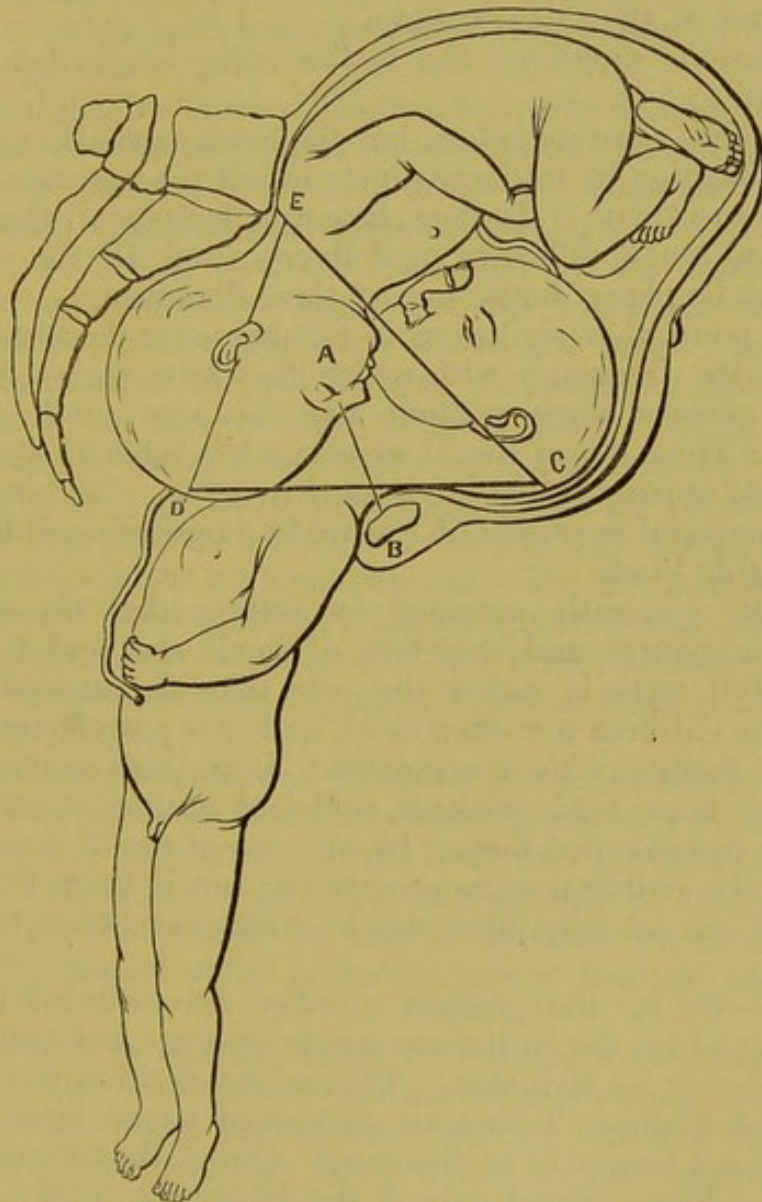
**Double Monsters.**—In connection with the subject of twin labor we may consider those rare cases in which the bodies of the fetuses are partially fused together. The mechanism and management of delivery in cases of double monstrosity have attracted comparatively little attention, no doubt because authors have considered them matters of curiosity merely, rather than of practical importance.

<sup>1</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, vol. x. p. 47.



The frequent occurrence of such monstrosities in our museums, and the numerous cases scattered through our periodical literature, are sufficient to show that they are not so very rare as we might be inclined to imagine; and, as they are likely to give rise to formidable difficulties in delivery, it cannot be unimportant to have a clear idea of the usual course taken by nature in effecting such births, with a view of enabling us to assist in the most satisfactory manner should a similar case come under our observation.

FIG. 132.



Shows head-locking, first child coming feet first; impaction of heads from wedging in brim. D. Apex of wedge. E. C. Base of wedge, which cannot enter brim. A. B. Line of decapitation to decompose wedge, and enable head of second child to pass. (After BARNES.)

Unfortunately, the authors who have placed on record the birth of double monsters have generally occupied themselves more with a description of the structural peculiarities of the fœtuses than with the mechanism of their delivery; so that, although the cases to be met with in medical literature are very numerous, comparatively few of them are of real value from an obstetric point of view. Still, I have been



able to collect the details of a considerable number<sup>1</sup> in which the history of the labor is more or less accurately described; and doubtless a more extensive research would increase the list.

Double Monstrosity may be Divided into Four Classes.—For obstetric purposes we may confine our attention to four principal varieties of double monstrosity, which are met with far more frequently than any others. These are:

A. Two nearly separate bodies united in front to a varying extent, by thorax or abdomen.

B. Two nearly separate bodies united back to back by the sacrum and lower part of the spinal column.

C. Dicephalous monsters, the bodies being single below, but the heads separate.

D. The bodies separate below, but the heads partially united.

This classification by no means includes all the varieties of monsters that we may meet with. It does, however, include all that are likely to give rise to much difficulty in delivery; and all the cases I have collected may be placed under one of these divisions.

The first point that strikes us in looking over the history of these deliveries is the frequency with which they have been terminated by the natural powers alone, without any assistance on the part of the accoucheur. Thus, out of the 31 cases, no less than 20 were delivered naturally, and apparently without much trouble. Nothing can better show the wonderful resources of Nature in overcoming difficulties of a very formidable kind.

It is pretty generally assumed by authors that the children are necessarily premature, and therefore of small size, and that delivery before the full term is rather the rule than the exception. Dugès states that the children are often dead, and that putrefaction has taken place, which facilitates their expulsion. Both these assumptions seem to me to have been made without sufficient authority, and not to be borne out by the recorded facts. In only one of the 31 cases is it mentioned that the children were premature; nor is there any sufficient reason that I can see why labor should commence before the full term of gestation.

Class A.—By far the greatest number are included in the first class—that in which the bodies are nearly separate, but united by some part of the thorax or abdomen. This is the division which includes the celebrated Siamese Twins, an account of whose birth, I may observe, I have not been able to discover.<sup>2</sup> Out of the 31 cases, 19 come under this heading. The details of the labors are briefly as follows: 1 died undelivered; 8 were terminated by the natural powers (in three of which the feet, and in three the head presented, in two the presentation is doubtful); 6 were delivered by turning, or by traction on the lower extremities; 4 were delivered instrumentally.

<sup>1</sup> *Obst. Trans.* vol. viii. p. 300.

<sup>2</sup> The mother of these twins was a Chinese half-breed, short, and with a broad pelvis, and had borne several children previously. She stated on several occasions, in conversation with parties in Siam, that the twins were born reversed, the feet of one being followed by the head of the other, and that they were very small and feeble at birth and for several months afterward. The twins confirmed this statement by affirming that they could, when little boys at play on the ground, turn themselves end for end upon the ensiform attachment up to the age of ten or twelve, the attachment being then soft and pliable.—Harris's note to second American edition.



The details of the cases in which the feet presented, or in which turning was performed, clearly show that footling presentation was by far the most favorable, and it is fortunate that the feet often present naturally. The inference, of course, is that version should be resorted to whenever any other presentation is met with in cases of double monstrosity of this type; but, unfortunately, this rule could rarely be carried into execution, since we possess no means of diagnosing the junction of the fœtuses at a sufficiently early stage of labor to admit of turning being performed. It is only under exceptionally favorable circumstances that this can be done; as, for example, in a case recorded by Molas, in which both heads presented, but neither would enter the brim of the pelvis.

The great difficulty must, of course, be in the delivery of the heads, for in all the recorded cases, with one exception, the bodies have passed through the pelvis parallel to each other with comparative ease until the necks have appeared, and then, as a rule, they could be brought no further. It is clear that the remainder of the fœtuses could no longer pass simultaneously; and, were direct traction continued, the heads would be inextricably fixed above the brim. In accordance with the direction of the pelvic axes the posterior head must first engage in the inlet; and, in order to effect this, it will be necessary to carry the bodies of the children well over the abdomen of the mother. This seems to be a point of primary importance. It would also be advisable to see that the bodies are made to pass through the pelvis with their backs in the oblique diameter. By this means more space is gained than if the backs were placed antero-posteriorly; while, at the same time, there is less chance of the heads hitching against the promontory of the sacrum and symphysis pubis, which otherwise would be very apt to occur.

When the head presents, and the labor is terminated by the natural powers, delivery seems to be accomplished in one of two ways.

In the first and more common, the head and shoulders of one child are born, its breech and legs being subsequently pushed through the pelvis by a process similar to that of spontaneous evolution; and, afterward, the second child probably passes footling without much difficulty.

Barkow relates a case in which *both* heads were delivered by the forceps, the bodies subsequently passing simultaneously. Two similar instances are recorded in the third and sixth volumes of the *Obstetrical Transactions*. When delivery takes place in this manner, the head of the second child must fit into the cavity formed by the neck of the first, and the pelvis must necessarily be sufficiently roomy to admit of the expulsion of the head of the second child while its cavity is diminished in size by the presence of the neck and shoulders of the first. Either of these processes must obviously require exceptionally favorable conditions as regards the size of the child and the pelvis; and the difficulty in the way of delivery must be much greater than when the lower extremities present. Therefore, I think the rule should be laid down that, when the nature of the case is made out (and for the purpose of accurate diagnosis a complete examination under anæsthesia



should be practised), turning should be performed, and the feet brought down.

In the event of its being found impossible to effect delivery after a considerable portion of the bodies is born, no resource remains but the mutilation of the body of one child, so as to admit of the passage of the other. This was found necessary in one case in which the children presented by the feet, and were born as far as the thorax, but could get no further. The body of the anterior child was removed by a circular incision as far as it had been expelled, which allowed the remaining portion, consisting of the head and shoulders, to re-enter the uterus; after this the posterior child was easily extracted, and the mutilated foetus followed without difficulty.

**Class B.**—In class B, in which the children are united back to back, three cases are recorded, all of which were delivered by the natural powers. One of these is the case of Judith and Hélène, the celebrated Hungarian twins, who lived to the age of twenty. Hélène was born as far as the umbilicus, and, after the lapse of three hours, her breech and legs descended. Judith was expelled immediately afterward, her feet descending first.<sup>1</sup> Exactly the same process occurred in a case described by M. Norman, the children being also born alive, and dying on the ninth day.

It is probable that labor is easier in this class of double monsters than in the former, because the children are so joined that there is no necessity for the bodies to be parallel to each other during birth when the head presents, and after the birth of the head and shoulders of the first child, its breech and lower extremities are evidently pushed down and expelled by a process of spontaneous evolution. If the feet originally presented, the mechanism of delivery and the rules to be followed would be the same as in class A; but the difficulty would probably be greater, since the juncture is not so flexible, and a more complete parallelism of the bodies would be necessary during extraction.

**Class C.**—In class C, that of the dicephalous monster, I have found the description of the birth of eight cases, three of which were terminated by the natural powers. In two of these, the process of evolution was the main agent in delivery; one head being born and becoming fixed under the arch of the pubes, the body being subsequently pushed past it, and the second head following without difficulty. This process failing, the proper course is to decapitate the first-born head, and then bring down the feet of the child, when delivery can be accomplished with ease. This was the course adopted in two out of the eight cases; and it may be done with the less hesitation since, from their structural peculiarities, it is extremely improbable that monsters of this kind should survive. In the third case, terminated naturally, the heads were said to have been born simultaneously, but it seems probable that the one head lay in the hollow formed by the neck of the other, and so

<sup>1</sup> The celebrated Carolina twins, born July 11, 1851, and still living, were brought into the world by the same method, but the mother, having a large pelvis, had "a brief and easy" delivery. The larger of the two girls also came first, as in the Tzoni case of 1751. These twins are seven years older than the Hungarian sisters were at death.—Harris's note to third American edition.



rapidly followed it. If the feet presented, the case might be managed in the same manner as in class A.

**Class D.**—Monstrosities of class D, in which the heads are united, the bodies being distinct, appear to be the most uncommon of all; and I can find the description of delivery in only two cases. One of these gave rise to great difficulty; the labor in the other was easy. We should scarcely anticipate much difficulty in the birth of monsters of this type; for, if the head presented and would not pass, we should naturally perform craniotomy; and if the bodies came first, the delivery of the monstrous head could readily be accomplished by perforation.

The result to the mothers in all these cases seems to have been very favorable. There is only one in which the death of the mother is recorded; and although in many the result is not mentioned, we may fairly assume that recovery took place.

Among difficulties in labor, some of the most important are due to morbid conditions of the fœtus itself.

**Intra-uterine Hydrocephalus.**—Of these, the most common, as well as the most serious, is caused by intra-uterine hydrocephalus (giving rise to a collection of watery fluid within the cranium), by which the dimensions of the child's head are enormously increased, and the due relations between it and the pelvic cavity entirely destroyed (Fig. 133).

Fortunately this disease is of comparatively rare occurrence, for it is one of great gravity both as regards the mother and child. As regards the mother, the serious character of the complication is proved by the statistics of Dr. Thomas Keith, then of Edinburgh, who found that out of seventy-four cases no less than sixteen were accompanied by rupture of the uterus. The reason of the danger to which the mother is subjected is obvious. In some few cases, indeed, the head is so compressible that, provided the amount of contained fluid be small, it may be sufficiently diminished in size, by the moulding to which it is subjected, to admit of its being squeezed through the pelvis. In the majority of cases, however, the size of the head is too great for this to occur. The uterus therefore exhausts itself, and may even rupture, in the vain endeavor to overcome the obstacle; while the large and distended head presses firmly on the cervix, or on the pelvic tissues, if the os be dilated, and all the evil effects of prolonged compression are apt to follow.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis of intra-uterine hydrocephalus is by no means so easy as the description in obstetric works would lead us to believe. It is true that the head is much larger and more rounded in its contour than the healthy fœtal cranium, and also that the sutures and fontanelles are more wide, and admit occasionally of fluctuation being perceived through them. Still it is to be remembered that the head is always arrested above the brim, where it is consequently high up and difficult to reach, and where these peculiarities are made out with much difficulty. As a matter of fact, the true nature of the case is comparatively rarely discovered before delivery; thus Chaussier<sup>1</sup> found

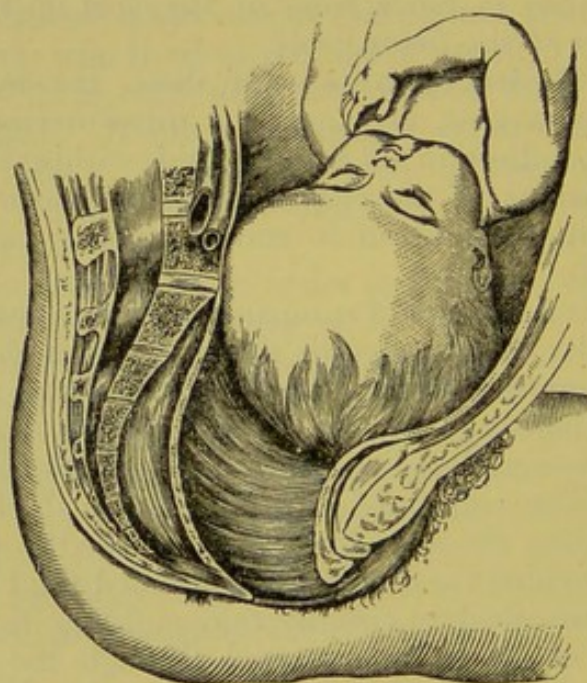
<sup>1</sup> Gazette Médicale, 1864.



that in more than one-half of the cases he collected, an erroneous diagnosis had been made.

Whenever we meet with a case in which either the history of previous labor, or a careful examination, convinces us that there is no obstacle due to pelvic deformity, in which the pains are strong and forcing, but in which the head persistently refuses to engage in the brim, we may fairly surmise the existence of hydrocephalus. Nothing, however, short of a careful examination under anæsthesia, the whole hand being passed into the vagina so as to explore the presenting part thoroughly, will enable us to be quite sure of the existence of this complication. Under these circumstances such a complete examination is not only justified but imperative; and, when it has been made, the difficulties of diagnosis are lessened, for then we may readily make out

FIG. 133.



Labor impeded by hydrocephalus.

the large round mass, softer and more compressible than the healthy head, the widely separated sutures, and the fluctuating fontanelles.

In a considerable proportion of cases—as many, it is said, as one out of five—the foetus presents by the breech. The diagnosis is then still more difficult; for the labor progresses easily until the shoulders are born, when the head is completely arrested, and refuses to pass with any amount of traction that is brought to bear on it. Even the most careful examination may not enable us to make out the cause of the delay, for the finger will impinge on the comparatively firm base of the skull, and may be unable to reach the distended portion of the cranium. At this time abdominal palpation might throw some light on the case; for, the uterus being tightly contracted round the head, we might be able to make out its unusual dimensions. The wasted and shrivelled appearance of the child's body, which so often accompanies hydrocephalus, would also arouse suspicion as to the cause of delay. On the whole, such cases may be fairly assumed to be less dangerous to



the mother than when the head presents; for, in the latter, the soft parts are apt to be subjected to prolonged pressure and contusion; while, in the former, delay does not commence till after the shoulders are born, and then the character of the obstacle would be sooner discovered, and appropriate means earlier taken to overcome it.

**Treatment.**—The treatment is simple, and consists in tapping the head, so as to allow the cranial bones to collapse. There is the less objection to this course, since the disease almost necessarily precludes the hope of the child's surviving. The aspirator would draw off the fluid effectually, and would at least give the child a chance of life; and, under certain circumstances, the birth of a child who lives for a short time only may be of extreme legal importance. More generally the perforator will be used, and as soon as it has penetrated, a gush of fluid will at once verify the diagnosis. Schroeder recommends that, after perforation, turning should be performed, on account of the difficulty with which the flaccid head is propelled through the pelvis. This seems a very unnecessary complication of an already sufficiently troublesome case. As a rule, when once the fluid has been evacuated, the pains being strong, as they generally are, no delay need be apprehended. Should the head not come down, the cephalotribe may be applied, which takes a firmer grasp than the forceps, and enables the head to be crushed to a very small size and readily extracted.

When the breech presents, the head must be perforated through the occipital bone, and generally this may be accomplished behind the ear without much difficulty. In a case of Tarnier's the vertebral column was divided by a bistoury and an elastic male catheter introduced into the vertebral canal, through which the intra-cranial fluid escaped, the labor being terminated spontaneously.<sup>1</sup> In any case in which it is found difficult to reach the skull with the perforator this procedure should certainly be tried.

Other forms of dropsical effusion may give rise to some difficulty, but by no means so serious. In a few rare cases the thorax has been so distended with fluid as to obstruct the passage of the child. Ascites is somewhat more common, and occasionally the child's bladder is so distended with urine as to prevent the birth of the body. The existence of any of these conditions is easily ascertained; for the head or breech, whichever happens to present, is delivered without difficulty, and then the rest of the body is arrested. This will naturally cause the practitioner to make a careful exploration, when the cause of the delay will be detected.

The treatment consists in the evacuation of the fluid by puncture. In the case of ascites, this should always be done, if possible, by a fine trocar or aspirator, so as not to injure the child. This is all the more important since it is impossible to distinguish a distended bladder from ascites, and an opening of any size into that viscus might prove fatal, whereas aspiration would do little or no harm, and would prove quite as efficacious.

**Fœtal Tumors Obstructing Delivery.**—Certain fœtal tumors may

<sup>1</sup> Hergott: *Maladies Fœtales qui peuvent faire obstacle à l'accouchement*. Paris, 1878.



occasion dystocia, such as malignant growths, or tumors of the kidney, liver, or spleen. Cases of this kind are recorded in most obstetric works. Hydro encephalocele, or hydro-rhachitis, depending on defective formation of the cranial or spinal bones, with the formation of a large protruding bag of fluid, is not very rare. The diagnosis of all such cases is somewhat obscure, nor is it possible to lay down any definite rules for their management, which must vary according to the particular exigencies. The tumors are rarely of sufficient size to prove formidable obstacles to delivery, and many of them are very compressible. This is specially the case with the spina bifida and similar cystic growths. Puncture—and, in the more solid growths of the abdomen or thorax, evisceration—may be required.

Other deformities, such as the anencephalous foetus, or defective development of the thorax or abdominal parietes with protrusion of the viscera, are not likely to cause difficulty; but they may much embarrass the diagnosis by the strange and unusual presentation that is felt. If, in any case of doubt, a full and careful examination be undertaken, introducing the whole hand if necessary, no serious mistake is likely to be made.

**Dystocia from Excessive Development of the Foetus.**—In addition to dystocia from morbid conditions of the foetus, difficulties may arise from its undue development, and especially from excessive size and advanced ossification of the skull. This last is especially likely to cause delay. Even the slight difference in size between the male and female head was found by Simpson to have an appreciable effect in increasing the difficulty of labor, when the statistics of a large number of cases were taken into account; for he proved, beyond doubt, that the difficulties and casualties of labor occurred in decidedly larger proportion in male than in female births. Other circumstances, besides sex have an important effect on the size of the child. Thus Duncan and Hecker have shown that it increases in proportion to the age of the mother and the frequency of the labors; while the size of the parents has no doubt also an important bearing on the subject.

Although these influences modify the results of labor *en masse*, they have little or no practical bearing on any particular case, since it is impossible to estimate either the size of the head or the degree of its ossification until labor is advanced.

**Treatment.**—When labor is retarded by undue ossification or large size of the head, the case must be treated on the same general principles which guide us when the want of proportion is caused by pelvic contraction. Hence, if delay arise which the natural powers are insufficient to overcome, it will seldom happen that the disproportion is too great for the forceps to overcome. If we fail to deliver by it, no resource is left but perforation.

Large size of the body of the child is still more rarely a cause of difficulty; for, if the head be born, the compressible trunk will almost always follow. Still, a few authentic cases are on record in which it was found impossible to extract the foetus on account of the unusual bulk of its shoulders and thorax. Should the body remain firmly impacted after the birth of the head, it is easy to assist its delivery by



traction on the axillæ, by gently aiding the rotation of the shoulders into the antero-posterior diameter of the pelvic cavity, and, if necessary, by extracting the arms, so as to lessen the bulk of the part of the body contained in the pelvis. Hicks relates a case in which evisceration was required for no other apparent reason than the enormous size of the body. The necessity for any such extreme measure must, of course, be of the greatest possible rarity; and it is quite exceptional for difficulty from this source to be beyond the powers of Nature to overcome.

**Dystocia from Shortness of the Umbilical Cord.**—Occasional difficulty in labor arises from undue shortness of the umbilical cord. Although this is not, strictly speaking, due to any cause connected with the fœtus itself, it may best be considered here. Shortness of the umbilical cord may be actual, although this is comparatively rare, or relative—that is to say, when a cord of normal length is twisted round the neck or limbs of the fœtus so as to obstruct delivery of the presenting part. Cases of the latter kind are common enough when, the head being born, the cord is found to be twisted two or three times round the neck, and the further progress of the head is arrested. This cause of dystocia has been well studied by Matthews Duncan,<sup>1</sup> and he refers to cases in which the tension of the short or shortened cord has either led to its rupture, to premature separation of the placenta, or even to partial or complete inversion of the uterus. In this contingency accurate diagnosis of the cause of delay would be difficult or impossible, and probably it could only be ascertained after delivery by forceps or otherwise. In the more common cases, after the birth of the head the twisting of the cord round the neck is, of course, at once observed, and then the obvious thing to do is to draw down some of it so as to slacken it, and then to pull the loop over the head. Generally this can be done without much difficulty. If it cannot be easily accomplished, then the cord must be tied *in situ*, or divided with scissors if it is too tightly twisted to tie, the fœtal portion being ligatured after the birth of the body. In cases left to themselves, Duncan describes delivery as being completed by a process somewhat analogous to spontaneous evolution, the neck being fixed under the pubes.

<sup>1</sup> "On Shortness of the Cord as a Cause of Obstruction to the Natural Progress of Labor." *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xxxiii.



## CHAPTER XII.

## DEFORMITIES OF THE PELVIS.

Deformities of the Pelvis form one of the most important subjects of obstetric study, for from them arise some of the gravest difficulties and dangers connected with parturition. A knowledge, therefore, of their causes and effects, and of the best mode of detecting them, either during or before labor, is of paramount necessity; but the subject is far from easy, and it has been rendered more difficult than need be, from over-anxiety on the part of obstetricians to force all varieties of pelvic deformities within the limits of their favorite classification.

**Difficulties of Classification.**—Many attempts in this direction have been made, some of which are based on the causes on which the deformities depend, others on the particular kind of deformity produced. The changes of form, however, are so various and irregular, and similar, or apparently similar, causes so constantly produce different effects, that all such endeavors have been more or less unsuccessful. For example, we find that rickets (of all causes of pelvic deformity the most important) generally produces a narrowing of the conjugate diameter of the brim; while the analogous disease, osteomalacia, occurring in adult life, generally produces contraction of the transverse diameter, with approximation of the pubic bones, and relative or actual elongation of the conjugate diameter. We might, therefore, be tempted to classify the results of these two diseases under separate heads, did we not find that, when rickets affects children who are running about, and subject to mechanical influences similar to those acting upon patients suffering from osteomalacia, a form of pelvis is produced hardly distinguishable from that met with in the latter disease, which by some authors is described as the pseudo-osteomalacic.

On the whole, therefore, the most simple, as well as the most scientific, classification is that which takes as its basis the particular seat and nature of the deformity. Let us first glance at the most common causes.

**Causes of Pelvic Deformity.**—The key to the particular shape assumed by a deformed pelvis will be found in a knowledge of the circumstances which lead to its regular development and normal shape in a state of health. The changes produced may, almost invariably, be traced to the action of the same causes which produce a normal pelvis, but which, under certain diseased conditions of the bones or articulations, induce a more or less serious alteration in form. These have been already described in discussing the normal anatomy of the pelvis, and it will be remembered that they are chiefly the weight of



the body, transmitted to the iliac bones through the sacro-iliac joints; counter-pressure on these, acting through the acetabula; and the action of the muscles and ligaments attached to the pelvic bones. Sometimes they act in excess on bones which are healthy, but possibly smaller than usual, and the result may be the formation of certain abnormalities in the size of the various pelvic diameters. At other times they operate on bones which are softened and altered in texture by disease, and which therefore yield to pressure far more than healthy bones.

**Rickets and Osteomalacia.**—The two diseases which chiefly operate in causing deformity are rickets and osteomalacia. Into the essential nature and symptomatology of these complaints it would be out of place to enter here; it may suffice to remind the reader that they are believed to be pathologically similar diseases, with the important practical distinction that the former occurs in early life, before the bones are completely ossified, and that the latter is a disease of adults, producing a softening in bones that have been hardened and developed. This difference affords a ready explanation of the generally resulting varieties of pelvic deformity.

**Rickets** commences very early in life, sometimes, it is believed, even *in utero*. It rarely produces softening of the entire bones, and only in case of very great severity, of those parts of the bones that have been already ossified. The effects of the disease are principally apparent in the cartilaginous portions of the bones, in which osseous deposit has not yet taken place. The bones, therefore, are not subject to uniform change, and this fact has an important influence in determining their shape. Rickety children also have imperfect muscular development; they do not run about in the same way as other children, they are often continuously in the recumbent or sitting posture, and thus the weight of the trunk is brought to bear, more than in a state of health, on the softened bones. For the same reason counter-pressure through the acetabula is absent, or comparatively slight. When, however, the disease occurs for the first time in children who are able to run about, the latter comes into operation, and modifies the amount and nature of the deformity. It is to be observed that in rickety children the bones are not only altered in form from pressure, but are also imperfectly developed, and this materially modifies the deformity. When ossific matter is deposited, the bones become hard and cease to bend under external influences, and retain for ever the altered shape they have assumed.

**Osteomalacia.**—In osteomalacia, on the contrary, the already hardened bones become softened uniformly through all their textures, and thus the changes which are impressed upon them are much more regular and more easily predicated. It is, however, an infinitely less common cause of pelvic deformity than rickets, as is evidenced by the fact that in the Paris Maternity, in a period of sixteen years, 402 cases of deformity due to rickets occurred to one due to osteomalacia.<sup>1</sup>

**Their Varying Frequency.**—The frequency of both diseases varies

<sup>1</sup> Stanesco: Recherches cliniques sur les Rétrécissements du Bassin.



greatly in different countries and under different circumstances. Rickets is much more common amongst the poor of large cities, whose children are ill-fed, badly-clothed, kept in a vitiated atmosphere, and subjected to unfavorable hygienic conditions. Deformities are therefore more common in them than in the more healthy children of the upper classes or of the rural population. The higher degrees of deformity, necessitating the Cæsarean section or craniotomy, are in England of extreme rarity; while in certain districts on the Continent they seem to be so frequent that these ultimate resources of the obstetric art have to be constantly employed.

In another class of cases the ordinary shape is modified by weight and counter-pressure operating on a pelvis in which one or more of the articulations is ossified. In this way we have produced the *obliquely ovate* pelvis of Nægele, or the still more uncommon *transversely contracted* pelvis of Robert.

**Other Causes of Pelvic Deformity.**—A certain number of deformed pelvises cannot be referred to a modification of the ordinary developmental changes of the bones. Amongst these are the deformities resulting from spondylolisthesis, or downward dislocation of the lower lumbar vertebræ; from displacements of the sacrum, caused by curvatures of the spinal column, producing the kyphotic and scoliotic pelvises; or from diseases of the pelvic bones themselves, such as tumors, malignant growths, and the like.

The first class of deformed pelvises to be considered is that in which the diameters are altered from the usual standard, without any definite distortion of the bones; and such are often mere congenital variations in size, for which no definite explanation can be given. Of this class is the pelvis which is equally enlarged in all its diameters (*pelvis æquabiliter justo major*), which is of no obstetric consequence, except inasmuch as it may lead to precipitate labor, and is not likely to be diagnosed during life.

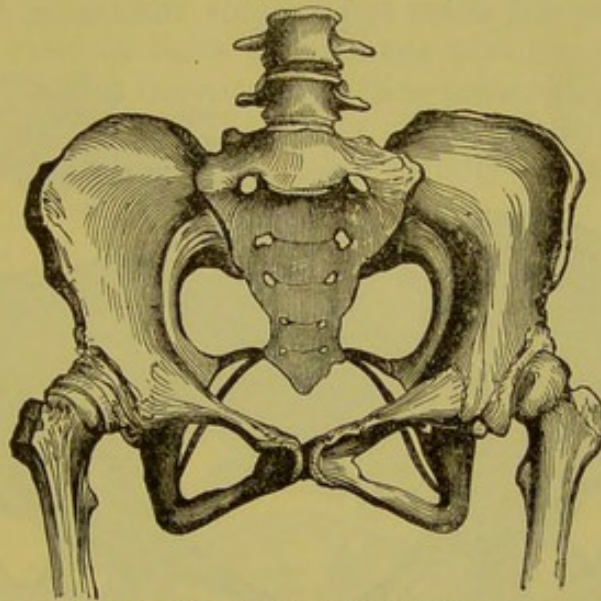
The corresponding diminution of all the pelvic diameters (*pelvis æquabiliter justo minor*) may be met with in women who are apparently well-formed in every respect, and whose external conformation and previous history give no indication of the abnormality. Sometimes the diminution amounts to half an inch or more, and it can readily be understood that such a lessening in the capacity of the pelvis would give rise to serious difficulty in labor. Thus, in three cases recorded by Nægele a fatal result followed; in two after difficult instrumental delivery, and in the third after rupture of the uterus. The equally lessened pelvis, however, is of great rarity. An unusually small pelvis may be met with in connection with general small size, as in dwarfs. It does not necessarily follow, because a woman is a dwarf, that the pelvis is too small for parturition. On the contrary, many such women have borne children without difficulty.

In some cases a pelvis retains its infantile characteristics after puberty (Fig. 134). The normal development of the pelvis has been interfered with, possibly from premature ossification of the different portions of the innominate bones, or from arrest of their growth from a weakly or rhachitic constitution. The measurements of these pelvises



are not always below the normal standard; they may continue to grow, although they have not developed. The proportionate measurements of the various diameters will then be as in the infant; and the antero-posterior diameter may be longer, or as long as the transverse, the ischia comparatively near each other, and the pubic arch narrow. Such a form of pelvis will interfere with the mechanism of delivery, and unusual difficulty in labor will be experienced. Difficulties from a similar cause may be expected in very young girls. Here, however, there is reason to hope that, as age advances, the pelvis will develop and subsequent labors be more easy.

FIG. 134.



Adult pelvis retaining its infantile type.

The *masculine*, or funnel-shaped, pelvis owes its name to its approximation to the type of the male pelvis. The bones are thicker and stouter than usual, the conjugate diameter of the brim longer, and the whole cavity rendered deeper and narrower at its lower part by the nearness of the ischial tuberosities. It is generally met with in strong muscular women following laborious occupations, and Dr. Barnes, from his experience in the Royal Maternity charity, says that it chiefly occurs in weavers in the neighborhood of Bethnal Green, who spend most of their time in the sitting posture.

"The cause of this form of pelvis seems to be an advanced condition of ossification in a pelvis which would otherwise have been *infantile*, brought about by the development of unusual muscularity, corresponding to the laborious employment of the individual." The difficulties in labor will naturally be met with toward the outlet, where the funnel shape of the cavity is most apparent.

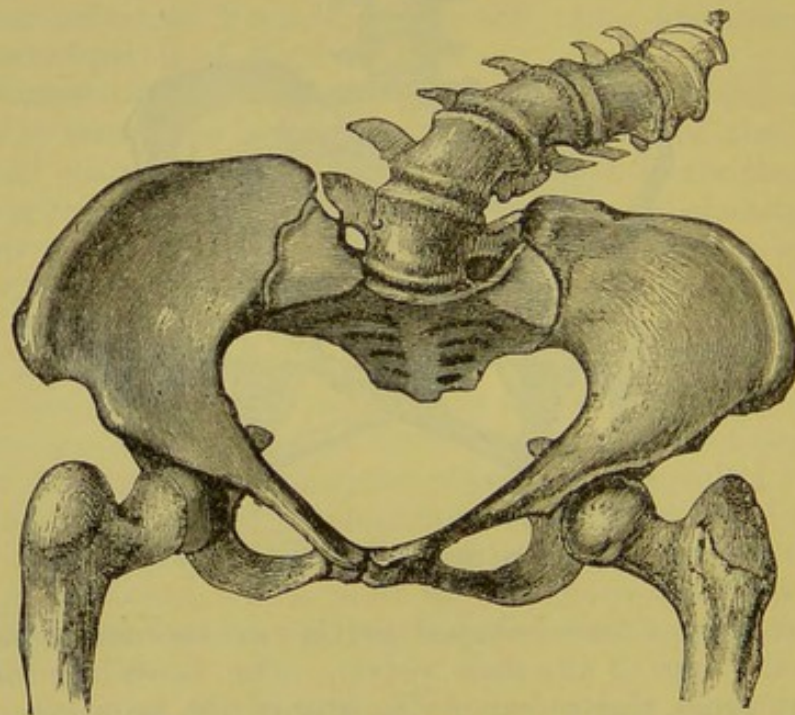
Diminution of the antero-posterior diameter (c. v.) (*flattened pelvis*) is most frequently limited to the brim, and is by far the most common variety of pelvic deformity. In its slighter degrees it is not necessarily dependent on rickets, although when more marked it almost invariably is so. When unconnected with rickets it probably can be traced to some injurious influence before the bones have ossified, such



as increased pressure of the trunk, from carrying weights in early childhood, and the like. By this means the sacrum is unduly depressed, and projects forward, so as to slightly narrow the conjugate diameter.

**Mode of Production in Rickets.**—When caused by rickets the amount of the contraction varies greatly, sometimes being very slight, sometimes sufficient to prevent the passage of the child altogether, and necessitate craniotomy or the Cæsarean section. The sacrum, softened by the disease, is pressed vertically downward by the weight of the body, its descent being partially resisted by the already ossified portions of the bone, so that the result is a downward and forward movement of the promontory. The upper portion of the sacral cavity is

FIG. 135.



Scolio-rhachitic pelvis. (From a specimen in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital.)

thus directed more backward; but, as the apex of the bone is drawn forward by the attachment of the perineal muscles to the coccyx, and by the sacro-ischiatic ligaments, a sharp curve of its lower part in a forward direction is established. The horizontal rami of the pubes are also flattened, while the ischia are more widely separated than in a normal pelvis, thus producing a greater width of the pubic arch, while the acetabula are turned forward.

The depression of the sacral promontory would tend to produce strong traction, through the sacro-iliac ligaments, on the posterior end of the sacro-cotyloid beams, and thus induce expansion of the iliac bones, and consequent increase of the transverse diameter of the brim. So an unusual length of the transverse diameter ( $\tau$ ) is very often described as accompanying this deformity, but probably it is not so often apparent as might otherwise be expected, on account of the imperfect development of the bones generally accompanying rickets; and Barnes<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Lectures on Obst. Operations, p. 280.

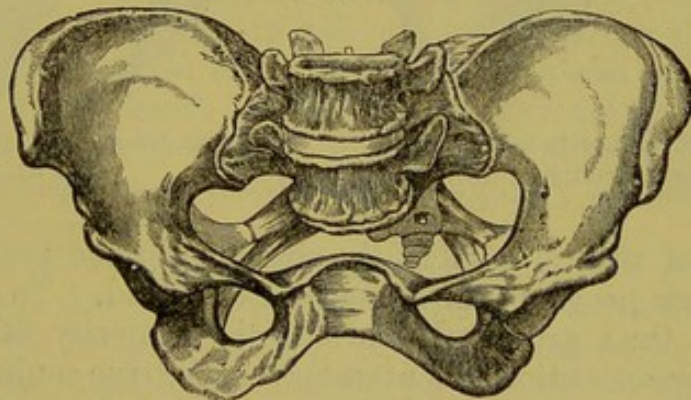


says that in parts of London where deformities are most rife, any enlargement of the transverse diameter is exceedingly rare.

Frequently the sacrum is not only depressed, but displaced more or less to one side, most generally to the left, thus interfering with the regular shape of the deformed brim. This is often the result of a lateral flexion of the spinal column, depending on the rhachitic diathesis, and when well marked is known as the *scolio-rhachitic pelvis* (Fig. 135), in which one side of the pelvis, that corresponding to the direction of the spinal curve, is asymmetrical and contracted, the ilio-pectineal line being sharply curved inward about the site of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the symphysis pubis being displaced toward the opposite side. A somewhat similar, but much less marked, unilateral asymmetry may exist in cases of scoliosis unconnected with rickets, but rarely to a sufficient degree to interfere materially with labor.

In most cases of this kind the cavity of the pelvis is not diminished in size, and is often even more than usually wide. The constant

FIG. 136.



Rickety pelvis, with backward depression of symphysis pubis.

pressure on the ischia, which the sitting posture of the child entails, tends to force them apart, and also to widen the pubic arch. Considerable advantage results from this in cases in which we have to perform obstetric operations, as it gives plenty of room for manipulation.

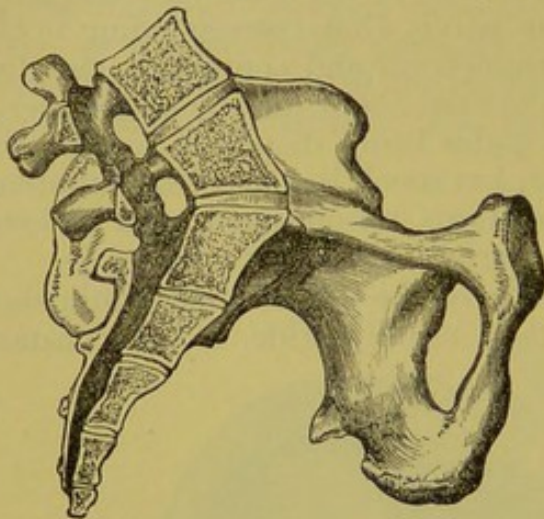
**Figure-of-eight Deformity.**—In a few exceptional cases the narrowing of the conjugate diameter is increased by a backward depression of the symphysis pubis, which gives the pelvic brim a sort of figure-of-eight shape (Fig. 136). The most reasonable explanation of this peculiarity seems to be that it is the result of the muscular contraction of the recti muscles, at their point of attachment, when the centre of gravity of the body is thrown backward, on account of the projection of the sacral promontory. Sometimes also the antero-posterior diameter of the cavity is unusually lessened by the disappearance of the vertical curvature of the sacrum, which, instead of forming a distinct cavity, is nearly flat (Fig. 137).

**Spondylolisthesis.**—In a few rare cases, to which attention was first called in 1853 by Kilian, of Bonn, a very formidable narrowing of the conjugate diameter of the pelvic brim is produced by a downward displacement of the fourth and fifth lumbar vertebræ, which



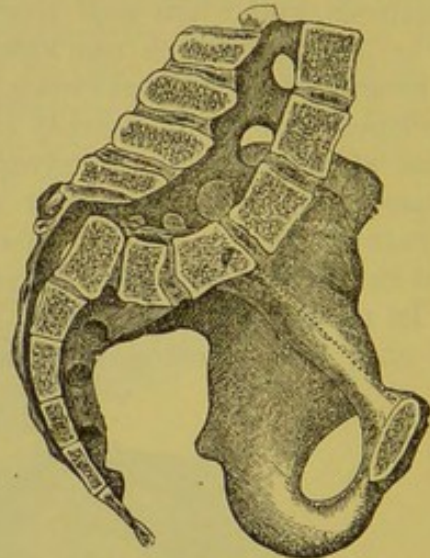
become dislocated forward, or, if not actually dislocated, at least separated from their several articulations to a sufficient extent to encroach very seriously on the dimensions of the pelvic inlet. This condition is known as *spondylolisthesis* (Fig. 138).

FIG. 137.



Flatness of sacrum, with narrowing of pelvic cavity.

FIG. 138.



Pelvis deformed by spondylolisthesis.  
(After KILIAN.)

The effect of this is sufficiently obvious, for the projection of the lumbar vertebræ prevents the passage of the child. To such an extent is obstruction thus produced, that, in the majority of the recorded cases, the Cæsarean section was necessary. The true conjugate diameter, that between the promontory of the sacrum and the symphysis pubis, is increased rather than diminished; but, for all practical purposes, the condition is similar to extreme narrowing of the conjugate from rickets, for the bodies of the displaced vertebræ project into and obstruct the pelvic brim.

The cause of this deformity seems to be different in different cases. In some it seems to have been congenital, and in others to have depended on some antecedent disease of the bones, such as tuberculosis or scrofula, producing inflammation and softening of the connection between the last lumbar vertebra and the sacrum, thus permitting downward displacement of the bones. Lambl believed that it generally followed spina bifida, which had become partially cured, but which had produced deformity of the vertebræ, and favored their dislocation. Brodhurst,<sup>1</sup> on the other hand, thinks that it most probably depends on rachitic inflammation and softening of the osseous and ligamentous structures, and that it is not a dislocation in the strict sense of the word. This condition has recently been made the subject of special study by Dr. François Neugebauer,<sup>2</sup> who believes that the forward displacement is never the result of antecedent disease of the bones, but depends either on congenital want of development of the

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. vi. p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> Contribution à la Pathogénie du Bassin vicié par le Glissement Vertébral. Paris, 1884.



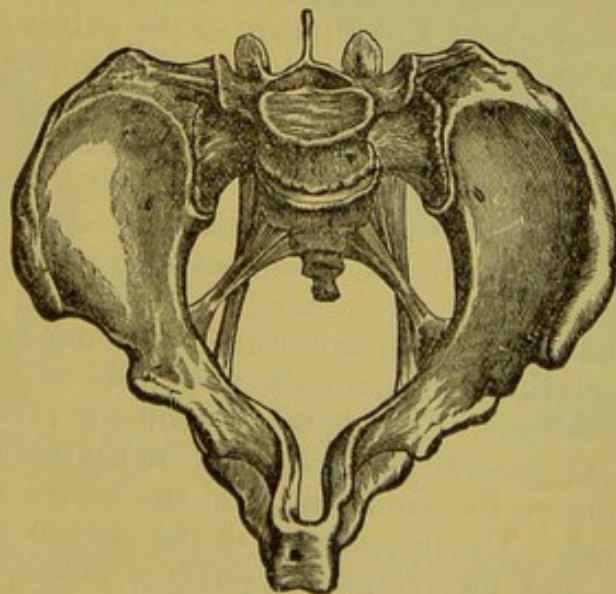
vertebral arches, or on traumatism, such as fracture of the articular processes, which allows the weight of the trunk to displace the body of the last lumbar vertebra forward, either partially or entirely.

**Spondylolizema.**—A somewhat analogous deformity has been described by Hergott<sup>1</sup> under the name of *Spondylolizema*. In this the bodies of the lower lumbar vertebræ having been destroyed by caries, the upper lumbar vertebræ sink downward and forward, so as to obstruct the pelvic inlet and prevent the engagement of the fœtus. It thus differs from spondylolisthesis, in which there is dislocation, but not destruction, of the bodies of the lower lumbar vertebræ.

**Deformity from Osteomalacia.**—The most marked examples of narrowing of both oblique diameters depend on osteomalacia. In this disease, as has already been remarked, the bones are uniformly softened, and the alterations in form are further influenced by the fact that the disease commences after union of the separate portions of the ossa innominata has been completely effected. The amount of deformity in the worst cases is very great, and frequently renders delivery impossible without the Cæsarean section. Sometimes the softening of the bones proves of service in delivery by admitting of the dilatation of the contracted pelvic diameter by the pressure of the presenting part, or even by the hand. Some curious cases are on record in which the deformity was so great as to apparently require the Cæsarean section, but in which the softened bones eventually yielded sufficiently to render this unnecessary.

The weight of the body depresses the sacrum in a vertical direction, and at the same time compresses its component parts together, so as to approximate the base and apex of the bone, and narrow the conjugate diameter of the brim, by causing the promontory to encroach upon it.

FIG. 139.



Osteomalacic pelvis.

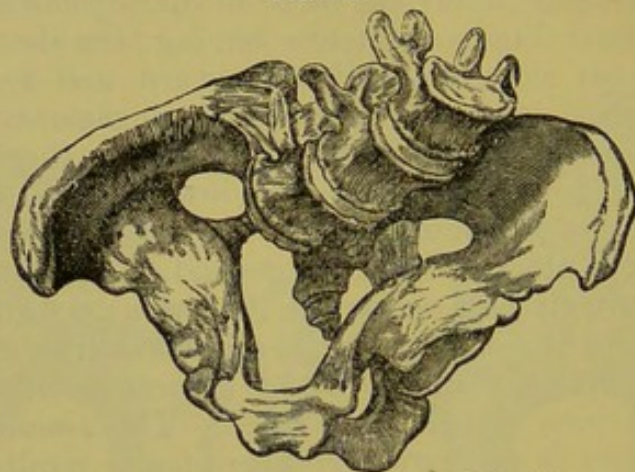
The most characteristic changes are produced by the pushing inward of the walls of the pelvis at the cotyloid cavities, in consequence of

<sup>1</sup> Arch. de Tocologie, 1877, p. 65.



pressure exerted at these points through the femora. The effect of this is to diminish both oblique diameters, giving the brim somewhat the shape of a trefoil, or an ace of clubs. The sides of the pubes are at

FIG. 140.



Extreme degree of osteomalacic deformity.

the same time approximated, and may become almost parallel, and the true conjugate may be even lengthened (Fig. 139). The tuberosities of the ischia are also compressed together, with the rest of the lateral pelvic wall, so that the outlet is greatly deformed as well as the brim. (Fig. 140).

**Obliquely Contracted Pelvis.**—That form of deformity in which one oblique diameter only is lessened has received considerable attention, from having been made the subject of special study by Naegele, and is generally known as the *obliquely contracted pelvis* (Fig. 141). It is a condition that is very rarely met with, although it is interesting from an obstetric point of view, as throwing considerable light on the mode in which the natural development of the pelvis is effected. It is difficult to diagnose, inasmuch as there is no apparent external deformity, and probably it has never, in fact, been detected before delivery. It has a very serious influence on labor; Litzmann found that out of twenty-eight cases of this deformity, twenty-two died in their labors, and five more in subsequent deliveries. The prognosis, therefore, is very formidable, and renders a knowledge of this distortion, rare though it be, of importance.

Its essential characteristic is flattening and want of development of one side of the pelvis, associated with ankylosis of the corresponding sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The latter is probably always present, and it seems to be most generally a congenital malformation. The lateral half of the sacrum on the same side, and the entire innominate bone, are much atrophied. The promontory of the sacrum is directed toward the diseased side, and the symphysis pubis is pushed over toward the healthy side.

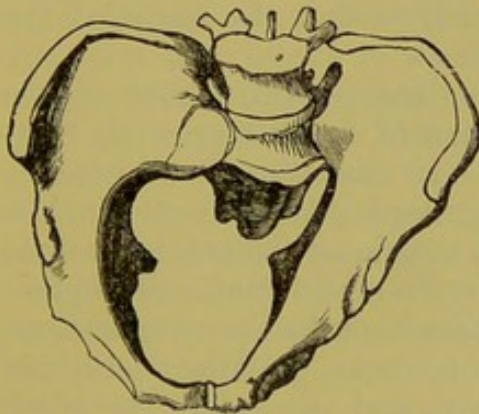
The main agent in the production of this deformity is the absence of the sacro-iliac joint, which prevents the proper lateral expansion of the pelvic brim on that side, and allows the counter-pressure through the femur to push in the atrophied os innominatum to a much greater ex-



tent than usual. The chief diminution in the length of the pelvic diameter is between the ilio-pectineal eminence of the affected side and the healthy sacro-iliac joint; while the oblique diameter between the ankylosed joint and the healthy os innominatum is of normal length.

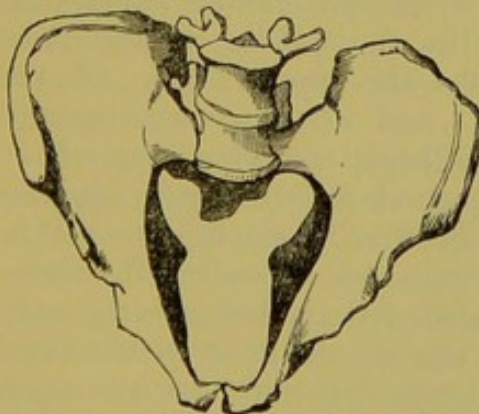
**Narrowing of the Transverse Diameter.**—Transverse contraction of the pelvic brim is very much less common than narrowing of the conjugate diameter. It most frequently depends on backward curvature of the lower parts of the spinal column, in consequence of disease of the vertebræ. This form of deformed pelvis is generally known as the *kyphotic* (Fig. 142). The effect of the spinal curvature is to drag the promontory of the sacrum backward, so that it is high up and out of reach. By this means the antero-posterior diameter of the brim is increased, while the transverse is lessened; the relative proportion between the two is thus reversed. While the upper portion of the sacrum is displaced backward, its lower end is projected forward, so

FIG. 141.



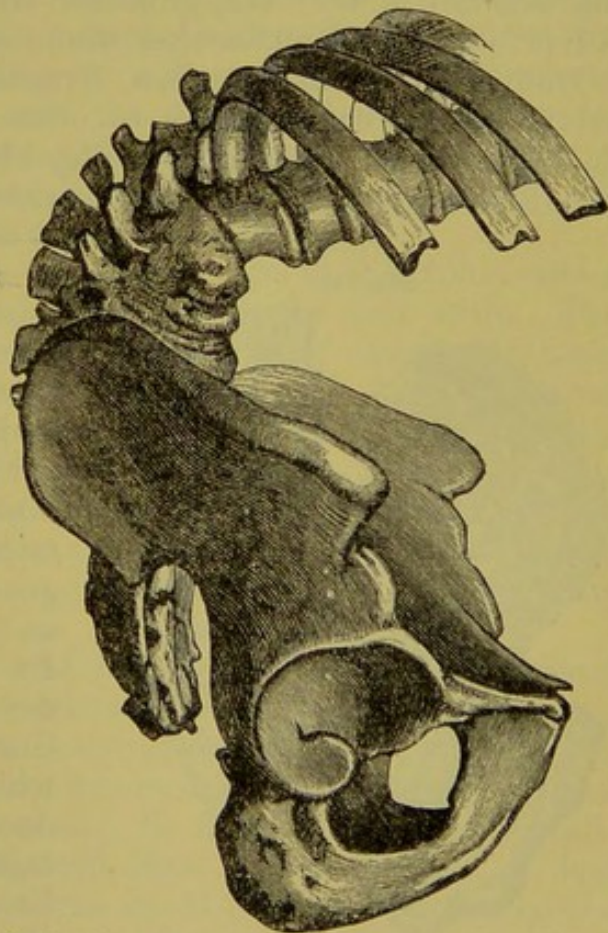
Obliquely contracted pelvis. (After DUNCAN.)

FIG. 143.



Robert's, or double obliquely contracted pelvis. (After DUNCAN.)

FIG. 142.



Kyphotic pelvis. (From a specimen in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's Hospital.)

that the antero-posterior diameters of the cavity and outlet are considerably diminished. The ischial tuberosities are also nearer to each other, and the pubic arch is narrowed. Obstruction to delivery will be chiefly met with at the lower parts and outlet of the pelvic cavity; for, although the transverse diameter of the brim is narrowed, there is generally sufficient space for the passage of the head.

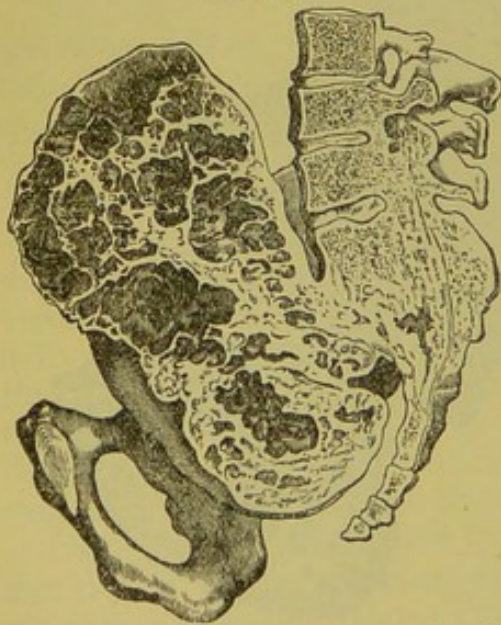


**Robert's Pelvis.**—Another form of transversely contracted pelvis is known as *Robert's pelvis* (Fig. 143), having been first discovered by Robert, of Coblenz. It is in fact a double obliquely contracted pelvis, depending on ankylosis of both sacro-iliac joints, and consequent defective development of the innominate bones. The shape of the pelvic brim is markedly oblong, and the sides of the pelvis are more or less parallel with each other. The outlet is also much contracted transversely. The amount of obstruction is very great, so that, according to Schroeder, out of seven well-authenticated cases, the Cæsarean section was required in six.

**Deformity from Old-standing Hip-joint Disease.**—Another cause of transverse deformity occasionally met with is luxation of the head of the femur, depending on old-standing joint disease. The head of the femur, in this case, presses on the innominate bone at the site of dislocation, and the result is that the iliac fossa on the affected side, or both if the accident happens on both sides, is pushed inward, the transverse diameter of the brim being lessened. The tuberosity of the ischium is, however, projected outward, so that the outlet of the pelvis is increased rather than diminished.

**Deformity from Tumors, Fractures, etc.**—Obstruction of the pelvic cavity from exostoses or other forms of tumors growing from the bones is of great rarity (Fig. 144). It may, however, produce very serious dystocia. Several curious examples are collected in Mr.

FIG. 144.



Bony growth from sacrum obstructing the pelvic cavity.

Wood's article on the pelvis, in some of which the obstruction was so great as to necessitate the Cæsarean section. Some of these growths were true exostoses, and according to Stadfeldt, these are commonly found in pelvises that are otherwise contracted; others, osteo-sarcomatous tumors attached to the pelvic bones, most generally the upper part of the sacrum; and others were malignant. In some cases spiculæ of bone have developed about the linea ilio-pectinea or other parts of the pelvis, which may not be sufficient to produce obstruction, but which may injure the uterus, or even the foetal head, when they are pressed upon them. Irregular projections may also arise from the callus of old fractures of the pelvic bones. All

such cases defy classification and differ so greatly in their extent, and in their effect on labor, that no rules can be laid down for them, and each must be treated on its own merits.

The effects of pelvic contractions on labor vary, of course, greatly with the amount and nature of the deformity; but they must always give rise to anxiety, and in the graver degrees they produce



the most serious difficulties we have to contend with in the whole range of obstetrics.

In the lesser degrees, in which the proportion between the presenting part and the pelvis is only slightly altered, we may observe little abnormal beyond a greater intensity of the pains, and some protraction of the labor. It is generally observed that the uterine contractions are strong and forcible in cases of this kind, probably because of the increased resistance they have to contend against; and this is obviously a desirable and conservative occurrence, which may, of itself, suffice to overcome the difficulty. The first stage, however, is not unfrequently prolonged, and the pains are ineffective, for the head does not readily engage in the brim, the uterus is more mobile than in ordinary labors, and it probably acts at a disadvantage.

**Risk to the Mother.**—In the more serious cases, the mother is subjected to many risks, directly proportionate to the amount of obstruction and the length of the labor. The long-continued and excessive uterine action, produced by the vain endeavors to push the child through the contracted pelvic canal, the more or less prolonged contusion and injury to which the maternal soft parts are necessarily subjected (not unfrequently ending in inflammation and sloughing with all its attendant dangers), and the direct injury which may be inflicted by the measures we are compelled to adopt for aiding delivery (such as the forceps, turning, craniotomy, or Cæsarean section), all tend to make the prognosis a matter of grave anxiety.

**Risk to the Child.**—Nor are the dangers less to the child; and a very large proportion of stillbirths will always be met with. The infantile mortality may be traced to a variety of causes, the most important being the protraction of the labor, and the continuous pressure to which the presenting part is subjected. For this reason, even in cases in which the contraction is so slight that the labor is terminated by the natural powers, it has been estimated that one out of every five children is stillborn; and as the deformity increases in amount, so, of course, does the prognosis to the child become more unfavorable.

**Prolapse of the umbilical cord** is of very frequent occurrence in cases of pelvic deformity, the tendency to this accident being traceable to the fact of the head not entering and occupying the upper strait of the pelvis as in ordinary labors, and thus leaving a space through which the cord may descend. So frequently is this complication met with in pelvic deformity that Stanesco found it had happened as often as fifty-nine times in 414 labors; and when the dangers of prolapsed funis are added to those of protracted labors, it is hardly a matter of surprise that the occurrence should, under such circumstances, almost always prove fatal to the child.

The head of the child is also liable to injury of a more or less grave character, from the compression to which it is subjected, especially by the promontory of the sacrum. Independently of the transient effects of undue pressure (temporary alteration of the shape of the bones and bruising of the scalp), there is often met with a more serious depression of the bones of the skull, produced by the sacral promontory, in cases



in which the brim is contracted. This is most marked in cases in which the head has been forcibly dragged past the projecting bone by the forceps, or after turning. The amount of depression varies with the degree of contraction; but sometimes, were it not for the yielding of the bones of the foetal skull in this way, delivery, without lessening the size of the head by perforation, would be impossible. Such depressions are found at the spot immediately opposite the promontory, generally at the side of the skull near the junction of the frontal and parietal bones. Sometimes there is a slight permanent mark, but more often the depression disappears in a few days. The prognosis to the child is, however, grave, when the contraction has been sufficient to indent the skull; for it has been found that 50 per cent. of the children thus marked died either immediately or shortly after labor. In cases of generally contracted pelvis the pressure changes observed after delivery in the foetal head are similar to those occurring after normal labor, but they exist in a very exaggerated degree. The head is often much elongated and moulded into a conical shape, and the caput succedaneum is very large.

**Course of Labor.**—The means which Nature takes to overcome these difficulties are well worthy of study, and there are certain peculiarities in the mechanism of delivery, when pelvic deformities exist, which it is of importance to understand, as they guide us in determining the proper treatment to adopt.

**Frequency of Malpresentation.**—Malpresentations of the fœtus are of much more frequent occurrence than in ordinary labors; partly because the head does not engage readily in the brim, but, remaining free above it, is apt to be pushed away by the uterine contractions, and partly because of the frequent alteration of the axis of the uterine tumor. The pendulous condition of the abdomen in cases of pelvic deformity is often very obvious, so that the fundus is sometimes almost in a line with the cervix, and thus transverse or other abnormal positions are very frequently met with. It is to be noted, however, that we cannot regard breech presentations as so unfavorable as in ordinary labors, for the pressure from the contracted pelvis is less likely to be injurious when applied to the body than to the head of the child; and, indeed, as we shall presently see, the artificial production of these presentations is often advisable as a matter of choice.

**Mechanism of Delivery in Head Presentations.**—The mode in which the head passes naturally through a contracted pelvis is in some respects different from the ordinary mechanism of delivery in head presentations, and has been carefully worked out by Spiegelberg and other German obstetricians.

The means which Nature adopts to overcome the difficulty are different in cases in which there is a marked narrowing of the conjugate diameter of the brim, and in those in which there is a generally contracted pelvis.

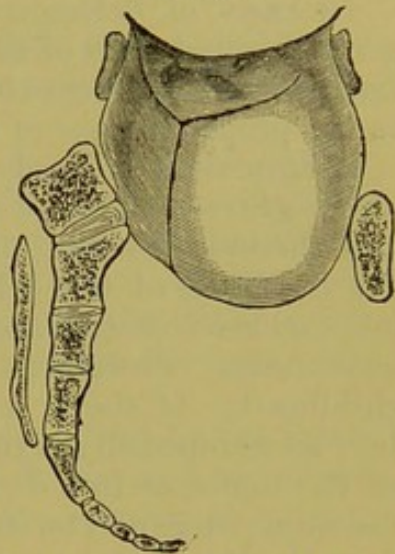
*a. In Contracted Brim.*—In the former, and more common, deformity, the head lies at the brim with its long occipito-frontal diameter in the transverse diameter of the pelvis, and, as both parietal bones cannot enter the contracted brim, it lies with one parietal bone on



a much lower level than the other; in the large majority of cases that nearest the pubes being most depressed, so that the sagittal suture is felt high up near the promontory of the sacrum (Fig. 145). As labor advances, if the contraction is not too great to be insuperable, the anterior fontanelle comes much more within reach than in ordinary labor, while, at the same time, the occipital portion of the head is shoved to the side of the pelvis, so that its narrow bi-temporal diameter engages in the contracted conjugate. At this stage, on examination, it will be found—supposing we have to do with a case in which the occiput points to the left side of the pelvis—that the anterior fontanelle is lower than the posterior, and to the right, that the bi-temporal diameter of the head is engaged in the conjugate diameter of the brim (as the smallest diameter of the skull, there is manifest advantage in this), and that the bi-parietal diameter and the largest portion of the head points to the left side. The sagittal suture will be felt running across in the transverse diameter of the brim, but nearer to the sacrum, the head being placed obliquely. As the head is forced down by the uterine contractions, the parietal bone, which is resting on the promontory, is pushed against it, so that the sagittal suture is forced more into the true transverse diameter of the pelvic brim, and approaches nearer to the pubes. The next step is the depression of the head, the occiput undergoing a sort of rotation on its transverse axis so that it reaches a plane below the brim. When this is accomplished, the rest of the head readily passes the obstruction. The forehead now meets with the resistance of the pelvic walls, the posterior fontanelle descends to a lower level, and, as the cavity of the pelvis in cases of antero-posterior contraction of the brim is generally of normal dimensions, the rest of the labor is terminated in the usual way.

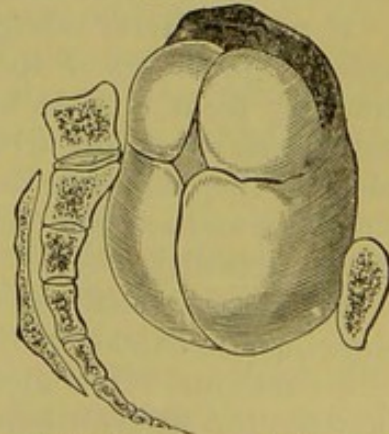
*b. In Generally Contracted Pelvis.*—In the generally contracted pelvis the head enters the brim with the posterior fontanelle lowest, and it is after it has engaged in it that the resistance to its progress becomes manifest. The result is, therefore, an exaggeration of what is met with in ordinary cases. The resistance to the anterior or longer arm of the lever is greater than that to the occipital or shorter; and, therefore, the flexion of the head becomes very marked (Fig. 146). The posterior fontanelle is consequently unusually depressed, and the anterior quite out of reach. So the head is forced down as a wedge,

FIG. 145.



Head passing through the inlet in a flat pelvis. (After PARVIN.)

FIG. 146.



Marked flexion of the head entering a generally contracted pelvis. (After PARVIN.)



and its further progress must depend upon the amount of contraction. If this be not too great the anterior fontanelle eventually descends, and delivery is completed in the usual way. Should the contraction be too much to permit of this, the head becomes jammed in the pelvis, and diminution of its size may be essential.

In cases of deformity of the conjugate diameter combined with general contraction of the pelvis, the mechanism partakes of the peculiarities of both these classes, to a greater or less extent, in proportion to the preponderance of one or other species of deformity.

**Diagnosis.**—It rarely happens that deformities of the pelvis, except of the gravest kind, are suspected before labor has actually commenced, and therefore we are not often called upon to give an opinion as to the condition of the pelvis before delivery. Should we be so, there are various circumstances which may aid us in arriving at a correct conclusion. Prominent among them is the history of the patient in childhood. If she is known to have suffered from rickets in early life, more especially if the disease has left evident traces in deformities of the limbs, or in a dwarfed and stunted growth, or in curvature of the spine, there will be strong presumptive evidence of pelvic deformity; a markedly pendulous state of the abdomen may also tend to confirm the suspicion. Nothing short of a careful examination of the pelvis itself will, however, clear up the point with certainty; and even by this means, to estimate the precise degree of deformity with accuracy requires considerable skill and practice. The ingenuity of practitioners has been much exercised—it might perhaps be justly said wasted—in the invention of various more or less complicated pelvimeters for aiding us in obtaining the desired object. It is, however, pretty generally admitted by all accoucheurs that the hand forms the best and most reliable instrument for this purpose, at any rate as regards the interior of the pelvis; although a pair of callipers, such as Baudelocque's well-known instrument, is essential for accurately determining the external measurements. The objections to all internal pelvimeters, even those most simple in their construction, are their cost and complexity, and the impossibility of using them without pain or injury to the patient.

It was formerly thought that by measuring the distance between the spinous processes of the sacrum and the symphysis pubis, and subtracting from it what we judge to be the thickness of the bones and soft parts, we might arrive at an approximate estimate of the measurement of the conjugate diameter of the pelvic brim. It is now admitted that this method can never be depended on, and that, taken by itself, it is practically useless. A change in the relative length of other external measurements of the pelvis is, however, often of great value in showing the existence of deformity internally, although not in judging of its amount. The measurements which are used for this purpose are between the anterior superior spines of the ilia, and between the centres of their crests, averaging respectively ten and one-quarter and eleven and one-quarter inches in the covered pelvis. It is to be noted, however, that these measurements vary considerably in different women, and, *per se*, their actual length, unless greatly under the average, is of



little value. Relatively, according to Spiegelberg, they may give one of three results:

1. Both may be less than they ought to be, but the relation of one to the other remains unchanged.

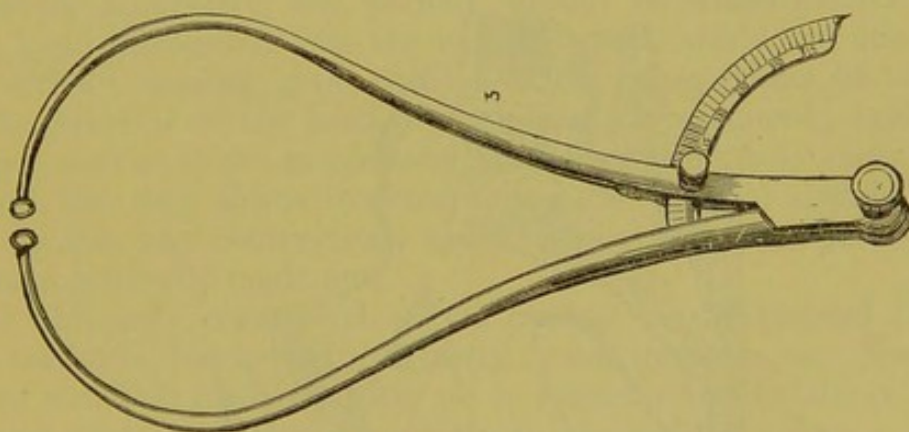
2. That between the crests is not, or is at most very little, diminished, but that between the spines is increased.

3. Both are diminished, but at the same time their mutual relation is not normal, the distance between the spines being as long, if not longer, than that between the crests.

No. 1 denotes a uniformly contracted pelvis; No. 2, a pelvis simply contracted in the conjugate diameter of the brim, and not otherwise deformed; No. 3, a pelvis with narrowed conjugate and also uniformly contracted, as in the severe type of rhachitic deformity. If, however, both these measurements are of average length, and the distance between the crests is about one inch greater than between the spines, the pelvis is normal.

Besides the above, useful information may be obtained by the measurement of the external conjugate diameter, which averages seven and three-quarters inches, varying somewhat with the amount of adipose

FIG. 147.



Pelvimeter.

tissue present. This may be taken by placing one point of the callipers in the depression below the spine of the last lumbar vertebra, the other at the centre of the upper edge of the symphysis pubis. The former position can be found by drawing a straight line between the posterior-superior spinous process of the ilia, the spinous process above that being that of the last lumbar vertebra. If the measurement be distinctly below the average, not more, for example, than six and one-quarter inches, we may conclude that there is a considerable narrowing of the antero-posterior diameter of the brim, the extent of which we must endeavor to ascertain by other means. If, on the other hand, the measurement equals or exceeds the average (seven and one-half to eight and one-half inches), such contraction may be excluded. If we find all these external measurements to be normal both as to length and relation, then we may safely conclude that the pelvis also is normal, and no further examination is required.

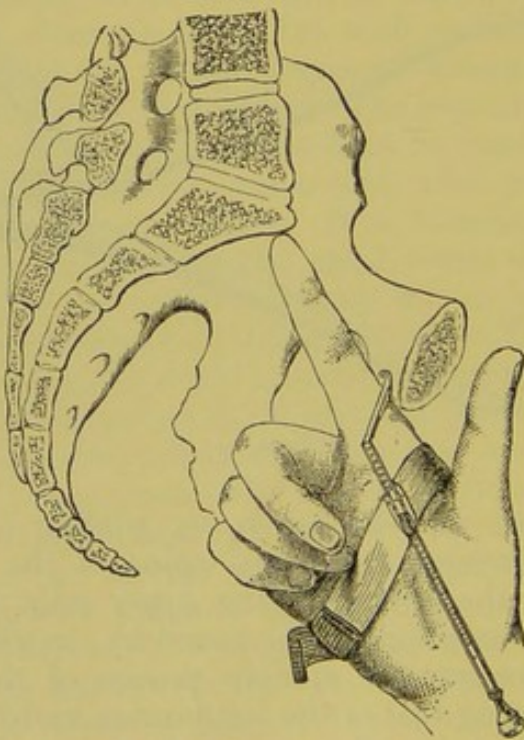
For the purpose of making these measurements, Baudelocque's



*compas d'épaisseur* can be used (Fig. 147), or Dr. Lazarewitch's elegant universal pelvimeter, which can be adopted also for internal pelvimetry; but, in the absence of these special contrivances, an ordinary pair of callipers, such as are used by carpenters, can be made to answer the desired object.

These external measurements must be corroborated, when abnormal, by internal, chiefly of the antero-posterior diameter, by which alone we can estimate the amount of the deformity. We endeavor to find, in the first place, the length of the inclined conjugate, between the lower edge of the symphysis pubis and the promontory of the sacrum, which averages about half an inch more than the true conjugate. This is best done by placing the patient on her back, with the hips well raised. The index and middle fingers of the right hand are then introduced into the vagina, and the perineum is pressed steadily backward, so as to overcome the resistance it offers. The tip of the middle finger is passed steadily upward until it reaches the promontory of the sacrum, which is recognized by the breadth of the cartilage between it and the last lumbar vertebra. Care must be taken not to mistake the junction between the first and second sacral vertebræ, occasionally

FIG. 148.



Greenhalgh's pelvimeter.

unduly prominent, for the true promontory. If the tip of the finger can reach the promontory of the sacrum, the radial side of the hand is raised so as to touch the lower edge of the pubes. A mark is made with the nail of the index of the left hand on that part of the index finger of the right hand which rests under the symphysis, and then the distance from this to the tip of the finger, less one-half to three-quarters of an inch, may be taken to indicate the measurement of the true conjugate of the brim. Various pelvimeters have been devised to make



the same measurements, such as Lumley Earle's, Lazarewitch's, which is similar in principle, and Van Huevel's; the best and simplest, I think, is that invented by Dr. Greenhalgh (Fig. 148). It consists of a movable rod, attached to a flexible band of metal which passes around the palm of the examining hand. At the distal end of the rod is a curved portion, which passes over the radial edge of the index finger. The examination is made in the usual way, and when the point of the finger is resting on the promontory of the sacrum, the rod is withdrawn until it is arrested by the posterior surface of the symphysis, the exact measurement of the inclined conjugate being then read off the scale.

It is to be remembered that this procedure is useless in the slighter degrees of contraction, in which the promontory of the sacrum cannot be easily reached. Dr. Ramsbotham proposed to measure the conjugate by spreading out the index and middle fingers internally, the tip of one resting on the promontory, the other behind the symphysis pubis; and then withdrawing them, in the same position, and measuring the distance between them. This manœuvre I believe to be impracticable.

Whenever, in actual labor, we wish to ascertain the condition of the pelvis accurately, the patient should be anæsthetized, and the whole hand introduced into the vagina (which could not otherwise be done without causing great pain), and the proportions of the pelvis, and the relations of the head to it, thoroughly explored; and, if what has been said as to the mechanism of delivery in these cases be borne in mind, this may aid us in determining the kind of deformity existing. In this way contractions about the outlet of the pelvis can also be pretty generally made out.

The obliquely contracted pelvis cannot be determined by any of these methods, but certain external measurements, as Nægele has pointed out, will readily enable us to recognize its existence. It will be found that measurements which in the healthy pelvis ought to be equal are unequal in the obliquely distorted pelvis. The points of measurement are chiefly: 1. From the tuberosity of the ischium on one side to the posterior superior spine of the ilium on the other. 2. From the anterior superior iliac spine on the one side to the posterior superior on the opposite. 3. From the trochanter major of one side to the posterior superior iliac spine on the other. 4. From the lower edge of the symphysis pubis to the posterior superior iliac spine on either side. 5. From the spinous process of the last lumbar vertebra to the anterior superior spine of the ilium on either side.

If these measurements differ from each other by half an inch to an inch, the existence of an obliquely deformed pelvis may be safely diagnosed. The diagnosis can be corroborated by placing the patient in the erect position, and letting fall two plumb-lines, one from the spines of the sacrum, the other from the symphysis pubis. In a healthy pelvis these will fall in the same plane, but in the oblique pelvis the anterior line will deviate considerably toward the unaffected side.

**Treatment.**—The proper management of labor in contracted pelvis



is, even up to this time, one of the most vexed questions in midwifery, notwithstanding the immense amount of discussion to which it has given rise; and the varying opinions of accoucheurs of equal experience afford a strong proof of the difficulties surrounding the subject. This remark applies, of course, only to the lesser degree of deformity, in which the birth of a living child is not hopeless. When the antero-posterior diameter of the brim measures from two and three-quarters to three inches, it is universally admitted that the destruction of the child is inevitable, unless the pelvis be so small as to necessitate the performance of the Cæsarean section. But when it is between three inches and the normal measurement, the comparative merits of the forceps, turning, and the induction of premature labor form a fruitful theme for discussion. With one class of accoucheurs the forceps is chiefly advocated, and turning admitted as an occasional resource when it has failed; and this, indeed, speaking broadly, may be said to have been the general view held in England. More recently we find German authorities of eminence, such as Schroeder and Spiegelberg, giving turning the chief place, and condemning the forceps altogether in contracted pelves, or at least restricting its use within very narrow limits. More strangely still we find, of late, that the induction of premature labor, on the origination and extension of which British accoucheurs have always prided themselves, is placed without the pale, and spoken of as injurious and useless in reference to pelvic deformities. To see our way clearly amongst so many conflicting opinions is by no means an easy task, and perhaps we may best aid in its accomplishment by considering separately the three operations in so far as they bear on this subject, and pointing out briefly what can be said for and against each of them.

**The Forceps.**—In England and in France it is pretty generally admitted that in the slighter degrees of contraction the most reliable means of aiding the patient is by the forceps. It should be remembered that the operation, under such circumstances, is always much more serious than in ordinary labors simply delayed from uterine inertia, when there is ample room, and the head is in the cavity of the pelvis; for the blades have to be passed up very high, often when the head is more or less movable above the brim, and much more traction is likely to be required. For these reasons artificial assistance, when pelvic deformity is suspected, is not to be lightly or hurriedly resorted to. Nor, fortunately, is it always necessary, for if the pains be sufficiently strong, and the contraction not too great to prevent the head engaging at all, after a lapse of time it will become so moulded in the brim as to pass even a considerable obstruction. In all cases, therefore, sufficient time must be given for this; and if no suspicious symptoms exist on the part of the mother—no elevation of temperature, dryness of the vagina, rapid pulse, and the like, and the foetal heart sounds continue to be normal—labor may be allowed to go on for some hours after the rupture of the membranes, so as to give Nature a chance of completing the delivery. When this seems hopeless, the intervention of art is called for.

The forceps is generally considered to be applicable in all degrees



of contraction, from the standard measurement down to about three and a quarter inches in the conjugate of the brim. There can be no doubt that in such cases traction with the forceps often enables us to effect delivery, when the natural efforts have proved insufficient, and holds out a very fair hope of saving the child. Out of seventeen cases in which the high forceps operation was resorted to for pelvic deformity, reported by Stanesco, in thirteen living children were born. If the length of the labor, and the long-continued compression to which the child has been subjected, be borne in mind, this result must be considered very favorable.

What are the objections which have been brought against the operation? These have been principally made by Schroeder and other German writers. They are, chiefly, the difficulty of passing the instrument; the risk of injuring the maternal structures; and the supposition that, as the blades must seize the head by the forehead and occiput, their compressive action will diminish its longitudinal and increase its transverse diameter (which is opposed to the contracted part of the brim), and so enlarge the head just where it ought to be smallest. There is little doubt that these writers much exaggerate the compressive power of the forceps. Certainly, with those generally used in this country, any disadvantage likely to accrue from this is more than counterbalanced by the traction on the head; and the fact that minor degrees of obstruction can be thus overcome, with safety both to the mother and child, is abundantly proved by the numberless cases in which the forceps has been used.

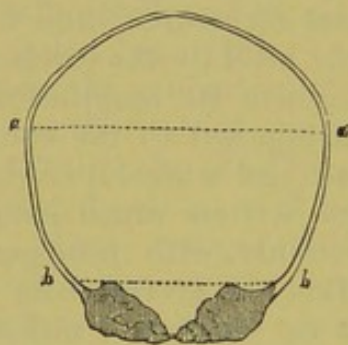
It is very likely that the forceps does not act equally well in all cases. When the head is loose above the brim; when the contraction is chiefly limited to the antero-posterior diameter, and there is abundance of room at the sides of the pelvis for the occiput to occupy after version; and when, as is usual in these cases, the anterior fontanelle is depressed and the head lies transversely across the brim, turning is certainly the safer operation for the mother, and the easier performed. When, on the other hand, the head has engaged in the brim, and has become more or less impacted, it is obvious that version could not be performed without pushing it back, which may be neither easy nor safe. In the generally contracted pelvis, in which the head enters in an exaggerated state of flexion and lies obliquely, the posterior fontanelle being much depressed, the forceps is more suitable.

**Mechanical Advantage of Turning in Certain Cases.**—The special reasons why version sometimes succeeds when the forceps fails, or why it may be elected from the first as a matter of choice, have been by no one better pointed out than by Sir James Simpson. Although the operation was performed by many of the older obstetricians, its revival in modern times, and the clear enunciation of its principles, can undoubtedly be traced to his writings. He points out that the head of the child is shaped like a cone, its narrowest portion the base of the cranium (Fig. 149, *b b*), measuring, on an average, from one-half to three-quarters of an inch less than the broadest portion (Fig. 149, *a a*), viz., the bi-parietal diameter. In ordinary head presentations the latter part of the head has to pass first; but if the feet



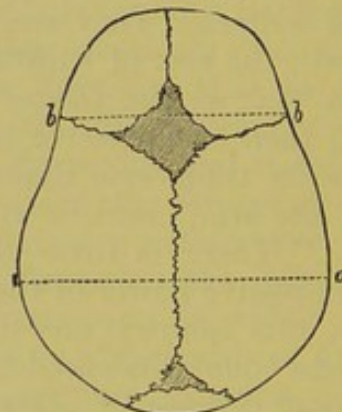
are brought down, the narrow apex of the cranial cone is brought first into apposition with the contracted brim, and can be more easily *drawn* through than the broader base can be *pushed* through by the uterine contractions. Nor is this the only advantage, for, after turning, the narrower bi-temporal diameter (Fig. 150, *b b*)—which measures, on an average, half an inch less than the bi-parietal (Fig. 150, *a a*)—is brought into contact with the contracted conjugate, while the broader bi-parietal lies in the comparatively wide space at the side of the pelvis (Fig. 151). These mechanical considerations are sufficiently obvious, and fully explain the success which has often attended the performance of the operation.

FIG. 149.



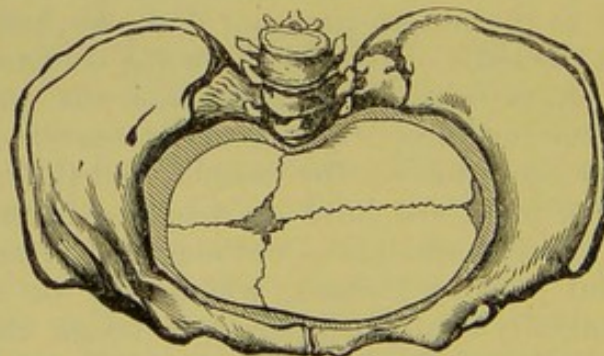
Section of foetal cranium, showing its conical form.

FIG. 150.



Showing the greater breadth of the bi-parietal diameter of the foetal cranium. (After SIMPSON.)

FIG. 151.



Showing the greater space for the bi-parietal diameter at the side of the pelvis in certain cases of deformity. (After SIMPSON.)

It is generally admitted that it may be possible, for the reasons just mentioned, to deliver a living child by turning through a pelvis contracted beyond the point which would permit of a living child being extracted by the forceps. Many obstetricians believe that it is possible to deliver a living child by turning in a pelvis contracted even to the extent of two and three-quarters inches in the conjugate diameter. Barnes maintains that, although an unusually compressible head may be drawn through a pelvis contracted to three inches, the chance of the child being born alive under such circumstances must necessarily be small, and that from three and a quarter inches to the normal size must be taken as the proper limits of the operation. The modern



French school of obstetricians teach that in cases of this type the proper practice is first to widen the pelvis by symphysiotomy, and then to apply the forceps. The contention is that the results as regards the infant are much more satisfactory than after turning. This practice has never been followed in England, where symphysiotomy has been little practised, and only as an alternative to craniotomy, not to turning.<sup>1</sup>

That delivery is often possible by turning, after the forceps and the natural powers have failed, and when no other resource is left but the destruction of the child, must, I think, be admitted by all; for the records of obstetrics are full of such cases. To take one example only, Dr. Braxton Hicks<sup>2</sup> records four cases in which the forceps was tried unsuccessfully, in all of which version was used, three of the children being born alive. Here are the lives of three children rescued from destruction, within a short period, in the practice of one man; and a fact like this would of itself be ample justification of the attempt to deliver by turning, when the child was known to be alive, and other means had failed. The possibility that craniotomy may still be required is no argument against the operation; for although perforation of the after-coming head is certainly not so easy as perforation of a presenting head, it is not so much more difficult as to justify the neglect of an experiment by which it may possibly be altogether avoided.

The original choice of turning is a more difficult question to decide. The most generally received opinion in the present day among scientific obstetricians is that in the simply flattened pelvis, with an antero-posterior diameter of not less than two and three-quarters inches, turning is the preferable operation. In every case of doubt it is desirable thoroughly to anæsthetize the patient and make a careful examination with the whole hand in the vagina. If we find the sagittal suture lying transversely, one parietal bone on a lower line than the other, and if both fontanelles are easily within reach, and some space exists at the sides of the pelvis beside the forehead and occiput, then turning is the procedure most likely to succeed, and the descent of the head after version can be very materially assisted by strong pressure applied from above by an assistant, as has been well pointed out by Goodell.<sup>3</sup> If, on the other hand, the anterior fontanelle is high up, and out of reach, the head being distinctly flexed, we have to do with a generally contracted pelvis, and the forceps is the preferable operation.

When the contraction is below three inches in the conjugate, or when the forceps or turning has failed, no resource is left but symphysiotomy, the destruction of the foetus, or the Cæsarean section.

**The Induction of Premature Labor.**—The induction of premature labor as a means of avoiding the risk of delivery at term, and of possibly saving the life of the child, must now be studied. The established rule in England is, that in all cases of pelvic deformity the existence of which has been ascertained either by the experience of

<sup>1</sup> See Varnier: "De l'application du forceps au détroit supérieur rétréci," etc. *Annal de Gyn.*, vol. xxxix. p. 345.

<sup>2</sup> *Guy's Hospital Reports*, vol. xv. 3d ser. p. 501.

<sup>3</sup> *Amer. Journ. of Obstet.*, vol. viii. p. 193.



former labors or by accurate examination of the pelvis, labor should be induced previous to the full period, so that the smaller and more compressible head of the premature foetus may pass where that of the foetus at term could not. The gain is a double one, partly the lessened risk to the mother, and partly the chance of saving the child's life.

The practice is so thoroughly recognized as a conservative and judicious one that it might be deemed unnecessary to argue in its favor, were it not that some eminent authorities have of late years tried to show that it is better and safer to the mother to leave the labor to come on at term; and that the risk to the child is so great in artificially induced labor as to lead to the conclusion that the operation should be altogether abandoned, except, perhaps, in the extreme distortion in which the Cæsarean section might otherwise be necessary. Prominent amongst those who hold these views are Spiegelberg and Litzmann, and they have been supported, in a modified form, by Matthews Duncan. Spiegelberg tries to show, by a collection of cases from various sources, that the results of induced labor in contracted pelvis are much more unfavorable than when the cases are left to Nature; that in the latter the mortality of the mothers is 6.6 per cent., and of the children 28.7 per cent., whereas in the former the maternal deaths are 15 per cent. and the infantile 66.9 per cent. Litzmann arrives at not very dissimilar results—namely, 6.9 per cent. of the mothers and 20.3 per cent. of the children in contracted pelvis at term, and 14.7 per cent. of the mothers and 55.8 per cent. of the children, in artificially induced premature labor.

If these statistics were reliable, inasmuch as they show a very decided risk to the mother, there might be great force in the argument that it would be better to leave the cases to run the chance of delivery at term. It is, however, very questionable whether they can be taken, in themselves, as being sufficient to settle the question. The fallacy of determining such points by a mass of heterogeneous cases, collected together without a careful sifting of their histories, has over and over again been pointed out; and it would be easy enough to meet them by an equal catalogue of cases in which the maternal mortality is almost *nil*. The results of the practice of many authorities are given in Churchill's work, where we find, for example, that out of forty-six cases of Merriman's, not one proved fatal. The same fortunate result happened in sixty-two cases of Ramsbotham's. His conclusion is that "there is undoubtedly some risk incurred by the mother, but not more than by accidental premature labor," and this conclusion, as regards the mother, is that which has long ago been arrived at by the majority of British obstetricians, who undoubtedly have more experience of the operation than those of any other nation. With regard to the child, even if the German statistics be taken as reliable, they would hardly be accepted as contra-indicating the operation, inasmuch as it is intended to save the mother from the dangers of the more serious labor at term, and, in many cases, to give at least a chance to the child, whose life would otherwise be certainly sacrificed. The result, moreover, must depend to a great extent on the method of operation adopted, for many of the plans of inducing labor recommended



are certainly, in themselves, not devoid of danger both to the mother and the child. It may, I think, be admitted, as Duncan contends, that the operation has been more often performed than is absolutely necessary, and that the higher degrees of pelvic contraction are much more uncommon than has been supposed to be the case. That is a very valid reason for insisting on a careful and accurate diagnosis, but not for rejecting an operation which has so long been an established and favorite resource.

When the induction of labor has been determined on, the precise period at which it should be resorted to becomes a question for anxious consideration, since the longer it is delayed the greater, of course, are the dangers for the child. Many tables have been constructed to guide us on this point, which are not, on the whole, of so much service as they might appear to be, on account of the difficulty of determining with minute accuracy the amount of contraction. The following, however, which is drawn up by Kiwisch, may serve for a guide in settling this question :

		Inches.	Lines.				
When the sacro-pubic diameter is 2 and		6 or 7	induce labor at	30th week.			
"	"	2 "	8 "	9 "	"	"	31st "
"	"	2 "	10 "	11 "	"	"	32d "
"	"	3 "	—		"	"	33d "
"	"	3 "	1		"	"	33d "
"	"	3 "	2 or 3		"	"	34th "
"	"	3 "	4 "	5 "	"	"	35th "
"	"	3 "	5 "	6 "	"	"	36th "

In cases of moderate deformity, when labor pains have been induced, the further progress of the case may be left to Nature ; but in more marked cases, as in those below three inches, it will often be found necessary to assist delivery by turning or by the forceps, the former being here specially useful, on account of the extreme pliability of the head, and the facility with which it may be drawn through the contracted brim. By thus combining the two operations it may be quite possible to secure the birth of a living child even in pelves very considerably deformed.

**Production of Abortion in Extreme Deformity.**—When the contraction is so great as to necessitate the induction of the labor before the sixth month, or, in other words, before the child has reached a viable age, it would be preferable to resort to a very early production of abortion. The operation is then indicated, not for the sake of the child, but to save the mother from the deadly risk to which she would otherwise be subjected. As in these cases the mother alone is concerned, the operation should be performed as soon as we have positively determined the existence of pregnancy. No object can be gained by waiting until the development of the child is advanced to any extent, and the less the foetus is developed, the less will be the pain and the risk the mother has to undergo. There is no amount of deformity, however great, in which we could not succeed in bringing on miscarriage by some of the numerous means at our disposal ; and, in spite of Dr. Radford's objections, who maintains that the obstetrician is not justified in sacrificing the life of a human being more than once, when the mother knows that she cannot give birth to a viable child, there are few practitioners who would not deem it their duty to spare the mother the terrible dangers of the Cæsarean section.



## CHAPTER XIII.

## HEMORRHAGE BEFORE DELIVERY: PLACENTA PRÆVIA.

THE hemorrhages which are the result of an abnormal situation of the placenta, partially or entirely over the internal os uteri, have formed a most fruitful theme for discussion. The explanation of the abnormal placental site, the sources of the blood and the causes of its escape, the means adopted by Nature for its arrest, and the proper treatment, have, each and all of them, been the subject of endless controversies, which are not yet by any means settled. It must be admitted, too, that the extreme importance of the subject amply justifies the attention which has been paid to it; for there is no obstetric complication more apt to produce sudden and alarming effects, and none requiring more prompt and scientific treatment.

**Definition.**—By *placenta prævia* we mean the insertion of the placenta at the lower segment of the uterine cavity, so that a portion of it is situated, wholly or partially, over the internal os uteri. In the former case there is *complete* or *central* placental presentation, in the latter an *incomplete* or *marginal* presentation.

**Causes.**—The causes of this abnormal placental site are not fully understood. It was supposed by Tyler Smith to depend on the ovule not having been impregnated until it had reached the lower part of the uterine cavity. Cazeaux suggests that the uterine mucous membrane is less swollen and turgid than when impregnation occurs at the more ordinary place, and that, therefore, it offers less obstruction to the descent of the ovule to the lower part of the uterine cavity. An abnormal size, or unusual shape, of the uterine cavity may also favor the descent of the impregnated ovule; the former probably explains the fact that placenta prævia more generally occurs in women who have already borne children. Müller believes that it results from uterine contractions occurring shortly after conception, which force the ovum down to the lower part of the uterine cavity. These are merely interesting speculations having no practical value, the fact being undoubted that, in a not inconsiderable number of cases—estimated by Johnson and Sinclair as 1 out of 573—the placenta is grafted partially or entirely over the uterine orifice, although it is now generally admitted that the placenta is never attached to any portion of the cervix itself.

**History.**—Placenta prævia was not unknown to the older writers, who believed that the placenta had originally been situated at the fundus, from which it had accidentally fallen to the lower part of the uterus. Portal, Levret, Roederer, and especially the British author Rigby, were among those whose observations tended to improve the



state of obstetrical knowledge as to its real nature. To Rigby we owe the term *unavoidable hemorrhage*, as a synonym for placenta prævia, and as distinguishing hemorrhage from this source from that resulting from separation of the placenta at its more usual position, termed by him, in contra-distinction, *accidental hemorrhage*. These names, adopted by most writers on the subject, are obviously misleading, as they assume an essential distinction in the etiology of the hemorrhage in the two classes of cases, which is not always warranted.

It is of the utmost importance to a right understanding of the nature and treatment of placenta prævia that we should fully understand the source of the hemorrhage and the manner of its production; but we shall be able to discuss this subject better after a description of the symptoms.

**Symptoms.**—Although the placenta must occupy its unusual site from the earliest period of its formation, it rarely gives rise to appreciable symptoms before the last three months of utero-gestation. It is far from unlikely, however, that such an abnormal situation of the placenta may produce abortion in the earlier months, the site of its attachment passing unobserved.

The earliest symptom which causes suspicion is the sudden occurrence of hemorrhage, without any appreciable cause. The amount of blood lost varies considerably. In some cases the first hemorrhage is comparatively slight, and is soon spontaneously arrested; but, if the case be left to itself, the flow after a lapse of time—it may be a few days, or it may be weeks—again commences in the same unexpected way, and each successive hemorrhage is more profuse. The losses show themselves at different periods. They rarely begin before the end of the sixth month, more often nearer the full period, and sometimes not until labor has actually commenced. The hemorrhage is said, but this is doubtful, to often coincide with what would have been a menstrual period; possibly on account of the physiological congestion of the uterine organs then present. Should the first loss not show itself until at or near the full time, it may be tremendous, and a few moments may suffice to place the patient's life in jeopardy. Indeed, it may be safely accepted as an axiom, that once hemorrhage has occurred, the patient is never safe; for excessive losses may occur at any moment without warning, and when assistance is not at hand. It often happens that premature labor comes on after one or more hemorrhages.

In any case of placenta prævia, when labor has commenced, whether premature or at the full time, the hemorrhage may become excessive, and with each pain fresh portions of placenta may be detached and fresh vessels torn and left open. Under these circumstances the blood often escapes in greater quantity with each successive pain, and diminishes in the interval. This has long been looked upon as a diagnostic mark by which we can distinguish between the so-called "unavoidable" and "accidental" hemorrhage; in the latter the flow being arrested during the pains. The distinction, however, is altogether fallacious. The tendency of uterine contraction in placenta prævia, as in all other forms of uterine hemorrhage, is to constrict the vessels from which the blood escapes, and so to lessen the flow. The appar-



ently increased flow during the pains depends on the pains forcing out blood which has already escaped from the vessels. In one way, up to a certain point, the pains do favor hemorrhage, by detaching fresh portions of placenta; but the actual loss takes place chiefly during the intervals, and not during the continuance of contraction.

On vaginal examination, if the os be sufficiently open to admit the finger, which it generally is on account of the relaxation produced by the loss of blood, we shall almost always be able to feel some portion of presenting placenta. If it be a central implantation, we shall find the aperture of the cervix entirely covered by a thick, boggy mass which is to be distinguished from a coagulum by its consistence, and by its not breaking down under the pressure of the finger. Through the placental mass we may feel the presenting part of the foetus; but not as distinctly as when there is no intervening substance. In partial placental presentations the bag of membranes, and above it the head or other presentation, will be found to occupy a part of the circle of the os, the rest being covered by the edge of the placenta. In marginal presentations we may only be able to make out the thickened edge of the afterbirth, projecting at the rim of the os. If the cervix be high, and the gestation not advanced to term, these points may not be easy to make out, on account of the difficulty of reaching the cervix; and, as accurate diagnosis is of the utmost importance, it is proper to introduce two fingers, or even the whole hand, so as thoroughly to explore the condition of the parts. The lower portion of the uterine ovoid may be observed to be more than usually thick and fleshy; and Gendrin has pointed out that ballottement cannot be made out. The accuracy of our diagnosis may be confirmed, in doubtful cases, by finding that the placental bruit is heard over the lower part of the uterine tumor.

Dr. Wallace<sup>1</sup> has suggested that vaginal auscultation may be serviceable in diagnosis, and states that, by means of a curved wooden stethoscope, the placental bruit may be heard with startling distinctness. This is, however, a manœuvre that can hardly be generally carried out in actual practice.

It is now generally admitted by authorities that the immediate source of the hemorrhage is the lacerated utero-placental vessels. Only a few years ago Sir James Y. Simpson advocated, with his usual energy, the theory, sustained by his predecessor, Dr. Hamilton, that the chief, if not the only, source of hemorrhage was the detached portion of the placenta itself. He argued that the blood flowed from the portion of the placenta which was still adherent into that which was separated, and escaped from the surface of the latter; and on this supposition he based his practice of entirely separating the placenta, having observed that, in many cases in which the afterbirth had been expelled before the child, the hemorrhage had ceased. The fact of the cessation of the hemorrhage, when this occurs, is not doubted; but Simpson's explanation is contested by most modern writers. The site of the loss was actually demonstrated by the late Dr. Mackenzie in a series of experiments, in

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. 1872-73, p. 427.



which he partially detached the placenta in pregnant bitches, and found that the blood flowed from the walls of the uterus, and not from the detached surface of the placenta. The arrangement of the large venous sinuses, opening as they do on the uterine mucous membrane, favors the escape of blood when they are torn across; and it is from them, possibly to some extent also from the uterine arteries, that the blood comes, just as in post-partum hemorrhage, when the whole, instead of a part, of the placental site is bared.

Various explanations have been given of the causes of the hemorrhage. For long it was supposed to depend on the gradual expansion of the cervix during the latter months of pregnancy, which separated the abnormally placed placenta. It has been seen, however, that this shortening of the cervix is apparent only, and that the cervical canal is not taken up into the uterine cavity during gestation, or, at all events, only during the last week or so. This, therefore, cannot be admitted as an explanation of placental separation. Jacquemier proposed another theory, which has been adopted by Cazeaux. He maintains that during the first six months of utero-gestation the superior portion of the uterus is more especially developed, as shown by the pyriform shape of the fundus during the time; and that, as the placenta is usually attached in that situation, and then attains its maximum of development, its relations to its attachments are undisturbed. During the last three months of pregnancy, on the contrary, the lower segment of the uterus develops more than the upper, while the placenta remains nearly stationary in size; the inevitable result being a loss of proportion between the cervix and the placenta, and the detachment of the latter. There are various objections which can be brought against this theory; the most important being that there is no evidence at all to show that the lower segment of the uterus does expand more in proportion than the upper during the latter months of pregnancy. Barnes's theory is based on the supposition that the loss of relation between the uterus and placenta is caused by excess of growth on the part of the placenta itself over that of the cervix, which is not adapted for its attachment. The placenta, on this hypothesis, grows away from the site of its attachment, and hemorrhage results. It will be observed that neither this theory nor that propounded by Jacquemier is readily reconcilable with the fact that hemorrhage frequently does not begin until labor has commenced at term. Inasmuch as the loss of relation between the placenta and its attachments, which they both presuppose, must exist in every case of placenta prævia, hemorrhage should always occur during some part of the last three months of pregnancy. Matthews Duncan<sup>1</sup> has recently investigated the whole subject at length, and maintains that the hemorrhages are accidental, not unavoidable, being due to causes precisely similar to those which give rise to the occasional hemorrhages when the placenta is normally placed. The abnormal situation of the placenta of course renders these causes more apt to operate; but in their action he believes them to be precisely similar to those of accidental hemorrhage, properly

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. 1873-74, pp. 385, 520; and Brit. Med. Journ., vol. ii. pp. 499, 587, 625.



so called. Separation of the placenta from expansion of the cervix he believes to be the cause of hemorrhage after labor has begun, and then it may strictly be called unavoidable; but hemorrhage is comparatively seldom so produced during the continuance of pregnancy. "There are," says Duncan, "four ways in which this kind of hemorrhage may occur:

"1. By the rupture of a utero-placental vessel at or about the internal os uteri.

"2. By the rupture of a marginal utero-placental sinus within the area of spontaneous premature detachment, when the placenta is inserted not centrally or covering the internal os, but with a margin at or near the internal os.

"3. By partial separation of the placenta from accidental causes, such as a jerk or fall.

"4. By a partial separation of the placenta, the consequence of uterine pains producing a small amount of dilatation of the internal os. Such cases may be otherwise described as instances of miscarriage commencing, but arrested at a very early stage."

I see no reason to doubt the possibility of hemorrhage being due, in many cases, to the first three causes, and in its production it would strictly resemble accidental hemorrhage. The fourth heading refers the hemorrhage to partial separation, in consequence of commencing dilatation of the cervix, but it explains the dilatation by the supposition of commencing miscarriage. This latter hypothesis seems to be as needless as those which presuppose a want of relation between the placenta and its attachments. We know that, quite independently of commencing miscarriage, uterine contractions are constantly occurring during the continuance of pregnancy. There is no reason to suppose that these contractions do not affect the cervical as well as the fundal portions of the uterus; and in cases in which the placenta is situated partially or entirely over the os, one or more stronger contractions than usual may, at any moment, produce laceration of the placental attachments in that neighborhood.

**Pathological Changes in the Placenta.**—A careful examination of the placenta may show pathological changes at the site of separation, such as have been described by Gendrin, Simpson, and other writers. They probably consist of thromboses in the placental cotyledons, and effused blood-clots, variously altered and decolorized, according to the lapse of time since separation took place. Changes occur in the portion of the placenta overlying the os uteri, whether separation has occurred or not. There may be atrophy of the placental structure in this situation, as well as changes of form, such as complete or partial separation into two lobes, the junction of which overlies the os uteri.<sup>1</sup>

The history of delivery, if left to Nature, is especially worthy of study, as guiding to proper rules of treatment. It sometimes happens, when the pains are very strong and the delivery rapid, that labor is completed without any hemorrhage of consequence. "Although,"

<sup>1</sup> Sineifus: Arch. gén. de Méd., 1861, tom. ii.



says Cazeaux, "hemorrhage is usually considered to be inevitable under such circumstances, yet it may not appear even during the labor; and the dilatation of the os uteri may be effected without the loss of a drop of blood." Again, Simpson conclusively showed that, when the placenta was expelled before the birth of the child, all hemorrhage ceased.

Barnes's theory of placenta prævia, which has been pretty generally adopted, explains satisfactorily both these classes of cases.

He describes the uterine cavity as divisible into three zones or regions. When the placenta is situated in the upper or middle of these zones, no separation or hemorrhage need occur during labor. When, however, it is situated partially or entirely in the lower or cervical zone, the expansion of the cervix during labor must produce more or less separation and consequent loss of blood. As soon as the previous portion of the placenta is sufficiently separated, provided contraction of the uterine tissue be present to seal up the mouths of the vessels, hemorrhage no longer takes place. The placenta may not be entirely detached, but no further hemorrhage occurs, in consequence of the remaining portion being engrafted on the uterus beyond the region of unsafe attachment.

In the former, then, of these classes of cases, the absence of hemorrhage is explained on this theory, by the pains being sufficiently rapid and strong to complete the separation of the placental attachment from the lower cervical zone before flooding had taken place; in the latter it ceases, not necessarily because the entire placenta is expelled, but because of its detachment from the area of dangerous implantation.

The amount of cervical expansion required for this purpose varies in different cases. Dr. Duncan<sup>1</sup> estimates the limit of the spontaneous detaching area to be a circle of four and a half inches diameter, and that, after the cervix has expanded to that extent, no further separation or hemorrhage takes place. To admit of the passage of a full-sized head, Barnes estimates that expansion to about a circle of six inches diameter is necessary; on the other hand, he has sometimes observed "that the hemorrhage has completely stopped when the os uteri opened to the size of the rim of a wineglass, or even less."

It will be seen then that in this, as in every other form of puerperal hemorrhage, the tendency of uterine contraction is to check the hemorrhage; and that, provided the pains are sufficiently energetic, Nature may be capable of stopping the flooding without artificial aid. It is but rarely, however, that she can be trusted for this purpose; and we shall presently see that these theoretical views have an important practical bearing on the subject of treatment.

**Prognosis.**—The prognosis to both the mother and child is certainly grave in all cases of placenta prævia. Read, in his treatise on placenta prævia, estimates the maternal mortality, from the statistics of a large number of cases, as one in four and a half cases, and Churchill as one in three. This is unquestionably too high an estimate, and based on

<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Trans., vol. xv. p. 189.



statistics the accuracy of which cannot be relied on. The mortality will, of course, greatly depend on the treatment adopted. Doubtless, if cases were left to Nature, the result would be quite as unfavorable as Read supposes. But if properly managed, much more successful results may safely be anticipated. Out of sixty-seven cases recorded by Barnes, the deaths were six, or one in eight and a half. Under any circumstances the risks to the mother are very great. Churchill estimates that more than half the children are lost. The reasons for the great danger to the child are very obvious, subjected as it is to the risk of asphyxia from the loss of the maternal blood, and from its respiration being carried on during labor by a placenta which is only partially attached; many children also perish from prematurity, or from malpresentation.

**Treatment.**—Whenever, in the latter months of pregnancy, a sudden hemorrhage occurs, the possibility of placenta prævia will naturally suggest itself; and by a careful vaginal examination, which under such circumstances should always be insisted on, the existence of this complication will generally be readily ascertained. It is seldom that the os is not sufficiently dilated to enable us to satisfy ourselves whether the placenta is presenting.

The first question that will arise is, Are we justified in temporizing, using means to check the hemorrhage, and allowing the pregnancy to continue? This is the course which has generally been recommended in works on midwifery. We are told to place the patient on a hard mattress, not to heat or overburden her with clothes, to keep her absolutely at rest, to have the room cool and well aired, to apply cold cloths to the vulva and lower part of the abdomen, to administer cold and acidulated drinks in abundance, and to prescribe acetate of lead and opium, or gallic acid, on account of their supposed hæmostatic effect. The judiciousness of these recommendations has been strongly contested. An interesting discussion took place at the Obstetrical Society of London,<sup>1</sup> on a paper in which Dr. Greenhalgh advised the immediate induction of labor in all cases of placenta prævia. No fewer than six metropolitan teachers of midwifery took part in it, and, although they differed in detail, they all agreed as to the unadvisability of allowing pregnancy to progress when the existence of placenta prævia had been distinctly ascertained. The reasons for this course are obvious and unanswerable. The labor, indeed, very often comes on of its own accord; but should it not do so the patient's life must be considered to be always in jeopardy until the case is terminated, for no one can be sure that most dangerous, or even fatal, flooding may not at any moment come on; and the nearer to term the patient is, the greater the risk to which she is subjected. Nor is the safety of the child likely to be increased by delay. Provided it has arrived at a viable age, the chances of its being born alive may be said to be greater if pregnancy be terminated at once, than if repeated floodings occur. I think, therefore, that it may be safely laid down as an axiom, that no attempt should be made to prevent the termination of pregnancy, but that our

<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Trans., vol. vi. p. 188.



treatment should rather contemplate its conclusion as soon as possible. An exception may, however, be made to this rule when the hemorrhage occurs for the first time before the seventh month of utero-gestation. The chances of the child surviving would then be very small, and if the hemorrhage be not alarming, as at that early period is likely to be the case, the measures indicated above may be employed, in the hope of carrying on the pregnancy until there is a prospect of the patient being delivered of a living child. But little benefit is likely to accrue from astringent drugs. Perfect rest in bed is more likely to be beneficial than anything else.

When the period of pregnancy, or the urgency of the case, determines us to forego any attempt at temporizing, there are various plans of treatment to be considered. These are chiefly: 1. *Puncture of the membranes.* 2. *Plugging the vagina.* 3. *Turning.* 4. *Partial or complete separation of the placenta.* It will be well to consider in detail the relative advantages of, and indications for, each of these. It is seldom, however, that we can trust to any one *per se*; in most cases, two or more are required to be used in combination.

1. **Puncture of the membranes** is recommended by Barnes as the first measure to be adopted in all cases of placenta prævia sufficient to cause anxiety. "It is," he says, "the most generally efficacious remedy, and it can always be applied." The primary object gained is the increase of uterine contraction by the evacuation of the liquor amnii. Although the first effect of this may be to increase the flow of blood by further separation of the placenta, the flooding can generally be commanded by plugging until the os is sufficiently dilated to permit the passage of the child. As a rule, there is no great difficulty in effecting the puncture, especially if the placental presentation be only partial. A uterine sound, or other suitable contrivance, guided by the examining finger, is passed through the cervix and pushed through the membranes. In complete placenta prævia it may not be so easy to effect the evacuation of the liquor amnii; and, although many authorities advise the penetration of the substance of the placenta itself, I am inclined to think that it would be better to abandon the attempt, in such cases, and trust to other methods of treatment.

The objections which have been raised to puncture of the membranes are chiefly that it interferes with the gradual dilatation of the os, and renders the operation of turning much more difficult. The os is not, however, so regularly dilated by the bag of membranes in cases of placenta prævia as it is in ordinary labors. Moreover, as the cervical tissues are generally relaxed by the hemorrhage, the dilatation is easily effected. Should we desire to dilate the os preparatory to turning, we can readily do so by means of fluid dilators. The new dilator of Champetier de Ribes will probably be found very useful, since it will not only rapidly and effectively dilate the cervix and thus prepare the way for subsequent turning, but also act as an efficient plug. The objections, therefore, are not so weighty as they might have been before these artificial dilators were used. I am inclined, for these



reasons, to agree with the recommendation that puncture of the membranes should be resorted to in all cases of placenta prævia.

2. **Plugging of the vagina**, or, still better, of the cavity of the cervix itself, is especially serviceable in cases in which the os is not sufficiently dilated to admit of turning, or of separation of the placenta, and in which the hemorrhage still continues after the evacuation of the liquor amnii. By means of this contrivance the escape of blood is effectually controlled.

A good way of plugging is to introduce a sponge tent of sufficient size into the cervical canal, and to keep it *in situ* by a vaginal plug; the best material for the latter, and the method of introduction, are described under the head of Abortion (p. 264). The sponge tent not only controls the hemorrhage more effectually than any other means, but is, at the same time, effecting dilatation of the cervix. It cannot be left in many hours, on account of the irritation produced and of the fetor from accumulating vaginal discharges, and the consequent risk of septic absorption. This is by no means slight, and it is now pretty generally recognized that the plug should not be used unless other means of treatment are inapplicable on account of the want of dilatation of the os. As long as it is in position, we should carefully examine, from time to time, to see that no blood is oozing past it. If preferred, a Barnes bag may be used for the same purpose.

While the plug is *in situ* other modes of exciting uterine action may be very advantageously employed, such as a firm abdominal bandage, occasional friction over the uterus, and repeated doses of ergot. The last is specially recommended by Dr. Greenhalgh, who used, at the same time, a plug formed of an oblong India-rubber ball inflated with air and covered with spongio-piline.

On the removal of the plug we may find that considerable dilatation has taken place, perhaps to a sufficient extent to admit of labor being safely concluded by the natural efforts. In that case we shall find that, although the pains continue, no fresh hemorrhage occurs. Should it do so, it will be necessary to adopt further measures.

3. **Turning** has long been considered the remedy *par excellence* in placenta prævia; and it is of unquestionable value in suitable cases. Much harm, however, has been done when it has been practised before the os was sufficiently dilated to admit of the passage of the hand, or when the patient was so exhausted by previous hemorrhage as to be unable to bear the shock of the operation. The records of many fatal cases in the practice of those who taught, as did the large majority of the older writers, that turning at all risks was essential, conclusively prove this assertion.

It is most likely to prove serviceable when, either at first or after the use of the tampon, the os is sufficiently dilated to admit the hand, and when the strength of the patient is not much enfeebled. If she have a small, feeble, and thready pulse, it is certainly inapplicable, unless all other methods of arresting the hemorrhage have failed. And, even then, it would be well to attempt to rally the patient from her exhausted state by stimulants, etc., before the operation is commenced.



Provided the placental presentation be partial, the operation can be performed without difficulty in the usual way. In central implantation the passage of the hand may give rise to some difficulty. Dr. Rigby recommends that it should be pushed through the substance of the placenta until it reaches the uterine cavity. It is hardly possible to conceive how this could be done without completely detaching the placenta, and still less to understand how the foetus could be dragged through the aperture thus made. It will be far better to pass the hand by the border of the placenta, separating it as we do so; and, if we can ascertain to which side of the cervix it is least attached, that should be chosen for the purpose. In all cases in which it is possible, turning by the bi-polar method should be preferred. In cases of placenta prævia especially it offers many advantages. The operation can be soon performed; complete dilatation of the os is not so necessary; and it involves less bruising of the cervix, which is likely to be specially dangerous. When once a lower extremity has been brought within the os, the delivery should not be hurried. The limb of the child forms a plug, which effectually prevents all further loss; and we may then safely wait until we can excite uterine contraction and terminate the labor with safety. The results of this method of treating placenta prævia have been excellent. Hoffmeier relates thirty-seven cases managed in this way with only one death, and Behm thirty-five with none.<sup>1</sup> Fortunately, the relaxation of the uterus, which is so often present, facilitates this manner of performing version, and it can generally be successfully accomplished. Should the case be one which is otherwise suitable for turning, and the requisite amount of dilatation of the cervix not be present, the latter can generally be effected in the space of an hour or more (while at the same time a further loss of blood is effectually prevented) by the use of fluid dilators.

4. **Entire separation of the placenta** was originally recommended by Simpson in his well-known paper on the subject. The reasons which induced him to recommend it have already been stated. It is a mistake to suppose, however, as is so often done, that he intended to recommend it in all cases alike. This supposition he was always careful to deny. He advised it especially—

1. When the child is dead.
2. When the child is not yet viable.
3. When the hemorrhage is great and the os uteri is not yet sufficiently dilated for safe turning. This was the state in eleven out of thirty-nine cases (Lee).
4. When the pelvic passages are too small for safe and easy turning.
5. When the mother is too exhausted to bear turning.
6. When the evacuation of the liquor amnii fails.
7. When the uterus is too firmly contracted for turning.<sup>2</sup>

These are very much the cases in which all modern accoucheurs would exclude the operation of turning; and it was specially when that was unsuitable that Simpson advised extraction of the placenta.

<sup>1</sup> Zeitschr. f. Geburt. und Gynäk., Bd. viii. S. 89; Bd. ix. S. 373, "Die combinirte Wendung bei Placenta Prævia."

<sup>2</sup> Selected Obst. Works, p. 68.



As his theory of the source of hemorrhage is now almost universally disbelieved, so has the practice based on it fallen into disuse, and it need not be discussed at length. It is very doubtful whether the complete separation and extraction of the placenta was a feasible operation; unquestionably it can be by no means so easy as Simpson's writings would lead us to suppose. The introduction of the hand far enough to remove the placenta in an exhausted patient would probably cause as much shock as the operation of turning itself; and another very formidable objection to the procedure is the almost certain death of the child, if any time elapse between the separation of the placenta and the completion of delivery. The modification of this method, so strongly advocated by Barnes, is certainly much easier of application, and would appear to answer every purpose that Simpson's operation effected. It is impossible to describe it better than in Barnes's own words:<sup>1</sup>

*"The operation is this: Pass one or two fingers as far as they will go through the os uteri, the hand being passed into the vagina if necessary; feeling the placenta, insinuate the finger between it and the uterine wall; sweep the finger round in a circle so as to separate the placenta as far as the finger can reach; if you feel the edge of the placenta, where the membranes begin, tear open the membranes carefully, especially if these have not been previously ruptured; ascertain, if you can, what is the presentation of the child before withdrawing your hand. Commonly, some amount of retraction of the cervix takes place after the operation, and often the hemorrhage ceases."*

It will be seen from what has been said, that no one rule of practice can be definitely laid down for all cases of placenta prævia. Our treatment in each individual case must be guided by the particular conditions that are present; and, if only we bear in mind the natural history of the hemorrhage, we may confidently expect a favorable termination.

It may be useful, in conclusion, to recapitulate the rules which have been laid down for treatment in the form of a series of propositions:

1. Before the child has reached a viable age, temporize, provided the hemorrhage be not excessive, until pregnancy has advanced sufficiently to afford a reasonable hope of saving the child. For this purpose the chief indication is absolute rest in bed, to which other accessory means of preventing hemorrhage, such as cold, etc., may be added.

2. In hemorrhage occurring after the seventh month of utero-gestation, no attempt should be made to prolong the pregnancy.

3. In all cases in which it can be easily effected, the membranes should be ruptured. By this means uterine contractions are favored and the bleeding vessels compressed.

4. If the hemorrhage be stopped, the case may be left to Nature. If flooding continue, and the os be not sufficiently dilated to admit of the labor being readily terminated by turning, the os and the vagina should be carefully plugged, while uterine contractions are promoted

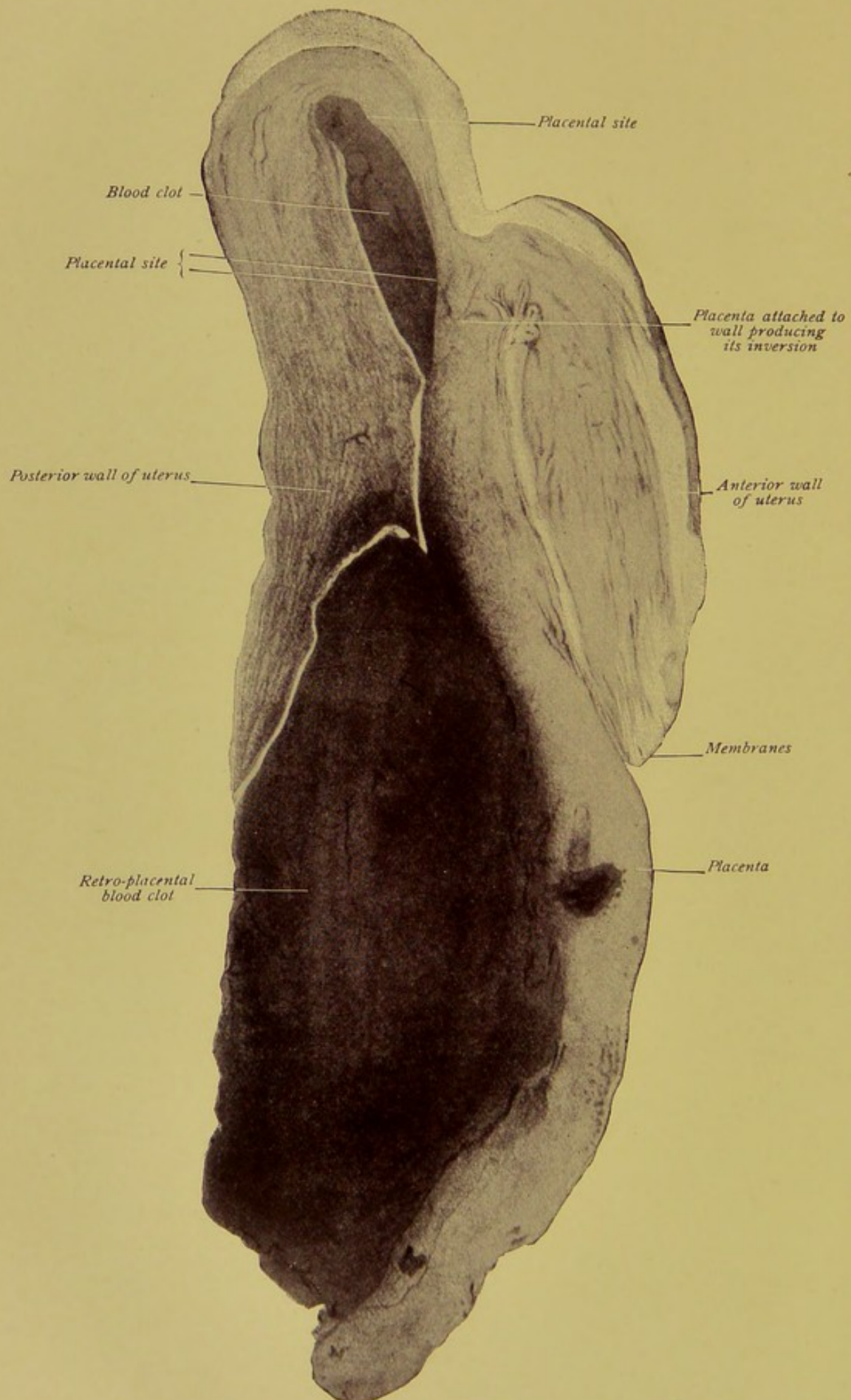
<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Operations, 2d ed., p. 417.







PLATE V.



Vertical Mesial Section of Uterus with Placenta partially attached.  
From a case of abdominal section for hæmorrhage  
during labor. (After Barbour.)



by abdominal bandages, uterine compression, and ergot. The plug must not be left in beyond a few hours, and careful antisepsis should be used.

5. If, on removal of the plug, the os be sufficiently expanded, and the general condition of the patient be good, the labor may be terminated by turning, the bi-polar method being used if possible, and the lower extremity of the child will form a plug until delivery is completed. If the os be not open enough, it may be advantageously dilated by a fluid dilator bag, which also acts as a plug.

6. Instead of, or before resorting to, turning, the placenta may be separated around the site of its attachment to the cervix. This practice is specially to be preferred when the patient is much exhausted and in a condition unfavorable for bearing the shock of turning.

---

## CHAPTER XIV.

### HEMORRHAGE FROM SEPARATION OF A NORMALLY SITUATED PLACENTA.

**Definition.**—This is the form of hemorrhage which is generally described in obstetric works as *accidental*, in contradistinction to the *unavoidable* hemorrhage of placenta prævia. In discussing the latter we have seen that the term “accidental” is one that is apt to mislead, and that the causation of the hemorrhage in placenta prævia is, in some cases at least, closely allied to that of the variety of hemorrhage we are now considering.

When, from any cause, separation of a normally situated placenta occurs before delivery, more or less blood is necessarily effused from the ruptured utero-placental vessels, and the subsequent course of the case may be twofold: 1. The blood, or at least some part of it, may find its way between the membranes and the decidua, and escape from the os uteri. This constitutes the typical “accidental” hemorrhage of authors. 2. The blood may fail to find a passage externally, and may collect internally (see Plate V.), giving rise to very serious symptoms, and even proving fatal, before the true nature of the case is recognized. Cases of this kind are by no means so rare as the small amount of attention paid to them by authors might lead us to suppose; and, from the obscurity of the symptoms and difficulty of diagnosis, they merit special study. Dr. Goodell<sup>1</sup> has collected no less than 106 instances in which this complication occurred.

**Causes and Pathology.**—The causes of placental separation may be very various. In a large number of cases it has followed an accident or exertion (such as slipping down stairs, stretching, lifting heavy

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Journ. of Obstet., vol. ii. p. 281.



weights, and the like) which has probably had the effect of lacerating some of the placental attachments. At other times it has occurred without such appreciable cause, and then it has been referred to some change in the uterus, such as a more than usually strong contraction producing separation, or some accidental determination of blood causing a slight extravasation between the placenta and the uterine wall, the irritation of which leads to contraction and further detachment. Causes such as these, which are of frequent occurrence, will not produce detachment except in women otherwise predisposed to it. It generally is met with in women who have borne many children, more especially in those of weakly constitution and impaired health, and rarely in primiparæ. Certain constitutional states probably predispose to it, such as albuminuria or exaggerated anæmia; and, still more so, degenerations and diseases of the placenta itself, or a diseased condition of the decidua due to endometritis.

This form of hemorrhage rarely occurs to an alarming extent until the later months of pregnancy, often not until labor has commenced. The great size of the placental vessels in advanced pregnancy affords a reasonable explanation of this fact.

**Symptoms and Diagnosis.**—If, after separation of a portion of the placenta, the blood finds its way between the membranes and the decidua, its escape *per vaginam*, even although in small amount, at once attracts attention, and reveals the nature of the accident. It is otherwise when we have to deal with a case of concealed hemorrhage, the diagnosis of which is often a matter of difficulty. Then the blood probably at first collects between the uterus and placenta. Sometimes marginal separation does not occur, and large blood-clots are formed in this situation, and retained there. More often the margin of the placenta separates, and the blood collects between the membranes and the uterine wall, either toward the cervix, where the presenting part of the child may prevent its escape, or near the fundus. In the latter case especially, the coagula are apt to cause very painful stretching and distention of the uterus. The blood may also find its way into the amniotic cavity, but more frequently it does not do so; probably, as Goodell has pointed out, because, "should the os uteri be closed, the membranes, however delicate, cannot, other things being equal, rupture any sooner from the uterine walls, for the sum of the resistance of the enclosed liquor amnii being equally distributed exactly counter-balances the sum of the pressure exerted by the effusion." This point is of some practical importance, because, after rupture of the membranes, the liquor amnii is frequently found untinged with blood, and this might lead us to suppose ourselves mistaken in our diagnosis, if this fact were not borne in mind.

The most prominent symptoms in concealed internal hemorrhage are extreme collapse and exhaustion, for which no adequate cause can be assigned. These differ from those of ordinary syncope, with which they might be confounded, chiefly in their persistence and severity, and in the presence of the symptoms attending severe loss of blood, such as coldness and pallor of the surface, great restlessness and anxiety, rapid and sighing respiration, yawning, feeble, quick, and



compressible pulse. When there is severe internal, with slight external, hemorrhage, we may be led to a proper diagnosis by observing that the constitutional symptoms are much more severe than the amount of external hemorrhage would account for. Uterine pain is generally present, of a tearing and stretching character, sometimes moderate in amount, more often severe, and occasionally amounting to intolerable anguish. It is often localized, and, doubtless, depends on the distention of the uterus by the retained coagula. If the distention be marked, there may be an irregularity in the form of the uterus at the site of sanguineous effusion; but this will be difficult to make out, except in women with thin and unusually lax abdominal parietes. A rapid increase in the size of the uterus has been described as a sign by Cazeaux and others. It is not very likely that this will be appreciable toward the end of utero-gestation, as a very large amount of effusion would be necessary to produce it. At an earlier period of pregnancy, at or about the fifth month, I made it out very distinctly in a case in my own practice. It obviously must have occurred to an enormous extent in a case related by Chevalier, in which post-mortem Cæsarean section was performed under the impression that the pregnancy had advanced to term, but only a three months' foetus was found, imbedded in coagula which distended the uterus to the size of a nine months' gestation.<sup>1</sup> Labor pains may be entirely absent. If present, they are generally feeble, irregular, and inefficient.

**Differential Diagnosis.**—The only condition, beside ordinary syncope, likely to be confounded with this form of hemorrhage, is rupture of the uterus, to which the intense pain and profound collapse induce considerable resemblance. The latter rarely occurs until after labor has been some time in progress, and after the escape of the liquor amnii; whereas hemorrhage usually occurs either before labor has commenced, or at an early stage. The recession of the presentation, and the escape of the foetus into the abdominal cavity, in cases of rupture, will further aid in establishing the diagnosis.

**Prognosis.**—The prognosis, when blood escapes externally, is, on the whole, not unfavorable. The nature of the case is apparent, and remedial measures are generally adopted sufficiently early to prevent serious mischief. It is different with the concealed form, in which the mortality is very great. Out of Goodell's 106 cases, no less than fifty-four mothers died. This excessive death-rate is, no doubt, partly due to the fact that extreme prostration often occurs before the existence of hemorrhage is suspected, and partly to the accident generally happening in women of weakly and diseased constitution. The prognosis to the child is still more grave. Out of 107 children, only six were born alive. The almost certain death of the child may be explained by the fact that, when blood collects between the uterus and the placenta, the foetal portion of the latter is probably lacerated, and the child then also dies from hemorrhage.

**Treatment.**—In this, as in all other forms of puerperal hemorrhage, the great hæmostatic is uterine contraction, and that we must

<sup>1</sup> Journ. de Méd. Clin. et Pharm., tom. xxi. p. 363.



try to encourage by all possible means. The first thing to be done, whether the hemorrhage be apparent or concealed, is to rupture the membranes. If the loss of blood be only slight, this may suffice to control it, and the case may then be left to Nature. A firm abdominal binder should, however, be applied to prevent any risk of blood collecting internally, as there is nothing to prevent its filling the uterine cavity after the membranes are ruptured. Contraction may be further advantageously solicited by uterine compression, and by the administration of full doses of ergot. If hemorrhage continue, or if we have any reason to suspect concealed hemorrhage, the sooner the uterus is emptied the better. If the os be sufficiently dilated, the best practice will be to turn without further delay, using the bi-polar method if possible. If the os be not open enough, a Barnes bag should be introduced, while firm pressure is kept up to prevent uterine accumulation. Should the collapsed condition of the patient be very marked, the mere shock of the operation might turn the scale against her. Under such circumstances it may be better practice to delay further procedure until, by the administration of stimulants, warmth, the rectal or subcutaneous injection of saline solution, etc., we have succeeded in producing some amount of reaction, keeping up, in the meanwhile, firm pressure on the uterus. Should the head be low down in the pelvis, it may be easier to complete labor by means of the forceps.

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### HEMORRHAGE AFTER DELIVERY.

**Its Importance.**—Hemorrhage during, or shortly after, the third stage of labor is one of the most trying and dangerous accidents connected with parturition. Its sudden and unexpected occurrence just after the labor appears to be happily terminated, and its alarming effect on the patient, who is often placed in the utmost danger in a few moments, tax the presence of mind and the resources of the practitioner to the utmost, and render it an imperative duty on everyone who practises midwifery to make himself thoroughly acquainted with its causes, and preventive and curative treatment. There is no emergency in obstetrics which leaves less time for reflection and consultation, and the life of the patient will often depend on the prompt and immediate action of the medical attendant.

**Frequency of Post-partum Hemorrhage.**—Post-partum hemorrhage is one of the most frequent complications of delivery. I do not know of any statistics which enable us to judge with accuracy of its frequency, but I believe it to be an unquestionable fact that, especially in the upper ranks of society, it is very common indeed. This is



probably due to the effects of civilization, and to the mode of life of patients of that class, whose whole surroundings tend to produce a lax habit of body which favors uterine inertia, the principal cause of post-partum hemorrhage. In the report of the Registrar-General for the five years from 1872 to 1876, 3524 deaths are attributed to flooding. The majority of these must have been caused by post-partum hemorrhage, although some may have been from other forms.

Fortunately, it is, to a great extent, a preventable accident. I believe this fact cannot be too strongly impressed on the practitioner. If the third stage of labor be properly conducted, if every case be treated, as every case ought to be, as if hemorrhage were impending, it would be much more infrequent than it is. It is a curious fact that post-partum hemorrhage is much more common in the practice of some medical men than in that of others; the reason being that those who meet with it often, are careless in their management of their patients immediately after the birth of the child. That is just the time when the assistance of a properly qualified practitioner is of value, much more so than before the second stage of labor is concluded; hence, when I hear that a medical man is constantly meeting with severe post-partum hemorrhage, I hold myself justified, *ipso facto*, in inferring that he does not know, or does not practice, the proper mode of managing the third stage of labor.

**Causes.**—The placenta, as we have seen, is separated by the last pains, and the blood, which in greater or less quantity accompanies the foetus, probably comes from the utero-placental vessels which are then lacerated. Almost immediately afterward the uterus contracts firmly, and, in a typical labor, assumes the hard cricket-ball form which is so comforting to the accoucheur to feel. (See Plate VI.) The result is the compression of all of the vascular trunks which ramify in its walls, both arteries and veins, and thus the flow of blood through them is prevented. By referring to what has been said as to the anatomy of the muscular fibres of the gravid uterus, especially at the placental site (p. 62), it will be seen how admirably they are adapted for this purpose. The arrangement of the vessels themselves favors the hæmostatic action of uterine contraction. The large venous sinuses are placed in layers one above the other, in the thickness of the uterine walls, and they anastomose freely. When the superimposed layers communicate with those immediately below them, the junction is by a falciform or semilunar opening in the floor of the vessel nearest the external surface of the uterus. Within the margins of this aperture there are muscular fibres, the contraction of which probably tends to prevent retrogression of blood from one layer of vessels into the other. The venous sinuses themselves are of a flattened form, and they are intimately attached to the muscular tissues. It is obvious, then, that these anatomical arrangements are eminently adapted to facilitate the closure of the vessels. They are, however, large, and are destitute of valves; and if contraction be absent, or if it be partial and irregular, it is equally easy to understand why blood should pour forth in the appalling amount which is sometimes observed.



If uterine action be firm, regular, and continuous, the vessels must be sealed up and hemorrhage effectually prevented. This fact has been doubted by many authorities. Gooch was the first to describe what he called "a peculiar form of hemorrhage" accompanying a contracted womb. Similar observations have been made by other writers, such as Velpeau, Rigby, and Gendrin. Simpson says, on this point, that strong uterine contractions "are not probably so essential a part in the mechanism of the prevention of hemorrhage from the open orifices of the uterine veins as we might *à priori* suppose."<sup>1</sup> With regard to Gooch's cases, it has been pointed out that his own description proves that, however firmly the uterus may have contracted immediately after the expulsion of the child, it must have subsequently relaxed, for he passed his hand into it to remove retained clots, a manœuvre which he could not have practised had tonic contraction been present. In some of these cases the hemorrhage has been found to come from a laceration of the cervix. Of course, blood may readily escape from a mechanical injury of this kind, although the uterus itself be in a satisfactory state of contraction; and the possibility of this occurrence should always be borne in mind. Instances of the successful treatment of this variety of post-partum hemorrhage by sutures applied to the lacerated cervix have been related by Pallen and others.

Although, then, we may admit that post-partum hemorrhage is incompatible with persistent contraction of the uterus, it by no means follows that the converse is true. On the contrary, it is not uncommon to meet with cases in which the uterus is large, and apparently quite flaccid, and in which there is no loss of blood. Alternate relaxation and contraction of the uterus after delivery are also of constant occurrence, and yet hemorrhage, during the relaxation, does not take place. The explanation no doubt is, that immediately after the birth of the child there was sufficient contraction to prevent hemorrhage, and that, during its continuance, coagula formed in the mouths of the uterine sinuses, by which they were sufficiently occluded to prevent any loss when subsequent relaxation occurred.

In all probability both uterine contraction and thrombosis are in operation in ordinary cases; and we shall presently see that all the means employed in the treatment of post-partum hemorrhage act by producing one or other of them.

Uterine inertia after labor, then, may be regarded as the one great primary cause of post-partum hemorrhage; but there are various secondary causes which tend to produce it, one of the most frequent of which is exhaustion following a protracted labor. The uterus gets worn out by its efforts, and when the foetus is expelled, it remains in a relaxed state, and hemorrhage results. Over-distention of the uterus acts in the same way. Hence hemorrhage is very frequently met with when there has been an excessive amount of liquor amnii, or in multiple pregnancies. One of the worst cases I ever met with was after the birth of triplets, the uterus having been of an enormous size.

<sup>1</sup> Selected Obstetric Works, p. 234.



Rapid emptying of the uterus, during which there has not been sufficient time for complete separation of the placenta, often tends to the same result. This is the reason why hemorrhage so frequently follows forceps delivery, especially if the operation have been unduly hurried; and it is one of the chief dangers in what are termed "precipitate labors." The general condition of the patient may also strongly predispose to it. Thus it is more often met with in women who have borne families, especially if they be weakly in constitution, comparatively seldom in primiparæ; and for the same reason that after-pains are most common in the former, namely, that the uterus, weakened by frequent childbearing, contracts inefficiently. The experience of practitioners in the tropics shows that European women, debilitated by the relaxing effects of warm climates, are peculiarly prone to it, and it forms one of the chief dangers of childbirth amongst the English ladies in India.

Another important cause of post-partum hemorrhage is partial and irregular contraction of the uterus. Part of the muscular tissue is firmly contracted, while another part is relaxed, and the latter very often the placental site. This has been especially dwelt on by Simpson. He says: "The morbid condition which is most frequently and earliest seen in connection with post-partum hemorrhage, is a state of irregularity and want of equability in the contractile action of different parts of the uterus—and, it may be, in different planes of the muscular fibres—as marked by one or more points in the organ feeling hard and contracted, at the same time that other portions of the parietes are soft and relaxed."

One peculiar variety, which has been much dwelt on by writers, and is a prominent bugbear to obstetricians, is the so-called *hour-glass contraction*. This in reality seems to depend on spasmodic contraction of the internal os uteri, by means of which the placenta becomes encysted in the upper portion of the uterus, which is relaxed. On introducing the hand, it first passes through the lax cervical canal until it comes to the closed internal os, with the umbilical cord passing through it, which has generally been supposed to be a circular contraction of a portion of the body of the uterus.

Encystment of the placenta, however, although more rarely, unquestionably takes place in a portion only of the body of the uterus (Fig. 152). Then apparently the placental site remains more or less paralyzed, with the placenta still attached, while the remainder of the body of the uterus contracts firmly, and thus encystment is produced.

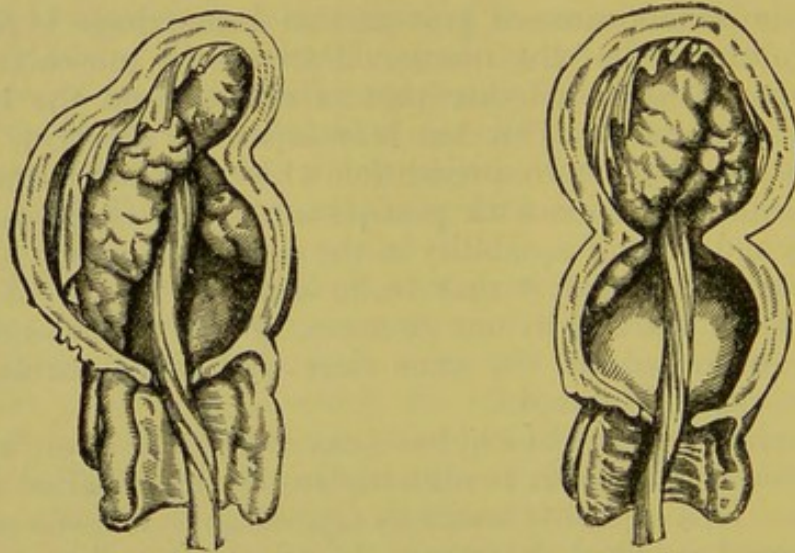
These irregular contractions of the uterus are by no means so common as our older authors supposed. When they do occur, I believe them almost invariably to depend on defective management of the third stage of labor. "The most frequent cause," says Rigby,<sup>1</sup> "is from over-anxiety to remove the placenta; the cord is frequently pulled at, and at length the os uteri is excited to contract." While this is being done, no attempts are probably being made to excite the fundus to proper action, and, therefore, the hour-glass contraction is established.

<sup>1</sup> Rigby's Midwifery, p. 222.



Johnstone<sup>1</sup> has pointed out that in a large proportion of cases ergot has been given before the expulsion of the placenta. Duncan says of this condition: "Hour-glass contraction cannot exist unless the parts above the contraction are in a state of inertia; were the higher parts of the uterus even in moderate action, the hour-glass contraction would soon be overcome."<sup>2</sup> If placental expression were always employed, if it were the rule to effect the expulsion of the placenta by a *vis à tergo*, instead of extracting it by a *vis à fronte*, I feel confident that these irregular and spasmodic contractions—of the influence of which in producing hemorrhage there can be no question—would rarely, if ever, be met with. It is to be observed that, even in these cases, it is not because the uterus is in a state of partial contraction, but because it is in a state of partial relaxation, that hemorrhage ensues.

FIG. 152.



Irregular contraction of the uterus, with encystment of the placenta.

**Placental Adhesions.**—Adhesions of the placenta to the uterine parietes may cause hemorrhage, especially if they be partial and the remainder of the placenta be detached. The frequency of these has been over-estimated. Many cases believed to be examples of adherent placenta are, in reality, only cases of placenta retained from uterine inertia. The experience of all who see much midwifery will probably corroborate the observation of Braun, that "abnormal adhesion and hour-glass contraction are more frequently encountered in the experience of the young practitioner, and they diminish in frequency in direct ratio to increasing years."<sup>3</sup> The cause of adhesion is often obscure, but it most probably results from a morbid state of the decidua, which is produced by antecedent disease of the uterine mucous membrane; then the adhesion is apt to recur in subsequent pregnancies. The decidua is altered and thickened, and patches of calcareous and fibrous degeneration may be often found on the attached surface of the placenta. Most frequently the placenta is only partially adherent;

<sup>1</sup> Glasgow Med. Journ., vol. xxvii. 188.  
<sup>2</sup> Researches in Obstetrics, p. 389.

<sup>3</sup> Braun's Lectures, 1869.



patches of it remain firmly attached to the uterus, while the rest is separated; hence the uterine walls remain relaxed and hemorrhage frequently follows. The diagnosis and management of these very troublesome cases will be found described under the head of treatment (p. 443).

Finally, I think it must be admitted that there are some women who really merit the appellation of "Flooders" which has been applied to them, and who, do what we may, have the most extraordinary tendency to hemorrhage after delivery. I do not think that these cases, however, are by any means so common as some have supposed. I have attended several patients who have nearly lost their lives from post-partum hemorrhage in former labors, some who have suffered from it in every preceding confinement, and I have only met with two cases in which the assiduous use of preventive treatment failed to avert it. In these (one of which I have elsewhere published in detail<sup>1</sup>), in spite of all my efforts, I could not succeed in keeping up uterine contraction, and the patients would certainly have lost their lives were it not for the means which modern improvements have fortunately placed at our disposal for producing thrombosis in the mouths of the bleeding vessels. The nature of these rare cases requires further investigation; possibly they may, to some extent, be the subjects of the so-called hemorrhagic diathesis.

The loss of blood may commence immediately after the birth of the child, before the expulsion of the placenta, or not until some time afterward, when the contracted uterus has again relaxed. It may commence gradually or suddenly; in the latter case it may begin with a gush, and in the worst form the bedclothes, the bed, and even the floor, are deluged with the blood which, it is no exaggeration to say, is pouring from the patient. If now the hand be placed on the abdomen, we shall miss the hard round ball of the contracted uterus, which will be found soft and flabby, or we may even be unable to make out its contour at all. If the hemorrhage be slight, or if we succeed in controlling it at once, no serious consequences follow; but if it be excessive, or if we fail to check it, the gravest results ensue.

There are few sights more appalling to witness than one of the worst cases of post-partum hemorrhage. The pulse becomes rapidly affected, and may be reduced to a mere thread, or it may become entirely imperceptible. Syncope often comes on—not in itself always an unfavorable occurrence, as it tends to promote thrombosis in the venous sinuses. Or, short of actual syncope, there may be a feeling of intense debility and faintness. Extreme restlessness soon supervenes, the patient throws herself about the bed, tossing her arms wildly above her head; respiration becomes gasping and sighing, the "*besoin de respirer*" is acutely felt, and the patient cries out for more air; the skin becomes deadly cold, and covered with profuse perspiration; if the hemorrhage continue unchecked, we next may have complete loss of vision, jactitation, convulsions, and death.

Formidable as such symptoms are, it is satisfactory to know that



recovery often takes place, even when the powers of life seem reduced to the lowest ebb. If we can check the hemorrhage while there is still some power of reaction left, however slight, we may not unreasonably hope for eventual recovery. The constitution, however, may have received a severe shock, and it may be months, or even years, before the patient recovers from the effects of only a few minutes' hemorrhage. A death-like pallor frequently follows these excessive losses, and the patient often remains blanched and exsanguine for a long time.

**Preventive Treatment.**—The preventive treatment of post-partum hemorrhage should be carefully practised in every case of labor, however normal. If the practitioner make a habit of never removing his hand from the uterus after the birth of the child until the placenta is expelled, and of keeping up continuous uterine contraction for at least half an hour after delivery is completed, not necessarily by friction on the fundus, but by simply grasping the contracted womb with the palm of the hand and preventing its undue relaxation, cases of post-partum flooding will seldom be met with. As a rule we should not, I think, apply the binder until at least that time has elapsed. The binder is an effective means of keeping up, but not of producing, contraction, and it should never be trusted to for the latter purpose. If it be put on too soon, the uterus may relax under it, and become filled with clots without the practitioner knowing anything about it; whereas, this cannot possibly take place as long as the uterine globe is held in the hollow of the hand. I have seen more than one serious case of concealed hemorrhage result from the too common habit of putting on the binder immediately after the removal of the placenta. I believe also, as I have formerly said, that it is thoroughly good practice to administer a full dose of the liquid extract of ergot in all cases after the placenta has been expelled, to insure persistent contraction and to lessen the chance of blood-clots being retained *in utero*.

These are the precautions which should be used in all cases alike; but when we have reason to fear the occurrence of hemorrhage, from the history of previous labors or other cause, special care should be taken. Lombe Atthill<sup>1</sup> advises that in such cases the patient should take a mixture containing small doses of the liquid extract of ergot and liquor strychniæ for some weeks before labor. Lauder Brunton<sup>2</sup> says that in cases of hemorrhagic diathesis operations have been rendered almost bloodless by administering chloride of calcium, which has the effect of promoting the coagulability of the blood. I am not aware that this drug has been tried in midwifery practice, but in known "flooders" it might be worth while giving one or two 10-grain doses at short intervals after labor has begun. Ergot should be given, and preferably in the form of the subcutaneous injection of ergotine, before the birth of the child, when the presentation is so far advanced that we estimate that labor will be concluded in from ten to twenty minutes, as we can hardly expect the drug to produce any effect in less time. Particular attention, moreover, should then be paid to the state of the

<sup>1</sup> "The Anticipation of Post-Partum Hemorrhage," Brit. Med. Journ., March 6, 1897

<sup>2</sup> The Action of Medicines, p. 83.



uterus. Every means should be taken to insure regular and strong contraction, and it is advisable to rupture the membranes early, as soon as the os is dilated or dilatable, to insure stronger uterine action. If any tendency to relaxation occur after delivery, a piece of ice should be passed into the vagina or into the uterus. Should coagula collect in the uterus, they may be readily expelled by firm pressure on the fundus, and the finger should be passed occasionally up to the cervix, and any which are felt there should be gently picked away.

We should be specially on our guard in all cases in which the pulse does not fall after delivery. If it beat at 100 or more some ten minutes or a quarter of an hour after the birth of the child, hemorrhage not unfrequently follows; and hence it is a good practical rule, which may save much trouble, that a patient should never be left unless the pulse has fallen to its natural standard.

**Curative Treatment.**—As there are only two means which Nature adopts in the prevention of post-partum hemorrhage, so the remedial measures also may be divided into two classes: 1. Those which act by the production of uterine contraction. 2. Those which act by producing thrombosis in the vessels. Of these the first are the most commonly used; and it is only in the worst cases, in which they have been assiduously tried and have failed, that we resort to those coming under the second heading.

The patient should be placed on her back, in which position we can more readily command the uterus, as well as attend to her general state. If the uterus be found relaxed and full of clots, by firmly grasping it in the hand contraction may be evoked, its contents expelled, and further hemorrhage at once arrested. Should this fortunately be the case, we must keep up contraction by gently kneading the uterus, until we are satisfied that undue relaxation will not recur.

The powerful influence of friction in promoting contraction cannot be doubted, and nothing will replace it; no doubt it is fatiguing, but as long as it is effectual it must be kept up. No roughness should be used, as we might produce subsequent injury, but it is quite possible to use considerable pressure without any violence.

Another method of applying uterine pressure has been strongly advocated by Dr. Hamilton, of Falkirk, and it may be serviceable where there is a constant draining from the uterus, and a capacious pelvis. It consists in passing the fingers of the right hand high up into the posterior cul-de-sac of the vagina, so as to reach the posterior surface of the uterus, while counter-pressure is exercised by the left hand through the abdomen. The anterior and posterior walls of the uterus are thus closely pressed together.

During the time that pressure is being applied, attention can be paid to general treatment; and in giving his directions to the bystanders the practitioner should be calm and collected, avoiding all hurry and excitement. A full dose of ergot should be administered, and if one have already been given, it should be repeated. We cannot, however, look upon ergot as anything but a useful accessory, and it is one which requires considerable time to operate. The hypodermic use of ergotine offers the double advantage, in severe cases, of acting with greater



power, and much more rapidly, than the usual method of administration. It should, therefore, always be used in preference. An aqueous solution of ergotine,  $\frac{1}{200}$  of a grain in 10 minims, has been highly recommended by Chahbazain, of Paris, as acting more energetically, and, it has seemed to me,<sup>1</sup> to have had a good effect.

The sudden flow will probably have produced exhaustion and a tendency to syncope, and the administration of stimulants will be necessary. The amount must be regulated by the state of the pulse and the degree of exhaustion. There is no more absurd mistake, however, than implicitly relying on the brandy bottle to check post-partum hemorrhage. In the worst cases absorption is in abeyance, and brandy may be poured down in abundance, the practitioner believing that he is rousing his patient, while he is, in fact, only filling the stomach with a quantity of fluid which is eventually thrown up unaltered. I have more than once seen symptoms, produced by the over-free use of brandy in slight floodings, which were certainly not those of hemorrhage. I remember on one occasion being summoned by a practitioner, with a view to transfusion, to a patient who was said to be insensible and collapsed from hemorrhage. I found her, indeed, unconscious; but with a flushed face, a bounding pulse, a firmly contracted uterus, and deep stertorous breathing. On inquiry I ascertained that she had taken an enormous quantity of brandy, which had brought on the coma of profound intoxication, while the hemorrhage had obviously never been excessive.

The hypodermic injection of sulphuric ether is a remedy of great value as a powerful stimulant in cases in which exhaustion is very great. It has the advantage of acting rapidly, and of being capable of administration when the patient is unable to swallow. A fluid drachm may be injected into the nates, or thigh, and the injection may be repeated as the state of the patient may require.

**Injection of Saline Infusion.**—The subcutaneous injection of a saline infusion has been strongly recommended by Munchmeyer<sup>2</sup> in all cases in which the loss of blood has been great. The solution is made by dissolving a teaspoonful of common salt in a pint of water at 100° F., and it can be injected into the loose subcutaneous tissue of the loin or buttock by an improvised apparatus made by a glass funnel, a piece of india-rubber tubing, and an ordinary aspirating needle, sterilized by boiling. A simpler and very efficacious plan, from which I have had excellent results, is to inject a pint of the same solution into the rectum.

The window should be thrown widely open, to allow a current of fresh cold air to circulate freely through the room. The pillows should be removed, the head kept low, and the patient should be assiduously fanned. It is often found to be useful to raise the feet of the bed on blocks of wood, or books, so as to have the head lower than the pelvis. This will favor the current of blood to the head, and lessen the tendency to syncope.

If bleeding continue, or if it commence before the placenta is ex-

<sup>1</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xxiv. p. 286.

<sup>2</sup> *Munchmeyer: Arch. f. Gynäk.*, Bd. xxxiv. Heft 3.



pelled, the hand should be carefully and gently passed into the uterus, and its cavity cleared of its contents. The mere presence of the hand within the uterus is a powerful inciter of uterine action. When the placenta is retained it is the more essential, as the hemorrhage cannot possibly be checked as long as the uterus is distended by it. During the operation the uterus should be supported by the left hand externally, and, by using the two hands in concert, the chances of injuring the textures are greatly lessened.

**Treatment of Hour-glass Contraction.**—If the so-called “hour-glass contraction” be present, or if the placenta be morbidly adherent, the operation will be more difficult, and will require much judgment and care. The spasmodic contraction of the inner os in the former case may generally be overcome by gentle and continuous pressure of the fingers passed within the contraction, while the uterus is supported from without. By this means, too, further hemorrhage can in most cases be controlled until the spasm is sufficiently relaxed to admit of the passage of the hand.

**Signs of Adherent Placenta.**—There are no very reliable signs to indicate morbid adhesion of the placenta, previous to the introduction of the hand. The following are the symptoms as laid down by Barnes, any of which might, however, accompany non-detachment of the placenta unaccompanied by adhesion: “You may suspect morbid adhesion if there have been unusual difficulty in removing the placenta in previous labors; if during the third stage the uterus contracts at intervals firmly, each contraction being accompanied by blood, and yet, on following up the cord, you feel the placenta *in utero*; if, on pulling on the cord, two fingers being pressed into the placenta at the root, you feel the placenta and uterus descend in one mass, a sense of dragging pain being elicited; if during a pain the uterine tumor does not present a globular form, but is more prominent than usual at the place of placental attachment.”<sup>1</sup>

**Treatment of Adherent Placenta.**—The artificial removal of an adherent placenta is always a delicate and anxious operation, which, however carefully performed, must of necessity expose the patient to the risk of injury to the uterine structures, and of leaving behind portions of placental tissue, which may give rise to secondary hemorrhage or sapræmia. The cord will guide the hand to the site of attachment, and the fingers must be very gently insinuated between the lower edge of the placenta and the uterine wall; or, if a portion be already detached, we may commence to peel off the remainder at that spot. Supporting the uterus externally, we carefully pick off as much as possible, proceeding with the greatest caution, as it is by no means easy to distinguish between the placenta and the uterus. At the best, it is far from easy to remove all, and it is wiser to separate only what we readily can than to make too protracted efforts at complete detachment. When it is found to be impossible to detach and remove the whole or a great part of the placenta, we cannot but look upon the further progress of the case with considerable anxiety. The retained portions

<sup>1</sup> Obstetric Operations, p. 440.



may be, ere long, spontaneously detached and expelled, or they may decompose and give rise to fetid discharge and septic infection. Such cases must be treated by antiseptic intra-uterine injections, so as to lessen the risk of absorption as much as possible; but until the retained masses have been expelled, and the discharge has ceased, the patient must be considered to be in considerable danger. In a few rare cases, there is reason to believe that considerable masses of retained placental tissue have been entirely absorbed. It is difficult to understand so strange a phenomenon, but several well-authenticated cases are recorded in which there seems no reason to doubt that the retained placenta was removed in this way.<sup>1</sup>

Various means are used for exciting uterine contraction by reflex stimulation. Amongst the most important of these is cold. In patients who are not too exhausted to respond to the stimulus applied, it is of extreme value. But, to be of use, it should be used intermittently, and not continuously. Pouring a stream of cold water from a height on the abdomen is a not uncommon, but bad practice, as it deluges the patient and bedding in water, which may afterward act injuriously. Flapping the lower part of the abdomen with a wet towel is less objectionable. Ice can generally be obtained, and a piece should be introduced into the uterus. This is a very powerful hæmodynamic, and often excites strong action when other means fail. I constantly employ it, and have never seen any bad results follow. A large piece of ice may also be held over the fundus, and removed, and reapplied from time to time. Iced water may be injected into the rectum. A very powerful remedy is washing out the uterine cavity with a stream of cold water, by means of the vaginal pipe of a Higginson's syringe carried up to the fundus. Another means of applying cold, said to be very effectual, is the application of the ether spray, such as is used for producing local anæsthesia, over the lower part of the abdomen.<sup>2</sup> All these remedies, however, depend for their good results on the fact of the patient being in a condition to respond to stimulus; and their prolonged use, if they fail to excite contraction rapidly, will certainly prove injurious. Rigby used to look upon the application of the child to the breast as one of the most certain inciters of uterine action. It may be of service after the hemorrhage has been checked, in keeping up tonic contraction, and should therefore not be omitted; but we certainly cannot waste time in inducing the child to suck in the face of the actual emergency.

Intra-uterine injection of hot water, at a temperature of from 100° to 120°, has been highly recommended as a powerful means of arresting post-partum hemorrhage, often proving effectual when all other treatment has failed. The number of published cases in which it has proved of great value is now considerable. The late master of the Rotunda, Dr. Lombe Atthill, has recorded sixteen cases<sup>3</sup> in which it checked hemorrhage at once, in many of which ergot, ice, and other means had failed. He speaks of it as especially useful in those trouble-

<sup>1</sup> See an interesting paper by Dr. Thrush on "Retention of the Placenta in Labor at Term," *Amer. Journ. of Obstet.*, vol. x. pp. 389, 506.

<sup>2</sup> Griffiths: *Practitioner*, vol. xviii. p. 116.

<sup>3</sup> *Lancet*, February 9, 1878.



some cases in which the uterus alternately relaxes and hardens, and resists all our efforts to produce permanent contraction. Its superiority to cold water has been well shown by Milne Murray<sup>1</sup> by means of experiments on pregnant and non-pregnant rabbits, which proved that while cold applications produce a temporary contraction, when applied for any length of time they rapidly exhaust the excitability of the uterine muscle, while the reverse effect is produced when hot water is used. My own experience of this treatment is very favorable. I have now used it in many cases, in some of which the tendency to hemorrhage was very great, and in every instance it has at once produced strong uterine action and instantly checked the flow. It is, moreover, much more agreeable to the patient than cold applications. It is advisable to add a few drops of creolin to the hot water, which is in itself a good antiseptic, and is said to be also a powerful styptic. I think it cannot be doubted that we have in these warm irrigations a valuable addition to our methods of treating uterine hemorrhage.

The late Dr. Earle pointed out<sup>2</sup> that a distended bladder often prevents contraction, and to avoid the possibility of this the catheter should be passed.

Since 1887 plugging the uterine cavity with iodoform gauze, or, when this is not at hand, with pledgets of cotton-wool soaked in carbolic solution, has been strongly advocated in Germany, chiefly by Dührssen,<sup>3</sup> but since the publication of his paper a large number of successful cases have been published<sup>4</sup> in which this treatment has been adopted, so that it must be admitted as a useful resource in certain intractable cases. It seems to act in two ways: first, by exciting energetic and continuous uterine contractions; and next, by direct pressure on the bleeding part. In applying the plugs, the patient should be placed on her back, the cervix drawn down with a volsella, and long strips of gauze passed up to the fundus with ovum forceps, until the uterine cavity is completely packed. The vagina should be subsequently plugged with pledgets of cotton-wool soaked in glycerin or carbolized water and dusted with iodoform. The plugs may be allowed to remain in the uterus from eight to twelve hours, by which time all risk of recurrence of the hemorrhage will be at an end. I have no personal experience of this treatment, but the evidence in its favor is strong. It is clearly one which can only be resorted to in very intense cases of hemorrhage when all other means have failed. It will obviously be essential to carefully watch the uterus, to make sure that blood is not escaping into and distending its cavity above the plug. If the uterine cavity should be only partially or ineffectually filled, concealed internal hemorrhage might very readily be going on without the practitioner's knowledge.

Compression of the abdominal aorta is highly thought of by many Continental authorities, but it is little known or practised in this country. It has been objected to by some on the theoretical ground that the hemorrhage is chiefly venous, not arterial, and that it would only favor the reflux of venous blood into the vena cava. Cazeaux

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., 1886-87, pp. 131, 215.  
<sup>3</sup> Volkmann'sche Sammlung, No. 347.

<sup>2</sup> Earle: Flooding after Delivery, p. 163.  
<sup>4</sup> See Year-book of Treatment, 1891.



points out that, on account of the close anatomical relations between the aorta and the vena cava, it is hardly possible to compress one vessel without the other. The backward flow of blood, therefore, through the vena cava may also be thus arrested. There is strong evidence in favor of the occasional utility of compression. Its chief recommendation is that it can be practised immediately, and by an assistant, who can be shown how to apply the pressure. It is most likely to prove useful in sudden and severe hemorrhage, and, if it only control the loss for a few moments, it gives us time to apply other methods of treatment. As a temporary expedient, therefore, it should be borne in mind, and adopted when necessary. It has the great advantage of supplementing, without superseding, other and more radical plans of treatment. The pressure is very easily applied, on account of the lax state of the abdominal walls. The artery can readily be felt pulsating above the fundus uteri, and can be compressed against the vertebræ by three or four fingers applied lengthwise. Baudelocque, who was a strong advocate of this procedure, stated that he had, on several occasions, controlled an otherwise intractable hemorrhage in this way, and that he, on one occasion, kept up compression for four consecutive hours. Cazeaux believes that compression of the aorta may have a further advantageous effect in retaining the mass of the blood in the upper part of the body, and thus lessening the tendency to syncope and collapse. If an aortic tourniquet, such as is used for compressing the vessel in cases of aneurism, could be obtained, it might be used with advantage in such cases.

If a battery is at hand the faradic current may be used, and it is said to be a very powerful agent in inducing uterine contraction, one pole being introduced into the uterus, the other applied over it through the abdominal parietes.

When the hemorrhage has been excessive, and there is profound exhaustion, firm bandaging of the extremities, by preference with Esmarch's elastic bandages if they can be obtained, may be advantageously adopted, with the view of retaining the blood as much as possible in the trunk, and thus lessening the tendency to syncope. As a temporary expedient in the worst class of cases it may occasionally prove of service.

Supposing these means fail, and the uterus obstinately refuses to contract in spite of all our efforts—and, do what we may, cases of this kind will occur—the only other agent at our command is the application of a powerful styptic to the bleeding surface to produce thrombosis in the vessels. "The latter," says Dr. Ferguson,<sup>1</sup> alluding to this means of arresting hemorrhage, "appears to be the sole means of safety in those cases of intense flooding in which the uterus flaps about the hand like a wet towel. Incapable of contraction for hours, yet ceasing to ooze out a drop of blood, there is nothing apparently between life and death but a few soft coagula plugging up the sinuses." These form but a frail barrier indeed, but the experience of all who

<sup>1</sup> Preface to Gocch "On Diseases of Women," p. xlii. New Sydenham Society, 1859.



have used the injection of a solution of perchloride of iron in such cases proves that they are thoroughly effectual, and their introduction into practice is one of the greatest improvements in modern midwifery. Although this method of treating these obstinate cases is not new, since it was practised long ago in Germany, its adoption in this country is unquestionably due to the energetic recommendation of Dr. Barnes. The dangers of the practice have been strongly insisted on, and with a degree of acrimony that is to be regretted, but I know of only one published case in which its use has been followed by any evil effects. Its extraordinary power, however, of instantly checking the most formidable hemorrhage has been demonstrated by the unanimous testimony of all who have tried it. As it is not proposed by anyone that this means of treatment should be employed until all ordinary methods of evoking contraction have failed, and as, in cases of this kind, the lives of the patients are of necessity imperilled, we should be fully justified in adopting it, even if its possibly injurious effects had been much more certainly proved. It is surely at any time justifiable to avoid a great and pressing peril by running a possible chance of a less one. Whenever, therefore, we have tried the plans above indicated in vain, no time should be lost in resorting to this expedient. No practitioner should attend a case of midwifery without having the necessary styptic with him. The best and most easily obtainable form of using the remedy is the "liquor ferri perchloridi fortior" of the London Pharmacopœia, which should be diluted for use with six times its bulk of water. This is certainly better than a weaker solution. The vaginal pipe of a Higginson's syringe, through which the solution has once or twice been pumped to exclude the air, is guided by the hand to the fundus uteri, and the fluid injected gently over the uterine surface. The loose and flabby mucous membrane is instantaneously felt to pucker up, all the blood with which the fluid comes in contact is coagulated, and the hemorrhage is immediately arrested. I think it is of importance to make sure that the uterus and vagina are emptied of clots before injection. In the only cases in which I have seen any bad symptoms follow, this precaution had been neglected. The iron hardened all the coagula, which remained *in utero*, and sapræmia supervened; which, however, disappeared after the clots had been broken up and washed away by intra-uterine antiseptic injections. After we have resorted to this treatment, all further pressure on the uterus should be stopped. We must remember that we have now abandoned contraction as a hæmostatic, and are trusting to thrombosis, and that pressure might detach and lessen the coagula which are preventing the escape of blood.

Other local astringents may be eventually found to be of use. Tincture of matico possibly might be serviceable, although I am not aware that it has been tried. The styptic properties of creolin have already been mentioned. Dupierris has advocated tincture of iodine, and has recorded twenty-four cases in which he employed it, in all without accident, and with a successful issue. Penrose<sup>1</sup> strongly

<sup>1</sup> Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc., vol. iii. p. 148.



recommends common vinegar, which has the advantage of being always readily obtainable. He speaks highly of its hæmostatic effect. He soaks a clean handkerchief in it, and introduces it by the hand into the uterine cavity, and squeezes it over the endometrium. He says: "The effect of the vinegar flowing over the sides of the cavity of the uterus and vagina is magical. The relaxed and flabby uterine muscle instantly responds. The organ assumes what is called its gizzard-like feel, shrinking down upon and compressing the operating hand, and in the vast majority of cases the hemorrhage ceases instantly." This is certainly worth trying before the iron solution, which is not, as we have seen, devoid of certain risks.

**Hemorrhage from Laceration of Maternal Structures.**—A word may here be said as to the occasional dependence of hemorrhage after delivery on laceration of the cervix or other injury to the maternal soft parts. Duncan has narrated a case in which the bleeding came from a ruptured perineum. If hemorrhage continues after the uterus is permanently contracted, a careful examination should be made to ascertain if any such injury exist. Most generally the source of bleeding is the cervix, and the flow can be readily arrested by swabbing the injured textures with a sponge saturated in a solution of the perchloride.

**Secondary Treatment.**—The secondary treatment of post-partum hemorrhage is of importance. When reaction commences, a train of distressing symptoms often show themselves, such as intense and throbbing headache, great intolerance of light and sound, and general nervous prostration; and, when these have passed away, we have to deal with the more chronic effects of profuse loss of blood. Nothing is so valuable in relieving these symptoms as opium. It is the best restorative that can be employed, but it must be administered in larger doses than usual. Thirty to forty drops of Battley's solution should be given by the mouth or in an enema. At the same time the patient should be kept perfectly still and quiet, in a darkened room, and the visits of anxious friends strictly forbidden. Strong beef-essence or gravy soup, milk, or eggs beaten up with milk, and similar easily absorbed articles of diet, should be given frequently, and in small quantities at a time. Stimulants will be required according to the state of the patient, such as warm brandy-and-water, port wine, etc. Rest in bed should be insisted on, and continued much beyond the usual time. Eventually the remedies which act by promoting the formation of blood, such as the various preparations of iron, will be found useful, and may be required for a length of time.

Under the head of Transfusion, I have separately treated the application of that last resource in those desperate cases in which the loss of blood has been so excessive as to leave no other hope.

**Secondary Post-partum Hemorrhage.**—In the majority of cases, if a few hours have elapsed after delivery without hemorrhage, we may consider the patient safe from the accident. It is by no means very rare, however, to meet with even profuse losses of blood coming on in the course of convalescence, at a time varying from a few hours or days up to several weeks after delivery. These cases are described



as examples of *secondary hemorrhage*, and they have not received an at all adequate amount of attention from obstetric writers, inasmuch as they often give rise to very serious, and even fatal results, and are always somewhat obscure in their etiology and difficult to treat. We owe almost all our knowledge of this condition to an excellent paper by Dr. McClintock, of Dublin, who has collected characteristic examples from the writings of various authors, and accurately described the causes which are most apt to produce it.

We must, in the first place, distinguish between true secondary hemorrhage and profuse lochial discharge continued for a longer time than usual. The latter is not a very uncommon occurrence, and is generally met with in cases in which involution of the uterus has been checked—as by too early exertion, general debility, and the like. The amount of the lochial discharge varies in different women. In some patients it habitually continues during the whole puerperal month, and even longer, but not to an extent which justifies us in including it under the head of hemorrhage. In such cases prolonged rest, avoidance of the erect posture, occasional small doses of ergot, and, it may be, after the lapse of some weeks, astringent injections of oak-bark or alum, will be all that is necessary in the way of treatment.

True secondary hemorrhage is often sudden in its appearance and serious in its effects. McClintock mentions six fatal cases, and Mr. Bassett,<sup>1</sup> of Birmingham, has recorded thirteen examples which came under his own observation, two of which ended fatally.

The causes may be either constitutional, or some local condition of the uterus itself.

**Constitutional Causes.**—Among the former are such as produce a disturbance of the vascular system of the body generally, or of the uterine vessels in particular. The state of the uterine sinuses, and the slight barrier which the thrombi formed in them offer to the escape of blood, readily explain the fact of any sudden vascular congestion producing hemorrhage. Thus mental emotions, the sudden assumption of the erect posture, any undue exertion, the incautious use of stimulants, a loaded condition of the bowels, or sexual intercourse shortly after delivery, may act in this way. McClintock records the case of a lady in whom very profuse hemorrhage occurred on the twelfth day after labor, when sitting up for the first time. Feeling faint after suckling, the nurse gave her some brandy, whereupon a gush of blood ensued, “deluging all the bedclothes and penetrating through the mattress so as to form a pool on the floor.” Here the erect position, the exquisite pain caused by nursing, and the stimulating drink, all concurred to excite the hemorrhage. In another instance the flooding was traced to excitement produced by the sudden return of an old lover on the eighth day after labor. Moreau especially dwells on the influence of local congestion produced by a loaded condition of the rectum. Constitutional affections producing general debility and an impoverished state of the blood, probably also may

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., vol. ii. p. 216, 491.



have the same effect. Blot specially mentions albuminuria as one of these, and Saboia states that in Brazil secondary hemorrhage is a common symptom of miasmatic poisoning, and can only be cured by change of air and the free use of quinine.<sup>1</sup>

Local Causes.—Local conditions seem, however, to be the more frequent factors in the production of secondary hemorrhage. These may be generally classed under the following heads:

1. Irregular and inefficient contraction of the uterus.
2. Clots in the uterine cavity.
3. Portions of retained placenta or membranes.
4. Retroflexion of the uterus.
5. Laceration or inflammatory state of the cervix.
6. Thrombosis or hæmatocele of the cervix or vulva.
7. Inversion of the uterus.
8. Fibroid tumors or polypus of the uterus.

The first four of these need only now be considered, the others being described elsewhere.

Relaxation of the uterus and distention of its cavity by coagula may give rise to hemorrhage, although not so readily as immediately after delivery, for coagula of considerable size are often retained *in utero* for many days after labor. The uterus will be found larger than it ought to be, and tender on pressure. Usually the coagula are expelled with severe after-pains; but this may not take place, and hemorrhage may ensue several days after delivery. Or there may be only a relaxed state of the uterus without retained coagula. Bassett relates four cases traced to these causes, and several illustrations will be found in McClintock's paper. Portions of retained placenta or membranes are more frequent causes. The retention may be due to carelessness on the part of the practitioner, especially if he have removed the placenta by traction, and failed to satisfy himself of its integrity. It may, however, often be due to circumstances entirely beyond his control; such as adherent placenta, which it is impossible to remove without leaving portions *in utero*, or more rarely placenta succenturia. In the latter case there is a small supplementary portion of placental tissue developed entirely separate from the general mass, and it may remain *in utero* without the practitioner having the least suspicion of its existence. Portions of the membranes are very apt to be left *in utero*. It is to prevent this that they should be twisted into a rope, and extracted very gently after expression of the placenta. Hemorrhage from these causes generally does not occur until at least a week after delivery, and it may not do so until a much longer time has elapsed. In four cases recorded by Mr. Bassett, it commenced on the tenth, twelfth, fourteenth, and thirty-second day. It may come on suddenly, and continue; or it may stop, and recur frequently at short intervals. In my experience retention of portions of the placenta is very common after abortion, when adhesions are more generally met with than at term. In addition to the hemorrhage there is often a fetid discharge, due to decomposition of the retained portion, and possibly more or less marked

<sup>1</sup> Saboia: *Traité des Accouchements*, p. 819,



septic symptoms, which may aid in the diagnosis. The placenta or membranes may simply be lying loose as foreign bodies in the uterine cavity; or they may be organically attached to the uterine walls, when their removal will not be so easily effected.

Barnes has especially pointed out the influence of retroflexion of the uterus in producing secondary hemorrhage,<sup>1</sup> which seems to act by impeding the circulation at the point of flexion, and thus arresting the process of involution.

**Treatment.**—In every case in which secondary hemorrhage occurs to any extent, careful investigation into the possible causes of the attack, and an accurate vaginal examination, are imperatively required. If it be due to general and constitutional causes only, we must insist on the most absolute rest on a hard bed in a cool room, and on the absence of all causes of excitement. The liquid extract of ergot will be very generally useful in  $\mathfrak{5j}$  doses repeated every six hours. McClintock strongly recommends the tincture of Indian hemp, which may be advantageously combined with the ergot, in doses of ten or fifteen minims, suspended in mucilage. Astringent vaginal pessaries of matico or perchloride of iron may be used. Special attention should be paid to the state of the bowels, and if the rectum be loaded, it should be emptied by enemata. In more chronic cases a mixture of ergot, sulphate of iron, and small doses of sulphate of magnesia will prove very serviceable. This is more likely to be effectual when the bleeding is of an atonic and passive character. McClintock speaks strongly in favor of the application of a blister over the sacrum. When the hemorrhage is excessive, more effectual local treatment will be required. Cazeaux advises plugging of the vagina. Although this cannot be considered so dangerous as immediately after delivery, inasmuch as the uterus is not so likely to dilate above the plug, still it is certainly not entirely without risk of favoring concealed internal hemorrhage. If it be used at all, the uterine cavity should be plugged with iodoform gauze as well as the vagina, and a firm abdominal pad should be applied, so as to compress the uterus; and the abdomen should be examined from time to time, to insure against the possibility of uterine dilatation. With these precautions the plug may prove of real value. In any case of really alarming hemorrhage I should be disposed rather to trust to the application of styptics to the uterine cavity. The injection of fluid in bulk, as after delivery, could not be safely practised, on account of the closure of the os and the contraction of the uterus. But there can be no objection to swabbing out the uterine cavity with a small piece of sponge attached to a handle, and saturated with tincture of iodine or with a solution of the perchloride of iron. There are few cases which will resist this treatment.

If we have reason to suspect retained placenta or membranes, or if the hemorrhage continue or recur after treatment, a careful exploration of the interior of the womb will be essential. On vaginal examination, we may possibly feel a portion of the placenta protruding through the os, which can then be removed without difficulty. If the os be closed

<sup>1</sup> Obstetric Operations, p. 492.



it must be dilated with Hegar's dilators, and the uterus can then be thoroughly explored. This ought to be done under chloroform, as it cannot be effectually accomplished without introducing the whole hand into the vagina, which necessarily causes much pain. If the placenta or membranes be loose in the uterine cavity, they may be removed at once; or if they be organically attached, they may be carefully picked off. The uterus should at the same time, as long as the os remains patulous, be thoroughly washed out with creolin and water, or with a 1 in 2000 solution of perchloride of mercury, to diminish the risk of sapræmia.

Retroflexion can readily be detected by vaginal examination, and the treatment consists in careful reposition with the hand, and the application of a large-sized Hodge's pessary.

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

### RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS, ETC.

Rupture of the uterus is one of the most dangerous accidents of labor, and until of late years it has been considered almost necessarily fatal and beyond the reach of treatment. Fortunately it is not of very frequent occurrence, although the published statistics vary so much that it is by no means easy to arrive at any conclusion on this point. The explanation is, no doubt, that many of the tables confound partial and comparatively unimportant lacerations of the cervix and vagina with rupture of the body and fundus. It is only in large lying-in institutions, where the results of cases are accurately recorded, that anything like reliable statistics can be gathered, for in private practice the occurrence of so lamentable an accident is likely to remain unpublished. To show the difference between the figures given by authorities, it may be stated that, while Burns calculates the proportion to be 1 in 940 labors, Ingleby fixes it as 1 in 1300 or 1400, Churchill as 1 in 1331, and Lehmann as 1 in 2433. Dr. Jolly, of Paris, has published an excellent thesis containing much valuable information.<sup>1</sup> He finds that out of 782,741 labors, 230 ruptures, excluding those of the vagina or cervix, occurred—that is, 1 in 3403.

Lacerations may occur in any part of the uterus—the fundus, the body, or the cervix. Those of the cervix are comparatively of small consequence, and occur, to a slight extent, in almost all first labors. Only those which involve the supra-vaginal portion are of really serious import. Ruptures of the upper part of the uterus are much less frequent than of the portion near the cervix; partly, no doubt, because the fundus is beyond the reach of the mechanical causes to which the

<sup>1</sup> Rupture Utérine pendant le Travail, Paris, 1873.



accident can not unfrequently be traced, and partly because the lower third of the organ is apt to be compressed between the presenting part and the bony pelvis. The site of placental insertion is said by Madame La Chapelle to be rarely involved in the rupture, but it does not always escape, as numerous recorded cases prove. The most frequent seat of rupture is near the junction of the body and neck, either anteriorly or posteriorly, opposite the sacrum, or behind the symphysis pubis; but it may occur at the sides of the lower segment of the uterus. In some cases the entire cervix has been torn away, and separated in the form of a ring.

The laceration may be partial or complete, the latter being the more common. The muscular tissue alone may be torn, the peritoneal coat remaining intact; or the converse may occur, and then the peritoneum is often fissured in various directions, the muscular coat being unimplicated. The extent of the injury is very variable, in some cases being only a slight tear, in others forming a large aperture, sufficiently extensive to allow the foetus to pass into the abdominal cavity. The direction of the laceration is as variable as the size, but it is more frequently vertical than transverse or oblique. The edges of the tear are irregular and jagged; probably on account of the contraction of the muscular fibres, which are frequently softened, infiltrated with blood, and even gangrenous. Large quantities of extravasated blood will be found in the peritoneal cavity; such hemorrhage, indeed, being one of the most important sources of danger.

**Causes.**—The causes are divided into *predisposing* and *exciting*; and the progress of modern research tends more and more to the conclusion that the cause which leads to the laceration could only have operated because the tissue of the uterus was in a state predisposed to rupture, and that it would have had no such effect on a perfectly healthy organ. What these predisposing changes are, and how they operate, is yet far from being known, and the subject offers a fruitful field for pathological investigation.

It is generally believed that lacerations are more common in multiparæ than in primiparæ. Tyler Smith contended that ruptures are relatively as common in first as in subsequent labors, while Bandl<sup>1</sup> found that only 64 cases out of 546 ruptures were in primiparæ. Statistics are not sufficiently accurate or extensive to justify a positive conclusion, but it is reasonable to suppose that the pathological changes presently to be mentioned as predisposing to laceration are more likely to be met with in women whose uteri have frequently undergone the alteration attendant on repeated pregnancies. Age seems to have considerable influence, as a large proportion of cases have occurred in women between thirty and forty years of age.

Alterations in the tissues of the uterus are probably of very great importance in predisposing to the accident, although our information on this point is far from accurate. Among these are morbid states of the muscular fibres, the result of blows and contusions during pregnancy; premature fatty degeneration of the muscular tissues, an

<sup>1</sup> Ueber Ruptur der Gebärmutter. Wien, 1875.



anticipation, as it were, of the normal involution after delivery; fibroid tumors or malignant infiltration of the uterine walls, which either produce a morbid state of the tissues, or act as an impediment to the expulsion of the foetus. The importance of such changes has been specially dwelt on by Murphy in England and by Lehmann in Germany, and it is impossible not to concede their probable influence in favoring laceration. However, as yet these views are founded more on reasonable hypothesis than on accurately observed pathological facts.

Another and very important class of predisposing causes are those which lead to a want of proper proportion between the pelvis and the foetus.

Deformity of the pelvis has been very frequently met with in cases in which the uterus has ruptured. Thus out of 19 cases carefully recorded by Radford,<sup>1</sup> the pelvis was contracted in 11, or more than one-half. Radford makes the curious observation that ruptures seem more likely to occur when the deformity is only slight, and he explains this by supposing that in slight deformities the lower segment of the uterus engages in the brim, and is, therefore, much subjected to compression; while in extreme deformity the os and cervix uteri remain above the brim, the body and fundus of the uteri hanging down between the thighs of the mother. This explanation is reasonable; but the rarity with which ruptured uterus is associated with extreme pelvic deformity may rather depend on the infrequency of advanced degrees of contraction.

Bandl, who has made the most important of modern contributions to our knowledge of the subject, points out that rupture nearly always begins in the lower segment of the uterus, which becomes abnormally stretched and distended when from any cause the expulsion of the foetus is delayed. The upper portion of the uterus becomes, at the same time, retracted and much thickened (see Fig. 153). As the pains continue, the stretching of the lower segment, called by Spiegelberg the "obstetrical cervix," becomes more and more marked, until at last its fibres separate and a laceration is established. The line of demarcation between the thickened body and the distended lower segment, known as the ring of Bandl, can, in such cases, be occasionally made out by palpation above the pubes.

Amongst the causes of disproportion depending on the foetus are either malpresentation, in which the pains cannot effect expulsion, or undue size of the presenting part. In the latter way may be explained the observation that rupture is more frequently met with in the delivery of male than of female children, on account, no doubt, of the larger size of the head in the former. The influence of intra-uterine hydrocephalus was first prominently pointed out by Sir James Simpson,<sup>2</sup> who states that out of seventy-four cases of intra-uterine hydrocephalus the uterus ruptured in sixteen. In all such cases of disproportion, whether referable to the pelvis or foetus, rupture is produced in a two-fold manner—either by the excessive and fruitless uterine contractions, which are induced by the efforts of the organ to overcome the obstacle;

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. viii. p. 150.

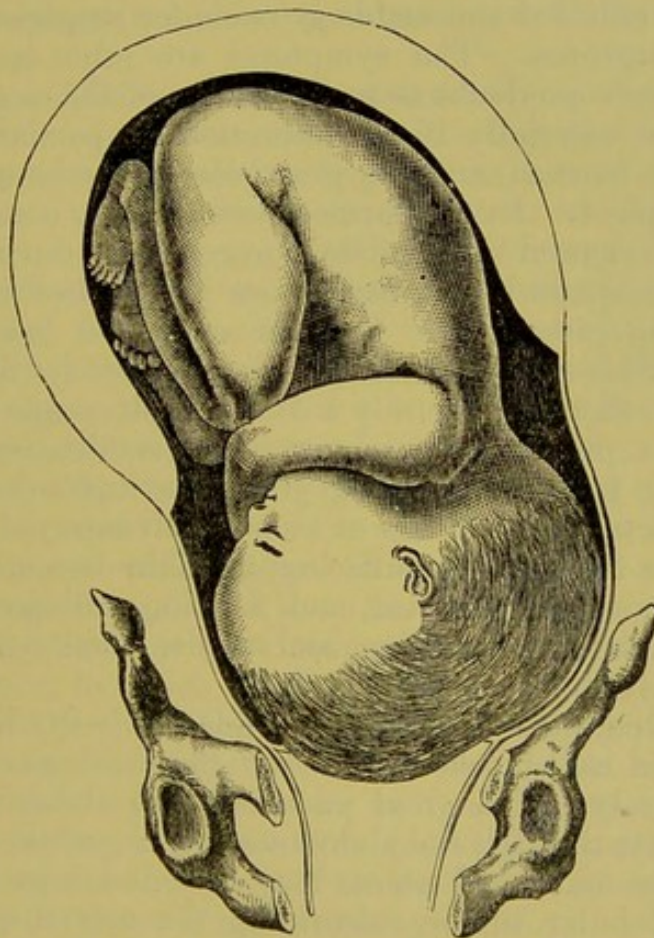
<sup>2</sup> Selected Obst., Works, p. 385.



or by the compression of the uterine tissue between the presenting part and the bony pelvis, leading to inflammation, softening, and even gangrene.

The proximate cause of rupture may be classed under two heads—mechanical injury and excessive uterine contraction. Under the former are placed those uncommon cases in which the uterus lacerates as the result of some injury in the latter months of pregnancy, such as blows, falls, and the like. Not so rare, unfortunately, are lacerations produced by unskilled attempts at delivery on the part of the medical attendant, such as by the hand during turning, or by the blades of the forceps. Many such cases are on record, in which the accoucheur has

FIG. 153.



Illustrating the dangerous thinning of the lower segment of the uterus owing to non-descent of the head in a case of intra-uterine hydrocephalus (After BANDL.)

used force and violence, rather than skill, in his attempts to overcome an obstacle. That such unhappy results of ignorance are not so uncommon as they ought to be is proved by the figures of Jolly, who has collected seventy-one cases of rupture during podalic version, thirty-seven caused by the forceps, ten by the cephalotribe, and thirty during other operations the precise nature of which is not stated.<sup>1</sup> The *modus operandi* of protracted and ineffectual uterine contractions, as a proximate cause of rupture, is sufficiently evident, and need not be dwelt on. It is necessary to allude, however, to the effect of ergot, incautiously administered, as a producing cause. There is abundant evidence that

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 38.



the injudicious exhibition of this drug has often been followed by laceration of the unduly stimulated uterine fibres. Thus, Trask, talking of the subject, says that Meigs had seen three cases, and Bedford four, distinctly traceable to this cause. Jolly found that ergot had been administered largely in thirty-three cases in which rupture occurred.

**Premonitory Symptoms.**—Some have believed that the impending occurrence of rupture could frequently be ascertained by peculiar premonitory symptoms, such as excessive and acute crampy pains about the lower part of the abdomen, due to the compression of part of the uterine walls. These are far too indefinite to be relied on, and it is certain that the rupture generally takes place without any symptoms that would have afforded reasonable grounds for suspicion.

**General Symptoms.**—The symptoms are often so distinct and alarming as to leave no doubt as to the nature of the case. Not infrequently, however, especially if the laceration be partial, they are by no means so well marked, and the practitioner may be uncertain as to what has taken place. In the former class of cases a sudden excruciating pain is experienced in the abdomen, generally during the uterine contractions, accompanied by a feeling, on the part of the patient, of something having given way. In some cases this has been accompanied by an audible sound, which has been noticed by the bystanders. At the same time there is generally a considerable escape of blood from the vagina, and a prominent symptom is the sudden cessation of the previously strong pains. Alarming general symptoms soon develop, partly due to shock, partly to loss of blood, both external and internal. The face exhibits the greatest suffering, the skin becomes deadly cold and covered with a clammy sweat, and fainting, collapse, rapid feeble pulse, hurried breathing, vomiting, and all the usual signs of extreme exhaustion quickly follow.

Abdominal palpation and vaginal examination both afford characteristic indications in well-marked cases. If the child, as often happens, has escaped entirely, or in great part, into the abdominal cavity, it may be readily felt through the abdominal walls; while in the former case, the partially contracted uterus may be found separate from it in the form of a globular tumor, resembling the uterus after delivery. *Per vaginam* it may generally be ascertained that the presenting part has suddenly receded, and can no longer be made out, or some other part of the foetus may be found in its place. If the rupture be extensive, it may be appreciable on vaginal examination, and, sometimes, a loop of intestine may be found protruding through the tear. Other occasional signs have been recorded, such as an emphysematous state of the lower part of the abdomen, resulting from the entrance of air into the cellular tissue; or the formation of a sanguineous tumor in the hypogastrium or vagina. These are too uncommon and too vague to be of much diagnostic value.

Unfortunately, the symptoms are by no means always so distinct, and cases occur in which most of the reliable indications, such as the sudden cessation of the pains, the external hemorrhage, and the retrocession of the presenting part, may be absent. In some cases, indeed,



the symptoms have been so obscure that the real nature of the case has only been detected after death. It is rarely, however, that the occurrence of shock and prostration is not sufficiently distinct to arouse suspicion, even in the absence of the usual marked signs. In not a few cases distinct and regular contractions have gone on after laceration, and the child has even been born in the usual way. Of course, in such a case mistake is very possible. So curious a circumstance is difficult of explanation. The most probable way of accounting for it is, that the laceration has not implicated the fundus of the uterus, which contracted sufficiently energetically to expel the foetus. Hence it will be seen that the symptoms are occasionally obscure, and the practitioner must be careful not to overlook the occurrence of so serious an accident because of the absence of the usual and characteristic symptoms.

**Prognosis.**—The prognosis is necessarily of the gravest possible character, but modern views as to treatment perhaps justify us in saying that it is not so absolutely hopeless as has been generally taught in our obstetric works. When we reflect on what has occurred—the profound nervous shock; the profuse hemorrhage, both external and, especially, into the peritoneal cavity, where the blood coagulates and forms a foreign body; the passage of the uterine contents into the abdomen, with the inevitable result of inflammation and its consequences, if the patient survive the primary shock—the enormous fatality need cause no surprise. Jolly has found that out of 580 cases 100 recovered—that is, in the proportion of 1 out of 6. This is a far more favorable result than we are generally led to anticipate; and as many of the recoveries happened in apparently the most desperate and unfavorable cases, we should learn the lesson that we need not abandon all hope, and should at least endeavor to rescue the patient from the terrible dangers to which she is exposed.

As regards the child, the prognosis is almost necessarily fatal; and, indeed, the cessation of the foetal heart-sounds has been pointed out by McClintock as a sign of rupture in doubtful cases. The shock, the profuse hemorrhage, and the time that must necessarily elapse before the delivery of the child, are of themselves quite sufficient to explain the fact that the foetus is almost always dead.

**Treatment.**—From what has been said of the impossibility of foretelling the occurrence of rupture, it must follow that no reliable prophylactic treatment can be adopted beyond that which is a matter of general obstetric principle, viz., timely interference when the uterine contractions seem incapable of overcoming an obstacle to delivery, either on the part of the pelvis or foetus.

After rupture the main indications are to effect the removal of the child and the placenta, to rally the patient from the effects of the shock, and, if she survive so long, to combat the subsequent inflammation and its consequences. By far the most important point to decide is the best means to be adopted for the removal of the child; for it is admitted by all that the hopeless expectancy that was recommended by the older accoucheurs, or, in other words, allowing the patient to die without making any effort to save her, is quite inadmissible. If the



fœtus be entirely within the uterine cavity, no doubt the proper course to pursue is to deliver at once *per vias naturales*, either by turning, by forceps, or by cephalotripsy. If any part other than the head present, turning will be best, great care being taken to avoid further increase of the laceration. If the head be in the cavity or at the brim of the pelvis, and within easy reach of the forceps, it may be cautiously applied, the child being steadied by abdominal pressure so as to facilitate its application. If there be, as is often the case, some slight amount of pelvic contraction, it may be preferable to perforate and apply the cephalotribe, so as to avoid any forcible attempts at extraction, which might unduly exhaust the already prostrate patient and turn the scale against her. This will be the more allowable, since the child is, as we have seen, almost always dead, and we might readily ascertain if it be so by auscultation.

After delivery extreme care must be taken in removing the placenta, and for this it will be necessary to introduce the hand. The placenta will generally be in the uterus, for if the rent be not large enough for the child to pass through, it may be inferred that the placenta will not have done so either. If it has escaped from the uterus, very gentle traction on the cord may bring it within reach of the hand, and so the passage of the hand through the tear to search for it will be avoided; but, in all cases of this kind, there must have been a very considerable escape of blood into the uterine cavity, and abdominal section will probably give the patient a better chance of recovery.

There can be but little doubt that, in the cases indicated, such is the proper treatment, and that which affords the mother the best chance. Unfortunately, the cases in which the child remains entirely *in utero* are comparatively uncommon, and generally it will have escaped into the abdomen, along with much extravasated blood. The usual plan of treatment recommended under such circumstances is to pass the hand through the fissure (some have even recommended that it should be enlarged by incision if necessary), to seize the feet of the fœtus, to drag it back through the torn uterus, and then to reintroduce the hand to search for and remove the placenta. Imagine what occurs during the process. The hand gropes blindly among the abdominal viscera, the forcible dragging back of the fœtus necessarily tears the uterus more and more, and, above all, the extravasated blood remains as a foreign body in the peritoneal cavity, and necessarily gives rise to the most serious consequences. It is surely hardly a matter of surprise that there is scarcely a single case on record of recovery after this procedure.

Of late years a strong feeling has existed that, whenever the child has entirely, or in great part escaped into the abdominal cavity, the operation of laparotomy affords the mother a far better chance of recovery; and it has now been performed in many cases with the most encouraging results. It is easy to see why the prospects of success are greater. The uterus being already torn, and the peritoneum opened, the only additional danger is the incision of the abdominal parietes, which gives us the opportunity of washing out the peritoneal cavity and of removing all the extravasated blood, the retention of



which so seriously adds to the dangers of the case, as well as closing the rents in the uterus, if it be within reach, with both deep and superficial sutures, as in the improved Cæsarean section. Another advantage is that, if the patient be excessively prostrate, the operation may be delayed until she has somewhat rallied from the effects of the shock, whereas delivery by the feet is generally resorted to as soon as the rupture is recognized, and when the patient is in the worst possible condition for interference of any kind.

Jolly has carefully tabulated the results of the various methods of treatment, and, making every allowance for the unavoidable errors of statistics, it seems beyond all question that the results of laparotomy are so greatly superior to those of other plans that I think its adoption may be fairly laid down as a rule whenever the fœtus is no longer wholly within the uterine cavity.

COMPARATIVE RESULTS OF VARIOUS METHODS OF TREATMENT AFTER  
RUPTURE OF UTERUS.

Treatment.	No. of cases.	Deaths.	Recoveries.	Per cent. of recoveries.
Expectation . . . . .	144	142	2	1.4
Extraction <i>per vias naturales</i> . . . .	382	310	72	19
Laparotomy . . . . .	38	12	26	68.4

Of course, this table will not justify the conclusion that 68 per cent. of the cases of ruptured uterus in which laparotomy is performed will recover; but it may fairly be taken as proving that the chances of recovery are at least three or four times as great as when the more usual practice is adopted.<sup>1</sup>

It is perhaps needless to say that the operation must be performed with the same minute care that has raised ovariotomy to its present pitch of perfection, and that especial attention should be paid to the washing out of the peritoneum, the removal of foreign matters, and to the careful suturing of the uterine wound, whenever that is practicable.

Porro's Operation has been suggested instead of simple laparotomy. In seven cases tabulated by Godson, in which this operation was performed after rupture of the uterus, the mothers all died;<sup>2</sup> but this does not prove that this plan, which adds little to the dangers of the case, should not be adopted. It has, at least, the advantage of effectually preventing the possibility of the recurrence of rupture in a future pregnancy.

Lacerations of the cervix are of very common occurrence. Occasionally, after delivery, they may cause hemorrhage, when the uterus

<sup>1</sup> *American Puerperal Laparotomies.*—After a search of several years, I have thus far collected forty cases in the United States, with twenty-one women and two children saved. One mother and child were saved by an immediate operation with a pocket-knife, in 1869. I presume that a general record of American operations published and unpublished would show a saving of about 50 per cent., which is much lower than that claimed by Trask and Jolly, collected from published reports, and less than I thought myself a year ago. Take Trask's foreign cases, twenty, and our own forty, and we have native and foreign, sixty, with thirty-seven recoveries and twenty-three deaths. I look upon our own statistics as much more reliable, because many of the unpublished cases were searched out by correspondence—Harris's note to the third American edition.

<sup>2</sup> A successful case has recently been reported by Professor Slavjansky, of St. Petersburg.



itself is firmly contracted; or secondary hemorrhage during the puerperal month. As a rule they are not recognized, and it is only of late years, and chiefly owing to the labors of Emmet, that their important influence in producing various chronic forms of uterine disease has been realized. In the large majority of cases the lacerations are lateral, either on one or both sides of the cervix. If they give rise to hemorrhage, the local application of styptics is probably the best resource. Whether it is advisable to treat severe forms by the immediate application of silver sutures, as recommended by Pallen,<sup>1</sup> is a subject as yet too little understood to justify the expression of an opinion.

**Recapitulation**—To recapitulate, I think what has been said justifies the following rules of treatment after rupture:

1. If the head or presenting part be above the brim, and the foetus still *in utero*—forceps, turning, or cephalotripsy according to circumstances.
2. If the head be in the pelvic cavity—forceps or cephalotripsy.
3. If the foetus have wholly, or in great part, escaped into the abdominal cavity—laparotomy.

As to the subsequent treatment, little need be said, since in this we must be guided by general principles. The chief indication will be to remove shock, to rally the patient by stimulants, etc., and to combat secondary results by opiates and other appropriate remedies.

Drainage has been recommended in cases in which laparotomy has not been resorted to, and the results are said to have been good. Mann<sup>2</sup> advises that a large piece of drainage-tube should be bent in the middle, at which point a free opening should be made. This bent portion is passed for about half an inch through the laceration, the free ends are fastened together beyond the vulva, and covered with an antiseptic dressing. After forty-eight hours the wound should be regularly irrigated with 2 per cent. solution of carbolic acid.

**Lacerations of the vagina** occasionally take place, and in the great majority of cases they are produced by instruments, either from a want of care in their introduction, or from undue stretching of the vaginal walls during extraction with the forceps. Slight vaginal lacerations are probably much more common after forceps delivery than is generally believed to be the case. As a rule, they are productive of no permanent injury, although it must not be forgotten that every breach of continuity increases the risk of subsequent septic absorption. When the laceration is sufficiently deep to tear through the recto-vaginal septum or the anterior vaginal wall, the passage of the urine or feces is apt to prevent its edges uniting; then that most distressing condition, recto-vaginal or vesico-vaginal fistula, is established.

It must not be supposed that fistulae are often the result of injury during operative interference. That is a common but very erroneous opinion both among the profession and the public. In the vast majority of cases the fistulous opening is the consequence of a slough

<sup>1</sup> Transactions of the International Medical Congress, vol. iv.

<sup>2</sup> Centralblatt f. Gynäkologie, Bd. v. S. 377.



resulting from inflammation, produced by long-continued pressure of the vaginal walls between the child's head and the bony pelvis, in cases in which the second stage has been allowed to go on too long. In most of these cases instruments were doubtless eventually used, and they get the blame of the accident; whereas the fault lay, not in their being employed, but rather in their not having been used soon enough to prevent the contusion and inflammation which ended in sloughing.

When vesico-vaginal fistulæ are the result of lacerations during labor, the urine must escape at once; but this is rarely the case. In the large majority of cases the urine does not pass *per vaginam* until more than a week after delivery, showing that a lapse of time is necessary for inflammatory action to lead to sloughing. In order to throw some light on these points, on which very erroneous views have been held, I have carefully examined the histories, from various sources, of 63 cases of vesico-vaginal fistula.

**Statistical Facts.**—1st. In 20 no instruments were employed. Of these, there were in labor

Under 24 hours	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2
From 24 to 48 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8 <sup>1</sup>
" 40 to 70 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2
" 70 to 80 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	7
" 80 hours and upward	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1
									<hr/> 20

Therefore out of these 20 cases one-half were certainly more than forty-eight hours in labor, and 6 of the remaining 10 were probably so also. In only one of them is the urine stated to have escaped *per vaginam* immediately after delivery. In 7 it is said to have done so within a week, and in the remainder after the seventh day.

2d. In 34 cases instruments were used, but there is no evidence of their having produced the accident. Of these there were in labor

Under 24 hours	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2
From 24 to 48 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8
" 48 to 72 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
" 72 hours and upward	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	14
									<hr/> 34

The urine escaped within twenty-four hours in 2 cases only, within a week in 16, and after the seventh day in 15.

So that here again we have the history of unduly protracted delivery, 24 out of the 34 having been certainly more than forty-eight hours in labor.

3d. In 9 cases the histories show that the production of the fistula may fairly be ascribed to the unskilled use of instruments. Of these there were in labor

Under 24 hours	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	7
From 24 to 48 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1
" 48 to 72 "	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1
									<hr/> 9

The urine escaped at once in 7 cases, and in the remaining 2 after the seventh day.

<sup>1</sup> But of these in 7 no precise time is stated. Six of them are marked *very tedious*, therefore they probably exceeded the limit.



These statistics seem to me to prove, in the clearest manner, that, in the large majority of cases, this unhappy accident may be directly traced to the bad practice of allowing labor to drag on many hours in the second stage without assistance, and not to premature instrumental interference. This question has recently been elaborately studied by Emmet, who gives numerous statistical tables which fully corroborate these views. His conclusion, the result of much practical experience of vesico-vaginal fistulæ, is worthy of being quoted: "I do not hesitate," he says, "to make the statement that I have never met with a case of vesico-vaginal fistula which, without doubt, could be shown to have resulted from instrumental delivery. On the contrary, the entire weight of evidence is conclusive in showing that the injury is a consequence of delay in delivery."<sup>1</sup>

**Treatment.**—As to the treatment of vaginal laceration, little can be said. In the slighter cases antiseptic vaginal injections will be useful to lessen the risk of septic absorption; and the graver, when vesico-vaginal or recto-vaginal fistulæ have actually formed, are not within the domain of the obstetrician, but must be treated surgically at some future date.

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

### INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

Inversion of the uterus shortly after the birth of the child is one of the most formidable accidents of parturition, leading to symptoms of the greatest urgency, not rarely proving fatal, and requiring prompt and skilful treatment. Hence it has obtained an unusual amount of attention, and there are few obstetric subjects which have been more carefully studied.

Fortunately, the accident is of great rarity. It was only observed once in upward of 190,800 deliveries at the Rotunda Hospital since its foundation in 1745, and not once in 250,000 deliveries in the Vienna Lying-in Hospital; and many practitioners have conducted large midwifery practices for a lifetime without ever having witnessed a case. It is none the less needful, however, that we should be thoroughly acquainted with its natural history, and with the best means of dealing with the emergency when it arises.

**Acute and Chronic Forms.**—Inversion of the uterus may be met with in the acute or chronic form; that is to say, it may come under observation either immediately or shortly after its occurrence, or not until after a considerable lapse of time, when the involution following pregnancy has been completed. The latter falls more properly

<sup>1</sup> The Principles and Practice of Gynecology, p. 669.



under the province of the gynecologist, and involves the consideration of many points that would be out of place in a work on obstetrics. Here, therefore, the acute form alone is considered.

**Description.**—Inversion consists essentially in the enlarged and empty uterus being turned inside out, either partially or entirely; and this may occur in various degrees, three of which are usually described, and are practically useful to bear in mind. In the first and slightest degree there is merely a cup-shaped depression of the fundus (Fig. 154); in the second the depression is greater, so that the inverted portion forms an introsusception, as it were, and projects downward through the os in the form of a round ball, not unlike the body of a polypus, for which, indeed, a careless observer might mistake it; and, thirdly, there is the complete variety, in which the whole organ is turned inside out and may even project beyond the vulva.

The symptoms are generally very characteristic, although, when the amount of inversion is small, they may entirely escape observation. They are chiefly those of profound nervous shock, viz., fainting, small, rapid, and feeble pulse, possibly convulsions and vomiting, and a cold, clammy skin. Occasionally severe abdominal pain and bearing down are felt. Hemorrhage is a frequent accompaniment, sometimes to a very alarming extent, especially if the placenta be partially or entirely detached. The loss of blood depends to a great extent on the condition of the uterine parietes. If there be much contraction on the part that is not inverted, the introsuscepted part may be sufficiently compressed to prevent any great loss. If the entire organ be in a state of relaxation the loss may be excessive.

The occurrence of such symptoms shortly after delivery would of necessity lead to an accurate examination, when the nature of the case may be at once ascertained. On passing the finger into the vagina we either find the entire uterus forming a globular mass—to which the placenta is often attached—or, if the inversion be incomplete, the vagina is occupied by a firm, round, and tender swelling, which can be traced upward through the os uteri. The hand placed on the abdomen will detect the absence of the round ball of the contracted uterus; the bimanual examination may even enable us to feel the cup-shaped depression at the site of inversion.

**Differential Diagnosis.**—When such signs are observed immediately after delivery mistake is hardly possible. Numerous instances, however, are recorded in which the existence of inversion was not immediately detected, and the tumor formed by it only observed after

FIG. 154.



Partial inversion of the fundus.  
(From a preparation in the Museum  
of Guy's Hospital.)



the lapse of several days, or even longer, when the general symptoms led to vaginal examination. It is probable that, in such cases, a partial inversion had taken place shortly after delivery, which, as time elapsed, became gradually converted into the more complete variety. In a case of this kind, as in a chronic inversion, some care is necessary to distinguish the inversion from a uterine polypus, which it closely resembles. The cautious insertion of the sound will render the diagnosis certain, since its passage is soon arrested in inversion; while, if the tumor be polypoid, it readily passes in as far as the fundus.

The mechanism by which inversion is produced is well worthy of study, and has given rise to much difference of opinion.

A very general theory is that it is caused, in many cases, by mismanagement of the third stage of labor, either by traction on the cord, the placenta being still adherent, or by improperly applied pressure on the fundus; the result of both these errors being a cup-shaped depression of the fundus, which is subsequently converted into a more complete variety of inversion. That such causes may suffice to start the inversion cannot be doubted, but it is probable that their frequency has been much exaggerated. Still, there are numerous recorded cases in which the commencement of the inversion can be traced to them. Improperly applied pressure (as when the whole body of the uterus is not grasped in the hollow of the hand, but when a monthly nurse, or other uninstructed person, presses on the lower part of the abdomen, so as simply to push down the uterus *en masse*) is often mentioned in histories of the accident. Thus, in the *Edinburgh Medical Journal* for June, 1848, a case is related in which the patient would not have a medical man, but was attended by a midwife, who, after the birth of the child, pulled on the cord, while the patient herself clasped her hands and pushed down her abdomen, at the same time straining forcibly, when the uterus became inverted and the patient died of hemorrhage before assistance could be procured. Here both of the mechanical causes alluded to were in operation. In several cases it is mentioned that the accident occurred while the nurse was compressing the abdomen. That the accident is practically impossible when firm and equable contraction has taken place cannot be questioned. Hence it is of paramount importance that the practitioner should himself carefully attend to the conduct of the third stage of labor.

In a large proportion of cases no mechanical causes can be traced, and the occurrence of spontaneous inversion must be admitted. There are various theories held as to how this occurs. Partial and irregular contraction of the uterus is generally admitted to be an important factor in its production; but it is still a matter of dispute whether the inversion is produced mainly by an active contraction of the fundus and body of the uterus, the lower portion and cervix being in a state of relaxation; or whether the precise reverse of this exists, the fundus being relaxed and in a state of quasi-paralysis, while the cervix and lower portion of the uterus are regularly contracted. The former is the view maintained by Radford and Tyler Smith, while the latter is upheld by Matthews Duncan.

There are good clinical reasons for believing that Duncan's view

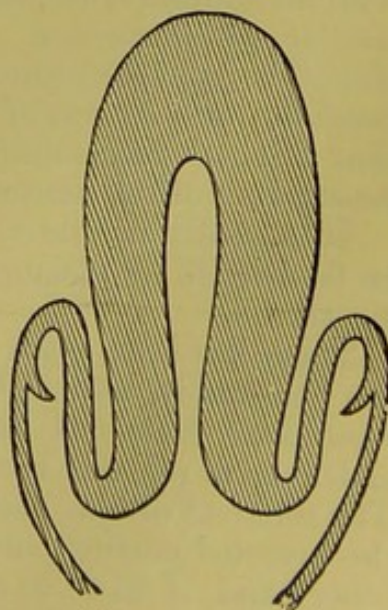


more nearly corresponds with the true facts of the case; for, if the fundus and body of the uterus be really in a state of active contraction, while the cervix is relaxed, we have, as Duncan points out, the very condition which is normal and desirable after delivery, and that which we do our best to produce. If, however, the opposite condition exists, and the fundus be relaxed, while the lower portion is spasmodically contracted, a state exists closely allied to the so-called hour-glass contraction. Supposing now any cause produces a partial depression of the fundus, it is easy to understand how it may be grasped by the contracted portion, and carried more and more down, in the manner of an intromission, until complete inversion results. That such partial paralysis of the uterine walls often exists, especially about the placental site, was long ago pointed out by Rokitansky and other pathologists. This theory supposes the original partial depression and relaxation of the fundus. How this is often produced by mismanagement of the third stage has already been pointed out; but even in the absence of such causes, it may result from strong bearing-down efforts on the part of the patient; or, as Duncan holds, from the absence of the retentive power of the abdomen. Indeed, the incompatibility of an actively contracted state of the fundus with the partial depression which is essential, according to both views, for the production of inversion, is the strongest argument in favor of Duncan's theory.

A totally different view has more recently been sustained by Dr. Taylor, of New York, who maintains that "spontaneous active inversion of the uterus rests upon prolonged natural and energetic action of the body and fundus; the cervix, the lower part, yielding first, is thus rolled out, or everted or doubled up, as there is no obstruction from the contractility of the cervix, which is at rest or functionally paralyzed; the body is gradually, sometimes instantaneously, forced lower and lower, or inverted."<sup>1</sup> That partial inversion may commence at the cervix was pointed out by Duncan in his paper, who depicts it in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 155), and states it to be of not unfrequent occurrence. It is not impossible that occasionally such a state of things should be carried on to complete inversion. But there are serious objections to the acceptance of Dr. Taylor's view that such is the principal cause of inversion, since the process above described would be of necessity a slow and long-continued one, whereas nothing is more certain than that inversion is generally sudden and accompanied by acute symptoms of shock, and is often attended by severe hemorrhage, which could not occur when such excessive contraction was taking place.

The treatment of inversion consists in

FIG. 155.



Illustrating the commencement of inversion at the cervix. (After DUNCAN)

<sup>1</sup> New York Med. Journ., vol. xv. p. 449.



restoring the organ to its natural condition as soon as possible. Every moment's delay only serves to render restoration more difficult, as the inverted portion becomes swollen and strangulated; whereas if the attempt at reposition be made immediately, there is generally comparatively little difficulty in effecting it. Therefore, it is of the utmost importance that no time should be lost, and that we should not overlook a partial or incomplete inversion. Hence the occurrence of any unusual shock, pain, or hemorrhage after delivery, without any readily ascertained cause, should always lead to a careful vaginal examination. A want of attention to this rule has too often resulted in the existence of partial inversion being overlooked until its reduction was found to be difficult or impossible.

In attempting to reduce a recent inversion, the inverted portion of the uterus should be grasped in the hollow of the hand and pushed gently and firmly upward into its natural position, great care being taken to apply the pressure in the proper axis of the pelvis, and to use counter-pressure, by the left hand, on the abdominal walls. Barnes lays stress on the importance of directing the pressure toward one side so as to avoid the promontory of the sacrum. The common plan of endeavoring to push back the fundus first has been well shown by McClintock<sup>1</sup> to have the disadvantage of increasing the bulk of the mass that has to be reduced, and he advises that, while the fundus is lessened in size by compression, we should, at the same time, endeavor to push up first the part that was less inverted—that is to say, the portion nearest the os uteri. Should this be found impossible, some assistance may be derived from the manœuvre, recommended by Merriman and others, of first endeavoring to push up one side or wall of the uterus, and then the other, alternating the upward pressure from one side to the other as we advance. It often happens, as the hand is thus applied, that the uterus somewhat suddenly replaces itself, sometimes with an audible noise, much as an India-rubber bottle would do under similar circumstances. When reposition has taken place, the hand should be kept for some time in the uterine cavity to excite tonic contraction; or a stream of hot water at 110° F. may be injected, and if that fails, a weak solution of perchloride of iron, so as to cause tonic contraction of the uterus and thus prevent a recurrence of the accident.

It is hardly necessary to point out how much these manœuvres will be facilitated by placing the patient fully under the influence of an anæsthetic.

There has been much difference of opinion as to the management of the placenta in cases in which it is still attached when inversion occurs. Should we remove it before attempting reposition, or should we first endeavor to reinvert the organ and subsequently remove the placenta? The removal of the placenta certainly much diminishes the bulk of the inverted portion, and, therefore, renders reposition easier. On the other hand, if there be much hemorrhage, as is so frequently the case, the removal of the placenta may materially increase the loss of blood. For this reason most authorities recommend that an endeavor should

<sup>1</sup> Diseases of Women, p. 79.



be made at a reduction before peeling off the after-birth. But if any delay or difficulty be experienced from the increased bulk, no time should be lost, and it is in every way better to remove the placenta and endeavor to reinvert the organ as soon as possible.

Supposing we met with a case in which the existence of inversion has been overlooked for days, or even for a week or two, the same procedure must be adopted; but the difficulties are much greater, and the longer the delay the greater they are likely to be. Even now, however, a well-conducted attempt at taxis is likely to succeed. Should it fail, we must endeavor to overcome the difficulty by continuous pressure applied by means of caoutchouc bags distended with water and left in the vagina. It is rarely that this will fail in a comparatively recent case, and such only are now under consideration. It is likely that by pressure applied in this way for twenty-four or forty-eight hours, and then followed by taxis, any case detected before the involution of the uterus is completed may be successfully treated.



## PART IV.

### OBSTETRIC OPERATIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

**History of the Operation.**—The first of the obstetric operations we have to consider is the *induction of premature labor*, an operation which, like the use of forceps, was first suggested and practised in England, and the recognition of which, as a legitimate procedure, we also chiefly owe to the labor of English obstetricians, in spite of much opposition both at home and abroad. It is not known with certainty to whom we owe the original suggestion, but we are told by Denman that in the year 1756 there was a consultation of the most eminent physicians at that time in London, to consider the advantages which might be expected from the operation. The proposal met with formal approval, and was shortly after carried into practice by Dr. Macaulay, the patient being the wife of a linendraper in the Strand. From that time it has flourished in Great Britain, the sphere of its application has been largely increased, and it has been the means of saving many mothers and children who would otherwise, in all probability, have perished. On the Continent it was long before the operation was sanctioned or practised. Although recommended by some of the most eminent German practitioners, it was not actually performed until the year 1804. In France the opposition was long-continued and bitter. Many of the leading teachers strongly denounced it, and the Academy of Medicine formally discountenanced it so late as the year 1827. The objections were chiefly based on religious grounds, but partly, no doubt, on mistaken notions as to the object proposed to be gained. Although frequently discussed, the operation was never actually carried into practice until the year 1831, when Stoltz performed it with success. Since that time opposition has greatly ceased, and it is now employed and highly recommended by the most distinguished obstetricians of the French schools.

**Objects of the Operation.**—In inducing premature labor, we propose to avoid or lessen the risk to which, in certain cases, the mother is exposed by delivery at term, or to save the life of the child which might otherwise be endangered. Hence the operation may be indicated either on account of the mother alone, or of the child alone, or, as not unfrequently happens, of both together.



In by far the largest number of cases the operation is performed on account of defective proportion between the child and the maternal passages, due to some abnormal condition on the part of the mother. This want of proportion may depend on the presence of tumors either of the uterus or growing from the pelvis. But most frequently it arises from deformity of the pelvis (p. 417), and it is needless to repeat what has been said on that point. I shall therefore only briefly refer to a few more uncommon causes which occasionally necessitate its performance.

One of these is an habitually large, or over-firmly ossified, foetal head. Should we meet with a case in which the labors are always extremely difficult, and the head apparently of unusual size, although there is no apparent want of space in the pelvis, the induction of labor would be perfectly justifiable, and in all probability would accomplish the desired object. In such cases the full period of delivery would require to be anticipated by a very short time. A week or a fortnight might make all the difference between a labor of extreme severity and one of comparative ease.

There is a large class of cases in which the condition of the mother indicates the operation. Many of these have already been considered when treating of the diseases of pregnancy. Amongst them may be mentioned vomiting which has resisted all treatment, and which has produced a state of exhaustion threatening to prove fatal; chorea, albuminuria, convulsions, or mania; excessive anasarca, ascites, or dyspnoea connected with disease of the heart, lungs, or liver, which may be, in a great measure, caused by the pressure of the enlarged uterus; in fact, any condition or disease affecting the mother, provided only we are convinced that the termination of pregnancy would give the patient relief, and that its continuance would involve serious danger. It need hardly be pointed out that the induction of labor for any such causes involves great responsibility, and is decidedly open to abuse; no practitioner would, therefore, be justified in resorting to it—especially if the child has not reached a viable age—without the most anxious consideration. No general rules can be laid down. Each case must be treated on its own merits. It is obvious that the nearer the patient is to the full period, the greater will be the chance of the child surviving, and the less hesitation need then be felt in consulting the interest of the mother.

In another class of cases the operation is indicated by circumstances affecting the life of the child alone. Of these the most common are those in which the child dies, in several successive pregnancies, before the termination of utero-gestation. This is generally the result of fatty, calcareous, or syphilitic degeneration of the placenta, which is thus rendered incapable of performing its functions. These changes in the placenta seldom commence until a comparatively advanced period of pregnancy; so that if labor be somewhat hastened we may hope to enable the patient to give birth to a living and healthy child. The experience of the mother will indicate the period at which the death of the foetus has formerly taken place, as she would then have appreciated a difference in her sensations, a diminution in the vigor of



the foetal movements, a sense of weight and coldness, and similar signs. For some weeks before the time at which this change has been experienced, we should carefully auscultate the foetal heart from day to day, and in most cases the approach of danger will be indicated sufficiently soon to enable us to interfere with success, by tumultuous and irregular pulsations, or a failure in their strength and frequency. On the detection of these, or on the mother feeling that the movements of the child are becoming less strong, the operation should at once be performed. Simpson also induced premature labor with success in a patient who had twice given birth to hydrocephalic children. In the third pregnancy, which he terminated before the natural period, the child was well formed and healthy.

Some obstetricians have proposed to induce labor, with the view of saving the child, when the mother was suffering from mortal disease. This indication is however, so extremely doubtful, from a moral point of view, that it can hardly be considered as ever justifiable.

**Various Methods of Inducing Labor.**—The means adopted for the induction of labor are very numerous. Some of them act through the maternal circulation, as the administration of ergot and other oxytocics; others by their power of exciting reflex action, or by interfering with the integrity of the ovum, or by a combination of both, as the vaginal douche, separation of the membranes from the uterine walls, puncture of the ovum, dilatation of the os, stimulating enemata, or irritation of the breasts. The former class are never employed in modern obstetric practice. Of the latter, some offer special advantages in particular cases, but none are equally adapted for all emergencies. Often a combination of more methods than one will be found most useful. I shall mention the various methods in use, and discuss briefly the relative advantages and disadvantages of each.

**Puncture of Membranes.**—The evacuation of the liquor amnii by the puncture of the membranes was the first method practised, and was that recommended by Denman and all the earlier writers. It is the most certain which can be employed, as it never fails, sooner or later, to induce uterine contractions. There are, however, several disadvantages connected with it which are sufficient to contra-indicate its use in the majority of cases. It is uncertain as regards the time taken in producing the desired effect, pains sometimes coming on within a few hours, but occasionally not until several days have elapsed. The contracting walls of the uterus press directly on the body of the child, which, being frail and immature, is less able to bear the pressure than at the full period of pregnancy. Hence it involves great risk to the foetus. Besides, the escape of the water does away with the fluid wedge so useful in dilating the os, and should version be necessary from malpresentation—a complication more likely to occur than in natural labor—the operation would have to be performed under very unfavorable conditions. These objections are sufficient to justify the ordinary opinion that this procedure should not be adopted unless other means have been tried and failed. Every now and then cases are met with in which it is extremely difficult to arouse the uterus to



action, and under such circumstances, in spite of its drawbacks, this method will be found to be very valuable. When the operation has to be performed before the child is viable—that is, before the seventh month—these objections do not hold, and then it is the simplest and readiest procedure we can adopt. Indeed, in producing early abortion, no other is practicable. The operation itself is most simple, requiring only a quill, stiletted catheter, or other suitable instrument, to be passed up to the os, carefully guarded by the fingers of the left hand previously introduced, and to be pressed against the membranes until perforation is accomplished. Meissner, of Leipzig, has proposed as a modification of this plan, that the membrane should be punctured obliquely, three or four inches above the os, so as to admit of a gradual and partial escape of the amniotic fluid, thus lessening the risk to the child from pressure by the uterus. For this purpose he employed a curved silver canula containing a small trocar, which can be projected after introduction. The risk of injuring the uterus by such an instrument would be considerable, and we have other and better means at our command which render it unnecessary. When we require to produce early abortion, it would be well not to attempt to puncture the membranes with a sharp-pointed instrument. The object can be effected with certainty and greater safety by passing an ordinary uterine sound through the os and turning it around once or twice.

**Administration of Oxytocics.**—The administration of ergot of rye, either alone or combined with borax and cinnamon, has been sometimes resorted to. This practice has been principally advocated by Ramsbotham, who was in the habit of exhibiting scruple doses of the powdered ergot every fourth hour until delivery took place. Sometimes he found that as many as thirty or forty doses were required to effect the object; occasionally labor commenced after a single dose. Finding that the infantile mortality was very great when this method was followed, he modified it and administered two or three doses only, and, if these proved insufficient, he punctured the membranes. There can be no doubt that ergot possesses the power of inducing uterine contractions. The risk to the child is, however, quite as great as when the membranes are punctured; for not only is it subject to injurious pressure from the tumultuous and irregular contractions which the ergot produces, but the drug itself, when given in large doses, seems to exert a poisonous influence on the fœtus. For these reasons ergot may properly be excluded from the available means of inducing labor.

**Methods Acting Indirectly on the Uterus.**—Various methods have been recommended which act indirectly on the uterus, the source of irritation being at a distance. Thus D'Outrepoint used frequently repeated abdominal frictions and tight bandages. Scanzoni, remembering the intimate connection between the mammæ and uterus, and the tendency which irritation of the former has to induce contraction of the latter, recommended the frequent application of cupping-glasses to the breasts. Radford and others have employed galvanism. Stimulating enemata have been employed. All these methods have occasionally proved successful, and, unlike the former plans we have



mentioned, they are not attended by any special risk to the child. They are, however, much too uncertain to be relied on, besides being irksome both to the patient and practitioner.

The artificial dilatation of the os uteri in imitation of its natural opening in labor was first practised by Klüge. He was in the habit of passing within the os a tent made of compressed sponge, and allowing it to dilate by imbibition of fluid. If labor was not provoked within twenty-four hours he removed it and introduced one of larger dimensions, changing it as often as was necessary until his object was accomplished. Although this operation seldom failed to induce labor, it had the disadvantage of occupying an indefinite time, and the irritation produced was often painful and annoying. Dr. Keiller, of Edinburgh, was the first to suggest caoutchouc bags, distended by air, as a means of dilating the os. This plan has been perfected by Dr. Robert Barnes in his well-known dilators, which are of great use in many cases in which artificial dilatation of the cervix is necessary. They consist of a series of India-rubber bags of various sizes with a tube attached (Fig. 156), through which water can be injected by an ordinary Higginson's syringe. They have a small pouch fixed externally, in

FIG. 156.



Barnes' bag for dilating the cervix.

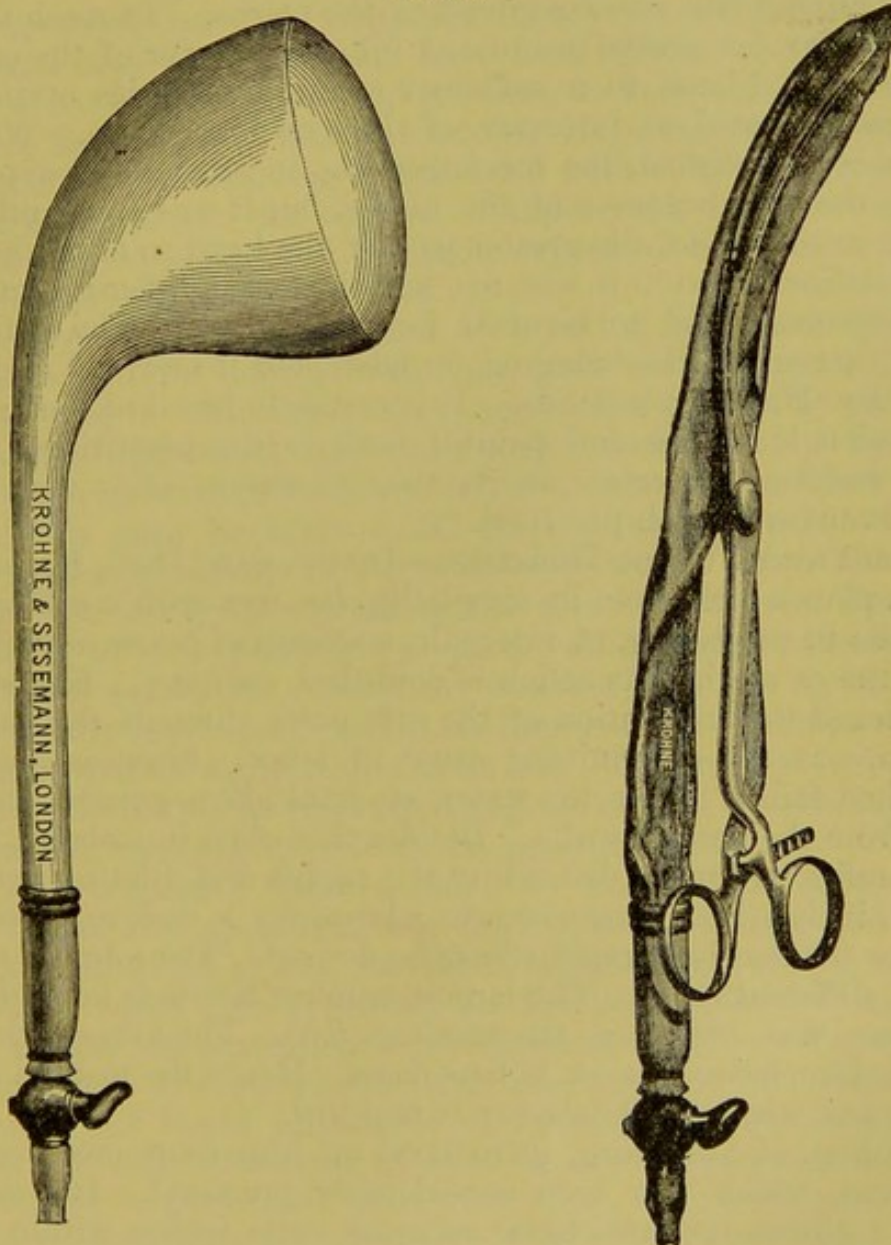
which a sound can be placed, so as to facilitate their introduction. When distended with water the bags assume somewhat of a fiddle shape, bulging at both extremities, which insures their being retained within the os. When first introduced into practice as a means of inducing labor, it was thought that this method gave a complete control over the process, so that it could be concluded within a definite time at the will of the operator. The experience of those who have used it much has certainly not justified this anticipation. It is true that occasionally contractions supervene within a few hours after dilatation has been commenced; but, on the other hand, the uterus often responds very imperfectly to this kind of stimulus, and the bags may be inserted for many consecutive hours without the desired result supervening, the puncture of the membranes being eventually necessary in order to hasten the process.

Indeed, my own experience would lead me to the conclusion that, as a means of evoking uterine contraction, cervical dilatation is very unsatisfactory. Dr. Barnes himself has evidently seen reason to modify his original views, for while he at first talked of the bags as enabling us to induce labor with certainty at a given time, he has since recommended that uterine action should be first provoked by other means, the dilators being subsequently used to accelerate the labor thus brought on. The bags thus employed find, as I believe, their most useful and a very valuable application; but when used in this way they cannot be considered a means of originating uterine action. A subsidiary objection to the bags is the risk of displacing the presenting part. I have, for example, introduced them when the head was presenting, and, on their removal, found the shoulder lying over the os.



It is not difficult to understand how the continuous pressure of a distended bag in the internal os might easily push away the head, which is so readily movable so long as the membranes are unruptured. Still, if labor be in progress, and the os insufficiently dilated, the possibility of this occurrence is not a sufficient reason for not availing ourselves of the undoubtedly valuable assistance which the dilators are capable

FIG. 157.



Champetier de Ribes' dilator and introducing forceps.

of giving. A modified form of dilator, invented by Champetier de Ribes, has been highly spoken of and promises to be useful (Fig. 157). It differs from Barnes's instrument in being conical, in being made of inelastic waterproof silk, holding about seventeen ounces, and not capable of further distention, and in being much larger, so that when the expanded bag has passed through the cervical canal, the child can be quickly delivered. It is introduced by special forceps, and left until it is expelled by the pains. The average time in which this happened



in sixteen cases was eight hours. It is rather more bulky than Barnes' dilators, and from its size cannot be used unless there is some little dilatation of the os.

**Separation of the Membranes.**—Some processes for inducing labor act directly on the ovum by separating the membranes, to a greater or less extent, from the uterine walls. The first procedure of the kind was recommended by Dr. Hamilton, of Edinburgh, and consisted in the gradual separation of the membranes for one or two inches all round the lower segment of the uterus. To reach them the finger had to be gently insinuated into the interior of the os, which was gradually dilated to a sufficient extent by a series of successive operations, repeated at intervals of three or four hours. When this had been accomplished, the forefinger was inserted and swept round between the membranes and the uterus, but it was frequently found necessary to introduce the greater part of the hand to effect the object and sometimes even this was not sufficient and a female catheter or other instrument had to be used for the purpose. The method was generally successful in bringing on labor, but it now and then failed, even in Dr. Hamilton's hands. It is certainly based on correct principles, but it is tedious and painful, both to the practitioner and the patient, and very uncertain in its time of action. For these reasons it has never been much practised.

**Vaginal and Uterine Douches.**—In the year 1836, Kiwisch suggested a plan which, from its simplicity, has met with much approval. It consists in projecting, at intervals, a stream of warm or cold water against the os uteri. Its action is doubtless complex. Kiwisch himself believed that relaxation of the soft parts, through the imbibition of water, was the determining cause of labor. Simpson found that the method failed unless the water mechanically separated the membranes from the uterine walls. Besides this effect it probably directly induces reflex action by distending the vagina and dilating the os. In using it, it has been customary to administer a douche twice daily, and more frequently if rapid effects be desired. The number required varies in different cases. The largest number Kiwisch found it necessary to use was seventeen, the smallest five. The average time that elapses before labor sets in is four days. Hence the method is obviously useless when rapid delivery is required.

Dr. Cohen, of Hamburg, introduced an important modification of the process, which has been considerably practised. It consists in passing a silver or gum-elastic catheter some inches within the os, between the membranes and the uterine walls, and injecting the fluid through it directly into the cavity of the uterus. He used creasote or tar water, and injected without stopping until the patient complained of a feeling of distention. Others have found the plan equally efficacious when they only employed a small quantity of plain water, such as seven or eight ounces. Professor Lazarewitch, of Charkoff, is a strong advocate of this method. He believes that uterine action is evoked much more rapidly and certainly if the water be injected near the fundus, and he has contrived an instrument for the purpose, with a long metallic nozzle.



**Dangers of these Plans.**—So many fatal cases have followed these methods, that it cannot be doubted that, in spite of their certainty and simplicity, there is an element of risk in them that should not be overlooked. Many of these are recorded in Barnes's work, and he comes to the conclusion, which the facts unquestionably justify, that "the douche, whether vaginal or intra-uterine, ought to be absolutely condemned as a means of inducing labor." The precise reason of the danger is not very obvious. Sudden stretching of the uterine walls, producing shock, has been supposed to have caused it; but in many of the fatal cases the symptoms have been rather those attending the passage of air into the veins, and it is easy to understand how air may have been introduced in this way into the large uterine sinuses.

Simpson and Scanzoni have both tried with success the injection of carbonic acid gas into the vagina. Fatal results have, however, followed its employment, and Simpson expressed an opinion that the experiment should not be repeated.

Of late years Pelzer's<sup>1</sup> method of injecting glycerin between the membranes and the uterine walls has been well spoken of by those who have used it. He injects from one to four ounces by means of a small syringe introduced some three or four inches within the cervix. The syringe, as well as the glycerin itself, must be sterilized by boiling, and care must be taken to fill the syringe up to the tip of the nozzle, so as to avoid any risk from the injection of air. The glycerin seems to act partly by separating the membranes from the uterine wall, partly by its hygrometric property, which leads to the absorption of the liquor amnii, and consequent contraction of the uterus. Pains have generally commenced within six hours of the injection, and labor has then progressed satisfactorily to its end. This method is simple, and apparently devoid of the risks attending the uterine douche, but further experience is necessary to estimate its practical value.

Simpson originally induced labor by passing the uterine sound within the os, and up toward the fundus, and, when it had been inserted to a sufficient extent, moving it slightly from side to side. He was led to adopt this procedure in the belief that we might thus closely imitate the separation of the decidua, which occurs previous to labor at term. Uterine contractions were induced with certainty and ease, but it was found impossible to foretell what time might elapse between the commencement of labor and the operation, which had frequently to be performed more than once. He subsequently modified this procedure by introducing a flexible male catheter, without a stilette, which he allowed to remain in the uterus until contractions were excited. This plan is much used in Germany, and is now that which is also most frequently adopted in England. It is simple and very efficacious, pains coming on almost invariably within twenty-four hours after the catheter or bougie is introduced. A theoretical objection is the possibility of the catheter separating a portion of the placenta and giving rise to hemorrhage; but in practice this has not been found to occur. The more deeply the catheter is intro-

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gynak., xlii. 220.



duced, the more certain and rapid is its effect, and not less than seven inches should be pushed up within the os. It is not always easy to insert it so far, especially if a flexible catheter be used, which is apt to be too pliable to pass upward with ease. A solid bougie—male urethral bougie—should, therefore, be employed, or a hollow bougie containing a wire stilette, and I have found its introduction greatly facilitated by anæsthetizing the patient and passing the greater part of the hand into the vagina. In this way it can be pushed in very gently and without any risk of injury to the uterus. Previous to introducing the bougie it should be thoroughly asepticized by the 1 : 1000 solution, with which the vagina should also be well douched. There is some chance of rupturing the membranes while pushing it upward. This accident, indeed, cannot always be avoided, even when the greatest care is taken; but when it occurs, the puncture will be at a distance from the os, so that a small portion only of the liquor amnii will escape, and this can scarcely be considered a serious objection. It is always an advantage to allow the pains to come on gradually and in imitation of natural labor. Therefore, if, after the bougie has been inserted for a sufficient time, uterine contractions come on sufficiently strongly, we may leave the case to be terminated naturally; or, if they be comparatively feeble, we may resort to accelerative procedures, viz., dilatation of the cervix by the fluid bags, and subsequently the puncture of the membranes. In this way we have the labor completely under control; and I believe this method will commend itself to those who have experience of it, as the simplest and most certain mode of inducing labor yet known, and the one most closely imitating the natural process. Of late I have been in the habit of combining dilatation of the cervix with this method, by means of a well-carbolized sponge-tent passed into the cervix after the bougie is in position. When the tent and bougie are removed, the cervix is found well dilated and ready for the passage of the child. This has been objected to as attended with septic risks; but if the vagina is previously well douched with the sublimate solution, and the tent is not left in more than a few hours, I believe it to be practically quite safe, and it dilates the cervix more gently and satisfactorily than any other method.

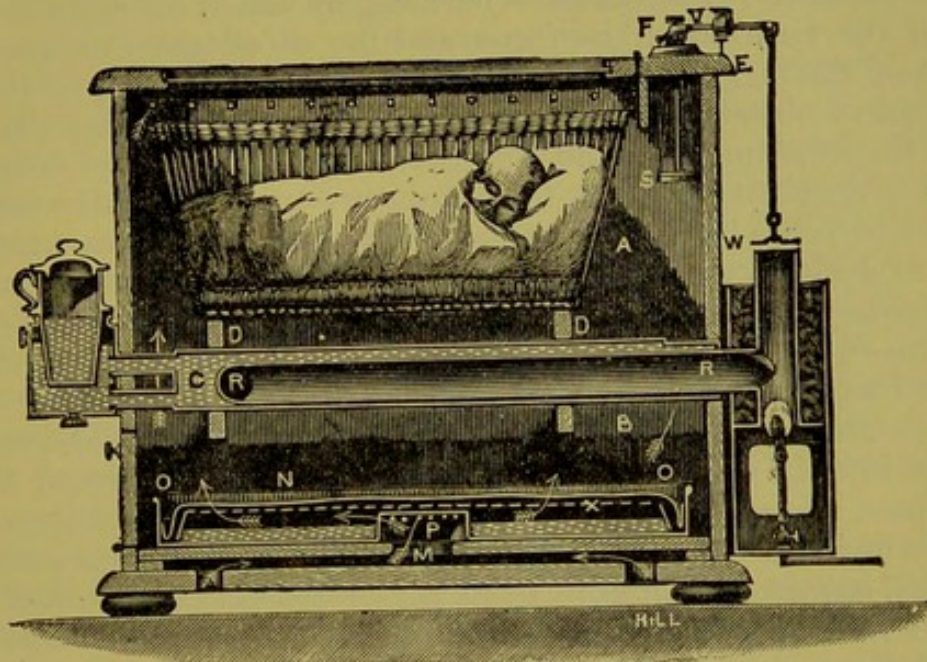
It should not be forgotten that the child is immature, and that unusual care is likely to be required to rear it successfully. Indeed, the large infantile mortality after the induction of premature labor forms the most serious objection to the operation. Thus Ludwig Winckel<sup>1</sup> published twenty-five cases of induced labor on account of contracted pelvis. The mothers all recovered, but fourteen of the children were stillborn; of the thirteen born alive, only seven survived a fortnight. If, therefore, we decide on the operation, the parents should be warned of the risks run by the child, although these are not of themselves a sufficient contra-indication to its adoption in suitable cases. We should, therefore, be careful to have at hand all the usual means of resuscitation; and, as the mother may not be able to nurse at once, it would be a good precaution to have a healthy wet-nurse in readiness.

<sup>1</sup> See Harris's note to 6th American edition.



It is a matter of great importance to maintain the animal heat of premature children. For this purpose they are generally wrapped in cotton-wool and kept near the fire, but this is dirty and unsatisfactory. A far better and more hopeful procedure is to place the infant in an incubator or couveuse,<sup>1</sup> maintained at a uniform heat by means of a lamp, such as was first introduced by Tarnier. I used a modification of this apparatus, such as is here figured (Fig. 158), in a case in which the foetus could, at the most, have been at the sixth month, keeping it for three months in the heated chamber, at a temperature varying

FIG. 158.



Hearson's thermostatic nurse. C. Tank of warm water interposed between upper and lower compartments (A and B). D D. Slips of wood supporting cradle. S. Capsule containing a liquid which boils at the temperature at which it is desired to keep the chamber, A. From the centre of the capsule, s, a stiff wire passes out through the top of the apparatus, where it comes into contact with a light lever, v, which is hinged at F. From the free end of this lever hangs a damper (w), which rests on the top of the chimney under which the flame burns. If the temperature in the compartment A rises too high, the fluid in the capsule (s) boils and expands the capsule, thus raising the wire rod, which, acting on the lever v, at once lifts the damper (w) off the chimney, allowing the heat from the flame to escape by that outlet and preventing the further heating of the water. M. Aperture for entrance of air. O. Tray containing water. The centre of this tray is raised in the form of a cap (P), which fits over the aperture M, through which the air enters. It is perforated all around its sides, so that the air passes through it horizontally, as shown by the arrows, instead of rising vertically. Another tray (x) of very coarsely perforated zinc, somewhat smaller than the first, is turned upside down within it, and over this is fitted the coarse canvas (N), the edges of which are tucked into the water all around. Thus the air entering is constantly moistened as well as heated. R R. Flue shaped like the letter U, through which the heated air from the flame passes, so as to twice traverse the length of the water-tank, and thus keep the water heated. In the top of the apparatus is a glass window through which the infant is kept in view. If a higher temperature than the boiling-point of the liquid within the capsule be desired, this can be obtained by moving the weight, T, along the lever toward the end to which the damper is attached.

from 80° to 90° F., with a most satisfactory result. The apparatus is, however, costly, and requires a great deal of attention and supervision, so that it is clearly only suitable for use in maternity hospitals or in the houses of such patients as are able to incur the necessary expense.

<sup>1</sup> Auvard: "De la Couveruse pour Enfants," Arch. de Tocologie, Oct. 1883, p. 577.



## CHAPTER II.

## TURNING.

**History of the Operation.**—Turning, by which we mean the alteration of the position of the foetus, and the substitution of some other portion of the body for that originally presenting, is one of the most important of obstetric operations, and merits careful study. It is also one of the most ancient, and was evidently known to the Greek and Roman physicians. Up to the fifteenth century, cephalic version—that in which the head of the foetus is brought over the os uteri—was almost exclusively practised, when Paré and his pupil Guillemeau taught the propriety of bringing the feet down first. It was by the latter physician especially that the steps of the operation were clearly defined; and the French have undoubtedly the merit both of perfecting its performance and of establishing the indications which should lead to its use. Indeed, it was then much more frequently performed than in later times, since no other means of effecting artificial delivery were known which did not involve the death of the child; and practitioners, doubtless, acquired great skill in its performance, and were inclined to overrate its importance and extend its use to unsuitable cases. An opposite error was fallen into after the invention of the forceps, which for a time led to the abandonment of turning in certain conditions for which it was well adapted, and in which it has only of late years been again practised.

**Cephalic version** has, since Paré wrote, been recommended and practised from time to time, but the difficulty of performing it satisfactorily was so great that it never became an established operation. Dr. Braxton Hicks has perfected a method by which it can be accomplished with greater ease and certainty, and which renders it a legitimate and satisfactory resort in suitable cases. To him we are also indebted for introducing a method of turning without passing the entire hand into the cavity of the uterus, which, under favorable circumstances, is not only easy of performance, but deprives the operation of one of its greatest dangers.

The possibility of effecting version by external manipulation has been long known, and was distinctly referred to and recommended by Dr. John Pechey<sup>1</sup> so far back as the year 1698. Since that time it has been strongly advocated by Wigand and his followers; and various authors in England, notably Sir James Simpson, have referred to the advantage to be derived from external manipulation assisting the hand in the interior of the uterus. In 1854 Dr. Wright, of

<sup>1</sup> The Complete Midwife's Practice, p. 142.



Cincinnati, advocated the application of the bimanual method in arm and shoulder presentations, chiefly with the view of effecting cephalic version. To Dr. Hicks, however, incontestably belongs the merit of having been the first distinctly to show the possibility of effecting complete version in all cases in which the operation is indicated by combined external and internal manipulation, of laying down definite rules for its practice, and of thus popularizing one of the greatest improvements in modern midwifery.

The operation is entirely dependent for success on the fact that the child *in utero* is freely movable, and that its position may be artificially altered with facility. As long as the membranes are unruptured and the foetus is floating in the surrounding fluid medium, it is liable to constant changes in position, as may be readily demonstrated in the latter months of pregnancy; and the operation, under these circumstances, may be performed with the greatest facility. Shortly after the liquor amnii has escaped there is still, as a rule, no great difficulty in effecting version; but, as the body is no longer floating in the surrounding liquid, its rotation must necessarily be attended with some increased risk of injury to the uterus. If the liquor amnii has been long evacuated and the muscular structure of the uterus is strongly contracted, the foetus may be so firmly fixed that any attempt to move it is surrounded with the greatest difficulties, and may even fail entirely or be attended with such risks to the maternal structures as to be quite unjustifiable.

Version may be required either on account of the mother or child alone; or it may be indicated by some condition imperilling both, and rendering immediate delivery necessary. The chief cases in which it is resorted to, are those of transverse presentation, where it is absolutely essential; accidental or unavoidable hemorrhage; certain cases of contracted pelvis; and some complications, especially prolapse of the funis. The special indications for the operation have been separately discussed under these subjects.

**Statistics and Dangers of the Operation.**—The ordinary statistical tables cannot be depended on as giving any reliable results as to the risks of the operation. Taking all cases together, Dr. Churchill estimated the maternal mortality at one in sixteen, and the infantile as one in three. Like all similar statistics, they are open to the objection of not distinguishing between the results of the operation itself and of the cause which necessitated interference. Still, they are sufficient to show that the operation is not free from grave hazards, and that it must not be undertaken without due reflection. The principal dangers will be discussed as we proceed. It may suffice to mention here that those to the mother must vary with the period at which the operation is undertaken. If version be performed early, before the rupture of the membranes, or, in favorable cases, without the introduction of the hand into the interior of the uterus, the risk must of course be infinitely less than in those more formidable cases in which the waters have long escaped, and the hand and arm have to be passed into an irritable and contracted uterus. But even in the most unfavorable cases accidents may be avoided if the operator bears constantly in mind



that the principal danger consists in laceration of the uterus or vagina from undue force being employed, or from the hand and arm not being introduced in the axis of the passages. There is no operation in which gentleness, absence of all hurry, and complete presence of mind are so essential. A certain number of cases end fatally from shock or exhaustion, or from subsequent complications. As regards the child the mortality is little, if at all, greater than in original breech and footling presentations. Nor is there any good reason why it should be so, seeing that cases of turning, after the feet are brought through the os, are virtually reduced to those of feet presentation, and that the mere version, if effected sufficiently soon, is not likely to add materially to the risk to which the child is exposed.

The possibility of effecting *version by external manipulation* has been recognized by various authors, and was made the subject of an excellent thesis by Wigand, who clearly described the manner of performing the operation. In spite of the manifest advantages of the procedure, and the extreme facility with which it can be accomplished in suitable cases, it has by no means become the established custom to trust to it, and probably most practitioners have never attempted it, even under the most favorable conditions. The possibility of the operation is based on the extreme mobility of the foetus, before the membranes are ruptured. After the waters have escaped, the uterine walls embrace the foetus more or less closely, and version can no longer be readily performed in this manner.

It may, therefore, be laid down as a rule that it should only be attempted when the abnormal position of the foetus is detected before labor has commenced, or in the early stage of labor, when the membranes are unruptured. It is also unsuitable for any but transverse presentations, for it is not meant to effect complete evolution of the foetus, but only to substitute the head for the upper extremity. It is useless whenever rapid delivery is indicated, for, after the head is brought over the brim, the conclusion of the case must be left to the natural powers.

The manner of detecting the presentation by palpation has been already described (p. 130), and the success of the operation depends on our being able to ascertain the positions of the head and breech through the uterine walls. Should labor have commenced, and the os be dilated, the transverse presentation may be also made out by vaginal examination. Should the abnormal presentation be detected before labor has actually begun, it is, in most cases, easy enough to alter it, and to bring the foetus into the longitudinal axis of the uterine cavity. Pinard<sup>1</sup> recommends that after this has been done the foetus should be maintained in position by a well-fitting elastic abdominal belt. It is seldom, however, discovered until labor has commenced, and even if it be altered the child is extremely apt to resume, in a short time, the faulty position in which it was formerly lying. Still there can be no harm in making the attempt, since the operation itself is in no way painful, and is absolutely without risk either to the mother or child. When

<sup>1</sup> De la Version par Manœuvres externes. Paris, 1878.



the transverse presentation is detected early in labor, I believe it is good practice to endeavor to remedy it by external manipulation, and, if it fails, we may at once proceed to other and more certain methods of operating. The procedure itself is abundantly simple. The patient is placed on her back, and the position of the foetus ascertained by palpation as accurately as possible, in the manner already described. The palms of the hands being then placed over the opposite poles of the foetus, by a series of gentle gliding movements the head is pushed toward the pelvic brim, while the breech is moved in the opposite direction. The facility with which the foetus may sometimes be moved in this way can hardly be appreciated by those who have never attempted the operation. As soon as the change is effected, the long diameters of the foetus and the uterus will correspond, and vaginal examination will show that the shoulder is no longer presenting and that the head is over the pelvic brim. If the os be sufficiently dilated, and labor in progress, the membranes should now be punctured, and the position of the foetus maintained for a short time by external pressure until we are certain that the cephalic presentation is permanently established. If labor be not in progress, an attempt may at least be made to effect the same object by pads and a binder; one pad being placed on the side of the uterus in the situation of the breech, and another on the opposite side in the situation of the head.

On account of the difficulty of performing *cephalic version* in the manner usually recommended, it has practically scarcely been attempted, and, with the exception of some more recent authors, it is generally condemned by writers on systematic midwifery. Still, the operation offers unquestionable advantages in those transverse presentations in which rapid delivery is not necessary, and in which the only object of interference is the rectification of malposition; for, if successful, the child is spared the risk of being drawn footling through the pelvis. The objections to cephalic version are based entirely on the difficulty of performance; and, undoubtedly, to introduce the hand within the uterus, search for, seize, and afterward place the slippery head in the brim of the pelvis, could not be an easy process, even under the most favorable circumstances, and must always be attended with considerable risk to the mother. Velpeau, who strongly advocated the operation, was of opinion that it might be more easily accomplished by pushing up the presenting part, than by seizing and bringing down the head. Wigand more distinctly pointed out that the head could be brought to a proper position by external manipulation, aided by the fingers of one hand within the vagina. Braxton Hicks has laid down clear rules for its performance, which render cephalic version easy to accomplish under favorable conditions, and will doubtless cause it to become a recognized mode of treating malpositions. The number of cases, however, in which it can be performed must always be limited, since, as in turning by external manipulation alone, it is necessary that the liquor amnii should be still retained, or at least have only recently escaped; that the presentation be freely movable about the pelvic brim and that there be no necessity for rapid delivery. Dr. Hicks does not believe protrusion of the arm to be a contra-indication, and advises



that it should be carefully replaced within the uterus. When, however, protrusion of the arm has occurred, the thorax is so constantly pushed down into the pelvis that replacement can neither be safe nor practicable, except under unusually favorable conditions, and podalic version will be necessary.

**Method of Performance.**—It is impossible to describe the method of performing cephalic version more concisely and clearly than in Dr. Hicks's own words. "Introduce," he says, "the left hand into the vagina, as in podalic version; place the right hand on the outside of the abdomen, in order to make out the position of the fœtus and the direction of its head and feet. Should the shoulder, for instance, present, then push it with one or two fingers in the direction of the feet. At the same time pressure with the other hand should be exerted on the cephalic end of the child. This will bring the head down to the os; then let the head be received on the tips of the two inside fingers. The head will play like a ball between the two hands; it will be under their command, and can be placed in almost any part at will. Let the head then be placed over the os, taking care to rectify any tendency to face-presentation. It is as well, if the breech will not rise to the fundus readily, after the head is fairly in the os, to withdraw the hand from the vagina, and with it press up the breech from the exterior. The hand which is retaining gently the head from the outside should continue there for some little time, till the pains have insured the retention of the child in its new position and the adaptation of the uterine walls to its new form. Should the membranes be perfect, it is advisable to rupture them as soon as the head is at the os uteri; during their flow and after, the head will move easily into its proper position."

The procedure thus described is so simple, and would occupy so short a time, that there can be no objection to trying it. Should we fail in our endeavors, we shall not be in a worse position for effecting delivery by podalic version, which can be proceeded with without removing the hand from the vagina, or in any way altering the position of the patient.

The method of performing podalic version varies with the nature of each particular case. In describing the operation it has been usual to divide the cases into those in which the circumstances are favorable and the necessary manœuvres easily accomplished, and those in which there are likely to be considerable difficulties and increased risk to the mother. This division is eminently practicable, since nothing can be more variable than the circumstances under which version may be required. Before describing the steps of the operation, it may be well to consider some general conditions applicable to all cases alike.

In England the ordinary position on the left side is usually employed. On the Continent and in America the patient is placed on her back, with the legs supported by assistants, as in lithotomy. The former position is preferable, not only as a matter of custom, and as involving much less fuss and exposure of the person, but because it admits of both the operator's hands being more easily used in concert. In certain difficult cases, when the liquor amnii has escaped and the



back of the child is turned toward the spine of the mother, the dorsal decubitus presents some advantages in enabling the hand to pass more readily over the body of the child; but such cases are comparatively rare. The patient should be brought to the side of the bed, across which she should be laid, with the hips projecting over and parallel to the edge, the knees being flexed toward the abdomen, and separated from each other by a pillow or by an assistant. Means should be taken to restrain the patient if necessary, and prevent her involuntarily starting from the operator, as this might not only embarrass his movements, but be the cause of serious injury.

The exhibition of anæsthetics is peculiarly advantageous. There is nothing which tends to facilitate the steps of the process so much as stillness on the part of the patient, and the absence of strong uterine contraction. When the vagina is very irritable and the uterus firmly contracted around the body of the child, complete anæsthesia may enable us to effect version when without it we should certainly fail.

It should be remembered that, since in all forms of version much manipulation is necessary, antiseptic precautions should be very rigidly enforced.

The most favorable time for operating is when the os is fully dilated, before, or immediately after, the rupture of the membranes and the discharge of the liquor amnii. The advantage gained by operating before the waters have escaped cannot be overstated, since we can then make the child rotate with great facility in the fluid medium in which it floats. In the ordinary operation, in which the hand is passed into the uterus, it is essential to wait until the os is of sufficient size to admit of its being introduced with safety. This may generally be done when the os is the size of a crown-piece, especially if it be soft and yielding.

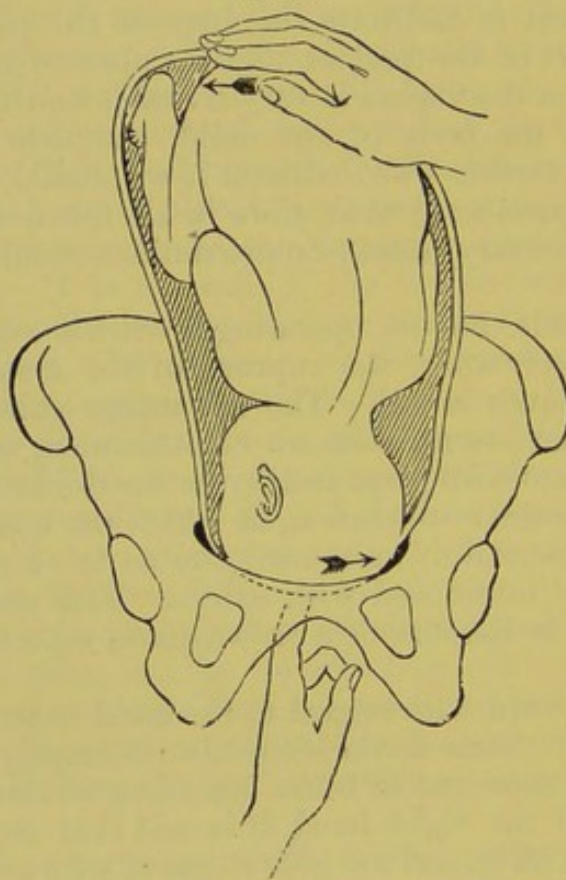
The practice followed with regard to the hand to be used in turning varies considerably. Some accoucheurs always employ the right hand, others the left, and some one or other according to the position of the child. In favor of the right hand, it is said that most practitioners have more power with it, and are able to use it with greater gentleness and delicacy. In transverse presentations, if the abdomen of the child be placed anteriorly, the right hand is said to be the proper one to use, on account of the greater facility with which it can be passed over the front of the child; and in difficult cases of this kind when we are operating with the patient on her back, it certainly can be employed with more precision than the left. In all ordinary cases, however, the left hand can be introduced much more easily in the axis of the passages, the back of the hand adapts itself readily to the curve of the sacrum, and, even when the child's abdomen lies anteriorly, it can be passed forward without difficulty so as to seize the feet. These advantages are sufficient to recommend its use, and very little practice is required to enable the practitioner to manipulate with it as freely as with the right. If, in addition, we remember that the right hand is required to operate on the fœtus through the abdominal walls—and this is a point which should never be forgotten—we shall have abundant reasons for laying it down as a rule that the left hand should



generally be employed. Before passing the hand and arm they should be freely lubricated, with the exception of the palm, which is left untouched to admit a firm grasp being taken of the foetal limbs. It is also advisable to remove the coat, and bare the arm as high as the elbow.

As it should be a cardinal rule to resort to the simplest procedure when practicable, it will be well to consider first the method by combined external and internal manipulation, without passing the hand into the uterus, and subsequently that which involves the introduction of the hand.

FIG. 159.



First stage of bi-polar version. Elevation of the head and depression of the breech.  
(After BARNES.)

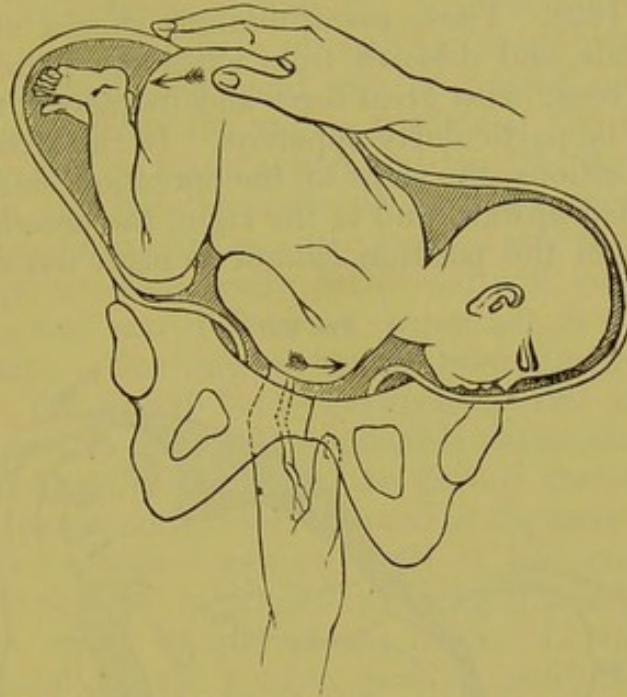
**Turning by Combined External and Internal Manipulation.**—To effect podalic version by the combined method, it is an essential preliminary to ascertain the situation of the foetus as accurately as possible. It will generally be easy, in transverse presentations, to make out the breech and head by palpation; while, in head presentations, the fontanelles will show to which side of the pelvis the face is turned. The left hand is then to be passed carefully into the vagina, in the axis of the canal, to a sufficient extent to admit of the fingers passing freely into the cervix. To effect this, it is not always necessary to insert the whole hand, three or four fingers being generally sufficient.

If the head lie in the first (O.L.A.) or fourth (O.L.P.) position, push it upward and to the left; while the other hand, placed externally on



the abdomen, depresses the breech toward the right (Fig. 159). By this means we act simultaneously on both extremities of the child's body, and easily alter its position. The breech is pushed down gently

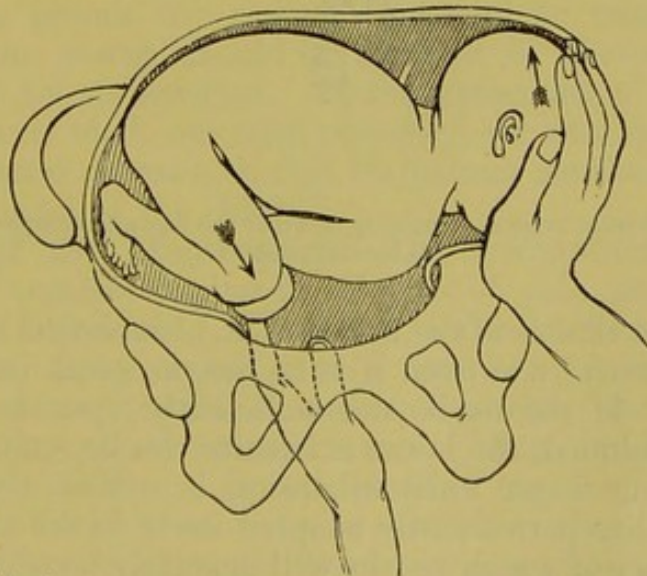
FIG. 160.



Second stage of bi-polar version. Elevation of the shoulders and depression of the breech.  
(After BARNES.)

but firmly, by gliding the hand over the abdominal wall. The head will now pass out of reach, and the shoulders will arrive at the os and will lie on the tips of the fingers. This is similarly pushed

FIG. 161.



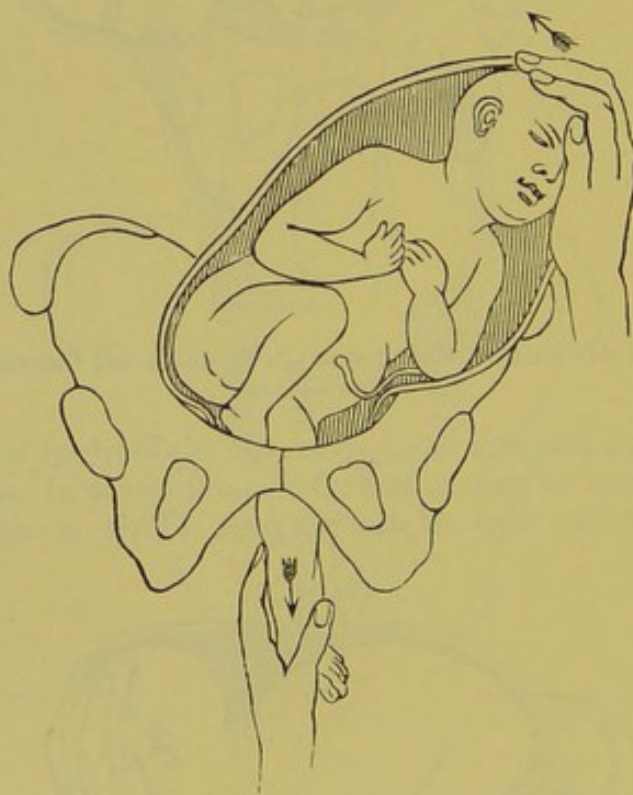
Third stage of bi-polar version. Seizure of the knee and partial elevation of the head.  
(After BARNES.)

upward in the same direction as the head (Fig. 160). the breech at the same time being still further depressed, until the knee comes within reach of the fingers, when (the membranes being now ruptured, if still



unbroken) it is seized and pulled down through the os (Fig. 161). Occasionally the foot comes immediately over the os, when it can be seized instead of the knee. Version may be facilitated by changing the position of the external hand, and pushing the head upward from the iliac fossa, instead of continuing the attempt to depress the breech (Figs. 161 and 162). These manipulations should always be carried on in the intervals, and desisted from when the pains come on; and when the pains recur with great force and frequency, the advantage of chloroform will be particularly apparent. In the second (O.D.A.) and third (O.D.P.) positions, the steps of the operation should be reversed; the head is pushed upward and to the right, the breech downward and to the left. When the position cannot be made out with certainty, it

FIG. 162.



Fourth stage of bi-polar version. Drawing down of the legs and completion of version.  
(After BARNES.)

is well to assume that it is the first (O.L.A.), since that is the one most frequently met with; and even if it be not, no great inconvenience is likely to occur. If the os be not sufficiently open to admit of delivery being concluded, the lower extremity can be retained in its new position with one finger until dilatation is sufficiently advanced or until the uterus has permanently adapted itself to the altered position of the child, either of which results will generally be effected in a short space of time.

In transverse presentations the same means are to be adopted, the shoulder being pushed upward in the direction of the head, while the breech is depressed from without. This is frequently sufficient to bring the knees within reach especially if the membranes are



entire, but version is much facilitated by pressing the head upward from without, alternately with depression of the breech. If the liquor amnii has escaped and the uterus is firmly contracted round the body of the child, it will be found impossible to effect an alteration in its position without the introduction of the hand, and the ordinary method of turning must be employed. The peculiar advantage of the combined process is, that it in no way interferes with the latter, for, should it not succeed, the hand can be passed on into the uterus without withdrawal from the vagina (provided the os be sufficiently dilated), and the feet or knees seized and brought down.

Turning with the hand introduced into the uterus, provided the waters have not or have only recently escaped and the os be sufficiently dilated, is an operation generally performed with ease.

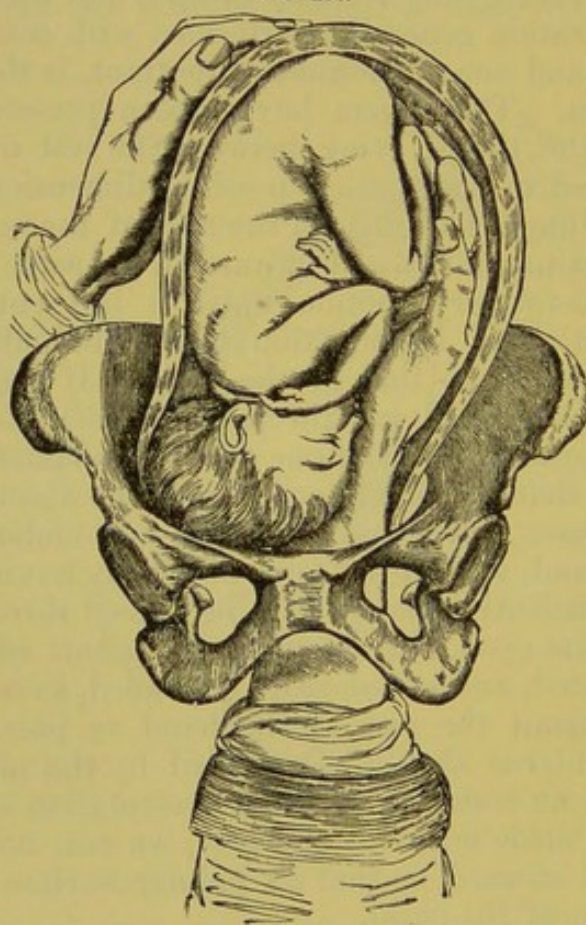
The first step, and one of the most important, is the introduction of the hand and arm. The fingers having been pressed together in the form of a cone, the thumb lying between the rest of the fingers, the hand, thus reduced to the smallest possible dimensions, is slowly and carefully passed into the vagina, in the axis of the outlet, in an interval between the pains, and passed onward in the same cautious manner and with a semi-rotatory motion until it lies entirely within the vagina, the direction of introduction being gradually changed from the axis of the outlet to that of the brim. If uterine contractions come on, the hand should remain passive until they are over. It should ever be borne in mind as one of the fundamental rules in performing version, that we should act only in the absence of pains, and then with the utmost gentleness—all force and violent pushing being avoided. The hand, still in the form of a cone, having arrived at the os, if this be sufficiently dilated, may be passed through at once. If the os be not quite open, but dilatable, the points of the fingers may be gently insinuated, and occasionally expanded, so as to press it open sufficiently to permit the rest of the hand to pass. While this is being done the uterus should be steadied by the other hand placed externally, or by an assistant. If the presentation should not previously have been made out with accuracy, we can now ascertain how to pass the hand onward, so that its palmar surface may correspond with the abdomen of the child.

**Rupture of the Membranes.**—The membranes should now be ruptured—if possible during the absence of pain, so as to prevent the waters being forced out. The hand and arm form a most efficient plug, and the liquor amnii cannot escape in any quantity. Some practitioners recommend that, before rupturing the membranes, the hand should be passed onward between them and the uterine walls, until we reach the feet. By so doing we run the risk of separating the placenta; besides, we have to introduce the hand much farther than may be necessary, since the knees are often found lying quite close to the os. As soon as the membranes are perforated, the hand can be passed on in search of the feet (Fig. 163). At this stage of the operation increased care is necessary to avoid anything like force; and should a pain come on, the hand must be kept perfectly flat and still, and rather pressed on the body of the child than on the uterus.



If the pains be strong, much inconvenience may be felt from the compression; and were the onward movement continued, or the hand even kept bent in the conical form in which it was introduced, rupture of the uterine walls might easily be caused. This is not likely to occur in the class of cases now under consideration, for it is chiefly when the waters have long escaped that the progress of the hand is a matter of difficulty. Valuable assistance may now be given by pressing the breech downward from without, so as to bring the knees or feet more easily within the reach of the internal hand. Having arrived at the knees or feet, they may be seized between the fingers and drawn

FIG. 163.



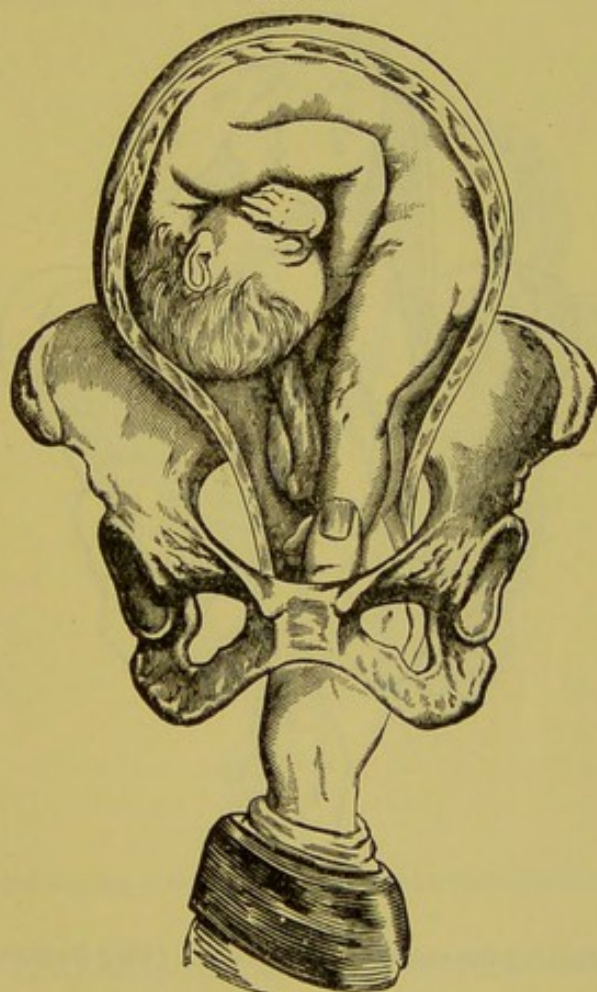
Seizure of the feet when the hand is introduced into the uterus.

downward in the absence of a pain (Fig. 164). This will cause the foetus to revolve on its axis, the breech will descend, and at the same time the ascent of the head may be assisted by the right hand from without. It is a question with many accoucheurs which part of the inferior extremities should be seized and brought down. Some recommend us to seize both feet, others prefer one only, while some advise the seizure of one or both knees. In a simple case of turning, before the escape of the waters, it does not matter much which of these plans is followed, since version is accomplished with the greatest ease by any one of them. The seizure of the knee, however, instead of the feet, offers certain advantages which should not be overlooked. It is generally more accessible, affords a better hold (the fingers being inserted in



the flexure of the ham), and, being nearer the spine, traction acts more directly on the body of the child. Any danger of mistaking the knee for the elbow may be obviated by remembering the simple rule that the salient angle of the former, when the thigh is flexed, looks toward the head of the child, of the latter toward its feet. Certain advantages may also be gained by bringing down one foot or knee only, instead of both. When one inferior extremity remains flexed on the body of the child, the part which has to pass through the os is larger than when both legs are drawn down, and consequently the os is more perfectly dilated, and less difficulty is likely to be experienced in the delivery

FIG. 164.



Drawing down of the feet and completion of version.

of the rest of the body, so that the risk to the child is materially diminished.

Simpson, whose views have been adopted by Barnes and other writers, recommends the seizing, if possible, in arm presentations, of the knee farthest from and opposite to the presenting arm, as by this means the body is turned round on its longitudinal axis, and the presenting arm and shoulder more easily withdrawn from the os. Dr. Galabin has carefully investigated this point in a recent paper,<sup>1</sup> and contends that there is a greater mechanical advantage in seizing the leg which

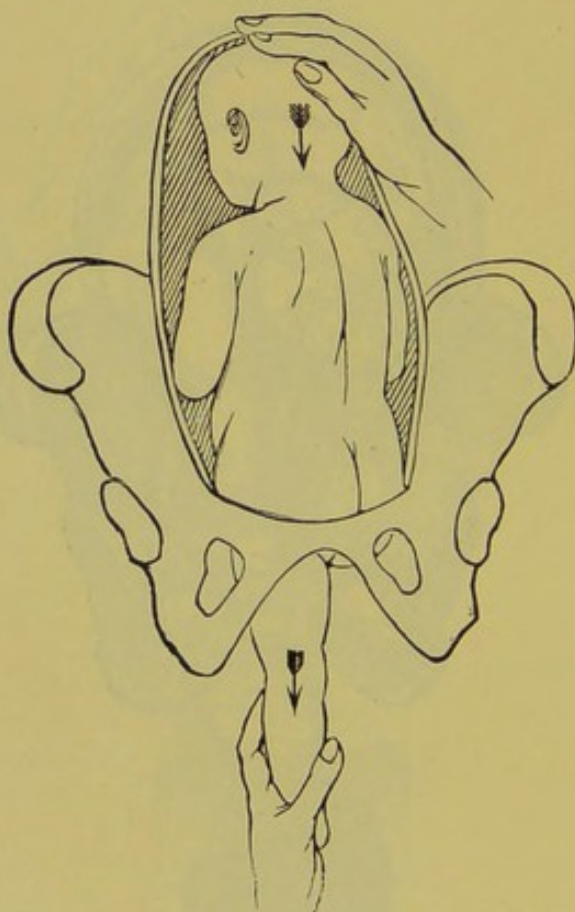
<sup>1</sup> Obstet. Trans., vol. xix. p. 269.



is nearest to, and on the same side as, the presenting arm, and this, moreover, is generally more readily done.

As soon as the head has reached the fundus, and the lower extremity is brought through the os, the case is converted into a foot or knee presentation, and it comes to be a question whether delivery should now be left to Nature or terminated by art. This must depend to a certain extent on the case itself, and on the cause which necessitated version, but, generally, it will be advisable to finish delivery without unnecessary delay. To accomplish this, downward traction is made during the pains, and desisted from in the intervals (Fig. 165). As

FIG. 165.



Showing the completion of version. (After BARNES.)

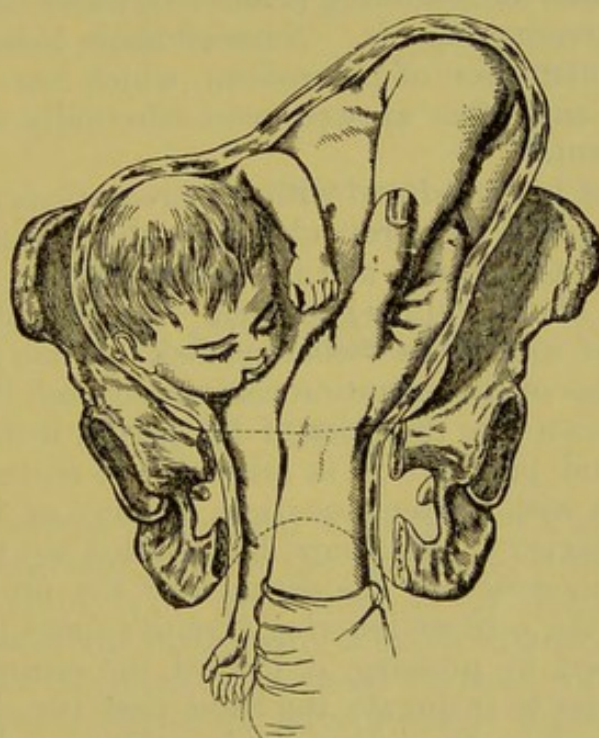
the umbilical cord appears, a loop should be drawn down; and if the hands be above the head, they must be disengaged and brought over the face, in the same manner as in an ordinary footling presentation. The management of the head, after it descends into the cavity of the pelvis, must also be conducted as in labors of that description.

**Turning in Placenta Prævia.**—In cases of placenta prævia the os will, as a rule, be more easily dilatable than in transverse presentations. Hicks's method offers the great advantage of enabling us to perform version much sooner than was formerly possible, since it only requires the introduction of one or two fingers into the os uteri. Should we not succeed by it, and the state of the patient indicates that delivery is necessary, we have at our command, in the fluid dilators, a



means of artificially dilating the os uteri which can be employed with ease and safety. If we have to do with a case of entire placental presentation, the hand should be passed at that point where the placenta seems to be least attached. This will always be better than attempting to perforate its substance, a measure sometimes recommended, but more easily performed in theory than in practice. If the placenta only partially presents, the hand should, of course, be inserted at its free border. It will frequently be advisable not to hasten delivery after the feet have been brought through the os, for they form of themselves a very efficient plug, and effectually prevent further loss of blood; while, if the patient be much exhausted, she may have her strength recruited by stimulants, etc., before the completion of delivery.

FIG. 166.



Showing the use of the right hand in abdomino-anterior position.

**Turning in Abdomino-anterior Positions.**—In abdomino-anterior positions, in which the waters have escaped, and in which, therefore, some difficulty may be reasonably anticipated, the operation is generally more easily performed with the patient on her back; the right hand is then introduced into the uterus, and the left employed externally (Fig. 166). In this way the internal hand has to be passed a shorter distance and in a less constrained position. The operator then sits in front of the patient, who is supported at the edge of the bed in the lithotomy position with the thighs separated, and the right hand is passed up behind the pubes and over the abdomen of the child.

**Difficult Cases of Arm Presentation.**—The difficulties of turning culminate in those unfavorable cases of arm presentation in which the membranes have been long ruptured, the shoulder and arm pressed



down into the pelvis, and the uterus contracted around the body of the child. The uterus being firmly and spasmodically contracted, the attempt to introduce the hand often only makes matters worse, by inducing more frequent and stronger pains. Even if the hand and arm be successfully passed, much difficulty is often experienced in causing the body of the child to rotate; for we have no longer the fluid medium present in which it floated and moved with ease, and the arm of the operator may be so cramped and pained by the pressure of the uterine walls as to be rendered almost powerless. The risk of laceration is also greatly increased, and the care necessary to avoid so serious an accident adds much to the difficulty of the operation.

**Value of Anæsthesia in Relaxing the Uterus.**—In these perplexing cases various expedients have been tried to cause relaxation of the spasmodically contracted uterine fibres, such as copious venesection in the erect attitude until fainting is induced, warm baths, tartar emetic, and similar depressing agents. None of these, however, is so useful as the free administration of chloroform, which has practically superseded them all, and often answers most effectually when given to its full surgical extent.

The hand must be introduced with the precautions already described. If the arm be completely protruded into the vagina, we should pass the hand along it as a guide, and its palmar surface will at once indicate the position of the child's abdomen. No advantage is gained by amputation, as is sometimes recommended. When the os is reached, the real difficulties of the operation commence, and, if the shoulder be firmly pressed down into the brim of the pelvis, it may not be easy to insinuate the hand past it. It is allowable to repress the presenting part a little, but with extreme caution, for fear of injuring the contracted uterine parietes. Herman<sup>1</sup> has pointed out that in some cases the difficulty is increased by the shoulder of the prolapsed arm being caught beneath the contraction ring (Bandl's), and he advises that it should be released by pressing it toward the centre of the cervical canal. It is better to insinuate the hand past the obstruction, which can generally be done by patient and cautious endeavors. Having succeeded in passing the shoulder, the hand is to be pressed forward in the intervals, being kept perfectly flat and still on the body of the fœtus when the pains come on. It is much safer to press on it than on the uterine walls, which might readily be lacerated by the projecting knuckles. When the hand has advanced sufficiently far, it will be better, for the reasons already mentioned, to seize and bring down one knee only.

**When the Foot is Brought Down but the Fœtus will not Revolve.**—Even when the foot has been seized and brought through the os, it is by no means always easy to make the child revolve on its axis, as the shoulder is often so firmly fixed in the pelvic brim as not to rise toward the fundus. Some assistance may be derived from pushing the head upward from without, which, of course, would raise the shoulder along with it. If this should fail, we may effect our

<sup>1</sup> "Note on One of the Causes of Difficulty in Turning," *Obst. Trans*, vol. xxviii. p. 150.



object by passing a noose of tape or wire-ribbon around the limb, by which traction is made downward and backward; at the same time the other hand is passed into the vagina to displace the shoulder and push it out of the brim. It is evident that this cannot be done as long as the limb is held by the left hand, as there is no room for both hands to pass into the vagina at the same time. By this manœuvre version may be often completed when the fœtus cannot be turned in the ordinary way. Various instruments have been invented both for passing a fillet around the child's limb and for repressing the shoulder, but none of them can compete, either in facility of use or safety, with the hand of the accoucheur.

**Mutilation of the Fœtus.**—Should all attempts at version fail, no resource is left but the mutilation of the child, either by evisceration or decapitation. This extreme measure is, fortunately, seldom necessary, as with due care version may generally be effected, even under the most unfavorable circumstances.<sup>1</sup>

---

## CHAPTER III.

### THE FORCEPS.

**Use of the Forceps in Modern Practice.**—Of all obstetric operations the most important, because the most truly conservative both to the mother and child, is the application of the forceps. In modern midwifery the use of the instrument is much extended, and it is now applied by some of our most experienced accoucheurs with a frequency which older practitioners would have strongly reprobated. That the injudicious and unskilful use of the forceps is capable of doing much harm, no one will for a moment deny. This, however, is not a reason for rejecting the recommendation of those who advise a more frequent resort to the operation, but rather for urging on the practitioner the necessity of carefully studying the manner of performing it, and of making himself familiar with the cases in which it is easy or the reverse. Nothing but practice—at first on the dummy, and afterward in actual cases—can impart the operative dexterity which it should be the aim of every obstetrician to acquire, and without which there can be no assurance of his doing his duty to his patient efficiently.

**Description.**—The forceps may best be described as a pair of artificial hands by which the foetal head may be grasped and drawn through the maternal passages by *vis à fronte*, when the *vis à tergo* is deficient. This description will impress on the mind the important action of the instrument as a tractor, to which all its other powers are subservient.

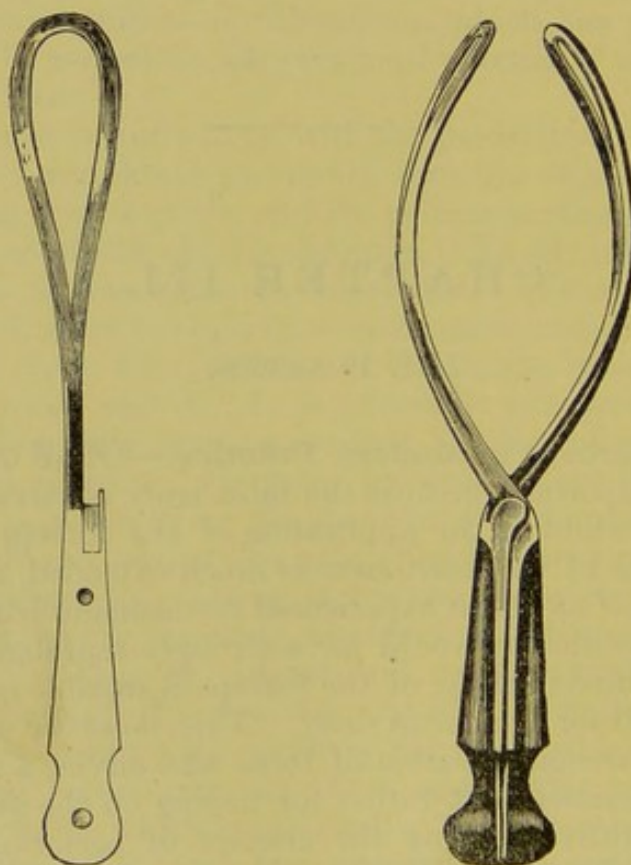
<sup>1</sup> See note, p. 525.



The forceps consists of two separate blades of a curved form, adapted to fit the child's head; a lock by which the blades are united after introduction; and handles which are grasped by the operator, and by means of which traction is made. It would be a wearisome and unsatisfactory task to dwell on all the modifications of the instrument which have been made, which are so numerous as to make it almost appear as if no one could practise midwifery with the least pretension to eminence, unless he has attached his name to a new variety of forceps.

**The Short Forceps.**—The original instrument, invented by the Chamberlens, may be looked upon as the type of the short straight forceps, which has been more employed than any others and which, perhaps, finds its best representative in the short forceps of Denman (Fig. 167). Indeed, the only essential difference between the two is

FIG. 167.



Denman's short forceps.

the lock of the latter, originally invented by Smellie, which is so excellent that it has been adopted in all British forceps; and which, for facility of juncture, is much superior to either the French pivot or the German lock, while for firmness it is, for all practical purposes, as good as either. In this instrument the blades are seven and the handle four and three-eighths inches in length; the extremities of the blades are exactly one inch apart, and the space between them at their widest part is two and seven-eighths inches. The blades measure one and three-fourths inches at their greatest breadth and spring with a regular



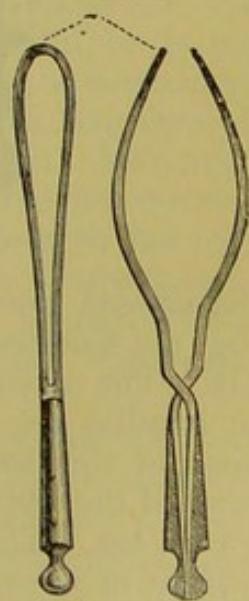
sweep directly from the lock, there being no shank. The blades are formed of the best and most highly tempered steel, to resist the strain to which they are occasionally subjected, and they are smooth and rounded on their inner surface, to obviate the risk of injury to the scalp of the child.

The special advantage claimed for this form of instrument is that, the two halves being precisely similar, no care or forethought is required on the part of the practitioner as to which blade should be introduced uppermost—an advantage of no great value, since no one should undertake a case of forceps delivery who has not sufficient knowledge of the operation, and presence of mind enough, to obviate any risk from the introduction of the wrong blade first. On account of its shortness, and the want of the second or pelvic curve, it is only adapted for cases in which the head is low down in the pelvis, or actually resting on the perineum.

**The Pelvic Curve.**—The question of the second or pelvic curve is one on which there is much difference of opinion. The forceps we are now considering, and the many modifications formed on the same plan, is constructed solely with reference to its grasp on the child's head, and without regard to the axes of the maternal passages. Consequently, were we to introduce it when the head was at the upper part of the pelvis, we could not fail to expose the soft parts to the risk of contusion, and (in consequence of the necessity of drawing more directly backward) unduly stretch and even lacerate the perineum. Hence it is now admitted by obstetricians, with few exceptions, that the second curve is essential before the complete descent of the head, although it is not absolutely so after this has taken place. The only circumstances under which a straight blade can possess any superiority are in certain cases of occipito-posterior position, in which it is found necessary to rotate the head around a large extent of the pelvis, when the circular sweep of a strongly curved instrument might prove injurious. Such cases, however, are of rare occurrence, and need in no way influence the general employment of the pelvic curve.

**Zeigler's Forceps.**—The short forceps usually employed in Scotland is the invention of the late Dr. Zeigler (Fig. 168), and is useful from the facility with which the blades may be introduced in accurate apposition to each other, a point which in practice is of no little value. In general size and appearance it closely resembles Denman's forceps, but the fenestra of the lower blade is continued down to the handle. In introducing, the lower blade is slipped over the handle of the other blade already *in situ*, and thus it is guided with great certainty into a proper position, locking itself as it passes on. This instrument has the disadvantage of not having the second curve, but the facility of introduction has rendered it a great favorite with many who have been in the habit of employing it.

FIG. 168

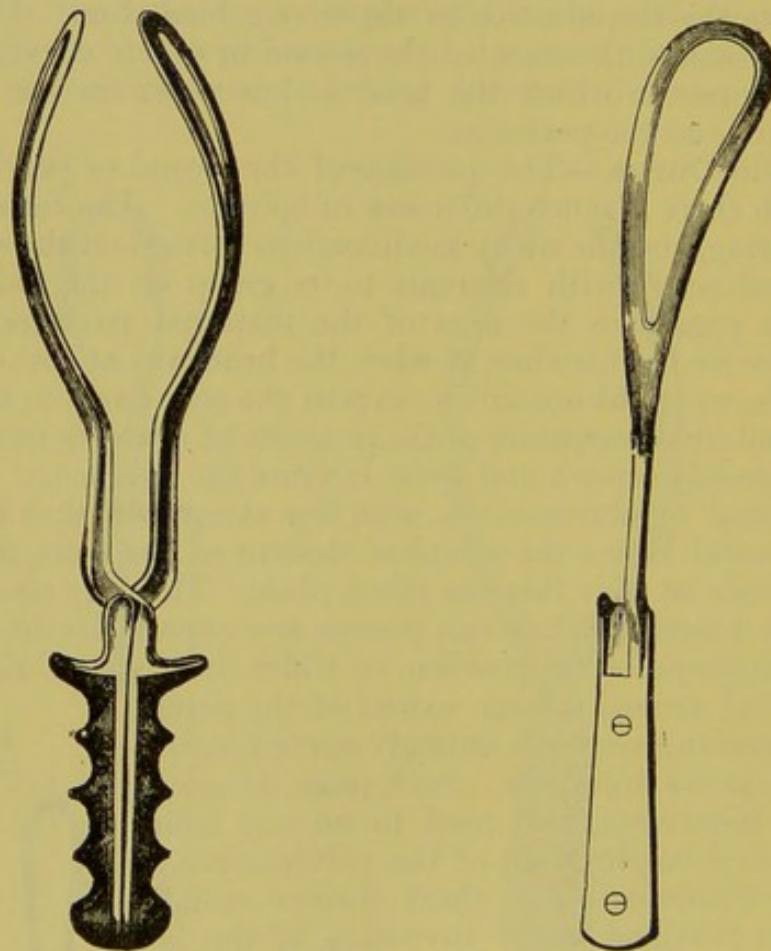


Zeigler's forceps.



**The Long Forceps.**—For cases in which the head is not on the perineum, or at least not quite low in the pelvis, a longer instrument is essential. To meet this indication Smellie invented the long forceps, which, like the shorter instrument, has been very variously modified. The most perfect instrument of the kind employed in Great Britain is that known as Simpson's forceps (Fig. 169), which combines many excellent points selected from the forceps of various obstetricians, as well as some original additions, and which, as a whole, was never surpassed, until Tarnier's or its modification was invented.

FIG. 169.



Simpson's forceps.

The curved portions of the blades are six and one-quarter inches long, the fenestra measuring one and one-quarter inches in its widest part. The extremities of the blades are one inch asunder when the handles are closed, and three inches at their widest part. The object of this somewhat unusual width is to lessen the compressing power of the instrument, without in any way interfering with its action as a tractor. The pelvic curve is less than in most long forceps, so as to admit of the rotation of the head when necessary, without the risk of injuring the maternal structures. Between the curve of the blade and the lock is a straight portion or shank, measuring two and three-eighths inches, which, before joining the handle, is bent at right angles into a knee. This shank is a useful addition to all forceps, and is



essential in the long forceps to insure the junction of the blades beyond the parts of the mother, which might otherwise be caught in the lock and injured. The knees serve the purpose of preventing the blades from slipping from each other after they have been united. They also admit of one finger being introduced above the lock, and used as an aid in traction; a provision which is made in some other varieties of long forceps by a semicircular bend in each shank. The handles, which in most British forceps are too small and smooth to afford a firm grasp, are serrated at the edge, and flattened from before backward, so as to fit the closed fist more accurately. At their extremities, near the lock, there are a pair of projecting rests, over which the fore and middle fingers may be passed in traction, and which greatly increase our power over the instrument. Although this and other varieties of the long forceps are specially constructed for application when the head is high in the pelvis, it answers quite as well as the short forceps—indeed, in most respects, better—when the head has descended low down. It is a decided advantage for the practitioner to habituate himself to the use of one instrument, with the application and power of which he becomes thoroughly familiar. It is a mere waste of space and money for him to encumber himself with a number of instruments of various shapes and sizes, and he may be sure that a good pair of long forceps will be suitable for every emergency, and in any position of the head.

The chief argument against the use of such an instrument in simple cases is its great power. This, however, is entirely based on a misconception. The existence of power does not involve its use, and the stronger instrument can be employed with quite as much delicacy and gentleness as the weaker. The remarks of Dr. Hodge<sup>1</sup> on this point are extremely apposite, and are well worthy of quotation. He says: "Certainly no man ought to apply the forceps who has not sufficient discretion to use no more force than is absolutely requisite for safe delivery. If, therefore, there is more power at command, he is not obliged to use it; while, on the contrary, if much power be demanded, he can, within the bounds of prudence, exercise it by the long forceps, but with the short forceps his efforts might be unavailing. Moreover, in cases of difficulty, the short forceps being used, the practitioner would be forced to make great muscular efforts; while with the long forceps, owing to the great leverage, such effort will be comparatively trifling, and, of course, the whole force demanded can be much more delicately, and at the same time efficiently, applied, and with more safety to the tissues of the child and its parent."

**Continental Forceps.**—The forceps usually employed on the Continent and in America differs considerably, both in appearance and construction, from those in use in England. As a rule it is a larger and more powerful instrument, joined by a pivot or button-joint, and it always possesses the second or pelvic curve. Of late years Simpson's forceps has been much employed in some parts of Germany. The chief objection to the Continental instruments is their cumbrousness.

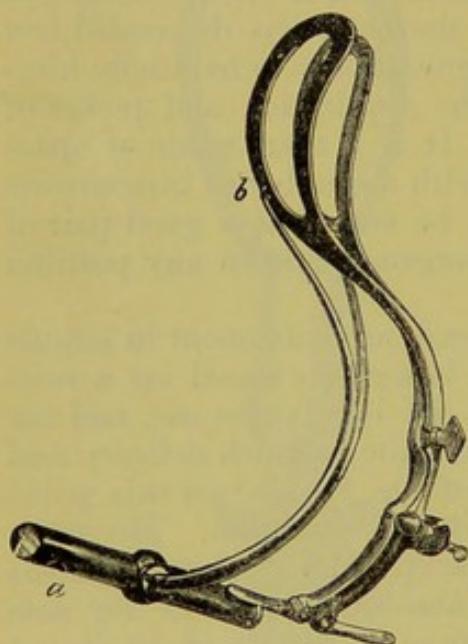
<sup>1</sup> System of Obstetrics, p. 242.



This is chiefly in the handles, which in many of them are forged in a piece with the blades, the part introduced within the maternal structures not being materially different from the corresponding part of the English instrument.

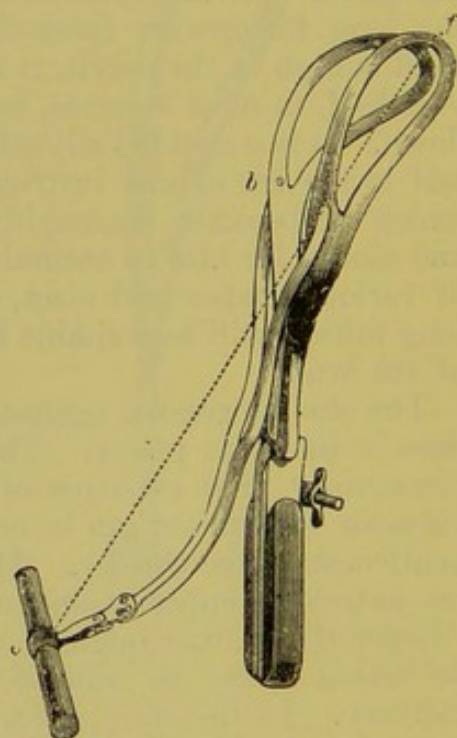
**Tarnier's Forceps.**—The forceps invented by Professor Tarnier (Fig. 170) has attracted considerable attention, and is highly esteemed by all who have used it. In this instrument traction is not made on the handles by which the blades are introduced as in ordinary forceps, but on a supplementary handle (*a*) subsequently attached to the blades near the lower opening of their fenestræ (*b*). The advantage claimed for this arrangement is that less force is required in traction, which can

FIG. 170.



Tarnier's forceps.

FIG. 171.



Simpson's axis-traction forceps.  
*c, b.* Traction handle. *c, f.* Line of traction.

always be made in the proper axis of the pelvis; that the blades are not likely to slip; and that rotation of the head is not interfered with. The handles of the forceps, moreover, guide the operator to the direction in which he ought to pull, since all that is required is to keep the traction rods parallel to them. This instrument, however, although theoretically excellent, is somewhat too complicated for general use.

**Simpson's Axis-traction Forceps.**—Prof. A. R. Simpson, of Edinburgh, has invented a modification of Tarnier's instrument, which he calls the "Axis-traction Forceps" (Fig. 171). The supplementary handles are fixed to the blades, and the whole mechanism is much simpler than in Tarnier's forceps. This has been somewhat improved by Milne Murray, by making the instrument entirely of metal and lightening the handles, which are not used for traction. For many years I have used this type of forceps to the exclusion of every other



form, and have every reason to be satisfied with it, especially in the high forceps operation, in which it seems to me superior to any other instrument. Indeed, the facility with which it effects delivery in such cases is often very striking.

**Action of the Instrument.**—The forceps is generally said to act in three different ways :

First. As a *tractor*.

Second. As a *lever*.

Third. As a *compressor*.

It is more especially as a tractor that the instrument is of value, and it is used with the greatest advantage when it is employed merely to supplement the action of the uterus which is insufficient of itself to effect delivery, or when, from some complication, it is necessary to complete labor with greater rapidity than can be accomplished by the unaided powers of Nature. In most cases traction alone is sufficient ; but in order that it may act satisfactorily, and that the instrument may not slip, a proper construction of the forceps, and a sufficient curvature of the blades, are essential. The want of these is the radical fault of many of the short, straight instruments in common use, which have a tendency to slip during our efforts at extraction.

The forceps acts also as a lever, but this action has been greatly exaggerated. It is generally described as a lever of the first class, the power being at the handles, the fulcrum at the lock, and the weight at the extremities. There may possibly be some leverage power of this kind when the instrument is first introduced, and the handles held so loosely that one blade is able to work on the other. But, as ordinarily used, the handles are held with a sufficiently firm grasp to prevent this movement, and then the two blades practically form a single instrument.

Galabin, who has studied this subject in detail, points out<sup>1</sup> that : " 1. The lever is formed by both blades of the forceps and the foetal head united in one immovable mass. As soon as the blades begin to slip over the head, the lever is decomposed, and the swaying movement ceases to have any mechanical advantage. 2. The power is applied to the handles in a slanting direction. The resistance or weight does not act at a point either between the former and the fulcrum, or beyond the fulcrum, but at a point in a plane nearly at right angles to the line joining these two points, and its direction is a line perpendicular to that plane of the pelvis in which the greatest section of the head is engaged ; that is to say, in the case of straight forceps, nearly parallel to the handles. The lever formed does not, therefore, strictly speaking, belong to any one of the three orders into which levers are commonly divided. 3. The fulcrum is fixed partly by friction, partly by the combination of traction with oscillatory movements—in other words, by the power being directed in great measure downward, and only slightly to one side."

He further shows that the pendulum motion of the forceps is superfluous in all ordinary forceps operations, in which traction alone is

<sup>1</sup> Galabin : " Action of Midwifery Forceps as a Lever," *Obst. Journ.*, vol. iv. p. 508.



amply sufficient for delivery ; but that when the head is impacted, and great force is required for its extraction, a mechanical advantage may be gained from having recourse to an oscillatory movement, which should, however, be very limited, and only continued if found to effect distinct advance of the head.

Regarding the compressive power of the instrument there has been much difference of opinion. There is no doubt that the forceps, especially some of the foreign instruments in which the points nearly approach each other, is capable of exerting considerable compression on the head. It is, however, extremely problematical if this action be of real value. It is to be borne in mind that in cases of protracted labor the head has been already moulded and compressed, and the bones have been made to overlap each other to their utmost extent, by the sides of the pelvis. We can scarcely, therefore, expect to diminish the head much more by the forceps without employing an amount of force that will seriously endanger the life of the child. It is in cases of disproportion between the head and the pelvis, depending on slight antero-posterior contraction of the pelvic brim, that diminution of the child's head by compression would be most useful. Then, however, the pressure of the forceps is exerted on that portion of the head which lies in the most roomy diameter of the pelvis, where there is no want of space. If this pressure does not increase the opposite diameter, which is in apposition to the narrower portion of the pelvis, it can at least do nothing toward lessening it, and diminution of any other part of the child's head is not required.

**Dynamical Action of the Forceps.**—The mere introduction of the forceps sometimes excites increased uterine action, through the reflex irritation induced by the presence of a foreign body in the vagina. This has been called the dynamical action of the forceps ; but it cannot be looked upon in any other light than that of an occasional accidental result.

The circumstances indicating the use of the forceps have been separately considered elsewhere, and to recapitulate them here would only lead to needless repetition. I shall, therefore, now merely describe the mode of using the instrument.

Before doing so it is well to repeat what has already been said as to the difference between what may be termed the high and low forceps operations. The application of the instrument when the head is low in the pelvis is extremely simple ; and when there is no disproportion between the head and the pelvis, and some slight traction is alone required to supplement deficient expulsive power, the operation, in the hands of any ordinarily well instructed practitioner, ought to be perfectly safe both to the mother and child. It is very different when the head is arrested at the brim, or high in the pelvis. Then the application of the forceps is an operation requiring much dexterity for its proper performance, and must never be undertaken without anxious consideration. It is because these two classes of operations have been confused that the use of the instrument is regarded by many with such unreasonable dread.



**Preliminary Considerations.**—Before attempting to introduce the forceps, there are several points to which attention should be directed.

1st. The membranes must, of course, be ruptured.

2d. For the safe and easy application of the instrument, it is also advisable that the os should be fully dilated, and the cervix retracted over the head. Still these two points cannot be regarded, as many have laid down, as being *sine quâ non*. Indeed, we are often compelled to use the instrument when, although the os is fully dilated, the rim of the cervix can be felt at some point of the contour of the head, especially in cases in which the anterior lip is jammed between the head and the pubes. Provided due care be taken to guard the cervical rim with the fingers of one hand, as the instrument is slipped past it, there need be no fear of injury from this cause. If the os be not fully dilated, but is sufficiently open to admit of the passage of the forceps, the operation, under urgent circumstances, may be quite justifiable, but it must necessarily be a somewhat anxious one.

3d. The position of the head should be accurately ascertained by means of the sutures and fontanelles. Unless this be done, the operation will always be hap-hazard and unsatisfactory, as the practitioner can never be in possession of accurate knowledge of the progress of the case. It may be that the occiput is directed backward; and, although that does not contra-indicate the application of the forceps, it involves special precautions being taken.

4th. The bladder and bowels should be emptied.

**Question of Administering Anæsthetics.**—Before proceeding to operate, the question of anæsthesia will arise. In any case likely to be difficult it is of the greatest assistance to have the patient completely under the influence of an anæsthetic to the surgical degree, so as to have her as still as possible; but, whenever this is deemed necessary, another practitioner should undertake the responsibility of the administration. In simple cases I believe it is better to dispense with anæsthetics altogether, partly because they are apt to stop what pains there are, which is in itself a disadvantage, but chiefly because, under partial anæsthesia, the patient loses her self-control, is restless, and twists herself into awkward positions, which gives rise to the utmost difficulty and inconvenience in the use of the instrument. Moreover, if no anæsthetic be given, the patient can assist the operator by placing herself in the most convenient attitude.

**Description of the Operation.**—In describing the method of applying the forceps, I shall assume that we have to do with the simpler variety of the operation, when the head is low in the pelvis. Subsequently I shall point out the peculiarities of the high operation.

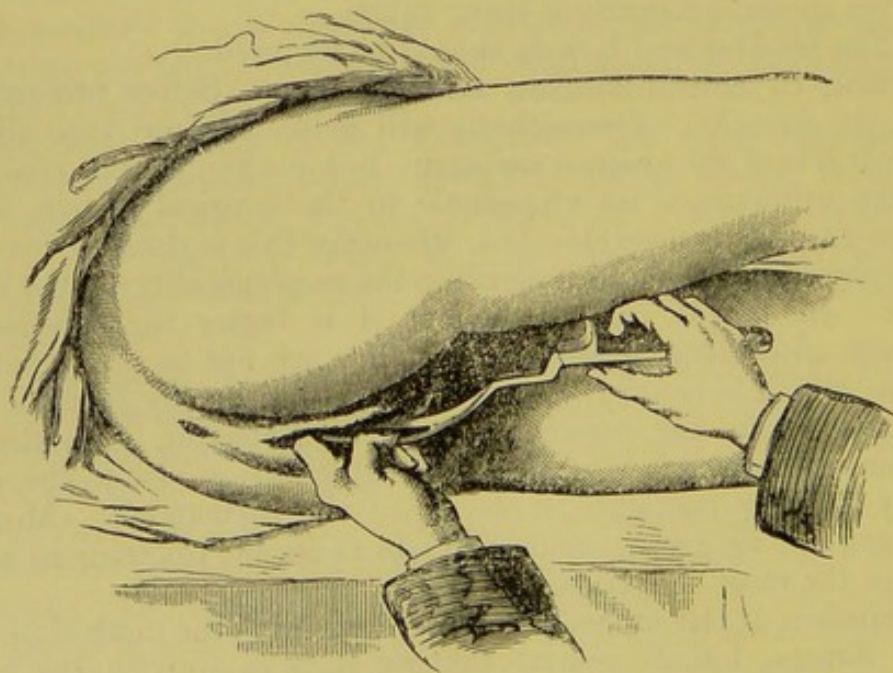
As to the position of the patient, I believe there can be no doubt of the superiority of that which is usually adopted in Great Britain. On the Continent and in America the forceps is always employed with the patient lying on her back, a position involving much needless exposure of the person, and requiring more assistance from others. In certain cases of unusual difficulty the position on the back is of unquestionable utility, but we may, at least, commence the operation in the usual way and subsequently turn the patient on her back if desirable. In such



cases Walcher<sup>1</sup> advocates the lithotomy position, with the legs hanging over the edge of the bed, but not touching the ground. It is claimed for this that the weight of the depending thighs stretches the sacro-iliac joints sufficiently to cause an appreciable increase in the conjugate diameter of the brim, estimated as from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an inch. In certain exceptional high forceps cases, when the head will not pass through the brim, it may be worth trying, and it is said to have been successful when it has been found impossible to extract with the axis-traction forceps in the usual position. It is, however, rarely applicable, and in private practice it would be very difficult to use.

Much of the facility with which the blades are introduced depends on the patient being properly placed. Hence, although it gives rise to a little more trouble at first, I believe that it is always best to pay particular attention to this point, whether the high or low forceps operation be about to be performed. The patient should be brought quite to the side of the bed, with her nates parallel to and projecting somewhat over its edge. The body should lie almost directly across the bed, and nearly at right angles to the hips, with the knees raised toward the abdomen (Fig. 172). In this way there is no risk of the handle of the upper blade, when depressed in introduction, coming in contact with the bed.

FIG. 172.



Position of patient for forceps delivery and mode of introducing lower blade.

**Antiseptic Precautions.**—Previous to use the blades should be carefully disinfected. This is best done by thoroughly heating them in the flame of a spirit lamp, or by boiling, and then placing them in hot water and creolin. They should then be lubricated with carbolized vaseline and placed ready to hand.

These preliminaries having been attended to, we proceed to the

<sup>1</sup> Centralblatt für Gynäk., 1889.



introduction of the blades, sitting by the side of the bed, opposite the nates of the patient.

The important question now arises, In what direction are the blades to be passed? The almost universal rule in our standard works is, that they must be passed as nearly as possible over the child's ears, without any reference to the pelvic diameters. Hence, if the head have not made its turn, but is lying in one oblique diameter, the blades would require to be passed in the opposite oblique diameter; in short, the position of the forceps, as regards the pelvis, must vary according to the position of the head. Some have even laid down the rule that the forceps is contra-indicated unless an ear can be felt—a rule that would very seriously limit its application, as in many cases in which it is urgently required it is a matter of great difficulty, and even impossibility, to feel the ear at all. It is admitted that in the high forceps operation the blades must be introduced in the transverse diameter of the pelvis, without relation to the position of the head. On the Continent it is generally recommended that this rule should be applied to all cases of forceps delivery alike, whether the head be high or low, and I have now for many years adopted this plan, and passed the blades in all cases, whatever be the position of the head, in the transverse diameter of the pelvis, without any attempt to pass them over the bi-parietal diameter of the child's head. Dr. Barnes points out with great force that, do what we will, and attempt as we may to pass the blades in relation to the child's head, they find their way to the sides of the pelvis, and that the marks of the fenestræ on the head always show that it has been grasped by the brow and side of the occiput. Of the perfect correctness of this observation I have no doubt; hence, it is a needless element of complexity to endeavor to vary the position of the blades in each case, and one which only confuses the inexperienced practitioner, and renders more difficult an operation which should be simplified as much as possible. While, therefore, it is of importance that the precise position of the head should be ascertained in order that we may have an intelligent notion of its progress, I do not think that it is essential as a guide to the introduction of the forceps.

**Method of Introducing the Lower Blade.**—As a rule, the lower blade, lightly grasped between the tips of the index and middle fingers and the thumb, should be introduced first. Poised in this way, we have perfect command over it, and can appreciate in a moment any obstacle to its passage. Two or more fingers of the left hand are introduced into the vagina, and by the side of the head, as a guide. The greatest care must be taken, if the cervix be within reach, that they are passed within it, so as to avoid the possibility of injury.

The handle of the instrument has to be elevated, and its point slid gently along the palmar surface of the guiding fingers until it touches the head (Fig. 172). At first the blade should be inserted in the axis of the outlet, but as it progresses the handle must be depressed and carried backward. As it is pushed onward it is made to progress by a slight side-to-side motion, and it is of the utmost importance to bear in mind that the greatest gentleness must always be used. If any

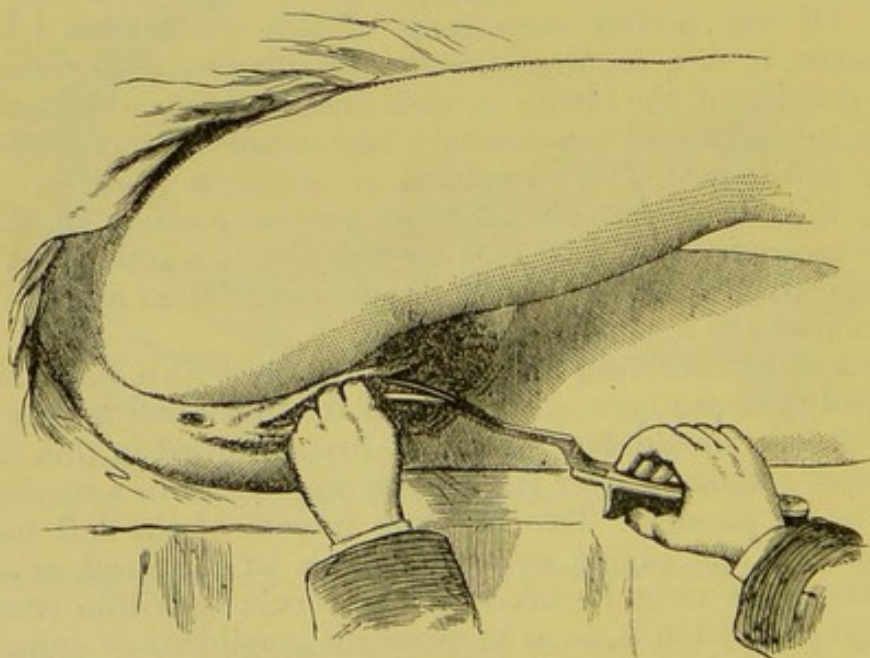


obstruction be felt, we are bound to withdraw the instrument, partially or entirely, and attempt to manœuvre, not force, the point past it. As the blade is guided on in this way, it is made to pass over the convexity of the head, the point being always kept slightly in contact with it, until it finally gains its proper position. When fully inserted the handle is drawn back toward the perineum, and given in charge to an assistant. The insertion must be carried on only in the intervals between the pains, and desisted from during their occurrence; otherwise there would be a serious risk of injuring the soft parts of the mother.

**Introduction of the Upper Blade.**—The second blade is passed directly opposite to the first, and is generally somewhat more difficult to introduce, in consequence of the space occupied by the latter. It is passed along two fingers directly opposite the first blade, and with exactly the same precautions as to direction and introduction, except that at first its handle has to be depressed instead of elevated (Fig. 173).

The handle which was in charge of the assistant is now laid hold of by the operator, and the two handles are drawn together. If the blades have been properly introduced, there should be no difficulty in locking; but, should we be unable to join them easily, we must withdraw one or other, either partially or entirely, and reintroduce it with the same precautions as before. We must also assure ourselves that no hairs, or any of the maternal structures, are caught in the lock.

FIG. 173.



Introduction of the upper blade.

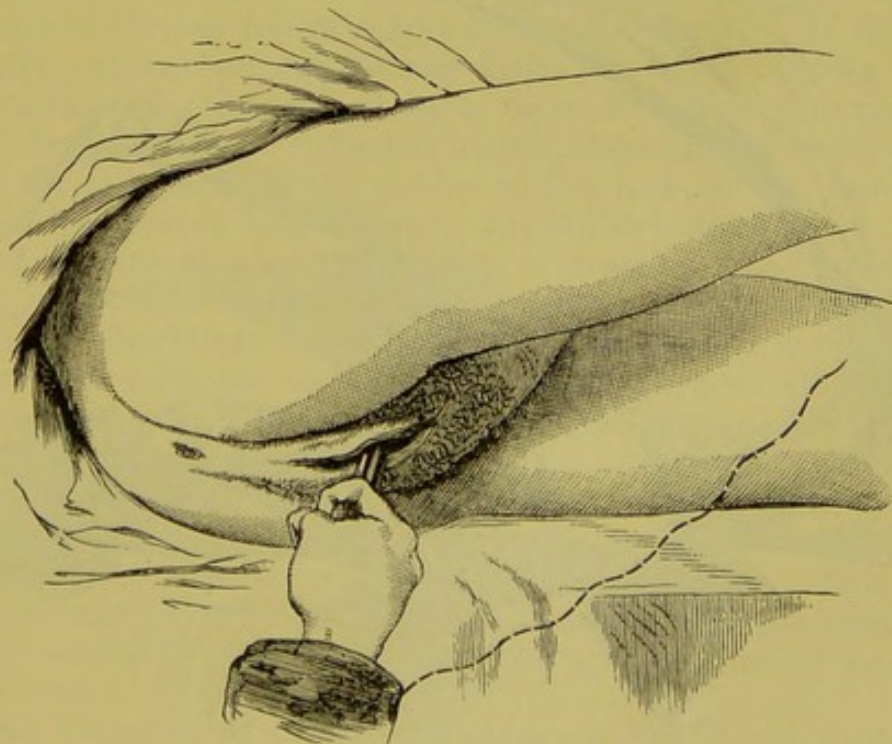
**Method of Traction.**—When once the blades are locked we may commence our efforts at traction. To do this we lay hold of the handles with the right hand, using only sufficient compression to give a firm grasp of the head and to keep the blades from slipping. The



left hand may be advantageously used in assisting and supporting the right during our efforts at extraction, and, at a late stage of the operation, may be employed in relaxing the perineum when stretched by the head of the child. Traction must always be made in reference to the pelvic axes, being at first backward toward the perineum (Fig. 174), in the direction of the axis of the brim, and as the head descends and the vertex protrudes through the vulva, it must be changed to that of the outlet (Fig. 175). If the axis-traction forceps is used, it is to be borne in mind that traction is to be made by the traction handle only, the handles of the instrument itself being left untouched after they are locked and the traction rods are united. By keeping these latter parallel to the handles of the forceps, traction can always be made in the proper direction. We must extract only during the pains; and, if these should be absent, we must imitate them by acting at intervals. This is a point which deserves special attention, for there is no more common error than undue hurry in delivery.

The only valid objection I know of against a more frequent resort to the forceps in lingering labor is, that the sudden emptying of the uterus, in the absence of pains, may predispose to hemorrhage; and it cannot be denied that it is one of some weight. However, if due care be taken to operate slowly, and to allow several minutes to elapse between each tractive effort, while at the same time uterine contractions are stimulated by pressure and support, this need not be considered

FIG. 174.



Forceps in position. Traction in the axis of the brim, downward and backward.

a contra-indication. Besides direct traction we may impart to the instrument a gentle waving motion from handle to handle, which brings into operation its power as a lever; but this must be done only to a very slight extent, and must always be subservient to direct traction.



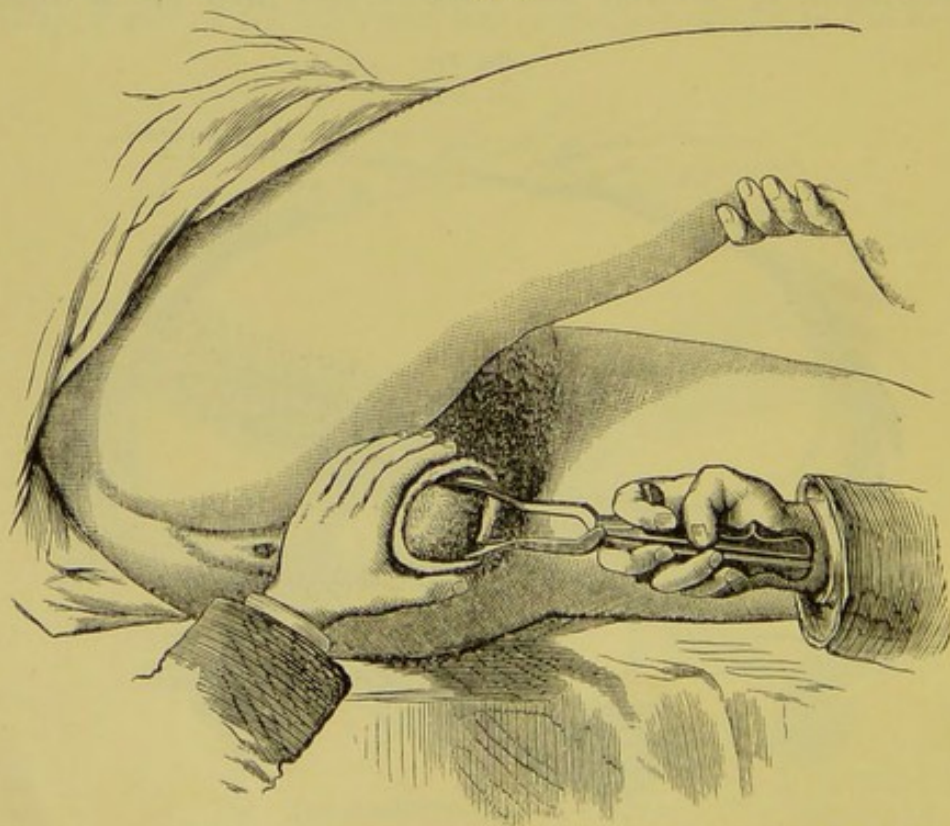
Proceeding thus in a slow and cautious manner, carefully regulating the force employed according to the exigencies of the case, we shall perceive that the head begins to descend; and its progress should be determined, from time to time, by the fingers of the unemployed hand.

When the head lies in the oblique diameter, as it descends, in consequence of its perfect adaptation to the pelvic cavity it will turn into the antero-posterior diameter without any effort on the part of the operator, provided only that the traction be sufficiently slow and gradual. As the head is about to emerge, it is necessary to raise the handles toward the mother's abdomen. More than usual care is required to prevent laceration of the perineum, which is always much stretched (Fig. 175). If, as often happens, the pains have now increased, and the perineum be very thin and tense, it may even be desirable to remove the blades gently and leave the case to be terminated by the natural powers; but if due precautions are used this need not be necessary.

The peculiarities of forceps delivery in occipito-posterior positions have already been discussed (p. 339), and need not be repeated.

**High Forceps Operations.**—When high forceps operation has been decided on, the passage of the blades will be found to be much more difficult, from the height of the presenting part, the distance which

FIG. 175.



Last stage of extraction. The handles of the forceps are being gradually turned upward toward the mother's abdomen.

they must pass, and, in some cases, from the mobility of the head interfering with their accurate adaptation. The general principles of introduction and of traction are, however, identical. This operation



will very rarely be attempted before the head has entered or become fixed in the pelvic brim, for if it be freely movable above the brim, turning is preferable. If, however, from long draining away of the waters, or rigidity of the uterus, we are induced to attempt the operation before the head has entered the brim, it must be fixed as much as possible by abdominal pressure. In guiding the blades to the head special care must be taken to avoid any injury of the soft parts, especially if the cervix be not completely out of reach. For this purpose it may even be advisable to introduce the entire left hand as a guide, so as to avoid any possibility of injuring the cervix from not passing the instrument under its edge.

**Peculiar Method of Introducing the Blades.**—Some authors advise that, in such cases, the blade should be introduced at first opposite the sacrum, until the point approaches its promontory. It is then made to sweep round the pelvis, under the protecting fingers, till it reaches its proper position on the head. This plan is advocated by Ramsbotham, Hall Davis, and other eminent practical accoucheurs, and it is certainly of service in some cases of difficulty; especially when, from any reason, it is not possible to draw the nates over the edge of the bed, when the necessary depression of the handle of the upper blade is difficult to effect. It involves, however, a somewhat complicated manœuvre, and it is seldom that the blades cannot be readily introduced in the usual way.

In locking, the slightest approach to roughness must be carefully avoided, for the extremities of the blades are now within the cavity of the uterus, and serious injury might easily be inflicted. If difficulty be met with, rather than employ any force, one of the blades should be withdrawn and reintroduced in a more favorable direction. If the blades have shanks of sufficient length, there should be no risk of including the soft parts of the mother in the lock, which, in a badly constructed instrument, is an accident not unlikely to occur.

**Method of Traction.**—After junction, traction must at first be altogether in the axis of the brim, and to effect this the handles must be pressed well backward toward the perineum. As the head descends it will probably take the usual turn of itself, without effort on the part of the operator, and the direction of the tractive force may be gradually altered to that of the axis of the outlet. If the pains be strong and regular, and there be no indication for immediate delivery, we may remove the forceps after the head has descended upon the perineum, and leave the conclusion of the case to Nature. This course may be especially advisable if the perineum and soft parts be unusually rigid; but generally it is better to terminate labor without removing the instrument.

**Possible Dangers of Forceps Delivery.**—Before concluding this subject, reference may be made to the possible dangers of the operation. I would here again insist on the importance of distinguishing between the high and low forceps operations, which have been so unfortunately and unfairly confounded. Reasons have already been given for rejecting the statistics of the risks attending forceps delivery in the latter class of cases (p. 366). A formidable catalogue of



dangers, both to mother and child, might easily be gathered from our standard works on obstetrics. Among the former the principal are lacerations of the uterus, vagina, and perineum; rupture of varicose veins, giving rise to thrombus; pelvic abscess from contusion of the soft parts; subsequent inflammation of the uterus or peritoneum; tearing asunder of the joints and symphyses; and even fracture of the pelvic bones. A careful analysis of these, such as has been so well made by Drs. Hicks and Phillips,<sup>1</sup> proves beyond doubt that the application of the instrument is not so much concerned in their production as the protraction of the labor, and the neglect of the practitioner in not interfering sufficiently soon to prevent the occurrence of the evil consequences, afterward attributed to the operation itself. Many of these will be found to arise from the prolonged pressure on the soft parts within the pelvis and the subsequent inflammation or sloughing. To these causes may be referred with propriety most cases of vesico-vaginal fistula (p. 460), peritonitis, and metritis following instrumental labor.

Lacerations and similar accidents may, however, result from an incautious use of the instrument. Slight lacerations of the mucous membrane of the vagina are probably far from uncommon. But if these cases were closely examined it would be found that the fault lay not in the instrument, but in the hand that used it. Either the blades were introduced without due regard to the axes of the pelvis, or they were pushed forward with force and violence, or an instrument was employed unsuitable to the case (such as a short straight forceps when the head was high in the pelvis), or undue haste and force in delivery were used. It would be manifestly unfair to lay the blame of such results upon the forceps, which, in the hands of a more judicious and experienced practitioner, would have effected the desired object with perfect safety. The instrument is doubtless unsafe in the hands of anyone who does not understand its use, just as the scalpel or amputating knife would be in the hands of a rash and inexperienced surgeon. The lesson to be learnt seems to be, clearly, not that the dangers should deter us from the use of the forceps, but that they should induce us to study more carefully the cases in which it is applicable and the method of using it with safety.

**Possible Risks to the Child.**—The dangers to the child are, principally, lacerations of the integuments of the scalp and forehead; contusion of the face; partial, but temporary, paralysis of the face from pressure of a blade on the facial nerve; depression or fracture of the cranial bones; injury to the brain from undue pressure of the blades. These evils are of rare occurrence, and, when they do happen, generally result from improper management of the operation—such as undue compression, the use of improper instruments, or excessive and ill-directed efforts at traction—and cannot, therefore, be considered as in any way contra-indicating the use of the instrument. Many of the more common results, such as slight abrasions of the scalp or paralysis of the face, are transitory in their nature and of no real consequence.

<sup>1</sup> *Obstet. Trans.*, vol. xiii. p. 55.



## CHAPTER IV.

## THE VECTIS.—THE FILLET.

**The Vectis.**—In connection with the subject of instrumental delivery, it is essential to say something of the use of the *vectis*, on account of the value which was formerly ascribed to it, which was at one time so great in England that it became the favorite instrument in the metropolis; Denman saying of it that even those who employed the forceps were “very willing to admit the equal, if not superior, utility and convenience of the vectis.” Even at the present day there are practitioners of no small experience who believe it to be of occasional great utility, and use it in preference to the forceps in cases in which slight assistance only is required. In spite, however, of occasional attempts to recommend its use, the instrument has fallen into disfavor, and may be said to be practically obsolete.

**Nature of the Instrument.**—The vectis, in its most approved form, consists of a single blade, not unlike that of a short straight forceps, attached to a wooden handle. A variety of modifications exists in its shape and size. The handle has been occasionally manufactured, for the convenience of carriage, with a hinge close to the commencement of the blade (Fig. 176), or with a screw at the point where the handle and blade join. The power of the instrument, and the facility of introduction, depend very much on the amount of curvature of the blade. If this be decided, a firmer hold of the head is taken and greater tractile force is obtained, but the difficulty of introduction is increased.

When employed in the former way, the fulcrum is intended to be the hand of the operator; but the risk of using the maternal structures as a *point d'appui*, and the inevitable danger of contusion and laceration which must follow, constitute one of the chief objections to the operation. Its value as a tractor must always be limited and quite inferior to that of the forceps, while it is as difficult to introduce and manipulate.

**Cases in which it is Applicable.**—The vectis has been recommended in cases in which the low forceps operation is suitable, provided the pains have not entirely ceased. There is no doubt that it may be quite capable of overcoming a slight impediment to the passage of the head. It is applied over various parts of the head, most commonly over the occiput, in the same manner, and with the same precautions, as one blade of the forceps. Dr. Ramsbotham says: “We shall find it necessary to apply it to different parts of the cranium, and perhaps the face also, successively, in order to relieve the head from its fixed condition and favor its descent.” Such an operation ob-



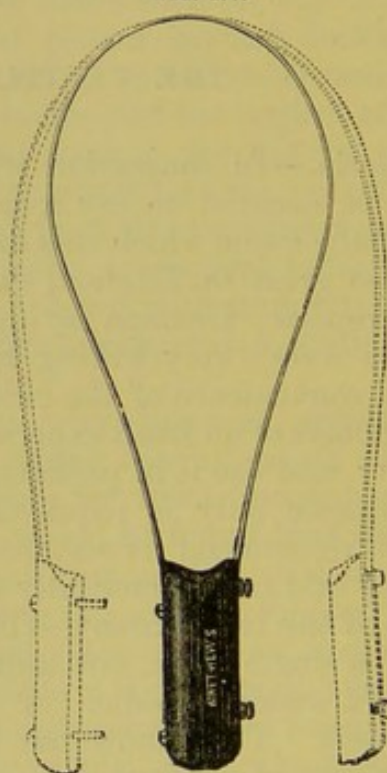
viously requires quite as much dexterity as the application of the forceps; while, if we bear in mind its comparatively slight power and the risk of injury to the maternal structures, we must admit that the disuse of the instrument in modern practice is amply justified.

FIG. 176.



Vectis with hinged handle.

FIG. 177.



Wilmot's fillet.

The vectis may, however, find a useful application when employed to rectify malpositions, especially in certain occipito-posterior presentations. This action of the instrument has already been considered (page 338), and, under such circumstances, it may prove of service where the forceps is inapplicable. When so employed it is passed carefully over the occiput, and, while the maternal structures are guarded from injury, downward traction is made during the continuance of a pain. So used, its application is perfectly simple and free from danger, and for this purpose it may be retained as part of the obstetric armamentarium.

The Fillet is the oldest of obstetric instruments, having been frequently employed before the invention of the forceps, and even in the time of Smellie it was much used in the metropolis. It has since completely fallen out of favor as a scientific instrument, although its use is every now and again advocated, and it is certainly a favorite instrument with some practitioners. This is to be explained by the apparent simplicity of the operation, and the fact that it can generally be performed without the knowledge of the patient. The latter, however, is one strong reason why it should not be used.

**Nature of the Instrument.**—The fillet consists, in its most improved form (that which is recommended by Dr. Eardley Wilmot<sup>1</sup>)

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. xv. p. 172.



(Fig. 177), of a slip of whalebone fixed into a handle composed of two separate halves which join into one. The whalebone loop is slipped over either the occiput or face, and traction used at the handle.

When applied over the face, after the head has rotated, it would probably do no harm; but if it were so placed when the head was high in the pelvis, traction would necessarily produce extension of the chin before the proper time, and would thus interfere with the natural mechanism of delivery. If placed over the occiput, it is impossible to make traction in the direction of the pelvic axes, as the instrument will then infallibly slip. If traction be made in any other direction, there must be a risk of injuring the maternal structures, or of changing the position of the head. Hence there is every reason for discarding the fillet as a tractor, or as a substitute for the forceps, even in the simplest cases.

It is quite possible that it may find a useful application in certain cases in which the vectis may also be used, viz., as a rectifier of malposition; and, from the comparative facility of its introduction, it would probably be the preferable instrument of the two.

## CHAPTER V.

### OPERATIONS INVOLVING DESTRUCTION OF THE FÆTUS.

Operations involving the destruction and mutilation of the child were among the first practised in midwifery. Craniotomy was evidently known in the time of Hippocrates, as he mentions a mode of extracting the head by means of hooks. Celsus describes a similar operation, and was acquainted with the manner of extracting the fœtus in transverse presentations by decapitation. Similar procedures were also practised and described by Aetius and others among the ancient writers. The physicians of the Arabian school not only employed perforators for opening the head, but were acquainted with instruments for compressing and extracting it.

**Religious Objections to Craniotomy.**—Until the end of the seventeenth century this class of operation was not considered justifiable in the case of living children; it then came to be discussed whether the life of the child might not be sacrificed to save that of the mother. It was authoritatively ruled by the Theological Faculty of Paris that the destruction of the child in any case was mortal sin. "*Si l'on ne peut tirer l'enfant sans le tuer, on ne peut sans péché mortel le tirer.*" This dictum of the Roman Church had great influence on Continental midwifery, more especially in France, where, up to a recent date, the leading obstetricians considered craniotomy to be only justifiable when



the death of the fœtus had been positively ascertained. Even at the present day there are not wanting practitioners who, in their praiseworthy objection to the destruction of a living child, counsel delay until the child has died—a practice thoroughly illogical, and only sparing the operator's feelings at the cost of greatly increased risk to the mother. In England the safety of the child has always been considered subservient to that of the mother; and it has been admitted that, in every case in which the extraction of a living fœtus by any of the ordinary means is impossible, its mutilation is perfectly justifiable.

**Formerly Performed with Unjustifiable Frequency.**—It must be admitted that the frequency with which craniotomy has been performed in England constitutes a great blot on British midwifery. During the mastership of Dr. Labbat, at the Rotunda Hospital, there is no record of the forceps having been applied at all in 21,867 labors. Even in the time of Clarke and Collins, when its frequency was much diminished, craniotomy was performed three or four times as often as forceps delivery. These figures indicate a destruction of fœtal life which we cannot look back to without a shudder, and which, it is to be feared, justify the reproaches which our Continental brethren have cast upon our practice. Fortunately, professional opinion has now completely recognized the sacred duty of saving the infant's life whenever it is practicable to do so; and British obstetricians now teach as carefully as those of any other nation the imperative necessity of using every endeavor to avoid the destruction of the fœtus.

**Divisions of the Subject.**—The operation now under consideration may be necessary: 1st, when the head requires either to be simply perforated, or afterward more completely broken up and extracted—an operation which has received various names, but is generally known in England as *craniotomy*, and which may or may not require to be followed by further diminution of the trunk; 2d, when the arm presents, and turning is impossible. This necessitates one of two procedures—*decapitation*, with the separate extraction of the body and head, or *evisceration*. In both classes of cases similar instruments are employed, and those generally in use at the present time may be first briefly described.

**Instruments Employed.**—The object of the *perforator* is to pierce the skull of the child, so as to admit of the brain being broken up and the consequent collapse and diminution in size of the cranium. The perforator invented by Denman, or some modification of it, has been principally employed. It requires the handles to be separated in order to open the blades, and this cannot be done by the operator himself. This difficulty is overcome in the modification of Naegele's perforator used in Edinburgh, in which the handles are so constructed that they open the points when pressed together, and are separated by a steel rod with a joint at its centre to prevent their opening too soon. By this arrangement the instrument can be manipulated by one hand only. The sharp-pointed portion has an external cutting edge, with projecting shoulders at its base to prevent its penetrating too far into the cranium. Many modifications of these arrangements have



since been contrived (Figs. 178, 179, 180). In some parts of the Continent a perforator is used constructed on the principle of the trephine; but this is vastly more difficult to work and has the great disadvantage of simply boring a hole in the skull, instead of splitting it up, as is done by the sharp-pointed instrument.

The instruments for extraction are the *crotchet* and *craniotomy forceps*.

**Crotchets and Craniotomy Forceps.**—The crotchet is a sharp-pointed hook of highly tempered steel, which can be fixed on some portion of the skull, either internal or external, traction being made by the handle. The shank of the instrument is either straight or curved (Figs. 181 and 182), the latter being preferable, and it is either attached to a wooden handle or forged in a single piece of metal. A modification of this instrument is known as *Oldham's vertebral hook*. It consists of a slender hook, measuring with its handle thirteen

FIG. 178.



FIG. 179.

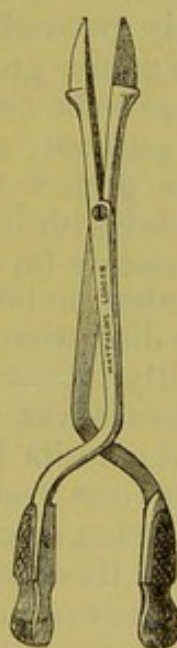
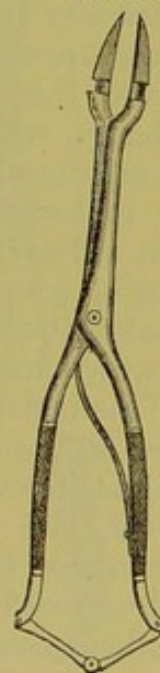


FIG. 180.



Various forms of perforators.

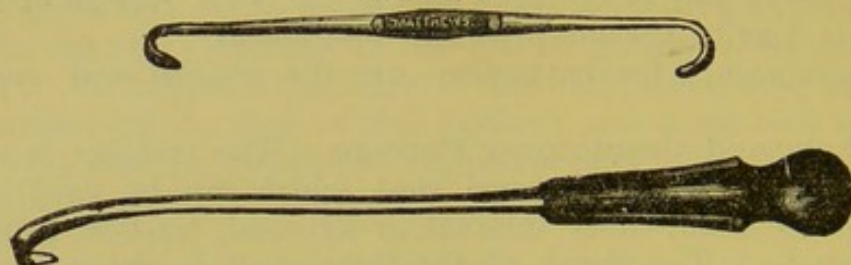
inches in length, which is passed through the foramen magnum and fixed in the vertebral canal, so as to secure a firm hold for traction. All forms of crotchets are open to the serious objection of being liable to slip, to break through the bone to which they are fixed, so wounding either the soft parts of the mother, or the fingers of the operator placed as a guard. Hence they are discountenanced by most recent writers, and may with propriety be regarded as obsolete instruments.

Their place as tractors is well supplied by the more modern craniotomy forceps (Fig. 183). These are intended to lay hold of the skull, one blade being introduced within the cranium, the other externally, and, when a firm grasp has been obtained, downward traction is made. A second object it fulfils is to break away and remove portions of the skull when perforation and traction alone are insufficient to effect delivery. Many forms of craniotomy forceps are in use—some armed



with formidable teeth; others, of simpler construction, depending on their roughened and serrated internal surfaces for firmness of grasp.

FIGS. 181, 182.



Crotchets.

For general use there is no better instrument than the *cranioclast* of Sir James Y. Simpson (Fig. 184), which admirably fulfils both these indications. It consists of two separate blades fastened by a button joint. The extremities of the blades are of a duck-billed shape, and are sufficiently curved to allow of a firm grasp of the skull being taken: the upper blade is deeply grooved to allow the lower to sink into it, and this gives the instrument great power in fracturing the cranial bones, when that is found to be necessary. It need not, however, be employed for the latter purpose; and the blades, being serrated on their under surface, form as perfect a pair of craniotomy forceps as any in ordinary use. Provided with it, we are spared the necessity of procuring a number of instruments for extraction.

**Cephalotribe.**—Amongst modern improvements in midwifery there are few which have led to more discussion than the use of the *cephalotribe*. This instrument, originally invented by Baudelocque, was long employed on the Continent before it was used in England, the prejudice against it being no doubt due to its formidable size and appearance. Of late years many of our leading obstetricians have used it in preference to either the crotchet or craniotomy forceps, and have materially modified and improved its construction, so that the most objectionable features of the older instruments are now entirely removed.

The *cephalotribe* consists of two powerful solid blades, which are applied to the head after perforation, and approximated by means of a screw so as to crush the cranial bones, and after this it may also be used for extraction. The peculiar value of the instrument is that, when properly applied, it crushes the firm base of the skull, which is left untouched by craniotomy; or, if it does not, it at least causes the base to turn edgewise within the blades, so as to be in a more favorable position for extraction. Another and specially valuable property is that it crushes the bones *within* the scalp, which forms a most efficient protective covering to their sharp edges. In this way one of the principal dangers of craniotomy—the wounding of the maternal passages by spiculæ of bone—is entirely avoided.

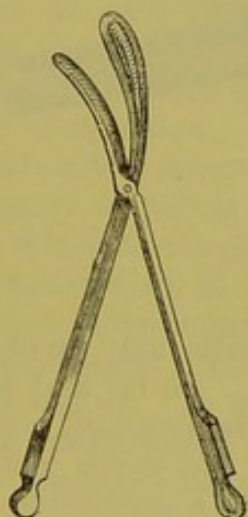
The *cephalotribe*, therefore, acts in two ways—as a crusher and as a tractor. Some obstetricians believe the former to be its more important use, and even maintain that the *cephalotribe* is unsuited for traction. This view is specially maintained by Pajot, who teaches



that, after the size of the skull has been diminished by repeated crushings, its expulsion should be left to the natural powers. There are some grounds for believing that in the greater degrees of obstruction the tractile power of the instrument should not be called into use; but, in the large majority of cases, the facility with which the crushed head may be withdrawn by it constitutes one of its chief claims to the attention of the obstetrician. No one who has used it in this way, and experienced the rapid and easy manner in which it accomplishes delivery, can have any doubt on this point.

There is every reason to believe that cephalotripsy will be much extended in Great Britain, and that it will be considered, as I believe it unquestionably deserves to be, the ordinary operation in cases requiring destruction of the fœtus. The comparative merits of cephalotripsy and craniotomy will be subsequently considered.

FIG. 183.



Craniotomy forceps.

FIG. 184.



Simpson's cranioclast.

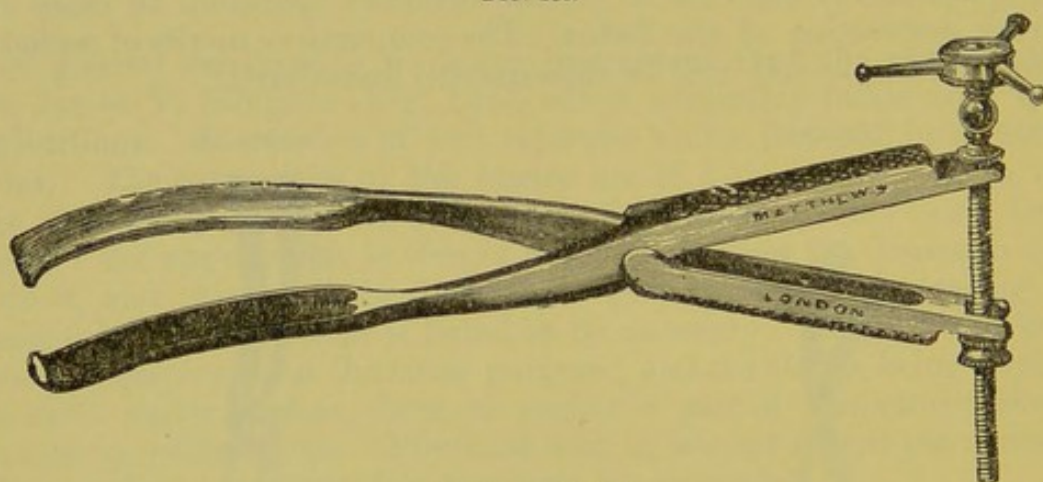
The most perfect cephalotribe is probably that known as Braxton Hicks's (Fig. 185), which is a modification of Simpson's. It is not of unwieldly size, but sufficiently powerful for any case, and not extravagant in price. The blades have a slight pelvic curve, which materially facilitates their introduction, yet not sufficiently marked to interfere with their being slightly rotated after application. Dr. Kidd, of Dublin, prefers a straight blade; while Dr. Matthews Duncan thought it better to use a somewhat bulkier instrument, modelled on the type of the Continental cephalotribes. The principle of action of all these is identical, and their differences are not of very material importance.

**Section of the Skull by the Forceps-saw, or Ecraseur.**—Another mode of diminishing the fœtal skull is by removing it in sections. The object is aimed at in the *forceps-saw* of Van Huevel, which consists of two large blades, not unlike those of the cephalotribe in



appearance. Within these there is a complicated mechanism, working a chain-saw from below upward, which cuts through the foetal skull; the separated portions are subsequently withdrawn piecemeal. This instrument is highly spoken of by the Belgian obstetricians, who believe that it affords by far the safest and most effectual way of reducing the bulk of the foetal skull. A somewhat similar instrument has been invented by Tarnier. In Great Britain these instruments are practically unknown; and, although they must be admitted to be theoretically excellent, the complexity and cost of the apparatus have always stood in the way of their being used.

FIG. 185.



Hicks's cephalotribe.

Dr. Barnes has suggested that the same results may be obtained by dividing the head with a strong wire *écraseur*. So far as I know, this suggestion has never yet been carried out in practice, not even by himself, and therefore it is not possible to say much about it. I should imagine, however, that there would be considerable difficulty in satisfactorily passing the loop of wire over the skull in a pelvis in which there is any well-marked deformity.

**Cases requiring Craniotomy.**—The most common cause for which craniotomy or cephalotripsy is performed is a want of proper proportion between the head and the maternal passages. This may arise from a variety of causes. The most important, and that most often necessitating the operation, is osseous deformity. This may exist either in the brim, cavity, or outlet, and it is most often met with in the antero-posterior diameter of the brim. Obstetric authorities differ considerably as to the precise amount of contraction which will prevent the passage of a living child at term. Thus Clarke and Burns believe that a living child cannot pass through a pelvis in which the antero-posterior diameter at the brim is less than three and one-quarter inches. Ramsbotham fixes the limit at three inches, and Osborne and Hamilton at two and three-quarters inches. The latter is the extreme limit at which the birth of a living child is possible; but there can be no doubt that, under favorable circumstances, it may be possible to draw the foetus, after turning, through a pelvis of that size. The opposite limit of the operation is still more open to discussion. Various



authorities have considered it quite possible to draw a mutilated fœtus through a pelvis in which the antero-posterior diameter does not exceed one and one-half inch, and, indeed, have succeeded in doing so. But then there must be a fair amount of space in the transverse diameter of the pelvis to admit of the necessary manipulations. If there be a clear space here of three inches and upward, it is no doubt possible to deliver *per vias naturales*; but in such extreme deformities, the difficulties are so great, and the bruising of the maternal structures so extensive, that it becomes an operation of the greatest possible severity, with results nearly as unfavorable to the mother as the Cæsarean section. Hence some Continental authorities have not scrupled to prefer the latter operation in the worst forms of pelvic deformity. The rule in English practice always has been that craniotomy must be performed whenever it is practicable; and there can be no doubt that it is, generally speaking, the right one.

Between from two and three-quarters to three inches antero-posterior diameter in the one direction, and one and three-quarters inches in the other, may be said to be the limits of craniotomy, provided, in the latter case, there be a fair amount of space in the transverse diameter. The same limits may be laid down with regard to tumors or other sources of obstruction.

There are a few other conditions in which craniotomy is justifiable, independently of pelvic contraction, such as certain conditions of the soft parts which are supposed to render the passage of the head peculiarly dangerous to the mother. Among them may be mentioned swelling and inflammation of the vagina from the length of the previous labor, bands and cicatrices of the vagina, and occlusion and rigidity of the os. It is hardly too much to say that with a proper use of the resources of midwifery, the destruction of a living fœtus for any of these conditions might be obviated. The most common of them is undoubtedly swelling of the soft parts causing impaction of the head, an occurrence which ought to be invariably prevented by a timely use of the forceps. Should interference unfortunately be delayed until impaction has actually taken place, doubtless no other resource but craniotomy would be left; but such cases, it is to be hoped, are now of rare occurrence in British practice. Undue rigidity of the os can be overcome by dilatation with the caoutchouc bags, or, in more serious cases, by incision, which would certainly be less perilous to the mother than dragging even a mutilated fœtus through the small and rigid aperture. In the case of bands and cicatrices in the vagina, dilatation or incision will generally suffice to remove the obstruction; but even were this not so here, as in excessive rigidity of the perineum, it would be better that slight lacerations should take place than that the child should be killed.

Certain complications of labor are held to justify craniotomy, such as rupture of the uterus, convulsions, and hemorrhage. The application of the forceps or turning will generally answer our purpose equally well, especially as we have the means of dilating the os sufficiently to admit of one or other of them being performed when the natural dilatation is not sufficient. Craniotomy in rupture of the



uterus will also be rarely indicated, as we have seen that laparotomy appears to afford a better chance to the mother in those cases in which the foetus has partially or entirely escaped from the uterine cavity.

Want of proportion between the foetus and the pelvis, depending on undue size of the head, either natural or the result of disease, may render the operation essential. In the former of these cases we shall generally have first attempted delivery with the forceps, and, if it has failed, there can be no doubt as to the propriety of lessening the bulk of the head by perforation, unless we determine to attempt delivery by symphyseotomy (see p. 541).

In most obstetric works we are recommended to perforate rather than apply the forceps, when we are convinced that the child has ceased to live. This advice is based on the greater facility with which craniotomy can be performed, and its supposed greater safety to the mother. There can be no doubt of the ease with which the child can be extracted after perforation, when the pelvis is not contracted; and, if we could always be sure of our diagnosis, the rule might be a good one. Before acting on it, however, we must bear in mind the extreme difficulty of positively ascertaining the death of the foetus. Of the signs usually relied on for this purpose, there are scarcely any which are not open to fallacy, except peeling of the scalp, and disintegration of the cranial bones, which do not take place unless the child has been dead for a length of time, and are, therefore, useless in most instances. Discharge of the meconium constantly takes place when the child is alive; a cold and pulseless prolapsed cord may belong to a twin; and a foetal heart may become temporarily inaudible, although the child is not dead. If, indeed, we have carefully watched the foetal heart all through the labor, and heard it become more and more feeble, and finally stop altogether, we might be certain that the child has died; but surely such observations would rather indicate an early recourse to the forceps or version, so as to obviate the fatal result we know to be impending.

**Perforation of the After-coming Head.**—In certain breech presentations, or after turning, it may be found impossible to extract the head without diminishing its size by perforating behind the ear. In such cases we know to a certainty whether the child be alive or dead, before resorting to the operation.

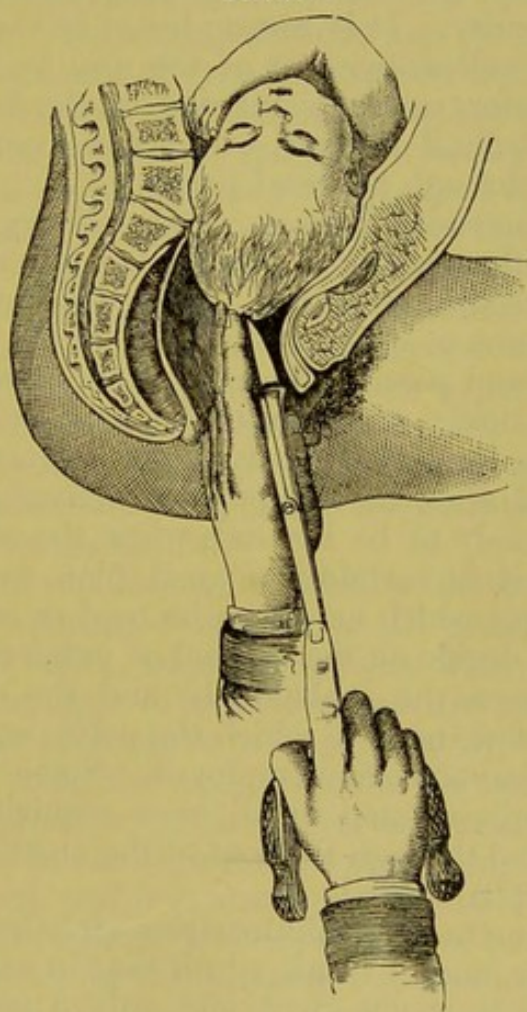
The preliminary step, whether we resort to cephalotripsy or craniotomy, is perforation, which will, therefore, be first described. In the former the desirability of first perforating the head is not always recognized. To endeavor to crush the head without perforating is needlessly to increase the difficulties of the case, and it should be remembered, as a cardinal rule, that perforation is an essential preliminary to the proper use of the cephalotribe.

Before perforating we must carefully ascertain the exact relation of the os to the presenting part, since, in many cases, the operation is performed before the os is fully dilated, when there is a risk of wounding the cervix. Two or more fingers of the left hand should be passed up to the head and placed against the most prominent part of the



parietal bone. Under these, used as guard (Fig. 186), the perforator should be cautiously introduced until the scalp is reached. It is important to fix on a bony part of the skull, and not on a suture or fontanelle, for puncture, because our object is to break up the vault of the cranium as much as possible, so as to allow the skull to collapse. When the instrument has reached the point we have selected, it should be made to penetrate the scalp and skull with a semi-rotatory boring

FIG. 186.



Perforation of the skull.

motion, and advanced until it has sunk up to the rests, which will oppose its further progress. Occasionally considerable force will be necessary to effect penetration, more especially if the scalp be swollen by long-continued pressure; and this stage of the operation will be facilitated by causing an assistant to steady the head by pressure on the foetus through the abdomen, more especially if it be still free above the pelvic brim. We must then press together the handles of the instrument, which will have the effect of widely separating the cutting portion, and making an incision through the bones. After this the point should be turned around, and again opened at right angles to the former incision, so as to make a free crucial opening. During this process care must be taken to bury the perforator in the skull up to the rests, so as to avoid the possibility of injuring the maternal soft parts. The instrument should now be introduced within the skull



and moved freely about, so as to thoroughly and completely break up the brain. Especial care must be taken to reach the medulla oblongata and base of the brain, for, if these are not destroyed, we might subject ourselves to the distress of extracting a child in whom life was not extinct. If this part of the operation be thoroughly performed, there will be no necessity for washing out the brain by the injection of warm water, as is sometimes recommended, for the broken-up tissue will escape freely through the opening made by the perforator.

The perforation of the after-coming head does not generally offer any particular difficulty. It is accomplished in the same manner, the child's body being well drawn out of the way by an assistant. The point of the perforator, carefully guarded by the finger, is guided up to the occiput, or behind the ear, where it is inserted, or perforation may be performed through the hard palate.

If there be no necessity for very rapid delivery, and the pains be still present, it is often advisable to wait ten minutes or a quarter of an hour before proceeding to extract. This delay will allow the skull to collapse and become moulded to the cavity of the pelvis, when forced down by the pains, and possibly the natural efforts may suffice to finish the labor in that time; or, at least, the head will have descended further, and will be in a better position for extraction. Should perforation be required after having failed to deliver with the forceps—and this is only likely to be the case when the obstruction is comparatively slight—it is certainly a good plan to perforate without removing the forceps, which may then be used as tractors.

We have now to decide on the method of extraction, and our choice generally lies between the cephalotribe and the craniotomy forceps, although in some few cases, in which the pelvic contraction is slight, version may be advantageously employed. Some have even advised version as a preliminary step in all cases requiring craniotomy, the skull being perforated through the roof of the mouth, and subsequently crushed with the cephalotribe.<sup>1</sup>

**Comparative Merits of Cephalotripsy and Craniotomy.**—Those who have used both must, I think, admit that in any ordinary case, in which the obstruction is not great, and only a comparatively slight diminution in the size of the head is required, cephalotripsy is infinitely the easier operation. The facility with which the skull can be crushed is sometimes remarkable, and those who will take the trouble to read the reports of the operation published by Braxton Hicks, Kidd, and others, cannot fail to be struck with the rapidity with which the broken-down head may often be extracted. This is far from being the case with the craniotomy forceps, even when the obstruction is moderate only; for it may be necessary to use considerable traction, or the blades may take a proper grasp with difficulty, or it may be essential to break down and remove a considerable portion of the vault of the cranium before the head is lessened sufficiently to pass. During the latter process, however carefully performed, there is a certain risk of injuring the maternal structures, and, in the hands of a nervous or

<sup>1</sup> See Donald on "Methods of Craniotomy," *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xxxi. p. 28.



inexperienced operator, this danger, which is entirely avoided in cephalotripsy, is far from slight. The passage of the blades of the cephalotribe is by no means difficult, and I think it must be admitted that the possible risks attending it are comparatively small. On account, therefore, of its simplicity and safety to the maternal structures, I believe cephalotripsy to be decidedly the preferable operation in all cases of moderate obstruction.

When we approach the lower limit, and have to do with a very marked amount of pelvic deformity, the two operations stand on a more equal footing. Then the deformity may be so great as to render it difficult to pass the blades of even the smallest cephalotribe sufficiently deep to grasp the head firmly, and even when they are passed, the space is often so limited as to impede the easy working of the instrument. Besides this, repeated crushings may be required to diminish the skull sufficiently. I attach but little importance to the argument that the diminution of the skull in one diameter increases its bulk in another. The necessity of removing and replacing the blades on another part of the skull, and of repeating this perhaps several times, in the manner recommended by Pajot, is a far more serious objection. To do this in a contracted pelvis involves, of necessity, the risk of much contusion. Fortunately cases of this kind are of extreme rarity, much more so than is generally believed, but when they do occur they tax the resources of the practitioner to the utmost.

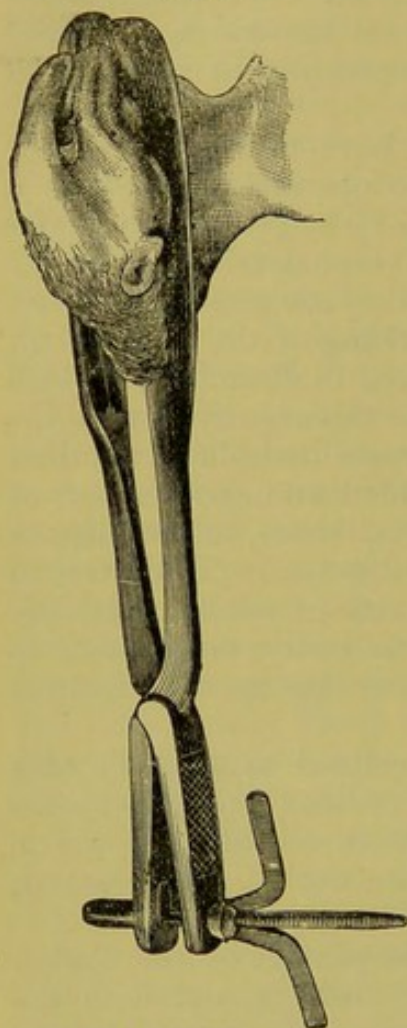
On the whole, the conclusion I would be inclined to arrive at with regard to the two operations is, that in all ordinary cases cephalotripsy is safer and easier, whereas in cases with considerable pelvic deformity, the advantages of cephalotripsy are not so well marked, and craniotomy may even prove to be preferable.

The first step in using the cephalotribe is the passage of the blades. These are to be inserted in precisely the same manner, and with the same precautions, as in the high forceps operation. In many cases the os is not fully dilated, and it is absolutely essential to pass the instrument within it. Special care should, therefore, be taken to avoid any injury to its edges, and, for this purpose, two or three fingers of the left hand, or even the whole hand, should be passed high up, so as thoroughly to protect the maternal structures. In order that the base of the skull may be reached and effectually crushed, the blades must be deeply inserted, and, in doing this, great care and gentleness must be used. As the projecting promontory of the sacrum generally tilts the head forward, the handles of the instrument, after locking, must be well pressed backward toward the perineum. If the blades do not lock easily, or if any obstruction to their passage be experienced, one of them must be withdrawn and reintroduced, just as in a forceps operation. Care must be taken, as the instrument is being inserted, to fix and steady the head by abdominal pressure, since it is generally far above the brim and would readily recede if this precaution were neglected. When the blades are *in situ*, we proceed to crush by turning the screw slowly, and as the blades are approximated the bones yield and the cephalotribe sinks into the cranium. The crushed portion then measures, of course, no more than the thickness of the blades, that is, about



one and one-half inches. This is necessarily accompanied by some bulging of the part of the cranium that is not within the grasp of the

FIG. 187.



Fœtal head crushed by the cephalotribe.

instrument (Fig. 187), but in slight deformity this is of no consequence and we may proceed to extraction, waiting, if possible, for a pain, and drawing at first downward in the axis of the pelvic inlet, as in forceps delivery, then in the axis of the outlet. The site of perforation should be examined to see that no spiculæ of bone are projecting from it, and if so they should be carefully removed. In such cases the head often descends at once, and with the greatest ease. Should it not do so, or should the obstruction be considerable, a quarter turn should be given to the handles of the instrument, so as to bring the crushed portion into the narrower diameter and the uncrushed portion into the wider transverse diameter. It may now be advisable to remove the blades carefully, and to reintroduce them with the same precautions so as to crush the unbroken portion of the skull. This adds materially to the difficulties of the case, since the blades have a tendency to fall into the deep channel already made in the cranium, and so it is by no means always easy to seize the skull in a new direction. Before reapplying them, if the condition of the patient be good and pains be present, it may be well to wait an hour or more, in the hope of the head being moulded and pushed down into

the pelvic cavity. This was the plan adopted by Dubois, and, according to Tarnier, was the secret of his great success in the operation. Pajot's method of repeated crushings, in the greater degrees of contraction, is based on the same idea, and he recommends that the instrument should be introduced at intervals of two, three, or four hours, according to the state of the patient, until the head is thoroughly crushed; no attempts at traction being used, and expulsion being left to the natural powers. This, he says, should always be done when the contraction is below two and one-half inches, and he maintains that it is quite possible to effect delivery by this means when there is only one and one-half inches in the antero-posterior diameter. The repeated introduction of the blades in this fashion must necessarily be hazardous, except in the hands of a very skilful operator; and I believe that if a second application fail to overcome the difficulty, which will only be very exceptionally the case, it would be better to resort to the measures presently to be described.



Prof. Alex. R. Simpson, of Edinburgh,<sup>1</sup> has suggested the use of an instrument which he calls a "basilyst." Its object is to break up the base of the foetal skull from within, after the method originally proposed by Guyon. The screw-like portion of the instrument (Fig. 188), which is inserted through the perforation made in the cranial vault, is driven through the hard base, which is then disintegrated by the separate movable blade. If experience proves that this instrument can be readily worked, it promises to be a valuable addition to our armamentarium, since it will effectually destroy the most resistant portion of the skull, without risk of injury to the maternal structures, and thus very materially facilitate extraction.

FIG. 188.



Prof. A. R. Simpson's basilyst.

**Extraction by the Craniotomy Forceps.**—Should we elect to trust to the craniotomy forceps for extraction, one blade is to be introduced through the perforation, and the other, placed in opposition to it, on the outside of the scalp. In moderate deformities, traction applied during the pains may of itself suffice to bring down the head. Should the obstruction be too great to admit of this, it is necessary to break down and remove the vault of the cranium. For this purpose Simpson's cranioclast answers better than any other instrument. One of the blades is passed within the cranium, the other, if possible, between the scalp and the skull, and the portion of bone grasped between them is broken off; this can generally be accomplished by a twisting motion of the wrist, without using much force. The separated portion of bone is then extracted, the greatest care being taken to guard the maternal structures, during its removal, by the fingers of the left hand. The instrument is then applied to a fresh part of the skull, and the same process repeated until as much of the vault of the cranium as may be necessary is broken up and removed.

Dr. Braxton Hicks<sup>2</sup> has conclusively shown that in difficult cases, after the removal of the cranial vault, the proper procedure is to bring down the face, since the smallest measurement of the skull after the removal of the upper part of the cranium is from the orbital ridge to the alveolar edge of the superior maxillary bone. This alteration in the presentation he proposes to effect by a small blunt hook made for the purpose, which is forced into the orbit, by means of which the face is made to descend. Barnes recommends that this should be done by fixing the craniotomy forceps over the forehead and face, and making traction in a backward direction, so as to get the face past the projecting promontory of the sacrum. The importance of bringing down the face was long ago pointed out by Burns, but it had been lost sight of until Hicks again drew attention to it in the paper referred to. In the class of cases in which this procedure is valuable, the risk to the maternal passages, from the removal of the fractured portions of bone, must always be considerable, and it is of great importance

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. 1879-80 p. 865.

<sup>2</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. vii. p. 57.



not only to preserve the scalp as entire as possible, so as to protect them, but to use the utmost possible care in removing the broken pieces of bone.

**Extraction of the Body.**—When the extraction of the head has been effected, either by the cephalotribe or the craniotomy forceps, there is seldom much difficulty with the body. By traction on the head one of the axillæ can easily be brought within reach, and if the body does not readily pass, the blunt hook should be introduced and traction made until the shoulder is delivered. The same can then be done with the other arm. If there be still difficulty, the cephalotribe may be used to crush the thorax. The body is, however, so compressible that this is rarely required.

**Embryotomy.**—There only remains for us to consider the second class of destructive operations. These may be necessary in long-neglected cases of arm presentation, in which turning is found to be impracticable. Here, fortunately, the question of killing the foetus does not arise, since it will, almost necessarily, have already perished from the continuous pressure. We have two operations to select from, *decapitation* and *evisceration*.

The former of these is an operation of great antiquity, having been fully described by Celsus. It consists in severing the neck, so as to separate the head from the body; the body is then withdrawn by means of the protruded arm, leaving the head *in utero* to be subsequently dealt with. If the neck can be reached without great difficulty—and, in the majority of cases, the shoulder is sufficiently pressed down into the pelvis to render this quite possible—there can be no doubt that it is much the simpler and safer operation.

The whole question rests on the possibility of dividing the neck. For this purpose many instruments have been invented. The one generally recommended in this country is known as Ramsbotham's hook, and consists of a sharply curved hook with an internal cutting edge. This is guided over the neck, which is divided by a sawing motion. There is often considerable difficulty in placing the instrument over the neck, although, if this were done, it would doubtless answer well. Others have invented instruments, based on the principle of the apparatus for plugging the nostrils, by means of which a spring is passed round the neck, and to the extremity of the spring a short cord, or the chain of an *écraseur*, is attached; the spring is then withdrawn and brings the chain or cord into position. The objection to any of these apparatus is, that they are unlikely to be at hand when required, for few practitioners provide themselves with costly instruments which they may never require. It is of importance, therefore, that we should have at our command some means of dividing the neck which are available in the absence of any of these contrivances. Dubois recommended for this purpose a strong pair of blunt scissors. The neck is brought as low as possible by traction on the prolapsed arm, and the blades of the scissors guided carefully up to it. By a series of cautious snipping movements it is then completely divided from below upward. This, if the neck be readily within reach, can



generally be effected without any particular difficulty. Dr. Kidd, of Dublin,<sup>1</sup> who strongly advocated this operation, recommended that an ordinary male elastic catheter, strongly curved and mounted on a firm stilet, or, still better, on a uterine sound, should be passed round the neck. Previous to introduction a cord should be passed through the eye of the catheter, which is left round the neck when it is withdrawn. By means of this cord a strong piece of whipcord, or the wire of an *écraseur*, can easily be drawn round the neck and used for dividing it. The former, to protect the maternal structures, may be worked through a speculum, and by a series of lateral movements the neck is easily severed. The *écraseur*, however, offers special advantage, since it entirely does away with any risk of injuring the mother.

**Withdrawal of the Body and Delivery of the Head.**—After the neck is divided the remainder of the operation is easy. The body is withdrawn without difficulty by the arm, and we then proceed to deliver the head. By abdominal pressure, this, in most cases, can be pushed down into the pelvis, so as to come easily within reach of the *cephalotribe*, which is by far the best instrument for extraction. Preliminary perforation is not necessary, since the brain can escape through the severed vertebral canal. The secret of doing this easily is to fix and press down the head sufficiently from above, otherwise it would slip away from the grasp of the instrument. The perforator and craniotomy forceps may be used if the *cephalotribe* be not at hand. Perforation is, however, by no means always easy, on account of the mobility of the head. After it is accomplished, one blade of the craniotomy forceps is passed within the skull, the other externally, and the head slowly drawn down.

**Evisceration.**—The alternative operation of evisceration is a much more troublesome and tedious procedure, and should only be used when the neck is inaccessible. The first step is to perforate the thorax at its most depending part, and to make as wide an opening into it as possible, in order to gain access to its contents. Through this the thoracic viscera are removed piecemeal, being first broken up as much as possible by the perforator, and then, the diaphragm being penetrated, those in the abdomen. The object is to allow the body to collapse and the pelvic extremities to descend, as in spontaneous evolution. This can be much facilitated by dividing the spinal column with a strong pair of scissors introduced into the opening made in the thorax, so that the body may be doubled up as on a hinge. Here the crotchet may find a useful application, for it can be passed through the abdominal cavity and fixed on some point in the interior of the child's pelvis, and thus strong traction can be made without any risk of injury to the mother. It can be readily understood that this process is so lengthy and difficult as to render it probably the most trying of obstetric operations; it is certainly inferior in every respect to decapitation, and is only to be resorted to when that is impracticable.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dublin Quart. Journ. of Med. Science, vol. II. p. 383.

<sup>2</sup> In nine cases of impaction of the foetus in a transverse position, in the United States, the Cesarean operation has been performed, owing to great difficulty in accomplishing either decapitation or evisceration, and six of the women were saved. The three deaths were from exhaustion. — Harris's note to third American edition.



## CHAPTER VI.

## THE CÆSAREAN SECTION—PORRO'S OPERATION.

**History of the Cæsarean Section.**—The Cæsarean section has perhaps given rise to more discussion than any other subject connected with midwifery, and there is yet much difference of opinion as to the limits of, and indications for, the operation. The period at which the Cæsarean section was first resorted to is not known with accuracy. It seems to have been practised by the Greeks, after the death of the mother; and Pliny mentions that Scipio Africanus and Manlius were born in this way. The name of Cæsar is said to have been given to children so extracted, and afterward to have been assumed as a family patronymic. These children were dedicated to Apollo, whence arose the practice of things sacred to that god being taken under the special protection of the family of the Cæsars. Many celebrities have been supposed to owe their lives to the operation, among the rest Aesculapius, Julius Cæsar, and Edward VI. of England. Regarding the two latter, there is conclusive proof that the tradition is without foundation. There is no doubt that the operation was constantly practised on women who had died at an advanced period of pregnancy, and indeed it has, at various times, been enforced by law. Thus, among the Romans it was decreed by Numa that no pregnant woman should be buried until the foetus had been removed by abdominal section. The Italian laws also made it necessary, and the operation has always received the strong support of the Roman Church. So lately as the middle of the eighteenth century the King of Sicily sentenced to death a physician who had neglected to practise it. The first authentic case in which the operation was performed on a living woman occurred in 1491. It was afterward practised by Nufer in 1500; and in 1581 Rousset published a work on the subject in which a number of successful cases were related. In English works of that time it is not alluded to, although it was undoubtedly performed on the Continent, and to such an extent that its abuse became almost proverbial. We have evidence in Shakespeare, however, that the operation was familiarly known in Great Britain, since he tells us that—

Macduff was from his mother's womb  
Untimely ripped.

Paré and Guillemeau, amongst the writers of the period, were noted for their hostility to the operation, while others equally strongly upheld it.

In England it has, until recently, scarcely ever been performed in a manner which offers even the faintest hope of success. It has been looked upon as almost necessarily fatal to the mother, and it has, there-



fore, been delayed until the patient has arrived at the utmost stage of exhaustion. For example, in looking over the records of British cases, it is no uncommon thing to find that the Cæsarean section was resorted to two, three, or even six days after labor had begun, and when the patient was almost moribund. With rare exceptions within the last few years, the operation has been performed in what may be called a hap-hazard way. In many cases long and fruitless attempts at delivery by craniotomy had already been made, so that the passages had been subjected to much contusion and violence. Little or no attempt has been made to obviate the well-known risks of abdominal operations; no care has been taken to prevent blood and other fluids finding their way into the peritoneal cavity, and no means have been adopted subsequently to remove them. It is, therefore, not so much a matter of surprise that the mortality has been so great, but rather that any cases have recovered.

From what we know of the history of ovariectomy, its early fatality, and the extreme and even apparently exaggerated precautions which are essential to its success, it is fair to conclude that, if the Cæsarean section were performed, as it is to be hoped it always be in future, with the same careful attention to minute details as ovariectomy, the results would not be so disastrous. Making every allowance for these facts, it must be admitted that the Cæsarean section, as hitherto performed, has been necessarily almost a forlorn hope; although happily recent statistics show that this need no longer be considered the case. In making these observations I have no intention of contesting the well-established rule of British practice that it is not admissible as an operation of election, and must only be resorted to when delivery *per vias naturales* is impossible.

**Statistical Returns are not Reliable.**—The mortality, as given in statistical returns from various sources, differs so greatly as to make them but little reliable. Radford has tabulated the operations performed in this country up to 1868, and the list has been completed by Harris<sup>1</sup> up to 1879. The cases amount to 138 in all, of which 26 were successful. Michaelis and Kayser found that out of 258 cases and 338 operations, 54 and 64 per cent. respectively were fatal. These include operations performed under all sorts of conditions, even when the patient was almost moribund; and until we are in possession of a sufficient number of cases performed under conditions showing that the result is certainly due to the operation—in which it was undertaken at an early period of labor and performed with a reasonable amount of care—it is obviously impossible to arrive at any reliable conclusions as to the mortality of the operation. That it is necessarily hopeless is certainly not the case, and we know that on the Continent, where it is resorted to much oftener and earlier in labor than in England, there are authentic cases in which it has been performed twice, thrice, and even, in one instance, four times on the same patient. Kayser thought that a second operation on the same patient afforded a better prognosis than at first, probably because peritoneal adhesions, resulting from the first operation, have shut off the general abdominal cavity from the

<sup>1</sup> "The Cæsarean Operation in the United Kingdom," Brit. Med. Journ., vol., p. 508.



uterine wound ; and he believed that in second operations the mortality is not more than 29 per cent.

**The Cæsarean Section in America.**—The Cæsarean section has been much more successful in America than in Great Britain. Dr. Harris, of Philadelphia, who has paid much attention to the subject, has collected 134 cases occurring in the United States, of which 53, or about 40 per cent., were successful as regards the mother. These favorable results he refers partly to the fact that none of the American cases were the subjects of mollities ossium, rhachitic patients forming one-half of the entire number, partly to the prevalence of habits of beer- and gin-drinking in this country. He also gives some interesting facts showing how remarkably the mortality of the operation was lessened when performed soon and the patient is not exhausted by long and fruitless labor. Out of 27 selected cases of this kind, 20, or  $74\frac{2}{7}$  per cent., were successful. The latest European statistics show that the modifications of the operation now universally adopted upon the Continent of Europe are followed by the most gratifying results. Thus, out of 22 recent operations, 18 mothers recovered.

**Results to the Child.**—The mortality of the children likewise cannot be ascertained from statistical returns, since, in the large majority of cases in which dead children were extracted, the result had nothing to do with the operation. Indeed, there is nothing in the operation itself which can reasonably be supposed to affect the child. If, therefore, the child be alive when the operation is commenced, there is every probability of its being extracted alive ; and Radford's conclusion, that "the risks to infants in Cæsarean births is not much greater than that which is contingent on natural labor, provided correct principles of practice are adopted," probably very nearly represents the truth.

**Causes Requiring the Operation.**—The Cæsarean section is required when there is such defective proportion between the child and the maternal passages that even a mutilated fœtus cannot be extracted. This in by far the greatest number of cases is due to deformity of the pelvis arising from rickets or mollities ossium. The latter may occur in a patient who has been previously healthy, and who has given birth to living children. It is a more common cause of the extreme varieties of deformity than rickets ; and out of 77 British cases tabulated by Radford, in 43 the deformity was produced by osteomalacia, and in 14 by rickets. In certain cases the pelvis itself may be of normal size, but has its cavity obstructed by a solid tumor of the ovary, of the uterus itself, or one growing from the pelvic wall. The obstruction may also depend on morbid conditions of the maternal soft parts, of which the most common is advanced malignant disease of the cervix. Other conditions may, however, render the operation essential. Thus Dr. Newman<sup>1</sup> recorded a case in which he performed it for insurmountable resistance and obstruction of the cervix, which was believed at the time to be caused by malignant disease. The patient recovered, and was subsequently delivered naturally, and without anything abnormal

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. vii. p. 343.



being made out. This renders it probable that the disease was not malignant, and it may possibly have been an extensive inflammatory exudation into the tissues of the cervix, subsequently absorbed. I myself was present at a Cæsarean section performed in Calcutta in the year 1857, when the pelvis was so uniformly blocked up with exudation, probably due to extensive pelvic cellulitis or hæmatocele, that the operation was essential.

**Limits of Obstruction Justifying the Operation.**—Different accoucheurs have fixed on various limits for the operation. Most British authorities are of opinion that it need not be resorted to if the smallest diameter of the pelvis exceed one and a half inches.<sup>1</sup> This question has already been considered in discussing craniotomy, and it has been shown that a mutilated fœtus may be drawn through a pelvis of one and a half inches antero-posterior diameter, provided there be a space of three inches in the transverse diameter. If sufficient space for using the necessary instruments does not exist, the Cæsarean section may be required, even when there is a larger antero-posterior diameter than one and a half inches. This is especially likely to occur when we have to do with deformity arising from mollities ossium, in which the obstruction is in the sides and outlet of the pelvis, the true conjugate being sometimes even elongated. On the Continent the Cæsarean section is constantly practised as an operation of election when the smallest diameter measures from two to two and a half inches; and when the child is known to be alive, some foreign authors recommend it when there is as much as three inches in the antero-posterior diameter. In Great Britain, where the life of the child is most properly considered of secondary importance to the safety of the mother, we cannot fix one limit for the operation when the child is living, and another when it is dead. Nor, I think, can we admit the desire of the mother to run the risk, rather than sacrifice the child, as a justification of the operation, although this is laid down as an indication by Schroeder.<sup>2</sup> Great as are the dangers attending craniotomy in extreme deformity, there can be no doubt that we must perform it whenever it is practicable, and only resort to the Cæsarean section when no other means of delivery are possible.

For this reason I think it unnecessary to discuss the question whether we are justified in destroying the fœtus in several successive pregnancies, when the mother knows that it is impossible for her to give birth to a living child. Denman was the first to question the advisability of repeating craniotomy on the same patient. Amongst modern authors Radford took the most decided view on this point, and distinctly taught that even when delivery by craniotomy is possible, it "can be justified on no principle, and is only sanctioned by the dogma of the schools, or by usage," and that, therefore, the Cæsarean section should be performed with the view of saving the child. Doubtless much can be said from this point of view; but, nevertheless, he would be a bold man who would deliberately elect

<sup>1</sup> In Dr. Parry's table of 70 craniotomies, there are 34 cases of two to two and a half inches conjugate.

<sup>2</sup> Manual of Midwifery, p. 202.



to perform the Cæsarean section on such grounds.<sup>1</sup> It is to be hoped, however, that in these days the induction of premature labor or abortion would always spare us the necessity of deciding so delicate a point.

**Post-mortem Cæsarean Operation.**—The Cæsarean section may also be required in cases in which death has occurred during pregnancy or labor. This was the indication for which it was first employed, and it has constantly been performed when a pregnant woman has died at an advanced period of utero-gestation. There is no doubt that a prompt extraction of the child under these circumstances has frequently been the means of saving its life, but by no means so often as is generally supposed. Thus, Schwarz<sup>2</sup> showed that out of 107 cases not one living child was extracted. Duer<sup>3</sup> has written an interesting paper on this subject, in which he has tabulated 55 cases of post-mortem Cæsarean sections. In 40 a *living* child was extracted, the time elapsing after the death of the mother being as follows: "Between one and five minutes, including 'immediately' and 'in a few minutes,' there were 21 cases; between five and ten minutes, none; between ten and fifteen minutes, 13 cases; between fifteen and twenty-three minutes, 2 cases; after one hour, 2 cases; and after two hours, 2 cases." In those extracted, however, after the lapse of an hour, the children did not ultimately survive, and the cases themselves seem open to some doubt.

**Want of Success in Post-mortem Operation.**—The reason that the want of success has been so great is doubtless the delay that must necessarily occur before the operation is resorted to; for, independently of the fact that the practitioner is seldom at hand at the moment of death, the very time necessary to assure ourselves that life is actually extinct will generally be sufficient to cause the death of the foetus. Considering the intimate relations between the mother and child, we can scarcely expect vitality to remain in the latter more than a quarter or, at the outside, half an hour after it has ceased in the former. The recorded instances in which a living child was extracted ten, twelve, and even forty hours after death, were most probably cases in which the mother fell into a prolonged trance or swoon, during the continuance of which the child must have been removed. A few authentic cases, however, are known in which there can be no reasonable doubt that the operation was performed successfully several hours after the mother was actually dead.

Since, then, there is a chance, however slight, of saving the child's life, we are bound to perform the operation, even when so much time has elapsed as to render the chances of success extremely small. It might be considered almost superfluous to insist on the necessity of assuring ourselves of the mother's death before commencing the necessary incisions; but, unfortunately, numerous instances are known in which mistakes in diagnosis have been made, and in which the first

<sup>1</sup> This was done twice successfully by Prot. William Gibson in the case of Mrs. Reybold, of Philadelphia, in 1835 and 1837, after she had twice been delivered by craniotomy under Prof. Charles D. Meigs, who declined destroying any more children for her. Mrs. R. still lives at the age of seventy, and the daughter and son likewise, with their six children.—Harris's note to third American edition.

<sup>2</sup> Monats. f. Geburt., suppl., 1862, Bd. xviii. S. 112.

<sup>3</sup> "Post-mortem Delivery," Amer. Journ. of Obst., vol. xii. pp. 1 and 374.



steps of the operation have shown that the mother was still alive. The operation should, therefore, always be performed with the same care and caution as if the mother were living. If death has occurred during labor, some have advised version as a preferable alternative. This can only be resorted to, with any hope of success, if the passages be in a condition to admit of delivery with rapidity; otherwise the delay occasioned by dilatation, even when forcibly accomplished, and the drawing of the child through the pelvis, will be almost necessarily fatal. The only argument in favor of version is that it is less painful to the friends; and if they manifest a decided objection to the Cæsarean section, there can be no reason why an attempt to save the child in this way should not be made.

**Causes of Death after Cæsarean Section.**—The causes of death after the Cæsarean section may, speaking generally, be classed under four principal heads: hemorrhage, peritonitis and metritis, shock, septicæmia and exhaustion from long delay. These are pretty much the same as those following ovariectomy, and the resemblance between the two operations is so great that modern experience as to the best mode of performing ovariectomy, as well as regards the after-treatment, may be taken as a guide in the management of cases of Cæsarean section.

Hemorrhage to an alarming extent is a frequent complication, though seldom the cause of death. Thus, out of eighty-eight operations, the particulars of which have been carefully noted, severe hemorrhage occurred in fourteen, six of which terminated successfully, and in four only could the fatal result be ascribed to the loss of blood. In one of these the source of the hemorrhage is not mentioned, in another it came from the wound in the abdominal wall, and in the other two from the uterine incision being made directly over the placenta. In neither of the two latter was the loss of blood immediately fatal; for it was checked by uterine contraction, and only recurred after many hours had elapsed. The divided uterine sinuses, and the open mouths of the vessels at the placental site, are the most common sources of hemorrhage.

Much may be done to diminish the risk of bleeding, but even with every precaution it must be a source of danger. Hemorrhage from the abdominal wall may be best prevented by making the incision as nearly as possible in the line of the *linea alba*, so as not to wound the epigastric arteries, and by controlling bleeding by pressure forceps as we proceed, as is done in ovariectomy. The principal loss of blood will be met with in dividing the uterus; and this will be the greatest when the incision is near or over the placental site, where the largest vessels are met with. We are recommended to ascertain the position of the placenta by auscultation, and thus, if possible, to avoid opening the uterus near its insertion. But even if we admit the placental souffle to be a guide to its situation, if the placenta be attached to the anterior walls of the uterus, a knowledge of its position would not always enable us to avoid opening the uterus in its immediate vicinity. We must, in the event of its lying under the incision, rather hope to control the hemorrhage by removing it at once from its attachments,



and rapidly emptying the uterus. When the child has been removed there may be a large escape of blood; but this will generally be stopped by the contraction of the uterus, in the same manner as after natural labor. Should contraction not take place, the uterus may be firmly grasped for the purpose of exciting it. This plan was advocated by the late Ludwig Winckel, who had a large experience in the operation; and by using free compression in this way, and making a point of not closing the wound until the uterus was firmly contracted, he had never met with any inconvenience from hemorrhage. Säger, to whose writings we owe so much in perfecting the modern Cæsarean section, relies much on frequent kneading of the uterus during the application of the sutures. Murdoch Cameron, of Glasgow,<sup>1</sup> who has had the largest experience of the operation amongst British operators, recommends that the cut surfaces of the uterus should be firmly pressed together. He also places a soft-rubber ring pessary on the uterus before commencing the incision, which is made within the circle, and by this means, he says, the chance of hemorrhage is lessened. If bleeding continue, styptic applications may be used, as in a case reported by Hicks, who was obliged to swab out the uterine cavity with a solution of perchloride of iron. The method first used by Müller, and now adopted by most operators, of placing a soft-rubber cord around the uterus, will tend effectually to control hemorrhage, but Cameron objects to it as likely to induce inertia after its removal. This, however, is not the experience of most operators who have used it, and I think that this plan should be adopted. The cord should be slipped over the fundus and behind the uterus before it is incised, and then either tied or clamped with pressure forceps after it is put on the stretch. By thus temporarily controlling the uterine circulation we are enabled to complete the operation without undue haste.

Among the most frequent causes of death are peritonitis and metritis. Kayser attributed the fatal results to them in 77 out of 123 unsuccessful cases.

The mere division of the peritoneum will not account for the frequency of this complication, since its occurrence is considerably more frequent than after ovariectomy, in which the injury to the peritoneum is quite as great—and indeed greater, if we take into account the adhesions which have to be divided or torn in that operation.

The division of the uterus must be regarded as one source of this danger. Dr. West lays great stress on its unfavorable condition after delivery for reparative action. He believes that the process of involution or fatty degeneration which commences in the muscular fibres previous to delivery, renders them peculiarly unfitted to cicatrize; and he points out that, on post-mortem examination, the edges of the incision have been found dry, of unhealthy color, gaping, and showing no tendency to heal. On this account Hicks and others have operated ten days or more before the full period of labor, in the hope that the risk from this source might be avoided. It is by no means certain, however, that the change in the uterine fibres is the cause of the wound

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., March 7, 1889.



not healing, and involution will commence at once when the uterus is emptied, even if the full period of pregnancy have not arrived. As a point of ethics, moreover, it is questionable if we are justified in anticipating the date of so dangerous an operation, even by a few weeks, unless the benefit to be derived is very decided indeed.

One important cause of peritonitis is the escape of the lochia through the uterine incision into the cavity of the peritoneum, which there decompose and act as an unfailing source of irritation. This may be prevented, to a great extent, by seeing that the os uteri is patulous, so as to afford a channel for the escape of discharges, and by effective closing of the uterine wound by sutures. In addition, there is the danger arising from blood and liquor amnii escaping into the peritoneum, and subsequently decomposing. There is little evidence that "*la toilette du péritoine*," on which ovariotomists now lay so much stress, has ever been particularly attended to in Cæsarean operations.

The chief predisposing cause of these inflammations, however, must be looked for in the condition of the patient, just as asthenic inflammation in ovariotomy is most frequently met with in those whose general health is broken down by the long continuance of the disease. We are fully justified, therefore, in assuming that peritonitis and metritis will be more likely to occur after the Cæsarean section when that operation has been unnecessarily delayed, and when the patient is exhausted by a protracted labor. In proof of this we find that, in a large proportion of the cases above mentioned, peritonitis occurred when the operation was performed under unfavorable conditions.

The sources of septicæmia are abundantly evident; not the least, probably, being absorption by the open vessels in the uterine incision.

The last great danger is general shock to the nervous system. In Kayser's 123 cases, 30 of the deaths are referred to this cause. In the large majority of these the patient was profoundly exhausted before the operation was begun. It is in predisposing to these nervous complications that we should, *à priori*, expect that vacillation and delay would be most hurtful; and in operating when the patient's strength is still unimpaired, we afford her the best chance of bearing the inevitable shock of an operation of such magnitude.

In addition, a few cases have been lost from accidental complications, which are liable to occur after any serious operation, and which do not necessarily depend on the nature of the procedure.

There is only one source of danger special to the child which is worthy of attention. As the infant is being removed from the cavity of the uterus, the muscular parietes sometimes contract with great rapidity and force, so as to seize and retain some part of its body. This occurred in two of Dr. Radford's cases, and in one of them it is stated that "the child was vigorously alive when first taken hold of, but, from the length of time occupied in extracting the head, it became so enfeebled as to show only slight signs of life," and subsequently all attempts at resuscitation failed. I have myself seen the head caught in this way, and so forcibly retained that a second incision was required to release it. In Dr. Radford's cases the placenta happened to



be immediately under the incision, and he attributes the inordinate and rapid contraction of the uterus to its premature separation. It is difficult to believe that this was more than a coincidence, because the contraction does not take place until the greater part of the child's body has been withdrawn, and because numerous cases are recorded in which the uterus was opened directly over the placenta, or in which it was lying loose and detached, in none of which this accident occurred. The true explanation may, I think, be found in the varying irritability of the uterus in different cases.

Irrespective of the risk of portions of the child being caught and detained, rapid contraction is a distinct advantage, since the danger of hemorrhage is thereby thus diminished. Serious consequences may be best avoided by removing, when practicable, the head and shoulders of the child first, or by employing both hands in extraction, one being placed near the head, the other seizing the feet. Either of these methods is preferable to the common practice of laying hold of the part that may chance to lie most conveniently near the line of incision. If this point were properly attended to, although the detention of the lower extremities might occasionally occur, the life of the child would not be imperilled.

**The Patient should be Prepared for the Operation.**—The preparation of the patient for the operation should seriously occupy the attention of the practitioner, and this is the more essential since almost all patients requiring the Cæsarean section are in a wretchedly debilitated condition. If the patient be not seen until she is actually in labor, of course this is out of the question. But this will rarely be the case, since the deformed condition of the patient must generally have attracted attention. Every possible means should be taken, therefore, when practicable, to improve the general health by abundance of simple and nourishing diet, plenty of fresh air, and suitable tonics (amongst which preparations of iron should occupy a prominent place), while the state of the secretions, the bowels, skin, and kidneys, should be specially attended to. Whenever it is possible a large, airy apartment should be selected for the operation. These details may seem trivial and unnecessary; but to insure success in so hazardous an undertaking no care can be considered superfluous, and probably the want of attention to such points has had much to do with increasing the mortality.

The question arises whether we should operate before labor has commenced. By selecting our own time we certainly have the advantage of operating under the most favorable conditions, instead of possibly hurriedly. Every preparation can be made leisurely and completely; we can insure complete sterilization of instruments, sutures, etc., in a way which might be impossible when the date of the operation is left uncertain; and we can avoid any possible chance of having to operate by artificial light. Waiting until labor commences is preferred by some operators because of its insuring the partial opening of the os uteri so as to afford a channel of escape for the lochia, and the certainty of active contraction of the uterus to avert hemorrhage. Cases will arise when we are called to a patient actually in labor, when we have no



choice in the matter; but personally, whenever it is practicable, I should prefer to select my own time, as near as possible to her expected date of delivery.

**The Administration of Anæsthetics.**—The operation itself is simple. The patient should be placed on a table, in a good light, and with the temperature of the room raised to about  $65^{\circ}$ . Chloroform has so frequently been followed by severe vomiting that it is probably better not to administer it. For the same reason Sir Spencer Wells gave up using it in ovariectomy, and found that chloro-methyl answered admirably; ether, or the A. C. E. mixture, is also devoid of the disadvantages of chloroform.

To insure as great a measure of success as possible, the operation should be performed with all the minute precautions used in ovariectomy.

**Description of the Operation.**—The incision should be made as much as possible in the line of the linea alba. On account of the deformity, the configuration of the abdomen is often much altered, and some have advised that the incision should be made oblique or transverse, and on the most prominent part of the abdomen. The risk of hemorrhage being thus much increased, the practice is not to be recommended. The skin and muscular fibres are carefully divided, layer by layer, until the shining surface of the peritoneum is reached, and any bleeding vessels should be secured with pressure forceps as we proceed. A small opening is now made in the peritoneum, which should be laid open along the whole length of the incision, upon two fingers of the left hand introduced as a guide. One or two silk sutures should now be passed through the upper end of the incision. The object of these is to temporarily close the abdominal parietes after the uterus is opened, so as to prevent the escape of the intestines, or the entrance of blood, etc., into the peritoneal cavity. The rubber cord should now be placed *in situ*, as already advised. Before incising the uterus an assistant should carefully support it in a proper position, and push it forward by the hands placed on either side of the incision, so as to bring its surface into apposition with the external wound, and prevent the escape of the intestines, and towels wrung out of a hot aseptic lotion should be placed on either side, between the uterus and the abdominal parietes, to prevent blood and liquor amnii entering the abdomen; otherwise the line of incision should be as nearly as possible central. The substance of the uterus is next divided until the membranes are reached, which are punctured and divided in the same way as the peritoneum. It is important not to puncture these until the uterine incision is completed, and we are ready to remove the child. The uterine incision should be of the same length as that in the abdomen, and it should not be made too near the fundus; for not only is that part more vascular than the body of the uterus, but wounds in that situation are more apt to gape, and do not cicatrize so favorably. After the uterus is opened, Dr. Ludwig Winckel has recommended that the fingers of an assistant should be placed in the two terminal angles of the wound, so that the ends of the incision may be hooked up and brought into close apposition with the abdominal opening. By this means he prevented not



only the escape of blood and liquor amnii into the cavity of the peritoneum, but also the protrusion of the abdominal viscera.

**Removal of the Child.**—We now divide the membranes and carefully remove the child, the head and shoulders being taken out (if possible) first; the placenta and membranes are afterward extracted. The assistant who is holding the uterus in contact with the abdominal parietes can, at this time, press it out of the incision as it contracts on the removal of the child. Should the placenta be unfortunately found immediately under the incision, a considerable loss of blood is likely to take place, which can only be checked by removing it from its attachments and concluding the operation as rapidly as possible.

**Eventration of the Uterus.**—As soon as the child is removed, the uterus should be turned out of the abdominal cavity, which is temporarily closed by the sutures already introduced, and further protected by placing a large flat sponge behind the uterus. At the same time hemorrhage is controlled by a rubber cord tied round the cervix. This gives time thoroughly to attend to the suturing of the uterine incision, a point of great importance. The uterus should now be surrounded by soft napkins wrung out of warm 1 : 2000 perchloride of mercury solution. After the placenta has been removed and the hemorrhage arrested we should see that the os uteri is open, so that any fluid in the uterine cavity may drain into the vagina. The cavity should also be swabbed out with tincture of iodine or dusted with iodoform.

**Importance of Securing Uterine Contraction.**—As soon as the child and the secundines have been extracted, the sooner the uterus contracts the better. It will usually do so of itself, but should it remain lax and flabby, it should be pressed and stimulated by the hand. We are specially warned against handling the uterus by Ramsbotham and others; but there seems no valid reason why we should not restrain hemorrhage in this way, as after a natural labor. The intervention of the abdominal parietes, in their lax condition after delivery, can make very little difference between the two cases. Ergotine administered hypodermically will also be useful in promoting efficient contraction.

**Ligature of the Fallopian Tubes.**—In some recent cases the Fallopian tubes have been ligatured and divided at the time of the operation, with the view of preventing future impregnation, or it may be preferable to remove the uterine appendages altogether. This does not sensibly increase its risk, and seems to be a judicious precaution in any case in which the pelvis is much deformed.

**Closure of the Uterine Wound.**—Much of the recent success in this operation is due to the careful closing of the uterine incision by sutures. Sanger, who has paid great attention to this point, used formerly to strip off the peritoneum for about five millimetres on each side of the incision, and then resect the muscular wall for about two millimetres; this, however, he has now given up. He inserts eight to ten deep sutures of silk through the peritoneum and muscle, but not through the mucosa, taking care to turn in the parietal edges so as to bring them into accurate contact, with the view of securing rapid adhesion. The reason for not passing the sutures into the uterine cavity is



to prevent the possibility of septic material finding its way along the track of the sutures into the peritoneum. Finally he passes twenty to twenty-five fine silk sutures through the inverted edges of the peritoneum. Cameron uses only seven to twelve deep stitches of silk, and reserves superficial sutures, for which he uses gut, for any points where it might be thought advisable to insert them. The best way of closing the uterine wound is, I think, that recommended by Dudley,<sup>1</sup> who uses a continuous buried suture of catgut, or two if necessary, extending the whole length of the incision, completed by a superficial continuous suture of the peritoneum. I should myself prefer fine Chinese silk, which I employ in all abdominal sections on account of the thoroughness with which it can be rendered aseptic by boiling. The provisional elastic tubing may now be removed, and the uterus replaced in the abdominal cavity.

A point of great importance, and not sufficiently insisted on, is the advisability of not closing the abdominal wound until we are thoroughly satisfied that hemorrhage is completely stopped, since any escape of blood into the peritoneum would very materially lessen the chances of recovery. In a successful case reported by Dr. Newman,<sup>2</sup> the wound was not closed for nearly an hour. Before doing so, all blood and discharges should be carefully removed from the peritoneal cavity by clean soft sponges dipped in warm water. The abdominal wound should be closed in layers by continuous sutures of fine silk, first the peritoneum, then the muscles and aponeuroses, these being buried, and lastly the skin. By this means a firm cicatrix is insured, and the chance of hernial protrusion is reduced to a minimum. If, as should be the case, the operation is performed with full antiseptic precautions, the wound should now be dressed precisely as after ovariectomy.

**Subsequent Management.**—Into the subsequent treatment it is unnecessary to enter at any length, since it must be regulated by general principles, each symptom being met as it arises. It has been customary to administer opiates freely after the operation; but they seem to have a tendency to produce sickness and vomiting, and ought not to be exhibited unless pain or peritonitis indicates that they are required. In fact, the treatment should in no way differ from that usual after ovariectomy, and the principles that should guide us will be best shown by the following quotation from Sir Spencer Wells' description of that operation: "The principles of after-treatment are—to obtain extreme quiet, comfortable warmth, and apply perfectly clean linen to the patient; to relieve pain by warm applications to the abdomen, and by opiate enemas; to give stimulants when they are called for by failing pulse or other signs of exhaustion; to relieve sickness by ice, or iced drinks; and to allow plain, simple, but nourishing food. The catheter must be used every six or eight hours, until the patient can move without pain.

**Porro-Cæsarean Operation.**—An important modification of the Cæsarean section has been adopted, which is generally known as Porro's operation, from Professor Porro, of Pavia, who was the first European

<sup>1</sup> Dudley. "The Technique of the Cæsarean Section." *Amer. Journ. of Obstet.*, January, 1895.

<sup>2</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. viii. p. 343.



surgeon who practised it. In this operation, after the uterus is emptied, the entire organ is drawn out of the abdominal wound and excised, its neck being first constricted so as to suppress hemorrhage, the stump being fixed externally in the manner of the pedicle in ovariectomy. The idea is by no means new. It appears to have been first suggested by an Italian—Dr. Cavallini—in 1768. In 1823 the late Dr. Blundell made the same proposal, and fortified it by experiments on pregnant rabbits, in the course of which he found that he lost all by the Cæsarean section, but saved three out of four in which he ligatured and amputated the uterus. The suggestion was not, however, carried into actual practice until Dr. Storer, of Boston, in 1869, removed the uterus in a case of fibroid tumor obstructing the pelvis and impeding delivery.

Since Porro's first case the operation has been frequently performed on the Continent, with results which are, on the whole, encouraging. The cases have been carefully tabulated by Dr. Harris, of Philadelphia, who had collected up to the end of 1889<sup>1</sup> 158 cases occurring in the previous five years, with 47 deaths, giving a mortality of 29 per cent. This is a great improvement on the former figures, when the mortality was 50.6 per cent.<sup>2</sup> The obvious advantage of this plan is, that instead of leaving the incised uterus, with its possibly gaping wound and all the attendant risk of septic mischief, in the abdominal cavity, it is fixed externally, and in a position where it can be readily dressed.

The objection is that it entirely unsexes the patient; but in the class of women requiring the Cæsarean section from pelvic deformity, it is questionable whether this can be fairly considered as a drawback. It is perhaps not justifiable to attempt as yet any positive decision as to the indications for this plan. It certainly seemed at first to be less dangerous than the Cæsarean section, but the improved results recently obtained in the latter operation have shown how it affords the patient as good, if not a better chance, without permanent mutilation, and Porro's operation probably requires for its skilful performance a more extensive experience in abdominal surgery. "It seems probable, therefore, that in future the Porro operation will be chiefly adopted when for some reason, such as the existence of fibro-myomata, the ablation of the uterus is specially indicated."

The operation in the successful cases has been performed with full antiseptic precautions, and the neck of the uterus, after the organ is emptied, carefully secured by ligatures before its body is amputated. Some operators have encircled the neck of the uterus with a chain or wire *écraseur* before removing it, and by this means completely controlled hemorrhage. The late Dr. Elliot Richardson<sup>3</sup> transfixed the neck of the uterus with two large pins crossing each other, before removing the wire of the *écraseur*, and encircled them with stout carbolized cord. Müller, of Berne, has recommended that the entire uterus should be turned out of the abdominal cavity through a long incision, before it is emptied, so as to avoid the risk of its fluid con-

<sup>1</sup> Amer. Gyn. Trans., 1891.

<sup>2</sup> See Godson on Porro's operation, Brit. Med. Journ., 1884, and note to 7th ed., vol. ii. p. 243.

<sup>3</sup> Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, 1881.



tents entering the abdomen; but this manœuvre has not always proved feasible. The pedicle has generally been fixed in the lower angle of the abdominal wound and dressed antiseptically. In most cases one or more drainage-tubes have been used, either through Douglas's space or in the abdominal wound.

Frank<sup>1</sup> recommends a modification of this operation, in which the uterus is amputated through the vagina. After incising the uterus and removing the child, he inverts the uterus and applies an elastic ligature round it and the ovaries outside the vagina. He now closes the abdominal wound, as in ovariectomy, and subsequently amputates the uterus below the ligature, separating and sewing the peritoneum over the stump. The operation is said to be very simple, and seven out of the eight cases he has thus operated on recovered.<sup>2</sup>

## CHAPTER VII.

### LAPARO-ELYTROTOMY AND SYMPHYSEOTOMY.

BEARING in mind the great mortality attending the Cæsarean section, it is not surprising that obstetricians should have anxiously considered the possibility of devising substitutes which should afford the mother a better chance of recovery. Two proposals of this kind have been suggested, and from both great results were anticipated.

Laparo-elytrotomy.—One of these is the operation of laparo-elytrotomy as perfected by Thomas, of New York, in 1870. For some years subsequent to that date it attracted considerable attention and was frequently performed. The results were on the whole promising: out of fourteen cases, seven mothers recovered and nine children were born alive; and there was good reason to expect a still higher success as the technique of the operation was perfected and greater experience was acquired in its performance. The improved Cæsarean section and Porro's operation have, however, of late years shown such good results that laparo-elytrotomy has fallen into disfavor. It does not appear to have been performed since 1887, and as it is a complex and difficult procedure it is not likely again to be adopted; nor, with the lessened mortality of the Cæsarean section, is there any reason why it should be. I do not, therefore, think it necessary to retain the lengthy account of the anatomy of the parts concerned and of the technique of the

<sup>1</sup> Arch. f. Gynäk., Bd. xl. S. 117.

<sup>2</sup> It may interest the reader to learn the views of my American editor, Dr. Harris, of Philadelphia, on this subject. It is well known that Dr. Harris has devoted an immense amount of time and labor to the study of these operations, on which he may be taken to be one of our most reliable authorities. He says: "We believe that the Porro operation will, in all probability, meet with better success than 'the conservative,' in Great Britain, from the fact that the last five cases in order have recovered. Holding the views there generally advocated, the section will only be made in badly deformed rachitic dwarfs and in the subjects of malacosteon, which are much more frequently thus delivered than the former. These will probably do better under the executive method, which besides has the advantage that it sometimes cures malacosteon, as shown by the results in Continental Europe."—Harris, note to seventh American edition.



operation contained in former editions. It will suffice to give a brief account of its history and nature as a matter of obstetric interest.

**History.**—The earliest suggestion of a procedure of this character seems to have been made by Joerg in the year 1806, who proposed a modified Cæsarean section without incision of the uterus, by the division of the linea alba and of the upper part of the vagina, the foetus being extracted through the cervix. This suggestion was never carried into practice, and it is obvious that it misses the one chief advantage of laparo-elytrotomy, the leaving of the peritoneum intact. In 1820 Ritgen proposed and actually attempted an operation much resembling Thomas's, in which section of the peritoneum was avoided. He failed, however, to complete it, and was eventually compelled to deliver his patient by the Cæsarean section. In 1823, Baudelocque the younger independently conceived the same idea, and actually carried it into practice, although without success. Lastly, in 1837, Sir Charles Bell suggested a similar operation, clearly perceiving its advantages. Hence it appears that previous to Thomas's recent work in the matter, the operation was independently invented no less than three times. It fell, however, entirely into oblivion, and was only occasionally mentioned in systematic works as a matter of curious obstetric history, no one apparently appreciating the promising character of the procedure.

In the year 1870, Dr. T. Gaillard Thomas, of New York, read a paper before the Medical Association of Yonkers, entitled "Gastro-elytrotomy, a Substitute for the Cæsarean Section," in which he described the operation as he had performed it three times on the dead subject, and once on a married woman in 1870, with a successful issue as regards the child. It seems beyond doubt that Thomas invented the operation for himself, being ignorant of Ritgen's and Baudelocque's previous attempts, and it is certain, to quote Garrigues,<sup>1</sup> that to him "belongs the glory of having been the first who performed gastro-elytrotomy so as to extract a living child from a living mother in his first operation, and of having brought both mother and child to complete recovery in his second operation."

Since Thomas's first case, the operation has been performed several times in America, and has found its way across the Atlantic, having been twice performed in England, by Himes in Sheffield, by Edis in London; and by Poulet in Lyons, France.

**Nature of the Operation.**—The object of laparo-elytrotomy is to reach the cervix by incision through the lower part of the abdominal wall and upper part of the vagina, and through it to extract the foetus as may most easily be done.

**Advantages over the Cæsarean Section.**—The advantages it is supposed to offer over the Cæsarean section are that in dividing the abdomen the abdominal wall only is incised, and the peritoneum is left intact. The vagina is divided, but incision of the uterine parietes, which forms one of the chief risks of the Cæsarean section, is entirely avoided. As against this, however, there is considerable risk from hemorrhage from the vessels of the cut or torn vagina.

<sup>1</sup> New York Med. Journ., vol. xxviii. pp. 337, 449.



**Nature of the Operation.**—It will suffice to say that the main step of the operation is an incision parallel to and about the same length as Poupart's ligament. Through this access is gained to the roof of the vagina, the peritoneum being lifted up and retracted, but not opened. The vagina is then pushed up by a blunt instrument and torn or cut open, the fundus uteri is depressed by an assistant to the opposite side, and the foetus extracted through the cervix without incising the uterine muscle. As the operation is practically obsolete no more need be said about it.

**Symphyseotomy.**—The second operation requires a more extended notice, since it has been revived within the last few years, chiefly under the auspices of Professor Morisani, of Naples, and has now been performed in a large number of cases, as an alternative to craniotomy, and with very considerable success.

**Its History.**—In 1768 Sigault, then a medical student in Paris, suggested *symphyseotomy*, which consists in a division of the symphysis pubis, with a view of allowing the pubic bones to separate sufficiently to admit of the passage of the child. Although at first strongly opposed, it was subsequently ardently advocated by many obstetricians, and frequently resorted to on the Continent. In 1778 the operation was performed eleven times in Germany, France, and Belgium; once only in England, in 1782. Since that time it gradually fell into disfavor, and may be said to have become practically obsolete, a few cases only having occasionally been operated on in Italy, where suitable cases of pelvic deformity appear to be very common. In 1863 Professor Morisani, of Naples, undertook a study of the operation on the dead subject, and came to the conclusion that it had a sound basis, and in 1866 he operated on a living woman, saving both the mother and child. Since that time it has been performed many times both on the Continent and in America, and in a few cases in this country, but it has never been popularized with us. There have been long runs of successful cases, but still the operation is by no means free of considerable risk. Harris,<sup>1</sup> of Chicago, estimates the mortality between 1887 and 1893 as being from 10.7 to 12.3 per cent., that is, one death in every ten patients operated on; which is, however, probably a higher mortality than will be met with in the hands of experienced operators who have frequent opportunities of performing the operation. Thus Zweifel,<sup>2</sup> of Leipsic, had 31 consecutive successful between 1894 and 1897, 29 of the children being born alive.

These figures are certainly very striking, and the remarkably diminished mortality is beyond doubt due to the application of careful antiseptics and improved technique. The maternal mortality will certainly contrast favorably with that attending an equal number of severe craniotomies, in all of which the children would have been sacrificed. It is to be noted, however, that this operation can never take the place of the Cæsarean section in extreme cases of pelvic deformity, but is rather a substitute for craniotomy in slighter cases, chiefly in flattened pelves, which are just too small to admit of the passage of a living child.

<sup>1</sup> "Symphyseotomy," by M. L. Harris, M.D., Amer. Journ. of Obstet., December, 1894.

<sup>2</sup> Annal. de Gyn., Oct., 1897.



It is not applicable in cases of obliquely contracted pelvis, or in cases in which delivery is obstructed by tumors of any kind, bony growths, or carcinoma. It has also been suggested in certain cases in which the head is impacted in consequence of malpresentation, such as mento-posterior positions of the face, or in brow-presentations, in which craniotomy would otherwise be necessary.<sup>1</sup> Any alternative that will avoid the destruction of a living foetus is surely well worthy of consideration, and there can be little doubt that the revival of symphyseotomy will lead to its adoption in suitable cases. The operation is not in itself a difficult one. It may readily enough be undertaken by any one familiar with its technique, and accustomed to strict antiseptic surgery, but it is obviously of a nature much better suited for hospitals than for private practice, since it requires several assistants, and involves somewhat elaborate arrangements.

**Limits of the Operation.**—Professor Morisani lays down two and three-quarter inches as the limit below which symphyseotomy is impracticable. It would, of course, be a matter of great moment to ascertain the exact dimensions of the sacro-pubic diameter accurately, whenever the operation is contemplated, but as the necessity for this may not arise until the patient is actually in labor, this may not always be practicable. It is, however, in cases with a conjugate larger than this, in which we would otherwise be obliged to resort to perforation, that this alternative will most frequently present itself in the hope of saving the life of the child. It is in such cases as the following, quoted by Harris, in which the contraction is not excessive, that symphyseotomy will probably find its best application: "The patient was in labor for the third time. Her first child having been a large one, perished; the second being much smaller, lived; and the third was again too large to pass. She had a diagonal conjugate of 100 millimetres (four inches), and probably three and three-quarters inches in the true conjugate. The foetus, which was arrested at the superior strait, was delivered in fifteen minutes, by the vertex under manual assistance, after her pubes had been opened by the knife. The child was saved instead of perishing under the perforator; the mother made a good recovery, and was well in thirty days."

Having no personal experience of this operation, I do not feel justified in giving an opinion on its merits, beyond the obvious remark that anything that tends to minimize the resort to the horrible operation of craniotomy, without materially increasing the risk to the mother, which the figures show that this operation, when properly performed, certainly does, is well worthy of the most serious study and consideration.

The accompanying diagrams (Figs. 189, 190) will give an idea of the increased pelvic dimensions obtained by symphyseotomy. It represents sections at the pelvic brim made on a subject who had died nine days after delivery at term. After division of the symphysis a separation of three inches took place, which is the average amount to be expected, and this gives about an inch gain on all the pelvic diame-

<sup>1</sup> "Symphyseotomy—a Successful Case," by J. Edwin Michael, M.A., M.D. *Amer. Journ. of Obstet.*, February 1, 1893, p. 183.



ters. This increase is well illustrated by the second figure, which shows the same section with the pubic bones placed in contact. This is closely approximate to the actual increase in the diameters found to

FIG. 189.

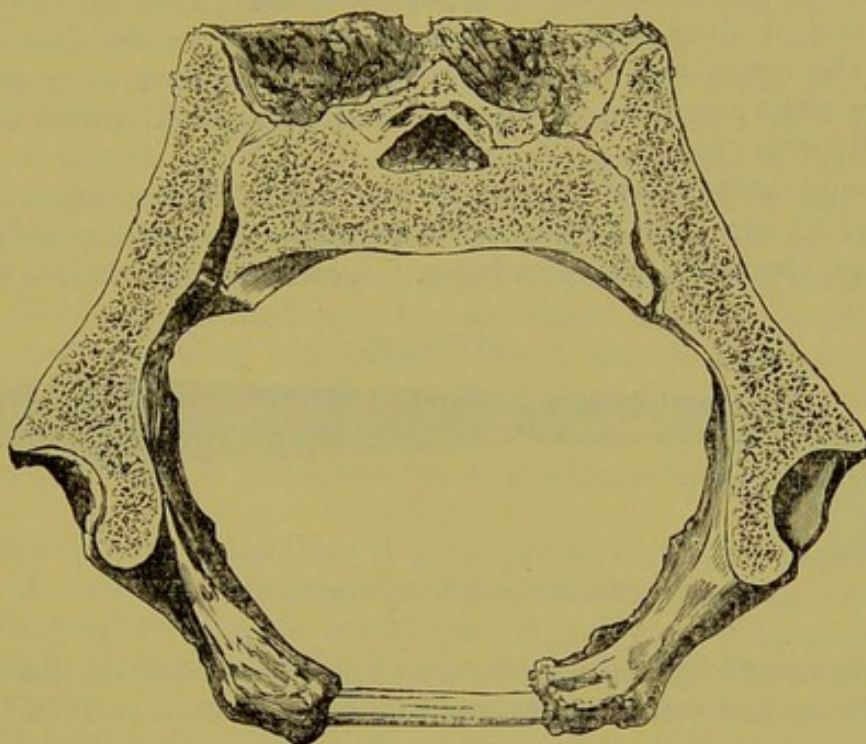
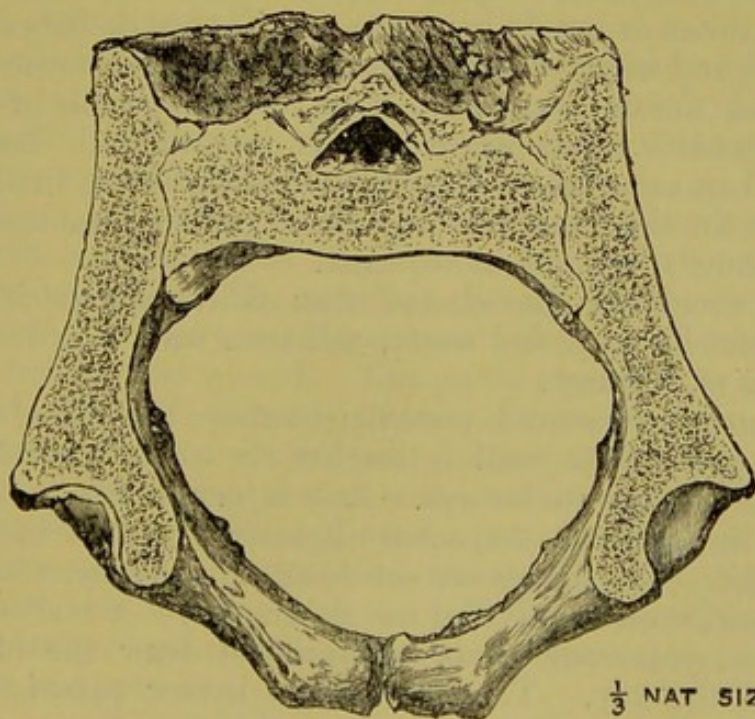


FIG. 190.



$\frac{1}{3}$  NAT SIZE

Sections of pelvic brim to illustrate symphyseotomy. (After PINARD.)

occur in practice, which is estimated by Pinard and others as from three-quarters of an inch to an inch.

The only actual risk in the operation at the time of its performance



is hemorrhage, which occasionally is very sudden, severe, and difficult to control. It arises from laceration of the venous plexus about the neck of the bladder, or of the erectile tissue of the urethra and clitoris, produced by the stretching of the fibrous tissue surrounding them. In one case recorded by Treub<sup>1</sup> this proved fatal. The best way of preventing and dealing with this complication will be mentioned in describing the operation. The urethra has been torn in a few cases. The other risks are from septic complications, which should always be avoided by due care.

No special instruments are required beyond scalpels, scissors, pressure forceps, silver wire, and aseptic ligatures, either gut or silk, needles, iodoform gauze, strapping, and bandages. A sickle-shaped knife (Fig. 191)

FIG. 191.



Galbiati's sickle-shaped bistoury.

has been invented by Galbiati for dividing the symphysis, but a strong, straight, blunt-pointed bistoury answers equally well, or even better.

Before commencing it is essential that the cervix should be fully dilated. If dilatation has not been completed serious results might follow in consequence of delay subsequent to the section of the pubes. If, therefore, the os is not fully open, a Champetier de Ribes bag should be introduced and inflated before the operation is commenced.

The patient should be placed on an operating-table of convenient height, the operator being seated between her thighs. Two or three assistants will be essential to support the patient in the lithotomy position, to move the thighs as may be necessary during the operation, and to apply pressure to the ilia as required.

The vulva should be shaved, and then thoroughly purified, as also the vagina, first by soap and water, and then with 1 in 1000 solution of perchloride of mercury.

The incision is commenced immediately above the pubes, and carried down in the mesial line until it reaches the clitoris, bleeding points being secured by pressure forceps. Any injury to this is best avoided by snipping through the suspensory ligament, when it can be drawn out of the way. The tissues are cut down to the bone, and the insertion of the recti muscles divided on either side. A bladder sound is introduced and intrusted to an assistant to draw the bladder and urethra out of the way. The index-finger is now passed through the divided recti, and the peritoneum and neighboring tissues thoroughly separated from the posterior surface of the pubes. The next step is the division of the symphysis. Most operators prefer to do this from before backward, the anterior being wider than the posterior surfaces, the

<sup>1</sup> Annal. de Gyn., 1893.



structures behind being carefully guarded by the index-finger of the left hand. If Galbiati's knife is used, it is divided from below upward. Ayers<sup>1</sup> strongly recommends subcutaneous section of the symphysis from behind forward; but, although he has had excellent results, they do not appear to be better than those obtained by Pinard, Zweifel, and others who have large experience of the operation. While the symphysis is being cut the thighs and sides of the pelvis should be carefully supported. In some cases, when this precaution has been neglected, the bones have suddenly separated, the fibrous tissue has been stretched and torn, and alarming hemorrhage has resulted. Harris attaches special importance to the division of the sub-pubic ligament and the fibrous fascia attached to the posterior surface of the bones. These are divided by a blunt-pointed bistoury, guided by the finger, closely following the bones. When this is done, not only do the bones separate more widely, but the fibrous tissues are relaxed, and laceration of vessels prevented.

It is at this stage of the operation that serious hemorrhage is likely to occur.

The best way of controlling it is to press the thighs together, so as to relax the torn fibrous tissue attached to the bleeding vessels, and then to thoroughly plug the cavity behind the symphysis, counter pressure being kept up, if needful, by two fingers of the left hand inserted into the vagina. It is obviously impossible to seize and tie the bleeding points, which are out of sight and reach.

The wound may now be temporarily covered with a pledget of gauze soaked in perchloride solution and left until delivery is completed. If the pains are strong and effective this may be left to nature; probably, however, it will be safer and better to expedite delivery by the forceps. During extraction an assistant should support the ilia, and evert the thighs, if needful, to increase the separation of the divided symphysis.

Finally, the wound is closed by three or four deep sutures involving the fibrous tissues covering the symphysis, and superficial continuous sutures of the incision. The bones have been drilled and brought together by silver wire. The most experienced operators, however, do not consider this necessary, and have been quite satisfied with ordinary methods of treating the wound. The pelvis should then be supported either by wide strips of adhesive plaster, or by a firm bandage round the bones, and the wound dressed with antiseptic dressings.

One would naturally fear that after the section of the symphysis, and the strain put on the sacro-iliac joints by the separation of the innominate bones, subsequent difficulties in locomotion would arise. No mention is made of this in cases hitherto published, and Varnier,<sup>2</sup> whose experience is large, says that the operation gives rise to no trouble in future labors, and may easily be repeated.

<sup>1</sup> American Journal of Obstetrics, July, 1897.

<sup>2</sup> Annal. de Gyn., October, 1897.



## CHAPTER VIII.

## THE TRANSFUSION OF BLOOD.

The Transfusion of Blood in desperate and apparently hopeless cases of hemorrhage offers a possible means of rescuing the patient which merits careful consideration. It has again and again attracted the attention of the profession, but has never become popularized in obstetric practice. The reason of this is not so much the inherent defects of the operation itself—for quite a sufficient number of successful cases are recorded to make it certain that it is occasionally a most valuable remedy—but the fact that the operation has been considered a delicate and difficult one, and that it has been deemed necessary to employ a complicated and expensive apparatus, which is never at hand when a sudden emergency arises. Whatever may be the difference of opinion about the value of transfusion, I think it must be admitted that it is of the utmost consequence to simplify the process in every possible way; and it is above all things necessary to show that the steps of the operation are such as can be readily performed by any ordinarily qualified practitioner, and that the apparatus is so simple and portable as to make it easy for any obstetrician to have it at hand. There are comparatively few who would consider it worth while to carry about with them, in ordinary every-day work, cumbrous and expensive instruments which may never be required in a life-long practice; and hence it is not unlikely that, in many cases in which transfusion might have proved useful, the opportunity of using it has been allowed to slip. Of late years the operation has attracted much attention, the method of performing it has been greatly simplified, and I think it will be easy to prove that all the essential apparatus may be purchased for a few shillings, and in so portable a form as to take up little or no room; so that it may be always carried in the obstetric bag ready for any possible emergency.

**History of the Operation.**—The history of the operation is of considerable interest. In Villari's *Life of Savonarola*, it is said to have been employed in the case of Pope Innocent VIII., in the year 1492, but I am not aware on what authority the statement is made. The first serious proposals for its performance do not seem to have been made until the latter half of the seventeenth century. It was first actually performed in France by Denis, of Montpellier, although Lower, of Oxford, had previously made experiments on animals which satisfied him that it might be undertaken with success. In November, 1667, some months after Denis's case, he made a public experiment at Arundel House, in which twelve ounces of sheep's blood were injected into the veins of a healthy man, who is stated to have been very well



after the operation, which must, therefore, have proved successful. These nearly simultaneous cases gave rise to a controversy as to priority of invention, which was long carried on with much bitterness.

The idea of resorting to transfusion after severe hemorrhage does not seem to have been then entertained. It was recommended as a means of treatment in various diseased states, or with the extravagant hope of imparting new life and vigor to the old and decrepit. The blood of the lower animals only was used; and, under these circumstances, it is not surprising that the operation, although practised on several occasions, was never established as it might have been had its indications been better understood.

From that time it fell almost entirely into oblivion, although experiments and suggestions as to its applicability were occasionally made, especially by Dr. Harwood, Professor of Anatomy at Cambridge, who published a thesis on the subject in the year 1785. He, however, never carried his suggestions into practice, and, like his predecessors, only proposed to employ blood taken from the lower animals. In the year 1824 Dr. Blundell published his well-known work entitled *Researches, Physiological and Pathological*, which detailed a large number of experiments; and to that distinguished physician belongs the undoubted merit of having brought the subject prominently before the profession, and of pointing out the cases in which the operation might be performed with hopes of success. Since the publication of this work, transfusion has been regarded as a legitimate operation under special circumstances; but, although it has frequently been performed with success, and in spite of many interesting monographs on the subject, it has never become so established as a general resource in suitable cases as its advantages would seem to warrant. Within the last few years more attention has been paid to the subject, and the writings of Panum, Martin, and De Belina on the Continent, and of Higginson, McDonnell, Hicks, Aveling, and Schäfer in Great Britain, amongst others, have thrown much light on many points connected with the operation.

**Nature and Object of the Operation.**—Transfusion is practically only employed in cases of profuse hemorrhage connected with labor, although it has been suggested as possibly of value in certain other puerperal conditions, such as eclampsia or puerperal fever. Theoretically it may be expected to be useful in such diseases; but, inasmuch as little or nothing is known of its practical effects in these diseased states, it is only possible here to discuss its use in cases of excessive hemorrhage. Its action is probably twofold: first, the actual restitution of blood which has been lost; second, the supply of a sufficient quantity of blood to stimulate the heart to contraction, and thus to enable the circulation to be carried on until fresh blood is formed. The influence of transfusion as a means of restoring lost blood must be trivial, since the quantity required to produce an effect is generally very small indeed, and never sufficient to counterbalance that which has been lost. Its stimulant action is no doubt of far more importance; and if the operation be performed before the vital energies are entirely exhausted, the effect is often most marked.



**Use of Blood taken from the Lower Animals.**—In the earliest operations the blood used was always that of the lower animals, generally of the sheep. It has been thought by Brown-Séquard and others that the blood of some of the lower animals, especially of those in which the corpuscles are of smaller size than in man, as of the sheep, might be used with safety, provided it is not too rich in carbonic acid and too poor in oxygen, and injected in small quantity only. Landois,<sup>1</sup> however, has conclusively proved that the blood of any of the lower animals has a most injurious effect on the human red corpuscles, which rapidly become swollen and decolorized, and discharge their coloring matter into the serum. It is certain, therefore, that this plan cannot be adopted in practice.

The great practical difficulty in transfusion has always been the coagulation of the blood very shortly after it has been removed from the body. When fresh-drawn blood is exposed to the atmosphere, the fibrin commences to solidify rapidly, generally in from three to four minutes, sometimes much sooner. It is obvious that the moment fibrination has commenced, the blood is, *ipso facto*, unfitted for transfusion, not only because it can be no longer passed readily through the injecting apparatus, but because of the great danger of propelling small masses of fibrin into the circulation, and thus causing embolism. Hence, if no attempt be made to prevent this difficulty, it is essential, no matter what apparatus is used, to hurry on the operation so as to inject before fibrination has begun. This is a fatal objection, for there is no operation in the whole range of surgery in which calmness and deliberation are so essential, the more so as the surroundings of the patient in these unfortunate cases are such as to tax the presence of mind and coolness of the practitioner and his assistants to the utmost.

All the recent improvements have had for their object the avoidance of coagulation, and practically this has been effected in one of three ways: First, by immediate transfusion from arm to arm, without allowing the blood to be exposed to the atmosphere, according to the methods proposed by Aveling, Roussel, and Schäfer. Second, by adding to the blood certain chemical reagents which have the property of preventing coagulation. Third, removal of the fibrin entirely by promoting its coagulation and straining the blood, so that the liquor sanguinis and blood corpuscles alone are injected.

Inasmuch as the success of the operation altogether depends on the method adopted, it will be well, before going further, to consider briefly the advantages and disadvantages of each of these plans.

**Aveling's Method.**—The method of immediate transfusion has been brought prominently before the profession by Dr. Aveling, who has invented an ingenious apparatus for performing it. The apparatus consists essentially of a miniature Higginson's syringe, without valves, and with a small silver canula at either end. One canula is inserted into the vein of the person supplying blood, the other into a vein of the patient, and by a curious manipulation of the syringe, subsequently

<sup>1</sup> Die Transfusion des Blutes, Leipzig, 1875.



to be described, the blood is carried from one vein into the other. It must be admitted that if there were no practical difficulties, this instrument would be admirable, and it is, therefore, not surprising that it should have met with so much favor from the profession. I cannot but think, however, that the operation is not so simple as at first sight appears, and that therefore it wants one of the essential elements required in any procedure for performing transfusion. One of my objections is, that it is by no means easy to work the apparatus without considerable practice. Of this I have satisfied myself by asking members of my class to work it after reading the printed directions, and finding that they are not always able to do so at once. Of course, it may be said that it is easy to acquire the necessary manipulative skill; but when the necessity for transfusion arises, there is not time left for practising with the instrument, and it is essential that an apparatus, to be universally applicable, should be capable of being used immediately and without previous experience. Other objections are—the necessity of several assistants, the uncertainty of there being a sufficient circulation of blood in the veins of the donor to afford a constant supply, and the possibility of the whole apparatus being disturbed by restlessness or jactitation on the part of the patient. For these reasons it seems to me that this plan of immediate transfusion is not so simple, nor so generally applicable, as defibrination. Still, it is impossible not to recognize its merits, and it is certainly well worthy of further study and investigation.

**Roussel's Method.**—Another method of immediate transfusion is that recommended by Roussel,<sup>1</sup> whose apparatus has recently attracted considerable attention. It possesses many undoubted advantages, and is beyond doubt a valuable addition to our means of performing the operation. It has, however, the great disadvantage of being costly and complicated, and hence I do not believe that it is likely to come into general use.

**Schäfer's Method.**—The third method is that recommended by Dr. Schäfer in his recent excellent reports on transfusion submitted to the Obstetrical Society.<sup>2</sup> Schäfer suggests two methods of performing the operation: one from vein to vein, the other from artery to artery. The latter, he holds, has the advantage of supplying pure oxygenated blood, under the best possible conditions for securing the amelioration of a patient suffering from the effects of profuse hemorrhage. The necessary operative proceedings are, however, somewhat complicated, and it seems to me very doubtful if this plan is likely to be at all commonly used. His method of immediate transfusion, however, is very simple, and is well worthy of trial. In his experiments on the lower animals it answered admirably. I am not aware that it has yet been tried on the human subject, but I do not see any practical difficulty in its application. For the description of the operation I have inserted Dr. Schäfer's own directions for the performance of venous immediate transfusion.

The second plan for obviating the bad effects of clotting is the addi-

<sup>1</sup> *Obstetrical Transactions*, vol. xviii. p. 280.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. xxi. p. 316.



tion of some substance to the blood which shall prevent coagulation. It is well known that several salts have this property, and the experiments made in the case of cholera patients prove that solutions of some of them may be injected into the venous system without injury. This method has been specially advocated by Dr. Braxton Hicks, who uses a solution of three ounces of fresh phosphate of soda in a pint of water, about six ounces of which are added to the quantity of blood to be injected. He has narrated four cases<sup>1</sup> in which this plan was adopted successfully, so far as the prevention of coagulation was concerned. It certainly enables the operation to be performed with deliberation and care, but it is somewhat complicated, and it may often happen that the necessary chemicals are not at hand. A further objection is the bulk of fluid which must be injected, and there is reason to believe that this has in some cases seriously embarrassed the heart's action and interfered with the success of the operation. In many of the successful cases of transfusion the amount of blood injected has been very small, not more than two ounces. Dr. Richardson proposes to prevent coagulation by the addition of liquor ammoniæ to the blood, in the proportion of two minims diluted with twenty minims of water to each ounce of blood.

**Defibrination of the Blood.**—The last method, and the one which, on the whole, I believe to be the simplest and most effectual, is defibrination. It has been chiefly practised in the British Isles by Dr. McDonnell, of Dublin, who has published several very interesting cases in which he employed it, and on the Continent by Martin, of Berlin, and De Belina, of Paris. The process of removing the fibrin is simple in the extreme, and occupies a few minutes only. Another advantage is that the blood to be transfused may be prepared quietly in an adjoining apartment, so that the operation may be performed with the greatest calmness and deliberation, and the donor is spared the excitement and distress which the sight of the apparently moribund patient is apt to cause, and which, as Dr. Hicks has truly pointed out, may interfere with the free flow of blood. The researches of Panum, Brown-Séquard, and others have proved that the blood corpuscles are the true vivifying element, and that defibrinated blood acts as well in every respect as that containing fibrin. It has been proved that the fibrin is reproduced within a short time,<sup>2</sup> and the whole tendency of modern research is to regard it, not as an essential element of the blood, but as an excrementitious product, resulting from the degradation of tissue, which may, therefore, be advantageously removed. Another advantage derived from defibrination is, that the corpuscles are freely exposed to the atmosphere, oxygen is taken up, and carbonic acid given off, and the dangers which Brown-Séquard has shown to arise from the use of blood containing too much carbonic acid are thereby avoided. There can be, therefore, no physiological objection to the removal of the fibrin, which, moreover, takes away all practical difficulty from the operation. The straining to which the defibrinated blood is subjected entirely prevents the possibility of even the most minute particle of fibrin being contained in the

<sup>1</sup> Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. xiv. 3d series, p. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Panum: Virchow's arch., vol. xxvii.



injected fluid; the risk from embolism is, therefore, less than in any of the other processes already referred to. My own experience of this plan is limited to three cases, but in two it answered so well that I can conceive no reasonable objection to it. I should be inclined to say that transfusion, thus performed, is amongst the simplest of surgical operations—an opinion which the experience of McDonnell and others fully confirms.

**Transfusion of Milk.**—Recently the intra-venous injection of freshly-drawn warm milk has been recommended as a substitute for blood, chiefly in America. It was first used by Dr. Hodder, of Toronto, but has been introduced and strongly advocated by Thomas, of New York, who has used it twice after ovariectomy. Brown-Séquard, in experimenting on the lower animals, found that it answered as well as either fresh or defibrinated blood, and about half an hour after the injection no trace of the milk corpuscles could be found in the blood. Schäfer, however, found that the action of milk on the blood corpuscles was highly deleterious, and that it introduces the germs of septic organisms likely to produce very serious results. He, therefore, pronounces strongly against its use.

**Injection of Saline Solutions.**—Dr. William Hunter<sup>1</sup> has recently published a series of valuable observations on the subject of transfusion. His conclusions are that its principal effects are those of stimulation, and that, for all practical purposes, in cases of severe hemorrhage, the injection of a saline solution is quite as efficacious, and much simpler. For this purpose all that is required is a glass canula, such as Schäfer's, a piece of India-rubber tubing, and a syringe, all of which should be, of course, carefully asepticized. The fluid to be injected is very readily manufactured by dissolving a teaspoonful of common salt in a pint of water at a temperature of 100°. Horrocks<sup>2</sup> also strongly advises the injection of this saline infusion in preference to blood. He uses a canula and tube, with a glass funnel, the fluid entering the vein by gravitation. He says that when this is held at a height of three feet above the arm of the patient about a pint will enter into the vein in four minutes. Four out of seven cases in which he adopted this plan recovered. It has been suggested<sup>3</sup> that the injection of the same solution into the muscular tissues will answer equally well. For this purpose the needle of an aspirator is attached by a piece of India-rubber tubing to an ordinary glass funnel. The needle is inserted into the gluteal region or loins, and the saline infusion poured into the funnel. After it has entered the tissues it is diffused by massage. Both these methods have the great advantage of simplicity, and, if further experience proves them to be as efficacious as they are said to be, will prove valuable in many cases in which the transfusion of blood cannot be employed.

**Statistical Results.**—The number of cases of transfusion are perhaps not sufficient to admit of completely reliable conclusions. It is certain, however, that transfusion has often been the means of rescuing

<sup>1</sup> Brit. Med. Journ., vol. ii., 1889.

<sup>2</sup> Münchmeyer: Arch. für Gynäk., Bd. xxxiv. Hft. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Obst. Trans., 1894.



the patient when apparently at the point of death, and after all other means of treatment had failed. Professor Martin records 57 cases, in 43 of which transfusion was completely successful, and in 7 temporarily so; while in the remaining 7 no reaction took place. Dr. Higginson, of Liverpool, has had 15 cases, 10 of which were successful. Figures such as these are encouraging, and they are sufficient to prove that the operation is one which at least offers a fair hope of success, and which no obstetrician would be justified in neglecting, when the patient is sinking from the exhaustion of profuse hemorrhage. It is to be hoped also that further experience may prove it to be of value in other cases in which its use has been suggested, but not, as yet, put to the test of experiment.

**Possible Dangers of the Operation.**—The possible risks of the operation would seem to be the danger of injecting minute particles of fibrin which form emboli; of injecting bubbles of air; or of overwhelming the action of the heart by injecting too rapidly, or in too great quantity. These may be, to a great extent, prevented by careful attention to the proper performance of the operation, and it does not clearly appear, from the recorded cases, that they have ever proved fatal. We must also bear in mind that transfusion is seldom or never likely to be attempted until the patient is in a state which would otherwise almost certainly preclude the hope of recovery, and in which, therefore, much more hazardous proceedings would be fully justified.

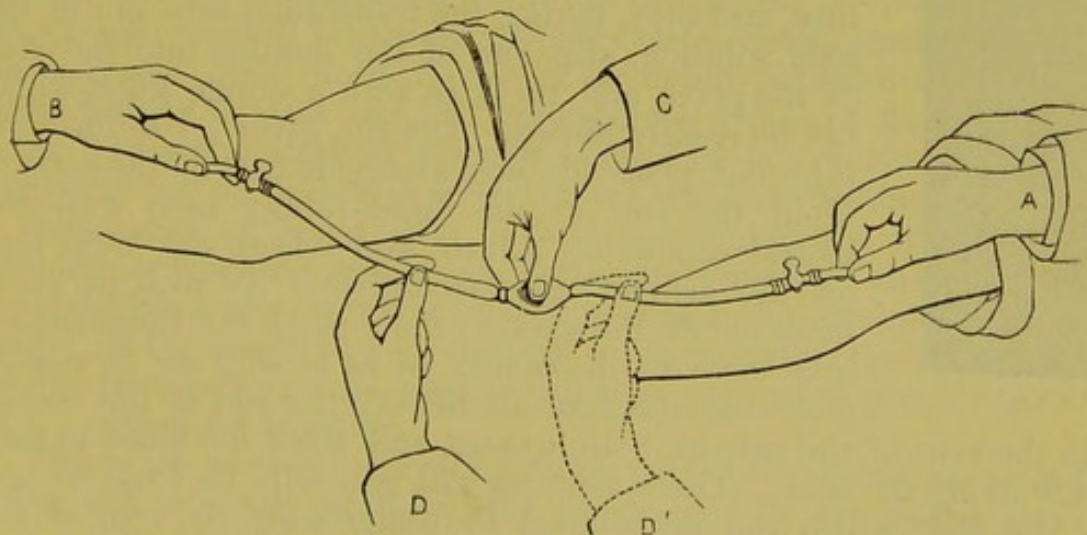
**Cases Suitable for Transfusion.**—The cases suitable for transfusion are those in which the patient is reduced to an extreme state of exhaustion from hemorrhage during or after labor or miscarriage, whether by the repeated losses of placenta prævia, or the more sudden and profuse flooding of post-partum hemorrhage. The operation will not be contemplated until other and simpler means have been tried and failed, or until the symptoms indicate that life is on the verge of extinction. If the patient should be deadly pale and cold, with no pulse at the wrist, or one that is scarcely perceptible; if she be unable to swallow, or vomits incessantly; if she lie in an unconscious state; if jactitation, or convulsions, or repeated faintings should occur; if the respiration be laborious, or very rapid and sighing; if the pupils do not act under the influence of light, it is evident that she is in a condition of extreme danger, and it is under such circumstances that transfusion, performed sufficiently soon, offers a fair prospect of success. It does not necessarily follow because one or other of these symptoms is present that there is no chance of recovery under ordinary treatment, and, indeed, it is within the experience of all that patients have rallied under apparently the most hopeless conditions. But when several of them occur together, the prospect of recovery is much diminished, and transfusion would then be fully justified, especially as there is no reason to think that a fatal result has ever been directly traced to its employment. Indeed, like most other obstetric operations, it is more likely to be postponed until too late to be of good service, than to be employed too early; and in some of the cases reported as unsuccessful it was not performed until respiration had ceased and death had actually taken place. It has sometimes been said that transfusion should never



be employed if the uterus be not firmly contracted, so as to prevent the injected blood again escaping through the uterine sinuses. The cases in which this is likely to occur are few; and if one were met with, the escape of blood could be prevented by the injection into the uterus of the perchloride of iron.

**Description of the Operation.**—In describing the operation I shall limit myself to an account of Aveling's and Schäfer's method of immediate transfusion, and to that of injecting defibrinated blood. I consider myself justified in omitting any account of the numerous instruments which have been invented for the purpose of injecting pure blood, since I believe the practical difficulties are too great ever to render this form of operation serviceable. The great objection to most of them is their cost and complexity; and as long as any special apparatus is considered essential, the full benefits to be derived from transfusion are not likely to be realized. The necessity for employing it arises suddenly; it may be in a locality in which it is impossible to procure a special instrument; and it would be well if it were understood that transfusion may be safely and effectually performed by the simplest means. In many of the successful cases an ordinary syringe was used; in one, in the absence of other instruments, a child's toy syringe was employed. I have myself performed it with a simple syringe purchased at the nearest chemist's shop, when a special transfusion apparatus failed to act satisfactorily.

FIG. 192.



Method of transfusion by Aveling's apparatus.

In immediate transfusion (Fig. 192), the donor is seated close to the patient, and the veins in the arms of each having been opened, the silver canula at either end of the instrument is introduced into them (A B). The tube between the bulb and the donor is now pinched (D), so as to form a vacuum, and the bulb becomes filled with blood from the donor. The finger is now removed so as to compress the distal tube (D'), and the bulb being compressed (C), its contents are injected into the patient's vein. The bulb is calculated to hold about two drachms, so that the amount injected can be estimated by the number of times it is emptied. The risk of injecting air is pre-



vented by filling the syringe with water which is injected before the blood.

#### SCHÄFER'S DIRECTIONS FOR IMMEDIATE TRANSFUSION.

**Direct Venous Transfusion.**—"Procure two glass canulas of appropriate size and shape (see Fig. 193), and a piece of black India-rubber tubing, seven inches long, and not less than a quarter of an inch bore, fitted to the canulas. This apparatus could always be improvised.

"Place the transfusion-tube in a basin of hot water containing a little carbonate of soda. Put a tape around the arm of the patient just below the place where the vein is to be opened, and another just above. Expose the vein by an incision through the skin, which should be made transversely if the position of the vein cannot be made out through the skin. Clear a small piece of the vein with forceps, and slip a pointed piece of card underneath it. By a snip with scissors make an oblique opening into the vein, and partly insert a small blunt instrument (such as a wool-needle) so that the aperture is not lost. Remove the upper tape. Next prepare the vein of the giver. To do this put tapes around the arm just below and above the place where the vein is to be opened. Expose the vein by a longitudinal

FIG. 193.



incision through the skin. Clear a small piece of the vessel with forceps and pass a thread ligature underneath. A slip of card may also be placed under this vein. Make a snip into the vein just above the ligature, and then, taking the transfusion-tube out of the soda solution, slip one of the canulas into the vein of the giver, and tie it in with a simple knot, which can be readily untied. Let the giver go to the bedside and place his arm alongside that of the patient. Hold the end of the India-rubber tube with the second canula up a little, and release the lower tape on the arm of the blood-giver. As soon as blood flows out of the second canula pinch the India-rubber tube close to the canula, so as to stop the flow, and, removing the wool-needle, slip the end of the canula

into the vein of the patient, hold it there, and allow the blood to pass freely along the tube. Three minutes will generally be long enough for the flow, which can be stopped by compressing the vein of the giver below the canula. Both canulas may now be withdrawn and the ligature removed from the vein of the giver, the cut veins being dealt with in the usual way. Of course, the other tape on the arm of the donor must be removed as soon as the transfusion is over.

"Instead of using the transfusion-tube empty, it may be filled with soda solution, to the exclusion of air. It is necessary to have one or two spring clips on the tube to prevent the escape of the solution. This is a much better plan than the other, for the blood need not be allowed to flow into the tube until the second canula is inserted, and then, by opening the clips, it may drive the soda solution before it into the vein. The small quantity of carbonate of soda solution necessary to fill the simple tube will do the patient no harm."



**Injection of Defibrinated Blood.**—For injecting defibrinated blood various contrivances have been used. McDonnell's instrument is a simple cylinder with a nozzle attached, from which the blood is propelled by gravitation. When the propulsive power is insufficient, increased pressure is applied by breathing forcibly into the open end of the receiver. De Belina's instrument is on the same principle, only atmospheric pressure is supplied by a contrivance similar to Richardson's spray-producer, attached to one end. The idea is simple, but there is some doubt of a gravitation instrument being sufficiently powerful, and it certainly failed in my hands. I have had the valves applied to Aveling's instrument, so that it works by compression of the bulb, like an ordinary Higginson's syringe. This, with a single silver canula at one end for introduction into the vein, forms a perfect and inexpensive transfusion apparatus, taking up little space. If it be not at hand, any small syringe with a fine nozzle may be used.

The first step of the operation is defibrination of the blood, which should, if possible, be prepared in an apartment adjoining the patient's. The blood should be taken from the arm of a strong and healthy man. The quality cannot be unimportant, and in some recorded cases the failure of the operation has been attributed to the fact of the donor having been a weakly female. The supply from a woman might also prove insufficient; and, although it has been shown that blood from two or more persons may be used with safety, yet such a change necessarily causes delay, and should, if possible, be avoided. A vein having been opened, eight or ten ounces of blood are withdrawn and received into some perfectly clean vessel, such as a dessert finger-glass. As it flows it should be briskly agitated with a clean silver fork or a glass rod, and very shortly strings of fibrin begin to form. It is now strained through a piece of fine muslin, previously dipped in hot water, into a second vessel which is floating in water at a temperature of about  $105^{\circ}$ . By this straining, the fibrin and all air-bubbles resulting from the agitation are removed; and if there be no excessive hurry, it might be well to repeat the straining a second time. If the vessel be kept floating in warm water, the blood is prevented from getting cool, and we can now proceed to prepare the arm of the patient for injection.

This is the most delicate and difficult part of the operation, since the veins are generally collapsed and empty, and by no means easy to find. The best way of exposing them is that practised by McDonnell, who pinches up a fold of the skin at the bend of the elbow, and transfixes it with a fine tenotomy knife or scalpel, so making a gaping, wound in the integument, at the bottom of which they are seen lying. A probe should now be passed underneath the vein selected for opening, so as to avoid the chance of its being lost at any subsequent stage of the operation. This is a point of some importance, and from the neglect of this precaution I have been obliged to open another vein than that originally fixed on. A small portion of the vein being raised with the forceps, a nick is made into it for passage of the canula.

**Injection of the Blood.**—The prepared blood is now brought to the bedside, and the apparatus having been previously filled with blood to



avoid the risk of injecting any bubbles of air, the canula is inserted into the opening made in the vein, and transfusion commenced. It should be constantly borne in mind that this part of the operation should be conducted with the greatest caution, the blood introduced very slowly, and the effect on the patient carefully watched. The injection may be proceeded with until some perceptible effect is produced, which will generally be a return of the pulsation, first at the heart and subsequently at the wrist, an increase in the temperature of the body, greater depth and frequency of the respirations, and a general appearance of returning animation about the countenance. Sometimes the arms have been thrown about, or spasmodic twitchings of the face have taken place. The quantity of blood required to produce these effects varies greatly, but in the majority of cases has been very small. Occasionally two ounces have proved sufficient, and the average may be taken as ranging between four and six ; although in a few cases between ten and twenty have been used. The practical rule is to proceed very slowly with the injection until some perceptible result is observed. Should embarrassed or frequent respiration supervene, we may suspect that we have been injecting either too great a quantity of blood, or with too much force and rapidity, and the operation should at once be suspended, and not resumed until the suspicious symptoms have passed away. It may happen that the effects of the transfusion have been highly satisfactory, but that in the course of time there is evidence of returning syncope. This may possibly be prevented by the administration of stimulants, but if these fail there is no reason why a fresh supply of blood should not again be injected, but this should be done before the effects of the first transfusion have entirely passed away.

**Secondary Effects of Transfusion.**—The subsequent effects in successful cases of transfusion merit careful study. In some few cases death is said to have happened within a few weeks, with symptoms resembling pyæmia. Too little is known on this point, however, to justify any positive conclusions with regard to it.



## PART V.

### THE PUERPERAL STATE.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE PUERPERAL STATE AND ITS MANAGEMENT.

**Importance of Studying the Puerperal State.**—The key to the management of women after labor, and to the proper understanding of the many important diseases which may then occur, is to be found in a study of the phenomena following delivery, and of the changes going on in the mother's system during the puerperal period. No doubt natural labor is a physiological and healthy function, and during recovery from its effects disease should not occur. It must not be forgotten, however, that none of our patients are under physiologically healthy conditions. The surroundings of the lying-in woman, the effects of civilization, of errors of diet, of defective cleanliness, of exposure to contagion, and of a hundred other conditions which it is impossible to appreciate, have most important influences on the results of childbirth. Hence it follows that labor, even under the most favorable conditions, is attended with considerable risk.

**The Mortality of Childbirth.**—It is not easy to say with accuracy what is the precise mortality accompanying childbirth in ordinary domestic practice, since the returns derived from the reports of the Registrar-General, or from private sources, are manifestly open to serious error. The nearest approach to a reliable estimate is that made by the late Dr. Matthews Duncan,<sup>1</sup> who calculated, from figures derived from various sources, that no fewer than 1 out of every 120 women, delivered at or near the full time, died within four weeks of childbirth. This indicates a mortality far above that which has been generally believed to accompany childbearing under favorable circumstances. It, however, closely approximates to a similar estimate made by McClintock,<sup>2</sup> who calculated the mortality in England and Wales as 1 in 126; and in the upper and middle classes alone, where the conditions may naturally be supposed to be more favorable, at 1 in 146; more recently he had come to the conclusion from his own increased experience, and the published results of the practice of others, that 1 in 100 would more correctly represent the rate of puerperal mortality.<sup>3</sup> In

<sup>1</sup> The "Mortality of Childbed," *Edin. Med. Journ.*, vol. 1869-70, p. 399.

<sup>2</sup> *Dublin Quart. Journ. of Med. Science*, vol. xlviii. p. 256.

<sup>3</sup> *Brit. Med. Journ.*, vol. ii. p. 215.



these calculations there are some obvious sources of error, since they include deaths from all causes within four weeks of delivery, some of which must have been independent of the puerperal state.

But it is not the deaths alone which should be considered. All practitioners know how large a number of their patients suffer from morbid states which may be directly traced to the effects of childbearing. It is impossible to arrive at any statistical conclusion on this point, but it must have a very sensible and important influence on the health of childbearing women.

**Alterations in the Blood after Delivery.**—The state of the blood during pregnancy, already referred to (p. 146), has an important bearing on the puerperal state. There is hyperinosis, which is largely increased by the changes going on immediately after the birth of the child; for then the large supply of blood which has been going to the uterus is suddenly stopped, and the system must also get rid of a quantity of effete matter thrown into the circulation, in consequence of the degenerative changes occurring in the muscular fibres of the uterus. Hence all the depurative channels by which this can be eliminated are called on to act with great energy. If, in addition, the peculiar condition of the generative tract be borne in mind—viz., the large open vessels on its inner surface, the partially bared inner surface of the uterus, and the channels for absorption existing in consequence of slight lacerations in the cervix or vagina—it is not a matter of surprise that septic diseases should be so common.

It will be well to consider successively the various changes going on after delivery, and then we shall be in a better position for studying the rational management of the puerperal state.

Some degree of nervous shock or exhaustion is observable after most labors. In many cases it is entirely absent; in others it is well marked. Its amount is in proportion to the severity of the labor and the susceptibility of the patient; and it is, therefore, most likely to be excessive in women who have suffered greatly from pain, who have undergone much muscular exertion, or who have been weakened from undue loss of blood. It is evidenced by a feeling of exhaustion and fatigue, and not uncommonly there is some shivering, which soon passes off, and is generally followed by refreshing sleep. The extreme nervous susceptibility continues for a considerable time after delivery, and indicates the necessity of keeping the lying-in patient as free from all sources of excitement as possible.

Immediately after delivery the pulse falls, and the importance of this as indicating a favorable state of the patient has already been alluded to. The condition of the pulse has been carefully studied by Blot,<sup>1</sup> who has shown that this diminution, which he believes to be connected with a diminished tension in the arteries due to the sudden arrest of the uterine circulation, continues, in a large proportion of cases, for a considerable number of days after delivery; and, as a matter of clinical import, as long as it does, the patient may be considered to be in a favorable state. In many instances the slowness of



the pulse is remarkable, often sinking to fifty or even forty beats per minute. Any increase above the normal rate, especially if at all continuous, should always be carefully noted and looked on with suspicion. In connection with this subject, however, it must be remembered that in puerperal women the most trivial circumstances may cause a sudden rise of the pulse. This must be familiar to every practical obstetrician, who has constant opportunities of observing this effect after any transient excitement or fatigue. In lying-in hospitals it has generally been observed that the occurrence of any particularly bad case will send up the pulse of all the other patients who may have heard of it.

**Temperature in the Puerperal State.**—The temperature in the lying-in state affords much valuable information. During and for a short time after labor there is a slight elevation. It soon falls to, or even somewhat below, the normal level. Squire found that the fall occurred within twenty-four hours, sometimes within twelve hours after the termination of labor.<sup>1</sup> For a few days there is often a slight increase of temperature, especially toward the evening, which is probably caused by the rapid oxidation of tissue in connection with the involution of the uterus. In about forty-eight hours there is a rise connected with the establishment of lactation, amounting to one or two degrees over the normal level; but this again subsides as soon as the milk is freely secreted. Credé has also shown<sup>2</sup> that rapid, but transient, rises of temperature may occur at any period, connected with trivial causes, such as constipation, errors of diet, or mental disturbances. But if there be any rise of temperature which is at all continuous, especially to over 100° Fahr., and associated with rapidity of the pulse, there is reason to fear the existence of some complication.

**The Secretions and Excretions.**—The various secretions and excretions are carried on with increased activity after labor. The skin especially acts freely, the patient often sweating profusely. There is also an abundant secretion of urine, but not uncommonly a difficulty of voiding it, either on account of temporary paralysis of the neck of the bladder, resulting from the pressure to which it has been subjected, or from swelling and occlusion of the urethra. For the same reason the rectum is sluggish for a time, and constipation is not infrequent. The appetite is generally indifferent, and the patient is often thirsty.

Generally in about forty-eight hours the secretion of milk becomes established, and this is occasionally accompanied by a certain amount of constitutional irritation. The breasts often become turgid, hot, and painful. There may or may not be some general disturbance, quickening of pulse, elevation of temperature, possibly slight shivering and a general sense of oppression, which are quickly relieved as the milk is formed and the breasts emptied by suckling. Squire says that the most constant phenomenon connected with the temperature is a slight elevation as the milk is secreted, rapidly falling when lactation is established. Barker noted elevation, either of temperature or pulse, in only four out of fifty-two cases that were carefully watched. There

<sup>1</sup> "Puerperal Temperatures," *Obstetrical Transactions*, vol. ix. p. 129.

<sup>2</sup> *Monats. f. Geburt. Bd. xxxii. S. 453.*



can be little doubt that the importance of the so-called "milk fever" has been immensely exaggerated, and its existence, as a normal accompaniment of the puerperal state, is more than doubtful. It is certain, however, that in a small minority of cases there is an appreciable amount of disturbance about the time that the milk is formed. Out of 423 cases, Macan<sup>1</sup> found that in 114, or about 27 per cent., there was no rise of temperature; in 226 the temperature did rise to 100° and over, and of these in 32, or a little over 7 cent., the only ascertainable cause was a painful or distended condition of the breast. Many modern writers, such as Winckel, Grunewaldt, and D'Espine, entirely deny the connection of this disturbance with lactation, and refer it to a slight and transient septicæmia. Graily Hewitt remarks that it is most commonly met with when the patient is kept low and on deficient diet after delivery, especially when the system is below par from hemorrhage or any other cause. This observation will, no doubt, account for the comparative rarity of febrile disturbance in connection with lactation in these days, in which the starving of puerperal patients is not considered necessary. It is certain that anything deserving the name of milk fever is now altogether exceptional, and such feverishness as exists is generally quite transient. It is also a fact that it is most apt to occur in delicate and weakly women, especially in those who do not, or are unable to, nurse. There does not, however, seem to be any sufficient reason for referring it, even when tolerably well marked, to septicæmia. The relief which attends the emptying of the breasts seems sufficient to prove its connection with lactation, and the discomfort which is necessarily associated with the swollen and turgid mammae is, of itself, quite sufficient to explain it.

In the urine of women during lactation an appreciable amount of sugar may readily be detected. The amount varies according to the condition of the breasts. It increases when they are turgid and congested, and is, therefore, most abundant in women in whom the breasts are not emptied, as when the child is dead, or when lactation is not attempted.

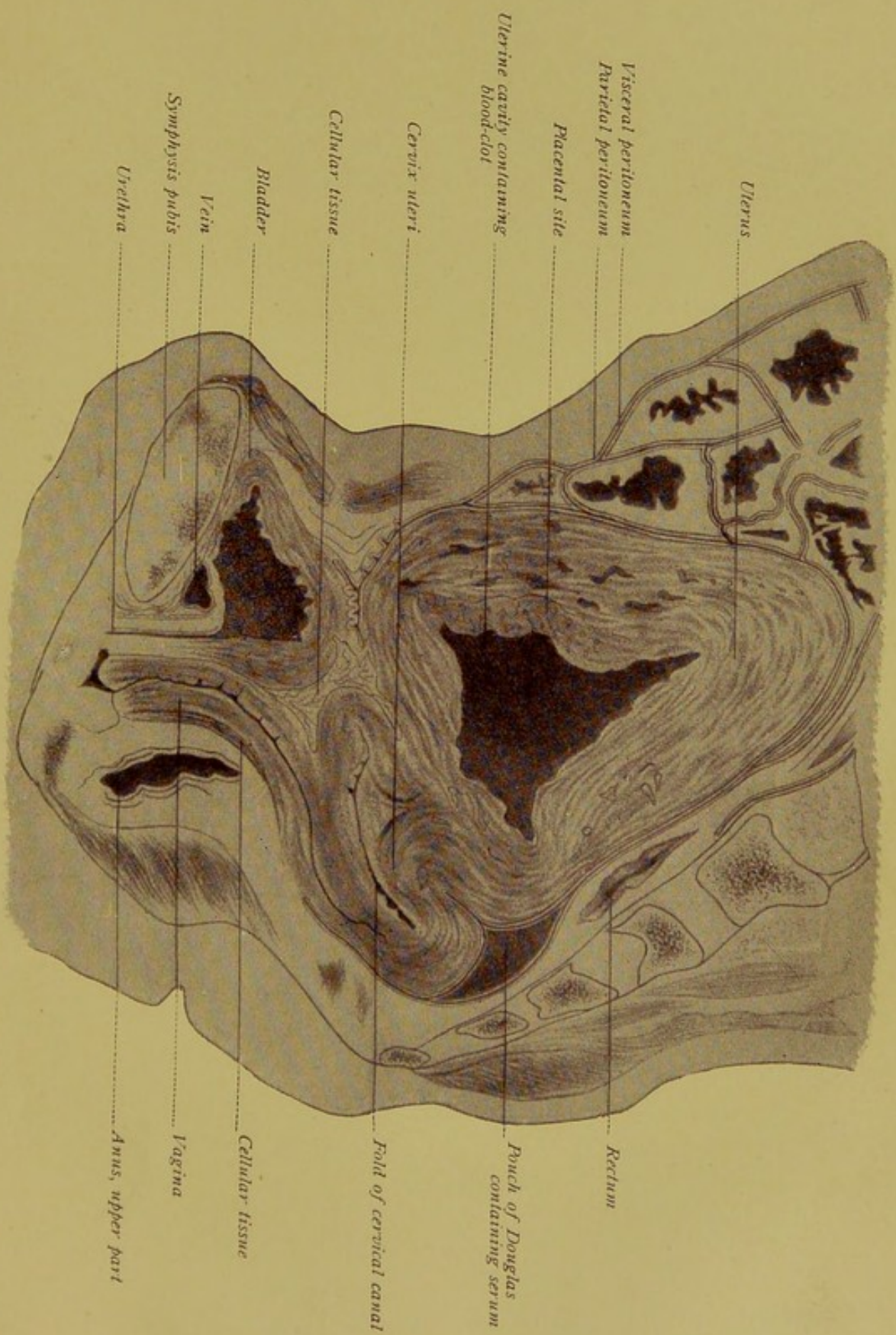
**Contraction of the Uterus after Delivery.**—Immediately after delivery the uterus contracts firmly, and can be felt at the lower part of the abdomen as a hard, firm mass, about the size of a cricket-ball. (Plate VI.) After a time it again relaxes somewhat, and alternate relaxations and contractions go on at intervals for a considerable time after the expulsion of the placenta. The more complete and permanent the contraction, the greater the safety and comfort of the patient; for when the organ remains in a state of partial relaxation, coagula are apt to be retained in its cavity, while, for the same reason, air enters more readily into it. Hence decomposition is favored, and the chances of septic absorption are much increased; while even when this does not occur, the muscular fibres are excited to contract, and severe after-pains are produced.

After the first few days the diminution in the size of the uterus progresses with great rapidity. By about the sixth day it is so much

<sup>1</sup> Dublin Quarterly Journ. of Med. Science, vol. lxxv. p. 435.



PLATE VI.



Vertical Mesial Section (frozen) of Pelvis with Post Partum Uterus, and Pelvic Organs in Situ, 1½ hours after delivery (After Parbounn)







lessened as to project not more than one and a half or two inches above the pelvic brim, while by the eleventh day it is no longer to be made out by abdominal palpation. Its increased size is, however, still apparent *per vaginam*, and should occasion arise for making internal examination, the mass of the lower segment of the uterus, with its flabby and patulous cervix, can be felt for some weeks after delivery. This may sometimes be of practical value in cases in which it is necessary to ascertain the fact of recent delivery, and under these circumstances, as pointed out by Simpson, the uterine sound would also enable us to prove that the cavity of the uterus is considerably elongated. Indeed, the normal condition of the uterus and cervix is not regained until six weeks or two months after labor. These observations are corroborated by investigations on the weight of the organ at different periods after labor. Thus Heschl<sup>1</sup> has shown that the uterus, immediately after delivery, weighs about twenty-two to twenty-four ounces; within a week, it weighs nineteen to twenty-one ounces; and at the end of the second week, ten to eleven ounces only. At the end of the third week, it weighs five to seven ounces; but it is not until the end of the second month that it reaches its normal weight. Hence it appears that the most rapid diminution occurs during the second week after delivery.

**Fatty Transformation of the Muscular Fibres.**—The mode in which this diminution in size is effected has generally been stated to be by the transformation of the muscular fibres into molecular fat, which is absorbed into the maternal vascular system, which, therefore, becomes loaded with a large amount of effete material. Heschl believed that the entire mass of the enlarged uterine muscles is removed, and replaced by newly-formed fibres, which commence to be developed about the fourth week after delivery, the change being complete about the end of the second month. Luschka and Robin<sup>2</sup> contend that this entire change in the structure of the fibres does not occur, but that their diminution in size is effected by granular degeneration and subsequent absorption of the existing muscle cells, by means of which they become gradually reduced to their natural size. This view has been more recently maintained by Sanger. The more recent researches of Helme<sup>3</sup> throw doubt on this theory. He investigated the uteri of rabbits after parturition, and found no fatty degeneration. He believes that there is a general shrinking of the muscular fibres, which undergo a chemical change, a sort of peptonization, which renders their absorption more easy. The old fibres do not appear to be destroyed, but they are diminished in size; nor are any new ones formed. The connective tissue he describes as first becoming granular, and then gradually diminishing and disappearing. Generally speaking, involution goes on without interruption. It is, however, apt to be interfered with by a variety of causes, such as premature exertion, intercurrent disease, and very probably by neglect of lactation. Hence the uterus often remains large and bulky, and the foundation for many subsequent uterine ailments is laid.

<sup>1</sup> Researches on the Conduct of the Human Uterus after Delivery.

<sup>2</sup> "The Involution of the Muscular Tissue of the Puerperal Uterus," *Annals of Gynecology*, Boston, July, 1888.

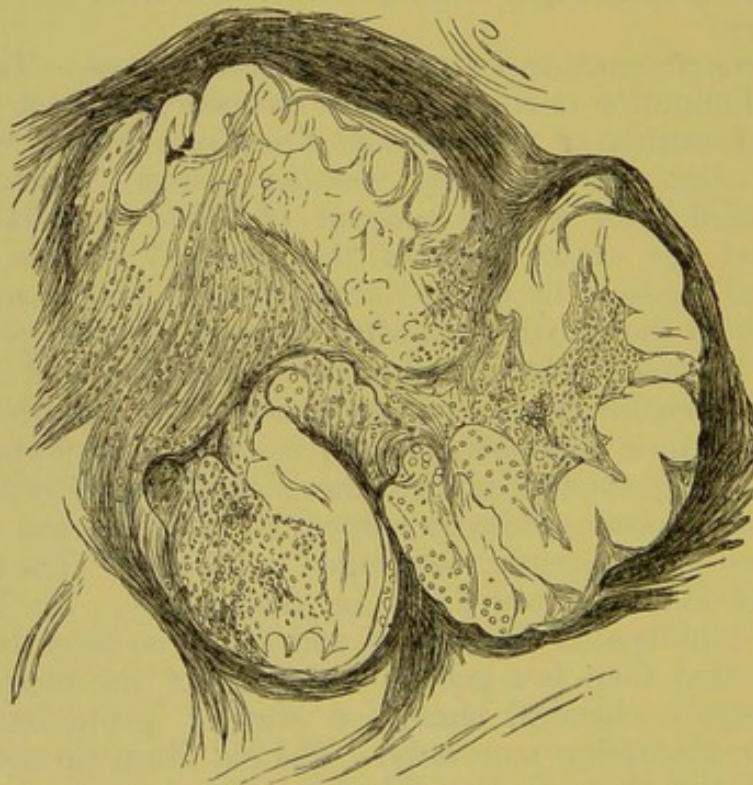
<sup>3</sup> *Trans. Royal Soc. of Edin.*, vol. xxxv.



**Changes in the Uterine Vessels.**—Williams<sup>1</sup> has drawn attention to changes occurring in the vessels of the uterus, some of which seem to be permanent, and may, should further observations corroborate his investigations, prove of value in enabling us to ascertain whether a uterus is nulliparous or the reverse; a question which may be of medico-legal importance. After pregnancy he found all the vessels enlarged in calibre. The coats of the arteries are thickened and hypertrophied, and this he has observed even in the uteri of aged women who have not borne children for many years. The venous sinuses, especially at the placental site, have their walls greatly thickened and convoluted, and contain in their centre a small clot of blood (Fig. 194). This thickening attains its greatest dimensions in the third month after gestation, but traces of it may be detected as late as ten or twelve weeks after labor.

**Changes in the Uterine Mucous Membrane.**—The changes going on in the lining membrane of the uterus immediately after delivery are of great importance in leading to a knowledge of the puerperal state, and have already been discussed when describing the decidua (p. 108).

FIG. 194



Section of a uterine sinus from the placental site nine weeks after delivery.  
(After WILLIAMS.)

Its cavity is covered with a reddish-gray film, formed of blood and fibrin. The open mouths of the uterine sinuses are still visible, more especially over the site of the placenta, and thrombi may be seen projecting from them. The placental site can be distinctly made out in the form of an irregularly oval patch, where the lining membrane is

<sup>1</sup> "Changes in the Uterus resulting from Gestation," *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xx.



thicker than elsewhere. (See Plate VI.) The greater part of the endometrium is shed with the chorion and the amnion during labor, but the fundi of the tubular glands, lined with epithelium, and the surrounding connective tissue, remain. From these structures the endometrium commences to grow, and in six weeks or two months after delivery a new mucosa is completely reformed.

**Contraction of the Vagina, etc.**—The vagina soon contracts, and by the time the puerperal month is over it has returned to its normal dimensions, but after childbearing it always remains more lax and less rugose than in nulliparæ. The vulva, at first very lax and much distended, soon regains its former state. The abdominal parietes remain loose and flabby for a considerable time, and the white streaks, produced by the distention of the cutis very generally become permanent. In some women, especially when proper support by bandaging has not been given, the abdomen remains permanently loose and pendulous.

**The Lochial Discharge.**—From the time of delivery up to about three weeks afterward a discharge escapes from the interior of the uterus, known as the *lochia*. At first this consists almost entirely of pure blood, mixed with a variable amount of coagula. If efficient uterine contraction has not been secured after the expulsion of the placenta, coagula of considerable size are frequently expelled with the lochia for one or two days after delivery. In three or four days the distinctly bloody character of the lochia is altered. They have a reddish watery appearance, and are known as the *lochia rubra* or *cruenta*. According to the researches of Wertheimer,<sup>1</sup> they are at this time composed chiefly of blood corpuscles, mixed with epithelium scales, mucous corpuscles, and the débris of the decidua. The change in the appearance of the discharge progresses gradually, and about the seventh or eighth day it has no longer a red color, but is a pale greenish fluid, with a peculiar sickening and disagreeable odor, and is familiarly described as the "green waters." It now contains a small quantity of blood corpuscles, which lessen in amount from day to day, and a considerable number of pus corpuscles, which remain the principal constituent of the discharge until it ceases. The pus, however, does not appear to be a normal constituent of the uterine lochia, but chiefly proceeds from the granulating surfaces of cervical and vaginal lacerations.<sup>2</sup> Besides these, epithelial scales, fatty granules, and crystals of cholesterin are observed. Various micro-organisms are found in the discharge, especially in the lower part of the vagina, such as the *trichomonas vaginalis*, streptococci, gonococci, and others, and they increase in numbers toward the end of the week after delivery. The conditions existing in the vagina greatly favor their growth, and hence the special importance of strict attention to cleanliness and antiseptic precautions during convalescence.

The amount of the lochia varies much, and in some women it is habitually more abundant than in others. Gassner estimated the

<sup>1</sup> Virchow's Arch., 1861.

<sup>2</sup> Kronig. Centralbl. f. Gynäk., 1895, No. 16.



average amount to be about 54 ounces, while Giles,<sup>1</sup> who has carefully studied the subject, fixes it at 10 ounces. This difference is probably due to the careful antiseptic used in his cases, which lessens both the amount and the duration of the discharge. Under ordinary circumstances it is very scanty after the first fortnight, but occasionally it continues somewhat abundant for a month or more, without any bad results.

It is apt again to become of a red color, and to increase in quantity, in consequence of any slight excitement or disturbance. If this red discharge continues for any undue length of time, there is reason to suspect some abnormality, and it may not unfrequently be traced to slight lacerations about the cervix, which have not healed properly. This result may also follow premature exertion, interfering with the proper involution of the uterus; and the patient should certainly not be allowed to move about as long as much colored discharge is going on.

Occasionally the lochia have an intensely fetid odor. This must always give rise to some anxiety, since it often indicates the retention and putrefaction of coagula, and involves the risk of septic absorption. It is not very rare, however, to observe a most disagreeable odor persist in the lochia without any bad results. The fœtor always deserves careful attention, and an endeavor should be made to obviate it by directing the nurse to syringe out the vagina freely night and morning with creolin and water; while, if it be associated with quickened pulse and elevated temperature, other measures, to be subsequently described, will be necessary.

The after-pains, which many childbearing women dread even more than the labor pains, are irregular contractions occurring for a varying time after delivery, and resulting from the efforts of the uterus to expel coagula which have formed in its interior. If, therefore, special care be taken to secure complete and permanent contraction after labor, they rarely occur, or to a very slight extent. Their dependence on uterine inertia is evidenced by the common observation that they are seldom met with in primiparæ, in whom uterine contraction may be supposed to be more efficient, and are more frequent in women who have borne many children. They are a preventable complication, and one which need not give rise to any anxiety; they are, indeed, rather salutary than the reverse; for, if coagula be retained *in utero*, the sooner they are expelled the better. The after-pains generally begin a few hours after delivery, and continue in bad cases for three or four days, but seldom longer. They are generally increased when the mammæ are irritated by suction. When at their height they are often relieved by the expulsion of the coagula. In some severe cases they are apparently neuralgic in character, and do not seem to depend on the retention of coagula. They may be readily distinguished from pains due to more serious causes, by feeling the enlarged uterus harden under their influence, by the uterus not being tender on pressure, and by the absence of any constitutional symptoms.

The management of women after childbirth has varied much at different times, according to fashion or theory. The dread of inflam-

<sup>1</sup> Giles. "On the Lochia." Obst. Trans., vol. xxxv.



mation long influenced the professional mind and caused the adoption of a strictly antiphlogistic diet, which led to a tardy convalescence. The recognition of the essentially physiological character of labor has resulted in more sound views, with manifest advantage to our patients. The main facts to bear in mind with regard to the puerperal woman are: her nervous susceptibility, which necessitates quiet and absence of all excitement; the importance of favoring involution by prolonged rest; and the risk of septicæmia, which calls for perfect cleanliness and attention to hygienic precautions.

As soon as we are satisfied that the uterus is perfectly contracted and that all risk of hemorrhage is over, the patient should be left to sleep. Many practitioners administer an opiate; but as a matter of routine this is certainly not good practice, since it checks the contractions of the uterus and often produces unpleasant effects. Still, if the labor have been long and tedious, and the patient be much exhausted, fifteen or twenty drops of Battley's solution may be administered with advantage.

Within a few hours the patient should be seen, and at the first visit particular attention should be paid to the state of the pulse, the uterus, and the bladder. The pulse during the whole period of convalescence should be carefully watched, and, if it be at all elevated, the temperature should at once be taken. If the pulse and temperature remain normal, we may be satisfied that things are going on well; but if the one be quickened and the other elevated, some disturbance or complication may be apprehended. The abdomen should be felt, to see that the uterus is not unduly distended and that there is no tenderness. After the first day or two this is no longer necessary.

**Treatment of Retention of Urine.**—Sometimes the patient cannot at first void the urine, and the application of a hot sponge over the pubes may enable her to do so. If the retention of urine be due to temporary paralysis of the bladder, three or four 20-minim doses of the liquid extract of ergot, at intervals of half an hour, may prove successful. Many hours should not be allowed to elapse without relieving the patient by the catheter, since prolonged retention is only likely to make matters worse. In many cases the use of the catheter may be avoided by propping up the patient in the sitting posture, in which she is often able to micturate when she cannot do so lying, and this plan has the further advantage of allowing the lochia to drain away from the vagina. It may be necessary, subsequently, to empty the bladder night and morning, until the patient regain her power over it, or until the swelling of the urethra subsides, and this will generally be the case in a few days. The utmost care should be taken to keep the catheter aseptic, and it should lie in a basin of 1 : 1000 sublimate solution, otherwise its frequent use might lead to cystitis. Occasionally the bladder becomes largely distended, and is relieved to some degree by dribbling of urine from the urethra. Such a state of things may deceive the patient and nurse, and may produce serious consequences. Attention to the condition of the abdomen will prevent the practitioner from being deceived, for in addition to some constitutional disturbance, a large, tender, and fluctuating swelling will be found



in the hypogastric region distinct from the uterus, which it displaces to one or other side. The catheter will at once prove that this is produced by distention of the bladder.

**Treatment of Severe After-pains.**—If the after-pains be very severe, an opiate may be administered, or, if the lochia be not overabundant, a linseed-meal poultice, sprinkled with laudanum, or with the chloroform and belladonna liniment, may be applied. If proper care have been taken to induce uterine contraction, they will seldom be sufficiently severe to require treatment. In America quinine, in doses of 10 grains twice daily, has been strongly recommended, especially when opiates fail and when the pains are neuralgic in character, and I have found this remedy answer extremely well. The quinine is best given in solution with 10 or 15 minims of hydrobromic acid, which materially lessens the unpleasant head symptoms often accompanying the administration of such large doses. The inhalation of the nitrite of amyl in severe cases is said to be very efficacious.<sup>1</sup>

**Diet and Regimen.**—The diet of the puerperal patient claims careful attention, the more so as old prejudices in this respect are as yet far from exploded, and it is by no means rare to find mothers and nurses who still cling tenaciously to the idea that it is essential to prescribe a low regimen for many days after labor. The erroneousness of this plan is now so thoroughly recognized that it is hardly necessary to argue the point. There is, however, a tendency in some to err in the opposite direction, which leads them to insist on the patient's consuming solid food too soon after delivery and before she has regained her appetite, thereby producing nausea and intestinal derangement. Our best guide in this matter is the feelings of the patient herself. If, as is often the case, she be disinclined to eat, there is no reason why she should be urged to do so. A good cup of beef-tea, some bread and milk, or an egg beaten up with milk, may generally be given with advantage shortly after delivery, and many patients are not inclined to take more for the first day or so. If the patient be hungry there is no reason why she should not have some more solid, but easily digested food, such as white fish, chicken, or sweetbread; and, after a day or two, she may resume her ordinary diet, bearing in mind that, being confined to bed, she cannot with advantage consume the same amount of solid food as when she is up and about. Dr. Oldham, in his presidential address to the Obstetrical Society,<sup>2</sup> made some apposite remarks on this point which are worthy of quotation: "A puerperal month under the guidance of a monthly nurse is easily drawn out, and it is well if a love of the comforts of illness and the persuasion of being delicate, which are the infirmities of many women, do not induce a feeble life which long survives after the occasion of it is forgotten. I know no reason why, if a woman is confined early in the morning, she should not have her breakfast of tea and toast at nine, her luncheon from some digestible meat at one, her cup of tea at five, her dinner with chicken at seven, and her tea again at nine, or the equivalent, according to the variation of her

<sup>1</sup> Mr. F. W. Kendle: *Lancet*, vol. i. p. 600.

<sup>2</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, 1865, vol. v. p. 14.



habits of living. Of course there is the common-sense selection of articles of food, guarding against excess, and avoiding stimulants. But gruel and slops and all intermediate feeding are to be avoided." No one who has seen both methods adopted can fail to have been struck with the more rapid and satisfactory convalescence which takes place when the patient's strength is not weakened by an unnecessarily low diet. Stimulants, as a rule, are not required; but if the patient be weakly and exhausted, or if she be accustomed to their use, there can be no reasonable objection to their judicious administration.

**Attention to Cleanliness.**—Immediately after delivery a warm napkin or pad of aseptic wool is applied to the vulva, and after the patient has rested a little, the nurse removes the soiled linen from the bed and washes the external genitals. It is impossible to pay too much attention during the subsequent progress of the case to the maintenance of perfect cleanliness. Perfectly antiseptic midwifery is no doubt an impossibility, but a near approach to it may be made, and the greater the care taken the more certainly will the safety of the patient be insured.<sup>1</sup> It will be a wise precaution to advise the nurse never to touch the genitals for the first few days, unless her hands have been moistened in a 1:20 solution of carbolic acid, or 1:1000 solution of perchloride of mercury, or lubricated with carbolized vaseline. The linen should be frequently changed, and all dirty linen and discharges immediately removed from the apartment. The vulva should be washed daily with a solution of perchloride of mercury of the strength of 1:2000, or with creolin and water, and the patient will derive great comfort from having the vagina gently syringed out once a day with the latter solution. Systematic douching of the vagina has been found prejudicial in lying-in hospitals, but in private practice, used as here advised, I am quite satisfied of its utility. The remarkable diminution of mortality which has followed such antiseptic precautions in lying-in hospitals well shows the importance of these measures. The room should be kept tolerably cool, and fresh air freely admitted.

**Action of the Bowels.**—It is customary, on the morning of the second or third day, to secure an action of the bowels; and there is no better way of doing this than by a large enema of soap and water. If

<sup>1</sup> I distribute the following rules to the monthly nurses attending my own patients, with the result, I believe, of a marked improvement in their comfort and a more generally satisfactory convalescence.

#### ANTISEPTIC RULES FOR MONTHLY NURSES.

1. Two bottles are supplied to each patient. One contains a mixture of perchloride of mercury, of the strength of 1 part to 1000 of water (called the 1:1000 solution), the other carbolized vaseline (1:8).

2. A small basin containing the 1:1000 solution must always stand by the bedside of the patient, and the nurse, having first washed her hands in soap and water, must *thoroughly* rinse them in it every time she touches the patient in the neighborhood of the genital organs, for washing or any other purpose whatsoever, before or during labor, and for a week after delivery.

3. Pledgets of cotton-wool should be used for washing the genitals instead of sponges.

4. Vaginal and rectal pipes, catheters, etc., must be dipped in the 1:1000 solution before being used. The surfaces of slippers, bedpans, etc., should also be sponged with it.

5. Vaginal pipes, enema-tubes, catheters, etc., should be smeared with the carbolized vaseline before use.

6. Unless express directions are given to the contrary, the vagina should be syringed once daily after delivery with warm water with sufficient creolin dropped into it to give it a milky hue.

7. All soiled linen, diapers, etc., should be immediately removed from the bedroom.

N. B.—These rules are for the purpose of protecting the patient from the risk arising from accidental contamination of the hands, etc. It is, therefore, hoped that they will be faithfully and minutely adhered to.



the patient object to this, and the bowels have not acted, some mild aperient may be administered, such as a small dose of castor oil, a few grains of colocynth and henbane pill, or the popular French aperient, the "Tamar Indien."

**Lactation.**—The management of suckling and of the breasts forms an important part of the duties of the monthly nurse, which the practitioner should himself superintend. This will be more conveniently discussed under the head of lactation.

**Importance of Prolonged Rest.**—The most important part of the management of the puerperal state is the securing to the patient prolonged rest in the horizontal position, in order to favor proper involution of the uterus. For the first few days she should be kept as quiet and still as possible, not receiving the visits of any but her nearest relatives, thus avoiding all chance of undue excitement. It is customary among the better classes for the patient to remain in bed for eight or ten days; but, provided she be doing well, there can be no objection to her lying on the outside of the bed, or slipping on to a sofa, somewhat sooner. After ten days or a fortnight she may be permitted to sit on a chair for a little, but I am convinced that the longer she can be persuaded to retain the recumbent position, the more complete and satisfactory will be the progress of involution; and she should not be allowed to walk about until the third week, about which time she may also be permitted to take a drive. If it be borne in mind that it takes from six weeks to two months for the uterus to regain its natural size, the reason for prolonged rest will be obvious. The judicious practitioner, however, while insisting on this point, will take measures at the same time not to allow the patient to lapse into the habits of an invalid, or to give the necessary rest the semblance of disease.

**Subsequent Treatment.**—Toward the termination of the puerperal month some slight tonic, such as small doses of quinine with phosphoric acid, may be often given with advantage, especially if convalescence be tardy. Nothing is so beneficial in restoring the patient to her usual health as change of air, and in the upper classes a short visit to the seaside may generally be recommended, with the certainty of much benefit.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### MANAGEMENT OF THE INFANT, LACTATION, ETC.

**Commencement of Respiration.**—Almost immediately after its expulsion, a healthy child cries aloud, thereby showing that respiration is established, and this may be taken as a signal of its safety. The first respiratory movements are excited, partially by reflex action



resulting from the contact of the cold external air with the cutaneous nerves, and partly by the direct irritation of the medulla oblongata, in consequence of the circulation through it of blood no longer oxygenated in the placenta.

**Apparent Death of the Newborn Child.**—Not unfrequently the child is born in an apparently lifeless state. This is especially likely to be the case when the second stage of labor has been unduly prolonged, so that the head has been subjected to long-continued pressure. The utero-placental circulation is also apt to be injuriously interfered with before the birth of the child when a tardy labor has produced tonic contraction of the uterus, and consequent closure of the uterine sinuses; or, more rarely, from such causes as the injudicious administration of ergot, premature separation of the placenta, or compression of the umbilical cord. In any of these cases it is probable that the arrest of the utero-placental circulation induces attempts at inspiration, which are necessarily fruitless, since air cannot reach the lungs, and the fœtus may die asphyxiated; the existence of the respiratory movement being proved on post-mortem examination by the presence in the lungs of liquor amnii, mucus, and meconium, and by the extravasation of blood from the rupture of their engorged vessels.

In most cases, when the child is born in a state of apparent asphyxia, its face is swollen and of a dark livid color. It not infrequently makes one or two feeble and gasping efforts at respiration without any definite cry; on auscultation the heart may be heard to beat weakly and slowly. Under such circumstances there is a fair hope of its recovery. In other cases the child, instead of being turgid and livid in the face, is pale, with flaccid limbs, and no appreciable cardiac action; then the prognosis is much more unfavorable.

**Treatment of Apparent Death.**—No time should be lost in endeavoring to excite respiration, and, at first, this must be done by applying suitable stimulants to the cutaneous nerves, in the hope of exciting reflex action. The cord should be at once tied, and the child removed from the mother; for the final uterine contractions have so completely arrested the utero-placental circulation as to render it no longer of any value. If the face be very livid, a few drops of blood may with advantage be allowed to flow from the cord before it is tied, with the view of relieving the embarrassed circulation. Very often some slight stimulus, such as one or two sharp slaps on the thorax, or rapidly rubbing the body with brandy poured into the palms of the hands, will suffice to induce respiration. Failing this, nothing acts so well as the sudden and instantaneous application of heat and cold. For this purpose extremely hot water is placed in one basin, and quite cold water in another. Taking the child by the shoulders and legs, it should be dipped for a single moment into the hot water, and then into the cold; and these alternate applications may be repeated once or twice, as occasion requires. The effect of this measure is often very marked, and I have frequently seen it succeed when prolonged efforts at artificial respiration have been made in vain.

If these means fail, an endeavor must be at once made to carry on respiration artificially. The best means of doing this have been ex-



haustively studied by Dr. Champneys,<sup>1</sup> who considers the only two reliable means of carrying on artificial respiration are those of Schultze and Sylvester. The Sylvester method is, on the whole, that which is most easily applied, and, on account of the compressibility of the thorax, it is peculiarly suitable for infants. The child being laid on its back, with the shoulders slightly elevated and the feet held in an elongated position by an assistant, the elbows are grasped by the operator, and alternately raised above the head, and slowly depressed against the sides of the thorax, being at the same time everted, so as to produce the effect of inspiration and expiration. In Schultze's method the child is grasped on either side of the thorax, the operator's thumbs being anterior, the index fingers being in the axillæ, and the remaining fingers on the child's back. The operator's arms are now stretched out so that the child hangs at arm's length between his knees. By this means the chest is expanded, and inspiratory movements are produced. The operator's arms are now swung upward until they are horizontal. This causes the child's body to be flexed, its head is directed downward, and its legs fall toward the operator until the weight of its body rests on his thumbs. By this means its thorax and abdomen are compressed, its diaphragm is forced upward, and expiration results. If now the child be again swung into its former position, inspiration follows.

Other means of exciting respiration have been recommended. One of them, much used abroad, is the artificial insufflation of the lungs by means of a flexible catheter guided into the glottis, or by placing a handkerchief over the child's mouth and directly insufflating the lungs. It is not difficult to pass the end of a catheter into the glottis, using the little finger as a guide; and once in position, it may be used to blow air gently into the lungs, which is expelled by compression on the thorax, the insufflation being repeated at short intervals of about ten seconds. One advantage of this plan is that it allows the liquor amnii and other fluids, which may have been drawn into the lungs in the premature efforts at respiration before birth, to be sucked up into the catheter, and so removed from the lungs. Dr. Champneys recommends that when the catheter is passed into the trachea for about three inches from the child's mouth, the thorax should be gently compressed, and then air should be blown through the catheter. The effect of this manœuvre is that any mucus or fluids in the trachea pass upward through the glottis into the pharynx. The same effect may be produced, but less perfectly, by placing the hand over the nostrils of the child, blowing into its mouth, and immediately afterward compressing the thorax. One of these methods should certainly be tried if all other means have failed. Faradization along the course of the phrenic nerve is a promising means of inducing respiration, which should be used if the proper apparatus can be procured. Encouragement to persevere in our endeavors to resuscitate the child may be derived from the numerous authenticated instances of success after the lapse of a considerable time, even of an hour or more. As long as the

<sup>1</sup> *Medico-Chir. Trans.*, vol. lxiv. pp. 41, 87 and vol. lxv. p. 75.



cardiac pulsations continue, however feebly, there is no reason to despair, and Champneys has collected some apparently authenticated cases in which children seemingly dead have been buried for some hours and then dug up and restored to life.

**Washing and Dressing of the Child.**—When the child cries lustily from the first, it is customary for the nurse to wash and dress it as soon as her immediate attendance on the mother is no longer required. For this purpose it is placed in a bath of warm water, and carefully soaped and sponged from head to foot. With the view of facilitating the removal of the unctuous material with which it is covered, it is usual to anoint it with cold cream or olive oil, which is washed off in the bath. Nurses are apt to use undue roughness in endeavoring to remove every particle of the vernix caseosa, small portions of which are often firmly adherent. This mistake should be avoided, as these particles will soon dry up and become spontaneously detached. The cord is generally wrapped in a small piece of charred linen, which is supposed to have some slight antiseptic property, and this is renewed from day to day until the cord has withered and separated. This generally occurs within a week; and a small pad of soft linen is then placed over the umbilicus, and supported by a flannel belly-band placed around the abdomen, which should not be too tight, for fear of embarrassing the respiration. By this means the tendency to umbilical hernia is prevented.

**The clothing** of the infant varies according to fashion and the circumstances of the parents. The important points to bear in mind are that it should be warm (since newly-born children are extremely susceptible to cold), and at the same time light and sufficiently loose to allow free play to the limbs and thorax. All tight bandaging and swaddling, such as is so common in some parts of the Continent, should be avoided, and the clothes should be fastened by strings or by sewing, no pins being used. At the present day it is customary not to use caps, so that the head may be kept cool. The utmost possible attention should be paid to cleanliness, and the child should be regularly bathed in tepid water, at first once daily, and after the first few weeks, both night and morning. After drying, the flexures of the thighs and arms, and the nates, should be dusted with violet powder or fuller's earth, to prevent chafing of the skin. The excrements should be received in napkins wrapped around the hips, and great care is required to change the napkins as often as they are wet or soiled, otherwise troublesome irritation will arise. A neglect of this precaution, and the washing of the napkins with coarse soap or soda, are among the principal causes of the eruptions and excoriations so common in badly-cared-for children. When washed and dressed the child may be placed in its cradle, and covered with soft blankets or an eider-down quilt.

As soon as the mother has rested a little, it is advisable to place the child to the breast. This is useful to the mother by favoring uterine contraction. Even now there is in the breasts a variable quantity of the peculiar fluid known as *colostrum*. This is a viscid yellowish secretion, different in appearance from the thin bluish milk which is



subsequently formed. Examined under the microscope it is found to contain some milk-globules and a number of large granular and small fat corpuscles. It has a purgative property, and soon produces, with less irritation than any of the laxatives so generally used, a discharge of the meconium with which the bowels are loaded. Hence the accoucheur should prohibit the common practice of administering castor oil, or other aperient, within the first few days after birth, although there can be no objection to it in special cases, if the bowels appear to act inefficiently and with difficulty.

**Over-frequent Suckling should be Avoided.**—For the first few days, and until the secretion of milk is thoroughly established, the child should be put to the breast at long intervals only. Constant attempts at suckling an empty breast lead to nothing but disappointment, both to the mother and child, and, by unduly irritating the mammæ, sometimes do positive harm. Therefore, for the first day or two, it is sufficient if the child be applied to the breast twice, or at most three times, in the twenty-four hours. Nor is it necessary to be apprehensive, as many mothers naturally are, that the child will suffer from want of food. A few spoonfuls of milk and water being given from time to time, the child may generally wait without injury until the milk is secreted. This is generally about the third day, when the secretion is found to be a whitish fluid, more watery in appearance than cow's milk, and showing under the microscope an abundance of minute spherical globules, refracting light strongly, which are abundant in proportion to the quality of the milk. A certain number of granular corpuscles may also be observed shortly after the birth of the child, but after the first month these should have almost or altogether disappeared. The reaction of human milk is decidedly alkaline, and the taste much sweeter than that of cow's milk.

The importance to the mother of nursing her own child, whenever her health permits, on account of the favorable influence of lactation in promoting a proper involution of the uterus, has already been insisted on. Unless there be some positive contra-indication, such as a marked strumous cachexia, an hereditary phthisical tendency, or great general debility, it is the duty of the accoucheur to urge the mother to attempt lactation, even if it be not carried on more than a month or two. It is, however, the fact that in the upper classes of society a large number of patients are unable to nurse, even though willing and anxious to do so. In some there is hardly any lacteal secretion at all, in others there is at first an over-abundance of watery and in-nutritious milk, which floods the breasts and soon dies away altogether. Something analogous to this result of breeding and culture is observed in the lower animals. Thus in the so-called "pedigree" cattle, the cow is never able to nurse its calf; and the same is observed, though less constantly, in thoroughbred racing stock.

**When the Mother cannot Nurse, a Wet-nurse should be Procured.**—Whenever the mother cannot or will not nurse, the question will arise as to the method of bringing up the child. From many causes there is an increasing tendency to resort to bottle-feeding, instead of procuring the services of a wet-nurse, even when the question



of expense does not come into consideration. No long experience is required to prove that hand-feeding is a bad and imperfect substitute for Nature's mode, and one which the practitioner should discourage whenever it lies in his power to do so. It is true that, in many cases, bottle-fed children do well; but there is good reason to believe that, even when apparently most successful, the children are not so strong in after life as they would have been had they been brought up at the breast. When, in addition, it is borne in mind how much of the success of hand-feeding depends on intelligent care on the part of the nurse, what evils are apt to accrue from the injudicious selection of food, and from ignorance of the commonest laws of dietetics, there is abundant reason for urging the substitution of a wet-nurse whenever the mother is unable to undertake the suckling of her child. It must be admitted that good hand-feeding is better than bad wet-nursing, and the success of the latter hinges on the proper selection of a wet-nurse. As this falls within the duties of the practitioner, it will be well to point out the qualities which should be sought for in a wet-nurse, before proceeding to discuss the mode of rearing the child at the breast.

**Selection of a Wet-nurse.**—In selecting a wet-nurse we should endeavor to choose a strong, healthy woman, who should not be over thirty or thirty-five years of age at the outside, since the quality of the milk deteriorates in women who are more advanced in life. For a similar reason a very young woman of sixteen or seventeen should be rejected. It is needless to say that care must be taken to ascertain the absence of all traces of constitutional disease, especially marks of scrofula, or enlarged cervical or inguinal glands, which may possibly be due to antecedent syphilitic taint. If the nurse be of good muscular development, healthy-looking, with a clear complexion, and sound teeth (indicating a generally good state of health), the color of the hair and eyes is of secondary importance. It is commonly stated that brunettes make better nurses than blondes, but this is by no means necessarily the case; and provided all the other points be favorable, fairness of skin and hair need be no bar to the selection of a nurse. The breasts should be pear-shaped, rather firm, as indicating an abundance of gland-tissue, and with the superficial veins well marked. Large, flabby breasts owe much of their size to an undue deposit of fat, and are generally unfavorable. The nipple should be prominent, not too large, and free from cracks and erosions, which, if existing, might lead to subsequent difficulties in nursing. On pressing the breast the milk should flow from it easily in a number of small jets, and some of it should be preserved for examination. It should be of a bluish-white color, and when placed under the microscope the field should be covered with an abundance of milk corpuscles, and the large granular corpuscles of the colostrum should have entirely disappeared. If the latter be observed in any quantity in a woman who has been confined five or six weeks, the inference is that the milk is inferior in quality. It is not often that the practitioner has an opportunity of inquiring into the moral qualities of the nurse, although much valuable information might be derived from a knowledge of her



previous character. An irascible, excitable, or highly nervous woman will certainly make a bad nurse, and the most trivial causes might afterward interfere with the quality of her milk. Particular attention should be paid to the nurse's own child, since its condition affords the best criterion of the quality of her milk. It should be plump, well-nourished, and free from all blemishes. If it be at all thin and wizened, especially if there be any snuffing at the nose, or should any eruption exist affording the slightest suspicion of a syphilitic taint, the nurse should be unhesitatingly rejected.

**Management of Suckling.**—The management of suckling is much the same whether the child is nursed by the mother or by a wet-nurse. As soon as the supply of milk is sufficiently established, the child must be put to the breast at short intervals, at first of about two hours, and, in about a month or six weeks, of three hours. From the first few days it is a matter of the greatest importance, both to the mother and child, to acquire regular habits in this respect. If the mother gets into the way of allowing the infant to take the breast whenever it cries, as a means of keeping it quiet, her own health must soon suffer, to say nothing of the discomfort of being incessantly tied to the child's side; while the child itself has not sufficient rest to digest its food, and very shortly diarrhœa or other symptoms of dyspepsia are pretty sure to follow. After a month or two the infant should be trained to require the breast less often at night, so as to enable the mother to have an undisturbed sleep of six or seven hours. For this purpose she should arrange the times of nursing so as to give the breast just before she goes to bed, and not again until the early morning. If the child should require food in the interval, a little milk in water, from the bottle, may be advantageously given.

**Diet of Nursing Women.**—The diet of the nursing woman should be arranged on ordinary principles of hygiene. It should be abundant, simple, and nutritious, but all rich and stimulating articles of food should be avoided. A common error in the diet of wet-nurses is over-feeding, which constantly leads to deterioration of the milk. Many of these women, before entering on their functions, have been living on the simplest and even sparest diet, and not uncommonly, in the better class of houses, they are suddenly given heavy meat meals three and even four times a day, and often three or four glasses of stout. It is hardly a matter of astonishment that, under such circumstances, their milk should be found to disagree. For a nursing woman in good health two good meat meals a day, with two glasses of beer or porter, and as much milk and bread-and-butter as she likes to take in the intervals, should be amply sufficient. Plenty of moderate exercise should be taken, and the more the nurse and child are out in the open air, provided the weather be reasonably fine, the better it is for both.

**Signs of Successful Lactation.**—Carried on methodically in this manner, wet-nursing should give but little trouble. In the intervals between its meals the child sleeps most of its time, and wakes with regularity to feed; but if the child be wakeful and restless, cry after feeding, have disordered bowels, and, above all, if it do not gain, week by week, in weight (a point which should be, from time to time, ascer-



tained by the scales), we may conclude that there is either some grave defect in the management of suckling, or that the milk is not agreeing. Should this unsatisfactory progress continue, in spite of our endeavors to remedy it, there is no resource left but the alteration of the diet, either by changing the nurse or by bringing up the child by hand. The former should be preferred whenever it is practicable, and in the upper ranks of life it is by no means rare to have to change the wet-nurse two or three times before one is met with whose milk agrees perfectly. If the child have reached six or seven months of age, it may be preferable to wean it altogether, especially if the mother has nursed it, as hand-feeding is much less objectionable if the infant has had the breast for even a few months.

**Period of Weaning.**—As a rule, weaning should not be attempted until dentition is fairly established, that being the sign that Nature has prepared the child for an alteration of food; and it is better that the main portion of the diet should be breast milk until at least six or seven teeth have appeared. This is a safer guide than any arbitrary rule taken from the age of the child, since the commencement of dentition varies much in different cases. About the sixth or seventh month it is a good plan to commence the use of some suitable artificial food once a day, so as to relieve the strain on the mother or nurse, and prepare the child for weaning, which should always be a very gradual process. In this way a meal of rusks of entire wheat-flour, or of beef- or chicken-tea, with bread-crumbs in it, may be given with advantage; and as the period for weaning arrives a second meal may be added, and so eventually the child may be weaned without distress to itself or trouble to the nurse.

The disorders of lactation are numerous, and as they frequently come under the notice of the practitioner, it is necessary to allude to some of the most common and important.

**Means of Arresting the Secretion of Milk.**—The advice of the accoucheur is often required in cases in which it has been determined that the patient is not to nurse, when we desire to get rid of the milk as soon as possible, or when, at the time of weaning, the same object is sought. The extreme heat and distention of the breasts, in the former class of cases, often give rise to much distress. A smart saline aperient will aid in removing the milk, and for this purpose a double Seidlitz powder, or frequent small doses of sulphate of magnesia, act well; while, at the same time, the patient should be advised to take as small a quantity of fluid as possible. Iodide of potassium in large doses of twenty or twenty-five grains, repeated twice or thrice, has a remarkable effect in arresting the secretion of milk. This observation was first empirically made by observing that the secretion of milk was arrested when this drug was administered for some other cause; and I have frequently found it answer remarkably well. The distention of the breasts is best relieved by covering them with a layer of lint or cotton-wool, soaked in a spirit lotion or eau de Cologne and water, over which oiled silk is placed, and by directing the nurse to rub them gently with warm oil, whenever they get hard and lumpy. Breast-pumps and similar contrivances only irritate the breasts, and do more harm than



good. The local application of belladonna has been strongly recommended as a means for preventing lacteal secretion. As usually applied, in the form of belladonna plaster, it is likely to prove hurtful, since the breast often enlarges after the plasters are applied, and the pressure of the unyielding leather on which they are spread produces intense suffering. A better way of using it is by rubbing down a drachm of the extract of belladonna with an ounce of glycerin, and applying this on lint. In some cases it answers extremely well; but it is very uncertain in its action, and frequently is quite useless.

**Defective Secretion of Milk.**—A deficiency of milk in nursing-mothers is a very common source of difficulty. In a wet-nurse this drawback is, of course, an indication for changing the nurse; but to the mother the importance of nursing is so great that an endeavor must be made either to increase the flow of milk or to supplement it by other food. Unfortunately, little reliance can be placed on any of the so-called galactagogues. The only one which in recent times has attracted attention is the leaves of the castor-oil plant, which, made into poultices and applied to the breast, are said to have a beneficial effect in increasing the flow of milk. More reliance may be placed in a sufficiency of nutritious food, especially such as contains phosphatic elements; stewed eels, oysters, and other kinds of shell-fish, and the *Revalenta Arabica*, are recommended by Dr. Routh, who has paid some attention to this point,<sup>1</sup> as peculiarly appropriate. If the amount of milk be decidedly deficient, the child should be less often applied to the breast, so as to allow milk to collect, and properly prepared cow's milk from a bottle should be given alternately with the breast. This mixed diet generally answers well, and is far preferable to pure hand-feeding.

**Depressed Nipples.**—A not uncommon source of difficulty is a depressed condition of the nipples, which is generally produced by the constant pressure of the stays. The result is that the child, unable to grasp the nipple, and wearied with ineffectual efforts, may at last refuse the breast altogether. An endeavor should be made to elongate the nipple before putting it into the child's mouth, either by the fingers or by some form of breast-pump, which here finds a useful application. In the worst class of cases, when the nipple is permanently depressed, it may be necessary to let the child suck through a glass nipple-shield, to which is attached an India-rubber tube similar to that of a sucking-bottle; this it is generally well able to do.

**Fissures and Excoriations of the Nipples.**—Fissures and excoriations of the nipples are common causes of suffering, in some cases leading to mammary abscess. Whenever the practitioner has the opportunity, he should advise his patient to prepare the nipple for nursing in the latter months of pregnancy; and this may best be done by daily bathing it with a spirituous or astringent lotion, such as eau de Cologne and water or a weak solution of tannin. After nursing has begun great care should be taken to wash and dry the nipple after the child has been applied to it, and, as long as the mother is in the

<sup>1</sup> Routh on Infant-feeding.



recumbent position, she may, if the nipples be at all tender, use zinc nipple-shields with advantage when she is not nursing. In this way these troublesome complications may generally be prevented. The most common forms are either an abrasion on the surface of the nipple, which, if neglected, may form a small ulcer, or a crack at some part of the nipple, most generally at its base. In either case, the suffering when the child is put to the breast is intense, sometimes indeed amounting to intolerable anguish, causing the mother to look forward with dread to the application of the child. Whenever such pain is complained of, the nipple should be carefully examined, since the fissure or sore is often so minute as to escape superficial examination. The remedies recommended are very numerous and not always successful. Amongst those most commonly used are astringent applications, such as tannin or weak solutions of nitrate of silver, or cauterizing the edges of the fissure with solid nitrate of silver, or applying the flexible collodion of the Pharmacopœia. Dr. Wilson, of Glasgow, speaks highly of a lotion composed of ten grains of nitrate of lead in an ounce of glycerin, which is to be applied after suckling, the nipple being carefully washed before the child is again put to the breast. I have myself found nothing answer so well as a lotion composed of half an ounce of sulphurous acid, half an ounce of the glycerin of tannin, and an ounce of water, the beneficial effects of which are sometimes quite remarkable. Relief may occasionally be obtained by inducing the child to suck through a nipple-shield, especially when there is only an excoriation; but this will not always answer, on account of the extreme pain which it produces.

**Excessive Flow of Milk.**—An excessive flow of milk, known as *galactorrhœa*, often interferes with successful lactation. It is by no means rare in the first weeks after delivery for women of delicate constitutions who are really unfit to nurse, to be flooded with a superabundance of watery and innutritious milk, which soon produces disordered digestion in the child. Under such circumstances the only thing to be done is to give up an attempt which is injurious both to the mother and child. At a later stage the milk, secreted in large quantities, is sufficiently nourishing to the child, but the drain on the mother's constitution soon begins to tell on her. Palpitation, giddiness, emaciation, headache, loss of sleep, spots before the eyes, indicate the serious effects which are being produced, and the absolute necessity of at once stopping lactation. Whenever, therefore, a nursing-woman suffers from such symptoms, it is far better at once to remove the cause, otherwise a very serious and permanent deterioration of health might result. When, under such circumstances, nursing is unwisely persevered in, most serious results may follow. Should any diathetic tendency exist, especially when there is a predisposition to phthisis, nothing is so likely to develop it as the debility produced by excessive lactation. Certain diseases of the eye are then specially apt to occur, such as severe inflammation of the cornea, leading to opacity and even sloughing, and certain forms of choroiditis; also impairment of accommodation due to defective power of the ciliary muscle.

**Mammary Abscess.**—There is no more troublesome complication



of lactation than the formation of abscess in the breast; an occurrence by no means rare, and which, if improperly treated, may, by long-continued suppuration and the formation of numerous sinuses in and about the breast, produce very serious effects on the general health. The causes of breast abscesses are numerous, and very trivial circumstances may occasionally set up inflammation ending in suppuration. Thus it may follow exposure to cold, a blow or other injury to the breast, some temporary engorgement of the lacteal tubes, or even sudden or depressing mental emotions. The most frequent cause is irritation from fissures or erosions of the nipple, which must therefore always be regarded with suspicion and cured as soon as possible.

It has of late years been held that mammary abscess generally arises from septic infection through such fissures, an idea first suggested by Kaltenbach. Since that date pyogenic microbes have generally been detected in puerperal mammary abscesses. It is considered possible that infective microbes may find an entrance through the openings of the lactiferous ducts, when no fissures exist.<sup>1</sup> These considerations obviously point to the necessity of extreme care and cleanliness in all nursing-women.

The abscess may form in any part of the breast, or in the areolar tissue below it; in the latter case, the inflammation very generally extends to the gland structure. Abscess is usually ushered in by constitutional symptoms, varying in severity with the amount of the inflammation. Pyrexia is always present; elevated temperature, rapid pulse, and much malaise and sense of feverishness, followed, in many cases, by distinct rigor, when deep-seated suppuration is taking place. On examining the breast it will be found to be generally enlarged and very tender, while at the site of the abscess an indurated and painful swelling may be felt. If the inflammation be chiefly limited to the sub-glandular areolar tissue, there may be no localized swelling felt, but the whole breast will be acutely sensitive and the slightest movement will cause much pain. As the case progresses, the abscess becomes more and more superficial, the skin covering it is red and glazed, and if left to itself it bursts. In the more serious cases it is by no means rare for multiple abscesses to form. These, opening one after the other, lead to the formation of numerous fistulous tracts, by which the breast may become completely riddled. Sloughing of portions of the gland tissue may take place, and even considerable hemorrhage from the destruction of bloodvessels. The general health soon suffers to a marked degree, and, as the sinuses continue to suppurate for many successive months, it is by no means uncommon for the patient to be reduced to a state of profound and even dangerous debility.

**Treatment.**—Much may be done by proper care to prevent the formation of abscess, especially by removing engorgement of the lacteal ducts, when threatened, by gentle hand-friction in the manner already indicated. When the general symptoms and the local tenderness indicate that inflammation has commenced, we should at once endeavor

<sup>1</sup> See Dr. J. Watt Black's Inaugural Address, *Obstet. Trans.*, vol. xxxii. p. 97.



to moderate it, in the hope that resolution may occur without the formation of pus. Here general principles must be attended to, especially giving the affected part as much rest as possible. Feverishness may be combated by gentle salines, minute doses of aconite, and large doses of quinine; while pain should be relieved by opiates. The patient should be strictly confined in bed, and the affected breast supported by a suspensory bandage. Warmth and moisture are the best means of relieving the local pain, either in the form of hot fomentations or of light poultices of linseed-meal or bread and milk, and the breast may be smeared with extract of belladonna rubbed down with glycerin, or the belladonna liniment sprinkled over the surface of the poultices. The local application of ice in India-rubber bags has been highly extolled as a means of relieving the pain and tension, and it is said to be much more effectual than heat and moisture.<sup>1</sup> Generally the pain and irritation produced by putting the child to the breast are so great as to contra-indicate nursing from the affected side altogether, and we must trust to relieving the tension by poultices; suckling being, in the meantime, carried on at the other breast alone. In favorable cases this is quite possible for a time, and it may be that, if the inflammation do not end in suppuration, or if the abscess be small and localized, the affected breast is again able to resume its functions. Often this is not possible, and it may be advisable, in severe cases, to give up nursing altogether.

The subsequent management of the case consists in the opening of the abscess as soon as the existence of pus is ascertained, either by fluctuation, or, if the site of the abscess be deep-seated, by the exploring-needle. It may be laid down as a principle, that the sooner the pus is evacuated the better, and nothing is to be gained by waiting until it is superficial. On the contrary, such delay only leads to more extensive disorganization of tissue, and the further spread of inflammation.

The method of opening the abscess is of primary importance. Care should be taken to make the incision in a line radiating from the nipple, so as to avoid cutting across the ducts. It has formerly been customary simply to open the abscess at its most dependent part, without using any precaution against the admission of air, and afterward to treat secondary abscesses in the same way. The results are well known to all practical accoucheurs, and the records of surgery fully show how many weeks or months generally elapse in bad cases before recovery is complete. The antiseptic treatment of mammary abscess affords results which are of the most remarkable and satisfactory kind. Not the least important part of the antiseptic treatment is the mechanical cleansing. This removes the greater part of the offending materials. Instead of being weeks and months in healing, I believe that the practitioner who fairly and minutely carries out the principles of antiseptic surgery may confidently look for complete closure of the abscess in a few days; and I know nothing in the whole range of my

<sup>1</sup> Corson: Amer. Journ. of Obstet., vol. xiv. p. 48.



professional experience that has given me more satisfaction than the application of this method to abscesses of the breast. These are now so generally understood and practised that it is needless, as in former editions, to enter into details in this place.

**Treatment of Long-continued Suppuration.**—If the case come under our care when the abscess has been long discharging, or when sinuses have formed, the treatment is directed mainly to procuring a cessation of suppuration and closure of the sinuses. For this purpose methodical strapping of the breast with adhesive plaster, so as to afford steady support and compress the opposing pyogenic surfaces, will give the best results. It may be necessary to lay open some of the sinuses, or to inject tinct. iodi or other stimulating lotions, so as to moderate the discharge, the subsequent surgical treatment varying according to the requirements of each case. In such neglected cases Billroth recommends that, after the patient has been anæsthetized, the openings should be dilated so as to admit the finger, by which the septa between the various sinuses should be broken down and a large single abscess-cavity made. This should then be thoroughly irrigated with a 3 per cent solution of carbolic acid, a drainage-tube introduced, and the ordinary antiseptic dressings applied. This advice I have followed in several cases of the kind, with the most beneficial result. As the drain on the system is great, and the constitutional debility generally pronounced, much attention must be paid to general treatment; and abundance of nourishing food, appropriate stimulants, and such medicines as iron and quinine, will be indicated.

**Hand-feeding.**—In a considerable number of cases the inability of the mother to nurse her child, her invincible repugnance to a wet-nurse, or inability to bear the expense, renders hand-feeding essential. It is, therefore, of importance that the accoucheur should be thoroughly familiar with the best method of bringing up the child by hand, so as to be able to direct the process in the way that is most likely to be successful.

Much of the mortality following hand-feeding may be traced to unsuitable food. Among the poorer classes especially there is a prevalent notion that milk alone is insufficient; and hence the almost universal custom of administering various farinaceous foods, such as corn-flour or arrowroot, even from the earliest period. Many of these consist of starch alone, and are therefore absolutely unsuited for forming the staple of diet, on account of the total absence of nitrogenized elements. Independently of this, it has been shown that the saliva of infants has not the same digestive property on starch that it subsequently acquires, and this affords a further explanation of its so constantly producing intestinal derangement. Reason as well as experience abundantly proves that the object to be aimed at in hand-feeding is to imitate as nearly as possible the food which Nature supplies for the newborn child, and, therefore, the obvious course is to use milk from some animal, so treated as to make it resemble human milk as nearly as may be.

Of the various milks used, that of the ass, on the whole, most closely resembles human milk, containing less casein and butter, and more



saline ingredients. It is not always easy to obtain, and in towns it is excessively expensive. Moreover, it does not always agree with the child, being apt to produce diarrhoea. We can, however, be more certain of its being unadulterated, which in large cities is in itself no small advantage, and it may be given without the addition of water or sugar.

Goat's milk in England is still more difficult to obtain, but it often succeeds admirably. In many places the infant sucks the teat directly, and certainly thrives well on this plan.

**Cow's Milk and its Preparation.**—In a large majority of cases we have to rely on cow's milk alone. It differs from human milk in containing less water, a larger amount of casein and solid matters, and less sugar. Therefore, before being given it requires to be diluted and sweetened. A common mistake is over-dilution, and it is far from rare for nurses to administer one-third cow's milk to two-thirds water. The result of this excessive dilution is, that the child becomes pale and puny, and has none of the firm and plump appearance of a well-fed infant. The practitioner should, therefore, ascertain that this mistake is not being made; and the necessary dilution will be best obtained by adding to pure fresh cow's milk one-third hot water, so as to warm the mixture to about  $96^{\circ}$ , the whole being slightly sweetened with sugar of milk or ordinary crystallized sugar. After the first two or three months the amount of water may be lessened, and pure milk, warmed and sweetened, given instead. It is not now considered necessary that the milk should be obtained from the same cow, but in towns some care is requisite to see that the animal is properly fed and stabled. Of late years it has been customary to obviate the difficulties of obtaining good fresh milk by using some of the canned milks now so easily to be had. These are already sweetened, and sometimes answer well if not given in too weak a dilution, and they have the advantage of being practically sterilized in the process of preparation. One great drawback in bottle-feeding is the tendency of the milk to become acid, and hence to produce diarrhoea. This may be obviated to a great extent by adding a tablespoonful of lime-water to each bottle, instead of an equal quantity of water.

**Artificial Human Milk.**—An admirable plan of treating cow's milk, so as to reduce it to almost absolute chemical identity with human milk, has been devised by Professor Frankland, to whom I am indebted for permission to insert the recipe. I have followed this method in many cases, and find it far superior to the usual one, as it produces an exact and uniform compound. With a little practice nurses can make it with no more trouble than the ordinary mixing of cow's milk with water and sugar. The following extract from Dr. Frankland's work<sup>1</sup> will explain the principles on which the preparation of the artificial human milk is founded: "The rearing of infants who cannot be supplied with their natural food is notoriously difficult and uncertain, owing chiefly to the great difference in the chemical composition of human milk and cow's milk. The latter is much richer

<sup>1</sup> Frankland's Experimental Researches in Chemistry, p. 843.



in casein and poorer in milk-sugar than the former, whilst ass's milk, which is sometimes used for feeding infants, is too poor in casein and butter, although the proportion of sugar is nearly the same as in human milk. The relations of the three kinds of milk to each other are clearly seen from the following analytical numbers, which express the percentage amounts of the different constituents :

	Woman.	Ass.	Cow.
Casein . . . . .	2.7	1.7	4.2
Butter . . . . .	3.5	1.3	3.8
Milk-sugar . . . . .	5.0	4.5	3.8
Salts . . . . .	0.2	0.5	0.7

These numbers show that by the removal of one-third of the casein from cow's milk and the addition of about one-third more milk-sugar, a liquid is obtained which closely approaches human milk in composition, the percentage amounts of the four chief constituents being as follows :

Casein . . . . .	2.8
Butter . . . . .	3.8
Milk-sugar . . . . .	5.0
Salts . . . . .	0.7

The following is the mode of preparing the milk : Allow one-third of a pint of new milk to stand for about twelve hours, remove the cream, and to the latter add two-thirds of a pint of new milk, as fresh from the cow as possible. Into the one-third of a pint of blue milk left after the abstraction of the cream put a piece of rennet about one inch square. Set the vessel in warm water until the milk is fully curdled, an operation requiring from five to fifteen minutes according to the activity of the rennet, which should be removed as soon as the curdling commences and put into an egg-cup for use on subsequent occasions, as it may be employed daily for a month or two. Break up the curd repeatedly, and carefully separate the whole of the whey, which should then be rapidly heated to boiling in a small tin pan placed over a spirit or gas lamp. During the heating a further quantity of casein, technically called 'fleetings,' separates, and must be removed by straining through muslin. Now dissolve 110 grains of powdered sugar of milk in the hot whey, and mix it with the two-thirds of a pint of new milk to which the cream from the other third of a pint was added as already described. The artificial milk should be used within twelve hours of its preparation, and it is almost needless to add that all the vessels employed in its manufacture and administration should be kept scrupulously clean."<sup>1</sup>

**Method of Hand-feeding.**—Much of the success of bottle-feeding must depend on minute care and scrupulous cleanliness, points which cannot be too strongly insisted on. Particular attention should be paid to preparing the food fresh for every meal, and to keeping the feeding-bottle and tubes constantly in water when not in use, so that minute

<sup>1</sup> The following recipe yields the same results, but the method is easier, and I find that nurses prepare the milk with less difficulty when it is followed: "Heat half a pint of skimmed milk to about 99°, that is, just warm, and well stir into the warmed milk a measure full of Walden's extract of rennet. When it is set, break up the curd quite small, and let it stand for ten or fifteen minutes, when the curd will sink; then place the whey in a saucepan and boil quickly. In a third of a pint of this whey dissolve a heaped-up teaspoonful of sugar of milk. When quite cold, add two-thirds of a pint of new milk and two teaspoonfuls of cream, well stirring the whole together. If during the first month the milk is too rich, use rather more than a third of a pint of whey."



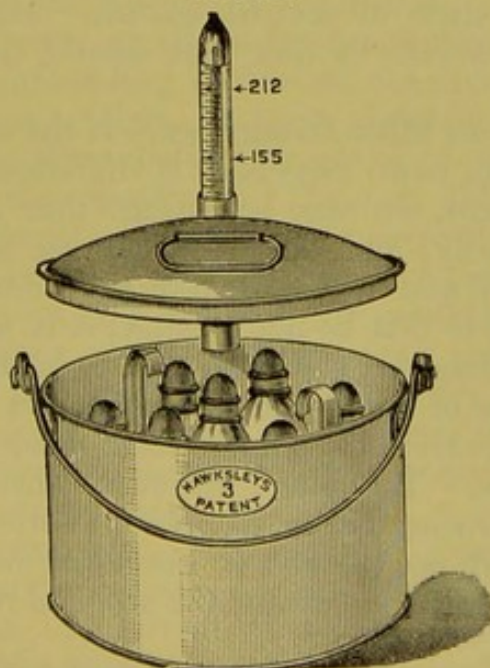
particles of milk may not remain about them and become sour. A neglect of this is one of the most fertile sources of the thrush from which bottle-fed infants often suffer. The old boat-shaped bottle is preferable to those in common use which have a rubber tube attached. The former can be perfectly and easily cleansed by immersion in boiling water, while in the latter minute portions of milk must necessarily remain in the tube and tend to decompose. Care must be taken to give the meals at stated periods, as in breast-feeding, and these should be at first about two hours apart, the intervals being gradually extended. The nurse should be strictly cautioned against the common practice of placing the bottle beside the infant in its cradle and allowing it to suck to repletion—a practice which leads to over distention of the stomach and consequent dyspepsia. The child should be raised in the arms at the proper time, have its food administered, and then replaced in the cradle to sleep. In the first few weeks of bottle-feeding constipation is very common, and may be effectually remedied by placing as much phosphate of soda as will lie on a threepenny-piece in the bottle, two or three times in the twenty-four hours.

**Sterilization of Milk.**—The researches of Budin<sup>1</sup> and others have shown conclusively that much of the risk of hand-feeding depends on the presence of pathogenic organisms in the milk, which cause the digestive disturbance from which hand-fed infants are so apt to suffer. This risk can easily enough be met by treating the milk previous to use so as to sterilize it.<sup>2</sup> This can be effectively done by boiling it, which, however, has the disadvantage of coagulating and hardening the casein so as to render it less easily digestible. A better plan is to put the milk into one or more bottles placed in a saucepan, and surrounded by water which is kept at a temperature of 155° for not less than forty

<sup>1</sup> *Bullet. de l'Acad. de Méd.*, 1893-94.

<sup>2</sup> The accompanying woodcut (Fig. 195) represents a cheap and effective sterilizer. It contains seven bottles, each holding sufficient for a meal, and forming a supply for twenty-four hours.

FIG. 195.



Hawksley's patent milk sterilizer.



minutes, the mouths of the bottles being plugged with medicated cotton wool until the milk is used. The boiling-point of milk ( $214^{\circ}$ ) being higher than that of water, the milk remains unboiled, even when the surrounding water reaches the boiling-point. Instrument makers now supply apparatus for nursery use to facilitate the process, but the method I have described can be improvised in every house, and by it the milk is perfectly purified. Budin states that when milk is so treated it is best given undiluted, but it can obviously be used in any of the ways previously described.

The decrease in infant mortality which has accompanied perfect antiseptics in hand-feeding is very remarkable. This has specially been shown in the United States, where institutions for the supply of sterilized milk have been established in many of the large cities. Huebner<sup>1</sup> states that since 1896, when sterilized milk was introduced into the wards of the Charité Hospital in Berlin, the mortality has fallen from between 80 and 90 per cent. to 65 per cent.

**Other Kinds of Food.**—If this system succeed, no other food should be given until the child is six or seven months old, and then some of the various infants' foods may be cautiously commenced. Of these there are an immense number in common use, some of which are good articles of diet, others are unfitted for infants. In selecting them we have to see that they contain the essential elements of nutrition in proper combination. All those, therefore, that are purely starchy in character, such as arrowroot, corn-flour, and the like, should be avoided; while those that contain nitrogenous as well as starch elements may be safely given. Of the latter the entire wheat-flour, which contains the husks ground down with the wheat, generally answers admirably; and of the same character are rusks, tops and bottoms, Nestlé's or Liebig's infants' food, and many others. If the child be pale and flabby, some more purely animal food may often be given twice a day, and great benefit may be derived from a single meal of beef, chicken, or veal tea, with a little bread-crumbs in it, especially after the sixth or seventh month. Milk, however, should still form the main article of diet, and should continue to do so for many months.

**Management when Milk Disagrees.**—If the child be pale, flabby, and do not gain flesh, more especially if diarrhoea or other intestinal disturbance be present, we may be certain that hand-feeding is not answering satisfactorily, and that some change is required. If the child be not too old, and will still take the breast, that is certainly the best remedy, but if that be not possible, it is necessary to alter the diet. When milk disagrees, sterilized cream, in the proportion of one tablespoonful to three of water, sometimes answers as well. Occasionally also Liebig's or Mellin's infants' food, when carefully prepared, renders good service. Too often, however, when once diarrhoea or other intestinal disturbance has set in, all our efforts may prove unavailing, and the health, if not the life, of the infant becomes seriously imperilled. It is not, however, within the scope of this work to treat of

<sup>1</sup> Säuglingsernährung und Säuglingsspitaler. Berlin, 1897.



the disorders of infants at the breast, the proper consideration of which requires a large amount of space, and I therefore refrain from making any further remarks on the subject.

## CHAPTER III.

### PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA.

**Puerperal Eclampsia.**—By the term puerperal eclampsia is meant a peculiar kind of epileptiform convulsions, which may occur in the latter months of pregnancy, or during or after parturition, and it constitutes one of the most formidable diseases with which the obstetrician has to cope. The attack is often so sudden and unexpected, so terrible in its nature, and attended with such serious danger both to the mother and child, that the disease has attracted much attention.

**Its Doubtful Etiology.**—The researches of Lever, Braun, Frerichs, and many other writers who have shown the frequent association of eclampsia with albuminuria, have of late years been supposed to clear up to a great extent the etiology of the disease and to prove its dependence on the retention of urinary elements in the blood. While the urinary origin of eclampsia has been pretty generally accepted, more recent observations have tended to throw doubt on its essential dependence on this cause; so that it can hardly be said that we are yet in a position to explain its true pathology with certainty. These points will require separate discussion, but it is first necessary to describe the character and history of the attack.

Considerable confusion exists in the description of puerperal convulsions from the confounding of several essentially distinct diseases under the same name. Thus in most obstetric works it has been customary to describe three distinct classes of convulsion, the *epileptic*, the *hysterical*, and the *apoplectic*. The two latter, however, come under a totally different category. A pregnant woman may suffer from hysterical paroxysms, or she may be attacked with apoplexy accompanied with coma and followed by paralysis. But these conditions in the pregnant or parturient woman are identical with the same diseases in the non-pregnant, and are in no way special in their nature. True eclampsia, however, is different in its clinical history from epilepsy, although the paroxysms while they last are essentially the same as those of an ordinary epileptic fit.

**Premonitory Symptoms.**—An attack of eclampsia seldom occurs without having been preceded by certain more or less well marked precursory symptoms. It is true that in a considerable number of cases these are so slight as not to attract attention, and suspicion is not



aroused until the patient is seized with convulsions. Still, subsequent investigations will very generally show that some symptoms did exist, which, if observed and properly interpreted, might have put the practitioner on his guard, and possibly have enabled him to ward off the attack. Hence a knowledge of them is of real practical value. The most common are associated with the cerebrum, such as severe headache, which is the one most generally observed, and is sometimes limited to one side of the head. Transient attacks of dizziness, spots before the eyes, loss of sight, or impairment of the intellectual faculties are also not uncommon. These signs in a pregnant woman are of the gravest import, and should at once call for investigation into the nature of the case. Less marked indications sometimes exist in the form of irritability, slight headache or stupor, and a general feeling of indisposition. Another important premonitory sign is œdema of the subcutaneous cellular tissue, especially of the face or upper extremities, which should at once lead to an examination of the urine.

Whether such indications have preceded an attack or not, as soon as the convulsion comes on there can no longer be any doubt as to the nature of the case. The attack is generally sudden in its onset, and in its character is precisely that of a severe epileptic fit or of convulsions in children. Close observation shows that there is at first a short period of tonic spasm affecting the entire muscular system. This is almost immediately succeeded by violent clonic contractions, generally commencing in the muscles of the face, which twitch violently; the expression is horribly altered, the globes of the eyes are turned up under the eyelids, so as to leave only the white sclerotics visible, and the angles of the mouth are retracted and fixed in a convulsive grin. The tongue is at the same time protruded forcibly, and, if care be not taken, is apt to be lacerated by the violent grinding of the teeth. The face, at first pale, soon becomes livid and cyanosed, while the veins of the neck are distended, and the carotids beat vigorously. Frothy saliva collects about the mouth, and the whole appearance is so changed as to render the patient quite unrecognizable. The convulsive movements soon attack the muscles of the body. The hands and arms, at first rigidly fixed, with the thumbs clenched into the palms, begin to jerk, and the whole muscular system is thrown into rapidly recurring convulsive spasms. It is evident that the involuntary muscles are implicated in the convulsive action as well as the voluntary. This is shown by a temporary arrest of respiration at the commencement of the attack, followed by irregular and hurried respiratory movements producing a peculiar hissing sound. The occasional involuntary expulsion of urine and feces indicates the same fact. During the attack the patient is absolutely unconscious, sensibility is totally suspended, and she has afterward no recollection of what has taken place. Fortunately the convulsion is not of long duration, and at the outside does not last more than three or four minutes, generally not so long, and it has been pointed out that a longer paroxysm would almost necessarily prove fatal on account of the implication of the respiratory muscles. In most cases, after an interval there is a recurrence of the convulsion characterized by the



same phenomena, and the paroxysms are repeated with more or less force and frequency according to the severity of the attack. Sometimes several hours may elapse before a second convulsion comes on; at others the attacks may recur very often, with only a few minutes between them. In the slighter forms of eclampsia there may not be more than two or three paroxysms in all; in the more serious as many as fifty or sixty have been recorded.

**Condition between the Attacks.**—After the first attack the patient generally soon recovers her consciousness, being somewhat dazed and somnolent, with no clear conception of what has occurred. If the paroxysms be frequently repeated, more or less profound coma continues in the intervals between them, which no doubt depends upon intense cerebral congestion, resulting from interference with the circulation in the great veins of the neck, produced by spasmodic contraction of the muscles. The coma is rarely complete, the patient showing signs of sensibility when irritated, and groaning during the uterine contractions. In the worst class of cases the torpor may become intense and continuous, and in this state the patient may die. When the convulsions have entirely stopped, and the patient has completely regained her consciousness and is apparently convalescent, recollection of what has taken place during and some time before the attack may be entirely lost, and this condition may last for a considerable time. A curious instance of this once came under my notice in a lady who had lost her brother, to whom she was greatly attached, in the week immediately preceding her confinement, and in whom the mental distress seemed to have had a great deal to do in determining the attack. It was many weeks before she recovered her memory, and during that time she recollected nothing about the circumstances connected with her brother's death, the whole of that week being, as it were, blotted out of her recollection.

**Relation of the Attacks to Labor.**—If the convulsions come on during pregnancy, we may look upon the advent of labor as almost a certainty; and if we consider the severe nervous shock and general disturbance, this is the result we might reasonably anticipate. If they occur, as is not uncommon, for the first time during labor, the pains generally continue with increased force and frequency, since the uterus partakes of the convulsive action. It has not rarely happened that the pains have gone on with such intensity that the child has been born quite unexpectedly, the attention of the practitioner being taken up with the patient. In many cases the advent of fresh paroxysms is associated with the commencement of a pain, the irritation of which seems sufficient to bring on the convulsion.

**Results to the Mother and Child.**—The results of eclampsia vary according to the severity of the paroxysms. It is generally said that about one in three or four cases dies. The mortality has certainly lessened of late years, probably in consequence of improved knowledge of the nature of the disease and more rational modes of treatment. This is well shown by Barker,<sup>1</sup> who found in 1885 a mortality of 32

<sup>1</sup> The Puerperal Diseases, p. 125.



per cent. in cases occurring before and during labor, and 22 per cent. in those after labor; while since that date the mortality has fallen to 14 per cent. The same conclusion is arrived at by Dr. Phillips,<sup>1</sup> who has shown that the mortality has greatly lessened since the practice of repeated and indiscriminate bleeding, long considered the sheet-anchor in the disease, has been discontinued and the administration of chloroform substituted.

**Cause of Death.**—Death may occur during the paroxysm, and then it may be due to the long continuance of the tonic spasm producing asphyxia. It is certain that, as long as the tonic spasm lasts, the respiration is suspended, just as in the convulsive disease of children known as laryngismus stridulus; and it is possible also that the heart may share in the convulsive contraction which is known to affect other involuntary muscles. More frequently, death happens at a later period from the combined effects of exhaustion and asphyxia. The records of post-mortem examinations are not numerous; in those we possess, the principal changes have been an anæmic condition of the brain, with some œdematous infiltration. In a few rare cases the convulsions have resulted in effusion of blood into the ventricles, or at the base of the brain. The prognosis as regards the child is also serious. Out of thirty-six children, Hall Davis found twenty-six born alive, ten being stillborn. There is good reason to believe that the convulsion may attack the child *in utero*—of this several examples are mentioned by Cazeaux; or it may be subsequently attacked with convulsions, even when apparently healthy at birth.

**Pathology.**—The precise pathology of eclampsia cannot be considered by any means satisfactorily settled. When, in the year 1843, Lever first showed that the urine in patients suffering from puerperal convulsions was generally highly charged with albumin—a fact which subsequent experience has amply confirmed—it was thought that a key to the etiology of the disease had been found. It was known that chronic forms of Bright's disease were frequently associated with retention of urinary elements in the blood, and not rarely accompanied by convulsions. The natural inference was drawn that the convulsions of eclampsia were also due to toxæmia resulting from the retention of urea in the blood, just as in the uræmia of chronic Bright's disease; and this view was adopted and supported by the authority of Braun, Frerichs, and many other writers of eminence, and was pretty generally received as a satisfactory explanation of the facts. Frerichs modified it so far that he held that the true toxic element was not urea as such, but carbonate of ammonia, resulting from its decomposition; and experiments were made to prove that the injection of this substance into the veins of the lower animals produced convulsions of precisely the same character as eclampsia. Dr. Hammond,<sup>2</sup> of Maryland, subsequently made a series of counter-experiments which were held as proving that there was no reason to believe that urea ever did become decomposed in the blood in the way that Frerichs supposed, or that the

<sup>1</sup> Guy's Hospital Reports, 1870.

<sup>2</sup> Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, 1861.



symptoms of uræmia were ever produced in this way. Others have believed that the poisonous elements retained in the blood are not urea or the products of its decomposition, but other extractive matters which have escaped detection. As time elapsed, evidence accumulated to show that the relation between albuminuria and eclampsia was not so universal as was supposed, or at least that some other factors were necessary to explain many of the cases. Numerous cases were observed in which albumin was detected in large quantities, without any convulsion following, and that not only in women who had been subject to Bright's disease before conception, but also when the albuminuria was known to have developed during pregnancy. Thus Imbert Goubeyre found that out of 164 cases of the latter kind, 95 had no eclampsia; and Blot, out of 41 cases, found that 34 were delivered without untoward symptoms. It may be taken as proved, therefore, that albuminuria is by no means necessarily accompanied by eclampsia. Cases were also observed in which the albumin only appeared after the convulsion; and in these it was evident that the retention of urinary elements could not have been the cause of the attack; and it is highly probable that in them the albuminuria was produced by the same cause which induced the convulsion. Special attention has been called to this class of cases by Braxton Hicks,<sup>1</sup> who has recorded a considerable number of them. He says that the nearly simultaneous appearance of albuminuria and convulsion—and it is admitted that the two are almost invariably combined—must then be explained in one of three ways:

1. That the convulsions are the cause of the nephritis.
2. That the convulsions and the nephritis are produced by the same cause, *e. g.*, some detrimental ingredient circulating in the blood, irritating both the cerebro-spinal system and other organs at the same time.
3. That the highly congested state of the venous system induced by the spasm of the glottis in eclampsia is able to produce the kidney complication.

Traube and Rosenstein have advanced a theory of eclampsia purporting to explain these anomalies. They refer the occurrence of eclampsia to acute cerebral anæmia resulting from changes in the blood incident to pregnancy. The primary factor is the hydræmic condition of the blood, which is an ordinary concomitant of pregnancy, and, of course, when there is also albuminuria, the watery condition of the blood is greatly intensified; hence the frequent association of the two states. Accompanying this condition of the blood, there is increased tension of the arterial system, which is favored by the hypertrophy of the heart which is known to be a normal occurrence in pregnancy. The result of these combined states is a temporary hyperæmia of the brain, which is rapidly succeeded by serous effusion into the cerebral tissues, resulting in pressure on its minute vessels and consequent anæmia. There are obvious difficulties against the acceptance of this theory. For example, it does not satisfactorily account for those cases which are preceded by well-

<sup>1</sup> Obst. Trans., vol. viii. p. 323.



marked precursory symptoms, and in which an abundance of albumin is present in the urine. Here the premonitory signs are precisely those which precede the development of uræmia in chronic Bright's disease, the dependence of which on the retention in the blood of urinary elements can hardly be doubted. Moreover, it has been shown by Löhlein and others that on post-mortem examination the brain does not, as a rule, exhibit the œdema, anæmia, and flattened convolutions which this theory assumes. For these reasons this view is now generally considered untenable.

MacDonald<sup>1</sup> has published an interesting paper on this subject, in which he describes two very careful post-mortem examinations. In these he found extreme anæmia of the cerebro-spinal centres, with congestion of the meninges, but no evidence of œdema. He inclines to the belief that eclampsia is caused by irritation of the vasomotor centre in consequence of an anæmic condition of the blood produced by the retention in it of excrementitious matters which the kidneys ought to have removed, this over-stimulation resulting in anæmia of the deeper-seated nerve-centres and consequent convulsion.

**Excitability of the Nervous System in Puerperal Women as Predisposing to Convulsions.**—The key to the liability of the puerpera to convulsive attacks is no doubt to be found in the peculiarly excitable condition of the nervous system in pregnancy—a fact which was clearly pointed out by the late Dr. Tyler Smith and by many other writers. Her nervous system is, in this respect, not unlike that of children, in whom the predominant influence and great excitability of the nervous system are well-established facts, and in whom precisely similar convulsive seizures are of common occurrence on the application of a sufficiently exciting cause.

**Toxæmic Causes.**—Admitting this, we require some cause to set the predisposed nervous system into morbid action, and the tendency of modern opinion is to refer this to a toxæmic condition of the blood. The precise character and origin of the toxins are not known, but it is probable that they are the results of tissue changes, both in the mother and fœtus, and that they act detrimentally when their elimination is interfered with by some morbid condition of the kidneys, or liver, or both, which leads to their retention in the blood. The frequency of kidney changes in connection with pregnancy has been insisted on by Leyden, of Berlin, and they are frequently found in fatal cases of eclampsia; Zweifel<sup>2</sup> states that multiple thromboses always exist in the vessels of the liver, lungs, and brain, showing the action of some as yet undetermined toxin in producing blood coagulation. It has even been supposed that a special bacillus, of which cultures have been made, exists in eclampsia, which produces the toxic material causing convulsions. The accuracy of this statement has, however, been denied by subsequent observers.

**Treatment.**—The management of cases in which the occurrence of

<sup>1</sup> See his volume of collected essays, entitled *Heart Disease during Pregnancy*. London, 1878.

<sup>2</sup> *Centralblatt. f. Gynak.*, 1895.



suspicious symptoms has led to the detection of albuminuria has already been fully discussed. We shall therefore, here, only consider the treatment of cases in which convulsions have actually occurred.

Formerly venesection was regarded as the sheet-anchor in the treatment, and blood was always removed copiously, and, there is sufficient reason to believe, with occasional remarkable benefit. Many cases are recorded in which a patient, in apparently profound coma, rapidly regained her consciousness when blood was extracted in sufficient quantity. The improvement, however, was often transient, the convulsions subsequently recurring with increased vigor. There are good theoretical grounds for believing that bloodletting can only be of merely temporary use, and may even increase the tendency to convulsion. These are so well put by Schroeder that I cannot do better than quote his observations on this point. "From experience it is known that after venesection the quantity of blood soon becomes the same through the serum taken from all the tissues, while the quality is greatly deteriorated by the abstraction of blood. A short time after venesection we shall expect to find the former blood-pressure in the arterial system, but the blood far more watery than previously. From this theoretical consideration, it follows that abstraction of blood, if the above-mentioned conditions really cause convulsions, must be attended by an immediate favorable result, and, under certain circumstances, the whole disease may surely be cut short by it. But, if all other conditions remain the same, the blood-pressure will after some time again reach its former height. The quality of blood has in the meantime been greatly deteriorated, and consequently the danger of the disease will be increased."

These views sufficiently well explain the varying opinions held with regard to this remedy, and enable us to understand why, while the effects of venesection have been so lauded by certain authors, the mortality has admittedly been much lessened since its indiscriminate use has been abandoned. It does not follow because a remedy, when carried to excess, is apt to be hurtful that it should be discarded altogether; and I have no doubt that in properly selected cases and judiciously employed, venesection is a valuable aid in the treatment of eclampsia, and that it is specially likely to be useful in mitigating the first violence of the attack and in giving time for other remedies to come into action. Care should, however, be taken to select the cases properly, and it will be specially indicated when there is marked evidence of great cerebral congestion and vascular tension, such as a livid face, a full bounding pulse, and strong pulsation in the carotids. The general constitution of the patient may also serve as a guide in determining its use, and we shall be the more disposed to resort to it if the patient be a strong and healthy woman; while on the other hand, if she be feeble and weak, we may wisely discard it and trust entirely to other means. In any case it must be looked upon as a temporary expedient only, useful in warding off immediate danger to the cerebral tissues, but never as the main agent in treatment. Nor can it be permissible to bleed in the heroic manner frequently recommended. A single bleeding, the amount regulated by the effect produced, is all that is ever likely to be of service.



As a temporary expedient, having the same object in view, compression of the carotids during the paroxysms is worthy of trial. This was proposed by Trousseau in the eclampsia of infants, and in the single case of eclampsia in which I have tried it, it seemed decidedly beneficial. It is simple, and it offers the advantage of not leading to any permanent deterioration of the blood, as in venesection.

As a subsidiary means of diminishing vascular tension the administration of a strong purgative is desirable, and has the further effect of removing any irritant matter that may be lodged in the intestinal tract. As it is probable that the liver is concerned in the production of toxins in eclampsia, free purgation is likely to be useful in lessening their formation or promoting their elimination. If the patient be conscious, a full dose of the compound jalap powder may be given, or a few grains of calomel combined with jalap; and if she be comatose and unable to swallow, a drop of croton oil or a quarter of a grain of elaterium may be placed on the back of the tongue.

The great indication in the management of eclampsia is the controlling of convulsive action by means of sedatives. Foremost amongst them must be placed the inhalation of chloroform, a remedy which is frequently remarkably useful, and which has the advantage of being applicable at all stages of the disease, and whether the patient be comatose or not. Theoretical objections have been raised against its employment, as being likely to increase cerebral congestion: of this there is no satisfactory proof; on the contrary there is reason to think that chloroform inhalation has rather the effect of lessening arterial tension, while it certainly controls the violent muscular action by which the hyperæmia is so much increased. Practically no one who has used it can doubt its great value in diminishing the force and frequency of the convulsive paroxysms. Statistically its usefulness is shown by Charpentier in his thesis on the effects of various methods of treatment in eclampsia, since out of sixty-three cases in which it was used, in forty-eight it had the effect of diminishing or arresting the attacks, one only proving fatal. The mode of administration has varied. Some have given it almost continuously, keeping the patient in a more or less profound state of anæsthesia. Others have contented themselves with carefully watching the patient, and exhibiting the chloroform as soon as there were any indications of a recurring paroxysm, with the view of controlling its intensity. The latter is the plan I have myself adopted, and of the value of which in most cases I have no doubt. Every now and again cases will occur in which chloroform inhalation is insufficient to control the paroxysm, or in which, from the very cyanosed state of the patient, its administration seems contra-indicated. Moreover, it is advisable to have, if possible, some remedy more continuous in its action and requiring less constant personal supervision. Latterly the internal administration of chloral has been recommended for this purpose. My own experience is decidedly in its favor, and I have used, with, as I believe, marked advantage, a combination of chloral with bromide of potassium, in the proportion of twenty grains of the former to half a drachm of



the latter, repeated at intervals of from four to six hours. If the patient be unable to swallow, the chloral may be given in an enema or hypodermically, six grains being diluted in  $\mathfrak{z}$ j of water, and injected under the skin. The remarkable influence of bromide of potassium in controlling the eclampsia of infants would seem to be an indication for its use in puerperal cases. Fordyce Barker was opposed to the use of chloral, which he thought excited instead of lessening reflex irritability.<sup>1</sup> Another remedy, not entirely free from theoretical objections, but strongly recommended, is the subcutaneous injection of morphia, which has the advantage of being applicable when the patient is quite unable to swallow. It may be given in doses of one-third of a grain, repeated in a few hours, so as to keep the patient well under its influence. It is to be remembered that the object is to control muscular action, so as to prevent as much as possible the violent convulsive paroxysm, and, therefore, it is necessary that the narcosis, however produced, should be continuous. It is rational, therefore, to combine the intermittent action of chloroform with the more continuous action of other remedies, so that the former should supplement the latter when insufficient. Inhalation of the nitrite of amyl has been recommended on physiological grounds as likely to be useful, and is well worthy of trial; but of its action I have, as yet, no personal experience. Several very successful cases of treatment by the inhalation of oxygen have been recorded by Schmidt, of St. Petersburg.<sup>2</sup> Pilocarpine has recently been tried, in the hope that the diaphoresis and salivation it produces might diminish arterial tension and free the blood of toxic matters. Braun<sup>3</sup> administered three centigrammes of the muriate of pilocarpine hypodermically, and reports favorably of the result; Fordyce Barker,<sup>4</sup> however, was of opinion that it produced so much depression as to be dangerous.

Other remedies, supposed to act in the way of antidotes to uræmic poisoning, have been advised, such as acetic or benzoic acid, but they are far too uncertain to have any reliance placed on them, and they distract attention from more useful measures.

**Precautions during the Paroxysm.**—Precautions are necessary during the fits to prevent the patient injuring herself, especially to obviate laceration of the tongue; the latter can be best done by placing something between the teeth as the paroxysm comes on, such as the handle of a teaspoon enveloped in several folds of flannel.

**Obstetric Management.**—The obstetric management of eclampsia will naturally give rise to much anxiety, and on this point there has been considerable difference of opinion. On the one hand we have practitioners who advise the immediate emptying of the uterus, even when labor has not commenced; on the other, those who would leave the labor entirely alone. Thus Gooch said: "Attend to the convulsions, and leave the labor to take care of itself;" and Schroeder said: "Especially no kind of obstetric manipulation is required for the safety of the mother," but he admitted that it is sometimes advisable to hasten the labor to insure the safety of the child.

<sup>1</sup> The Puerperal Diseases, p. 120.

<sup>2</sup> London Med. Record, vol. xiv. p. 75. (Extr. from *Russkaia Meditz.* No. 32, p. 595.)

<sup>3</sup> Berl. klin. Wochenschr., June 16, 1879.

<sup>4</sup> New York Med. Record, March 1, 1879.



In cases in which the convulsions come on during labor, the pains are often strong and regular, the labor progresses satisfactorily, and no interference is needful. In others we cannot but feel that emptying the uterus would be decidedly beneficial. We have to reflect, however, that any active interference might, of itself, prove very irritating and excite fresh attacks. The influence of uterine irritation is apparent by the frequency with which the paroxysms recur with the pains. If, therefore, the os be undilated and labor have not begun, no active means to induce it should be adopted, although the membranes may be ruptured with advantage, since that procedure produces no irritation. Forcible dilatation of the os, and especially turning, are strongly contra-indicated.

The rule laid down by Tyler Smith seems that which is most advisable to follow—that we should adopt the course which seems least likely to prove a source of irritation to the mother. Thus, if the fits seem evidently induced and kept up by the pressure of the fœtus, and the head be within reach, the forceps may be resorted to. But if, on the other hand, there be reason to think that the operation necessary to complete delivery is likely *per se* to prove a greater source of irritation than leaving the case to Nature, then we should not interfere.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### PUERPERAL INSANITY.

Classification.—Under the head of “Puerperal Mania,” writers on obstetrics have indiscriminately classed all cases of mental disease connected with pregnancy and parturition. The result has been unfortunate, for the distinction between the various types of mental disorder has, in consequence, been very generally lost sight of. But little study of the subject suffices to show that the term puerperal mania is wrong in more ways than one, for we find that a large number of cases are not cases of “mania” at all, but of melancholia; while a considerable number are not, strictly speaking, “puerperal,” as they either come on during pregnancy, or long after the immediate risks of the puerperal period are over, being in the latter case associated with anæmia produced by over-lactation. For the sake of brevity the generic term, “puerperal insanity,” may be employed to cover all cases of mental disorders connected with gestation, which may be further conveniently subdivided into three classes, each having its special characteristics, viz. :



- I. *The insanity of pregnancy.*
- II. *Puerperal insanity*, properly so called ; that is, insanity coming on within a limited period after delivery.
- III. *The insanity of lactation.*

This division is a strictly natural one, and includes all the cases likely to come under observation. The relative proportion these classes bear to each other can only be determined by accurate statistical observations on a large scale, but these materials we do not possess. The returns from large asylums are obviously open to objection, for only the worst and most confirmed cases find their way into these institutions, while by far the greater proportion, both before and after labor, are treated in their own homes.

**Proportion of these forms of insanity.** Taking such returns as only approximate, we find from Dr. Batty Tuke<sup>1</sup> that in the Edinburgh Asylum, out of 155 cases of puerperal insanity, 28 occurred before delivery, 73 during the puerperal period, and 54 during lactation. The relative proportions of each per hundred are as follows :

Insanity of pregnancy . . . . .	18.06 per cent.
Puerperal insanity . . . . .	47.09 "
Insanity of lactation . . . . .	34.83 "

Marcé<sup>2</sup> collects together several series of cases from various authorities, amounting to 310 in all, and the results are not very different from those of the Edinburgh Asylum, except in the relatively smaller number of cases occurring before delivery. The percentage is calculated from his figures :

Insanity of pregnancy . . . . .	8.06 per cent.
Puerperal insanity . . . . .	58.06 "
Insanity of lactation . . . . .	30.30 "

As each of these classes differs in various important respects from the others, it will be better to consider each separately.

**The Insanity of Pregnancy** is, without doubt, the least common of the three forms. The intense mental depression which in many women accompanies pregnancy, and causes the patient to take a despondent view of her condition, and to look forward to the result of her labor with the most gloomy apprehension, seems to be often only a lesser degree of the actual mental derangement which is occasionally met with. The relation between the two states is further borne out by the fact that a large majority of cases of insanity during pregnancy are well-marked types of melancholia ; out of 28 cases recorded by Tuke, 15 were examples of pure melancholia, and 5 of dementia with melancholia. In many of these the attack could be traced as developing itself out of the ordinary hypochondriasis of pregnancy. In others the symptoms came on at a later period of pregnancy, the earlier months of which had not been marked by any unusual lowness of spirits. The age of the patient seems to have some influence, the proportion of cases between thirty and forty years

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. x.

<sup>2</sup> Traité de la Folie des Femmes enceintes:



of age being much larger than in younger women. A larger proportion of cases occurs in primiparæ than in multiparæ, a fact that no doubt depends on the greater dread and apprehension experienced by women who are pregnant for the first time, especially if not very young. Hereditary disposition plays an important part, as in all forms of puerperal insanity. It is not always easy to ascertain the fact of an hereditary taint, since it is often studiously concealed by the friends. Tuke, however, found distinct evidence of it in no less than 12 out of 28 cases. Fürstner<sup>1</sup> believes that other neuroses have an important influence in the production of the disease. Out of 32 cases he found direct hereditary taint in 9, but in 11 more there was a family history of epilepsy, drunkenness, or hysteria.

**Period of pregnancy at which it occurs.** The period of pregnancy at which mental derangement most commonly shows itself varies. Most generally, perhaps, it is at the end of the third or the beginning of the fourth month. It may, however, begin with conception, and even return with every impregnation. Montgomery relates an instance in which it recurred in three successive pregnancies. Marcé distinguishes between true insanity coming on during pregnancy and aggravated hypochondriasis, by the fact that the latter usually lessens after the third month, while the former most commonly begins after that date. It is unquestionable that in many cases no such distinction can be made, and that the two are often very intimately associated.

**The form of insanity** does not differ from ordinary melancholia. The suicidal tendency is generally very strongly developed. Should the mental disorder continue after delivery, the patient may very probably experience a strong impulse to kill her child. Moral perversions have not been uncommonly observed. Tuke especially mentions a tendency to dipsomania in the early months, even in women who have not shown any disposition to excess at other times. He suggests that this may be an exaggeration of the depraved appetite or morbid craving so commonly observed in pregnant women, just as melancholia may be a further development of lowness of spirits. Laycock mentions a disposition to "kleptomania" as very characteristic of the disease. Casper<sup>2</sup> relates a curious case where this occurred in a pregnant lady of rank, and the influence of pregnancy in developing an irresistible tendency was pleaded in a criminal trial in which one of her petty thefts had involved her.

**The prognosis** may be said to be, on the whole, favorable. Out of Dr. Tuke's twenty-eight cases, nineteen recovered within six months. There is little hope of a cure until after the termination of the pregnancy, as out of nineteen cases recorded by Marcé, in only two did the insanity disappear before delivery.

**Transient Mania during Delivery.**—There is a peculiar form of mental derangement sometimes observed during labor, which is by some talked of as a temporary insanity. It may, perhaps, be more

<sup>1</sup> Archiv für Psychiatrie, Band v. Heft 2.

<sup>2</sup> Casper's Forensic Medicine, New Syd. Soc., vol. iv. p. 308.



accurately described as a kind of acute delirium, produced, in the latter stage of labor, by the intensity of the suffering caused by the pains. According to Montgomery, it is most apt to occur as the head is passing through the os uteri, or at a later period, during the expulsion of the child. It may consist of merely a loss of control over the mind, during which the patient, unless carefully watched, might, in her agony, seriously injure herself or her child. Sometimes it produces actual hallucination, as in the case described by Tarnier, in which the patient fancied she saw a spectre standing at the foot of her bed, which she made violent effort to drive away. This kind of mania, if it may be so called, is merely transitory in its character, and disappears as soon as the labor is over. From a medico-legal point of view it may be of importance, as it has been held by some that in certain cases of infanticide the mother has destroyed the child when in this state of transient frenzy, and when she was irresponsible for her acts. In the treatment of this variety of delirium we must, of course, try to lessen the intensity of the suffering, and it is in such cases that chloroform will find one of its most valuable applications.

**True Puerperal Insanity** has always attracted much attention from obstetricians, often to the exclusion of other forms of mental disturbance connected with the puerperal state. We may define it to be that form of insanity which comes on within a limited period after delivery, and which is probably intimately connected with that process. Out of seventy-three examples of the disease tabulated by Dr. Tuke, only two came on later than a month after delivery, and in these there were other causes present, which might possibly remove them from this class.

Although a large number of these cases assume the character of acute mania, that is by no means the only kind of insanity which is observed, a not inconsiderable number being well-marked examples of melancholia. The distinction between them was long ago pointed out by Gooch, whose admirable monograph on the disease contains one of the most graphic and accurate accounts of puerperal insanity that has yet been written.

There are also some peculiarities as to the period at which these varieties of insanity show themselves, which, taken in connection with certain facts in their etiology, may eventually justify us in drawing a stronger line of demarcation between them than has been usual. It appears that cases of acute mania are apt to come on at a period much nearer delivery than melancholia. Thus Tuke found that all the cases of mania came on within sixteen days after delivery, and that all cases of melancholia developed themselves after that period. We shall presently see that one of the most recent theories as to the cause of the disease attributes it to some morbid condition of the blood. Should further investigation confirm this supposition, inasmuch as septic conditions of the blood are most likely to occur a short time after labor, it would not be an improbable hypothesis that cases of acute mania, occurring within a short time after labor, may depend on such septic causes, while melancholia is more likely to arise from



general conditions favoring the development of mental disease. This must, however, be regarded as a mere speculation, requiring further investigation.

**Causes.**—Hereditary predisposition is very frequently met with, and a careful inquiry into the patient's history will generally show that other members of the family have suffered from mental derangement. Even where there is no evidence of actual insanity in the patient's family, it may be possible to trace hereditary tendency to extreme nervous temperament and neurotic illness more or less allied to it. Reid found that out of 111 cases in Bethlehem Hospital, there was clear evidence of hereditary taint in 45. Tuke made the same observation in 22 out of his 73 cases; and, indeed, it is pretty generally admitted by all alienist physicians that hereditary tendencies form one of the strongest predisposing causes of mental disturbance in the puerperal state. In a large proportion of cases circumstances producing debility and exhaustion, or mental depression, have preceded the attack. Thus it is often found that patients attacked with it have had post-partum hemorrhage or have suffered from some other conditions producing exhaustion, such as severe and complicated labor; or they may have been weakened by over-frequent pregnancies, or by lactation during the early months of pregnancy. Indeed, anæmia is always well marked in this disease. Mental conditions also are frequently traceable in connection with its production. Morbid dread during pregnancy, insufficient to produce insanity before delivery, may develop into mental derangement after it. Shame and fear of exposure in unmarried women not unfrequently lead to it, as is evidenced by the fact that out of 2281 cases gathered from the reports of various asylums, above 64 per cent. were unmarried. Sudden moral shocks or vivid mental impressions may be the determining cause in predisposed persons. Gooch narrated an example of this in a lady who was attacked immediately after a fright produced by a fire close to her house, the hallucinations in this case being all connected with light; and Tyler Smith that of another whose illness dated from the sudden death of a relative. The age of the patient has some influence, and there seems to be a decidedly greater liability at advanced ages, especially when such women are pregnant for the first time.

The possibility of the acute form of puerperal insanity coming on shortly after delivery being dependent on some form of septicæmia, is one which deserves careful consideration. The idea originated with Sir James Simpson, who found albumin in the urine of four patients. He suggested that this might probably indicate the presence in the blood of certain urinary constituents which might have determined the attack much in the same way as in eclampsia. Dr. Donkin subsequently wrote an important paper,<sup>1</sup> in which he warmly supported this theory, and arrived at the conclusion "that the acute dangerous class of cases are examples of uræmic blood-poisoning, of which the mania, rapid pulse, and other constitutional symptoms are merely the

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., vol. vii.



phenomena ;” and that the affection, therefore, ought to be termed uræmic or renal puerperal mania, in contradistinction to the other form of disease. It will be observed, therefore, that the pathological condition producing puerperal mania would, supposing this theory to be correct, be precisely the same as that which at other times is supposed to give rise to puerperal eclampsia. As a matter of fact, mental complications have been noted as following eclampsia in a considerable proportion of cases, said to vary from 5 to 6 per cent. There can be no doubt that the patient, immediately after delivery, is in a condition rendering her peculiarly liable to various forms of septic disease; and it must be admitted that there is no inherent improbability in the supposition that some morbid material circulating in the blood may be the effective cause of the attack in a person otherwise predisposed to it. It is also certain, as I have already pointed out, that there are two distinct classes of cases, differing according to the period after delivery at which the attack comes on. Whether this difference depends on the presence in the blood of some toxic matter is a question which our knowledge by no means justifies us in answering; it is, however, one which well merits further careful study.

It is only fair to point out some difficulties which appear to militate against the view which Dr. Donkin maintains. In the first place, the albuminuria is merely transient, while its supposed effects last for weeks or months. Sir James Simpson said, with regard to his cases: “I have seen all traces of albuminuria in puerperal insanity disappear from the urine within fifty hours of the access of the malady. The general rapidity of its disappearance is, perhaps, the principal or, indeed, the only reason why this complication has escaped the notice of those physicians among us who devote themselves with such ardor and zeal to the treatment of insanity in our public asylums.” This apparent anomaly Simpson attempted to explain by the hypothesis that, when once the uræmic poisoning has done its work and set the disease in progress, the mania progresses of itself. This, however, is pure speculation; and, in the supposed analogous case of eclampsia, the albuminuria certainly lasts as long as its effects. It is not easy to understand, also, why toxæmia should in one case give rise to insanity and in another to convulsions. For all we know to the contrary, transient albuminuria may be much more common after delivery than has been generally supposed, and further investigation on this point is required. Albumin is by no means unfrequently observed in the urine for a short time in various conditions of the body, without any serious consequences, as, for example, after bathing; and we may too readily draw an unjustifiable conclusion from its detection in a few cases of mania.

The prognosis of puerperal insanity is a point which will always deeply interest those who have to deal with so distressing a malady. It may resolve itself into a consideration of the immediate risk to life and of the chances of ultimate restoration of the mental faculties. It is an old aphorism of Gooch’s, and one the correctness of which is justified by modern experience, that “mania is more dangerous to life, melancholia to reason.” It has very generally been supposed that the immediate risk to life in puerperal mania is not great, and on the whole



this may be taken as correct. Tuke found that death took place, from all causes, in 10.9 per cent. of the cases under observation; these, however, were all women who had been admitted into asylums and in whom the attack may be assumed to have been exceptionally severe. Great stress was laid by Hunter and Gooch on extreme rapidity of the pulse as indicating a fatal tendency. There can be no doubt that it is a symptom of great gravity, but by no means one which need lead us to despair of our patient's recovery. The most dangerous class of cases are those attended with some inflammatory complication; and if there be marked elevation of temperature, indicating the presence of some such concomitant state, our prognosis must be more grave than when there is mere excitement of the circulation.

**Post-mortem signs.** There are no marked post-mortem signs found in fatal cases to guide us in forming an opinion as to the nature of the disease. "No constant morbid changes," says Tyler Smith, "are found within the head, and most frequently the only condition found in the brain is that of unusual paleness and exsanguinity. Many pathologists have also remarked upon the extremely empty condition of the bloodvessels, particularly the veins.

**The duration of the disease** varies considerably. Generally speaking, cases of mania do not last so long as melancholia, and recovery takes place within a period of three months, often earlier. Very few of the cases admitted into the Edinburgh Asylum remained there more than six months, and after that time the chances of ultimate recovery greatly lessened. When the patient gets well it often happens that her recollection of the events occurring during her illness is lost; at other times the delusions from which she suffered remain, as, for example, in a case which was under my care, in which the personal antipathies which the patient formed when insane became permanently established.

**Insanity of Lactation.**—Fifty-four out of the 155 cases collected by Dr. Tuke were examples of the insanity of lactation, which would appear, therefore, to be nearly twice as common as that of pregnancy, but considerably less so than the true puerperal form. Its dependence on causes producing anæmia and exhaustion is obvious and well marked. In the large majority of cases it occurs in multiparæ who have been debilitated by frequent pregnancies and by length of nursing. When occurring in primiparæ it is generally in women who have suffered from post-partum hemorrhage or other causes of exhaustion, or whose constitution was such as should have contra-indicated any attempt at lactation. The "bruit de diable" is almost invariably present in the veins of the neck, indicating the impoverished condition of the blood.

The type is far more frequently melancholic than maniacal, and when the latter form occurs, the attack is much more transient than in true puerperal insanity. The danger to life is not great, especially if the cause producing debility be recognized and at once removed.

There seems, however, to be more risk of the insanity becoming permanent than in the other forms. In twelve out of Dr. Tuke's cases the melancholia degenerated into dementia and the patients became hopelessly insane.



**Symptoms.**—The symptoms of these various forms of insanity are practically the same as in the non-pregnant state.

Generally in cases of mania there is more or less premonitory indication of mental disturbance, which may pass unperceived. The attack is often preceded by restlessness and loss of sleep, the latter being a very common and well-marked symptom; or if the patient does sleep, her rest is broken and disturbed by dreams. Causeless dislikes to those around her are often observed; the nurse, the husband, the doctor, or the child, becomes the object of suspicion, and unless proper care be taken the child may be seriously injured. As the disease advances the patient becomes incoherent and rambling in her talk, and, in a fully developed case, she is incessantly pouring forth an unconnected jumble of sentences, out of which no meaning can be made. Often some prevalent idea which is dwelling in the patient's mind can be traced running through her ravings, and it has been noticed that this is frequently of a sexual character, causing women of unblemished reputation to use obscene and disgusting language, which it is difficult to understand their even having heard. The tendency of such patients to make accusations impugning their own chastity was specially insisted on by many eminent authorities in a recent celebrated trial, when Sir James Simpson stated that in his experience "the organ diseased gave a type to the insanity, so that with women suffering with affections of the genital organs the delusions would be more likely to be connected with sexual matters." Religious delusions—as a fear of eternal damnation, or of having committed some unpardonable sin—are of frequent occurrence, but perhaps more often in cases which are tending to the melancholic type. There is generally intolerable restlessness, and the patient's whole manner and appearance are those of excessive excitement. She may refuse to remain in bed, may tear off her clothes, or attempt to injure herself. The suicidal tendency is often very marked. In one case under my care the patient made incessant efforts to destroy herself, which were only frustrated by the most careful watching; she endeavored to strangle herself with the bedclothes, to swallow any article she could lay hold of, and even to gouge out her own eyes. Food is generally persistently refused, and the utmost coaxing may fail in inducing the patient to take nourishment. The pulse is rapid and small, and the more violent the excitement and furious the delirium, the more excited is the circulation. The tongue is coated and furred, the bowels constipated and disordered, and the feces, as well as the urine, are frequently passed involuntarily. The urine is scanty and high-colored, and after the disease has lasted for some time it becomes loaded with phosphates. The lochia and the secretion of milk generally become arrested at the commencement of the disease. The waste of tissue, from the incessant restlessness and movement of the patient, is very great; and if the disease continues for some time she falls into a condition of marasmus, which may be so excessive that she becomes wasted to a shadow of her former size.

When the insanity assumes the form of melancholia, its advent is more gradual. It may commence with depression of spirits, without



any adequate cause, associated with insomnia, disturbed digestion, headache, and other indications of bodily derangement. Such symptoms showing themselves in women who have been nursing for a length of time, or in whom any other evident cause of exhaustion exists, should never pass unnoticed. Soon the signs of mental depression increase and positive delusions show themselves. These may vary much in their amount, but they are all more or less of the same type, and very often of a religious character. The amount of constitutional disturbance varies much. In some cases which approach in character those of mania, there is considerable excitement, rapid pulse, furred tongue, and restlessness. Probably cases of acute melancholia, coming on during the puerperal state, most often assume this form. In others, again, there is less of these general symptoms, the patients are profoundly dejected, and sit for hours without speaking or moving, but there is not much excitement, and this is the form most generally characterizing the insanity of lactation. In all cases there is a marked disinclination to food. There is also, almost invariably, a disposition to suicide; and it should never be forgotten in melancholic cases that this may develop itself in an instant, and that a moment's carelessness on the part of the attendants may lead to disastrous results.

**Treatment.**—Bearing in mind what has been said of the essential character of puerperal insanity, it is obvious that the course of treatment must be mainly directed to maintain the strength of the patient, so as to enable her to pass through the disease without fatal exhaustion of the vital powers, while we endeavor at the same time to calm the excitement and give rest to the disturbed brain. Any over-active measures—for example, bleeding, blistering the shaven scalp, and the like—are distinctly contra-indicated.

There is a general agreement on the part of alienist physicians that in cases of acute mania the two things most needed are a sufficient quantity of suitable food and sleep.

Every endeavor should be made to induce the patient to take plenty of nourishment to remedy the defects of the excessive waste of tissue and support her strength until the disease abates. Dr. Blandford, who has especially insisted on the importance of this, says:<sup>1</sup> “Now with regard to the food, skilful attendants will coax a patient into taking a large quantity, and we can hardly give too much. Messes of minced meat with potato and greens, diluted with beef-tea, bread and milk, rum and milk, arrowroot, and so on, may be got down. Never give mere liquids as long as you can get down solids. As the malady progresses, the tongue and mouth may become so dry and foul that nothing but liquids can be swallowed; but, reserving our beef-tea and brandy, let us give plenty of solid food while we can.”

The patient may in mania, as well as in melancholia, perhaps even more in the latter, obstinately refuse to take nourishment at all, and we may be compelled to use force. Various contrivances have been employed for this purpose. One of the simplest is introducing a

<sup>1</sup> Blandford: *Insanity and its Treatment*.



dessertspoon forcibly between the teeth, the patient being controlled by an adequate number of attendants, and slowly injecting into the mouth suitable nourishment by an India-rubber bottle with an ivory nozzle, such as is sold by all chemists. Care must be taken not to inject more than an ounce at a time, and to allow the patient to breathe between each deglutition. So extreme a measure will seldom be required if the patient have experienced attendants who can overcome her resistance to food by gentler means; but it may be essential, and it is far better to employ it than to allow the patient to become exhausted from want of nourishment. In one case I had to feed a patient in this way three times a day for several weeks, and used for the purpose a contrivance known in asylums as Paley's feeding-bottle, which reduced the difficulty of the process to a minimum. Beef-tea or strong soup, mixed with some farinaceous material, such as *Revalenta Arabica* or wheaten flour, or milk, forms the best mess for this purpose.

In the early stages the patient is probably better without stimulants, which seem only to increase the excitement. As the disease progresses and exhaustion becomes marked, it may be necessary to have recourse to them. In melancholia they seem to be more useful, and may be administered with greater freedom.

The state of the bowels requires especial attention. They are almost always disordered, the evacuations being dark and offensive in odor. In the early stages of the disease the prompt clearing of the bowels by a suitable purgative sometimes has the effect of cutting short an impending attack. A curious example of this is recorded by Gooch, in which the patient's recovery seemed to date from the free evacuation of the bowels. A few grains of calomel, or a dose of compound jalap powder, or of castor oil, may generally be readily given. During the continuance of the illness the state of the *primæ viæ* should be attended to, and occasional aperients will be useful, but strong and repeated purgation is hurtful from the debility it produces.

One of the most important points of treatment is to procure sleep. For this purpose there is no drug so valuable as the hydrate of chloral, either alone or in combination with bromide of potassium, which has a distinct effect in increasing its hypnotic action. Given in a full dose at bedtime, say from fifteen grains to half a drachm, it rarely fails in procuring at least some sleep, and in an early stage of acute mania this may be followed by the best effects. It may be necessary to repeat this draught night after night, during the acute stage of the malady. If we cannot induce the patient to swallow the medicine it may be given in the form of enema. Chloral, however, cannot be administered for any length of time without detriment to the patient, and it is advisable to alternate it with other hypnotics, such as sulphonal, chloralamide, or paraldehyde.

It is generally admitted that in mania, preparations of opium, formerly much relied on in the treatment of the disease, are apt to do more harm than good. Dr. Blandford gives a strong opinion on this point. He says: "In prolonged delirious mania I believe opium



never does good, and may do great harm. We shall see the effects of narcotic poisoning if it be pushed, but none that are beneficial. This applies equally to opium given by the mouth and by subcutaneous injection. The latter, as it is more certain and effectual in producing good results, is also more deadly when it acts as a narcotic poison. After the administration of a dose of morphia by the subcutaneous method, the patient will probably at once fall asleep, and we congratulate ourselves that our long-wished-for object is attained. But after half an hour or so the sleep suddenly terminates, and the mania and excitement are worse than before. Here you may possibly think that, had the dose been larger, instead of half an hour's sleep you would have obtained one of longer duration, and you may administer more, but with a like result. Large doses of morphia not merely fail to produce refreshing sleep; they poison the patient, and produce, if not the symptoms of actual narcotic poisoning, at any rate that typhoid condition which indicates prostration and approaching collapse. I believe there is no drug the use of which more often becomes abused than that of opium." It is otherwise in cases of melancholia, especially in the more chronic forms. In these, opiates in moderate doses, not pushed to excess, may be given with great advantage. The subcutaneous injection of morphia is by far the best means of exhibiting the drug, from its rapidity of action and facility of administration.

There are other methods of calming the excitement of the patient besides the use of medicines. The prolonged use of the warm bath, the patient being immersed in water at a temperature of 90° or 92° for at least half an hour, is highly recommended by some as a sedative. The wet pack serves the same purpose, and is more readily applied in refractory subjects.

Judicious nursing is of primary importance. The patient should be kept in a cool, well-ventilated, and somewhat darkened room. If possible she should remain in bed, or, at least, endeavors should be made to restrain the excessive restless motion which has so much effect in promoting exhaustion. The presence of relatives and friends, especially the husband, has generally a prejudicial and exciting effect; and it is advisable to place the patient under the care of nurses experienced in the management of the insane, who, as strangers, are likely to have more control over her. It is not too much to say that much of the success in treatment must depend on the manner in which this indication is met. Rough, unskilled nurses, who do not know how to use gentleness combined with firmness, will certainly aggravate and prolong the disorder. Inasmuch as no patient should be left unwatched by day or night, more than one nurse is essential.

The question of the removal of the patient to an asylum is one which will give rise to anxious consideration. As the fact of having been under such restraint of necessity fixes a certain lasting stigma upon a patient, this is a step which everyone would wish to avoid if possible. In cases of acute mania, which will probably last a comparatively short time, home treatment can generally be efficiently carried out. Much must depend on the circumstances of the patient. If these be



of a nature which preclude the possibility of her obtaining thoroughly efficient nursing and treatment in her own home, it is advisable to remove her to a place where these essentials can be obtained, even at the cost of some subsequent annoyance. In cases of chronic melancholia, the management of which is on the whole more difficult, the necessity for such a measure is more likely to arise, and should not be postponed too late. Many examples of incurable dementia arising out of puerperal melancholia can be traced to unnecessary delay in placing the patients under the most favorable conditions for recovery.

**Treatment during Convalescence.**—When convalescence is commencing, change of air and scene will often be found of great value. Removal to some quiet country place, where the patient can enjoy abundance of air and exercise, in the company of her nurses, without the excitement of seeing many people, is especially to be recommended. Great caution must be used in admitting the visits of relatives and friends. In two cases under my own care the patients relapsed, when apparently progressing favorably, because the husbands insisted, contrary to advice, on seeing them. On the other hand, Gooch has pointed out that when the patient is not recovering, when month after month has been passed in seclusion without any improvement, the visit of a friend or relative may produce a favorable moral impression and inaugurate a change for the better. It is probably in cases of melancholia, rather than in mania, that this is likely to happen. The experiment may, under such circumstances, be worth trying; but it is one the result of which we must contemplate with some anxiety.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### PUERPERAL SEPTIC DISEASE.

**Difference of Opinion as to Puerperal Fever.**—There is no subject in the whole range of obstetrics which has caused so much discussion and difference of opinion as that to which this chapter is devoted. Under the name of *puerperal fever*, the disease we have to consider has given rise to endless controversy. One writer after another has stated his view of the nature of the affection with dogmatic precision, often on no other grounds than his own preconceived notions and an erroneous interpretation of some of the post-mortem appearances.



Thus, one states that puerperal fever is only a local inflammation, such as peritonitis; others declare it to be phlebitis, metritis, metro-peritonitis, or an essential zymotic disease *sui generis*, which affects lying-in women only. The result has been a hopeless confusion; and the student rises from the study of the subject with little more useful knowledge than when he began. Fortunately, modern research is beginning to throw a little light upon this chaos.

**Modern View of the Disease.**—The whole tendency of recent investigation is daily rendering it more and more certain that obstetricians have been led into error by the special virulence and intensity of the disease, and that they have erroneously considered it to be something special to the puerperal state, instead of recognizing in it a form of septic disease practically identical with that which is familiar to surgeons under the name of pyæmia or septicæmia, generally produced by the pathogenic infection of lesions of continuity in the parturient canal, resulting from separation of the decidua and placenta, or from lacerations of the cervix, vagina, or perineum.

The term "puerperal fever" therefore, conveying the idea of a fever such as typhus or typhoid, must be acknowledged to be misleading, and one that should be discarded, as only tending to confusion. Before discussing at length the reasons which render it probable that the disease is in no way specific or peculiar to the puerperal state, it will be well to relate briefly some of the leading facts connected with it.

**History.**—More or less distinct references to the existence of the so-called puerperal fever are met with in the classical authors, proving beyond doubt that the disease was well known to them; and Hippocrates, besides relating several cases, the nature of which is unquestionable, clearly recognizes the possibility of its originating in the retention and decomposition of portions of the placenta. Harvey and other writers showed that they were more or less familiar with it, and even made most creditable observations on its etiology; the actual name "puerperal fever" was first used by Strother<sup>1</sup> in 1716, but it was not until the latter half of the last century that it came prominently into notice. At that time the frightful mortality occurring at some of the principal lying-in hospitals, especially in the Hôtel Dieu at Paris, attracted attention, and ever since the disease has been familiar to obstetricians.

**Mortality in Lying-in Hospitals.**—Its prevalence in hospitals in which lying-in women are congregated has been constantly observed both in this country and abroad, occasionally producing an appalling death-rate; the disease, when once it has appeared, frequently spreading from one patient to another in spite of all that could be done to arrest it. It would be easy to give many startling instances of this. Thus it prevailed in London in the years 1760, 1768, and 1770 to such an extent that in some lying-in institutions nearly all the patients died. Of the Edinburgh Infirmary, in 1773, it is stated that "almost every woman, as soon as she was delivered, or perhaps about twenty-

<sup>1</sup> Criticon Febrium, 1716.



four hours after, was seized with it, *and all of them died*, though every effort was made to cure the disorder." On the Continent, where the lying-in institutions are on a much larger scale, the mortality was equally great. Thus in the Maison d'Accouchements of Paris, in a number of different years, sometimes as many as 1 in 3 of the women delivered died; on one occasion 10 women dying out of 15 delivered. Similar results were observed in other great Continental hospitals, as in Vienna, where, in 1823, 19 per cent. of the cases died, and in 1842, 16 per cent.; and in Berlin, in 1862, hardly a single patient escaped, the hospital being eventually closed.

Such facts, the correctness of which is beyond any question, prove to demonstration the great risk which may accompany the aggregation of lying-in women. It is to be observed, however, that the cases in which the disease produced such disastrous results occurred before our more recent knowledge of its mode of propagation was acquired, when no sufficient hygienic precautions were adopted, when ventilation was little thought of, and when, in a word, every condition prevailed that would tend to favor the spread of a contagious disease from one patient to another. More recent experience proves that, when the contrary is the case, the occurrence of epidemics of this kind may be entirely prevented, and the mortality approximated to that of the best class of home practice. The results almost universally obtained of late years by the introduction of strict antisepsis into lying-in institutions afford a most instructive commentary upon the causes of puerperal fever. Thus, in the Maternité, in Paris, the mortality from 1858 to 1870 was 1 in 11; at the present time it is only 1 in 100. At the Foundling Hospital in St. Petersburg the mortality before the introduction of antiseptics was 1 in 27; since their use 1 in 147. In the General Lying-in Hospital, an institution often devastated by puerperal septic disease, in five years there was not a single case, and the one death in 1895 was in a patient admitted in a moribund state from a ruptured vagina. Similar satisfactory results have been reported in lying-in institutions in London, and in America, and indeed universally wherever antiseptic precautions have been adopted.<sup>1</sup> There is, indeed, no more striking chapter in the history of modern medicine than this. Formerly a woman who was delivered in a lying-in hospital ran a risk not far short of some of the capital operations; now she is safer in one of them than if she was confined in one of the most sumptuous of private houses.

The more closely the history of these outbreaks in hospitals is studied, the more apparent does it become that they are not dependent on any miasm necessarily produced by the aggregation of puerperal patients, but on the direct conveyance of septic matter by various means from one patient to another.

**Mortality in Private Practice.**—It is a painful and not very creditable fact that the mortality from puerperal septic disease has not diminished in private practice as it has in public institutions. This has been conclusively shown by Boxall and Cullingworth, the latter

<sup>1</sup> See "The Prevention of Lying-in Fever," by Vassily Sutugin, Edin. Med. Journ., vol. 1884-85 p. 781.



saying: "We are face to face with the fact that the mortality has not appreciably diminished during the past fifteen years, and that the year 1893 was conspicuous for a puerperal fever mortality only once exceeded since 1847. The only possible explanation is that strict antiseptics is not carried on in private as it is in public practice. It can hardly be otherwise when so large a number of parturient women are attended by ignorant and untrained midwives. It may be that the older practitioners have not adopted a complete and thorough system of antiseptic precautions, but as these are now rigidly insisted on in all schools, the number of them will certainly lessen year by year."<sup>1</sup>

In numerous instances the disease has been said to be generally epidemic in domiciliary practice, much in the same way as scarlet fever or any zymotic complaint might be. Such epidemics are described as having occurred in London in 1827-28, in Leeds in 1809-12, in Edinburgh in 1825, and many others might be cited. There is, however, no sufficient ground for believing that the disease has ever been epidemic in the strict sense of the word. That numerous cases have often occurred in the same place and at the same time is beyond question; but this can easily be explained without admitting an epidemic influence—knowing, as we do, how readily septic matter may be conveyed from one patient to another. In many of the so-called epidemics the disease has been limited to the patients of certain midwives or practitioners, while those of others have entirely escaped: a fact easily understood on the assumption of the disease being produced by septic matter conveyed to the patient, but irreconcilable with the view of general epidemic influence. We are not in possession of any reliable statistics of the mortality arising from puerperal septicaemia in ordinary general practice. It has, however, been well pointed out in the Report on Puerperal Fever, presented by the Obstetrical Society of Berlin to the Prussian Minister of Health,<sup>2</sup> that not only do the published returns of death from metria afford no reliable estimate of the actual mortality from this source, but that they are very far more numerous than deaths from any other cause in connection with pregnancy and childbirth.

**Theories advanced regarding its Nature.**—It would be a useless task to detail at length the theories that have been advanced to explain the disease. Indeed, it may safely be held that the supposed necessity of providing a theory which would explain all the facts of the disease has done more to surround it with obscurity than even the difficulties of the subject itself. If any real advance is to be made, it can only be by adopting a humble attitude, by admitting that we are only on the threshold of the inquiry, and by a careful observation of clinical facts, without drawing from them too positive deductions.

**Theory of its Local Origin.**—Many have taught that the disease is essentially a local inflammation, producing secondary constitutional effects. This view doubtless originated from too exclusive attention to the morbid changes found on post-mortem examination. Extensive

<sup>1</sup> "On the Undiminished Mortality from Puerperal Fever in England and Wales," *Brit. Med. Journ.*, March 6, 1897.

<sup>2</sup> "Denkschrift der Puerperalfieber-Commission," *Zeitschrift f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, Band iii. S. 1, translated in *Edin. Med. Journ.*, vol. 1878-79. p. 435.



peritonitis, phlebitis, inflammation of the lymphatics or of the tissues of the uterus, are very commonly found after death; and each of these has, in its turn, been believed to be the real source of the disease. This view finds but little favor with modern pathologists, and is in so many ways inconsistent with clinical facts that it may be considered to be obsolete. No one of the conditions above mentioned is universally found, and in the worst cases definite signs of local inflammation may be entirely absent. Nor will this theory explain the conveyance of the disease from one patient to another, or the peculiar severity of the constitutional symptoms.

**Theory of an Essential Zymotic Fever.**—A more admissible theory, and one which has been extensively entertained, is that there is an essential zymotic fever peculiar to, and only attacking puerperal women, which is as specific in its nature as typhus or typhoid, and to which the local phenomena observed after death bear the same relation that the pustules on the skin do to smallpox, or the ulcers in the intestinal glands to typhoid. This fever is supposed to spread by contagion and infection, and to prevail epidemically both in private and in hospital practice. The most recent exponent of this view, Fordyce Barker, in his excellent work on the *Puerperal Diseases*, entered at length into all the theories of the disease. He, like all others holding his opinions, entirely failed, I cannot but think, to bring forward any conclusive evidence of the existence of such a specific fever. It is no doubt true that in typhus and typhoid, and other undoubted examples of this class of disease, there are well-marked local secondary phenomena; but then they are distinct and constant. He makes no attempt to prove that anything of the kind occurs in puerperal fever. On the contrary, probably there are no two cases in which similar local phenomena occur; nor is there any case in which the most practised obstetrician could foretell either the course and duration of the illness or the local phenomena. Again, this theory altogether fails to explain the very important class of cases which can be distinctly traced to the absorption of septic matter from decomposing coagula and the like. Barker meets this difficulty by placing such cases under a separate category, admitting that they are examples of septicæmia. But he fails to show any difference in symptomatology or post-mortem signs between them and the cases that he believes to depend on an essential fever; nor would it be possible to distinguish the one from the other by either their clinical or pathological history.

**Theory of its Identity with Surgical Septicæmia.**—The modern view, which holds that the disease is, in fact, identical with the condition known as pyæmia or septicæmia, is by no means free from objections, and much patient clinical investigation is required to give a satisfactory explanation of certain peculiarities which the disease presents; but in spite of these difficulties, which time may serve to remove, it offers a far better explanation of the phenomena observed than any other that has yet been advanced.

According to this theory, the so-called puerperal fever is produced by the absorption of septic matter into the system, through solutions of continuity in the generative tract, such as always exist after labor.



It is not essential that the poison should be peculiar or specific; for, just as in surgical pyæmia, any decomposing organic matter may set up the morbid action.

In describing the disease under discussion, I shall assume that, so far as our present knowledge goes, this view is the one most consonant with facts; but, bearing in mind that very little is yet known of surgical septicæmia, it must not be expected that obstetricians can satisfactorily explain all the phenomena they observe.

The best basis of description I know of is that given by Burdon Sanderson, when he says: "In every pyæmic process you may trace a focus, a centre of origin, lines of diffusion or distribution, and secondary results from the distribution. In every case an initial process from which infection commences, from which the infection spreads, and secondary processes which come out of this primary one."<sup>1</sup> Adopting this division, I shall first treat of the mode in which the infection may commence in obstetric cases, and point out special difficulties which this part of the subject presents.

**Channels through which Septic Matter may be Absorbed.**—The fact that all recently delivered women present lesions of continuity in the generative tract, through which septic matter brought into contact with them may be readily absorbed, has long been recognized. The analogy between the interior of the uterus after delivery and the surface of a stump after amputation was first pointed out by Harvey, and afterward particularly insisted on by Cruveilhier, Simpson, and others—an analogy which was, to a great extent, based on erroneous conceptions of what took place—since they conceived that the whole interior of the uterus was bared. It is now well known that such is not the case; but the fact remains that at the placental site there are open vessels through which absorption may readily take place.<sup>2</sup> That absorption of septic material occurs through this channel is probable in certain cases in which decomposing materials exist in the interior of the uterus, especially when, from defective uterine contraction, the venous sinuses are abnormally patulous and are not occluded by thrombi. It is difficult to understand how septic matter introduced from without can reach the placental site. Other sites of absorption are, however, always available. These exist in every case in the form of slight abrasions or lacerations about the cervix or in the vagina, or, especially in primiparæ, about the fourchette and perineum. There is even some reason to think that absorption of septic matter may take place through the mucous membrane of the

<sup>1</sup> Clinical Transactions, vol. vii. p. 108.

<sup>2</sup> At any rate this analogy is an approach to the identity in this respect of a puerperal and a surgical patient, which is the essential fact in the interpretation of septic disease in childbirth. The practical identity of surgical and puerperal septicæmia was very clearly pointed out by Sir James Simpson in his interesting paper "On the Analogy between Puerperal and Surgical Fever," published in 1850, which was far in advance of the teaching of the day. It is interesting to note how he foreshadowed the enormous gains both to surgery and midwifery which have followed the general adoption of the principles of antisepticism. "I do believe," he says, "that if any man should ever have the good fortune to detect or suggest any simple and practical measures to avert and prevent or to mitigate and cure surgical or puerperal fever, he would, in doing so, confer one of the greatest of all possible benefits upon the advancement of surgery and midwifery, and be the means of saving numerous lives in operative and obstetric practice. Nor does it seem utterly hopeless to expect the possible detection of some such measures in the way of prevention, at least, if not in the way of cure." Happily the man has been found, with the results, as regards both surgery and midwifery, which Simpson predicted and all the world knows.



vagina or cervix without any breach of surface. This might serve to account for the occasional, though rare, cases in which the symptoms of the disease develop themselves before delivery, or so soon after it as to show that the infection must have preceded labor; nor is there any inherent improbability in the supposition that septic material may be occasionally absorbed through the unbroken mucous membrane, as is certainly the case with some poisons, for example that of syphilis. Hence there is no difficulty in recognizing the similarity of a lying-in woman to a patient suffering from a recent surgical lesion, or in understanding how septic matter conveyed to her, during or shortly after labor, may be absorbed. It is necessary, however, to suppose that absorption takes place immediately or very shortly after these lesions of continuity are formed, for it is well known that the power of absorption is arrested after they have commenced to heal. This fact may explain the cases in which sloughing about the perineum or vagina exists without any septicæmia resulting, or the far from uncommon cases in which an intensely fetid lochial discharge may be present a few days after delivery without any infection taking place.

The character and sources of the septic matter constitute one of the most obscure questions in connection with septicæmia, and that which is most open to discussion.

**Division into Autogenetic and Heterogenetic Cases.**—A popular division of the subject has been into cases in which the septic matter originates within the patient, so that she infects herself, the disease then being *autogenetic*; and into those in which the septic matter is conveyed from without and brought into contact with absorptive surfaces in the generative tract, the disease then being *heterogenetic*.

The term autogenetic has been properly objected to on the ground that retained coagula and the like, contained within the person of the patient, would not of themselves decompose and give rise to infection unless microbes had found their way to them from without and set up decomposition. In this strict sense the word may be admitted to be inaccurate. At the same time the division was a very practical one, and it laid stress on the danger of leaving organic structures, such as portions of placenta, membranes, or clots, within the genital tract. With this explanation, therefore, the division may be retained. It is supposed that disease of this type originates from sapræmic intoxication due to the absorption of poisonous materials resulting from putrefactive changes, but that it differs from the septic infection, inasmuch as organisms do not invade the tissues and multiply in them. Clinically, however, the two types of disease cannot be distinctly differentiated, and it is admitted that they may be combined, true pathogenic micrococci finding a congenial soil in the decomposing structures, and subsequently invading the tissues. The former class of disease may be termed *sapræmia*, corresponding to cases which have been described as autogenetic; the latter *septicæmia*, corresponding to the heterogenetic type.

Can autoinfection occur? Since micro-organisms are known to exist in the vagina under normal conditions, the question whether they might not infect the patient after delivery and produce what might strictly be



called "autogenetic" septic disease has been hotly discussed. Theoretically this may be admitted to be possible; practically it is not. The normal vaginal secretions are held to have a germicidal effect, and the endeavor to prevent septicæmia by repeated antiseptic douching is recognized as useless. In a large number of lying-in institutions in Germany they have been discontinued, reliance being placed on thorough cleanliness of hands, instruments, etc., and in the avoidance as much as possible of needless vaginal examinations, so as to minimize the risk of the introduction of pathogenic organisms from without, with the result that the number of febrile cases has been considerably lessened.

**Sources of Sapræmia or Self-infection.**—The sources of sapræmia may be various, but they are not difficult to understand. Any condition giving rise to decomposition, either of the tissues of the mother herself, of matters retained in the uterus or vagina that ought to have been expelled, or decomposing matter derived from a putrid foetus, may start the sapræmic process. Thus it may happen that from continuous pressure on the maternal soft parts during labor, sloughing has set in; or there may be already decomposing material present from some previous morbid state of the genital tract, as in carcinoma. A more common origin is the retention of coagula, or of small portions of membrane, or of placenta, in the interior of the uterus, which have putrefied from access of air; or in the decomposition of the lochia. It was suggested long since that the disease might be due to the absorption of animal poisons after delivery, and a subsequent vitiation of the blood; as, for example, by Kirkland,<sup>1</sup> who wrote in 1874, "It sometimes happens that coagulated blood lodges in the uterus after delivery, and, putrefying from access of air, forms an active poison, is in part absorbed and brings on putrid fever." But such passing surmises attracted little attention. That the retention of portions of the placental tissue has at all times been the cause of septic disease may be illustrated by the case of the Duchesse d'Orleans (in the time of Louis XIII.), who had an easy labor, but died of childbed fever. An examination was made by the leading physicians of Paris, in their report of which it was stated: "On the right side of the womb was found a small portion of afterbirth, so firmly adherent that it could hardly be torn off by the finger-nails."<sup>2</sup> The reason why self-infection does not more often occur from such sources, since more or less decomposition is of necessity so often present, has already been referred to in the fact that absorption of such matters is not apt to occur when the lesions of continuity, always existing after parturition, have commenced to heal. This observation may also serve to explain how previous bad states of health, by interfering with the healthy reparative process occurring after delivery, may predispose to self-infection. Kanthack<sup>3</sup> has conclusively shown how readily transient conditions, such as are very apt to occur in connection with pregnancy and childbirth, may increase the tendency to infection. It is interesting to note that puerperal sapræmia, arising from such sources, is not limited to the human race. In the debate on pyæmia

<sup>1</sup> "On Childbed Fever," London, 1774.

<sup>2</sup> Louise Bourgeois, by Goodell.

<sup>3</sup> Allbutt's "System of Medicine," vol. i. p. 549.



at the Clinical Society, Mr. Hutchinson recorded several well-marked examples occurring in ewes, in whose uteri portions of retained placenta were found.

**Source of Heterogenetic Infection.**—The sources of septic matter conveyed from without are much more difficult to trace, and there are many facts connected with heterogenetic infection which are very difficult to reconcile with theory, and of which, it must be admitted, we are not yet able to give a satisfactory explanation.

It is probable that any decomposing organic matter may infect, but that some forms operate with more certainty and greater virulence than others.

One of these, which has attracted special attention, is what may be termed cadaveric poison, derived from dissection of the dead subject in the anatomical and post-mortem theatres, and conveyed to the genital tract by the hands of the accoucheur. Attention was particularly directed to this source of infection by the observations of Semmelweiss, who showed that in the division of the Vienna Lying-in Hospital attended by medical men and students who frequented the dissecting-rooms the mortality was seldom less than one in ten, while in the division solely attended by women the mortality never exceeded one in thirty-four; the number of deaths in the former division at once falling to that of the latter so soon as proper precautions and means of disinfection were used. Many other facts of a like nature have since been recorded which render this origin of puerperal septicaemia a matter of certainty. An interesting example is related by Simpson with characteristic candor: "In 1836 or 1837, Mr. Sidey, of this city, had a rapid succession of five or six cases of puerperal fever in his practice, at a time when the disease was not known to exist in the practice of any other practitioners in the locality. Dr. Simpson, who had then no firm or proper belief in the contagious propagation of puerperal fever, attended the dissection of Mr. Sidey's patients and freely handled the diseased parts. The next four cases of midwifery which Dr. Simpson attended were all affected with puerperal fever, and it was the first time he had seen it in practice. Dr. Patterson, of Leith, examined the ovaries, etc. The next three cases which Dr. Patterson attended in that town were attacked with the disease."<sup>1</sup> Negative examples are of course brought forward, of those who have attended post-mortem examinations without injury to their obstetric patients, which merely prove that the cadaveric poison does not, of necessity, attach itself to the hands of the dissector; no amount of such testimony can invalidate such positive evidence as that just narrated. Barnes believes that there is not so much danger attending the dissection of patients who have died of any ordinary disease, but that the risk attending the dissection of those who have died of infectious or contagious complaints is very great indeed.<sup>2</sup> I presume there is no doubt that the risk is greater when the subject has died from zymotic disease; but the distinction is too delicate to rely on, and the attendant on midwifery will certainly err on the safe side by avoiding

<sup>1</sup> Selected Obstetric Works, p. 508.

<sup>2</sup> "Lectures on Puerperal Fever" *Lancet*, 1865, vol. ii. p. 112.



as much as possible having anything to do with the conduct of dissections or post-mortem examinations.

**Infection from Erysipelas.**—Another possible source of infection is erysipelatous disease in all its forms. The intimate connection between erysipelas and surgical pyæmia has long been recognized by surgeons, and the influence of erysipelas in producing puerperal septicæmia has been specially observed in surgical hospitals into which lying-in patients were also admitted. Trousseau relates instances of this kind occurring in Paris. The only instance that I know of in London was in the lying-in ward of King's College Hospital, where, in spite of every hygienic precaution, the mortality was so great as to necessitate the closure of the ward. Here the association of erysipelas with puerperal septicæmia was again and again observed; the latter proving fatal in direct proportion to the prevalence of the former in the surgical wards. The dependence of the two on the same poison was in one instance curiously shown by the fact of the child of a patient who died of puerperal septicæmia dying from erysipelas which started from a slight abrasion produced by the forceps. A more recent and very remarkable example is related by Dr. Lombe Atthill.<sup>1</sup> A patient suffering from erysipelas was admitted into the Rotunda Hospital on February 15, 1877. The sanitary condition of the hospital was at the time excellent. The patient was removed next day, but of the next 10 patients confined in adjoining wards, 9 were attacked with puerperal peritonitis, the only one who escaped being a case of abortion. But the connection between erysipelas and puerperal septicæmia is not limited to hospitals, having been observed in domiciliary practice. Some interesting facts have been collected by Dr. Minor,<sup>2</sup> who has shown that the two diseases have frequently prevailed together in various parts of the United States, and that during an outbreak of puerperal fever in Cincinnati it occurred chiefly in the practice of those physicians who attended cases of erysipelas. Many children also died from erysipelas whose mothers had died from puerperal fever.

**Infection from other Zymotic Diseases.**—There is good reason to believe that the contagium of other zymotic diseases may produce a form of disease indistinguishable from ordinary puerperal septicæmia, and presenting none of the characteristic features of the specific complaint from which the contagium was derived. This is admitted to be a fact by the majority of our most eminent British obstetricians, although it does not seem to be allowed by Continental authorities, and it is strongly controverted by some writers in this country, who, however, come under the suspicion of trying to shut their eyes to facts which do not fit in with their own theories. To me it seems to be more scientific to admit the facts, if they are well observed and reliable, and to reconcile the theories with them, rather than to reconcile the facts to the theories. I believe, however, that the evidence in favor of the possibility of puerperal septicæmia originating in this way is too strong to be assailable.

The scarlatinal poison is that regarding which the greatest number

<sup>1</sup> Medical Press and Circular, January-June, 1877, p. 339.

<sup>2</sup> Erysipelas and Childbed Fever. Cincinnati, 1874.



of observations have been made. Numerous cases of this kind are to be found scattered through our obstetric literature, but the largest number are to be met with in a paper by Dr. Braxton Hicks in the twelfth volume of the *Obstetrical Transactions*, and they are especially valuable from that gentleman's well-known accuracy as a clinical observer. Out of 68 cases of puerperal disease seen in consultation, no less than 37 were distinctly traced to the scarlatinal poison. Of these 20 had the characteristic rash of the disease; but the remaining 17, although the history clearly proved exposure to the contagium of scarlet fever, showed none of its usual symptoms, and were not to be distinguished from ordinary typical cases of the so-called puerperal fever. On the theory that it is impossible for the specific contagious diseases to be modified by the puerperal state, we have to admit that one physician met with 17 cases of puerperal septicæmia in which, by a mere coincidence, the contagion of scarlet fever had been traced, and that the disease nevertheless originated from some other source—an hypothesis so improbable that its mere mention carries its own refutation.

With regard to the other zymotic diseases the evidence is not so strong; probably from the comparative rarity of the diseases. Hicks mentions one case in which the diphtheritic poison was traced, although none of the usual phenomena of the disease were present. I lately saw a case in which a lady, a few days after delivery, had a very serious attack of septicæmia, without any diphtheritic symptoms, her husband being at the same time attacked with diphtheria of a most marked type. Here it would be difficult not to admit the dependence of the two diseases on the same poison. Haultain<sup>1</sup> has published a very interesting case in which the diphtheritic character of the poison was proved to demonstration by cultures of the blood and of the uterine discharges showing pure typical cultures of the Löffler bacillus, the symptoms not having given rise to the suspicion that the case was other than an ordinary example of puerperal septicæmia. Moreover, the injection of anti-diphtheritic antitoxin proved rapidly beneficial.

It is, however, certain that all the zymotic diseases may attack a newly delivered woman, and run their characteristic course without any peculiar intensity. Probably most practitioners have seen cases of this kind; and this is precisely one of the points of difficulty which we cannot at present explain, but on which future research may be expected to throw some light. It seems to me not improbable that the explanation of the fact that zymotic poison may, in one puerperal patient, run its ordinary course, and in another produce symptoms of intense septicæmia, may be found in the channel of absorption. It is, at any rate, comprehensible that if the contagium be absorbed through the skin or other ordinary channel, it may produce its characteristic symptoms and run its usual course; while, if brought into contact with lesions of continuity in the generative tract, it may act more in the way of septic poison, or with such intensity that its specific symptoms are not developed. It is interesting to observe in this connection, and

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., August, 1897.



the fact may afterward help to clear up this difficult question, that bacteria obtained from cultivations made from undoubted scarlet fever cases are indistinguishable from the streptococcus obtained from cultures taken from unquestionable cases of puerperal septicæmia<sup>1</sup>.

It may reasonably be objected that if puerperal and surgical septicæmia be identical, the zymotic poisons ought to be similarly modified when they infect patients after surgical operations. The subject of specific contagium as a cause of surgical pyæmia has been so little studied, that I do not think anyone would be justified in asserting that such an occurrence is not possible. Fritsch, of Halle, and other German physicians have recently shown how elaborate antiseptic precautions in lying-in hospitals may prevent the origin of the disease from such sources. Sir James Paget, in his *Clinical Lectures*, seems to believe in the possibility of such modification. He says: "I think it not improbable that, in some cases, results occurring with obscure symptoms, within two or three days after operations, have been due to scarlet-fever poison, hindered in some way from its usual progress." Sir Spencer Wells informed me that he had seen cases of surgical pyæmia which he had reason to believe originated in the scarlatinal poison; and his well-known success as an ovariologist was, no doubt, in a great measure to be attributed to his extreme care in seeing that no one likely to come in contact with his patients had been exposed to any such source of infection.

**Conveyance of Infection in the Atmosphere.**—Of late years there has been a tendency on the part of obstetricians to limit the causes of puerperal infection to pathogenic matter conveyed directly on the hands, instruments, and the like, and to minimize the influence of contagion conveyed in any other way. There appears, however, to be strong clinical evidence that infective material suspended in the atmosphere may reach the patient by some other means than by direct conveyance. Amand Routh, in a discussion on this matter at the Obstetrical Society, referred to a case occurring in the wife of a butcher confined over the shop. I have myself been called in to no less than three such cases in butchers' wives. In some of these the odor of meat permeated the whole house. Is it not probable that infective germs, similar to those which convey the contagion in the case of students engaged in dissection, were widely diffused, and that no lying-in woman is safe in such an atmosphere?

**Sewer-gas and Defective Sanitary Arrangements.**—Exposure to sewer-gas may, I feel sure, produce a form of septic disease which I have not been able so far to distinguish from puerperal septicæmia. In two cases of the kind I had the opportunity of closely watching an untrapped drain opened directly into the bedroom—in one instance into a bath, in the other into a water-closet. Both cases were indistinguishable from the ordinary form of the disease, and in both improvement commenced as soon as the patient was removed into another room.

In a case I saw some years ago at Notting Hill, the patient, who

<sup>1</sup> Crookshank: "Bacteriology of Infective Diseases," p. 262



had been confined within a week, had all the symptoms of a most intense attack of septicæmia, but none of a diphtheritic character, while her husband lay in an adjoining room suffering from a diphtheritic sore-throat. Here the waste-pipe of the bath was found to communicate directly with the sewer. In spite of her intense illness, I had the patient removed to another house, and from that moment she began to improve. In two other cases in which the same source of disease was detected, the removal of the patient from the infected atmosphere was immediately followed by a marked amelioration in the symptoms. I know of three similar cases which ended fatally, in which I have every reason to believe that the cause of the disease was poisoning by sewer-gas. Frankenhauser has related a curious case of the poisoning of four puerperal women by sewer-gas. Gustave Braun<sup>1</sup> ascribes a recent mortality in his clinic of 8.87 per cent. to bad sewerage, his wards being in direct connection with the sewerage system of the General Hospital, and near the closets of the adjoining barracks. Technical antisepsis had been as faithfully practised as is possible where instruction has been given to midwives. Gueniot has also published a number of interesting cases of the kind, and it appears to be beyond doubt that there is a fertile source of dangerous illness in lying-in women, which has never yet been clinically distinguished from puerperal septicæmia due to manual and like conveyance. Are we justified in asserting, as some seem inclined to assume, that this illness is something entirely different from septicæmia, simply because they do not admit that pathogenic microbes can be suspended in the atmosphere as well as attached to examining fingers? It has been suggested that as the air of sewers has been proved to be bacteriologically pure, these cases may be explained on the supposition that sewer-air alone does not cause septicæmia, but produces, possibly by some unrecognized ptomain contained in it, a condition peculiarly favorable to the absorption and growth of pathogenic germs after delivery. This hypothesis would account for cases, otherwise difficult to explain, in which women who have been exposed for a length of time to sewer emanations without apparent mischief show signs of septic disease as soon as labor has taken place.<sup>2</sup>

**Septicæmia from Contagion Conveyed.**—The last source from which septic matter may be conveyed is from a patient suffering from

<sup>1</sup> Centralblatt für Gynäk., No. 36.

<sup>2</sup> I have been favored with an interesting letter on the subject from Dr. Nariman, a well-known Parsee practitioner in Bombay. In this he says: "From some supposed religious prejudices (though our sacred writings do not say a word about it) our females are always confined on the ground floor, in many cases having their bed near the mouth of the drains, the drainage system being very imperfect. A perusal of the accompanying paper will convince you that the views you propound in your address published in the *Lancet* of Feb. 5, 1887, are fully corroborated by my own experience, which is particularly of value to prove sewer-gas to be one of the causes of puerperal fevers. I have observed numberless cases in which the cause of puerperal septicæmia could be distinctly traced to sewer gas alone."

Since the above was written, I have published a special paper on this subject ("Defective Sanitation as a Cause of Puerperal Disease.") I append from it two cases, as I think the diagrams illustrating this source of danger may prove of interest:

The annexed diagram (Fig. 196) represents a bedroom in a large house in a fashionable part of the West End, which had been recently taken and done up in the most costly way. I attended the lady of the house in her second confinement, and she lay in her bed at A. Shortly she developed well-marked septic symptoms, and I naturally investigated the sanitary state of the house to see if it threw any light on their origin. I could find nothing amiss. There was no bath or fixed washstand near the room, and the closets were at a distance, with the soil-pipe running down the outside wall, as it should do. It was not until some days afterward that I discovered the extraordinary arrangement depicted in the diagram, which no one could possibly have suspected, and the knowledge of which the patient had given special directions should be withheld from me. At B is represented a very handsome and innocent-looking piece of furniture which seemed

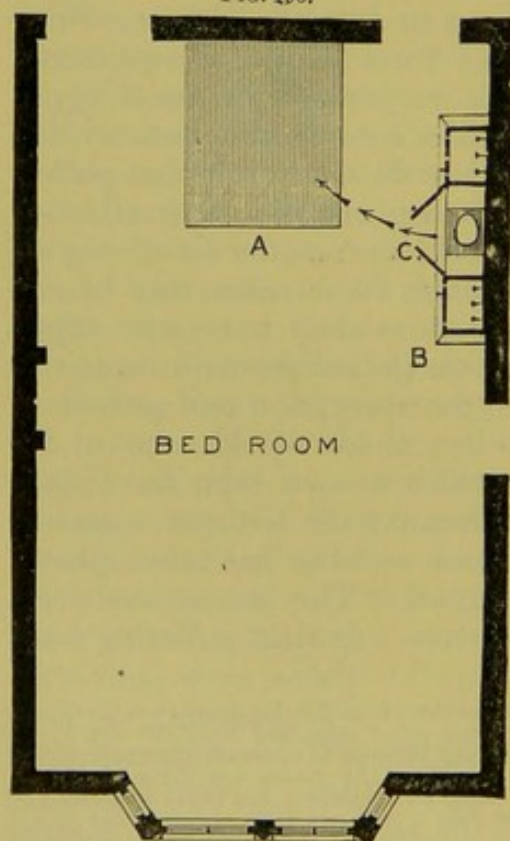


puerperal septicæmia, a mode of origin which has, of late, attracted special attention. That this is the explanation of the occasional endemic prevalence of the disease in lying-in hospitals can scarcely be doubted. The theory of a special puerperal miasm pervading the hospital is not required to account for the facts, for there are a hundred ways, impossible to detect or avoid—on the hands of nurses or attendants, in sponges, bedpans, sheets, or even suspended in the atmosphere—in which septic material derived from one patient may be carried to another.

The poison may be conveyed in the same manner from one private patient to another. Of this there are many lamentable instances recorded. Thus it was mentioned by a gentleman at the recent discussion at the Obstetrical Society, that five out of fourteen women he attended died, no other practitioner in the neighborhood having a case. This origin of the disease was clearly pointed out by Gordon toward the end of last century, who stated that he himself "was the means of carrying

to be a fixed wardrobe, to which purpose its ends were in fact devoted. The centre door, however, formed by a large mirror, opened on a concealed water-closet (c), which luxury no one could

FIG. 196.



have looked for in such a situation. I subsequently discovered that this was a brilliant idea of the husband's, who actually had had a special soil-pipe carried through the centre of the house, which communicated directly with the main drain, with no ventilation, and who had thus contrived, at an enormous cost, to have a stream of sewer-gas laid on close to his bedside. And be it remarked that builders and plumbers had carried out this ingeniously dangerous arrangement without giving the slightest hint that it was either unusual or perilous. Of course, as soon as I made this discovery I had the patient removed to another room, when her symptoms soon abated.

I could easily go on multiplying examples of this kind, but I shall content myself with one more case, which was thoroughly worked out, with very instructive results. It was that of a lady who was confined of her first child, in the country in a large and expensive house, newly built, and supposed to be supplied with all the most perfected sanitary arrangements. There was nothing particular about the labor, and for the first ten days the convalescence left nothing to be desired. On the eleventh day she got up and lay on the sofa (Fig. 197, D) opposite the fire (F), which, as it was in January, was burning day and night. The day after, although she had a headache and felt poorly, she again got up and lay on the sofa. The subsequent day, although feeling very ill, she again insisted on getting up, and lay on the sofa at E, in her husband's dressing-room. On the following day she was very ill indeed, with a temperature of 104° and a pulse of 130, and I was summoned to see her. It is needless to say more of her illness, which rapidly increased, except that, feeling satisfied it was caused by defective sanitation, I advised her removal to a house in the neighborhood, in spite of the very grave symptoms that existed, with the most satisfactory result, for within twenty-four hours her temperature had fallen, and she rapidly became convalescent. Of course, at this time nothing was known of what actually existed,

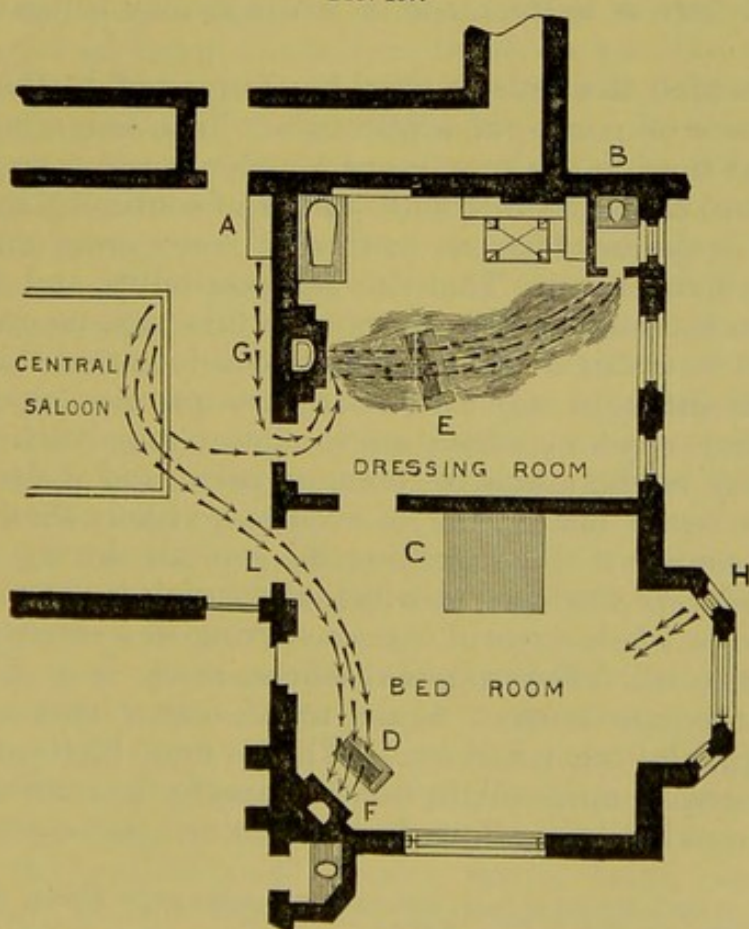
but I was led to form this conclusion from the fact that a number of the servants and residents were suffering from sore-throats, and from being told that almost everyone who came to stay felt ill and out of sorts. Subsequently the sanitary state of the house was thoroughly investigated by one of the most distinguished sanitary engineers in London, from whose reports the accompanying diagram (Fig. 197) is copied. It is useless to enter into a description of all the abominations which were found to exist, which, in a house of the kind, in the building of which no expense was spared, were almost past belief. For the purpose of my story it will suffice to say that the smoke test showed that there was a very abundant escape of sewer-gas in both the bedroom and dressing-room, which, from the fact that there were large fires burning constantly in both rooms, passed in a continuous current in the direction of the arrows. In addition, the plumbing-work in the closet, B, in the dressing-room, had been so imperfectly done that its contents found their way out under the floor, E. Now, mark how thoroughly and curiously these facts prove the cause of the disease. The patient lay in the bed at c, which, from the accident of its being winter, and the



the infection to a great number of women,"<sup>1</sup> and he also traced the spread of the disease in the same way in the practice of certain midwives. In some remarkable instances the unhappy property of carrying contagion has clung to individuals in a way which is most mysterious, and which has led to the supposition that the whole system becomes saturated with the poison. One of the strangest cases of this kind was that of the late Dr. Rutter, of Philadelphia, which caused much discussion. He had forty-five cases of puerperal septicæmia in his own practice in one year, while none of his neighbors' patients were attacked. Of him it is related: "Dr. Rutter, to rid himself of the mysterious influence which seemed to attend upon his practice, left the city for ten days, and before waiting on the next parturient case had his hair shaved off and put on a wig, took a hot bath, and changed every article of his apparel, taking nothing with him that he had worn or carried, to his knowledge, on any former occasion: and mark the result. The lady, notwithstanding that she had an easy parturition,

current of sewer-gas being drawn therefore to the chimneys, was quite out of its reach, and for the first ten days after her confinement, while she remained in bed, she was perfectly well. On the eleventh day, when she got up, she was placed directly in the current of sewer-gas at D, and instantly got poisoned. On the twelfth and thirteenth days she was again exposed to the absorption of further and more intense poisoning, at E; while immediately on her removal to fresh and

FIG. 197.



uncontaminated air all her threatening symptoms disappeared. Remark also that there was nothing peculiar in the symptomatology, nothing different from an ordinary and rapidly progressing case of puerperal septicæmia. It seems to me that this instructive history is about as complete a demonstration of the origin of puerperal disease from defective sanitation as anyone could possibly desire, and I can see no flaw in the chain of evidence.

<sup>1</sup> See Lectures on Puerperal Fever. By Robert J. Lee, M.D.



was seized the next day with childbed fever, and died on the eleventh day after the birth of the child. Two years later he made another attempt at self-purification, and the next case attended fell a victim to the same disease." No wonder that the late Charles D. Meigs, in commenting on such a history, refused to believe that the doctor carried the poison, and rather thought "that he was merely unhappy in meeting with such accidents through God's providence." It appears, however, that Dr. Rutter was the subject of a form of ozæna, and it is quite obvious that, under such circumstances, his hands could never have been free from septic matter.<sup>1</sup> This observation is of peculiar interest as showing that the sources of infection may exist in conditions difficult to suspect and impossible to obviate, and it affords a satisfactory explanation of a case which was for years considered puzzling in the extreme. It is quite possible that other similar cases, of which many are on record, although none so remarkable, may possibly have depended on some similar cause personal to the medical attendant or nurse.

Proby<sup>2</sup> suggests that a similar source of infection may occasionally be found in a carious tooth or alveolar abscess, the pus infecting the examining finger.

The sources of septic poison being thus multifarious, a few words may be said here as to the mode in which it may be conveyed to the patient.

**Mode in which the Poison may be Conveyed to the Patient.**—As on the view of puerperal septicæmia which seems most to agree with recorded facts, the poison, from whatever source it may be derived, must come into actual contact with lesions of continuity in the generative tract, it is obvious that one method of conveyance may be on the hands of the accoucheur. That this is a possibility, and that the disease has often been unhappily conveyed in this way, no one can doubt. Still it would be unfair in the extreme to conclude that this is the only way in which infection may arise. In town practice, especially, there are many other ways in which septic matter may reach the patient. The nurse may be the means of communication, and if she has been in contact with septic matter she is even more likely than the medical attendant to convey it when washing the genitals during the first few days after delivery, the time at which absorption is most apt to occur. Barnes relates a whole series of cases occurring in a suburb of London, in the practice of different practitioners, every one of which was attended by the same nurse. Again, septic matter may be carried in sponges, linen, and other articles. What is more likely, for example, than that a careless nurse might use an imperfectly washed sponge, on which discharge has been allowed to remain and decompose? Nor do

<sup>1</sup> This is stated on the authority of an obstetrical contemporary of Dr. Rutter. See Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, 1875, vol. lxix. p. 474. (Minor.)

The author quotes from the editor. Dr. Rutter had an ozæna which in time much disfigured him from its effect upon the contour of his nose. He was unfortunately inoculated in his index finger from a patient, and neglected the pustule. He had ninety-five cases of puerperal septicæmia in four years and nine months, with eighteen deaths. The question of Dr. Meigs, who was a non-contagionist in regard to puerperal peritonitis, was remarkably apposite: "Did he distil a subtle essence which he carried with him?"—Harris's note to the third American edition.

<sup>2</sup> Lancet, December 21, 1889.



I see any reason to question the possibility of infection from septic matter suspended in the atmosphere; and in lying-in hospitals, where many women are congregated together, there can be little doubt that this is a common origin of the disease. It is certain, whatever view we may take of the character of the septic material, that it must be in a state of very minute subdivision, and there is no theoretical difficulty in the assumption of its being conveyed by the atmosphere.

**Conduct of the Practitioner in Relation to the Disease.**—This question naturally involves a reference to the duty of those who are unfortunately brought into contact with septic matter in any form, either in a patient suffering from puerperal septicæmia, zymotic disease, or offensive discharges. The practitioner cannot always avoid such contact, and it is practically impossible to relinquish obstetric work every time that he is in attendance on a case from which contagion may be carried. Nor do I believe, especially in these days when the use of antiseptics is so well understood, that it is essential. It was otherwise when antiseptics were not employed; but I can scarcely conceive any case in which the risk of infection cannot be prevented by proper care. The danger I believe to be chiefly in not recognizing the possible risk, and in neglecting the use of proper precautions. It is impossible, therefore, to urge too strongly the necessity of extreme and even exaggerated care in this direction. The practitioner should accustom himself, as much as possible, to use the left hand only in touching patients suffering from infectious diseases, as that which is not used, under ordinary circumstances, in obstetric manipulations. He should be most careful in the frequent employment of antiseptics in washing his hands, such as the 1 : 1000 solution of perchloride of mercury. Clothing should be changed on leaving an infectious case. Much more care than is usually practised should be taken by nurses, especially in securing perfect cleanliness in everything brought into contact with the patient. When, however, a practitioner is in actual and constant attendance on a case of puerperal septicæmia, when he is visiting his patient many times a day, especially if he be himself washing out the uterus with antiseptic lotions, it is certain that he cannot deliver other patients with safety, and he should secure the assistance of a brother practitioner, although there seems no reason why he should not visit women already confined, in whom he has not to make vaginal examinations.

**Prophylaxis of Septicæmia.**—If the views here inculcated as to the nature and the mode of infection in puerperal septicæmia be correct, it is obvious that much may be done in the way of prophylaxis. A perfectly aseptic management of puerperal women is practically impossible. In most lying-in institutions very rigid rules are now laid down to prevent the possibility of infective matter being conveyed to the patient either on the hands of the attendants, or on instruments, napkins, and the like, and with the most satisfactory results. As the risk is much greater when lying-in women are collected together, such precautions, which this is not the place to discuss, are absolutely indicated. They are not, however, easily applicable in ordinary private practice; but there are certain simple precautions which everyone



might adopt without trouble, which will materially lessen the risk of septic poisoning. Among these may be indicated the use of soap and water and of antiseptic lotions, with which the practitioner and nurse should always wash their hands before attending any case or touching the genital organs; the use of carbolized vaseline, 1 : 8, for lubricating the fingers, catheter, forceps, etc.; syringing out the vagina night and morning with creolin and water; rigid attention to cleanliness in bedding, napkins, etc. Precautions such as these, although they may appear to some frivolous and useless, indicate a recognition of danger and an endeavor to remove it, and if they were generally inculcated on nurses (see note, p. 567) and others, might go far to prevent the occurrence of septic mischief.

**Nature of the Septic Poison.**—As to the precise character of the septic poison—although of late much has been said about it, and there is good reason to believe that further research may throw light on this obscure subject—too little is known to justify any positive statement. Numerous observers have shown that in puerperal septicæmia, as in surgical fever, erysipelas, and other infectious diseases, micrococci in large numbers may be traced passing between the muscular and connective-tissue fibres, through the lymphatics, and thus into the general circulation, and that they may be found in various organs and pathological products. Frankel isolated from a number of cases a chain-forming micrococcus, which he at first regarded as specific, and named the *streptococcus puerperalis* (Plate VII., Fig. 1). Subsequently he satisfied himself of its identity with a similar micro-organism in pus (Plate VII., Fig. 3). Winckel also cultivated a streptococcus from a case of puerperal peritonitis. It produced an erysipelatous rash in the ear of a rabbit, and was similar in its characters, both morphologically and in artificial cultivations, to the streptococcus found in erysipelas. Cushing found streptococci in endometritis diphtheritica and in secondary puerperal inflammation, and Baumgarten, Bumm, Pfannestiel, and others have recorded similar observations. Pfannestiel investigated four cases of puerperal septicæmia with diphtheritic endometritis and purulent peritonitis, and he concluded that a specific micro-organism could not be differentiated in puerperal fever. In his opinion the streptococci from pus, from erysipelas, and diphtheritic affections of the pharynx had all the power of setting up puerperal septicæmia. Doléris never failed to find streptococci in the blood in puerperal septicæmia, and after death they are readily detected in great numbers. It may be taken for granted that in the acute form of septicæmia

## PLATE VII.

### ILLUSTRATIONS OF STREPTOCOCCI.

FIG. 1. Sections through the decidua and adjacent muscular walls in a case of acute puerperal septicæmia. Streptococci growing between the muscular fibres. (After BUMM.)

FIG. 2. Section through the decidua removed by the curette in a case of puerperal endometritis. A necrosed layer of decidua infiltrated with putrefactive germs (6). Reaction layer showing nuclei of the leucocytes. (After BUMM.)

FIG. 3. Streptococcus pyogenes from a pyæmic abscess. (After CROOKSHANK.)



PLATE VII.

Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.

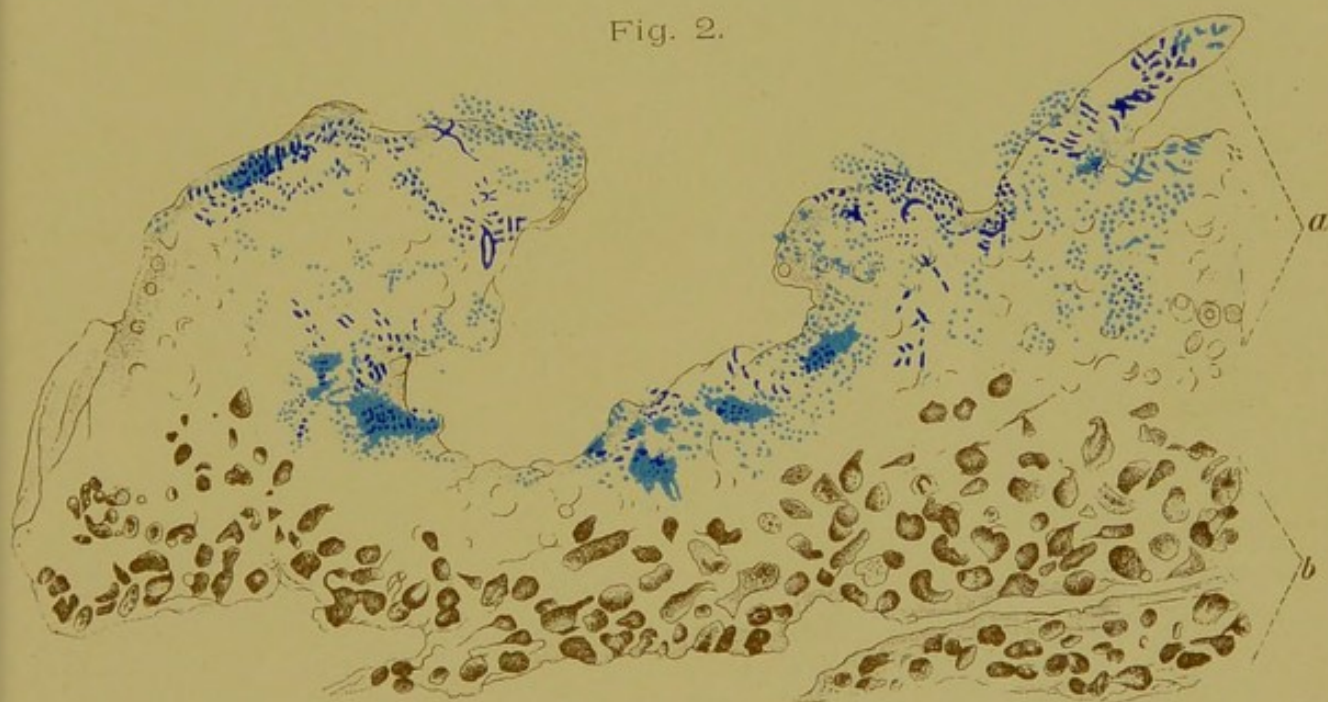
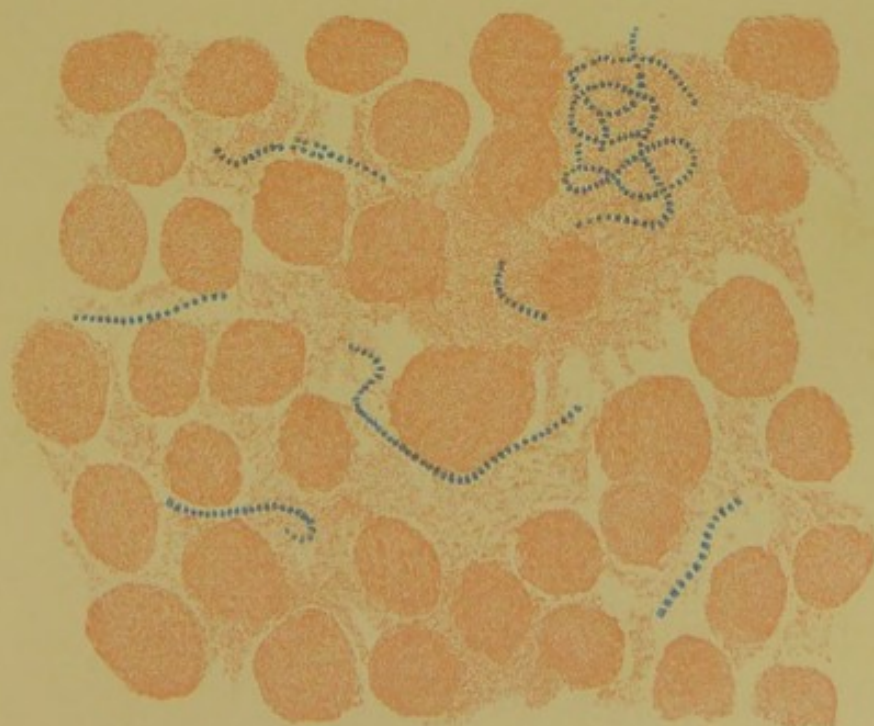
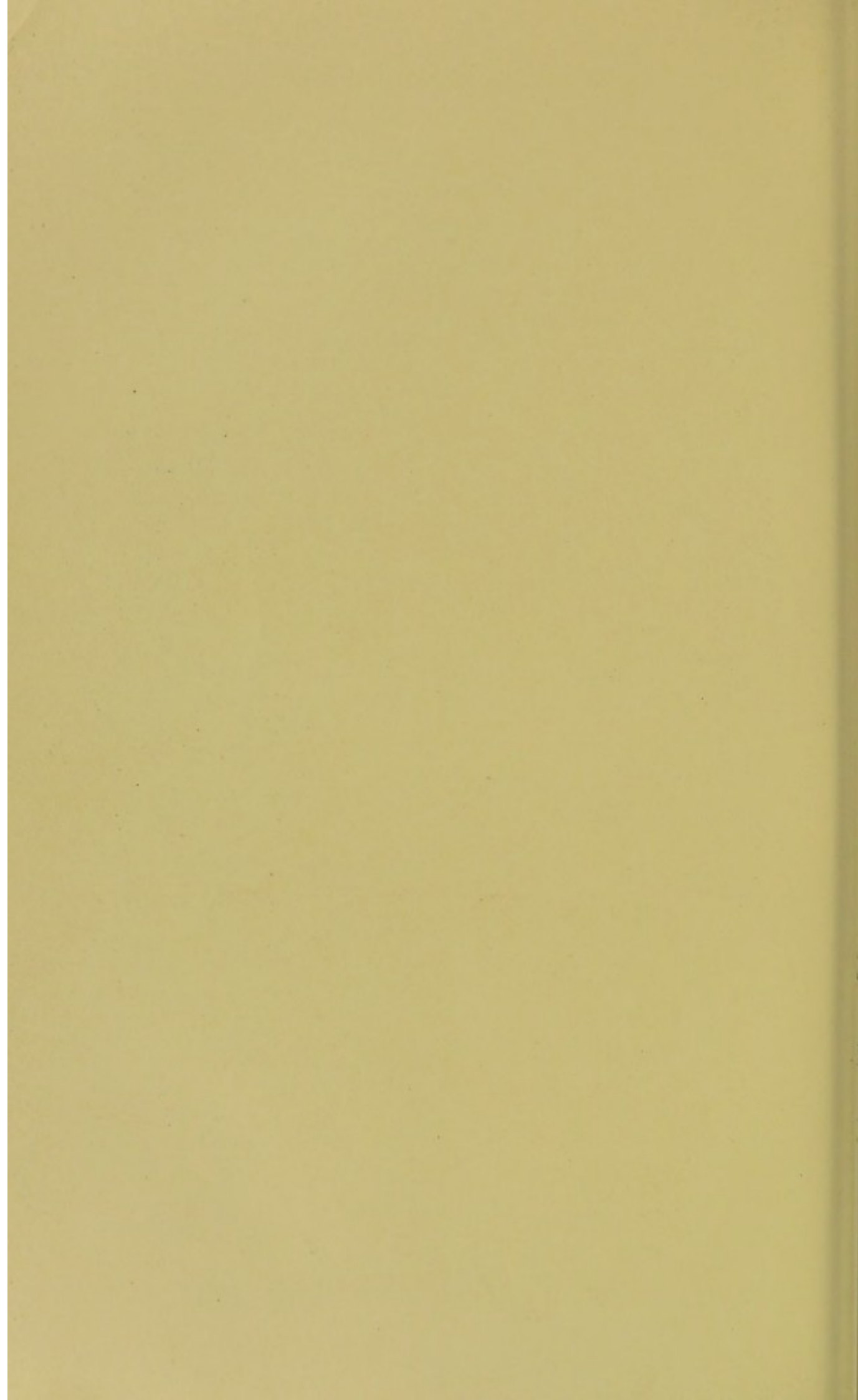


Fig. 3.









without local complications, streptococci form the infective agents. They do not multiply in the blood during life, but they cause changes in both the red and white corpuscles, which stick together and form minute capillary infarctions, in which the micrococci increase, and from which they invade the surrounding structures and produce various pathological changes. So far as our present knowledge goes, other organisms, such as the bacillus coli, the gonococcus, or Löffler's bacillus, are also capable of giving rise to puerperal septic diseases which we cannot clinically distinguish, except by culture, from the septicæmia produced by streptococci. It may be taken as certain that streptococci bear an intimate and important relation to the disease; but whether they themselves form the septic matter or carry it, or whether they are mere accidental concomitants of the pyæmic processes, it is impossible, in the present state of our knowledge, to decide.

**Channels of Diffusion.**—Passing on to the channels of diffusion through which the septic matter may act, we have to consider its effects on the structures with which it is brought into contact, and the mode in which it may infect the system at large; and this will include a consideration of the pathological phenomena.

Local changes consequent on the absorption of the poison are pretty constant, and of these we may form an intelligent idea by thinking of them as similar in character and causation to those which we have the opportunity of studying when septic matter is applied to a wound open to observation, as, for example, in cases of blood-poisoning following a dissection wound. Distinct traces of local action are not of invariable occurrence, and in some of the worst class of cases, when the amount of septic matter is great and its absorption rapid, death may occur after an illness of short duration but great intensity, and before appreciable local changes, either at the site of absorption or in the system at large, have had time to develop themselves. The fact that puerperal fever may prove fatal, without leaving any tangible post-mortem signs, has often been pointed out, such cases most frequently occurring during the endemic prevalence of the disease in lying-in hospitals. There can be little doubt, however, that in such cases of intense septicæmia marked pathological changes exist in the form of alterations of the blood and degenerations of tissue, but not of a character which can be detected by an ordinary post-mortem examination. In the great majority of cases, indications of the disease exist at the site of absorption. These are described by pathologists as identical in their character with the inflammatory oedema which occurs in connection with phlegmonous erysipelas. If lacerations exist in the cervix or vagina, they take on unhealthy action, their edges swell, and their surfaces become covered with a yellowish coat, similar in appearance to diphtheritic membrane. The mucous membrane of the uterus is also generally found to be affected, and in a degree varying with the intensity of the local septic process. There is evidence of severe endometritis; and, very frequently, the whole lining of the uterus is profoundly altered, softened, covered with patches of diphtheritic deposit, and it may be in a state of general necrosis (Plate VII., Fig. 2). In the severer cases these changes affect the muscular



tissue of the uterus, which is found to be swollen, soft, imperfectly contracted, and even partially necrosed, a condition which is likened by Heiberg to hospital gangrene. The connective tissue surrounding the generative tract is also swollen and oedematous, and the inflammation may in this way reach the peritoneum, although peritonitis, so often observed in puerperal septicæmia, does not necessarily depend on the direct transmission of inflammation from the pelvic connective tissue, but is more often a secondary phenomenon.

The channels through which general systemic infection may supervene are the lymphatics and the venous sinuses, the former being by far the most important. Recent researches have shown the great number and complexity of the lymphatics in connection with the pelvic viscera, and marked traces of the absorption of septic matter are almost always to be found, except in those very intense cases already alluded to, in which no appreciable post-mortem signs are discoverable. The septic matter is probably absorbed from the lymph spaces abounding in the connective tissue, and carried along the lymphatic canals to the nearest glands. The result is inflammation of their coats, and thrombosis of their contents, which may be seen on section as a creamy, purulent substance. The absorption of septic material may be delayed by the local changes produced in the lymphatics and in the glands with which they communicate, which are, therefore, conservative in their action; and the further progress of the case may in this way be stopped and local inflammation alone result, such cases being believed by Heiberg to be examples of abortive pyæmia. On the other hand, the free septic material may be too abundant and intense to be so arrested, it may pass on through the lymph canals and glands, until it reaches the blood-current through the thoracic duct, and so produces a general blood-infection. This mode of absorption of septic matter, and the tendency of the glands to arrest its further progress, serve to explain the progressive character of many cases, in which fresh exacerbations seem to occur from time to time; since fresh quantities of poison, generated at its source of origin, may be absorbed as the case progresses. The uterine veins are supposed to be the channel of absorption in the intense form of disease which proves fatal very shortly after delivery, too soon for the more gradual process of lymphatic absorption to have become established. It is evident that the veins are not likely to act in this way, since they must, under ordinary circumstances, be completely occluded by thrombi, otherwise hemorrhage would occur. If, however, uterine contraction be incomplete, the occlusion of the venous sinuses may be imperfect, and absorption of septic material through them may then take place. Some writers have laid great stress on imperfect uterine contraction in predisposing to septicæmia, and its influence may thus be well explained. The veins may bear an important part in the production of septicæmia, independent of the direct absorption of septic matter through them, by means of the detachment of minute portions of their occluding thrombi, in the form of emboli. If phlegmonous inflammation occurs in the immediate vicinity of the veins, the thrombi they contain may become infected. When once blood-infection has occurred by any of these channels, general septicæmia, the co-called puerperal fever, is developed.



**Four Principal Types of Pathological Change.**—The variety of pathological phenomena found on post-mortem examination has had much to do with the prevalent confusion as to the nature of the disease. This has resulted in the description of many distinct forms of puerperal fever, the most marked pathological alteration having been taken to be the essential element of the disease. As a matter of fact, there is no doubt that various types of pathological change are met with. Heiberg describes four chief classes which are by no means distinctly separated from one another, are often found simultaneously in the same subject, and are certainly not to be distinguished by the symptoms during life.

Of these the first is the class of cases in which no appreciable morbid phenomena are found after death. This formidable and fatal form of the disease has long been well known, and is that described by some authors as adynamic or malignant puerperal fever. It is the variety which was so prevalent in our lying-in hospitals, and which Ramsbotham talks of as being second only to cholera in the severity and suddenness of its onset and in the rapidity with which it carried off its victims. It is quite erroneous to suppose that the existence of pathological changes in this form of disease has never been recognized. Even with the coarse methods of examination formerly used, the occurrence of a fluid and altered state of the blood, and ecchymoses in connection with various organs—especially the lungs, spleen, and kidneys—were noticed and specially described by Copland in his *Dictionary of Medicine*. We now know that there exist, in addition, the commencement of inflammation in most of the tissues, shown by cloudy swellings, and granular infiltration and disintegration of the cell elements; proving that the blood, heavily charged with septic matter, had set up morbid action wherever it circulated, the patient succumbing before this had time to develop.

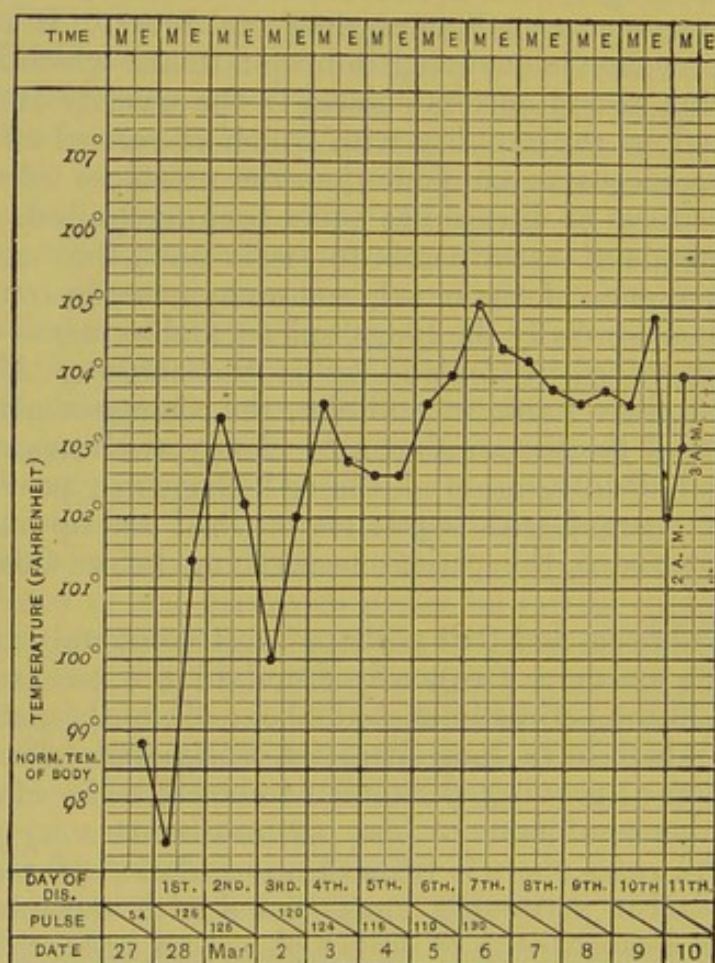
In the second type, and that perhaps most commonly met with, the morbid changes are more frequently found in the serous membranes, in the pleura, in the pericardium, but, above all, in the peritoneum, the alterations in which have long attracted notice and have been taken by many writers as proving peritonitis to be the main element of the disease. Evidences of more or less peritonitis are very general. In the more severe cases there is little or no exudation of plastic lymph, such as is found in peritonitis unassociated with septicæmia. There is a greater or less quantity of brownish serum only, the coils of intestine, distended with flatus and highly congested, being surrounded by it. More often there are patchy deposits of fibrinous exudation over many of the viscera, the fundus uteri, the under surface of the liver, and the distended intestines. There is then, also, a considerable quantity of sero-purulent fluid in the abdominal cavity. The pleural cavities may also exhibit similar traces of inflammatory action, containing imperfectly organized lymph and sero-purulent fluid. Schroeder states that pleurisy is more often the direct result of transmission of inflammation through the substance of the diaphragm or lung than a secondary consequence of the septicæmia. In like manner evidences of pericarditis may exist, the surface of the pericardium being highly



injected and its cavity containing serous fluid. Inflammation of the synovial membranes of the larger joints, occasionally ending in supuration, is not uncommon and may probably be best included under this class of cases.

In the third type the mucous membranes appear to bear the brunt of the disease. The pathological changes are most marked in the mucous membrane lining the intestines, which is highly congested and even ulcerated in patches, with numerous small spots of blood extravasated in the submucous tissue. Similar small apoplectic effusions have been observed in the substance of the kidneys and under the mucous membrane of the bladder. Pneumonia is of common occurrence. In most cases it is probably secondary to the impaction of

FIG. 198.



A. S., aged thirty years; confined February 27, 1879; died March 10th.

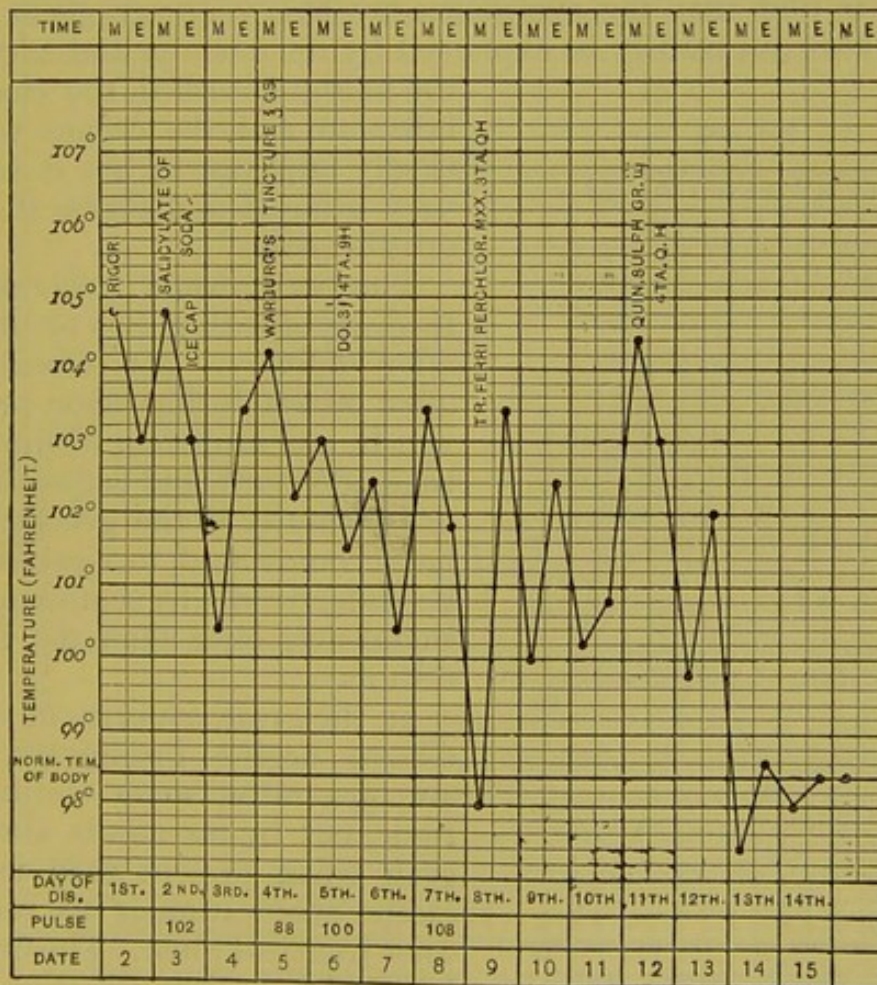
minute emboli in the smaller branches of the pulmonary artery; but it may doubtless arise from independent inflammation of the lung tissue, and will then be included in a class of cases now under consideration.

The fourth class of pathological phenomena are those which are produced chiefly by the impaction of minute infected emboli in small vessels in various parts of the body. These are the cases which most closely resemble surgical pyæmia, both in their symptoms and post-mortem signs, and which by many writers are described under the



name of puerperal pyæmia. The dependence of puerperal fever on phlebitis of the uterine veins was a favorite theory, and in a large proportion of cases the coats of the veins show signs of inflammation, their canals being occupied with thrombi in a more or less advanced state of disintegration. The mode in which these thrombi may become infected has been shown by Babnoff, who has proved that bacteria may penetrate the coats of the vein, and entering its contained coagulum may set up disintegration and suppuration. This observation brings these pyæmic forms of disease into close relation with septicæmia such as we have been studying, and justifies the conclusion of Verneuil that purulent infection is not a distinct disease, but only a termination

FIG. 199.



Mrs. D., aged twenty-five years; confined May 1, 1879. Puerperal septicæmia; recovery. An untrapped pipe, communicating with sewer, was found in bath close to this patient's bed.

of septicæmia, with which it ought to be studied. We have, moreover, to differentiate these results of embolism from those considered in a subsequent chapter, the characteristic of these cases being the infected nature of the minute emboli. Localized inflammations and abscesses, from the impaction of minute capillary emboli, are found in many parts of the body; most frequently in the lungs, then in the kidneys, spleen, and liver, and also in the muscles and connective tissues. Pathologists are by no means agreed as to the invariable dependence of these on embolism, nor is it possible to prove their



origin from this source by post-mortem examination. Some attribute all such cases to embolism, others think that they may be the results of primary septicæmic inflammation. It has been proved by Weber that minute infected emboli may pass through the lung capillaries; and this disposes of one argument against the embolic theory, based on the supposed impossibility of their passage. It is probable that both causes may operate, and that localized inflammations occurring a short time after delivery are directly produced by the infected blood, while those occurring after the lapse of some time, as in the second or third week, depend upon embolism.

**Description of the Disease.**—From what has been said as to the mode of infection in puerperal septicæmia, and as to the very various pathological changes which accompany it, it will not be a matter of surprise to find that the symptoms are also very various in different cases. This can readily be explained by the amount and virulence of

the poison absorbed, the channels of infection, and the organs which are chiefly implicated; but it renders it very difficult to describe the disease satisfactorily.

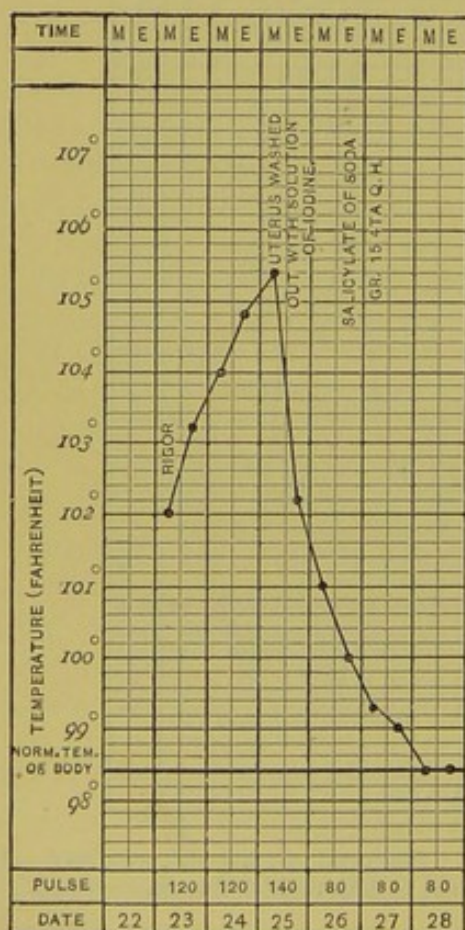
The symptoms generally show themselves within two or three days after delivery. As infection most often occurs during labor, or in cases which are sapræmic within a short time afterward, and before the lesions of continuity in the generative tract have commenced to cicatrize, it can be understood why septicæmia rarely commences later than the fourth or fifth day.

In the great majority of cases the disease begins insidiously. There are, generally, some chilliness and rigor, but by no means always, and even when present they frequently escape observation or are referred to some transient cause. The first symptom which excites attention is a rise in the pulse, which may vary from 100 to 140 or more, according to the severity of the attack; and the thermometer will also show that the temperature is raised to 102°, or, in bad cases, even to 104° or 106°. Still it must be borne in mind that both the pulse and temperature may be in-

creased in the puerperal state from transient causes, and do not of themselves justify the diagnosis of septicæmia.

In the more intense class of cases, in which the whole system seems

FIG. 200.

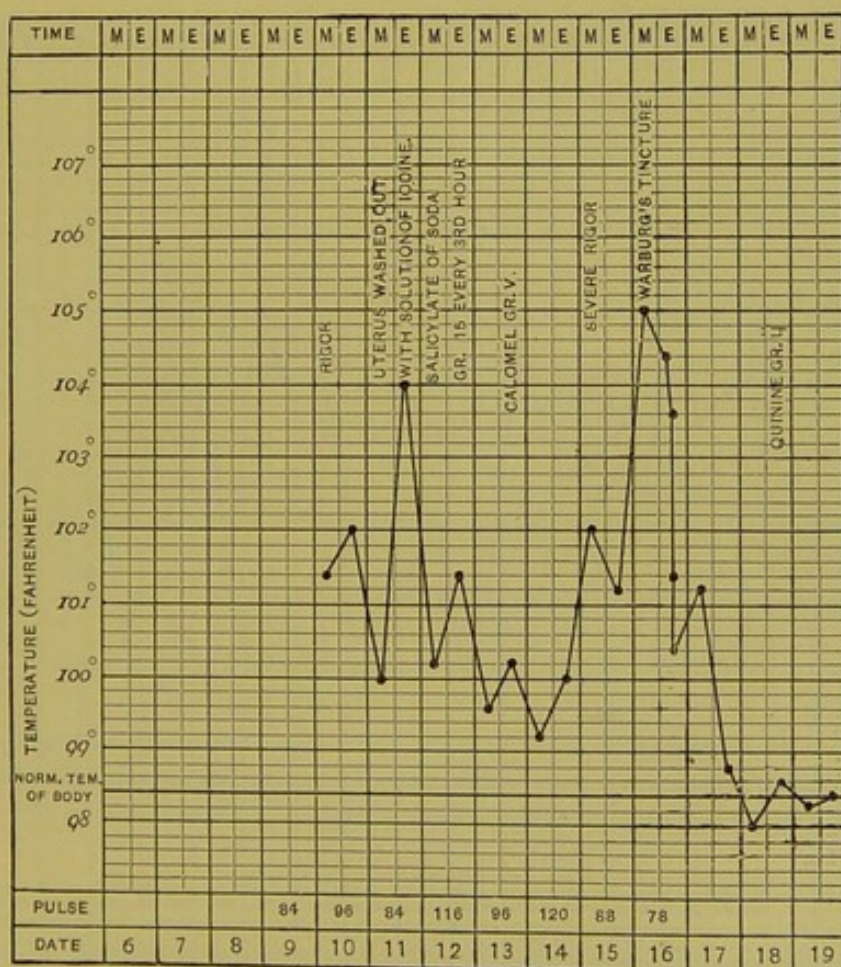


Mrs. P., aged twenty-four years; labor natural; confined May 22, 1880. A piece of decomposed membrane the size of hand washed out of her uterus at first intra-uterine injection; rapid recovery.



overwhelmed with the severity of the attack, the disease progresses with great rapidity, and often without any appreciable indication of local complication. The pulse is very rapid, small, and feeble, varying from 120 to 140, and there is generally a temperature of  $103^{\circ}$  to  $104^{\circ}$ . In the worst form of cases the temperature is steadily high without marked remissions (see Figs. 198, 203, and 204). There may be little or no pain, or there may be slight tenderness on pressure over the abdomen or uterus; and, as the disease progresses, the intestines get largely distended with flatus, so that intense tympanites often forms a most distressing symptom. The countenance is sallow, sunken, and

FIG. 201.



Mrs. N., aged twenty-two years; confined Thursday, May 6, 1880. Forceps. Lochia from the first offensive; a small piece of membrane was probably left *in utero*.

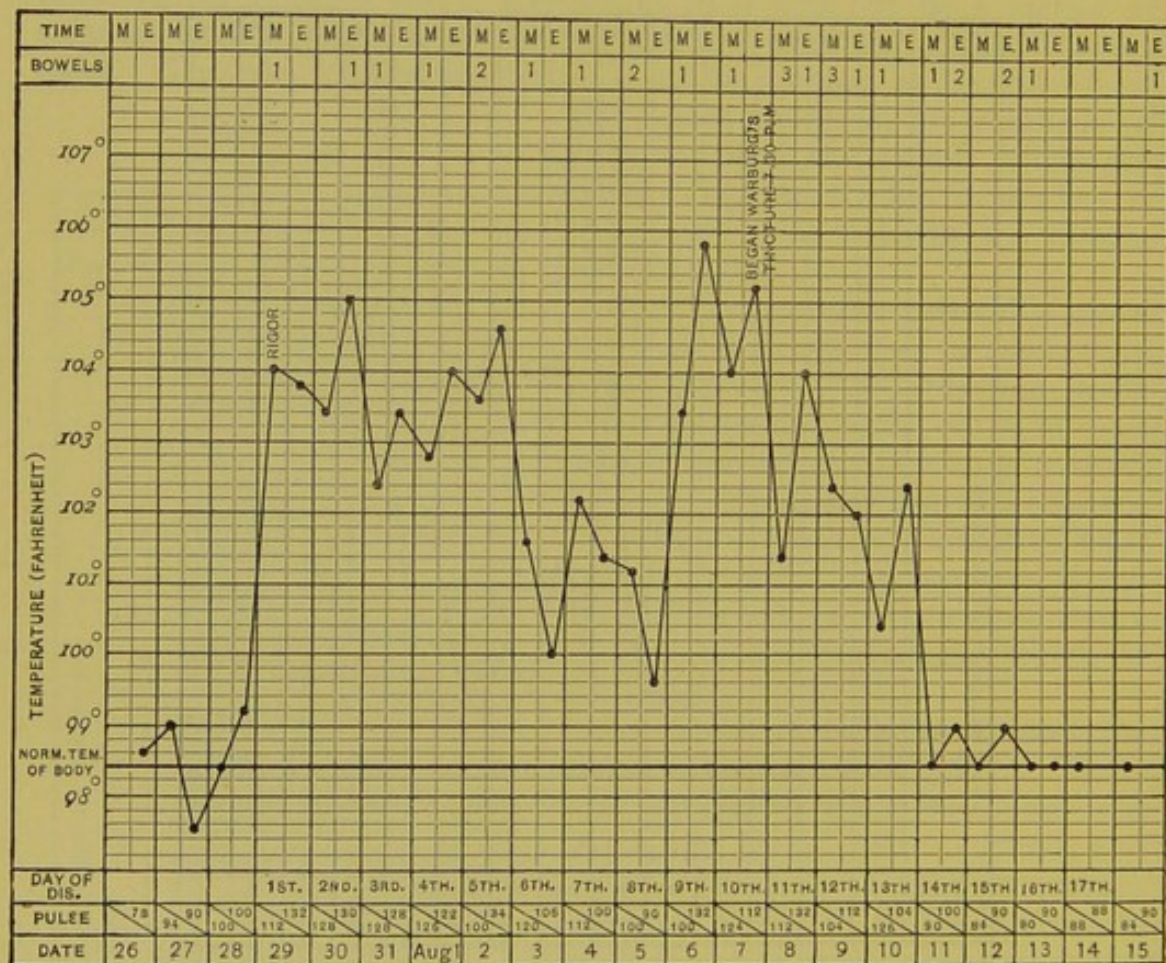
has a very anxious expression. As a rule, intelligence is unimpaired, and this may be the case even in the worst forms of the disease, and up to the period of death. At other times there is a good deal of low muttering delirium, which often occurs at night alone, and alternates with intervals of complete consciousness, but is occasionally intensified for a short time into a more acute form. Diarrhœa and vomiting are of very frequent occurrence; by the latter, dark, grumous, coffee-ground substances are ejected. The diarrhœa is occasionally very profuse and uncontrollable; in mild cases it seems to relieve the severity of the symptoms. The tongue is moist and loaded with sordes; but some-



times it gets dark and dry, especially toward the termination of the disease. The lochia are generally suppressed or altered in character, and sometimes they have a highly offensive odor, especially when the disease is of the sapræmic type. The breathing is hurried and panting, and the breath itself has a very characteristic, heavy, sweetish odor. The secretion of milk is often, but not always, arrested.

Duration.—With more or less of these symptoms the case goes on; and when it ends fatally it generally does so within a week, the fatal termination being indicated by more weakness, rapid, thread-like, or intermittent pulse, marked delirium, great tympanites, and sometimes

FIG. 202.



Mrs. —, aged twenty-five years; recovery. Confined July 26, 1879, 7.40 P.M.

a sudden fall of temperature, until at last the patient sinks with all the symptoms of profound exhaustion.

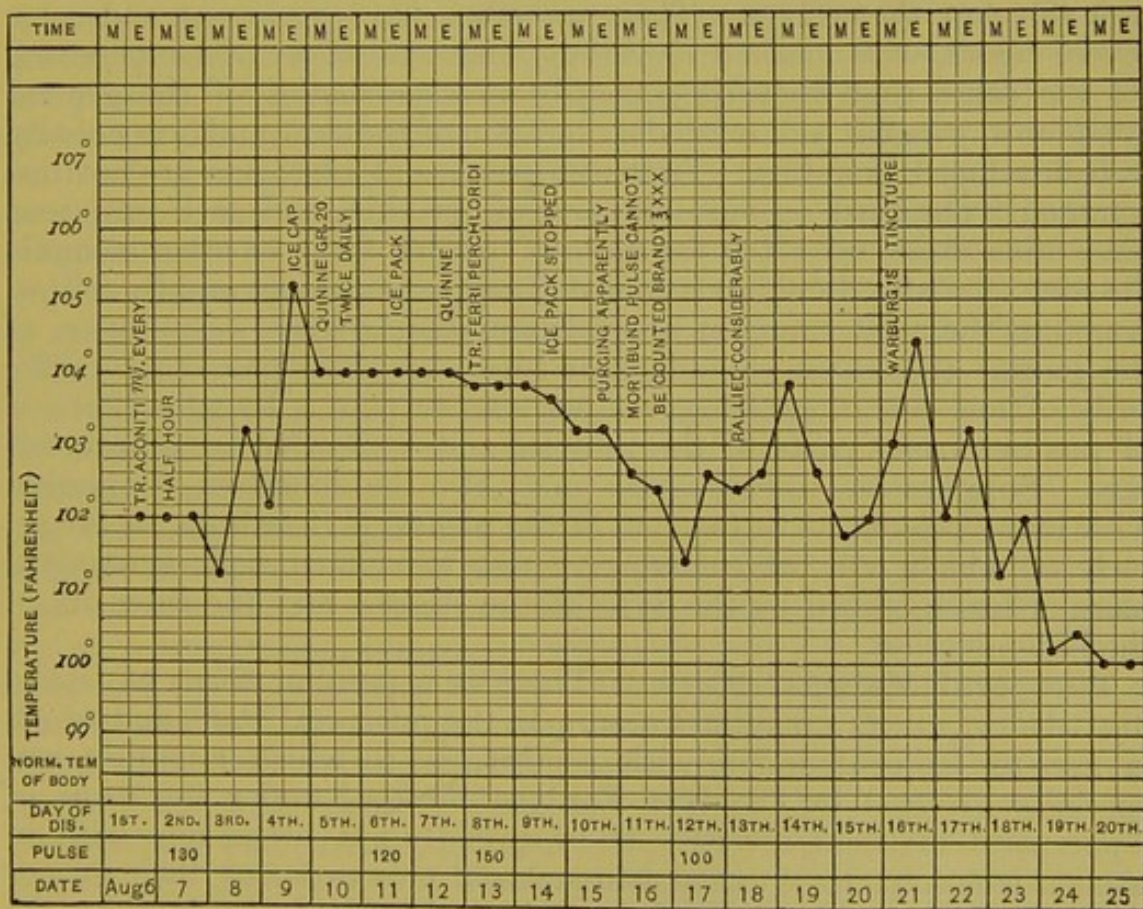
In milder cases similar symptoms, variously modified and combined, are present. It is seldom that two precisely similar cases are met with; in some the rapid, weak pulse is most marked; in others abdominal distention, vomiting, diarrhœa, or delirium.

Local complications variously modify the symptoms and course of the disease. The most common is peritonitis, so much so that with some authors puerperal fever and puerperal peritonitis are synonymous terms. Here the first symptom is severe abdominal pain, commencing



at the lower part of the abdomen, where the uterus is felt enlarged and tender. As the abdominal pain and tenderness spread, the sufferings of the patient greatly increase, the intestines become enormously distended with flatus, and the breathing is entirely thoracic, in consequence of the upward displacement of the diaphragm and the fact that the abdominal muscles are instinctively kept as much in repose as possible. The patient lies on her back with her knees drawn up and sometimes cannot bear the slightest pressure of the bedclothes. There is generally much vomiting, and often severe diarrhœa. The temperature generally ranges from  $102^{\circ}$  to  $104^{\circ}$ , or even  $106^{\circ}$ , and is subject to

FIG. 203.



Mrs. M. K., aged twenty-one years; infection believed to be due to scarlatina.  
Confined August 5, 1878; recovery.

occasional exacerbations and remissions, possibly depending on fresh absorption of septic matter (see Figs. 199, 201, and 202). The case generally lasts for a week or more, the symptoms going on from bad to worse, and the patient dying exhausted. D'Espine points out that rigors, with exacerbations of the general symptoms, not unfrequently occur about the sixth or seventh day, which he attributes to fresh systemic infection from fetid pus in the peritoneal cavity. It must not be supposed that all these symptoms are necessarily present when the peritonitic complication exists. Pain is especially often entirely absent, and I have seen cases in which post-mortem examination proved the existence of peritonitis in a very marked degree, in which



pain was entirely absent. Sometimes the pain is only slight and amounts to little more than tenderness over the uterus.

Symptoms of other local complications are characterized by their own special symptoms: thus, pneumonia by dyspnoea, cough, dulness, etc.; pericarditis by the characteristic rub; pleurisy by dulness on percussion; kidney affection by albuminuria and the presence of casts; liver complication by jaundice; and so on.

**Pyæmic Forms of the Disease.**—The course of the disease is not always so intense and rapid, being in some cases of a more chronic character and lasting many weeks. The symptoms in the early stage are often indistinguishable from those already described, and it is generally only after the second week that indications of purulent infection develop themselves. Then we often have recurrent and very severe rigors, with marked elevations and remissions of temperature. At the same time there is generally an exacerbation of the general symptoms, peculiar yellowish discoloration of the skin, and occasionally well-developed jaundice. Transient patches of erythema are not uncommonly observed on various parts of the skin, and such eruptions have often been mistaken for those of scarlet fever or other zymotic disease. Localized inflammations and suppuration may rapidly follow. Amongst the most common are inflammation or even suppuration of the joints—the knees, shoulders, or hips—which is preceded by difficulty of movement, swelling, and very acute pain. Large collections of pus in various parts of the muscles and connective tissues are not rare. Suppurative inflammation may also be found in connection with many organs, as in the eye, in the pleura, pericardium, or lungs; each of which will, of course, give rise to characteristic symptoms, more or less modified by the type of the disease and the intensity of the inflammation.

**Puerperal Malarial Fever.**—There is a peculiar form of febrile disturbance which sometimes occurs in the puerperal state, and which is apt to be confounded with septicæmia, to which attention was specially directed by the late Fordyce Barker,<sup>1</sup> under the name of “puerperal malarial fever.” It is specially apt to be met with in women who have been exposed to malarial poison during their former lives, the recurrence of the fever being probably determined by the puerperal state. Of this I have seen several very well-marked examples in ladies who had formerly contracted fever and ague in India. One of my patients who has been long in India, and suffered from intermittent fever for years, is invariably attacked with it after delivery, and herself warned me of the fact the first time I attended her. The diagnosis is not always easy. Barker insisted on the fact that puerperal malarial fever generally commences after the fifth day of delivery, while septicæmia almost always does so before that time. In the malarial fever, moreover, the intermissions are much more marked, while there are frequently recurring chills or rigors, which is not the case in septicæmia.

**Treatment.**—In considering the all-important subject of treatment,

<sup>1</sup> “Puerperal Malarial Fever,” Amer. Journ. of Obstet., vol. xiii. p. 271.



the views of the practitioner are naturally biased by the theory he has adopted of the nature of the disease. If that here inculcated be correct, the indications we have to bear in mind are: first, to discover, if possible, the source of the poison, in the hope of arresting further septic absorption; secondly, to keep the patient alive until the effects of the poison are worn off; and thirdly, to treat any local complication that may arise.

The first is likely to be of great importance in cases of sapræmia, as fresh quantities of septic matter may be from time to time absorbed. We, fortunately, are in possession of a powerful means of preventing further absorption by the application of antiseptics to the interior of the uterus and to the canal of the vagina. This is especially valuable when the existence of decomposing coagula or other sources of septic matter is suspected in the uterine cavity, or when offensive discharges are present. Disinfection is readily accomplished by washing out the uterine cavity, at least twice daily, by means of a Higginson syringe with a long vaginal pipe attached.<sup>1</sup> The results are sometimes very remarkable, the threatening symptoms rapidly disappearing and the temperature and pulse falling so soon after the use of the antiseptic injections as to leave no doubt of the beneficial effects of the treatment. I cannot better illustrate the advantages of this treatment than by the temperature chart (Fig. 206), which is from a case which came under my observation in the outdoor practice of King's College Hospital. It was that of a healthy woman, thirty-six years of age, who had an easy and natural labor. Nothing remarkable was observed until the third day after delivery, when the temperature was found to be slightly increased. On the morning of the eighth day the temperature had risen to 105.8°. She was delirious, with a rapid, thready pulse, clammy perspiration, tympanitic abdomen, and her general condition indicated the most urgent danger. On vaginal examination a piece of compressed and putrid placenta was found in the os. This was removed by my colleague, Dr. Hayes, and the uterus thoroughly washed out with Condly's fluid and water. The same evening the temperature had sunk to 99° and the general symptoms were much improved. The next day there was a slight return of offensive discharge, and an aggravation of the symptoms. After again washing

<sup>1</sup> My colleague, Dr. Hayes, has invented a silver tube for the purpose of administering such intra-uterine injections (Fig. 204), which answers its purpose admirably. The numerous apertures at its

FIG. 204.



Hayes's tube for intra-uterine injections.

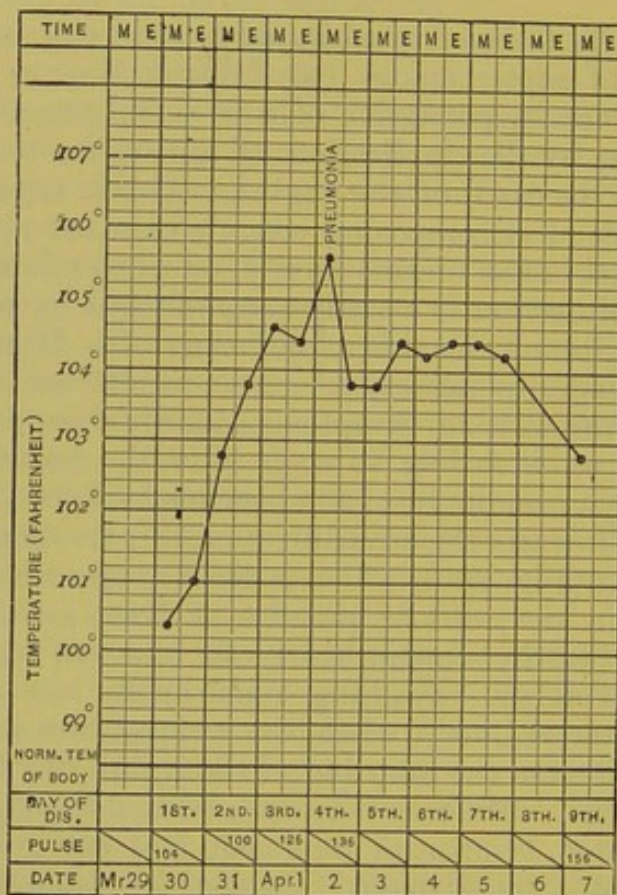
extremity allow of a number of minute streams of fluid being thrown out in the form of a spray over the interior of the uterus, the complete bathing of its surface and washing out of its cavity being thus insured. It is, moreover, introduced more easily than the ordinary vaginal pipe, and can be attached to a Higginson syringe.



out the uterus the temperature fell, and from that date the patient convalesced without a single bad symptom.

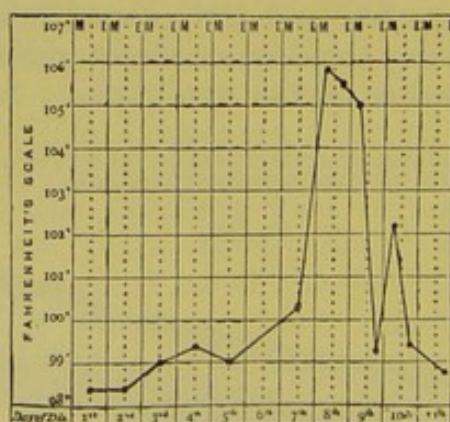
This is a very well marked example of the value of local antiseptic treatment, and I have seen many cases of the same kind. It should, therefore, never be omitted in all cases in which the presence of decom-

FIG. 205.



Mrs. B., aged twenty-nine years; confined March 29; died April 7, 1879.

FIG. 206.



posing structures within the uterus is suspected; and, indeed, even when there is no reason to suspect the presence of a local focus of infection, the use of antiseptic lotions is advisable as a matter of precaution, since it can do no harm and is generally comforting to the patient. Various antiseptics may be used, such as a weak solution of



carbolic acid, 1 : 50, tincture of iodine dropped into warm water until it has a pale sherry color, or a solution of perchloride of mercury of the strength of 1 : 2000. Of these, the perchloride of mercury solution is the most effective germicide, and Koch's experiments have conclusively proved that it is the only recognized antiseptic which can be relied upon for destroying the spores of micro-organisms after a single application. As, however, there is a possibility that a too free and incautious use of the corrosive sublimate might prove poisonous, it would be well that such intra-uterine injections should not be stronger than 1 : 2000, and that they should be practised by the medical man himself, the quantity for such irrigation not exceeding two quarts.<sup>1</sup> One or other of these may be advantageously used alternately—one in the morning, the other in the evening. Occasionally I have employed a 1 : 50 solution of carbolic acid, with about 5 grains to the ounce of iodoform suspended in it. This has the advantage of not only being a powerful antiseptic, but of acting more continuously in consequence of the powdered iodoform remaining partially attached to the uterine walls; or, as some have advised, an iodoform bougie<sup>2</sup> may be placed in the uterine cavity, or powdered iodoform insufflated through the cervix. The nozzle of the syringe should be guided well through the cervix, and the cavity of the uterus thoroughly washed out until the fluid that issues from the vagina is no longer discolored. As the os is always patulous, there is no risk of producing the troublesome symptoms of uterine colic, which occasionally follow the use of intra-uterine injections in the unimpregnated state. It is quite useless to intrust the injection to the nurse, and it should be performed at least twice daily by the practitioner himself, in all cases in which the discharges are offensive. It is not advisable, however, that such injections should be used indiscriminately, since they are not entirely free from risk and may even be the means of introducing fresh septic matter into the uterine cavity. It has been pointed out<sup>3</sup> that sometimes the intra-uterine injection itself produces rigors and other nervous troubles. I am certain that this observation is correct, and I have myself more than once seen a severe rigor rapidly follow its administration. In any case it is useless to continue the use of intra-uterine injections for more than one or two days; they may be serviceable in the earlier stages of the disease, but when systemic infection has occurred they cease to be of use. The vulva should in all cases be carefully inspected with the view of ascertaining if the source of infection be not some local slough or necrotic ulcer about the perineum or orifice of the vagina, in which case its surface should be freely scraped and covered with iodoform. I have seen more than one instance in which this simple procedure has sufficed to cut short symptoms of a very threatening character.

**Curetting the Uterine Cavity.**—Curetting the interior of the uterus has been strongly recommended and largely practised. It may obvi-

<sup>1</sup> Herff: "Ueber Ursachen und Verhütung der Sublimat-Vergiftung," etc., Arch. f. Gynäk., 1885, Bd. xxv, S. 487.

<sup>2</sup> These may be made of gum arabic and glycerin, about two and a half inches in length, each containing 90 grains of iodoform.

<sup>3</sup> Mangrin: "Quelques accidents provoqués par les injections intra-utérines," Nouv. Arch. d'Obstét. et de Gyn., 1888, p. 38.



ously be valuable in cases in which retention of portions of the placenta or membranes is suspected, or in which a highly offensive discharge leads us to think that a necrosed condition of the decidua may exist. The patient is placed in the semi-prone position, the vagina irrigated with a sublimate solution and the anterior lip of the cervix drawn down with a volsella, and the endometrium thoroughly scraped with a blunt curette. The cavity of the uterus is subsequently well swabbed out with tincture of iodine. It can be readily understood that such a procedure is more thorough and complete than intra-uterine injection, and there can be no objection to a careful use of it in hands tolerably expert in obstetric manipulations. It must, however, be only practised in exceptional cases, and with great caution, since any roughness might seriously injure the uterine structures. It must be borne in mind also that it is only in the early stages of the disease that this, like intra-uterine douching, is at all likely to be of service. When once the septic germs have penetrated the underlying tissues, and produced general systemic infection, both are equally useless.

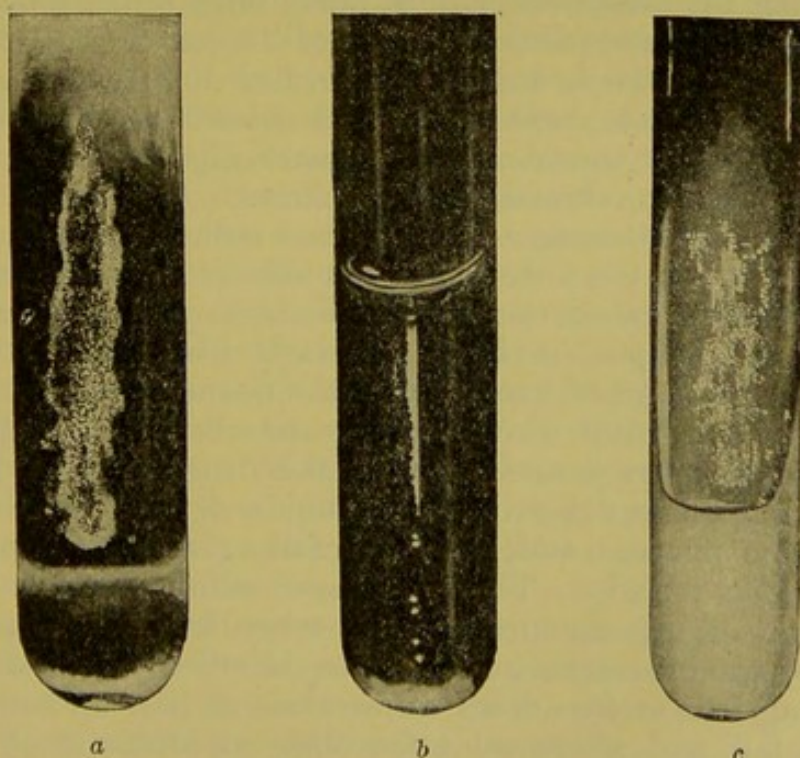
**Administration of Food and Stimulants.**—In a disease characterized by so marked a tendency to prostration, the importance of sustaining the vital powers by an abundance of easily assimilated nourishment cannot be overrated. Strong beef-tea or other forms of animal soup, milk, alone or mixed either with lime- or soda-water, and the yolk of eggs, beat up with milk and brandy, should be given at short intervals and in as large quantities as the patient can be induced to take; and the value of thoroughly efficient nursing will be especially apparent in the management of this important part of the treatment. As there is frequently a tendency to nausea the patient may resist the administration of food, and the resources of the practitioner will be taxed in administering it in such form and variety as will prove least distasteful. Generally speaking, not more than one or two hours should be allowed to elapse without some nutriment being given. The amount of stimulant required will vary with the intensity of the symptoms and the indications of debility. Generally, stimulants are well borne, prove decidedly beneficial, and require to be given pretty freely. In cases of moderate severity a tablespoonful of good old brandy or whiskey every four hours may suffice; but when the pulse is very rapid and thready, when there is much low delirium, tympanites, or sweating (indicating profound exhaustion), it may be advisable to give them in much larger quantities and at shorter intervals. The careful practitioner will closely watch the effects produced, and regulate the amount by the state of the patient rather than by any fixed rule; but in severe cases eight or twelve ounces of brandy, or even more, in the twenty-four hours may be given with decided benefit.

**Venesection**, both general and local, was long considered a sheet-anchor in this disease. Modern views are, however, entirely opposed to its use; and in a disease characterized by so profound an alteration of the blood and so much prostration, it is too dangerous a remedy to employ, although it is possible that it might alleviate temporarily the severity of some of the symptoms, especially in cases in which peritonitis is well marked and much local pain and tenderness are present.



**Treatment by Antistreptococcic Serum.**—Within the past few years the subject of greatest interest in connection with puerperal septic disease has been its treatment by the hypodermic injection of antistreptococcic serum. On this, unfortunately, we are not yet in a position to form any reliable opinion. A large number of cases have been reported in which it has been used, generally in a purely empirical way, and in combination with other methods of treatment, such as curetting, intra-uterine douches, medicines, and the like. In some it has apparently had good effects, the temperature has fallen, and the patient has recovered; but whether this is a "propter hoc" or a "post hoc," it is as yet impossible to say. Out of 70 cases in which it was used, collected by Eden, 26 died and 44 recovered, showing a mortality, therefore, of 37.1 per cent., a result which he properly describes as "not very encouraging." The present position on the matter seems to be that this treatment is most likely to be useful in cases of streptococcic infection, to which it should be limited; and that for the purpose of ascertaining whether the disease is, or is not, of this type, whenever at all feasible a bacteriological examination should be made of the discharges from the uterus. This is not a difficult matter. It may be efficiently done by wrapping a small piece of sterilized cotton round a Playfair's probe, or the end of an ordinary knitting-needle, first sterilized by thorough heating in the flame of a spirit lamp. Some of the discharge is swabbed out of the uterine cavity with this, the cervix having been exposed through a speculum. The wooden handle or needle is then shortened

FIG. 207.



Pure cultivations of streptococcic pyogenes. (After CROOKSHANK.)

a. On the surface of nutrient gelatin; b. in the depth of nutrient gelatin; c. on the surface of nutrient agar.

and placed in a test-tube, well heated or previously boiled, and corked up with medicated wool. This can be sent by post to one of the



clinical research associations or bacteriological laboratories attached to all our medical schools, and a report could be had by telegraph in the course of forty-eight hours in any part of the United Kingdom. No doubt facilities for accurate investigations of this kind will be more readily accessible to us from day to day. This is the very simple plan recommended to me by my colleague, Professor Crookshank, as thoroughly efficient, and the advantage of which I have myself tested. The accompanying woodcut (Fig. 207) represents the result of such an examination. Failing this better method, an ordinary cover-glass preparation may be sufficient to demonstrate the existence of numerous streptococci. Fortified by such corroborative evidence, we should have no hesitation in advising the use of the serum treatment, with some degree of confidence that we are not using it in a haphazard way. If the report showed the absence of streptococci, or, as in Haultain's case, the presence of diphtheritic infection, then we would either trust to ordinary treatment, or, in the latter case, use the diphtheritic antitoxin, as he did with the most satisfactory results. The fact is, however, that the whole subject of serum therapeutics is as yet in the most elementary state. We may look forward with hope to future satisfactory results, and scientific rules for our guidance, but at present such knowledge does not exist. We do not even know how the remedy acts, or if it acts at all. We are therefore certainly not entitled to trust to this treatment alone, or justified in neglecting the other means at our disposal of dealing with the septic infection. When, either on bacteriological or clinical grounds, we determine to use the antistreptococcic serum it seems best to commence the treatment with a fairly large initial dose, such as 20 cm., continuing subsequent injections of 10 cm. or less at intervals of twelve to twenty-four hours. Three to four injections in all are about the average that have been given, and should be quite enough to test the efficiency of the treatment. If a markedly good effect has not followed, the injections should be discontinued.

**Medicinal Treatment.**—The rational indications in medical treatment are to lessen the force of the circulation as much as is possible without favoring exhaustion, and to diminish the temperature.

For the former purpose Barker strongly advocated the use of *veratrum viride*, in doses of five drops of the tincture every hour, until the pulse falls to below 100, when its effects are subsequently kept up by two or three drops every second hour. Of this drug I have no personal experience; but I have extensively used minute doses of tincture of aconite for the same purpose, and, when carefully given, I believe it to be a most valuable remedy. The way I have administered it is to give a single drop of the tincture, at first every half-hour, increasing the interval of administration according to the effect produced. Generally, after giving four or five doses at intervals of half an hour, the pulse begins to fall, and afterward a few doses at intervals of one or two hours will suffice to prevent the heart's action rising to its former rapidity. The advantage of thus modifying the cardiac action, with the view of preventing excessive waste of tissue, cannot be questioned. It is evident that so powerful a remedy must not be used without the most careful supervision, for, if continued too long, or given at too



frequent intervals, it may unduly depress the circulation and do more harm than good. It is necessary, therefore, that the practitioner should constantly watch the effect of the drug, and stop it if the pulse become very weak, or if it intermit. It is most likely to be useful at an early stage of the disease before much exhaustion is present, and then only when the pulse is of a certain force and volume. Barker says of the *veratrum viride*, what is also true of *aconite*, that "it should not be given in those cases in which rapid prostration is manifested by a feeble, thread-like, irregular pulse, profuse sweats, and cold extremities."

The Reduction of Temperature must form an important part of our treatment, and for this purpose many agents are at our disposal.

Quinine in large doses, of from 10 to 30 grains, has been much used for this purpose. After its exhibition the temperature frequently falls one or two degrees. It may be given morning and evening. Unpleasant head-symptoms, deafness, and ringing in the ears often render its continuance for a length of time impossible. These may, however, be much lessened by the addition of 10 to 15 minims of hydrobromic acid to each dose.

Antipyrine in doses of 20 grains every three or four hours sometimes proves very efficacious; but, as it is apt to depress, it should be combined with some stimulant, such as 30 minims of sal-volatile.

Salicylic acid, in doses of from 10 to 20 grains, or the salicylate of soda in the same doses, is a valuable antipyretic which I have found on the whole more manageable than quinine. Under its use the temperature often falls considerably in a short space of time. It is, however, apt to depress the circulation, and thus requires to be carefully watched while it is being administered; and should the pulse become very small and feeble, it should be discontinued.

In some cases, especially when the fever has assumed a remittent type, I have administered with marked benefit a drug which is of high repute in India in the worst class of malarious remittent fevers, and the almost marvellous effects of which in such cases I had myself witnessed in India many years ago. This is the so-called Warburg's tincture, the value of which has been testified to by many high authorities, among whom I may mention Dr. Maclean, of Netley, Dr. Broadbent, and Sir Alexander Armstrong, the Director-General of the Medical Department of the Navy, who informs me that it is now supplied to all Her Majesty's ships in the tropics, because it is found to be of the utmost value in cases in which quinine has little or no effect. Recently its composition has been made public by Dr. Maclean. The basis is quinine, in combination with various aromatics and bitters, some of which probably intensify its action. Be this as it may, the testimony in favor of the antipyretic action of the remedy is very strong. I have found its exhibition followed by a profuse diaphoresis (this being its almost invariable effect), and sometimes a rapid amelioration of the symptoms. In other cases in which I have tried it, like everything else, it has proved of no avail. Of its use in the malarial cases above alluded to, Dr. Fordyce Barker says: "For nearly two years past, in those cases where the stomach will tolerate it, I have found



Warburg's tincture much more effective and speedy in producing the results desired than the largest doses of quinine."

**Application of Cold.**—Cold may be advantageously tried in suitable cases. The simplest mode of using it is by Thornton's ice-cap, by which a current of cold water is kept continuously running round the head. This has been found of great value in pyrexia after ovariectomy, and I have also found it useful as a means of reducing temperature in puerperal cases. It is a comforting application and gives great relief to the throbbing headache, which often causes much suffering. Under its use the temperature often falls two or more degrees, and it is easily continued day and night.

In very serious cases, when the temperature reaches  $105^{\circ}$  or upward, the external application of cold to the rest of the body may be tried. I have elsewhere related<sup>1</sup> a case of puerperal septicæmia with hyperpyrexia, the temperature continuously ranging over  $105^{\circ}$ , in which I kept the patient for eleven days nearly constantly covered with cloths soaked in iced water, by which means only was the temperature kept within moderate bounds and life preserved. But this method of treatment is excessively troublesome, and is in no way curative. It is only of use in moderating the temperature when it has reached a point at which it could not continue long without destroying the patient. I should, therefore, never think of employing it unless the temperature was over  $105^{\circ}$ , and then only as a temporary expedient, requiring incessant watching, to be desisted from as soon as the temperature had reached a more moderate height. It is clearly impossible to place a puerperal patient in a bath, as is practised in hyperpyrexia associated with acute rheumatism or typhoid fever. The same effect may, however, be obtained by placing her on mackintosh sheeting, or still better on a water-bed, into which cold water is run from time to time by tubes placed at opposite corners, and covering the body with towels soaked in ice-water, which are frequently renewed by the attendant nurses. During the application the temperature should be constantly taken, and as soon as it has fallen to  $101^{\circ}$  the cold application should be discontinued.

**Administration of Turpentine.**—Amongst other remedies which have been used is turpentine, which was highly thought of by the Dublin school. In cases with much tympanitic distention, and a small weak pulse, it is sometimes of unquestionable value, and it probably acts as a strong nervine stimulant. Given in doses of 15 to 20 minims rubbed up with mucilage, it can generally be taken in spite of its nauseous taste.

**Evacuant Remedies.**—Purgatives, diaphoretics, or even emetics, have often been employed as eliminants of the poison. The former are strongly recommended by Schroeder and other German authorities, and in England they were formerly amongst the most favorite remedies, and there is a general concurrence of opinion amongst our older writers as to their value. In the first volume of the *Obstetrical Journal* there is a paper by Mr. Morton, in which this practice is

<sup>1</sup> "A Lecture on a Case of Puerperal Septicæmia with Hyperpyrexia, treated by the Continuous Application of Cold," *Brit. Med. Journ.*, vol. ii. p. 687.



strongly advocated, and some interesting cases are recorded in which it apparently acted well. He administers calomel in doses of 3 or 4 grains with compound extract of colocynth, so as to keep up a free action of the bowels. It seems quite reasonable, when there is constipation, to promote a gentle action of the bowels by some mild aperient; but, bearing in mind that severe and exhausting diarrhoea is a common accompaniment of the disease, I should myself hesitate to run the risk of inducing it artificially, especially as there is no proof whatever that septic matter can really be eliminated in this way. At the commencement of the disease, however, I have often given one or two aperient doses of calomel with decided benefit.

**Internal Antiseptic Remedies.**—It is possible that further research will give us some means of counteracting the septic state of the blood; and the sulphites and carbolates have been given for this purpose, but as yet with no reliable results.

The tincture of the perchloride of iron naturally suggests itself, from its well-known effects in surgical pyæmia. In the less intense forms of the disease, especially when local suppurations exist, it is certainly useful, and may be given in doses of 10 to 20 minims every three or four hours. In very acute cases other remedies are more reliable, and the iron has the disadvantage of not unfrequently causing nausea or vomiting.

When restlessness, irritation, and want of sleep are prominent symptoms, sedatives may be required. Under such circumstances opiates may be given at night, and Battley's solution, nepenthe, or the hypodermic injection of morphia is the form which answers best.

**Treatment of Local Complications.**—Pain, tenderness, and local complications must be treated on general principles. The distress from them is most experienced when peritonitis is well marked. Then, warm and moist applications, in the form of poultices or fomentations, are very useful. Relief is also sometimes obtained from turpentine stupes, and when the tympanites is distressing, turpentine enemata are very serviceable. I have found the free application over the abdomen of the flexible collodium of the Pharmacopœia decidedly useful in alleviating the suffering from peritonitis.

**Laparotomy** in cases of puerperal peritonitis has been discussed and practised within the last few years.<sup>1</sup> The subject is too new, and, as yet, experience far too small, to justify any dogmatic opinion as to its merits or demerits. So far as existing evidence seems to show, the successful cases have been examples of localized pus deposits, more in the nature of pelvic peritonitis, or, in a few cases, of general suppurative peritonitis. In the latter class the operation has been performed a considerable time after delivery, such as six weeks, but cases of this kind cannot with propriety be called true puerperal septicæmia. The few cases reported in which laparotomy has been performed soon after the development of septic symptoms appear all to have ended fatally. This is exactly what one would have *à priori* expected. In

<sup>1</sup> See Maury, "The Indications for Laparotomy in Puerperal Fever," and Hirst, "The Position of Abdominal Section in the Treatment of Septic Peritonitis after Childbirth," Trans. of the Amer. Gyn. Soc., 1891.



acute septic infection, which is a general and not a local disease, there are, it is true, very often marked symptoms of peritoneal disease, such as tenderness, immense distention, and the like; but this is one only of many local phenomena. To open the abdomen in such cases would be rash in the extreme, and a most hopeless procedure; it might even be impossible to return the enormously inflated intestines. It has been said that laparotomy to be of use in cases of this kind must be done early, but it is to be remembered that in the early stages of septicæmia the symptoms are not well marked. The hope of cutting them short has not been abandoned, and it would lead to deplorable results if advice of this kind should lead to opening the abdomen of puerperal patients as soon as suspicious symptoms arose. In the former class, however, it is certain that in well-selected cases laparotomy, washing out of the abscess cavity or peritoneum, and drainage, offer by far the best prospects of recovery.

Such are the remedies most used in this disease. It is needless to say that it is quite impossible to lay down fixed rules for the management of any individual case; and it is obvious that, if puerperal septicæmia be not a special and distinct disease, its judicious treatment must depend on the general knowledge of the attendant and on a careful study of the symptoms each separate case presents.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### PUERPERAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM.

**Puerperal Thrombosis and its Results.**—Under the head of *thrombosis* we may class several important diseases connected with the puerperal state, which have received far less attention than they deserve. It is only of late years that some, we may probably safely say the majority, of those terribly sudden deaths which from time to time occur after delivery have been traced to their true cause, viz., obstruction of the right side of the heart and pulmonary arteries from a blood-clot, either carried from a distance or, as I shall hope to show, formed *in situ*. Although the result and, to a great extent, the symptoms, are identical in both, still a careful consideration of the history of these two classes of cases tends to show that in their production they are distinct, and that they ought not to be confounded. In the former we have primarily a clotting of blood in some part of the peripheral venous system, and the separation of a portion of such a thrombus due to changes undergone during retrograde metamorphosis tending to its eventual absorption. In the latter we have a local depositing of fibrin, the result of blood changes consequent on pregnancy and the



puerperal state. The formation of such a coagulum in vessels the complete obstruction of which is incompatible with life, explains the fatal results. When, however, a coagulum chances to be formed in more distant parts of the circulation, the vital functions are not immediately interfered with, and we have other phenomena occurring, due to the obstruction. The disease known as phlegmasia dolens, I shall presently attempt to show, is one result of blood-clot forming in peripheral vessels. But from the evident and tangible symptoms it produces, it has long been considered an essential and special disease, and the general blood dyscrasia which produces it, as well as other allied states, has not been studied separately. I shall hope to show that all these various conditions, dissimilar as they at first sight appear, are very closely connected, and that they are in fact due to a common cause; and thus, I think, we shall arrive at a clearer and more correct idea of their true nature than if we looked upon them as distinct and separate affections, as has been commonly done. I am aware that in phlegmasia dolens, the pathology of which has received perhaps more study than that of almost any other puerperal affection, something beyond simple obstruction of the venous system of the affected limb is probably required to account for the peculiar tense and shining swelling which is so characteristic. Whether this be an obstruction of the lymphatics, as Dr. Tilbury Fox and others have maintained with much show of reason, or whether it is some as yet undiscovered state, further investigation is required to show. But it is beyond any doubt that the important and essential part of the disease is the presence of a thrombus in the vessels; and I think it will not be difficult to prove that in its causation and history it is precisely similar to the more serious cases in which the pulmonary arteries are involved.

It will be well to commence the study of the subject by a consideration of the conditions which, in the puerperal state, render the blood so peculiarly liable to coagulation, and we may then proceed to discuss the symptoms and results of the formation of coagula in various parts of the circulatory system.

**Conditions which Favor Thrombosis.**—The researches of Virchow, Benjamin Ball, Humphry, Richardson, and others have rendered us tolerably familiar with the conditions which favor the coagulation of the blood in the vessels. These are chiefly: 1. A stagnant or arrested circulation; as, for example, when the blood coagulates in the veins which draw blood from the gluteal region in old and bedridden people, or, as in some forms of pulmonary thrombosis, in which the clots in the arteries are probably the result of obstruction in the circulation through the lung-capillaries, as in certain cases of emphysema, pneumonia, or pulmonary apoplexy. 2. A mechanical obstruction around which coagula form, as in certain morbid states of the vessels, or, a better example still, secondary coagula which form around a travelled embolus impacted in the pulmonary arteries. 3. And most important of all, in which the coagulation is the result of some morbid state of the blood itself. Examples of this last condition are frequently met with in the course of various diseases, such as rheumatism or fever, in which the quantity of fibrin is increased and the blood



itself is loaded with morbid material. Thrombosis from this cause is of by no means infrequent occurrence after severe surgical operations, especially such as have been attended with much hemorrhage, or when the patient is in a weak and anæmic condition. This has been specially dwelt upon, as a not unfrequent source of death after operation, by Fayrer and other surgeons.<sup>1</sup>

**Coagulation in the Puerperal State.**—But little consideration is required to show why thrombosis plays so important a part in the puerperal state, for there most of the causes favoring its occurrence are present. Probably there is no other condition in which they exist in so marked a degree, or are so frequently combined. The blood contains an excess of fibrin, which largely increases in the latter months of utero-gestation, until, as has been pointed out by Andral and Gavarret, it not unfrequently contains a third more than the average amount present in the non-pregnant state. As soon as delivery is completed, other causes of blood-dyscrasia come into operation. Involution of the largely hypertrophied uterus commences, and the blood is charged with a quantity of effete material, which must be present in greater or less amount until that process is completed. It is an old observation that phlegmasia dolens is of very common occurrence in patients who have lost much blood during labor. Thus Dr. Leishman says: "In no class of cases has it been so frequently observed as in women whose strength has been reduced to a low ebb by hemorrhage either during or after labor, and this, no doubt, accounts for the observation made by Merriman, that it is relatively a common occurrence after placenta prævia."<sup>2</sup> An examination of the cases in which death results from pulmonary thrombosis shows the same facts, as in a large proportion of them severe post-partum hemorrhage has occurred. The exhaustion following the excessive losses so common after labor must of itself strongly predispose to thrombosis and, indeed, loss of blood has been distinctly pointed out by Richardson to be one of its most common antecedents. "There is," he observes, "a condition which has been long known to favor coagulation and fibrinous deposition. I mean loss of blood and syncope or exhaustion during impoverished states of the body."

Since, then, so many of the predisposing causes of thrombosis are present in the puerperal state, it is hardly a matter of astonishment that it should be of frequent occurrence or that it should lead to conditions of serious gravity. And yet the attention of the profession has been for the most part limited to a study of only one of the results of this tendency to blood-clotting after delivery, no doubt because of its comparative frequency and evident symptoms. True, the balance of professional opinion has lately held that phlegmasia dolens is chiefly the result of some morbid condition of the blood, producing plugging of the veins; but the wider view which I am attempting to maintain, which would bring this disease into close relation with the more rarely observed, but infinitely important, obstructions of the pulmonary arteries, has scarcely, if at all, been insisted on. Doubtless further

<sup>1</sup> Edin. Med. Journ., March, 1861; Indian Annals of Med., July, 1867.

<sup>2</sup> Leishman: System of Obstetrics, p. 720. Second edition, 1876.



investigation will show that it is not in these parts of the venous system alone that puerperal thrombosis occurs; but the symptoms and effects of venous obstruction elsewhere, important though they may be, are unknown.

**Distinction between Thrombosis and Embolism.**—I propose, then, to describe the symptoms and pathology of blood-clot in the right side of the heart and pulmonary artery. It may be useful here to repeat that this is essentially distinct from embolism of the same parts. The latter is obstruction due to the impaction of a separated portion of a thrombus formed elsewhere, and for its production it is essential that thrombosis should have preceded it. Embolism is, in fact, an accident of thrombosis, not a primary affection. The condition we are now discussing I hold to be primary, precisely similar in its causation to the venous obstruction which, in other situations, gives rise to phlegmasia dolens.

At the threshold of this inquiry we have to meet the objection started by several who have written on this subject,<sup>1</sup> that spontaneous coagulation of the blood in the right side of the heart and pulmonary arteries is a mechanical and physiological impossibility. This was the view of Virchow, who, with his followers, maintained that whenever death from pulmonary obstruction occurred, an embolus was of necessity the starting-point of the malady and the nucleus round which secondary deposition of fibrin took place. Virchow holds that the primary factor in thrombosis is a stagnant state of the blood, and that the impulse imparted to the blood by the right ventricle is of itself sufficient to prevent coagulation. It is to be observed that these objections are purely theoretical. Without denying that there is considerable force in the arguments adduced, I think that the clinical history of these cases strongly favors the view of spontaneous coagulation; and I would apply to the theoretical objections advanced the argument used by one of their strongest upholders with regard to another disputed point: "*Je préfère laisser la parole aux faits, car devant eux la théorie s'incline.*"<sup>2</sup>

The anatomical arrangement of the pulmonary arteries shows how spontaneous coagulation may be favored in them; for, as Humphry has pointed out,<sup>3</sup> "the artery breaks up at once into a number of branches, which radiate from it, at different angles to the several parts of the lungs. Consequently a large extent of surface is presented to the blood, and there are numerous angular projections into the currents, both which conditions are calculated to induce the spontaneous coagulation of the fibrin." We know also that thrombosis generally occurs in patients of feeble constitution, often debilitated by hemorrhage, in whom the action of the heart is much weakened. These facts of themselves go far to meet the objections of those who deny the possibility of spontaneous coagulation at the roots of the pulmonary arteries.

**Results of Post-mortem Examinations.**—The records of post-

<sup>1</sup> See especially Bertin: *Des Embolies*, p. 46 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> Bertin: *Des Embolies*, p. 149.

<sup>3</sup> Humphry: *On the Coagulation of the Blood in the Venous System during Life.*



mortem examinations show also that in many of the cases the right side of the heart, as well as the larger branches of the pulmonary arteries, contained firm, leathery, decolorized, and laminated coagula, which could not have been recently formed. The advocates of the purely embolic theory maintain that these are secondary coagula, formed round an embolus. But surely the mechanical causes which are sufficient to prevent spontaneous deposition of fibrin would also suffice to prevent its gathering round an embolus; unless, indeed, the obstruction was sufficient to arrest the circulation altogether, when death would occur before there was any time for a secondary deposit. Before we can admit the possibility of embolism we must have at least one factor—that is, thrombosis—in a peripheral vessel, from which an embolus can come. In many of the recorded cases nothing of the kind was found, and although, as is argued, this may have been overlooked, yet such an oversight can hardly always have been made.

The strongest argument, however, in favor of the spontaneous origin of pulmonary thrombosis is one which I originally pointed out in a series of papers "On Thrombosis and Embolism of the Pulmonary Artery as a Cause of Death in the Puerperal State."<sup>1</sup> I there showed from a careful analysis of 25 cases of sudden death after delivery, in which accurate post-mortem examinations had been made, that cases of spontaneous thrombosis and embolism may be divided from each other by a clear line of demarcation, depending on the period after delivery at which the fatal result occurs. In 7 out of these cases there was distinct evidence of embolism, and in them death occurred at a remote period after delivery; in none before the nineteenth day. This contrasts remarkably with the cases in which the post-mortem examination afforded no evidence of embolism. These amounted to 15 out of the 25, and in all of them, with one exception, death occurred before the fourteenth day, often on the second or third. The reason of this seems to be that, in the former, time is required to admit of degenerative changes taking place in the deposited fibrin leading to separation of an embolus; while in the latter the thrombosis corresponds in time, and to a great extent no doubt also in cause, to the original peripheral thrombosis from which, in the former, the embolus was derived. Many cases I have since collected illustrate the same rule in a very curious and instructive way.

Another clinical fact I have observed points to the same conclusion. In one or two cases distinct signs of pulmonary obstruction have shown themselves without proving immediately fatal, and shortly *afterward* peripheral thrombosis, as evidenced by phlegmasia dolens of one extremity, has commenced. Here the peripheral thrombosis obviously followed the central, both being produced by identical causes, and the order of events necessary to uphold the purely embolic theory was reversed.

I hold, then, that those who deny the possibility of spontaneous coagulation in the heart and pulmonary arteries do so on insufficient grounds, and that we may consider it to be an occurrence, rare no

<sup>1</sup> Lancet, 1867.



doubt, but still sufficiently often met with, and certainly of sufficient importance, to merit very careful study.

**History.**—Dr. Charles D. Meigs, of Philadelphia, was one of the first to direct attention to spontaneous coagulation of the blood in the right side of the heart and pulmonary arteries as a cause of sudden death in the puerperal state. The occurrence itself, however, has been carefully studied by Paget, whose paper was published in 1855, four years before Meigs wrote on the subject.<sup>1</sup> It is true that none of Paget's cases happened after delivery, but he none the less clearly apprehended the nature of the obstruction. In 1855, Hecker<sup>2</sup> attributed the majority of these cases to embolism proper; and since that date most authors have taken the same view, believing that spontaneous coagulation only occurs in exceptional cases, such as those in which, on account of some obstruction in the lung or in the debility of the last few hours before death, coagula form in the smaller ramifications of the pulmonary arteries, and gradually creep back toward the heart.

**Symptoms of Pulmonary Obstruction.**—The symptoms can hardly be mistaken, and there seems to be no essential difference between the symptomatology of spontaneous and embolic obstructions, so that the same description will suffice for both. In a large proportion of cases the attack comes on with an appalling suddenness, which forms one of its most striking characteristics. Nothing in the condition of the patient need have given rise to the least suspicion of impending mischief, when all at once an intense and horrible dyspnoea comes on; she gasps and struggles for breath; tears off the coverings from her chest in a vain endeavor to get more air; and often dies in a few minutes, long before medical aid can be had, with all the symptoms of asphyxia. The muscles of the face and thorax are violently agitated in the attempt to oxygenate the blood, and an appearance closely resembling an epileptic convulsion may be presented. The face may be either pale or deeply cyanosed. Thus, in one case I have elsewhere recorded, which was an undoubted example of true embolism, Mr. Pedler, the resident accoucheur at King's College Hospital, who was present during the attack, writes of the patient:<sup>3</sup> "She was suffering from extreme dyspnoea, the countenance was excessively pale, her lips white, the face generally expressing deep anxiety." In another, which was probably an example of spontaneous thrombosis,<sup>4</sup> occurring on the twelfth day after delivery, it is stated: "The face had assumed a livid purple hue, which was so remarkable as to attract the attention both of the nurse and of her mother, who was with her." The extreme embarrassment of the circulation is shown by the tumultuous and irregular action of the heart in its endeavor to send the venous blood through the obstructed pulmonary arteries. Soon it gets exhausted, as shown by its feeble and fluttering beat. The pulse is thread-like and nearly imperceptible, the respirations short and hurried, but air

<sup>1</sup> *Medico-Chirur. Trans.*, vol. xxvii. p. 162, and vol. xxviii. p. 352. Philadelphia Medical Examiner, 1849.

<sup>2</sup> *Deutsche Klinik*, 1855.

<sup>3</sup> *Brit. Med. Journ.*, vol. i. p. 282.

<sup>4</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. xii. p. 194.



may be heard entering the lungs freely. The intelligence during the struggle is unimpaired; and the dreadful consciousness of impending death adds not a little to the patient's sufferings and to the terror of the scene. Such is an imperfect account of the symptoms, gathered from a record of what has been observed in fatal cases. It will be readily understood why, in the presence of so sudden and awful an attack, symptoms have not been recorded with the accuracy of ordinary clinical observation.

**Is Recovery Possible?**—A question of great practical interest, which has been entirely overlooked by writers on the subject, is, Have we any ground for supposing that there is a possibility of recovery after symptoms of pulmonary obstruction have developed themselves? That such a result must be of extreme rarity is beyond question; but I have little doubt that in some few cases, entirely inexplicable on any other hypothesis, life is prolonged until the coagulum is absorbed and the pulmonary circulation restored. In order to admit of this it is, of course, essential that the obstruction be not sufficient to prevent the passage of a certain quantity of blood to the lungs to carry on the vital functions. The history of many cases tends to show that the obstructing clot was present for a considerable time before death, and that it was only when some sudden exertion was made, such as rising from bed or the like, calling for an increased supply of blood which could not pass through the occluded arteries, that the fatal symptoms manifested themselves. This was long ago pointed out by Paget,<sup>1</sup> who says: "The case proves that, in certain circumstances, a great part of the pulmonary circulation may be arrested in the course of a week (or a few days, more or less) without immediate danger to life, or any indication of what had happened." And after referring to some illustrative cases: "Yet in all these cases the characters of the clots by which the pulmonary arteries were obstructed showed plainly that they had been a week or more in the process of formation." If we admit the possibility of the continuance of life for a certain time, we must, I think, also admit the possibility, in a few rare cases, of eventual complete recovery. What is required is time for the absorption of the clot. In the peripheral venous system coagula are constantly removed by absorption. So strong, indeed, is the tendency to this, that Humphry observes with regard to it: "It appears that the blood is almost sure to revert to its natural channel in process of time."<sup>2</sup> If, then, the obstruction be only partial, if sufficient blood pass to keep the patient alive, and a sudden supply of oxygenated blood is not demanded by any exertion which the embarrassed circulation is unable to meet, it is not inconceivable that the patient may live until the obstruction is removed.

**Illustrative Cases.**—Such I believe to be the only explanation of certain cases, some of which, on any other hypothesis, it is impossible to understand. The symptoms are precisely those of pulmonary obstruction, and the description I have given above may be applied to them in every particular; and after repeated paroxysms, each of

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 358.

<sup>2</sup> Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. xxvii. p. 14.



which seems to threaten immediate dissolution, an eventual recovery takes place. What, then, I am entitled to ask, can the condition be, if not that which I suggest? As the question I am considering has never, so far as I am aware, been treated of by any other writer, I may be permitted to state very briefly the facts of one or two of the cases on which I found my argument, some of which I have already published in detail elsewhere.

K. H., delicate young lady. Labor easy. First child. Profuse post-partum hemorrhage. Did well until the seventh day, during the whole of which she felt weak. Same day an alarming attack of dyspnoea came on. For several days she remained in a very critical condition, the slightest exertion bringing on the attacks. A slight blowing murmur heard for a few days at the base of the heart, then it disappeared. For two months patient remained in the same state. As long as she was in the recumbent position she felt pretty comfortable; but any attempt at sitting up in bed, or any unusual exertion, immediately brought on the embarrassed respiration. During all this time it was found necessary to administer stimulants profusely to ward off the attacks. Eventually the patient recovered completely.

Q. F., aged forty-four years. Mother of twelve children. Confined on July 6th. On the eleventh day she went to bed feeling well. There was no swelling or discomfort of any kind about the lower extremities at this time. About 3.30 A.M. she was sitting up in bed, when she was suddenly attacked with an indescribable sense of oppression in the chest, and fell back in a semi-unconscious state, gasping for breath. She remained in a very critical condition, with the same symptoms of embarrassed respiration, for three days, when they gradually passed away. Two days after the attack phlegmasia dolens came on, the leg swelled, and remained so for several months.

This case is an example of the fact I have already referred to, of phlegmasia dolens coming on *after* the symptoms of pulmonary obstruction had manifested themselves; the inference being that both depended on similar causes operating on two distinct parts of the circulatory system.<sup>1</sup>

C. H., aged twenty-four years. Confined of her first child on August 20, 1867. Thirty hours after delivery she complained of great weakness and dyspnoea. This was alleviated by the treatment employed, but on the ninth day, after making a sudden exertion, the dyspnoea returned with increased violence, and continued unabated until I saw the patient on September 4th, fourteen days after her confinement. The following are the notes of her condition, made at the time of her visit: "I found her sitting on the sofa, propped up with pillows, as she said she could not breathe in the recumbent position. The least excitement or talking brought on the most aggravated dyspnoea, which was so bad as to threaten almost instant death. Her sufferings during these paroxysms were terrible to witness. She panted and struggled for breath, and her chest heaved with short gasping respirations. She could not even bear anyone to stand in front of her, waving them away with her hand, and calling for more air. These attacks were very frequent, and were brought on by the most trivial causes. She talked in a low, suppressed voice, as if she could not spare breath for articulation. On auscultation air was found to enter the lungs freely in every direction, both in front and behind. Immediately over the site of the pulmonary arteries there was a distinct harsh, rasping murmur, confined to a very limited space, and not propagated either upward or downward. The heart-sounds were feeble and tumultuous." These symptoms led me to diagnose pulmonary obstruction, and I of course gave a most unfavorable prognosis, but to my great surprise the patient slowly recovered. I saw her again six weeks later, when her heart-sounds were regular and distinct and the murmur had completely disappeared.

E. E., aged forty-two years, was confined for the first time on November 5, 1873, in the sixth month of utero-gestation. She had severe post-partum hemorrhage, depending on partially adherent placenta, which was removed artificially. She did perfectly well until the fourteenth day after delivery, when she was suddenly attacked with intense dyspnoea, aggravated in paroxysms. Pulse pretty full, 130, but distinctly intermittent. Air entered lungs freely. The heart's action was fluttering and irregular, and at the juncture of the fourth and fifth ribs with the sternum there was a loud blowing systolic murmur. This was certainly non-existent before, as the heart had been carefully auscultated before administering chloroform during labor. For two days the patient remained in the same state, her death being almost momentarily expected. On the 21st—that is, two days after the appearance of the chest symptoms—phlegmasia dolens of a severe kind developed itself in the right thigh and leg. She continued in the same state for many days, lying more or less tranquilly, but having paroxysms of the most intense apnoea, varying from two to six or eight in the twenty-four hours. No one who saw her in one of these could have expected her to live through it. Shortly after the first appearance of the paroxysms it was observed that the cellular tissue of the neck and part of the face became swollen and oedematous, giving an appearance not unlike that of phlegmasia dolens. The attacks were always relieved by stimulants. These she incessantly called for, declaring that she felt that they kept her alive. During

<sup>1</sup> An interesting example of this occurrence has been kindly communicated to me by Dr. Neville, of Bristol. The patient, a primipara, aged twenty years, was suddenly seized with well-marked symptoms of pulmonary obstruction on January 24, 1892, three days before delivery. She was confined on the 27th, her condition from apnoea being then so critical that death was momentarily expected. Thirty hours after delivery symptoms of phlegmasia dolens, with painful swelling of both legs and thighs, occurred. After a protracted illness the patient gradually recovered. This case is of special interest, since the symptoms of pulmonary obstruction occurred before delivery. The only other instance of the same kind I know of has been recently recorded by Dr. Church (Trans. of the Obstet. Soc. of Edin., vol. xvii. p. 211), and that ended fatally.



all this time the mind was clear and collected. The pulse varied from 110 to 130; respirations about 60; temperature  $101^{\circ}$  to  $102.5^{\circ}$ . By slow degrees the patient seemed to be rallying. The paroxysms diminished in number, and after December 1st she never had another, and the breathing became free and easy. The pulse fell to 80, and the cardiac murmur entirely disappeared. The patient remained, however, very weak and feeble, and the debility seemed to increase. Toward the second week in December she became delirious, and died, apparently exhausted, without any fresh chest symptoms, on the 19th of that month. No post-mortem examination was allowed.

I have narrated this case, although it terminated fatally, because I hold it to be one of the class I am considering. The death was certainly not due to the obstruction, all symptoms of which had disappeared, but apparently to exhaustion from the severity of the former illness. It illustrates, too, the simultaneous appearance of symptoms of pulmonary obstruction and peripheral thrombosis. The swelling of the neck was a curious symptom, which has not been recorded in any other cases, and may possibly be a further proof of the analogy between this condition and phlegmasia dolens.

**Such Cases can only Depend on Pulmonary Obstruction.**—Now it may, of course, be argued that these cases do not prove my thesis, inasmuch as I only assume the presence of a coagulum. But I may fairly ask in return, What other condition could possibly explain the symptoms? They are precisely those which are noticed in death from undoubted pulmonary obstruction. No one seeing one of them, or even reading an account of the symptoms, while ignorant of the result, could hesitate a single instant in the diagnosis. Surely, then, the inference is fair that they depended on the same cause. In the very nature of things my hypothesis cannot be verified by post-mortem examination; but there is at least one case on record in which, after similar symptoms, a clot was actually found. The case is related by Dr. Richardson.<sup>1</sup> It was that of a man who for weeks had symptoms precisely similar to those observed in the cases I have narrated. In one of his agonizing struggles for breath he died, and after death it was found "that a fibrinous band, having its hold in the ventricle, extended into the pulmonary artery." This observation proves to a certainty that life may continue for weeks after the depositing of a coagulum; and, moreover, this condition was precisely what we should anticipate, since, of course, the obstructing coagulum must necessarily be small, otherwise the vital functions would be immediately arrested.

**Cardiac Murmurs in Pulmonary Obstruction.**—There is a symptom noted in two of the above cases, and to a less extent in a third, which has not been mentioned in any account of fatal cases occurring after delivery, viz., a murmur over the site of the pulmonary arteries. It is a sign we should naturally expect, and very possibly it would be met with in fatal cases if attention were particularly directed to the point. In both these instances it was exceedingly well marked, and in both it entirely disappeared when the symptoms abated. The probability of such a murmur being audible in cases of thrombosis of the pulmonary artery has been recognized by one of our highest authorities in cardiac disease, who actually observed it in a non-puerperal case. In the last edition of his work on diseases of the

<sup>1</sup> Clinical Essays, p. 224 et seq.



heart, Dr. Walshe<sup>1</sup> says: "The only physical condition connected with the vessel itself would probably be systolic basic murmur following the course of the pulmonary main trunk and of its immediate divisions to the left and right of the sternum. This sign I most certainly heard in an old gentleman whose life was brought to a sudden close in the course of an acute affection by coagulation in the pulmonary artery, and to a moderate extent in the right ventricle.

Similar cases have, probably, been overlooked or misinterpreted. Many seem to have been attributed to shock, in the absence of a better explanation, a condition to which they bear no kind of resemblance.

**Causes of Death.**—The precise mode of death in pulmonary obstruction, whether dependent on thrombosis or embolism, has given rise to considerable difference of opinion. Virchow attributes it to syncope,<sup>2</sup> depending on stoppage of the cardiac contraction. Panum,<sup>3</sup> on the other hand, contests this view, maintaining that the heart continues to beat even after all signs of life have ceased. Certainly tumultuous and irregular pulsations of the heart are prominent symptoms in most of the recorded cases, and are not reconcilable with the idea of syncope. Panum's own theory is that death is the result of cerebral anæmia. Paget seems to think that the mode of death is altogether peculiar, in some respects resembling syncope, in others anæmia. Bertin, who has discussed the subject at great length, attributes the fatal result purely to asphyxia. The condition, indeed, is in all respects similar to that state, the oxygenation of the blood being prevented, not because air cannot get to the blood, but because blood cannot get to the air. The symptoms also seem best explained by this theory; the intense dyspnoea, the terrible struggle for air, the preservation of intelligence, the tumultuous action of the heart, are certainly not characteristic either of syncope or anæmia.

**Post-mortem Appearances of Clots.**—The anatomical character of the clots seems to vary considerably. Ball, by whom they have been most carefully described, believes that they generally commence in the smaller ramifications of the arteries, extending backward toward the heart, and filling the vessels more or less completely. Toward its cardiac extremity the coagulum terminates in a rounded head, in which respect it resembles those spontaneously formed in the peripheral veins. It is non-adherent to the coats of the vessels, and the blood circulates, when it can do so at all, between it and the vascular walls. Such clots are white, dense, and of a homogeneous structure, consisting of layers of decolorized fibrin, firm at the periphery, where the fibrin has been most recently deposited, and softened in the centre where amylaceous or fatty degeneration has commenced. Ball maintains that if the coagulum have commenced in the larger branches of the arteries, it must have first begun in the ventricle and extended into them. According to Humphry the same changes take place in pulmonary as in peripheral thrombi, and they may become adherent to the walls of the vessels or converted into threads or bands. When the obstruction is due to embolism, provided the case is a well-marked one and the

<sup>1</sup> Walshe: *On Diseases of the Heart*, 4th ed., 1873.

<sup>2</sup> *Gesamm. Abhandl.*, 1862, p. 316.

Virchow's Archiv, 1863



embolus of some size, the appearances presented are different. We have no longer a laminated and decolorized coagulum, with a rounded head, similar to a peripheral thrombus. The obstruction in this case generally takes place at the point of bifurcation of the artery, and we there meet with a grayish-white mass, contrasting remarkably with the more recently deposited fibrin before and behind it. It may be that the form of the embolus shows that it has recently been separated from a clot elsewhere; and in many cases it has been possible to fit the travelled portion to the extremity of the clot from which it has been broken. We may also, perhaps, find that the embolus has undergone an amount of retrograde metamorphosis corresponding with that of the peripheral thrombus from which we suppose it to have come, but differing from that of the more recently deposited fibrin around it. It must be admitted, however, that the anatomical peculiarities of the coagula will by no means always enable us to trace them to their true origin. In many cases emboli may escape detection from their smallness or from the quantity of fibrin surrounding them.

**Treatment.**—But few words need be said as to the treatment of pulmonary obstruction. In a large majority of cases the fatal result so rapidly follows the appearance of the symptoms that no time is given us even to make an attempt to alleviate the patient's sufferings. Should we meet with a case not immediately fatal, it seems that there are but two indications of treatment affording the slightest rational ground of hope.

1. To keep the patient alive by the administration of stimulants—brandy, ether, ammonia, and the like—to be repeated at intervals corresponding to the intensity of the paroxysms and the results produced. In the cases I have above narrated, in which recovery ensued, this took the place of all other medication. Possibly leeches, or dry cupping to the chest, might prove of some service in relieving the circulation.

2. To enjoin the most absolute and complete repose. The object of this is evident. The only chance for the patient seems to be that the vital functions should be carried on until the coagulum has been absorbed, or at least until it has been so much lessened in size as to admit of blood passing it to the lungs. The slightest movements may give rise to a fatal paroxysm of dyspnoea, from the increased supply of oxygenated blood required. It must not be forgotten that in a large proportion of cases death immediately followed some exertion in itself trivial, such as rising out of bed. Too much attention, then, cannot be given to this point. The patient should be kept absolutely still; she should be fed with abundance of fluid food, such as milk, strong soups, and the like; and she should on no account be permitted to raise herself in bed, or attempt the slightest muscular exertion. If we are fortunate enough to meet with a case apparently tending to recovery, these precautions must be carried on long after the severity of the symptoms has lessened, for a moment's imprudence may suffice to bring them back in all their original intensity.

Bertin,<sup>1</sup> indeed, recommends a system of treatment very different

<sup>1</sup> Op. cit., p. 393.



from this. In the vain hope that the violent effort induced may cause the displacement of the impacted embolus (to which alone he attributes pulmonary obstruction), he recommends the administration of emetics. Few, I fancy, will be found bold enough to attempt so hazardous a plan of treatment.

Various drugs have been suggested in these cases. Richardson<sup>1</sup> recommended ammonia, a deficiency of which he at that time believed to be the chief cause of coagulation. He has since advised that liquor ammoniæ should be given in large doses, twenty minims every hour, in the hope of causing solution of the deposited fibrin; and he has stated that he has seen good results from the practice. Others advise the administration of alkalies, in the hope that they may favor absorption. The best that can be said for them is that they are not likely to do much harm. The inhalation of oxygen, which has been used with great success in severe pneumonia,<sup>2</sup> is obviously a hopeful remedy in this condition, and is well worthy of trial.

**Puerperal Pleuro-pneumonia.**—This is, perhaps, the best place to mention an important but little understood class of cases which I believe to be less uncommon than is generally supposed. I refer to severe pleuro-pneumonia occurring in connection with the puerperal state, but not distinctly associated with septicæmia. Two carefully observed cases of this kind are recorded by MacDonald, occurring in his practice; I myself have met with three very marked examples within the past three years, one of which proved fatal, the other two giving rise to most serious illness, from which the patient recovered with difficulty.

So far as my own observation goes there are marked peculiarities in such cases which clearly differentiate them from the ordinary course of pneumonia. The onset is sudden and unconnected with exposure to cold or other cause of lung disease; there is no definite crisis, but a continuous pyrexia of moderate intensity lasting a variable time; and the physical signs differ from those of ordinary pneumonia.

**Physical Signs.**—In MacDonald's case, as well as in my own, they were peculiar in this respect, that there was very slight crepitation, marked rusty sputum, and a wooden dulness, much more intense than in ordinary pneumonia, extending over a large lung space, with a very slight entrance of air into the lung tissue. It is also remarkable that a very large proportion of the cases were associated with phlegmasia dolens. Thus it existed in one of MacDonald's two cases, and in two out of my own three. Like phlegmasia dolens, moreover, the disease generally commenced some weeks after delivery; my own cases, for example, occurred respectively fifteen, twenty-eight, and thirty-five days after labor. It is difficult to believe that there is not some connection between these two conditions, and there is much in their peculiar history to lead to the belief that such forms of lung disease depend, in fact, on the thrombotic or embolic obstruction of the minute branches of the pulmonary arteries, caused by conditions similar to those which have produced the phlebitic obstructions in the lower

<sup>1</sup> Heart Disease during Pregnancy, p. 209.

<sup>2</sup> On the Use of Oxygen and Strychnia in Pneumonia," Brit. Med. Journ., January 23, 1892.



extremities. In the absence of careful post-mortem examination this hypothesis is clearly not susceptible of proof. MacDonald, while admitting that "a limited thrombosis of the pulmonary arteries would no doubt explain the facts of the cases," is rather inclined to "seek the chief explanation of their occurrence in the alterations which the pregnant and puerperal conditions impress upon the blood and the blood-vascular system."

I confess that to my mind the former hypothesis is not only the most definite, but the one which most readily explains all the peculiarities of these cases. I cannot, however, do more than suggest it, in the hope that further observations, and especially carefully conducted autopsies, may throw some light on this obscure and little-studied subject.

**Treatment.**—As regards treatment, it is obvious that it must be conducted on general principles, carefully avoiding over-severe measures, and supporting the patient through a trial to the system that must necessarily be severe.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### PUERPERAL ARTERIAL THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM.

**Arterial Thrombosis and Embolism.**—The same condition of the blood which so strongly predisposes to coagulation in the vessels through which venous blood circulates tends to similar results in the arterial system. These, however, are by no means so common, and do not, as a rule, lead to such important consequences. The subject has been but little studied, and almost all our knowledge of it is derived from a very interesting essay by Sir James Simpson.<sup>1</sup> As I have devoted so much space to the consideration of venous thrombosis and embolism, I shall but briefly consider the effects of arterial obstruction.

**Causes.**—In a considerable number of recorded cases the obstruction has resulted from the detachment of vegetations deposited on the cardiac valves, the result of endocarditis, either produced by antecedent rheumatism or as a complication of the puerperal state. Sometimes the obstruction seems to depend on some general blood dyscrasia, similar to that producing venous thrombosis, or on some local change in the artery itself. Thus Simpson records a case apparently produced by local arteritis, which caused acute gangrene of both lower extremities, ending fatally in the third week after delivery. In other cases it has been attributed to coagulation following spontaneous laceration and corrugation of the internal coat of the artery.

<sup>1</sup> Selected Obstet. Works, vol. I. p. 523.



**Symptoms.**—The symptoms of puerperal arterial obstruction must, of course, vary with the particular arteries affected. Those with the obstruction of which we are most familiar are the cerebral, the brachial, and the femoral. The effects produced must also be modified by the size of the embolus, and the more or less complete obstruction it produces. Thus, for example, if the middle cerebral artery be blocked up entirely, the functions of those portions of the brain supplied by it will be more or less completely arrested, and hemiplegia of the opposite side of the body, followed by softening of the brain texture, will probably result. If the nervous symptoms be developed gradually, or increase in intensity after their first appearance, it may be that an obstruction, at first incomplete, has increased by the deposition of fibrin around it. So the occasional sudden supervention of blindness, with destruction of the eyeball—cases of which are recorded by Simpson—not improbably depend on the occlusion of the ophthalmic artery, the function of the organ depending on its supply through the single artery. The effects of obstruction of the visceral arteries in the puerperal state are entirely unknown, but it is far from unlikely that further investigation may prove them to be of great importance. In the extremities arterial obstruction produces effects which are well marked. They are classified by Simpson under the following heads:

1. *Arrest of pulse below the site of obstruction.* This has been observed to come on either suddenly or gradually, and, if the occlusion be in one of the large arterial trunks, it is a symptom which a careful examination will readily enable us to detect.
2. *Increased force of pulsation in the arteries above the seat of obstruction.*
3. *Fall in the temperature of the limb.* This is a symptom which is easily appreciable by the thermometer, and when the main artery of the limb is occluded the coldness of the extremity is well marked.
4. *Lesions of motor and sensory functions, paralysis, neuralgia, etc.* Loss of power in the affected limb is often a prominent symptom, and when it comes on suddenly, and is complete, the main artery will probably be occluded. It may be diagnosed from paralysis depending on cerebral or spinal causes by the absence of head symptoms, by the history of the attack, and by the presence of other indications of arterial obstruction, such as loss of pulsation in the artery, fall of temperature, etc. The sensory functions in these cases are generally also seriously disturbed, not so much by loss of sensation as by severe pain and neuralgia. Sometimes the pain has been excessive, and occasionally it has been the first symptom which directed attention to the state of the limb.
5. *Gangrene below or beyond the seat of arterial obstruction.* Several interesting cases are recorded in which gangrene has followed arterial obstruction. Generally speaking, gangrene will not follow occlusion of the main arterial trunk of an extremity, as the collateral circulation soon becomes sufficiently developed to maintain its vitality. In many of the cases either thrombi have obstructed the channels of collateral circulation as well, or the veins of the limb have also been blocked up. When such extensive obstructions occur, they obviously cannot be embolic, but must depend on a local thrombosis, traceable to some general blood dyscrasia depending on the puerperal state.



**Treatment.**—Little can be said as to the treatment of such cases, which must vary with the gravity and nature of the symptoms in each. Beyond absolute rest (in the hope of eventual absorption of the thrombus or embolus), generous diet, attention to the general health of the patient, and sedative applications to relieve the local pain, there is little in our power. Should gangrene of an extremity supervene in a puerperal patient, the case must necessarily be well-nigh hopeless. Simpson, however, records one instance in which amputation was performed above the line of demarcation, the patient eventually recovering.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### OTHER CAUSES OF SUDDEN DEATH DURING LABOR AND THE PUERPERAL STATE.

A LARGE number of the cases in which sudden death occurs during or after delivery find their explanation, as I have already pointed out, in thrombosis or embolism of the heart and pulmonary arteries. Probably many cases of the so-called *idiopathic asphyxia* were, in fact, examples of this accident, the true nature of which had been misunderstood. Besides these, there are, no doubt, many other conditions which may lead to a suddenly fatal result in connection with parturition.

Some of these are of an organic, others of a functional nature.

**Organic Causes.**—Among the former may be mentioned cases in which the straining efforts of the second stage of labor have produced death in patients suffering from some pre-existent disease of the heart. Rupture of that organ has probably occurred from fatty degeneration of its walls. Dehous<sup>1</sup> narrates an instance in which the efforts of labor caused the rupture of an aneurism. Another case, from interference with the action of the heart in a patient who had pericardial effusion, is narrated by Ramsbotham. Dr. Devilliers relates an instance occurring in a young woman during the second stage of labor. The heart was found to be healthy, but the lungs were intensely congested and blood was extensively extravasated all through their texture. This was probably caused by pulmonary congestion and apoplexy, produced by the severe straining efforts. Many cases from effusion of blood into the brain substance, or on its surface, are on record—no doubt in patients who, from arterial degeneration or other causes, were predisposed to apoplectic effusions. The so-called apoplectic convulsions, formerly described in most works on obstetrics as a variety of puerperal convulsions, are evidently nothing more than

<sup>1</sup> Dehous: Sur les Morts subites.



apoplexy coming on during or after labor. As regards their pathology, they do not seem to differ from ordinary cases of apoplexy in the non-pregnant condition. One example is recorded of death which was attributed to rupture of the diaphragm from excessive action in the second stage.

**Functional Causes.**—Among the causes of death which cannot be traced to some distinct organic lesion may be classed cases of syncope, shock, and exhaustion. Many instances of this kind are recorded. Thus in some women of susceptible nervous organization the severity of the suffering appears to bring on a condition similar to that produced by excessive shock or exhaustion, which has not unfrequently proved fatal. Several examples of this kind have been cited by McClintock.<sup>1</sup> It is also not unlikely that sudden syncope sometimes produces a fatal result during or after labor. Most cases of death otherwise inexplicable used to be referred to this cause; but accurate autopsies were seldom made, and even when they were—the important effects of pulmonary coagula being unknown—it is more than probable that the true cause of death was overlooked. It has been supposed that the sudden removal of pressure from the veins of the abdomen, by the emptying of the gravid uterus after delivery, may favor an increased afflux of blood into the lower parts of the body, and thus tend to an anæmic condition of the brain and the production of syncope. However this may be, the possibility of its occurrence, and its manifest danger in a recently delivered woman, are sufficient reasons for enforcing the recumbent position after labor is over. In some of the cases the syncope was evidently produced by the patient suddenly sitting upright.

**Death from Air in the Veins.**—Some cases of sudden death immediately after labor seem to be due to the entrance of air into the veins. Six examples are cited by McClintock which were probably due to this cause. La Chapelle related two. An interesting case is related by M. Lionet.<sup>2</sup> In this the patient died five and a half hours after an easy and natural labor, the chief symptoms being extreme pallor, efforts at vomiting, and dyspnœa. Air was found in the heart and in the arachnoid veins. There can be no question that the uterine sinuses after delivery are nearly as well adapted as the veins of the neck for allowing the entrance of air. They are firmly attached to the muscular walls of the uterus, so that they gape open when that organ is relaxed, and it is easy to understand how air might enter. Indeed, in the post-mortem examination in one of the cases occurring in the practice of Mme. La Chapelle, it is stated that "the uterine sinuses opened in the interior of the uterus by large orifices (one line and a half in diameter), through which air could readily be blown as far as the iliac veins, and *vice versâ*." The condition of the uterus after delivery also enables the air to have ready access to the mouths of the sinuses, for the alternate relaxation and contraction of the uterus, occurring after the placenta is expelled, would tend to draw in the air as by a suction-pump. Hence an additional reason for insisting on

<sup>1</sup> Union Méd., 1853.

<sup>2</sup> Dehous: op. cit., p. 58.



firm contraction of the uterus, as this will lessen the risk of this accident.

The precise mechanism of death from air in the veins has been a subject of dispute among pathologists. By Bichat<sup>1</sup> it was referred to anæmia and syncope for want of blood in the vessels of the brain, which are occupied by air. Nysten<sup>2</sup> attributed it to distention of the cavities of the heart by rarefied air, producing paralysis of its wall; Leroy, to a stoppage of the pulmonary circulation and consequent want of proper blood-supply to the left heart; while Leroy d'Etoilles thought it might depend on any of these causes or a combination of all of them. These, and many other hypotheses on the subject, have been advanced, to all of which serious objection could be raised. The theory maintained by Virchow and Oppolzer,<sup>3</sup> and more recently by Feltz, attributes the fatal results to impaction of the air-globules in the lesser divisions of the pulmonary arteries, where they form gaseous emboli, and cause death exactly in the same way as when the obstruction depends on a fibrinous embolus. The symptoms observed in fatal cases closely correspond to those of pulmonary obstruction, and it is not unlikely that some cases attributed to other causes, may really depend on the entrance of air through the uterine sinuses. Such, for example, was most probably the explanation of a case referred to by Dr. Graily Hewitt in a discussion at the Obstetrical Society.<sup>4</sup> Death occurred shortly after the removal of an adjacent placenta, during which, no doubt, air could readily enter the uterine cavity. The symptoms, viz., "severe pain in the cardiac region, distress as regards respiration, and pulselessness," are identical with those of pulmonary obstruction. Dr. Hewitt refers the death to shock, which certainly does not generally produce such phenomena.

<sup>1</sup> *Recherches sur la Vie et la Mort*, 1853.

<sup>2</sup> *Recherches de Phys. et Chim. Path.*, 1811.

<sup>3</sup> *Kasuistik der Embolien*; *Wiener med. Wochenschr.*, 1862: *Des Embolies capillaires*, 1868; and *op. cit.*, p. 115.

<sup>4</sup> *Obst. Trans.*, vol. x. p. 28.



## CHAPTER IX.

PERIPHERAL VENOUS THROMBOSIS—(SYN.: CRURAL PHLEBITIS  
—PHLEGMASIA DOLENS—ANASARCA SEROSA—ŒDEMA  
LACTEUM—WHITE LEG, Etc.).

**Peripheral Thrombosis.**—We now come to discuss the symptoms and pathology of the conditions associated with the formation of thrombi in the peripheral venous system, or rather in the veins of the lower extremities, since too little is known of their occurrence in other parts to enable us to say anything on the subject.

The most important of these is the well-known disease which, under the name of *phlegmasia dolens*, has attracted much attention and given rise to numerous theories as to its nature and pathology. In describing it as a local manifestation of a general blood dyscrasia, and not as an essential local disease, I am making an assumption as to its pathology that many eminent authorities would not consider justifiable. I have, however, already stated some of the reasons for so doing, and I hope to show shortly that this view is not incompatible with the most probable explanation of the peculiar state of the affected limb.

**Symptoms.**—The first symptom which usually attracts attention is severe pain in some part of the limb that is about to be affected. The character of the pain varies in different cases. In some it is extremely acute, and is most felt in the neighborhood of, and along the course of, the chief venous trunks. It may begin in the groin or hip and extend downward; or it may commence in the calf and proceed upward toward the pelvis. The pain abates somewhat after swelling of the limb (which generally begins within twenty-four hours), but it is always a distressing symptom, and continues as long as the acute stage of the disease lasts. The restlessness, want of sleep, and suffering which it produces are sometimes excessive. Coincident with the pain, and sometimes preceding it, more or less *malaise* is experienced. The patient may for a day or two be restless, irritable, and out of sorts, without any very definite cause; or the disease may be ushered in by a distinct rigor. Generally there is constitutional disturbance, varying with the intensity of the case. The pulse is rapid and weak, 120 or thereabouts; the temperature elevated from 101° to 102°, with an evening exacerbation. The patient is thirsty; the tongue is glazed or white and loaded; the bowels constipated. In some few cases, when the local affection is slight, none of these constitutional symptoms are observed.

**Condition of the Affected Limb.**—The characteristic swelling rapidly follows the commencement of the symptoms. It generally begins in the groin, whence it extends downward. It may be limited



to the thigh ; or the whole limb, even to the feet, may be implicated. More rarely it commences in the calf of the leg, extending upward to the thigh and downward to the feet. The affected parts have a peculiar appearance which is pathognomonic of the disease. They are hard, tense, and brawny ; of a shiny white color ; and not yielding on pressure, except toward the beginning and end of the illness. The appearances presented are quite different from those of ordinary cedema. When the whole thigh is affected the limb is enormously increased in size. Frequently the venous trunks, especially the femoral and popliteal veins, are felt obstructed with coagula, and rolling under the finger. They are painful when handled, and in their course more or less redness is occasionally observed. Either leg may be attacked, but the left more frequently than the right. There is a marked tendency for the disease to spread, and we often find, in a case which is progressing apparently well, a rise of temperature and an accession of febrile symptoms followed by the swelling of the other limb.

**Progress of the Disease.**—After the acute stage has lasted from a week to a fortnight the constitutional disturbance becomes less marked, the pulse and temperature fall, the pain abates, and the sleeplessness and restlessness are less. The swelling and tension of the limb now begin to diminish and absorption commences. This is invariably a slow process. It is always many weeks before the effusion has disappeared, and it may be many months. The limb retains for a length of time the peculiar *wooden* feeling, as Dr. Churchill terms it. Any imprudence, such as a too early attempt at walking, may bring on a relapse and fresh swelling of the limb. This gradual recovery is by far the most common termination of the disease. In some rare cases suppuration may take place either in the subcutaneous cellular tissue, the lymphatic glands, or even in the joints, and death may result from exhaustion. The possibility of pulmonary obstruction and sudden death from separation of an embolus have already been pointed out, and the fact that this lamentable occurrence has generally followed some undue exertion should be borne in mind as a guide in the management of our patient.

**Period of Commencement.**—The disease usually begins within a short time after delivery, rarely before the second week. In 22 cases tabulated by Dr. Robert Lee, 7 were attacked between the fourth and twelfth days, and 14 after the second week. Some cases have been described as commencing even months after delivery. It is questionable if these can be classed as puerperal, for it must not be forgotten that phlegmasia dolens is by no means necessarily a puerperal disease. There are many other conditions which may give rise to it, all of them, however, such as produce a septic state of the blood, such as malignant disease, dysentery, phthisis, and the like. My own experience would lead me to think that cases of this kind are much more common than is generally believed.

**History and Pathology.**—The disease has long attracted the attention of the profession. Passing over more or less obscure notices by Hippocrates, and others, we find the first clear account in the writings of Mauriceau, who not only gave a very accurate de-



scription of its symptoms, but made a guess at its pathology, which was certainly more happy than the speculations of his successors; it is, he says, caused "by a reflux on the parts of certain humors which ought to have been evacuated by the lochia." Puzos ascribed it to the arrest of the secretion of milk, and its extravasation in the affected limb. This theory, adopted by Levret and many subsequent writers, took a strong hold on both professional and public opinions, and to it we owe many of the names by which the disease is known to this day, such as *œdema lacteum*, milk leg, etc. In 1784 Mr. White, of Manchester, attributed it to some morbid condition of the lymphatic glands and vessels of the affected parts; and this or some analogous theory, such as that of rupture of the lymphatics crossing the pelvic brim, as maintained by Tyre, of Gloucester, or general inflammation of the absorbents, as held by Dr. Ferrier, was generally adopted.

It was not until the year 1823 that attention was drawn to the condition of the veins. To Bouillaud belongs the undoubted merit of first pointing out that the veins of the affected limb were blocked up by coagula, although the fact had been previously observed by Dr. Davis, of University College. Dr. Davis made dissections of the veins in a fatal case, and found, as Bouillaud had done, that they were filled with coagula, which he assumed to be the results of inflammation of their coats; hence the name of *crural phlebitis*, which has been extensively adopted, instead of *phlegmasia dolens*. Dr. Robert Lee did much to favor this view; and finding that thrombi were present in the iliac and uterine, as well as in the femoral, veins, he concluded that the phlebitis commenced in the uterine branches of the hypogastric veins and extended downward to the femorals. He pointed out that *phlegmasia dolens* was not limited to the puerperal state; but that when it did occur independently of it, other causes of uterine phlebitis were present, such as cancer of the os and cervix uteri. The inflammatory theory was pretty generally received, and even now is considered by many to be a sufficient explanation of the disease. Indeed, the fact that more or less thrombosis was always present could not be denied; and on the supposition that thrombosis could only be caused by phlebitis, as was long supposed to be the case, the inflammatory theory was the natural one. Before long, however, pathologists pointed out that thrombosis was by no means necessarily or even generally the result of inflammation of the vessels in which the clot was contained, but that the inflammation was more generally the result of the coagulum.

The late Dr. Mackenzie took a prominent part in opposing the phlebitic theory. He proved by numerous experiments on the lower animals that inflammation is not sufficient of itself to produce the extensive thrombi which are found to exist, and that inflammation originating in one part of a vein is not apt to spread along its canal, as the phlebitic theory assumes. His conclusion is that the origin of the disease is rather to be sought in some septic or altered condition of the blood, producing coagulation in the veins. Dr. Tyler Smith<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tyler Smith: *Manual of Obstetrics*, p. 538.



pointed out an occasional analogy between the causes of phlegmasia dolens and puerperal fever, evidently recognizing the dependence of the former on blood dyscrasia. "I believe," he says, "that contagion and infection play a very important part in the production of the disease. I look on a woman attacked with phlegmasia dolens as having made a fortunate escape from the greater dangers of diffuse phlebitis or puerperal fever." In illustration of this he narrates the following instructive history: "A short time ago a friend of mine had been in close attendance on a patient dying of erysipelatous sore-throat with sloughing, and was himself affected with sore-throat. Under these circumstances he attended, within the space of twenty-four hours, three ladies in their confinements, all of whom were attacked with phlegmasia dolens."

The latest important contribution to the pathology of the disease is contained in two papers by Dr. Tilbury Fox, published in the second volume of the *Obstetrical Transactions*. He maintained that something beyond the mere presence of coagula in the veins is required to produce the phenomena of the disease, although he admitted that to be an important and even an essential part of the pathological changes present. The thrombi he believed to be produced either by extrinsic or intrinsic causes: the former comprising all cases of pressure by tumor or the like; the latter, and the most important, being divisible into the heads of—

1. True inflammatory changes in the vessels, as seen in the epidemic form of the disease.

2. Simple thrombus produced by rapid absorption of morbid fluid.

3. Virus action and thrombus conjoined, the phlegmasia dolens itself being the result of simple thrombus, and not produced by diseased (inflamed) coats of vessels; the general symptoms the result of the general blood state.

He further pointed out that the peculiar swelling of the limbs cannot be explained by the mere presence of œdema, from which it is essentially different; the white appearance of the skin, the severe neuralgic pain, and the persistent numbness indicating that the whole of the cutaneous textures, the cutis vera, and even the epithelial layer, are infiltrated with fibrinous deposit. He concluded, therefore, that the swelling is the result of œdema *plus* something else—that something being obstruction of the lymphatics, by which the absorption of effused serum is prevented. The efficient cause which produces these changes he believes to be, in the majority of cases, a septic action originating in the uterus, producing a condition similar to that in which phlegmasia dolens arises in the non-puerperal state.

There is no doubt much force in Dr. Fox's arguments, and it may, I think, be conceded that obstruction of the veins *per se* is not sufficient to produce the peculiar appearance of the limb. It is, moreover, certain that phlebitis alone is also an insufficient explanation not only of the symptoms but even of the presence of thrombi so extensive as those that are found. The view which traces the disease solely to inflammation or obstruction of lymphatics is purely theoretical, has no basis of facts to support it, and finds nowadays no supporters. The experi-



ments of Mackenzie and Lee, as well as the vastly increased knowledge of the causes of thrombosis which the researches of modern pathologists have given us, seem to point strongly to the view already stated, that the disease can only be explained by a general blood dyscrasia depending on the puerperal state. It by no means follows that we are to consider Dr. Fox's speculations as incorrect. It is far from improbable that the lymphatic vessels are implicated in the production of the peculiar swelling, only we are not as yet in a position to prove it. There is no inherent improbability in the supposition that the same morbid state of the blood which produces thrombosis in the veins may also give rise to such an amount of irritation in the lymphatics as may interfere with their functions and even obstruct them altogether. The essential and all-important point in the pathology of the disease, however, seems undoubtedly to be thrombosis in the veins; and the probability of there being some as yet undetermined pathological changes in addition to this, by no means militates against the view I have taken of the intimate connection of the disease with other results of thrombosis in different vessels.

**Changes occurring in the Thrombi.**—The changes which take place in the thrombi all tend to their ultimate absorption. These have been described by various authors as leading to organization or suppuration. It is probable, however, that the appearances which have led to such a supposition are fallacious, and that they are really due to retrograde metamorphosis of the fibrin, generally of an amylaceous or fatty character.

**Detachment of Emboli.**—The peculiarities of a clot that must favor detachment of an embolus are such a shape as admits of a portion floating freely in the blood current by the force of which it is detached and carried to its ultimate destination. When the accident has occurred it is often possible to recognize the peripheral thrombus from which the embolus has separated, by the fact of its terminal extremity presenting a freshly fractured end, instead of the rounded head natural to it. Such detachment is unlikely to occur, even when favored by the shape of the clot, unless sufficient time has elapsed after its formation to admit of its softening and becoming brittle. The curious fact I have before mentioned, of true puerperal embolism occurring in the large majority of cases only after the nineteenth day from delivery, finds a ready explanation in this theory, which it remarkably corroborates.

**Treatment.**—On the supposition that phlegmasia dolens was the result of inflammation of the veins of the affected limb, an antiphlogistic course of treatment was naturally adopted. Accordingly, most writers on the subject recommended depletion, generally by the application of leeches along the course of the affected vessels. We are told that if the pain continues, the leeches should be applied a second or even a third time. If we admit the septic origin of the disease, we must, I think, see the impropriety of such a practice. The fact that it occurs in a large majority of cases in patients of a weakly and debilitated constitution, often in women who have suffered from hemorrhage, is a further reason for not adopting this routine custom. If



local loss of blood be used at all, it should be strictly limited to cases in which there is much tenderness and redness across the course of the veins, and then only in patients of plethoric habits and strong constitution. Cases of this kind will form a very small minority of those coming under our observation.

What has been said of the pathology of the affection tends to the conclusion that active treatment of any kind, in the hope of curing the disease, is likely to be useless. Our chief reliance must be on time and perfect rest, in order to admit of the thrombi and the secondary effusion being absorbed, while we relieve the pain and other prominent symptoms and support the strength and improve the constitution of the patient.

The constant application of heat and moisture to the affected limb will do much to lessen the tension and pain. Wrapping the entire limb in linseed-meal poultices, frequently changed, is one of the best means of meeting this indication. If, as is sometimes the case, the weight of the poultice be too great to be readily borne, we may substitute warm flannel stupes covered with oiled silk. Local anodyne applications afford much relief, and may be advantageously used along with the poultices and stupes either by sprinkling their surface freely with laudanum or chloroform and belladonna liniment or by soaking the flannels in poppy-head fomentations. It is needless to say that the most absolute rest in bed should be enjoined, even in slight cases, and that the limb should be effectually guarded from undue pressure, by a cradle or some similar contrivance. Local counter-irritation has been strongly recommended, and frequent blisters have been considered by some to be almost specific. I should myself hesitate to use blisters, as they would certainly not be soothing applications, and one hardly sees how they can be of much service in hastening the absorption of the effusion.

During the acute stage of the disease the constitutional treatment must be regulated by the condition of the patient. Light but nutritious diet must be administered in abundance, such as milk, beef-tea, and soups. Should there be much debility, stimulants in moderation may prove of service. With regard to medicines, we shall probably find benefit from such as are calculated to improve the condition of the blood and the general health of the patient. Chlorate of potash with diluted hydrochloric acid, quinine either alone or in combination with carbonate of ammonia, the tincture of the perchloride of iron, are the drugs that are most likely to prove of service. Alkalies and other medicines, which have been recommended in the hope of hastening the absorption of coagula, must be considered as altogether useless. Pain must be relieved and sleep procured by the judicious use of anodynes, such as Dover's powder, the subcutaneous injection of morphia, or chloral. Generally no form answers so well as the hypodermic injection of morphia.

When the acute symptoms have abated and the temperature has fallen, the poultices and stupes may be discontinued and the limbs swathed in a flannel roller from the toes upward. The equable pressure and support thus afforded materially aid the absorption of the



effusion and tend to diminish the size of the limb. At a still later stage very gentle inunctions of weak iodine ointment may be used with advantage once a day before the roller is applied. Shampooing and friction of the limb, generally recommended for the purpose of hastening absorption, should be carefully avoided, on account of the possible risk of detaching a portion of the coagulum and producing embolism. This is no merely imaginary danger, as the following fact narrated by Trousseau proves: "A phlegmasia alba dolens had appeared on the left side in a young woman suffering from peri-uterine phlegmon. The pain having ceased, a thickened venous trunk was felt on the upper and internal part of the thigh. Rather strong pressure was being made, when M. Demarquay felt something yield under his fingers. A few minutes afterward the patient was attacked with dreadful palpitation, tumultuous cardiac action, and extreme pallor, and death was believed to be imminent. After some hours, however, the oppression ceased and the patient eventually recovered. A slightly attached coagulum must have become separated and conveyed to the heart or pulmonary artery."<sup>1</sup> Warm douches of water—of salt water, if it can be obtained—may be advantageously used in the later stages of the disease, and they may be applied night and morning, the limb being bandaged in the interval. The occasional use of the continuous current is said to promote absorption, and would seem likely to be a serviceable remedy.

When the patient is well enough to be moved, a change of air to the seaside will be of value. Great caution, however, should be recommended in using the limb, and it is far better not to run the risk of a relapse by any undue haste in this respect. It is well to warn the patient and her friends that a considerable time must of necessity elapse before the local signs of the disease have completely disappeared. Sometimes many years elapse before this is the case. In one of my own patients, who had phlegmasia seventeen years ago, the affected limb is still practically unaltered.

<sup>1</sup> Trousseau: Clinique de l'Hôtel-Dieu, in *Gaz. des Hôp.*, 1860, p. 577.



## CHAPTER X.

## PELVIC CELLULITIS AND PELVIC PERITONITIS.

**Recognized from the Earliest Times.**—From the earliest times the occurrence after parturition of severe forms of inflammatory disease in and about the pelvis, frequently ending in suppuration, has been well known. It is only of late years, however, that these diseases have been made the subject of accurate clinical and pathological investigation, and that their true nature has begun to be understood. Nor is our knowledge of them as yet by any means complete. They merit careful study on the part of the accoucheur, for they give rise to some of the most severe and protracted illnesses from which puerperal patients suffer. They are often obscure in their origin and apt to be overlooked, and they not rarely leave behind them lasting mischief.

These diseases are not limited to the puerperal state. On the contrary, many of the severest cases arise from causes altogether unconnected with childbearing. These will not be now considered, and this chapter deals solely with such forms as may be directly traced to childbirth.

Modern researches have demonstrated that there are two distinct varieties of inflammatory disease met with after labor which differ materially from each other in many respects. In one of these the inflammation affects chiefly the connective tissue surrounding the generative organs contained within the pelvis, or extends up from beneath the peritoneum and into the iliac fossæ. In the other it attacks that portion of the peritoneum which covers the pelvic viscera, and is limited to it.

**Variety of Nomenclature**—So much is admitted by all writers, although there has been and still is much difference of opinion as to the etiology of these diseases; but great obscurity in description, and consequent difficulty in understanding satisfactorily the nature of these affections, have resulted from the variety of nomenclature which different authors have adopted.

Thus the former disease has been variously described as pelvic cellulitis, peri-uterine phlegmon, para-metritis, or pelvic abscess; the latter as pelvic peritonitis, or peri-metritis, as contradistinguished from para-metritis. The use of the prefix *para* or *peri*, to distinguish the cellular or peritoneal variety of inflammation, originally suggested by Virchow, has been generally adopted in Germany, and has been strongly advocated in Great Britain by Matthews Duncan. It has never, however, found much favor with English writers, and the similarity of the two names is so great as to lead to confusion. I have, therefore, selected the terms *pelvic peritonitis* and *pelvic cellulitis* as conveying in themselves a fairly accurate notion of the tissues mainly involved.



**Importance of Distinguishing the Two Classes of Cases.**—The important fact to remember is that there exist two distinct varieties of inflammatory disease presenting many similarities in their course, symptoms, and results, often occurring simultaneously, but in the main distinct in their pathology and capable of being differentiated. Thomas compares them—and, as serving to fix the facts on the memory, the illustration is a good one—to pleurisy and pneumonia. “Like them,” he says, “they are separate and distinct, like them affect different kinds of structure, and like them they generally complicate each other.” It might, therefore, be advisable, as most writers on the disease occurring in the non-puerperal state have done, to treat of them in two separate chapters. There is, however, more difficulty in distinguishing them as puerperal than as non-puerperal affections, for which reason, as well as for the sake of brevity, I think it better to consider them together, pointing out as I proceed the distinctive peculiarities of each.

**Seat of Disease.**—When attention was first directed to this class of diseases the pelvic cellular tissue was believed to be the only structure affected. This was the view maintained by Nonat, Simpson, and many modern writers. Attention was first prominently directed to the importance of localized inflammation of the peritoneum, and to the fact that many of the supposed cases of cellulitis were really peritonic, by Bernutz. There can be no doubt that he here made an enormous step in advance. Like many authors, however, he rode his hobby a little too hard, and he erred in denying the occurrence of cellulitis in many cases in which it undoubtedly exists. In this respect he has been followed by many modern writers, who have dwelt specially on the fact that a large proportion of pelvic inflammations originated in diseased conditions of the Fallopian tubes, especially when these had been converted into pus sacs, and were secondary to them. That these views are accurate as to the great majority of pelvic inflammations not immediately connected with and following parturition, I do not doubt. That type of disease, however, is not now under consideration, this chapter being concerned with puerperal cases only.

**Etiology.**—The great influence of childbirth in producing these diseases has long been fully recognized. Courty estimates that about two-thirds of all the cases met with occur in connection with delivery or abortion, and Duncan found that out of 40 carefully observed cases 25 were associated with the puerperal state.

It is now generally admitted by most modern writers that both varieties of the disease are produced by the extension of inflammation from either the uterus, the Fallopian tubes, or the ovaries. This point has been especially insisted on by Duncan, who maintains that the disease is never idiopathic, and is “invariably secondary either to mechanical injury, or to the extension of inflammation of some of the pelvic viscera, or to the irritation of noxious discharges through or from the tubes or ovaries.”

Their intimate connection with puerperal septic conditions is also a prominent fact in the natural history of the diseases. Barker mentions a curious observation illustrative of this, that when puerperal fever is endemic in the Bellevue Hospital, in New York, cases of pelvic peri-



tonitis and cellulitis are also invariably met with. Olshausen has also remarked that in the Lying-in Hospital at Halle, during the autumn vacation, when the patients are not attended by practitioners, and when, therefore, the chance of septic infection being conveyed to them is less, these inflammations are almost always absent. As inflammation of the lining membrane of the uterus, of the vaginal mucous membrane, and of the pelvic connective tissue are of very constant occurrence as local phenomena of septic absorption, the connection between the two classes of cases is readily susceptible of explanation. Schroeder, indeed, goes further, and includes his description of these diseases under the head of puerperal fever. They do not, however, necessarily depend upon it; for, although it must be admitted that cases of this kind form a large proportion of those met with, others unquestionably occur which cannot be traced to such sources, but are the direct result of causes altogether unconnected with the inflammation attending on septic absorption, such as undue exertion shortly after delivery, or premature coition. Mechanical causes may beyond doubt excite the disease in a woman predisposed by the puerperal process, but such cases cannot fairly be included under the head of puerperal fever. There can be no question, however, of the infective origin of the vast majority of cases, and the corollary cannot be too strongly impressed on the practitioner that in strict antiseptic precautions we have the surest means of prevention.

**Seat of the Inflammation in Pelvic Cellulitis.**—Abundance of areolar tissue exists in connection with the pelvic viscera, which may be the seat of cellulitis. It forms a loose padding between the organs contained in the pelvis proper, surrounds the vagina, the rectum, and the bladder, and is found in considerable quantity between the folds of the broad ligaments. During pregnancy the broad ligaments are drawn up by the growing uterus, so that eventually they are entirely above the pelvic brim, and their place in the cavity is occupied by newly formed connective tissue, the amount of which is therefore greatly increased during gestation. From these parts it extends upward to the iliac fossæ and the inner surface of the abdominal parietes. In any of these positions it may be the seat of the kind of inflammation we are discussing. The essential character of the inflammation is similar to that which accompanies areolar inflammation in other parts of the body. There is first an acute inflammatory œdema, followed by infiltration of the areolæ of the connective tissue with exudation, and the consequent formation of appreciable swellings. These may form in any part of the pelvis. Thus we may meet with them—and this is a very common situation—between the folds of the broad ligaments, forming distinct hard tumors, connected with the uterus and extending to the pelvic walls, their rounded outlines being readily made out by bimanual examination. If the cellulitis be limited in extent, such a swelling may exist on one side of the uterus only, forming a rounded mass of varying size and apparently attached to it. At other times the exudation is more extensive, and may completely or partially surround the uterus, extending to the cellular tissue between the vagina and rectum or between the uterus and the bladder. In



such cases the uterus is imbedded and firmly fixed in dense, hard exudation. At other times the inflammation chiefly affects the cellular tissue covering the muscles lining the iliac fossæ. There it forms a mass easily made out by palpation, but on vaginal examination little or no trace of the exudation can be felt, or only a sense of thickness at the roof of the vagina on the same side as the swelling.

**Seat of the Inflammation in Pelvic Peritonitis.**—In pelvic peritonitis, which is much more often met with unconnected with parturition, the inflammation is limited to that portion of the peritoneum which invests the pelvic viscera. Its extent necessarily varies with the intensity and duration of the attack. In some cases there may be little more than irritation, while more often it runs on to exudation of plastic material. The result is generally complete fixation of the uterus and hardening and swelling in the roof of the vagina, and the lymph poured out may mat together the surrounding viscera, so as to form swellings, difficult, in some cases, to differentiate from those resulting from cellulitis. On post-motem examination the pelvic viscera are found extensively adherent, and the agglutination may involve the coils of the intestine in the vicinity, so as sometimes to form tumors of considerable size.

**Relative Frequency of the two forms of Disease.**—The relative frequency of these two forms of inflammation as puerperal affections is not easy to ascertain. In the non-puerperal state the peritonitic variety is much the more common, and it is even open to question if cellulitis occurs there at all; but in the puerperal state they very generally complicate each other, and it is rare for cellulitis to exist to any great extent without more or less peritonitis.

**Symptomatology.**—The earliest symptom is pain in the lower part of the abdomen, which is generally preceded by rigor or chilliness. The amount of pain varies much. Sometimes it is comparatively slight, and it is by no means rare to meet with patients who are the subjects of very considerable exudations who suffer little more than a certain sense of weight and discomfort at the lower part of the abdomen. On the other hand, the suffering may be excessive, and is characterized by paroxysmal exacerbations, the patient being comparatively free from pain for several successive hours, and then having attacks of the most acute agony. Schroeder says that pain is always a symptom of peritonitis, and that it does not exist in uncomplicated cellulitis. The swellings of cellulitis are certainly sometimes remarkably free from tenderness, and I have often seen masses of exudation in the iliac fossæ which could bear even rough handling. On the other hand, although this is certainly more often met with in non-puerperal cases, the tenderness over the abdomen is sometimes excessive, the patient shrinking from the slightest touch. The pulse is raised, generally from 100 to 120, and the thermometer shows the presence of pyrexia. During the entire course of the disease both these symptoms continue. The temperature is often very high, but more frequently it varies from 100° to 104°, and it generally shows more or less marked remissions. In some cases the temperature is said not to be elevated at all, or even to be subnormal, but this is certainly quite exceptional. Other signs of



local and general irritation often exist. Among them, and most distinctly in cases of peritonitis, are nausea and vomiting, and an anxious, pinched expression of the countenance, while the local mischief often causes distressing dysuria and tenesmus. The latter is especially apt to occur when there is exudation between the rectum and vagina which presses on the bowel. The passage of feces, unless in a very liquid form, may then cause intolerable suffering. When the connective tissue of the iliac fossa is affected, as is often the case, a characteristic symptom is flexion of the thigh on the pelvis, an instinctive position assumed by the patient to relieve tension.

Such symptoms may show themselves within a few days after delivery, and then they can barely fail to attract attention. On the other hand, they may not commence for some weeks after labor, and then they are often insidious in their onset and apt to be overlooked. It is far from rare to meet with cases six weeks or more after confinement in which the patient complains of little beyond a feeling of malaise and discomfort, and in which, on investigation, a considerable amount of exudation is detected which had previously entirely escaped observation.

**Results of Physical Examination.**—On introducing the finger into the vagina it will be found to be hot and swollen, in some cases distinctly œdematous, and on reaching the vaginal cul-de-sac the existence of exudation may generally be made out. The amount of this varies much. Sometimes, especially in the early stage of the disease, there is little more than a diffuse sense of thickness and induration at either side of, or behind, the uterus. More generally, careful bimanual examination enables us to detect a distinct hardening and swelling, possibly a tumor of considerable size, which may apparently be attached to the sides of the uterus and rise above the pelvic brim, or may extend quite to the pelvic walls. The examination should be very carefully and systematically conducted with both hands, so as to explore the whole contour of the uterus before, behind, and on either side, as well as the iliac fossæ; otherwise a considerable exudation might readily escape detection.

When the exudation is at all great, more or less fixity of the uterus is sure to exist, and this is a very characteristic symptom. The womb, instead of being freely movable by the examining finger, is firmly fixed by the surrounding exudation, and in severe forms of the disease is quite incased in it. More or less displacement of the organ is also of common occurrence. If the swelling be limited to one side of the pelvis or to Douglas's space, the uterus is displaced in the opposite direction, so that it is no longer in its usual central position.

The differential diagnosis of pelvic cellulitis and pelvic peritonitis cannot always be made, and indeed in many cases it is impossible, since both varieties of disease coexist. The elements of differentiation generally insisted on are, the greater general disturbance, nausea, etc., in pelvic peritonitis, with an earlier commencement of the symptoms after labor. The swellings of pelvic peritonitis are also more tender, with less clearly defined outline than those of cellulitis. When the



cellulitis involves the iliac fossa the diagnosis is, of course, easy, and then a continuous retraction of the thigh on the affected side (an involuntary position assumed with the view of keeping the muscles lining the iliac fossa at rest) is often observed. When the inflammation is chiefly limited to the cavity of the pelvis, the distinction between the two classes of cases cannot be made with any degree of certainty.

**Terminations.**—Both forms of disease may end either in resolution or in suppuration. In the former case, after the acute symptoms have existed for a variable time, it may be for a few days only, it may be for many weeks, their severity abates, the swellings become less tender and commence to contract, become harder, and are gradually absorbed, until at last the fixity of the uterus disappears and it again resumes its central position in the pelvic cavity. This process is often very gradual. It is by no means rare to find a patient, even some months after the attack, when all acute symptoms have long disappeared, who is even able to move about without inconvenience, in whom the uterus is still immovably fixed in a mass of deposit, or is at least adherent in some part of its contour. More or less permanent adhesions are of common occurrence, and give rise to symptoms of considerable obscurity, which are often not traced to their proper source.

**Symptoms of Suppuration.**—When the inflammation is about to terminate in suppuration, the pyrexial symptoms continue, and eventually well-marked hectic is developed, the temperature generally showing a distinct exacerbation at night. At the same time rigors, loss of appetite, a peculiar yellowish discoloration of the face, and other signs of suppuration, show themselves. The relative frequency of this termination is variously estimated by authors. Duncan quoted Simpson as calculating it to occur in half the cases of pelvic cellulitis, but stated his own belief that it is much more frequent. West observed it in 23 out of 43 cases following delivery or abortion, and McClintock in 37 out of 70. Schroeder said that he had only once seen suppuration in 92 cases of distinctly demonstrable exudation, a result which is certainly totally opposed to common experience. Barker also stated that in his experience suppuration in either pelvic peritonitis or cellulitis “is very rare, except when they are associated with pyæmia or puerperal fever.” It is certain that suppuration is more likely to occur in pelvic cellulitis than in pelvic peritonitis, but it unquestionably occurs, in Great Britain at least, much more frequently than the statements of either of these authors would lead us to suppose.

**Channels through which Pus may Escape.**—The pus may find an exit through various channels. In pelvic cellulitis, more especially when the areolar tissue of the iliac fossa is implicated, the most common site of exit is through the abdominal wall. It may, however, open at other positions, and the pus may find its way through the cellular tissue and point at the side of the anus or in the vagina, or it may take even a more tortuous course and reach the inner surface of the thigh. Pelvic abscesses not uncommonly open into the rectum or bladder, causing very considerable distress from tenesmus or dysuria. According to Hervieux, it is chiefly the peritoneal varieties which open



in this way. Not unfrequently more than one opening is formed; and when the pus has burrowed for any distance long fistulous tracts result which secrete pus for a length of time and are very slow to heal. Rupture of an abscess into the peritoneal cavity, especially of a peritonitic abscess, is a possible (but fortunately a very rare) termination, and will generally prove fatal by producing general peritonitis. In one case which I have recorded in the fifteenth volume of the *Obstetrical Transactions*, suppuration was followed by extensive necrosis of the pelvic bones. Two similar cases are related by Trousseau in his *Clinical Medicine*, but I have not been able to meet with any other examples of this rare complication, which was probably rather the result of some obscure septic condition than of extension of the inflammation.

**Prognosis.**—The prognosis is favorable as regards ultimate recovery, but there is great risk of a protracted illness which may seriously impair the health of the patient, especially if suppuration result. Hence it is necessary to be guarded in an expression of opinion as to the consequences of the disease. Secondary mischief is also far from unlikely to follow, from the physical changes produced by the exudation, such as permanent adhesions or malpositions of the uterus, or organic alterations in the ovaries or Fallopian tubes.

**Treatment.**—In the treatment of both forms of disease the important points to bear in mind are the relief of pain and the necessity of absolute rest; and to these objects all our measures must be subordinate, since it is quite hopeless to attempt to cut short the inflammation by any active medication.

If the disease be recognized at a very early stage, the local abstraction of blood by the application of a few leeches to the groin or to the hemorrhoidal veins may give relief; but the influence of this remedy has been greatly exaggerated, and when the disease is of any standing it is quite useless. Leeches to the uterus, often recommended, are, I believe, likely to do more harm than good (unless in very skilful hands), from the irritation produced by passing the speculum. Opiates in large doses may be said to be our sheet-anchor in treatment whenever the pain is at all severe, either by the mouth, in the form of morphia suppositories, or injected subcutaneously; but here, as in all cases in which opiates are required, care should be taken to minimize their use as much as possible. In the not uncommon cases in which pain comes on severely in paroxysms, the opiates should be administered in sufficient quantity to lull the pain; and it is a good plan to give the nurse a supply of morphia suppositories (which often act better than any other form of administering the drug), with directions to use them immediately the pain threatens to come on. When there is much pyrexia large doses of quinine may be given with great advantage along with the opiates. The state of the bowels requires careful attention. The opiates are apt to produce constipation, and the passage of hardened feces causes much suffering. Hence it is desirable to keep the bowels freely open. Nothing answers this purpose so well as small doses of castor oil, such as half a teaspoonful given every morning. Warmth and moisture constantly



applied to the lower part of the abdomen give great relief, either in the form of large poultices of linseed-meal, or, if these prove too heavy, of spongio-piline soaked in boiling water. The poultices may be advantageously sprinkled with laudanum or belladonna liniment. I say nothing of the use of mercurials, iodide of potassium, and other so-called absorbent remedies, since I believe them to be quite valueless and apt to divert attention from more useful plans of treatment.

The most absolute rest in the recumbent position is essential, and it should be persevered in for some time after the intensity of the symptoms is lessened. The beneficial effect of rest in alleviating pain is often seen in neglected cases, the nature of which has been overlooked, instant relief following the laying up of the patient.

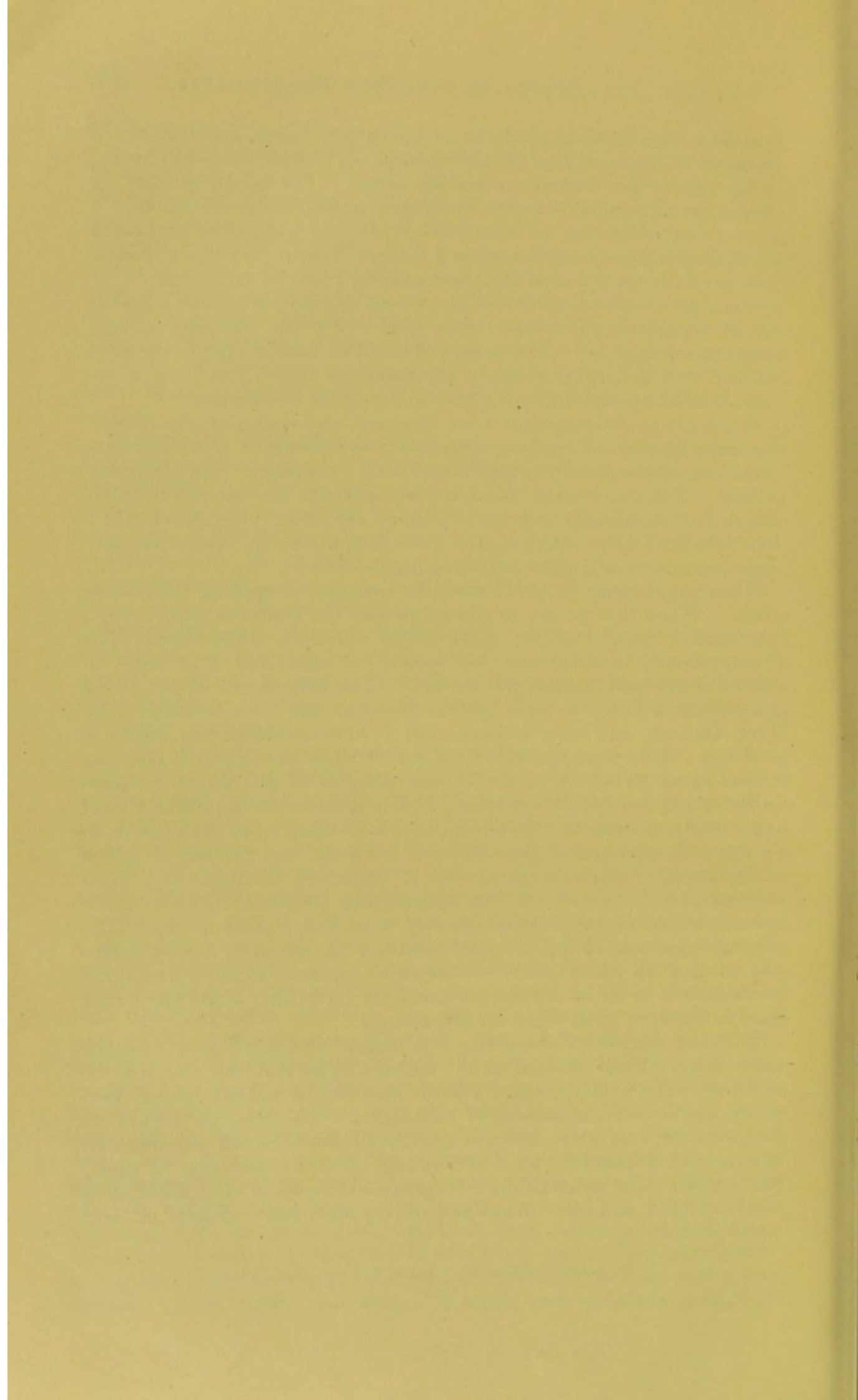
When the acute symptoms have lessened, absorption of the exudation may be favored and considerable relief obtained from counter-irritation, which should be gentle and long-continued. The daily use of tincture of iodine until the skin peels, perhaps best meets this indication, but frequently repeated blisters are often very serviceable. This I believe to be a better plan than keeping up an open sore with savine ointment or similar irritating applications.

When suppuration is established, the question of opening the abscess arises. When this points in the groin and the matter is superficial, a free incision may be made, under strict antiseptic precautions. The abscess should, however, not be opened too soon, and it is better to wait until the pus is near the surface. The importance of not being in too great a hurry to open pelvic abscesses has been insisted on by West, Duncan, and other writers, and I have no doubt the rule is a good one. It is more especially applicable when the abscess is pointing in the vagina or rectum, and then the presence of pus should be positively ascertained before operating. We have in the aspirator a most useful instrument in the treatment of such cases, which enables us to ascertain the presence of pus without any risk, and the use of which is not attended with danger, even if employed prematurely. If it demonstrates its existence a free opening can afterward be safely made and a suitable drainage tube inserted into the abscess cavity. The surgical treatment of pelvic inflammations is, however, a very extensive subject, on which much difference of opinion exists. It cannot be considered in all its details here, and for its further study the reader must be referred to treatises on Gynecology.<sup>1</sup>

The diet should be abundant, but simple and nutritious. In the early stages of the disease, milk, beef-tea, eggs, and the like will be sufficient. After suppuration a large quantity of animal food is necessary, and a sufficient amount of stimulants. The drain on the system is then often very great, and the amount of nourishment patients will require and assimilate, when a copious purulent discharge is going on, is often quite remarkable. A general tonic plan of medication is also indicated, and such drugs as iron, quinine, and cod-liver oil will prove useful.

<sup>1</sup> See Allbutt and Playfair's "System of Gynecology," p. 485.







# INDEX.

- ABDOMEN**, adipose enlargement of, 165  
 enlargement of, as a sign of pregnancy, 156
- Abdominal gestation**, 181  
 diagnosis of, 194  
 excision of cyst in, 197  
 mode of performing operation in, 196  
 treatment of, 195  
 pregnancy, secondary, 192  
 uterus and foetus in, 192
- Abdomino-anterior positions**, turning in, 491
- Abortion and premature labor**, 255  
 artificial, 207  
 causes of, 256  
 importance and frequency of, 255  
 most common in multiparæ, 255  
 production of, in extreme deformity, 419  
 spurious, 167  
 subsequent management of, 267  
 symptoms of, 260  
 treatment of, 261  
 tubal, 184
- Abscess of mammae**. *See* Mammary abscess.  
 pelvic. *See* Cellulitis.
- Accidental hemorrhage**. *See* Hemorrhage.
- A. C. E. mixture in labor**, 314  
 in obstetric operations, 535
- Acute yellow atrophy of liver in pregnancy**, 230
- Adhesions, placental**, 438
- After-pains**, 564  
 in labor, 280  
 treatment of, 566
- Ala vespertilionis**, 70
- Albuminuria in pregnancy**, 214  
 prognosis of, 214  
 symptoms of, 214  
 treatment of, 215
- Allantois**, 106
- Alteration in shape of head from moulding**, 294
- Alterations in tissues of uterus**, 453
- Amnion**, 104  
 false, 104  
 formation of, 105  
 pathology of, 247  
 structure of, 119  
 true, 104
- Amniotic fluid**, function of, 120
- Ampullar gestation**, 180
- Anæmia in pregnancy**, 211  
 treatment of, 211
- Anæsthesia in labor**, 312
- Anæsthetics**, use of, in forceps delivery, 501
- Anasarca serosa**, 659
- Anatomy of foetal head**, 126
- Ante-partum hour-glass contraction**, 374
- Anteversio of gravid uterus**, 223
- Antiseptic injections**, use of, 298  
 precautions, 297  
 in forceps delivery, 502  
 rules for nurses, 557
- Apoplectic ovum**, 257
- Apostoli's vaginal electrode**, 190
- Arbor vitæ**, 61
- Area, embryonic**, 102
- Areola**, 82  
 appearance of, in pregnancy, 155  
 secondary, 154
- Arm, dorsal displacement of**, 348  
 presentation of. *See* Shoulder presentation.  
 presentations, difficult cases of, 491
- Arrangement of foetal membranes and placenta**, 176
- Arterial changes in villus stem of normal placenta at term**, 122
- Arteries of uterus**, 67
- Artificial abortion**, production of, 207  
 dilatation, 371  
 of os uteri, 472  
 human milk, 581
- Atropine in prolonged labor**, 371
- Attitude of child in first position**, 285
- Auscultatory signs of pregnancy**, 160
- Aveling's method of transfusion of blood**, 548
- Axes of parturient canal**, 44
- Axis-traction forceps**, 498
- BACTERIOLOGY** of genital tract, 57  
 Bacillus, special vaginal, 57
- Ballotement**, 159
- Bandl's ring**, 143
- Bands and cicatrices in vagina**, 375
- Barnes' bag for dilating the cervix**, 472
- Basilyst, Simpson's**, 523
- Bath, warm, in prolonged labor**, 371
- Battledore placenta**, 121, 247
- Bearing-down pains**, 273
- Belladonna in prolonged labor**, 371



- Bifid uterus, 69  
 Bilobed uterus, gestation in, 182, 199  
 Binder, application of, 310  
 Births, frequency of multiple, 175  
     plural, 383  
 Bladder, irritability of, 219  
 Blastoderm, 102  
     bi-laminar, 102  
     tri-laminar, 102  
 Blastodermic vesicle, 102  
     formation of, 101  
 Blood, alteration in, after delivery, 558  
     composition of, in pregnancy, 147  
     defribination of, 550  
     supply of uterus, 67  
     transfusion of, 546  
 Bony growth from sacrum, 406  
 Braun's apparatus for replacing cord, 353  
 Breech presentations. *See* Pelvic presentations.  
 Brim, contracted, 408  
 Brow presentations, 336
- CADUCA.** *See* Decidua.  
 Cæsarean section, 378, 526  
     causes of death after, 531  
     requiring operation for, 528  
     description of operation, 535  
     history of, 526  
     in America, 528  
     in pelvic deformities, 414  
     limits of obstruction, 529  
     post-mortem, 530  
     preparation of patient for, 534  
     results to child in, 528  
     statistics of, 527  
     subsequent management of, 537  
     substitutes for, 539  
     sutures in, 536  
     use of anæsthetics in, 535  
 Calculus, vesical, 379  
 Caput succedaneum, 285  
     formation of, 294  
 Carcinoma in pregnancy, 231  
     of cervix uteri, 372  
 Cardiac murmurs in pulmonary obstruction, 650  
 Caries of teeth in pregnancy, 209  
 Carolina twins, 390  
 Carunculæ myrtiformes, 53  
 Caul, 277  
 Cavity of pelvis, 46  
 Cephalic version, 478, 481  
 Cephalotribe, 514  
     Hicks', 516  
 Cephalotripsy. *See* Craniotomy.  
     and craniotomy, comparative merits of, 520  
 Cellular layer, 113  
 Cellulitis, pelvic. *See* Pelvic cellulitis.  
 Cervix, changes in, during pregnancy, 143  
     incision of, 373  
     partial inversion of, 465  
     rigidity of, a frequent cause of protracted labor, 370  
 Cervix, shortening of, 143  
     softening of, 158  
 Champetier de Ribes' dilator and introducing forceps, 473  
 Charlotte, Princess of Wales, death of, 367  
 Child, newborn. *See* Infant.  
     risks to, in forceps operations, 503  
 Childbirth, management of women after, 564  
     mortality of, 557  
 Chloral in labor, 312  
 Chlorosis in pregnancy, 211  
     treatment of, 211  
 Chorea in pregnancy, 218  
     prognosis of, 218  
     treatment of, 218  
 Chorio-decidual space, 110  
 Chorion, 104  
     frondosum, 112  
     læve, 112  
     pathology of, 237  
 Chorionic epithelium, 112  
     villi, 110, 184  
 Circular contraction, 374  
 Circulation of fœtus, 135  
 Classification of pregnancy, 151  
 Cleanliness, attention to, in labor, 298  
 Clitoris, 51  
 Cœlom, 103  
 Coccyx, 36  
     ligaments of, 37  
 Comparative results of various methods of treatment after rupture of uterus, 459  
 Complex presentations, 348  
 Conception and generation, 97  
     signs of fruitful, 151  
 Constipation in pregnancy, 208  
 Continued fevers in pregnancy, 227  
 Contraction, hour-glass, 437  
     of uterus after delivery, 560  
     of vagina, 563  
 Convulsions, puerperal. *See* Eclampsia.  
 Corpora Wolffiana, 124  
 Corpus luteum, 83  
     false, 86  
     true, 87  
 Cough, spasmodic, in pregnancy, 209  
 Cranioclast, Simpson's, 515  
 Craniotomy, 511  
     cases requiring, 516  
     extraction of head in, 524  
     forceps, 513, 515  
     extraction by, 523  
     formerly performed with unjustifiable frequency, 512  
     method of perforating, 518  
     religious objections to, 511  
     use of crotchets in, 513  
     use of perforators in, 512  
 Cross-births, 340  
 Crotchets, 513  
 Crural phlebitis, 659, 661  
 Curve, pelvic, 495  
 Culbute, 129  
 Cyst, contents of, 200  
     opening of, by caustics, 199



Cystic disease of ovum, 237

Cystocele, vaginal, 379

**D**EATH, apparent, of newborn. *See*  
Infant.

sudden, from air in veins, 657

during labor and puerperal state,  
656

functional causes of, 657

organic causes of, 656

Decapitation, 524

Decidua, 108

formation of, 109

hypertrophied, 235

pathology of, 234

reflexa, 108

serotina, 108

sub-chorionic, 117

vera, 108

imperfectly developed, 236

Deciduoma malignum, 241

Defective sanitation as a cause of puerperal  
disease, 617

Defibrinated blood, 550, 555

Deformity, figure-of-eight, 401

from fractures, 406

from old-standing hip-joint disease,  
406

from ostemalacia, 403

from tumors, 406

of pelvis, 396, 454

Delivery at term, 268

hemorrhage after, 434

before, 420

methods of predicting probable date  
of, 169

signs of recent, 172

Denman's short forceps, 494

Descent and levelling movement in head  
presentations, 286

Diabetes in pregnancy, 216

Diacephalous monster, 390

Diameters of foetal skull, 128

Diet of nursing women, 574

Digestive system, derangements of, 203

Dilatation, artificial, 371

Discus proligerous, 79, 99

Diseases of pregnancy, 203

affections of respiratory organs  
in, 209

albuminuria in, 212

anæmia and chlorosis in, 211

caries of teeth in, 209

chorea in, 218

constipation in, 208

diabetes in, 216

diarrhœa in, 207

dyspnœa in, 210

excessive vomiting in, 203

hemorrhoids in, 208

leucorrhœa in, 220

œdema of lower limbs in, 221

palpitation in, 210

paralysis in, 217

pruritus in, 221

Diseases of pregnancy, ptialism in, 209

spasmodic cough in, 209

syncope in, 210

tetanus in, 219

toothache in, 209

toxæmia in, 213

transmitted through the mother, 249

Disorders of nervous system, 216

of urinary system, 219

Displacements of gravid uterus, 222

Distention of perineum, 303

Division of labor into stages, 276

of mechanical movements into stages,  
285

Dorsal displacement of arm, 348

Double monsters, 386

division of, 388

Dress of patient during pregnancy, 296

Dropsical effusion, 393

Ductus arteriosus, 136

venosus, 136

Duration of pregnancy, 168

Duties on first visiting patient, 297

Dyspnœa in pregnancy, 210

Dystocia from excessive development of,  
foetus, 394

from shortness of umbilical cord, 395

treatment of, 394

**E**CLAMPSIA, 585

cause of death in, 588

condition of patient between attacks  
of, 587

confusion from defective nomencla-  
ture, 585

etiology of, 585

exciting causes of, 590

MacDonalds's views of, 590

obstetric management in, 593

pathology of, 588

premonitory symptoms of, 585

relation of, to labor, 587

results to mother and child in, 587

toxæmic causes of, 590

Traube and Rosenstein's theory of,  
589

treatment of, 590

uræmic theory of, 589

venesection in, 591

Écraseur, use of, as a substitute for crani-  
otomy, 515

Ectoderm, primitive, 102

Ectopic gestation. *See* Extra-uterine preg-  
nancy.

Elbow presentations, 344

Electricity as a means of destroying foetus,  
190

Embolism. *See* Thrombosis.

puerperal, as a cause of pleuro-pneu-  
monia, 653

physical signs of, 653

treatment of, 654, 656

Embryonic area, 102

Embryotomy, 326, 524

Endarteritis obliterans, 122



- Endometritis decidualis fungosa, 235  
 Entoderm, primitive, 102  
 Epilepsy in pregnancy, 229  
 Eruptive fevers in pregnancy, 227  
 Ether in labor, 314  
 Evisceration, 525  
 Evolution, spontaneous, 346  
 Eye, diseases of, in pregnancy, 229  
 Examination of child, 326  
 Excision of cyst in abdominal gestation, 197  
 Exomphalos, 120  
 Expressio fœtus, 362  
 Expression of placenta, 307  
 Expulsion of child, 271  
 Extension in head presentation, 288  
     in face presentation, 330  
 External rotation in head presentations, 290  
 Extra-uterine pregnancy, 180  
     at term of secondary abdominal variety, 187  
     cause of, 182  
     classification of, 180  
     condition of uterus in, 185  
     history and progress of, 183  
     laparotomy in, 189  
     treatment of, 189  
         after rupture, 191  
     vaginal section in, 189  
     varieties of, 182
- F**ACE presentations, 327  
     descent in, 331  
     diagnosis of, 328  
     extension in, 330  
     frequency of, 327  
     flexion in, 332  
     mechanism of, 329  
     positions generally met with in, 329  
     prognosis of, 333  
     rotation in, 331  
     treatment of, 334  
 Face-to-pubes delivery, causes of, 337  
     treatment of, 338  
 Fallopian tubes, 73  
     structure of, 74  
 False pains, 276, 299  
     ovarian pregnancy, 185  
 Faradic current, use of, in protracted labor, 362  
 Faradization in destroying the vitality of fœtus in extra-uterine pregnancy, 190  
 Fatty degeneration of placenta, 244  
 Fertilization, 97  
 Fever, milk, 560  
 Fibrinous degeneration, 123  
 Fibroid tumors in pregnancy, 233  
     of uterus, 375  
 Figure-of-eight deformity, 401  
 Fillet, 510  
     nature of instrument, 510  
     objections to its use, 511  
     Wilmot's, 510
- Flatness of sacrum, 402  
 Fleishy mole, 258  
 Flexion in face presentations, 332  
     in head presentations, 286  
     movement of, 286  
 Flooders, 439  
 Fœtal cranium, section of, 416  
     elements, 112  
     head, anatomy of, 126  
     heart, 136  
         sounds of, in pregnancy, 162  
     movements, 156  
     skull, diameters of, 128  
     structures, 122  
     tumors obstructing delivery, 393  
 Fœtus, anatomy and physiology of, 124  
     appearance of, at various stages of development, 124  
     at term, 125  
     changes after death of, 193  
         in position of, during pregnancy, 130  
     circulation of, 135  
     death of, 254  
         diagnosis of, 254  
         symptoms of, 254  
     effect of gravity on, 132  
     function of liver in, 137  
     means of destroying vitality of, 190  
     mobility of, 133  
     mode of ascertaining position of, by palpation, 131  
     mutilation of, 493  
     nutrition of, 133  
     operations involving destruction of, 511  
     pathology of, 248  
     respiration of, 134  
     size of, 175  
     urine of, 138  
     wounds and injuries of, 251  
 Follicle, rupture of, 92  
 Fontanelles, anterior and superior, 127  
 Foot presentations. *See* Pelvic presentations.  
 Footling presentations, 315  
 Foramen ovale, 135  
 Forceps, 493  
     action of, 499  
     application of, in pelvic presentations, 324  
         within cervix, 374  
     craniotomy, 513, 515  
     Denman's short, 496  
     delivery, method of introducing lower blade in, 503  
         peculiar method of introducing blades, 507  
         position of patient for, 502  
         possible dangers of, 507  
         risks of child in, 508  
         traction in, 507  
     description of, 493  
     high, operations, 506  
     in position, 505  
     long, 496



Forceps, method of applying, 501  
 -saw, 515  
 short, 494  
 Simpson's, 496  
   axis-traction, 498  
 Tarnier's, 498  
 use of, in modern practice, 493  
 use of, in pelvic deformities, 414  
 Zeigler's, 495  
 Formation of a cyst around ovum, 192  
   of placenta, 112  
 Fossa navicularis, 54  
 Fractures, deformities from, 406  
 Funic souffle, 163  
 Funis. *See* umbilical cord.

### GALACTOPHOUS ducts, 81

Galactorrhœa, 577  
 Galbiati's sickle-shaped bistoury, 544  
 Gastro-elytrotomy. *See* Laparo-elytrotomy.  
 Generation, internal organs of, 58  
 Generative organs in female, 49  
   division of, according to function, 49  
 Genetic reaction, 107  
 Germinal ventricle, 99  
 Gestation. *See* Pregnancy.  
   in a bilobed uterus, 199  
   in one horn of a two-horned uterus, 201  
   protraction of, 170  
   tubal, 180  
     diagnosis of, 188  
 Graafian follicle, 77, 83  
   formation of, 78  
   human ovum from small, 99  
   structure of, 79  
 Gravid uterus, pressure by, 212  
 Greenhalgh's pelvimeter, 412  
 Groin, traction on, 326

### HÆMATOMA of vulva, 380

Hæmatosalpinx, 184  
 Hand-feeding, method of, 582  
   of infants, 580  
   artificial human milk in, 581  
   ass's milk in, 580  
   cow's milk in, 581  
   goat's milk in, 581  
 Hand presentations, 344  
 Hawksley's milk sterilizer, 583  
 Hayes' tube for intra-uterine injections, 633  
 Head presentation, attitude of child in  
   second position, 291  
   in third position, 291  
   descent and levelling in, 286  
   extension in, 288  
   flexion in, 286  
   external rotation of head in, 290  
   mechanism of delivery in, 282, 408  
   mode of recognizing position in, 282

Head presentation, neck fixed under arch  
   of pubes in, 289  
   occiput at brim in, 294  
   rotation in, 287  
     of occiput forward, 292  
 Hearson's thermostatic nurse, 477  
 Heart disease in pregnancy, 228  
   foetal, 136  
   of infant, 137  
 Hegar's sign of pregnancy, 139, 153  
 Hemorrhage, accidental, 421, 431  
   after delivery, 434  
   before delivery, 420  
   causes of, 423, 431  
   constitutional, causes of, 449  
   definition of, 431  
   diagnosis of, 432  
   differential diagnosis of, 433  
   from laceration of maternal structures, 448  
   from separation of a normally situated placenta, 431  
   pathology of, 431  
   post-partum, 434  
   prognosis of, 433  
   secondary, ergot in, 451  
     local causes of, 450  
     post partum, 448  
     treatment of, 451  
   source of, 422  
   symptoms of, 432  
   treatment of, 426, 433  
   unavoidable, 421, 431  
 Hemorrhoids in pregnancy, 208  
 Hernial protrusion, 379  
 Hicks' cephalotribe, 516  
 Hip-baths, 202  
   -joint disease, deformity from old-standing, 406  
 Hour-glass contraction, 437  
   treatment of, 443  
 Hungarian twins, celebrated, 390  
 Hydatidiform degeneration of chorion, 237  
 Hydramnios, 247  
 Hydrocephalus, intra-uterine, 391  
   labor complicated by, 392  
 Hydrorrhœa gravidarum, 236  
 Hypertrophied decidua, 235

### IMPREGNATION, 97

Incision of cervix, 373  
   of perineum, 304  
 Incontinence of urine, 220  
 Incubator, 477  
 Induction of premature labor, 417, 468  
   history of operation, 468  
   objects of operation, 468  
 Infant, apparent death of, 569  
   treatment of, 569  
   clothing of, 571  
   evils of over-suckling, 572  
   hand-feeding of, 580  
   management of, 568, 574  
     of, when food disagrees, 447, 584  
   period of weaning of, 575



- Infant, various kinds of food of, 584  
     washing and dressing of, 571  
 Infantile pelvis, 47  
 Injection of defibrinated blood, 555  
 Injuries of fœtus, 251  
 Insanity of lactation, 600  
     of pregnancy, 595  
     puerperal, 594  
         causes of, 598  
         classification of, 594  
         form of, 596  
         judicious nursing in, 604  
         period of pregnancy at which it occurs, 596  
         post-mortem signs of, 600  
         prognosis of, 596, 599  
         question of removal to an asylum, 604  
         symptoms of, 601  
         transient mania during delivery, 596  
         treatment of, 602  
             during convalescence, 605  
 Instrumental delivery in protracted labor, 364  
 Intermittent character of pains, 274  
     contractions of uterus during pregnancy, 158  
 Interstitial and false ovarian pregnancy, 185  
     gestation, 180  
 Inter-villous spaces, 117  
 Intestine, scybalous masses in, 380  
 Intraligamentous gestation, 180  
 Intra-uterine amputation of both arms and legs, 252  
     hydrocephalus, 391  
         diagnosis of, 391  
         treatment of, 392  
 Inversion, description of, 463  
     differential diagnosis of, 463  
     mechanism of, 464  
     of cervix, commencement of, 465  
         treatment of, 465  
     of fundus, partial, 463  
     of uterus, 462  
         acute and chronic forms of, 462  
         symptoms of, 463  
 Irregular and spasmodic pains in protracted labor, 358  
 Irritability of bladder, 219
- J**AUNDICE, simple, in pregnancy, 230  
     Judith and Hélène, Hungarian twins, 390
- K**ARYOKINETIC changes, 100  
     Kiestein, 149  
 Knee presentations, 315  
 Knots of umbilical cord, 246  
 Kyphotic pelvis, 398, 405
- L**ABIA majora, 49  
     minora, 50
- Labor, acute and grinding pains in, 275  
     administration of oxytocics in inducing, 471  
     after-pains in, 280  
     after-treatment in, 311  
     anæsthesia in, 312  
     attention to cleanliness in, 298  
     causes of, 268  
     chloral in, 312  
     complicated by hydrocephalus, 392  
         by ovarian tumor, 378  
         with tumor, 375  
     course of, 408  
     difficult, depending on some unusual condition of fœtus, 383  
     division of, into stages, 276  
     duration of, 280  
     effect of pains on mother and fœtus, 275  
     effects of pelvic contractions on, 406  
         prolongation of, 370  
     ether in, 314  
     expulsion of child in, 305  
     first stage, or dilatation in, 277  
     fixed epoch of, 269  
     importance of proper management of third stage, 307  
     management of natural, 295  
     methods acting indirectly on uterus in inducing, 471  
     missed, 200  
     mode in which placenta is expelled in, 279  
     obstructed by faulty condition of soft parts, 370  
     phenomena of, 268  
     premature, 255  
         induction of, 468  
     preparatory stage of, 276  
         treatment in, 295  
     protracted, causes of, 357  
         dangers attending use of forceps in, 365  
         effect of early interference on infantile mortality, 365  
         evil effects of, 354  
         instrumental delivery in, 364  
         irregular and spasmodic pains in, 358  
         oxytocic remedies in, 360  
         rigidity of cervix a frequent cause of, 370  
         special value of uterine pressure in, 364  
         symptoms of protraction in second stage of, 356  
         treatment of, 359, 370, 373  
         use of Faradic current in, 362  
     second stage, or propulsion in, 278  
     separation of membranes for inducing, 474  
     sources of pain during, 274  
     stage of, in which delay occurs, 355  
     state of uterus in protracted, 356  
     third stage in, 279  
     uterine contractions at commencement of, 272



- Labor, vaginal and uterine douches for inducing, 474  
 value of intermittent character of pains in, 274  
 various methods of inducing, 470
- Lacerations of vagina, 460  
 of veins, 222
- Lactation, 568  
 disorders of, 575  
 insanity of, 600  
 signs of successful, 574
- Laparo-elytrotomy, 539  
 advantages over Cæsarean section, 540  
 history of, 540  
 nature of operation, 540
- Laparotomy in extra uterine pregnancy, 189, 191, 196  
 mode of performing secondary, 198  
 puerperal, 459
- Leipothymia, 154, 210
- Leucorrhœa in pregnancy, 220
- Lever. *See* Vectis.
- Ligaments, broad, 70  
 of uterus, 70
- Liquor amnii, 104  
 deficiency of, 243  
 folliculi, 79
- Lithopædion, 194
- Liver, changes in, during pregnancy, 149  
 function of, 137
- Lochia, 563  
 occasional fetor of, 564  
 variation in amount and duration of, 563
- Locked twins, difficulties arising from, 385
- Longings, 153
- Lumbo-sacral joint, 36
- Lymphatics of uterus, 68
- M**ALARIAL puerperal fever, 632  
 Malpresentation, frequency of, 408
- Mammæ, changes in, 154
- Mammary abscess, 577  
 antiseptic treatment of, 579  
 method of opening, 579  
 treatment of, 578  
 glands, 81
- Management of natural labor, 295
- Mania, puerperal. *See* Insanity.
- Maternal elements, 114  
 impressions, 253  
 structures, 123
- Maturation, 83
- Means of destroying the vitality of fœtus, 190
- Measles in pregnancy, 227
- Measurements of pelvis, 41
- Mechanical advantage in turning, 415
- Mechanism by which inversion of uterus is produced, 464  
 of delivery in head presentation, 282, 408  
 of shoulder presentations, 345
- Meconium, 138
- Medullary folds, 102  
 groove, 102
- Membrana granulosa, 79
- Membranes, management of, in labor, 310  
 puncture of, 427, 470
- Menstruation, 87  
 cessation of, 95  
 duration of, 89  
 during pregnancy, 152  
 influence of climate on, 87  
 of race on, 87  
 in monkeys and baboons, 92  
 quantity of blood lost in, 89  
 sources of blood in, 90  
 theory of, 83, 92
- Mental peculiarities, 154
- Mento-posterior positions, treatment of, 334
- Mesoblastic somites, 103
- Milk, artificial human, 581  
 ass's, 581  
 cow's, 581  
 defective secretion of, 576  
 excessive flow of, 577  
 fever, 560  
 goat's, 581  
 secretion of, means of arresting, 575  
 sterilization of, 583  
 sterilizer, Hawksley's, 583  
 transfusion of, 551
- Miscarriage. *See* Abortion.
- Missed labor, 200  
 treatment of, 202
- Mode in which placenta is naturally expelled, 279  
 of performing secondary laparotomy, 198
- Mole, fleshy, 258  
 tubal, 184  
 vesicular, 237
- Mollities ossium, 231
- Mons Veneris, 49
- Monsters, double, 386
- Morning sickness, 153
- Mortality of childbirth, 557
- Movements of pelvic joints, 38
- Mucous membrane of uterus. *See* Uterus.
- Müller, canal of, 70
- Multiparæ, abortion most common in, 255
- Multiple pregnancy, 174  
 diagnosis of, 177  
 frequency of, 174
- Muriform body, 101
- Muscular fibres, fatty transformation of, 561
- Mutilation of fœtus, 493
- Myxoma chorii. *See* Chorion.  
 degeneration of.  
 fibrosum, 241
- N**ARROWING of transverse diameter, 405
- Necessity of attending to first summons in labor, 296
- Nerves of uterus, distribution and arrangement of, 69



- Nervous system, changes in, during pregnancy, 148  
 disorders of, 216  
 function of, 138
- Neural canal, 102
- Newborn child, apparent death of, 569
- Nipple, 82
- Nipples, depressed, 576  
 fissures and excoriations of, 576
- Notochord, 103
- Nurses, antiseptic rules for, 567
- Nursing. *See* Lactation.  
 women, diet of, 574
- Nutrition of early ovum, 112  
 of foetus, 133
- Nymphæ. *See* Labia minora.
- O**BLIQUELY contracted pelvis, 404
- Obturator membrane, 37
- Occipito-posterior positions, difficult, 337
- Occiput at pelvic brim in head presentations, 294  
 at outlet of pelvis, 288  
 in cavity of pelvis, 287  
 rotation of, 292
- Occlusion of os, 374
- Edema of lower limbs, 221  
 of vulva, 380
- Oldham's vertebral hook, 513
- Orifice of vagina, 52
- Os innominatum, 33  
 uteri, artificial dilatation of, 472  
 villi of, 66
- Osteomalacia, 397
- Osteomalacic pelvis, 403
- Osteophytes, formation of, 143
- Ostium uterinum, 73
- Ovarian gestation, 181  
 pregnancy. *See* Extra-uterine pregnancy.  
 interstitial and false, 185  
 tumor in pregnancy, 232  
 labor complicated by, 378
- Ovaries, 74  
 removal of both, 92  
 tumors of, 377
- Ovary, connections of, 74  
 functions of, 83  
 structure of, 75
- Ovariectomy, 378
- Ovula Nabothii, 67
- Ovulation and menstruation, 83
- Ovule, 79  
 escape of, 84
- Ovum, apoplectic, 257  
 blighted, 258  
 cystic disease of, 237  
 symptoms and prognosis of, 239  
 treatment of, 240  
 nutrition of, 112  
 pathology of, 234  
 segmentation of, 100
- Oxytocic remedies in protracted labor, 360
- P**AINS, acute and grinding, 275  
 after-, 566  
 bearing-down, 273  
 effect of, on mother and foetus, 275  
 false, 299  
 true, 299
- Palpitation in pregnancy, 210
- Pampiniform plexus, 68
- Paralysis in pregnancy, 217
- Parturient canal, axes of, 44
- Pathology of decidua and ovum, 234
- Pelvic articulations, 36  
 cellulitis and peritonitis, 666  
 channels through which pus may escape in, 671  
 differential diagnosis of, 670  
 early recognition of, 666  
 etiology of, 667  
 importance of distinguishing the true forms of disease, 667  
 opening of abscess in, 673  
 prognosis of, 672  
 relative frequency of the two forms of disease, 669  
 results of physical examination in, 670  
 seat of inflammation in, 668  
 symptomatology of, 669  
 symptoms of suppuration in, 671  
 termination of, 671  
 treatment of, 672  
 variety of nomenclature, 666
- contractions on labor, effects of, 406
- curve, 495
- deformity, Cæsarean section, 414  
 causes of, 396  
 diagnosis of, 410  
 other causes of, 398  
 osteomalacia as a cause of, 397  
 rickets as a cause of, 397  
 risk of child in, 407  
 to mother in, 407  
 spondylolisthesis as a cause of, 398  
 treatment of, 413  
 use of forceps in, 414
- joints, movements of, 38
- peritonitis, seat of inflammation in, 669
- presentations, 315  
 causes of, 315  
 danger to children in, 316  
 delivery of head in, 321  
 diagnosis of, 306  
 frequency of, 305  
 mechanism of, treatment of, 318, 322
- Pelvimeter, 411  
 Greenhalgh's, 412
- Pelvis, adult, retaining its infantile type, 399  
 anatomy of, 33  
 axes of, 45  
 brim of, 41  
 cavity of, 46  
 contracted, 409  
 deformed by spondylolisthesis, 402



- Pelvis, deformities of, 396, 454  
   development of, 46  
   diameters of, 42  
   differences in the two sexes, 40  
   divisions into true and false, 34, 39  
   female, 40  
   funnel-shaped, 399  
   in different races, 43  
   infantile, 47  
   kyphotic, 405  
   planes of, 43  
   male, 41  
   measurements of, 41  
   obliquely contracted, 404  
   occiput at outlet of, 288  
     in cavity of, 287  
   outlet of, 40  
   osteomalacia, 403  
   rickety, 401  
   Robert's, 406  
   scolio-rhachitic, 400  
   soft parts in connection with, 48  
 Perforators, craniotomy, 512  
 Perineum, 54  
   distention of, 303  
   examination of, 311  
   extreme rigidity of, 375  
   incision of, 304  
   relaxation of, 304  
 Period of day at which labor occurs, 281  
 Peripheral venous thrombosis, 659  
 Peritonitis, pelvic. *See* Pelvic cellulitis.  
   puerperal. *See* Septic disease.  
 Pernicious anæmia in pregnancy, 211  
 Phlegmasia dolens. *See* Thrombosis.  
 Phenomena of labor, 268  
 Phosphatic condition of urine, 220  
 Phthisis in pregnancy, 228  
 Placenta, adherent, signs of, 443  
   treatment of, 443  
   at term, 121  
   battledore, 121, 247  
   double, 244  
   early, 112  
   entire separation of, 429  
   examination of, 310  
   expression of, 307  
   fatty degeneration of, 244  
   formation of, 112  
   functions of, 118  
   growth of, 119  
   membranacea, 243  
   prævia, 420  
     causes of, 420  
     definition of, 420  
     history of, 420  
     prognosis of, 425  
     symptoms of, 421  
     turning in, 428, 490  
   pathological changes in, 424  
   pathology of, 242  
   succenturiæ, 243  
   usual method of removing, 308  
   uterine surface of, 121  
   velamentous, 121  
 Placental adhesions, 438  
 Placental attachments, 116  
   cotyledons, 121  
   polypus, 266  
   souffle, 163  
 Placentitis, 123, 243  
 Plasmodial layer, 113  
 Pleural births, 383  
   treatment in, 384  
 Plugging of vagina, 428  
 Pneumonia in pregnancy, 228  
 Polar globules, 100  
 Porro-Cæsarean operation, 537  
 Porro's operation in missed labor, 202  
   in rupture of uterus, 459  
 Position in head presentations, 283  
   of child at brim, 318  
   of cranium in head presentation. *See*  
     Head presentation.  
   of patient during labor, 301  
 Post-partum hemorrhage. *See* Hemor-  
   rhage.  
   causes of, 435  
   curative treatment of, 441  
   frequency of, 434  
   injection of saline solutions in,  
     442  
   preventive treatment of, 440  
   secondary, 448  
   treatment of, 448  
 Precipitate labor less common than linger-  
   ing, 367  
 Pregnancy, 139  
   abdominal, 174, 192  
   absence of menstruation a sign of,  
     151  
   albuminuria in, 211  
   appearance of areola in, 155  
   auscultatory signs of, 160  
   carcinoma of, 231  
   changes in cervix during, 143  
     in liver during, 149  
     in nervous system during, 148  
     in urine during, 149  
     in uterine parietes in, 142  
     in uterus during, 139  
   chorea in, 218  
   classification of, 151  
   composition of blood in, 147  
   continued fevers in, 227  
   diabetes in, 216  
   differential diagnosis of, 165  
   diseases coexisting with, 227  
     of eye in, 229  
   dress of patient during, 296  
   duration of, 168  
   epilepsy in, 229  
   eruptive fevers in, 227  
   extra-uterine, 180  
     treatment of, 189  
   fibroid tumors in, 233  
   foetal heart-sounds in, 162  
   general modifications in body pro-  
     duced by, 146  
   heart disease in, 228  
   Hegar's sign of, 139, 158  
   increase in size of uterus during, 145



- Pregnancy, insanity of, 595  
 leucorrhœa in, 220  
 measles in, 227  
 modifications in certain viscera during, 148  
 multiple, 174  
   diagnosis of, 177  
   frequency of, 174  
 œdema of lower limbs in, 221  
 ovarian tumor in, 232  
 paralysis in, 217  
 pernicious anæmia in, 211  
 phthisis in, 228  
 pneumonia in, 228  
 pruritus in, 221  
 Rasch's sign of, 159  
 scarlet fever in, 227  
 shortening of cervix during, 143  
 signs and symptoms of, 151  
   of recent, 173  
 simple jaundice in, 230  
 size of uterus at various periods of, 140  
 spurious, 167  
 syphilis in, 229  
 tetanus in, 219  
 toxæmia in, 213  
 tubal, 183  
   progress of, 186  
   symptoms of rupture in, 186  
   termination of, 186  
 vaginal signs of, 158  
   pulsation in, 159  
 uterine fluctuation in, 159  
 Pregnant uterus, relation of, to surrounding parts, 140  
 Premature labor, definition of, 255  
   induction of, 417  
 Presentations, brow, 336  
   complex, 348  
   face, 327  
   shoulder, 340  
     causes of, 342  
     diagnosis of, 343  
     frequency of, 343  
     position of fœtus in, 340  
     prognosis of, 343  
     treatment of, 347  
   transverse, 340  
 Primitive, ectoderm, 102  
   entoderm, 102  
   groove, 102  
   streak, 102  
 Princess Charlotte of Wales, death of, 367  
 Prolapse of cord, postural treatment of, 352  
   of umbilical cord. *See* Umbilical cord  
     causes of, 351  
     diagnosis of, 351  
     frequency of, 349  
     prognosis of, 350  
     treatment of, 351  
   of uterus, 222  
 Prolonged and precipitate labors, 354  
 Pro-nucleus, female, 100  
   male, 100  
 Pruritus in pregnancy, 221  
 Pseudocyesis. *See* Spurious pregnancy.  
 Ptyalism in pregnancy, 209  
 Puberty, changes occurring at, 88  
 Puerperal arterial thrombosis and embolism, 654  
   convulsions. *See* Eclampsia.  
   fever. *See* Septic disease.  
   insanity, 594  
     true, 597  
   laparotomies, 459  
   malarial fever, 632  
   mania. *See* Insanity.  
   pleuro-pneumonia, 653  
   septic disease, defective sanitation as a cause of, 617  
   state, action of bowels in, 567  
     and its management, 557  
     attention to cleanliness in, 567  
     coagulation in, 644  
     diet and regimen in, 566  
     importance of prolonged rest in, 568  
     pulse in, 558  
     secretions and excretions in, 559  
     subsequent treatment of, 568  
     temperature in, 559  
   thrombosis and its results, 642  
   venous thrombosis and embolism, 642  
 Pulmonary obstruction, 650  
   causes of death from, 651  
 Puncture of membranes, 427, 470
- Q**UICKENING, 140, 157  
 Quinine as an oxytocic, 361
- R**ASCH'S sign of pregnancy, 159  
 Relaxation of perineum, 304  
 Respiration, commencement of, 568  
   of fœtus, 134  
 Respiratory organs, affections of, in pregnancy, 209  
   changes in, during pregnancy, 149  
 Retention of urine, 219  
   in utero of a blighted ovum, 266  
 Retinitis in pregnancy, 230  
 Retroversion of gravid uterus, 223  
   causes of, 223  
   diagnosis of, 224  
   progress and termination of, 224  
   symptoms of, 224  
   treatment of, 225  
 Rickets, 397  
   mode of production in, 400  
 Rickety pelvis, 401  
 Rigidity depending upon organic causes, 372  
 Ring, Bandl's, 143  
 Robert's pelvis, 406  
 Rosenmüller, organ of, 70  
 Rotation forward of chin, 331, 333  
   in head presentations, 287  
 Roussel's method of transfusion of blood, 549



- Rupture in tubal pregnancy, 186  
 of uterus. *See* Uterus.  
 of membranes in version, 487  
 of uterus, causes of, 453  
   general symptoms of, 456  
   Porro's operation in, 459  
   premonitory symptoms of, 456  
   prognosis of, 457  
   statistics of, 461  
   treatment of, 457
- SACRO-ILIAC synchondrosis, 37  
 -sciatic ligaments, 37  
 Sacrum, anatomy of, 35  
   bony growth from, 406  
   displacements of, 398  
   flatness of, 402  
   mechanical relations of, 35  
 Saline solutions, injection of, 551  
 Salivary glands, excessive secretion from, 154  
 Scarlet fever in pregnancy, 227  
 Schäfer's direction for immediate transfusion, 554  
   method of transfusion of blood, 549  
 Scolio-rhachitic pelvis, 400  
 Scoliotic pelvis, 398  
 Scybalous masses in intestine, 380  
 Secondary abdominal pregnancy, 192  
   areola, 154  
 Segmentation nucleus, 100  
   of ovum, 100  
 Semen, 97  
 Septic disease, puerperal, 605  
   administration of food and stimulants in, 636  
   bacteria in, 623  
   channels of diffusion in, 623  
     through which septic matter may be absorbed, 610, 624  
   conduct of practitioner in regard to, 607, 621  
   cold water in treatment of, 640  
   conveyance of infection in atmosphere in, 616  
   curetting the uterine cavity in, 635  
   description of, 628  
   difference of opinion as to, 605  
   division into autogenetic and heterogenetic forms, 611  
   duration of, 630  
   epidemics of, 603  
   history of, 606  
   importance of antiseptic precautions in, 621  
   infection from erysipelas in, 614  
   influence of zymotic disease in causing, 614  
   internal antiseptic remedies in treatment of, 641  
   Septic disease, puerperal, laparotomy in, 641  
     local changes in, 623  
     medicinal treatment of, 638  
     micro-organisms in, 622  
     mode in which the poison may be conveyed to patients in, 620  
     modern view of, 606  
     mortality in lying-in hospitals, 606  
     nature of septic poison, 622  
     pathological phenomena in, 625  
     pyæmic forms of, 632  
     prevention of, 621  
     sewer-gas as a source of infection in, 616  
     sources of auto-infection in, 612  
       of hetero-infection in, 613  
     theory of an essential zymotic fever, 609  
       of its identity with surgical septicæmia, 609  
       of its local origin, 608  
     treatment of, 632  
       by antistreptococcic serum, 637  
     turpentine in treatment of, 640  
     Warburg's tincture in treatment of, 640  
     use of evacuant remedies in treatment of, 640  
     venesection in, 636  
 Sex, discovery of, of fœtus during pregnancy, 161  
   of child, determining, 161, 175  
   of fœtus as influencing size of skull, 129  
 Shape of head, alteration in, from moulding, 294  
 Shows, 276  
 Siamese twins, 388  
 Signs and symptoms of pregnancy, 151  
   of recent delivery, 172  
 Simpson's axis-traction forceps, 498  
   basilyst, 523  
   cranioclast, 515  
   forceps, 496  
 Size of uterus at various periods of pregnancy, 140  
 Somatopleure, 103  
 Spermatin, 97  
 Spermatozoa, transit in, 98  
 Spermatozoon, 99  
 Splanchnopleure, 103  
 Spondylolisthesis, 298, 401  
 Spondylolizema, 403  
 Spontaneous evolution, 346  
   version, 345  
 Spurious abortion, 266  
   pregnancy, 167  
 Sterilized milk, 583  
 Stroma, 113

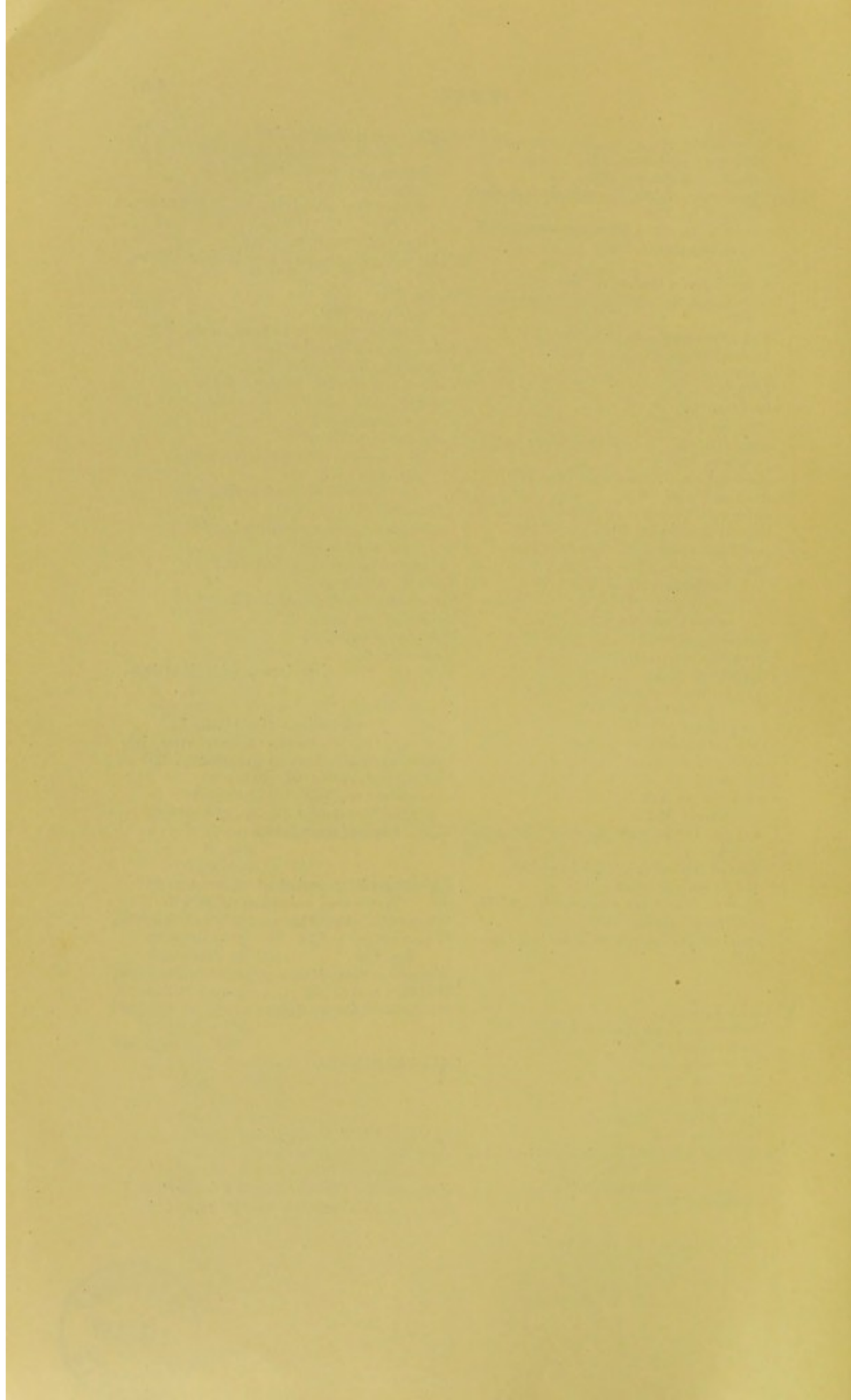


- Subperitoneo-pelvic gestation, 180  
 Superfoetation and superfecundation, 177  
 Symphyseotomy, 541  
   history of, 541  
   limits of operation, 542  
 Symphysis pubis, 37  
 Syncope in pregnancy, 210  
 Syphilis in pregnancy, 229  
   as a cause of abortion, 259
- TARNIER'S** forceps, 498  
 Tetanoid falciform constriction of uterus, 374  
 Tetanus in pregnancy, 219  
 Thermostatic nurse, Hearson's, 477  
 Thorax, partial rotation of, 320  
 Thrombi, changes occurring in, 663  
 Thrombosis and embolism, distinction between, 645  
   conditions which favor, 643  
   history of, 647  
   peripheral, changes occurring in  
     thrombi in, 663  
     condition of affected limb in, 659  
     detachment of emboli in, 663  
     history and pathology, 660  
     period of commencement, 660  
     progress of disease in, 660  
     symptoms of, 659  
     treatment of, 663  
     venous, 659  
   puerperal, causes of, 659  
     phlegmasia dolens a consequence of, 646  
     results of post-mortem examinations in, 645  
     symptoms of, 655  
   pulmonary, cardiac murmurs in, 650  
     post-mortem appearances of clots in, 651  
     treatment of, 652  
   symptoms of pulmonary obstruction in, 647  
 Thrombus, formation of, 381  
   symptoms of, 381  
   treatment of, 381  
 Toothache in pregnancy, 209  
 Toxæmia in pregnancy, 213  
 Traction in forceps delivery, 507  
   on groin, 326  
 Transfusion, 448  
   of blood, Aveling's method, 548  
     cases suitable for operation, 552  
     dangers of operation, 552  
     description of operation, 553  
     history of, 546  
     nature and object of, 547  
     Roussel's method, 549  
     Schäfer's directions for immediate, 544  
     method, 549  
     secondary effects of, 556  
     statistical results of, 551  
   of milk, 551  
 Transit of spermatozoa, 98
- Transverse presentations, 349  
 True pains, 277  
   in labor, 299  
 Trunk, presentation of. *See* Shoulder presentations.  
 Tubal abortion, 184  
   gestation, 180  
     diagnosis of, 188  
   mole, 184  
   pregnancy, 183  
     progress of, 186  
     symptoms of, 186  
     termination of, 186  
 Tubo ovarian gestation, 180  
 Tumors, deformity from, 406  
   fibroid, 233  
   ovarian, 232  
   of ovaries, 377  
 Tunica fibrosa, 79  
   propria, 79  
 Turning, 478  
   anæsthesia in, 483  
   antiseptic precautions in, 483  
   by combined external and internal manipulations, 484  
   choice of hand to be used in, 483  
   history of operation, 478  
   in abdomino-anterior positions, 491  
   in placenta prævia, 428, 490  
   mechanical advantage in, 415  
   period when operation should be performed, 483  
   statistics and dangers of, 479  
 Twins. *See* Plural births.  
   Carolina, 390  
   Hungarian, 390  
   locked, 385
- UMBILICAL** arteries, 136  
   cord, 120  
     dystocia from shortness of, 395  
     knots of, 121, 246  
     pathology of, 246  
     prolapse of, 349, 407  
   vein, 136  
   vessels, 106  
 Urethra, 52  
 Urinary system, disorders of, 219  
 Urine, changes in, during pregnancy, 149  
   incontinence of, 220  
   of fœtus, 138  
   phosphatic condition of, 220  
   retention of, 219  
     after delivery, 565  
 Uterine contractions at commencement of labor, 272  
   promotion of, after birth of child, 306  
   fluctuation as a sign of pregnancy, 159  
   hydatids, 237  
   mucous membrane, changes in, 562  
   parietes, changes in, 142  
   pressure, special value of, in protracted labor, 364



- Uterine souffle, 163  
   surface of placenta, 121  
   vessels, changes in, 562  
 Utero-gestation, table for calculating the  
   period of, 170  
   retention in, of a blighted ovum, 266  
   -sacral ligaments, 72  
 Uterus, 58  
   alterations in tissues of, 453  
   and foetus in abdominal pregnancy,  
     192  
   and appendages in an infant, 59  
   anomalies of, 69  
   arteries of, 67  
   bifid, 69  
   blood supply of, 67  
   changes in, 139  
   condition of, in extra-uterine preg-  
     nancy, 185  
   contraction of, after delivery, 560  
   dimensions of, 60  
   extreme distention of, 269  
   fibroid tumors of, 375  
   gestation in bilobed, 199  
   gravid, anteversion of, 223  
     displacements of, 222  
     pressure by, 212  
     retroversion of, 223  
   inversion of, 462  
   irregular contraction of, 437  
   ligaments of, 70  
   lining membrane of, 63  
     anatomy of, 63  
   lymphatics of, 68  
   mucous membrane of, 64  
   muscular fibres of, 62  
   nerves of, 69  
   prolapse of, 222  
   rupture of, 452  
   size of, at various periods of preg-  
     nancy, 141  
   state of, in protracted labor, 356  
   structures composing, 61  
   tetanoid falciform construction of, 374  
   transverse section of, 59  
   value of anæsthesia in relaxing, 492  
   villi of, 66  
  
**VAGINA**, 55  
   bands and cicatrices in, 375  
   contraction of, 563  
   lacerations of, 460  
   orifice of, 52  
   plugging of, 423  
   right half of virgin, 55  
   structure of, 55  
 Vaginal and uterine douches for inducing  
   labor, 474  
     dangers of, 475  
   cystocele, 379  
  
 Vaginal examination, 298  
   mode of conducting, 299  
   laceration, treatment of, 462  
   pulsation, 159  
   section in extra-uterine pregnancy,  
     189  
   signs of pregnancy, 158  
 Value of anæsthesia in relaxing uterus,  
   492  
 Vectis, 509  
   action of, 509  
   cases in which it is applicable, 509  
 Veins, laceration of, 222  
 Velamentous placenta, 121  
 Venous transfusion, direct, 554  
 Ventral stalk, 106  
 Vernix caseosa, 126  
 Version, bi-polar, 484  
   by external manipulation, 480  
   cephalic, 478, 481  
     method of performing, 482  
   completion of, 490  
   rupture of membranes in, 487  
   spontaneous, 345  
   statistics of operation, 479  
 Vesical calculus, 379  
 Vesico-uterine ligaments, 72  
 Vesicular mole, 237  
 Vestibular band, 51  
 Vestibule, 51  
 Villi of os uteri stripped of epithelium,  
   66  
   of uterus, 66  
 Viscera, modifications of certain, 143  
 Vitality of foetus, means of destroying, 190  
 Vomiting, excessive, in pregnancy, 203  
 Vulvo, hæmatoma of, 380  
   œdema of, 380  
   vascular supply of, 54  
 Vulvo-vaginal glands, 53  
  
**WEANING**, period of, 575  
   Wet-nurse, selection of, 573  
 Wharton's jelly, 246  
 White infarcts, 123  
   leg, 659  
 Wilmot's fillet, 510  
 Wolffian bodies, 69  
 Wounds of foetus, 251.  
  
**YELK**, 80, 99  
  
**ZEIGLER'S** forceps, 495  
   Zona granulosa, 99  
   radiata, 79, 99  
 Zymotic disease affecting the foetus, 249  
   as a cause of septicæmia, 614

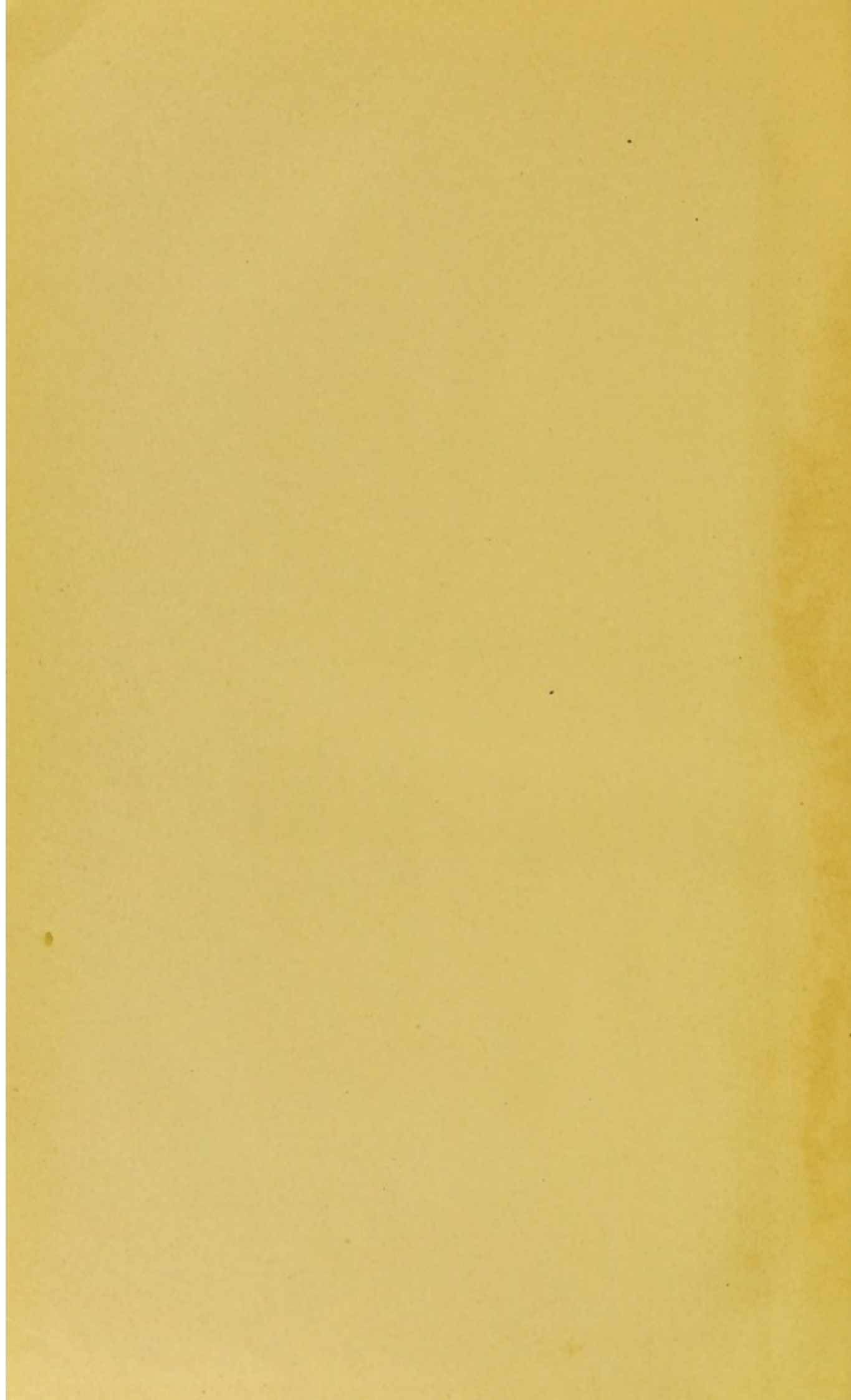




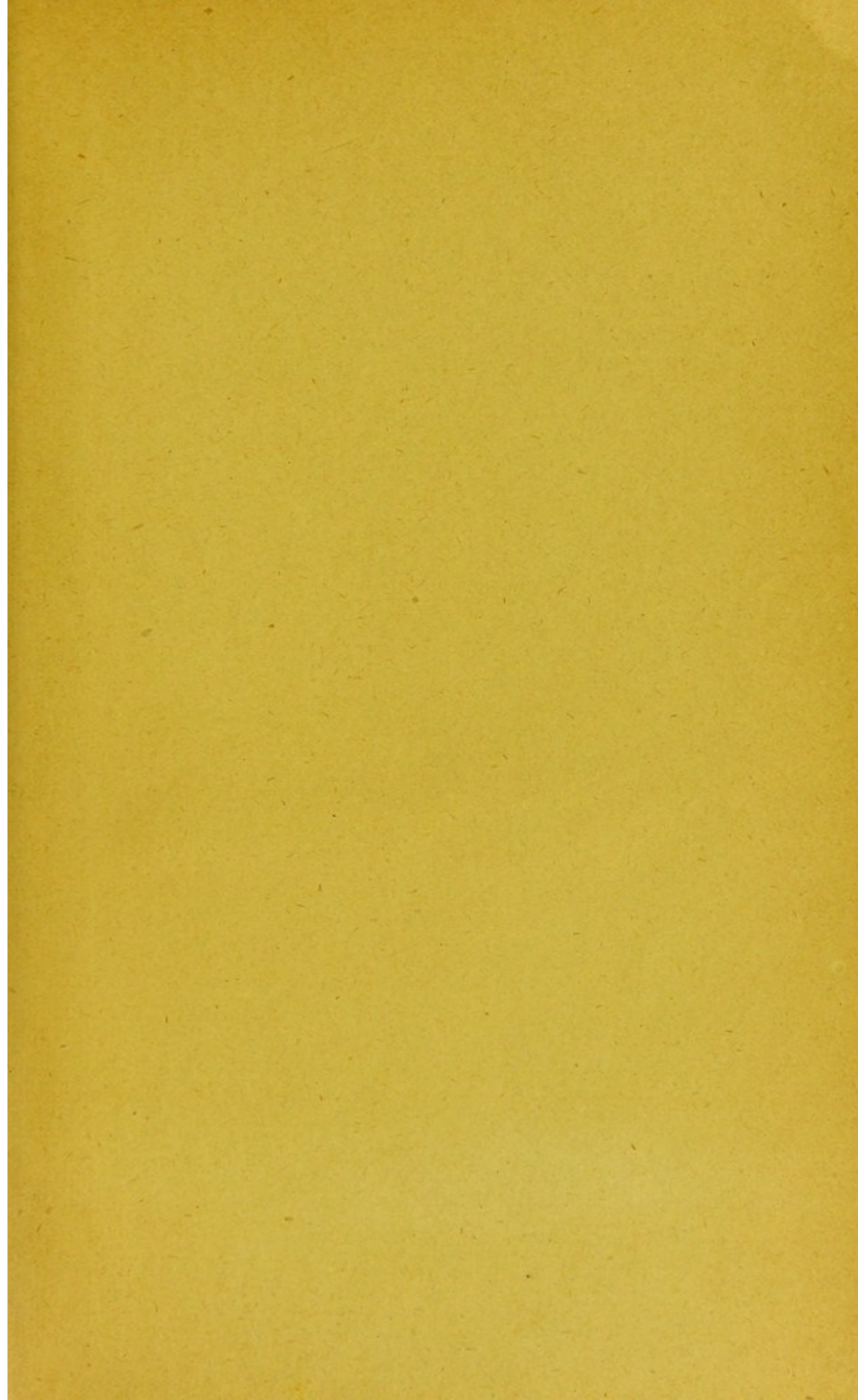














✓



96  
HKL

See below  
Mar. '86



